AUTHENTICATED
U.S. GOVERNMENT
INFORMATION
GPO

# Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Labor (Continued)

# CHAPTER XVII—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR—(CONTINUED)


| *Part* | | *Page* |
|---|---|---|
| 1927 | [Reserved] | |
| 1928 | Occupational safety and health standards for agriculture | 7 |
| 1949 | Office of Training and Education, Occupational Safety and Health Administration | 15 |
| 1952 | Approved State plans for enforcement of State standards | 16 |
| 1953 | Changes to State plans for the development and enforcement of State standards | 119 |
| 1954 | Procedures for the evaluation and monitoring of approved State plans | 129 |
| 1955 | Procedures for withdrawal of approval of State plans | 134 |
| 1956 | State plans for the development and enforcement of State standards applicable to State and local government employees in States without approved private employee plans | 146 |
| 1960 | Basic program elements for Federal employee occupational safety and health programs and related matters | 159 |
| 1975 | Coverage of employers under the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 | 186 |
| 1977 | Discrimination against employees exercising rights under the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 | 190 |
| 1978 | Rules for implementing section 405 of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982 (STAA) | 196 |
| 1990 | Identification, classification, and regulation of potential occupational carcinogens | 202 |

# PART 1927 [RESERVED]

# PART 1928—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS FOR AGRICULTURE

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
1928.1 Purpose and scope.

## Subpart B—Applicability of Standards

1928.21 Applicable standards in 29 CFR part 1910.

## Subpart C—Roll-Over Protective Structures

1928.51 Roll-over protective structures (ROPS) for tractors, used in agricultural operations.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART C—EMPLOYEE OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

## Subpart D—Safety for Agricultural Equipment

1928.57 Guarding of farm field equipment, farmstead equipment, and cotton gins.

## Subparts E–H [Reserved]

## Subpart I—General Environmental Controls

1928.110 Field sanitation.

## Subparts J–L [Reserved]

## Subpart M—Occupational Health

1928.1027 Cadmium.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order Nos. 12–71 (36 FR 8754), 8–76 (41 FR 25059), 9–83 (48 FR 35736), or 1–90 (55 FR 9033), as applicable; 29 CFR part 1911.

Section 1928.21 also issued under Sec. 29, Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990 (Public Law 101–615, 104 Stat. 3244 (49 U.S.C. 1801–1819 and 5 U.S.C. 553).

SOURCE: 40 FR 18257, Apr. 25, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 1928.1 Purpose and scope.

This part contains occupational safety and health standards applicable to agricultural operations.

## Subpart B—Applicability of Standards

### § 1928.21 Applicable standards in 29 CFR part 1910.

(a) The following standards in part 1910 of this chapter shall apply to agricultural operations:

(1) Temporary labor camps—§ 1910.142;

(2) Storage and handling of anhydrous ammonia—§ 1910.111 (a) and (b);

(3) Logging operations—§ 1910.266;

(4) Slow-moving vehicles—§ 1910.145;

(5) Hazard communication—§ 1910.1200;

(6) Cadmium—§ 1910.1027.

(7) Retention of DOT markings, placards and labels —§ 1910.1201.

(b) Except to the extent specified in paragraph (a) of this section, the standards contained in subparts B through T and subpart Z of part 1910 of this title do not apply to agricultural operations.

(Section 1928.21 contains a collection of information which has been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 1218–0072)

[40 FR 18257, Apr. 25, 1975, as amended at 42 FR 38569, July 29, 1977; 52 FR 31886, Aug. 24, 1987; 59 FR 36700, July 19, 1994; 59 FR 51748, Oct. 12, 1994; 61 FR 5510, Feb. 13, 1996; 61 FR 9255, Mar. 7, 1996]

## Subpart C—Roll-Over Protective Structures

### § 1928.51 Roll-over protective structures (ROPS) for tractors used in agricultural operations.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this subpart—

*Agricultural tractor* means a two-or four-wheel drive type vehicle, or track vehicle, of more than 20 engine horsepower, designed to furnish the power to pull, carry, propel, or drive implements that are designed for agriculture. All self-propelled implements are excluded.

*Low profile tractor* means a wheeled tractor possessing the following characteristics:

(1) The front wheel spacing is equal to the rear wheel spacing, as measured from the centerline of each right wheel to the centerline of the corresponding left wheel.

(2) The clearance from the bottom of the tractor chassis to the ground does not exceed 18 inches.

(3) The highest point of the hood does not exceed 60 inches, and

(4) The tractor is designed so that the operator straddles the transmission when seated.

*Tractor weight* includes the protective frame or enclosure, all fuels, and other components required for normal use of the tractor. Ballast shall be added as necessary to achieve a minimum total weight of 110 lb. (50.0 kg.) per maximum power take-off horsepower at the rated engine speed or the maximum gross vehicle weight specified by the manufacturer, whichever is the greatest. Front end weight shall be at least 25 percent of the tractor test weight. In case power take-off horsepower is not available, 95 percent of net engine flywheel horsepower shall be used.

(b) *General requirements.* Agricultural tractors manufactured after October 25, 1976, shall meet the following requirements:

(1) *Roll-over protective structures (ROPS).* A roll-over protective structures (ROPS) shall be provided by the employer for each tractor operated by an employee. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(5) of this section, ROPS used on wheel-type tractors shall meet the test and performance requirements of the American Society of Agricultural Engineers Standard (ASAE) Standard S306.3–1974 entitled ''Protective Frame for Agricultural Tractors—Test Procedures and Performance Requirements'' and Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) Standard J334–1970, entitled ''Protective Frame Test Procedures and Performance Requirements'' (formerly codified in 29 CFR 1928.52); or ASAE Standard S336.1–1974, entitled ''Protective Enclosures for Agricultural Tractors—Test Procedures and Performance Requirements'' and SAE J168–1970, entitled ''Protective Enclosures—Test Procedures and Performance Requirements'' (formerly codified in 29 CFR 1928.53)[1]; or § 1926.1002 of OSHA's construction standards. These ASAE and SAE standards are incorporated by reference and have been approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Copies may be obtained from either the American Society of Agricultural Engineers Standard, 2950 Niles Road, Post Office Box 229, St. Joseph, MI 49085, or the Society of Automotive Engineers, 485 Lexington Avenue, New York, NY 10017. Copies may be inspected at the OSHA Docket Office, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Ave., NW., Room N2634, or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol St., NW., Suite 700, Washington, D.C. ROPS used on track-type tractors shall meet the test and performance requirements of § 1926.1001 of this title.

(2) *Seatbelts.* (i) Where ROPS are required by this section, the employer shall:

(A) Provide each tractor with a seatbelt which meets the requirements of this paragraph;

(B) Ensure that each employee uses such seatbelt while the tractor is moving; and

(C) Ensure that each employee tightens the seatbelt sufficiently to confine the employee to the protected area provided by the ROPS.

(ii) Each seatbelt shall meet the requirements set forth in Society of Automotive Engineers Standard SAE J4C, 1965 Motor Vehicle Seat Belt Assemblies,[2] except as noted hereafter:

(A) Where a suspended seat is used, the seatbelt shall be fastened to the movable portion of the seat to accommodate a ride motion of the operator.

(B) The seatbelt anchorage shall be capable of withstanding a static tensile load of 1,000 pounds (453.6 kg) at 45 degrees to the horizontal equally divided between the anchorages. The seat mounting shall be capable of withstanding this load plus a load equal to four times the weight of all applicable seat components applied at 45 degrees to the horizontal in a forward and upward direction. In addition, the seat

[1] In March 1977, the American Society of Agricultural Engineers merged S306 and S336, along with Standard 305, entitled ''Operator Protection for Wheel Type Agricultural Tractors,'' into ASAE S383, which addresses ROPS for wheeled agricultural tractors.

[2] Copies may be obtained from the Society of Automotive Engineers, 400 Commonwealth Drive, Warrendale, PA 15096.

mounting shall be capable of withstanding a 500 pound (226.8 kg) belt load plus two times the weight of all applicable seat components both applied at 45 degrees to the horizontal in and upward and rearward direction. Floor and seat deformation is acceptable provided there is not structural failure or release of the seat adjusted mechanism or other locking device.

(C) The seatbelt webbing material shall have a resistance to acids, alkalies, mildew, aging, moisture, and sunlight equal to or better than that of untreated polyester fiber.

(3) *Protection from spillage.* Batteries, fuel tanks, oil reservoirs, and coolant systems shall be constructed and located or sealed to assure that spillage will not occur which may come in contact with the operator in the event of an upset.

(4) *Protection from sharp surfaces.* All sharp edges and corners at the operator's station shall be designed to minimize operator injury in the event of an upset.

(5) *Exempted uses.* Paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section do not apply to the following uses:

(i) *Low profile* tractors while they are used in orchards, vineyards or hop yards where the vertical clearance requirements would substantially interfere with normal operations, and while their use is incidental to the work performed therein.

(ii) *Low profile* tractors while used inside a farm building or greenhouse in which the vertical clearance is insufficient to allow a ROPS equipped tractor to operate, and while their use is incidental to the work performed therein.

(iii) Tractors while used with mounted equipment which is incompatible with ROPS (e.g. cornpickers, cotton strippers, vegetable pickers and fruit harvesters).

(6) *Remounting.* Where ROPS are removed for any reason, they shall be remounted so as to meet the requirements of this paragraph.

(c) *Labeling.* Each ROPS shall have a label, permanently affixed to the structure, which states:

(1) Manufacturer's or fabricator's name and address;

(2) ROPS model number, if any;

(3) Tractor makes, models, or series numbers that the structure is designed to fit; and

(4) That the ROPS model was tested in accordance with the requirements of this subpart.

(d) *Operating instructions.* Every employee who operates an agricultural tractor shall be informed of the operating practices contained in appendix A of this part and of any other practices dictated by the work environment. Such information shall be provided at the time of initial assignment and at least annually thereafter.

[40 FR 18257, Apr. 25, 1975, as amended at 61 FR 9255, Mar. 7, 1996]

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART C—EMPLOYEE OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

1. Securely fasten your seat belt if the tractor has a ROPS.
2. Where possible, avoid operating the tractor near ditches, embankments, and holes.
3. Reduce speed when turning, crossing slopes, and on rough, slick, or muddy surfaces.
4. Stay off slopes too steep for safe operation.
5. Watch where you are going, especially at row ends, on roads, and around trees.
6. Do not permit others to ride.
7. Operate the tractor smoothly—no jerky turns, starts, or stops.
8. Hitch only to the drawbar and hitch points recommended by tractor manufacturers.
9. When tractor is stopped, set brakes securely and use park lock if available.

## Subpart D—Safety for Agricultural Equipment

### § 1928.57 Guarding of farm field equipment, farmstead equipment, and cotton gins.

(a) *General*—(1) *Purpose.* The purpose of this section is to provide for the protection of employees from the hazards associated with moving machinery parts of farm field equipment, farmstead equipment, and cotton gins used in any agricultural operation.

(2) *Scope.* Paragraph (a) of this section contains general requirements which apply to all covered equipment. In addition, paragraph (b) of this section applies to farm field equipment, paragraph (c) of this section applies to farmstead equipment, and paragraph

(d) of this section applies to cotton gins.

(3) *Application.* This section applies to all farm field equipment, farmstead equipment, and cotton gins, except that paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3), and (b)(4)(ii)(A), and (c)(2), (c)(3), and (c)(4)(ii)(A) do not apply to equipment manufactured before October 25, 1976.

(4) *Effective date.* This section takes effect on October 25, 1976, except that paragraph (d) of this section is effective on June 30, 1977.

(5) *Definitions—Cotton gins* are systems of machines which condition seed cotton, separate lint from seed, convey materials, and package lint cotton.

*Farm field equipment* means tractors or implements, including self-propelled implements, or any combination thereof used in agricultural operations.

*Farmstead equipment* means agricultural equipment normally used in a stationary manner. This includes, but is not limited to, materials handling equipment and accessories for such equipment whether or not the equipment is an integral part of a building.

*Ground driven components* are components which are powered by the turning motion of a wheel as the equipment travels over the ground.

A *guard* or *shield* is a barrier designed to protect against employee contact with a hazard created by a moving machinery part.

*Power take-off shafts* are the shafts and knuckles between the tractor, or other power source, and the first gear set, pulley, sprocket, or other components on power take-off shaft driven equipment.

(6) *Operating instructions.* At the time of initial assignment and at least annually thereafter, the employer shall instruct every employee in the safe operation and servicing of all covered equipment with which he is or will be involved, including at least the following safe operating practices:

(i) Keep all guards in place when the machine is in operation;

(ii) Permit no riders on farm field equipment other than persons required for instruction or assistance in machine operation;

(iii) Stop engine, disconnect the power source, and wait for all machine movement to stop before servicing, adjusting, cleaning, or unclogging the equipment, except where the machine must be running to be properly serviced or maintained, in which case the employer shall instruct employees as to all steps and procedures which are necessary to safely service or maintain the equipment;

(iv) Make sure everyone is clear of machinery before starting the engine, engaging power, or operating the machine;

(v) Lock out electrical power before performing maintenance or service on farmstead equipment.

(7) *Methods of guarding.* Except as otherwise provided in this subpart, each employer shall protect employees from coming into contact with hazards created by moving machinery parts as follows:

(i) Through the installation and use of a guard or shield or guarding by location;

(ii) Whenever a guard or shield or guarding by location is infeasible, by using a guardrail or fence.

(8) *Strength and design of guards.* (i) Where guards are used to provide the protection required by this section, they shall be designed and located to protect against inadvertent contact with the hazard being guarded.

(ii) Unless otherwise specified, each guard and its supports shall be capable of withstanding the force that a 250 pound individual, leaning on or falling against the guard, would exert upon that guard.

(iii) Guards shall be free from burrs, sharp edges, and sharp corners, and shall be securely fastened to the equipment or building.

(9) *Guarding by location.* A component is guarded by location during operation, maintenance, or servicing when, because of its location, no employee can inadvertently come in contact with the hazard during such operation, maintenance, or servicing. Where the employer can show that any exposure to hazards results from employee conduct which constitutes an isolated and unforeseeable event, the component shall also be considered guarded by location.

(10) *Guarding by railings.* Guardrails or fences shall be capable of protecting

against employees inadvertently entering the hazardous area.

(11) *Servicing and maintenance.* Whenever a moving machinery part presents a hazard during servicing or maintenance, the engine shall be stopped, the power source disconnected, and all machine movement stopped before servicing or maintenance is performed, except where the employer can establish that:

(i) The equipment must be running to be properly serviced or maintained;

(ii) The equipment cannot be serviced or maintained while a guard or guards otherwise required by this standard are in place; and

(iii) The servicing or maintenance can be safely performed.

(b) *Farm field equipment*—(1) *Power take-off guarding.* (i) All power take-off shafts, including rear, mid- or side-mounted shafts, shall be guarded either by a master shield, as provided in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, or by other protective guarding.

(ii) All tractors shall be equipped with an agricultural tractor master shield on the rear power take-off except where removal of the tractor master shield is permitted by paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section. The master shield shall have sufficient strength to prevent permanent deformation of the shield when a 250 pound operator mounts or dismounts the tractor using the shield as a step.

(iii) Power take-off driven equipment shall be guarded to protect against employee contact with positively driven rotating members of the power drive system. Where power take-off driven equipment is of a design requiring removal of the tractor master shield, the equipment shall also include protection from that portion of the tractor power take-off shaft which protrudes from the tractor.

(iv) Signs shall be placed at prominent locations on tractors and power take-off driven equipment specifying that power drive system safety shields must be kept in place.

(2) *Other power transmission components.* (i) The mesh or nip-points of all power driven gears, belts, chains, sheaves, pulleys, sprockets, and idlers shall be guarded.

(ii) All revolving shafts, including projections such as bolts, keys, or set screws, shall be guarded, except smooth shaft ends protruding less than one-half the outside diameter of the shaft and its locking means.

(iii) Ground driven components shall be guarded in accordance with paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (b)(2)(ii) of this section if any employee may be exposed to them while the drives are in motion.

(3) *Functional components.* Functional components, such as snapping or husking rolls, straw spreaders and choppers, cutterbars, flail rotors, rotary beaters, mixing augers, feed rolls, conveying augers, rotary tillers, and similar units, which must be exposed for proper function, shall be guarded to the fullest extent which will not substantially interfere with normal functioning of the component.

(4) *Access to moving parts.* (i) Guards, shields, and access doors shall be in place when the equipment is in operation.

(ii) Where removal of a guard or access door will expose an employee to any component which continues to rotate after the power is disengaged, the employer shall provide, in the immediate area, the following:

(A) A readily visible or audible warning of rotation; and

(B) A safety sign warning the employee to:

(*1*) Look and listen for evidence of rotation; and

(*2*) Not remove the guard or access door until all components have stopped.

(c) *Farmstead equipment*—(1) *Power take-off guarding.* (i) All power take-off shafts, including rear, mid-, or side-mounted shafts, shall be guarded either by a master shield as provided in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section or other protective guarding.

(ii) Power take-off driven equipment shall be guarded to protect against employee contact with positively driven rotating members of the power drive system. Where power take-off driven equipment is of a design requiring removal of the tractor master shield, the equipment shall also include protection from that portion of the tractor power take-off shaft which protrudes from the tractor.

(iii) Signs shall be placed at prominent locations on power take-off driven equipment specifying that power drive system safety shields must be kept in place.

(2) *Other power transmission components.* (i) The mesh or nip-points of all power driven gears, belts, chains, sheaves, pulleys, sprockets, and idlers shall be guarded.

(ii) All revolving shafts, including projections such as bolts, keys, or set screws, shall be guarded, with the exception of:

(A) Smooth shafts and shaft ends (without any projecting bolts, keys, or set screws), revolving at less than 10 rpm, on feed handling equipment used on the top surface of materials in bulk storage facilities; and

(B) Smooth shaft ends protruding less than one-half the outside diameter of the shaft and its locking means.

(3) *Functional components.* (i) Functional components, such as choppers, rotary beaters, mixing augers, feed rolls, conveying augers, grain spreaders, stirring augers, sweep augers, and feed augers, which must be exposed for proper function, shall be guarded to the fullest extent which will not substantially interfere with the normal functioning of the component.

(ii) Sweep arm material gathering mechanisms used on the top surface of materials within silo structures shall be guarded. The lower or leading edge of the guard shall be located no more than 12 inches above the material surface and no less than 6 inches in front of the leading edge of the rotating member of the gathering mechanism. The guard shall be parallel to, and extend the fullest practical length of, the material gathering mechanism.

(iii) Exposed auger flighting on portable grain augers shall be guarded with either grating type guards or solid baffle style covers as follows:

(A) The largest dimensions or openings in grating type guards through which materials are required to flow shall be 4¾ inches. The area of each opening shall be no larger than 10 square inches. The opening shall be located no closer to the rotating flighting than 2½ inches.

(B) Slotted openings in solid baffle style covers shall be no wider than 1½ inches, or closer than 3½ inches to the exposed flighting.

(4) *Access to moving parts.* (i) Guards, shields, and access doors shall be in place when the equipment is in operation.

(ii) Where removal of a guard or access door will expose an employee to any component which continues to rotate after the power is disengaged, the employer shall provide, in the immediate area, the following:

(A) A readily visible or audible warning of rotation; and

(B) A safety sign warning the employee to:

(*1*) Look and listen for evidence of rotation; and

(*2*) Not remove the guard or access door until all components have stopped.

(5) *Electrical disconnect means.* (i) Application of electrical power from a location not under the immediate and exclusive control of the employee or employees maintaining or servicing equipment shall be prevented by:

(A) Providing an exclusive, positive locking means on the main switch which can be operated only by the employee or employees performing the maintenance or servicing; or

(B) In the case of material handling equipment located in a bulk storage structure, by physically locating on the equipment an electrical or mechanical means to disconnect the power.

(ii) All circuit protection devices, including those which are an integral part of a motor, shall be of the manual reset type, except where:

(A) The employer can establish that because of the nature of the operation, distances involved, and the amount of time normally spent by employees in the area of the affected equipment, use of the manual reset device would be infeasible;

(B) There is an electrical disconnect switch available to the employee within 15 feet of the equipment upon which maintenance or service is being performed; and

(C) A sign is prominently posted near each hazardous component which warns the employee that, unless the electrical disconnect switch is utilized, the motor could automatically reset

while the employee is working on the hazardous component.

(d) *Cotton ginning equipment*—(1) *Power transmission components.* (i) The main drive and miscellaneous drives of gin stands shall be completely enclosed, guarded by location, or guarded by railings (consistent with the requirements of paragraph (a)(7) of this section). Drives between gin stands shall be guarded so as to prevent access to the area between machines.

(ii) When guarded by railings, any hazardous component within 15 horizontal inches of the rail shall be completely enclosed. Railing height shall be approximately 42 inches off the floor, platform, or other working surface, with a midrail between the toprail and the working surface. Panels made of materials conforming to the requirements in Table D–1, or equivalent, may be substituted for midrails. Guardrails shall be strong enough to withstand at least 200 pounds force on the toprail.

(iii) Belts guarded by railings shall be inspected for defects at least daily. The machinery shall not be operated until all defective belts are replaced.

TABLE D–1—EXAMPLES OF MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR GUARD PANEL MATERIALS

| Material | Clearance from moving part at all points (in inches) | Largest mesh or opening allowable (in inches) | Minimum gage (U.S. standard) or thickness |
|---|---|---|---|
| Woven wire | Under 2 | ⅜ | 16 |
| | 2 to 4 | ½ | 16 |
| | 4 to 15 | 2 | 12 |
| Expanded metal | Under 4 | ½ | 18 |
| | 4 to 15 | 2 | 13 |
| Perforated metal. | Under 4 | ½ | 20 |
| | 4 to 15 | 2 | 14 |
| Sheet metal | Under 4 | ..... | 22 |
| | 4 to 15 | ..... | 22 |
| Plastic | Under 4 | ..... | (1) |
| | 4 to 15 | ..... | (1) |

[1] Tensile strength of 10,000 lb/in$^2$

(iv) Pulleys of V-belt drives shall be completely enclosed or guarded by location whether or not railings are present. The open end of the pulley guard shall be not less than 4 inches from the periphery of the pulleys.

(v) Chains and sprockets shall be completely enclosed, except that they may be guarded by location if the bearings are packed or if accessible extension lubrication fittings are used.

(vi) Where complete enclosure of a component is likely to cause a fire hazard due to excessive deposits of lint, only the face section of nip-point and pulley guards is required. The guard shall extend at least 6 inches beyond the rim of the pulley on the in-running and off-running sides of the belt, and at least 2 inches from the rim and face of the pulley in all other directions.

(vii) Projecting shaft ends not guarded by location shall present a smooth edge and end, shall be guarded by nonrotating caps or safety sleeves, and may not protrude more than one-half the outside diameter of the shaft.

(viii) In power plants and power development rooms where access is limited to authorized personnel, guard railings may be used in place of guards or guarding by location. Authorized employees having access to power plants and power development rooms shall be instructed in the safe operation and maintenance of the equipment in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(2) *Functional components.* (i) Gin stands shall be provided with a permanently installed guard designed to preclude contact with the gin saws while in motion. The saw blades in the roll box shall be considered guarded by location if they do not extend through the ginning ribs into the roll box when the breast is in the out position.

(ii) Moving saws on lint cleaners which have doors giving access to the saws shall be guarded by fixed barrier guards or their equivalent which prevent direct finger or hand contact with the saws while the saws are in motion.

(iii) An interlock shall be installed on all balers so that the upper gates cannot be opened while the tramper is operating.

(iv) Top panels of burr extractors shall be hinged and equipped with a sturdy positive latch.

(v) All accessible screw conveyors shall be guarded by substantial covers or gratings, or with an inverted horizontally slotted guard of the trough type, which will prevent employees from coming into contact with the screw conveyor. Such guards may consist of horizontal bars spaced so as to allow material to be fed into the conveyor, and supported by arches which

are not more than 8 feet apart. Screw conveyors under gin stands shall be considered guarded by location.

(3) *Warning device.* A warning device shall be installed in all gins to provide an audible signal which will indicate to employees that any or all of the machines comprising the gin are about to be started. The signal shall be of sufficient volume to be heard by employees, and shall be sounded each time before starting the gin.

[41 FR 10195, Mar. 9, 1976; 41 FR 11022, Mar. 16, 1976; 41 FR 22268, June 2, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 46598, Oct. 22, 1976]

## Subparts E–H [Reserved]

## Subpart I—General Environmental Controls

### § 1928.110 Field sanitation.

(a) *Scope.* This section shall apply to any agricultural establishment where eleven (11) or more employees are engaged on any given day in hand-labor operations in the field.

(b) *Definitions. Agricultural employer* means any person, corporation, association, or other legal entity that:

(i) Owns or operates an agricultural establishment;

(ii) Contracts with the owner or operator of an agricultural establishment in advance of production for the purchase of a crop and exercises substantial control over production; or

(iii) Recruits and supervises employees or is responsible for the management and condition of an agricultural establishment.

*Agricultural establishment* is a business operation that uses paid employees in the production of food, fiber, or other materials such as seed, seedlings, plants, or parts of plants.

*Hand-labor operations* means agricultural activities or agricultural operations performed by hand or with hand tools. Except for purposes of paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of this section, *hand-labor operations* also include other activities or operations performed in conjunction with hand labor in the field. Some examples of *hand-labor operations* are the hand-cultivation, hand-weeding, hand-planting and hand-harvesting of vegetables, nuts, fruits, seedlings or other crops, including mushrooms, and the hand packing of produce into containers, whether done on the ground, on a moving machine or in a temporary packing shed located in the field. *Hand-labor* does not include such activities as logging operations, the care or feeding of livestock, or hand-labor operations in permanent structures (e.g., canning facilities or packing houses).

*Handwashing facility* means a facility providing either a basin, container, or outlet with an adequate supply of potable water, soap and single-use towels.

*Potable water* means water that meets the standards for drinking purposes of the state or local authority having jurisdiction or water that meets the quality standards prescribed by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's National Interim Primary Drinking Water Regulations, published in 40 CFR part 141.

*Toilet facility* means a fixed or portable facility designed for the purpose of adequate collection and containment of the products of both defecation and urination which is supplied with toilet paper adequate to employee needs. Toilet facility includes biological, chemical, flush and combustion toilets and sanitary privies.

(c) *Requirements.* Agricultural employers shall provide the following for employees engaged in hand-labor operations in the field, without cost to the employee:

(1) *Potable drinking water.* (i) Potable water shall be provided and placed in locations readily accessible to all employees.

(ii) The water shall be suitably cool and in sufficient amounts, taking into account the air temperature, humidity and the nature of the work performed, to meet the needs of all employees.

(iii) The water shall be dispensed in single-use drinking cups or by fountains. The use of common drinking cups or dippers is prohibited.

(2) *Toilet and handwashing facilities.* (i) One toilet facility and one handwashing facility shall be provided for each twenty (20) employees or fraction thereof, except as stated in paragraph (c)(2)(v) of this section.

(ii) Toilet facilities shall be adequately ventilated, appropriately

screened, have self-closing doors that can be closed and latched from the inside and shall be constructed to insure privacy.

(iii) Toilet and handwashing facilities shall be accessibly located and in close proximity to each other. The facilities shall be located within a one-quarter-mile walk of each hand laborer's place of work in the field.

(iv) Where due to terrain it is not feasible to locate facilities as required above, the facilities shall be located at the point of closest vehicular access.

(v) Toilet and handwashing facilities are not required for employees who perform field work for a period of three (3) hours or less (including transportation time to and from the field) during the day.

(3) *Maintenance.* Potable drinking water and toilet and handwashing facilities shall be maintained in accordance with appropriate public health sanitation practices, including the following:

(i) Drinking water containers shall be constructed of materials that maintain water quality, shall be refilled daily or more often as necessary, shall be kept covered and shall be regularly cleaned.

(ii) Toilet facilities shall be operational and maintained in clean and sanitary condition.

(iii) Handwashing facilities shall be refilled with potable water as necessary to ensure an adequate supply and shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition; and

(iv) Disposal of wastes from facilities shall not cause unsanitary conditions.

(4) *Reasonable use.* The employer shall notify each employee of the location of the sanitation facilities and water and shall allow each employee reasonable opportunities during the workday to use them. The employer also shall inform each employee of the importance of each of the following good hygiene practices to minimize exposure to the hazards in the field of heat, communicable diseases, retention of urine and agrichemical residues:

(i) Use the water and facilities provided for drinking, handwashing and elimination;

(ii) Drink water frequently and especially on hot days;

(iii) Urinate as frequently as necessary;

(iv) Wash hands both before and after using the toilet; and

(v) Wash hands before eating and smoking.

(d) *Dates*—(1) *Effective date.* This standard shall take effect on May 30, 1987.

(2) *Startup dates.* Employers must comply with the requirements of paragraphs:

(i) Paragraph (c)(1), to provide potable drinking water, by May 30, 1987;

(ii) Paragraph (c)(2), to provide handwashing and toilet facilities, by July 30, 1987;

(iii) Paragraph (c)(3), to provide maintenance for toilet and handwashing facilities, by July 30, 1987; and

(iv) Paragraph (c)(4), to assure reasonable use, by July 30, 1987.

[52 FR 16095, May 1, 1987]

## Subparts J–L [Reserved]

## Subpart M—Occupational Health

### §1928.1027 Cadmium.

See §1910.1027, *Cadmium.*

[61 FR 9255, Mar. 7, 1996]

# PART 1949—OFFICE OF TRAINING AND EDUCATION, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION

## Subpart A—OSHA Training Institute

Sec.
1949.1 Policy regarding tuition fees.
1949.2 Definitions.
1949.3 Schedule of fees.
1949.4 Procedure for payment.
1949.5 Refunds.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 8, 26, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 657, 670); 31 U.S.C. 9701; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 9–83 (48 FR 35736).

SOURCE: 49 FR 32066, Aug. 10, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—OSHA Training Institute

### §1949.1 Policy regarding tuition fees.

(a) The OSHA Training Institute shall charge tuition fees for all private

sector students attending Institute courses.

(b) The following private sector students shall be exempt from the payment of tuition fees.

(1) Associate members of Field Federal Safety and Health Councils.

(2) Students who are representatives of foreign governments.

(3) Students attending courses which are required by OSHA for the student to maintain an existing designation of OSHA certified outreach trainer.

(c) Additional exemptions may be made by the Director of the OSHA Training Institute on a case by case basis if it is determined that the students exempted are employed by a nonprofit organization and the granting of an exemption from tuition would be in the best interest of the occupational safety and health program. Individuals or organizations wishing to be considered for this exemption shall make application to the Director of the OSHA Training Institute in writing stating the reasons for an exemption from payment of tuition.

[56 FR 28076, June 19, 1991]

### § 1949.2 Definitions.

Any term not defined herein shall have the same meaning as given it in the Act. As used in this subpart:

*Private sector students* means those students attending the Institute who are not employees of Federal, State, or local governments.

### § 1949.3 Schedule of fees.

(a) Tuition fees will be computed on the basis of the cost to the Government for the Institute conduct of the course, as determined by the Director of the Institute.

(b) Total tuition charges for each course will be set forth in the course announcement.

### § 1949.4 Procedure for payment.

(a) Applications for Institute courses shall be submitted to the Institute Registrar's office in accordance with instructions issued by the Institute.

(b) Private sector personnel shall, upon notification of their acceptance by the Institute, submit a check payable to ''U.S. Department of Labor'' in the amount indicated by the course announcement prior to the commencement of the course.

### § 1949.5 Refunds.

An applicant may withdraw an application and receive full reimbursement of the fee provided that written notification to the Institute Registrar is mailed no later than 14 days before the commencement of the course for which registration has been submitted.

## PART 1952—APPROVED STATE PLANS FOR ENFORCEMENT OF STATE STANDARDS

### Subpart A—General Provisions and Conditions

Sec.
1952.1 Purpose and scope.
1952.2 Definitions.
1952.3 Developmental plans.
1952.4 Recordkeeping and reporting requirements.
1952.5 Availability of the plans.
1952.6 Partial approval of State plans.
1952.7 Product standards.
1952.8 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions affecting the national defense.
1952.9 Variances affecting multi-state employers.
1952.10 Requirements for approval of State posters.
1952.11 State and local government employee programs.

### Subpart B [Reserved]

### Subpart C—South Carolina

1952.90 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.91 Developmental schedule.
1952.92 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.93 Compliance staffing benchmarks.
1952.94 Final approval determination.
1952.95 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.96 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.97 Changes to approved plan.

### Subpart D—Oregon

1952.100 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.101 Developmental schedule.
1952.102 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.103 Compliance staffing benchmarks.
1952.104 [Reserved]
1952.105 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.106 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.107 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart E—Utah

1952.110 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.111 Developmental schedule.
1952.112 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.113 Compliance staffing benchmarks.
1952.114 Final approval determination.
1952.115 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.116 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.117 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart F—Washington

1952.120 Description of the plan.
1952.121 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.122 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.123 Developmental schedule.
1952.124 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.125 Changes to approved plans.

### Subparts G–H [Reserved]

### Subpart I—North Carolina

1952.150 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.151 Developmental schedule.
1952.152 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.153 Compliance staffing benchmarks.
1952.154 Final approval determination.
1952.155 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.156 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.157 Changes to approved plan.

### Subpart J—Iowa

1952.160 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.161 Developmental schedule.
1952.162 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.163 Compliance staffing benchmarks.
1952.164 Final approval determination.
1952.165 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.166 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.167 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart K—California

1952.170 Description of the plan.
1952.171 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.172 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.173 Developmental schedule.
1952.174 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.175 Changes to approved plans.

### Subparts L–M [Reserved]

### Subpart N—Minnesota

1952.200 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.201 Developmental schedule.
1952.202 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.203 Compliance staffing benchmarks.
1952.204 Final approval determination.
1952.205 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.206 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.207 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart O—Maryland

1952.210 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.211 Developmental schedule.
1952.212 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.213 Compliance staffing benchmarks.
1952.214 Final approval determination.
1952.215 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.216 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.217 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart P—Tennessee

1952.220 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.221 Developmental schedule.
1952.222 Completed developmental steps.
1952.223 Compliance staffing benchmarks.
1952.224 Final approval determination.
1952.225 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.226 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.227 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart Q—Kentucky

1952.230 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.231 Developmental schedule.
1952.232 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.233 Compliance staffing benchmarks.
1952.234 Final approval determination.
1952.235 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.236 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.237 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart R—Alaska

1952.240 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.241 Developmental schedule.
1952.242 Completed developmental steps.
1952.243 Final approval determination.
1952.244 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.245 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.246 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart S—The Virgin Islands

1952.250 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.251 Developmental schedule.
1952.252 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.253 Final approval determination.
1952.254 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.255 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.256 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart T—Michigan

1952.260 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.261 Developmental schedule.
1952.262 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.263 Compliance staffing benchmarks.
1952.264 [Reserved]
1952.265 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.266 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.267 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart U—Vermont

1952.270 Description of the plan.
1952.271 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.272 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.273 Developmental schedule.
1952.274 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.275 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart V [Reserved]

### Subpart W—Nevada

1952.290 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.291 Developmental schedule.
1952.292 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.293 Compliance staffing benchmarks.
1952.294 [Reserved]
1952.295 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.296 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.297 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart X [Reserved]

### Subpart Y—Hawaii

1952.310 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.311 Developmental schedule.
1952.312 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.313 Final approval determination.
1952.314 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.315 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.316 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart Z—Indiana

1952.320 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.321 Developmental schedule.
1952.322 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.323 Compliance staffing benchmarks.
1952.324 Final approval determination.
1952.325 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.326 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.327 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart AA [Reserved]

### Subpart BB—Wyoming

1952.340 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.341 Developmental schedule.
1952.342 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.343 Compliance staffing benchmarks.
1952.344 Final approval determination.
1952.345 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.346 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.347 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart CC—Arizona

1952.350 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.351 Developmental schedule.
1952.352 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.353 Compliance staffing benchmarks.
1952.354 Final approval determination.
1952.355 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.356 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.357 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart DD—New Mexico

1952.360 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.361 Developmental schedule.
1952.362 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.363 Compliance staffing benchmarks.
1952.364 [Reserved]
1952.365 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.366 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.367 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart EE—Virginia

1952.370 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1952.371 Developmental schedule.
1952.372 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.373 Compliance staffing benchmarks.
1952.374 Final approval determination.
1952.375 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.376 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.377 Changes to approved plans.

### Subpart FF—Puerto Rico

1952.380 Description of the plan.
1952.381 Where the plan may be inspected.
1952.382 Level of Federal enforcement.
1952.383 Completion of developmental steps and certification.
1952.384 Completed developmental steps.
1952.385 Changes to approved plans.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 18, 84 Stat. 1608 (29 U.S.C. 667); 29 CFR part 1902, Secretary of Labor's Order No. 1–90 (55 FR 9033).

## Subpart A—General Provisions and Conditions

SOURCE: 37 FR 25931, Dec. 6, 1972, unless otherwise noted.

### §1952.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part sets forth the Assistant Secretary's approval of State plans submitted under section 18 of the Act and part 1902 of this chapter. Each approval of a State plan is based on a determination by the Assistant Secretary that the plan meets the requirements of section 18(c) of the Act and the criteria and indices of effectiveness specified in part 1902.

(b) This subpart contains general provisions and conditions which are applicable to all State plans, regardless of the time of their approval. Separate subparts are used for the identification of specific State plans, indication of locations where the full plan may be inspected and copied, and setting forth any special conditions and special policies which may be applicable to a particular plan.

### §1952.2 Definitions.

(a) *Act* means the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 651 *et seq.*).

(b) *Assistant Secretary* means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health.

### §1952.3 Developmental plans.

Any developmental plan; that is, a plan not fully meeting the criteria set forth in §1902.3 of this chapter at the time of approval, must meet the requirements of §1902.2(b) of this chapter.

### §1952.4 Recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(a) States must adopt recordkeeping and reporting regulations which are substantially identical to 29 CFR part 1904 ''Recording and Reporting Occupational Injuries and Illnesses'' except for §1904.13 of this chapter, which provides for variances. However, a State is not precluded from imposing stricter recordkeeping requirements; that is, requiring records from employers of any number of employees.

(b) Employer petitions for variances or exceptions to State recordkeeping and reporting requirements under an approved plan must be obtained from the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the U.S. Department of Labor. Therefore, a State may not grant a variance to recordkeeping and reporting requirements under their own procedures.

(c) In order to preserve the uniformity of statistics, a State must recognize all variances granted by the Bureau of Labor Statistics.

(d) A State is not prohibited from requiring supplementary reporting or recordkeeping data, but such additional data must be approved by the Bureau of Labor Statistics to insure that there will be no interference with the primary uniform reporting objectives.

(e) Data obtained from employers in the periodic survey conducted pursuant to 29 CFR 1904.21 (OSHA Form 103 and corresponding State forms) shall not be used to identify specific employers for enforcement purposes.

[39 FR 29182, Aug. 14, 1974, as amended at 42 FR 38568, July 29, 1977]

### §1952.5 Availability of the plans.

(a) A complete copy of each State plan including any supplements thereto, shall be kept at:

(1) Office of Federal and State Operations, OSHA, Room 305, Railway Labor Building, 400 First Street, NW., U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210; and

(2) The office of the nearest Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration. The addresses of the Regional Administrators are listed in the ''United States Government Organization Manual,'' 1972/73, p. 310. The copy shall be available for public inspection and copying.

(b) A complete copy of the State plan of a particular State, including any supplements thereto, shall be kept at the office of the State office listed in the appropriate subpart of this part 1952.

### §1952.6 Partial approval of State plans.

(a) The Assistant Secretary may partially approve a plan under part 1902 of this chapter whenever:

(1) The portion to be approved meets the requirements of part 1902;

(2) The plan covers more than one occupational safety and health issue; and

(3) Portions of the plan to be approved are reasonably separable from the remainder of the plan.

(b) Whenever the Assistant Secretary approves only a portion of a State plan, he may give notice to the State of an opportunity to show cause why a proceeding should not be commenced for disapproval of the remainder of the plan under subpart C of part 1902 before commencing such a proceeding.

### § 1952.7 Product standards.

(a) Under section 18(c)(2) of the Act, a State plan must not include standards for products which are distributed or used in interstate commerce which are different from Federal standards for such products unless such standards are required by compelling local conditions and do not unduly burden interstate commerce. In § 1902.3(c)(2) of this chapter this is interpreted as not being applicable to customized products, or parts not normally available on the open market, or to the optional parts, or additions to products which are ordinarily available with such optional parts, or additions.

(b) In situations where section 18(c)(2) is considered applicable, and provision is made for the adoption of product standards, the requirements of section 18(c)(2), as they relate to undue burden on interstate commerce, shall be treated as a condition subsequent in light of the facts and circumstances which may be involved.

### § 1952.8 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions affecting the national defense.

(a) The power of the Secretary of Labor under section 16 of the Act to provide reasonable limitations and variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of the Act as he may find necessary and proper to avoid serious impairment of the national defense is reserved.

(b) No action by a State under a plan shall be inconsistent with action by the Secretary under this section of the Act.

### § 1952.9 Variances affecting multi-state employers.

(a) Where a State standard is identical to a Federal standard addressed to the same hazard, an employer or group of employers seeking a temporary or permanent variance from such standard, or portion thereof, to be applicable to employment or places of employment in more than one State, including at least one State with an approved plan, may elect to apply to the Assistant Secretary for such variance under the provisions of 29 CFR part 1905, as amended.

(b) Actions taken by the Assistant Secretary with respect to such application for a variance, such as interim orders, with respect thereto, the granting, denying, or issuing any modification or extension thereof, will be deemed prospectively an authoritative interpretation of the employer or employers' compliance obligations with regard to the State standard, or portion thereof, identical to the Federal standard, or portion thereof, affected by the action in the employment or places of employment covered by the application.

(c) Nothing herein shall affect the option of an employer or employers seeking a temporary or permanent variance with applicability to employment or places of employment in more than one State to apply for such variance either to the Assistant Secretary or the individual State agencies involved. However, the filing with, as well as granting, denial, modification, or revocation of a variance request or interim order by, either authority (Federal or State) shall preclude any further substantive consideration of such application on the same material facts for the same employment or place of employment by the other authority.

(d) Nothing herein shall affect either Federal or State authority and obligations to cite for noncompliance with standards in employment or places of employment where no interim order, variance, or modification or extension thereof, granted under State or Federal law applies, or to cite for noncompliance with such Federal or State variance action.

[40 FR 25450, June 16, 1975]

**§ 1952.10 Requirements for approval of State posters.**

(a)(1) In order to inform employees of their protections and obligations under applicable State law, of the issues not covered by State law, and of the continuing availability of Federal monitoring under section 18(f) of the Act, States with approved plans shall develop and require employers to post a State poster meeting the requirements set out in paragraph (a)(5) of this section.

(2) Such poster shall be substituted for the Federal poster under section 8(c)(1) of the Act and § 1903.2 of this chapter where the State attains operational status for the enforcement of State standards as defined in § 1954.3(b) of this chapter.

(3) Where a State has distributed its poster and has enabling legislation as defined in § 1954.3(b)(1) of this chapter but becomes nonoperational under the provisions of § 1954.3(f)(1) of this chapter because of failure to be at least as effective as the Federal program, the approved State poster may, at the discretion of the Assistant Secretary, continue to be substituted for the Federal poster in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(4) A State may, for good cause shown, request, under 29 CFR part 1953, approval of an alternative to a State poster for informing employees of their protections and obligations under the State plans, provided such alternative is consistent with the Act, 29 CFR 1902.4(c)(2)(iv) and applicable State law. In order to qualify as a substitute for the Federal poster under this paragraph, such alternative must be shown to be at least as effective as the Federal poster requirements in informing employees of their protections and obligations and address the items listed in paragraph (a)(5) of this section.

(5) In developing the poster, the State shall address but not be limited to the following items:

(i) Responsibilities of the State, employers and employees;

(ii) The right of employees or their representatives to request workplace inspections;

(iii) The right of employees making such requests to remain anonymous;

(iv) The right of employees to participate in inspections;

(v) Provisions for prompt notice to employers and employees when alleged violations occur;

(vi) Protection for employees against discharge or discrimination for the exercise of their rights under Federal and State law;

(vii) Sanctions;

(viii) A means of obtaining further information on State law and standards and the address of the State agency;

(ix) The right to file complaints with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration about State program administration;

(x) A list of the issues as defined in § 1902.2(c) of this chapter which will not be covered by State plan;

(xi) The address of the Regional Office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration; and

(xii) Such additional employee protection provisions and obligations under State law as may have been included in the approved State plan.

(b) Posting of the State poster shall be recognized as compliance with the posting requirements in section 8(c)(1) of the Act and § 1903.2 of this chapter, provided that the poster has been approved in accordance with subpart B of part 1953. Continued Federal recognition of the State poster is also subject to pertinent findings of effectiveness with regard to the State program under 29 CFR part 1954.

[39 FR 39036, Nov. 5, 1974]

**§ 1952.11 State and local government employee programs.**

(a) Each approved State plan must contain satisfactory assurances that the State will, to the extent permitted by its law, establish and maintain an effective and comprehensive occupational safety and health program applicable to all employees of public agencies of the State and its political subdivisions which program is as effective as the standards contained in an approved plan.

(b) This criteria for approved State plans is interpreted to require the following elements with regard to coverage, standards, and enforcement:

(1) *Coverage.* The program must cover all public employees over which the State has legislative authority under its constitution. ''To the extent permitted by its law,'' specifically recognizes the situation where local governments exclusively control their own employees, such as under certain ''home rule'' charters.

(2) *Standards.* The program must be as effective as the standards contained in the approved plan applicable to private employers. Thus, the same criteria and indices of standards effectiveness contained in §§ 1902.3(c) and 1902.4 (a) and (b) of this chapter would apply to the public employee program. Where hazards are unique to public employment, all appropriate indices of effectiveness, such as those dealing with temporary emergency standards, development of standards, employee information, variances, and protective equipment, would be applicable to standards for such hazards.

(3) *Enforcement.* Although section 18(c)(6) of the Act requires State public employee programs to be ''as effective as standards'' contained in the State plan, minimum enforcement elements are required to ensure an ''effective and comprehensive'' public employee program as follows: (See notice of approval of the North Carolina Plan, 38 FR 3041).

(i) Regular inspections of workplaces, including inspections in response to valid employee complaints;

(ii) A means for employees to bring possible violations to the attention of inspectors;

(iii) Notification to employees, or their representatives, of decisions that no violations are found as a result of complaints by such employees or their representatives, and informal review of such decisions;

(iv) A means of informing employees of their protections and obligations under the Act;

(v) Protection for employees against discharge of discrimination because of the exercise of rights under the Act;

(vi) Employee access to information on their exposure to toxic materials or harmful physical agents and prompt notification to employees when they have been or are being exposed to such materials or agents at concentrations or levels above those specified by the applicable standards;

(vii) Procedures for the prompt restraint or elimination of imminent danger situations;

(viii) A means of promptly notifying employers and employees when an alleged violation has occurred, including the proposed abatement requirements;

(ix) A means of establishing timetables for the correction of violations;

(x) A program for encouraging voluntary compliance; and

(xi) Such other additional enforcement provisions under State law as may have been included in the State plan.

(c) In accordance with § 1902.3(b)(3), the State agency or agencies designated to administer the plan throughout the State must retain overall responsibility for the entire plan. Political subdivisions may have the responsibility and authority for the development and enforcement of standards: *Provided,* That the designated State agency or agencies have adequate authority by statute, regulation, or agreement to insure that the commitments of the State under the plan will be fulfilled.

These commitments supersede and control any delegation of authority to State or local agencies. (See Notice of Approval of Colorado Plan, 38 FR 25172.)

[40 FR 58451, Dec. 17, 1975]

## Subpart B [Reserved]

## Subpart C—South Carolina

SOURCE: 51 FR 8820, Mar. 14, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

### § 1952.90 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a) The plan identifies the South Carolina Department of Labor as the State agency designated to administer the plan. It adopts the definition of occupational safety and health issues expressed in § 1902.2(c)(1) of this chapter. The plan states that the Department of Labor has been promulgating safety and health standards. The South Carolina Commissioner of Labor is promulgating all standards and amendments

thereto which have been promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, except those found in §§ 1910.13; 1910.14; 1910.15; and 1910.16 of this chapter (ship repairing, shipbuilding, shipbreaking, and longshoring). The plan describes procedures for the development and promulgation of additional standards, enforcement of such standards, and the prompt restraint or elimination of imminent danger situations. The South Carolina Legislature passed enabling legislation in 1971, a copy of which was submitted with the original plan. Section 40–261 through 40–274 South Carolina Code of Laws, 1962. The amendments to the plan include proposed amendments to this legislation to more fully bring the plan into conformity with the requirements of part 1902. Under the amended legislation, the South Carolina Department of Labor will have full authority to administer and enforce all laws, rules, and orders protecting employee safety and health in all places of employment in the State.

(b) The plan includes a statement of the Governor's support for the legislative amendments and a legal opinion that the amended act will meet the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and is consistent with the constitution and laws of South Carolina. The plan sets out goals and provides a timetable for bringing it into full conformity with part 1902 upon enactment of the proposed legislative amendments.

### § 1952.91 Developmental schedule.

The South Carolina plan is developmental. The following is the schedule of the developmental steps provided by the plan:

(a) Introduction of the above-mentioned legislative amendments in the legislative session following approval of the plan.

(b) Public hearings and adoption of Federal standards to be completed by December 1972.

(c) A management information system to be completed by no later than June 30, 1974.

(d) A voluntary compliance program to be completed by no later than June 30, 1974.

(e) An occupational safety and health program for public employees to be completed by no later than June 30, 1974.

(f) A program for the coverage of agriculture workers to be completed no later than June 30, 1973.

(g) An approved merit system covering employees implementing the plan to be effective 90 days following approval of the plan.

(h) A revised compliance manual to be completed within 6 months following approval of the plan.

### § 1952.92 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) In accordance with § 1952.91(a) legislative amendments were introduced into the 1973 South Carolina General Assembly and were enacted effective June 12, 1973. The amendments have been supplemented by State commitments to:

(1) Take action on all employee discrimination complaints within 90 days, and

(2) Limit the duration of temporary variances to a maximum of two years, inclusive of any renewals.

(b) In accordance with § 1952.91(b) the South Carolina occupational safety and health standards, identical to Federal standards (through December 3, 1974), have been promulgated and were approved by the Assistant Regional Director for Occupational Safety and Health effective April 10, 1975 (40 FR 16257).

(c) In accordance with § 1952.91(d) a voluntary compliance program, to be known as the Taxpayers' Assistant Program, has been developed.

(d) In accordance with § 1952.91(f) coverage of agricultural workers began on July 1, 1973, and was initiated directly by the South Carolina Department of Labor. (The State plan has been amended to delete the proposal to delegate such responsibility to the State Department of Agriculture.)

(e) In accordance with § 1952.91(g) the State plan has been amended to show extensions of merit system coverage to the South Carolina Department of Labor, Division of Occupational Safety and Health. Agreement with the Department of Health and Environmental

Control requires that all health personnel cooperating in the State occupational safety and health program be likewise covered by the State merit system.

(f) In accordance with the requirements of § 1952.10 the South Carolina Safety and Health Poster for private and public employees was approved by the Assistant Secretary on February 19, 1976.

(g) In accordance with § 1952.91(c) development of a management information system designed to provide the data required by the Assistant Secretary and information necessary for internal management of resources and evaluation of State program performance has been completed.

(h) The State plan has been amended to include the details of a public employee program. State and local government employees will be afforded protection identical to that of employees in the private sector.

(i) The South Carolina plan has been amended to include an expanded radiation health effort. The Division of Radiological Health, South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control, under contract to the South Carolina Department of Labor will make inspections to provide coverage of radiation hazards not subject to regulation under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

(j) In accordance with plan commitments, South Carolina regulations for enforcement of standards and review of contested cases, Article IV, were revised and repromulgated on June 5, 1975. Further amendment to section 4.00K (September 26, 1975) and a January 15, 1976, letter of supplemental assurances from Commissioner Edgar L. McGowan are considered integral parts of the approved South Carolina review procedures. On March 11, 1976, the State of South Carolina promulgated the necessary changes to Article IV to fulfill the commitments contained in their January 15, 1976, letter of supplemental assurances.

(k) The State plan has been amended to include an Affirmative Action Plan in which the State outlines its policy of equal employment opportunity.

(l) In accordance with § 1952.91(h) the State has developed and amended a Compliance Manual which defines the procedures and guidelines to be used by the South Carolina compliance and consultation staff in carrying out the goals of the program.

(m) In accordance with § 1902.34 of this chapter, the South Carolina occupational safety and health plan was certified, effective August 3, 1976, as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on November 30, 1972, on or before December 31, 1975.

### § 1952.93 Compliance staffing benchmarks.

Under the terms of the 1978 Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* compliance staffing levels (benchmarks) necessary for a ''fully effective'' enforcement program were required to be established for each State operating an approved State plan. In September 1984 South Carolina, in conjunction with OSHA, completed a reassessment of the levels initially established in 1980 and proposed revised compliance staffing benchmarks of 17 safety and 12 health compliance officers. After opportunity for public comment and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements on January 17, 1986.

### § 1952.94 Final approval determination.

(a) In accordance with section 18(e) of the Act and procedures in 29 CFR part 1902, and after determination that the State met the ''fully effective'' compliance staffing benchmarks as revised in 1984 in response to a Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* (CA 74–406), and was satisfactorily providing reports to OSHA through participation in the Federal-State Integrated Management Information System, the Assistant Secretary evaluated actual operations under the South Carolina State plan for a period of at least one year following certification of completion of developmental steps (41 FR 32424). Based on the 18(e) Evaluation Report for the period of December 1, 1985, through January 31, 1987, and after opportunity for public comment, the Assistant Secretary determined that in operation the State of South Carolina's

occupational safety and health program is at least as effective as the Federal program in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment and meets the criteria for final State plan approval in section 18(e) of the Act and implementing regulations at 29 CFR part 1902. Accordingly, the South Carolina plan was granted final approval and concurrent Federal enforcement authority was relinquished under section 18(e) of the Act effective December 15, 1987.

(b) Except as otherwise noted, the plan which has received final approval covers all activities of employers and all places of employment in South Carolina. The plan does not cover private sector maritime employment; military bases; Area D of the Savannah River Site (power generation and transmission facilities operated by South Carolina Electric and Gas); the enforcement of the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, with respect to any agricultural establishment where employees are engaged in ''agricultural employment'' within the meaning of the Migrant and Seasonal Agricultural Worker Protection Act, 29 U.S.C. 1802(3), regardless of the number of employees, including employees engaged in hand packing of produce into containers, whether done on the ground, on a moving machine, or in a temporary packing shed, except that South Carolina retains enforcement responsibility over agricultural temporary labor camps for employees engaged in egg, poultry, or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities.

(c) South Carolina is required to maintain a State program which is at least as effective as operations under the Federal program; to submit plan supplements in accordance with 29 CFR part 1953; to allocate sufficient safety and health enforcement staff to meet the benchmarks for State staffing established by the U.S. Department of Labor, or any revisions to those benchmarks; and, to furnish such reports in such form as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

[52 FR 48111, Dec. 18, 1987, as amended at 62 FR 2560, Jan. 17, 1997]

### § 1952.95 Level of Federal enforcement.

(a) As a result of the Assistant Secretary's determination granting final approval to the South Carolina plan under section 18(e) of the Act, effective December 15, 1987, occupational safety and health standards which have been promulgated under section 6 of the Act do not apply with respect to issues covered under the South Carolina plan. This determination also relinquishes concurrent Federal OSHA authority to issue citations for violations of such standards under sections 5(a)(2) and 9 of the Act; to conduct inspections and investigations under section 8 (except those necessary to conduct evaluation of the plan under section 18(f) and other inspections, investigations, or proceedings necessary to carry out Federal responsibilities not specifically preempted by section 18(e)); to conduct enforcement proceedings in contested cases under section 10; to institute proceedings to correct imminent dangers under section 13; and to propose civil penalties or initiate criminal proceedings for violations of the Federal Act under section 17. The Assistant Secretary retains jurisdiction under the above provisions in any proceeding commenced under section 9 or 10 before the effective date of the 18(e) determination.

(b)(1) In accordance with section 18(e), final approval relinquishes Federal OSHA authority only with regard to occupational safety and health issues covered by the South Carolina plan. OSHA retains full authority over issues which are not subject to State enforcement under the plan. Thus, Federal OSHA retains its authority relative to safety and health in private sector maritime activities, and will continue to enforce all provisions of the Act, rules or orders, and all Federal standards, current or future, specifically directed to maritime employment (29 CFR part 1915, shipyard employment; part 1917, marine terminals; part

1918, longshoring; part 1919, gear certification) as well as provisions of general industry standards (29 CFR part 1910) appropriate to hazards found in these employments, and employment on military bases and at Area D of the Savannah River Site (power generation and transmission facilities operated by South Carolina Electric and Gas). Federal jurisdiction is retained and exercised by the Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, (Secretary's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996) with respect to the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, in agriculture, as described in § 1952.94(b). Federal jurisdiction is also retained with respect to Federal government employers and employees.

(2) In addition, any hazard, industry, geographical area, operation or facility over which the State is unable to effectively exercise jurisdiction for reasons not related to the required performance or structure of the plan shall be deemed to be an issue not covered by plan which has received final approval, and shall be subject to Federal enforcement. Where enforcement jurisdiction is shared between Federal and State authorities for a particular area, project, or facility, in the interest of administrative practicability Federal jurisdiction may be assumed over the entire project or facility. In either of the two aforementioned circumstances, Federal enforcement may be exercised immediately upon agreement between Federal OSHA and the State designated agency.

(c) Federal authority under provisions of the Act not listed in section 18(e) is unaffected by final approval of the plan. Thus, for example, the Assistant Secretary retains his authority under section 11(c) of the Act with regard to complaints alleging discrimination against employees because of the exercise of any right afforded to the employee by the Act, although such complaints may be referred to the State for investigation. The Assistant Secretary also retains his authority under section 6 of the Act to promulgate, modify or revoke occupational safety and health standards which address the working conditions of all employees, including those in States which have received an affirmative 18(e) determination, although such standards may not be federally applied. In the event that the State's 18(e) status is subsequently withdrawn and Federal authority reinstated, all Federal standards, including any standards promulgated or modified during the 18(e) period, would be federally enforceable in that State.

(d) As required by section 18(f) of the Act, OSHA will continue to monitor the operations of the South Carolina State program to assure that the provisions of the State plan are substantially complied with and that the program remains at least as effective as the Federal program. Failure by the State to comply with its obligations may result in the revocation of the final determination under section 18(e), resumption of Federal enforcement, and/or proceedings for withdrawal of plan approval.

[52 FR 48111, Dec. 18, 1987, as amended at 62 FR 2560, Jan. 17, 1997]

### § 1952.96 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Room N3476, Washington, DC 20210;

Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 1375 Peachtree Street NE., suite 587, Atlanta, GA 30309; and

Office of the Commissioner, South Carolina Department of Labor, 3600 Forest Drive, P.O. Box 11329, Columbia, SC 29211.

### § 1952.97 Changes to approved plan.

(a) *Legislation.* (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved South Carolina's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *The Voluntary Protection Program.* On June 24, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved South Carolina's plan

supplement, which is generally identical to the Federal STAR Voluntary Protection Program. South Carolina's ''Palmetto'' VPP is limited to the STAR Program in general industry, excludes the MERIT AND DEMONSTRATION Programs and excludes the construction industry. Also, injury rates must be at or below 50 percent of the State industry average rather than the National industry average.

(c) *Temporary labor camps/field sanitation*. Effective February 3, 1997, the Assistant Secretary approved South Carolina's plan amendment, dated August 1, 1996, relinquishing coverage for the issues of field sanitation (29 CFR 1928.110) and temporary labor camps (29 CFR 1910.142) in agriculture (except for agricultural temporary labor camps associated with egg, poultry or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities.) The Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, has assumed responsibility for enforcement of these Federal OSHA standards in agriculture in South Carolina pursuant to Secretary of Labor's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996.

[59 FR 39257, Aug. 2, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 2560, Jan. 17, 1997]

## Subpart D—Oregon

### §1952.100 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a)(1) The plan identifies the Oregon Workmen's Compensation Board as the State agency designated to administer the plan. It adopts the definition of occupational safety and health issues expressed in §1902.2(c)(1) of this chapter. The plan contains a standards comparison of existing and proposed State standards with Federal standards. All proposed standards except those found in §§1910.13, 1910.14, 1910.15, and 1910.16 (ship repairing, shipbuilding, ship breaking and longshoring) will be adopted and enforced after public hearings within 1 year following approval of the plan.

(2) The plan provides a description of personnel employed under a merit system; the coverage of employees of political subdivisions; procedures for the development and promulgation of standards; procedures for prompt and effective standards setting action for the protection of employees against new and unforeseen hazards; and procedures for the prompt restraint of imminent danger situations.

(b)(1) The plan includes proposed draft legislation to be considered by the Oregon Legislature during its 1973 session amending chapter 654 of Oregon Revised Statutes to bring it into conformity with the requirements of part 1902 of this chapter. Under the proposed legislation, the workmen's compensation board will have full authority to enforce and administer all laws and rules protecting employee health and safety in all places of employment in the State. The legislation further proposes to bring the State into conformity in areas such as variances and protection of employees from hazards.

(2) The legislation is also intended to insure inspections in response to complaints; employer and employee representatives' opportunity to accompany inspectors and to call attention to possible violations before, during and after inspections; notification of employees or their representatives when no compliance action is taken as a result of alleged violations, including informal review; notification of employees of their protections; protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment; adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets; provision for prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards and abatement requirements; effective sanctions against employers for violations of standards and orders; employer right of review of alleged violations, abatement periods and proposed penalties to the workmen's compensation board and employee participation in review proceedings. The plan also proposes to develop a program to encourage voluntary compliance by employers and employees.

(c) The plan includes a statement of the Governor's support for the legislative amendments and legal opinion that the draft legislation will meet the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and is consistent with the constitution and laws of Oregon. The plan sets out goals and provides a timetable for bringing it

into full conformity with part 1902 upon enactment of the proposed legislation.

(d) The Oregon plan includes the following documents as of the date of approval:

(1) The plan description document with appendices.

(2) Appendix G, the standards comparison.

(3) Letter from M. Keith Wilson, Chairman, Workmen's Compensation Board to the Assistant Secretary, June 30, 1972, on product standards.

(4) Letter from M. Keith Wilson to James Lake, Regional Administrator, June 30, 1972, clarifying employee sanction provisions.

(5) Letter with attachments from M. Keith Wilson to the Assistant Secretary, September 5, 1972, clarifying several issues raised during the review process.

(6) Letter from the commissioners of the workmen's compensation board to the Assistant Secretary, December 4, 1972, clarifying the remaining issues raised during the review process.

(e) Also available for inspection and copying with the plan documents will be the public comments received and a transcript of the public hearing held September 27, 1972.

[37 FR 28630, Dec. 28, 1972. Redesignated at 52 FR 9162, Mar. 23, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 42495, Aug. 18, 1994]

### § 1952.101 Developmental schedule.

The Oregon plan is developmental. The schedule of developmental steps as described in the plan is revised in a letter dated November 27, 1973, from M. Keith Wilson, Chairman, Workman's Compensation Board to James Lake, Assistant Regional Director for OSHA and includes:

(a) Introduction of the legislative amendments in the legislative session following approval of the plan. The legislation was passed and became effective July 1, 1973.

(b) Complete revision of all occupational safety and health codes as proposed within one year after the proposed standards are found to be at least as effective by the Secretary of Labor.

(c) Development of administrative rules and procedures, including rights and responsibilities of employers, employees and the Workmen's Compensation Board including regulations on variances, exposure to hazards and access to information on exposure to hazards by July 1, 1974.

(d) Training of present inspection personnel of the accident prevention division and the occupational health section by July 1, 1973. Selection and training of additional inspectors within one year of the effective date of the 1973–1975 budget.

(e) Establishment of specific occupational safety and health goals by July 1, 1974. These goals will be reviewed and revised biannually.

(f) Development and implementation of an affirmative action program by July 1, 1973.

(g) Development and implementation of administrative rules relative to an on-site voluntary compliance consultation program by July 1, 1974.

[39 FR 11881, Apr. 1, 1974. Redesignated at 52 FR 9162, Mar. 23, 1987, and further redesignated at 59 FR 42495, Aug. 18, 1994]

### § 1952.102 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a)(1) In accordance with § 1952.108(a), the Oregon Safe Employment Act, Senate Bill 44, amending Oregon Revised Statutes 654 and 446 and other miscellaneous provisions, was signed by the Governor on July 22, 1973, and carried an effective date of July 1, 1973.

(2) The following differences between the program described in § 1952.105(b)(1) and the program authorized by the State law are approved:

(i) By promulgation of the appropriate regulatory provision, Rule 46–331, and by including a mandatory consultation requirement in its Field Compliance Manual, Oregon provides for employee participation, when there is no employee representative, by requiring the inspector to consult with employees.

(ii) In accordance with ORS, 654.062(3), an additional written request from an employee is required in order to obtain a statement of the reasons why no citation was issued as a result of an employee complaint of unsafe work conditions, which will be subject to evaluation in its administration.

(iii) Section 18 of Oregon's legislation authorizes a stay of the abatement

date by operation of law pending a final order of the Board for nonserious violations and for serious violations when the abatement date of the serious violation is specifically contested. An expedited hearing will be requested for serious violations when the abatement date is contested.

(3) The Oregon Safe Employment Act as last amended in the 1981 legislative session included changes renaming the designated enforcement agency, establishment of a director for that agency, authority for requiring certain employers to establish safety and health committees, and limiting penalties for other-than-serious violations in temporary labor camps. The Assistant Secretary approved the amended legislation on September 15, 1982.

(b) In accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1952.10 the Oregon State Poster with assurance submitted on September 2, 1975, was approved by the Assistant Secretary on November 5, 1975. The State's revised poster which implemented the assurance was approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 15, 1982.

(c) In accordance with §1952.108(d) Oregon has completed the training as described.

(d) Oregon has developed and implemented a computerized Management Information System.

(e) In accordance with §1952.108(f) Oregon has developed and implemented an Affirmative Action Plan.

(f) In accordance with §1952.108(e) a Statement of Goals and Objectives has been developed by the State and was approved by the Assistant Secretary on June 24, 1977.

(g) The Oregon State Compliance Manual which is modeled after the Federal Field Operations Manual has been developed by the State, and was approved by the Assistant Secretary on June 24, 1977.

(h) In accordance with the requirements of §1952.4, Oregon State recordkeeping and reporting regulations adopted on June 4, 1974, and subsequently revised, were approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 28, 1980.

(i) In accordance with §1952.108 (c) and (g), the Oregon Workers' Compensation Department adopted administrative regulations providing procedures for conduct and scheduling of inspections, extension of abatement dates, variances, employee complaints, posting of citations and notices, and voluntary compliance consultation in the public sector, effective July 1, 1974, with revisions incorporated in rules effective August 1, 1982 and August 13, 1982. These regulations with supplemental assurances were approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 15, 1982.

(j) In accordance with §1952.108(c) the Oregon Workers' Compensation Board adopted rules effective December 20, 1973, governing practice and procedures for contested cases with revisions incorporated in rules effective August 2, 1982. These rules were approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 15, 1982.

(k) The Oregon Workers' Compensation Department submitted rules of the Oregon Bureau of Labor and Industries, the agency asigned responsibility for investigation of complaints of discrimination under the Oregon Safe Employment Act. These regulations and rule effective June 21, 1982, and March 12, 1982 with supplemental assurance were approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 15, 1982.

(l) In accordance with §1902.34 of this chapter, the Oregon occupational safety and health plan was certified effective September 15, 1982, as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on December 28, 1972, on or before December 28, 1975. This certification attests to structural completion, but does not render judgment on adequacy of performance.

[40 FR 24523, June 9, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 8955, Mar. 2, 1976; 41 FR 23671, June 11, 1976; 42 FR 34281, July 29, 1977; 45 FR 60430, Sept. 12, 1980; 47 FR 42104, 42106, Sept. 24, 1982. Redesignated at 52 FR 9162, Mar. 23, 1987, and further redesignated at 59 FR 42495, Aug. 18, 1994]

### §1952.103 Compliance staffing benchmarks.

Under the terms of the 1978 Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall*, compliance staffing levels (''benchmarks'') necessary for a ''fully effective'' enforcement program were required for each State operating an approved State

plan. In October 1992, Oregon completed, in conjunction with OSHA, a reassessment of the health staffing level initially established in 1980 and proposed a revised health benchmark of 28 health compliance officers. Oregon elected to retain the safety benchmark level established in the 1980 Report to the Court of the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia in 1980 of 47 safety compliance officers. After opportunity for public comment and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements on August 11, 1994.

[59 FR 42495, Aug. 18, 1994]

### § 1952.104 [Reserved]

### § 1952.105 Level of Federal enforcement.

(a) Pursuant to §§ 1902.20(b)(1)(iii) and 1954.3 of this chapter under which an operational status agreement has been entered into with Oregon, effective January 23, 1975, and as amended, effective December 12, 1983 and November 27, 1991; and based on a determination that Oregon is operational in the issues covered by the Oregon occupational safety and health plan, discretionary Federal enforcement authority under section 18(e) of the Act, 29 U.S.C. 667(c), will not be initiated with regard to Federal occupational safety and health standards in issues covered under 29 CFR parts 1910, 1926 and 1928 except as provided in this section. The U.S. Department of Labor will continue to exercise authority among other things with regard to:

(1) Complaints filed with the U.S. Department of Labor alleging discrimination under section 11(c) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 660(c));

(2) Standards in the maritime issues covered by 29 CFR parts 1915, 1917, 1918, and 1919 (shipyards, marine terminals, longshoring, and gear certification), and enforcement of general industry and construction standards (29 CFR parts 1910 and 1926) appropriate to hazards found in these employments, which have been specifically excluded from coverage under the plan;

(3) Enforcement of new Federal standards until the State adopts a comparable standard;

(4) Enforcement in situations where the State is refused entry and is unable to obtain a warrant or enforce its right of entry;

(5) Enforcement of unique and complex standards as determined by the Assistant Secretary;

(6) Enforcement in situations when the State is unable to exercise its enforcement authority fully or effectively;

(7) Enforcement of occupational safety and health standards at worksites located within the Warm Springs Indian Reservation;

(8) Enforcement of occupational safety and health standards at all private sector establishments, including tribal and Indian-owned enterprises, on all Indian and non-Indian lands within the currently established boundary of the Umatilla Indian Reservation, and on lands outside the reservation that are held in trust by the Federal government for the Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla;

(9) Enforcement of occupational safety and health standards at worksites located within Federal military reservations, except private contractors working on U.S. Army Corps of Engineers dam construction projects, including reconstruction of docks or other appurtenances; and,

(10) Investigations and inspections for the purpose of the evaluation of the plan under sections 18 (e) and (f) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667 (e) and (f)).

(b) The Regional Administrator for Occupational Safety and Health will make a prompt recommendation for resumption of exercise of Federal enforcement authority under section 18(e) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667(e)) whenever, and to the degree, necessary to assure occupational safety and health protection to employees in the State of Oregon.

[51 FR 27024, July 29, 1986. Redesignated at 52 FR 9162, Mar. 23, 1987, and further redesignated at 59 FR 42495, Aug. 18, 1994; 62 FR 49909, Sept. 24, 1997]

### § 1952.106 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Room N3700, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210;

Office of the Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Suite 715, 1111 Third Avenue, Seattle, Washington 98101–3212; and

Oregon Occupational Safety and Health Division, Department of Consumer and Business Services, Room 430, Labor and Industries Building, 350 Winter Street NE, Salem, Oregon 97310.

[59 FR 42495, Aug. 18, 1994]

### §1952.107 Changes to approved plans.

In accordance with part 1953 of this chapter, the following Oregon plan changes were approved by the Assistant Secretary:

(a) The State submitted a revised field operations manual patterned after the Federal field operations manual, including modifications, in effect February 11, 1985, which superseded the State's previously approved manual. The Assistant Secretary approved the manual on July 29, 1986.

(b) The State submitted an industrial hygiene technical manual patterned after the Federal manual, including modifications, in effect March 30, 1984. The Assistant Secretary approved the manual on July 29, 1986.

(c) The State submitted an inspection scheduling system which schedules inspections based on lists of employers with a high incidence of workers compensation claims, whose operations are within industries with high injury rates, or which have a high potential for health problems. The Assistant Secretary approved the supplement on July 29, 1986.

(d) The State submitted several changes to its administrative regulations concerning personal sampling, petition to modify abatement dates, penalties for repeat violations, and recordkeeping exemptions. The Assistant Secretary approved these changes on July 29, 1986.

(e) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Acting Assistant Secretary approved Oregon's revised statutory penalty levels as enacted subject to further action by the State in 1995 to correct the State's omission of revisions of the penalty for posting violations. Aside from posting penalties, Oregon's revised penalty levels are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

(f) Oregon's State plan changes excluding coverage under the plan of all private sector employment (including tribal and Indian-owned enterprises) on Umatilla Indian reservation or trust lands, by letters of April 29 and July 14, 1997 (see §§1952.105); extending coverage under the plan to Superfund sites and private contractors working on U.S. Army Corps of Engineers dam construction projects, as noted in a 1992 Memorandum of Understanding; and specifying four (4) unusual circumstances where Federal enforcement authority may be exercised, as described in a 1991 addendum to the State's operational status agreement, were approved by the Acting Assistant Secretary on September 24, 1997.

[51 FR 27025, July 29, 1986. Redesignated at 52 FR 9162, Mar. 23, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 14555, Mar. 29, 1994. Further redesignated at 59 FR 42495, Aug. 18, 1994; 62 FR 49910, Sept. 24, 1997]

## Subpart E—Utah

### §1952.110 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a) The plan identifies the Utah State Industrial Commission as the State agency designated to administer the plan throughout the State. It defines the covered occupational safety and health issues as defined by the Secretary of Labor in 29 CFR 1902.2(c)(1). The plan states that the Utah Industrial Commission currently is exercising statewide inspection authority to enforce many State standards. It describes procedures for the development and promulgation of additional safety standards, rule making power for enforcement of standards, laws, and orders in all places of employment in the State; the procedures for prompt restraint or elimination of imminent danger conditions; and procedures for inspection in response to complaints. The plan includes proposed draft legislation to be considered by the Utah Legislature during its 1973 session

amending title 35, chapter 1 of the Utah State Code and related provisions, to bring them into conformity with the requirements of part 1902. Under this legislation all occupational safety and health standards and amendments thereto which have been promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, except those found in 29 CFR 1910.13, 1910.14, 1910.15, and 1910.16 (ship repairing, shipbuilding, shipbreaking, and longshoring) will, after public hearing by the Utah agency be adopted and enforced by that agency. The plan sets forth a timetable for the proposed adoption of standards. The legislation will give the Utah Industrial Commission full authority to administer and enforce all laws, rules, and orders protecting employee safety and health in all places of employment in the State. It also proposes to bring the plan into conformity in procedures for providing prompt and effective standards for the protection of employees against new and unforeseen hazards and for furnishing information to employees on hazards, precautions, symptoms, and emergency treatment; and procedures for variances and the protection of employees from hazards. The proposed legislation will ensure employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors and call attention to possible violations before, during, and after inspections; protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment; notice to employees of their protections and obligations; adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets; prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards and abatement requirements; effective sanctions against employers; and employer's right to review alleged violations, abatement periods, and proposed penalties with opportunity for employee participation in the review proceedings.

(b) Included in the plan is a statement of the Governor's support for the proposed legislation and a statement of legal opinion that it will meet the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, and is consistent with the Constitution and laws of Utah. The plan sets out goals and provides a timetable for bringing it into full conformity with part 1902 of this chapter upon enactment of the proposed legislation by the State legislature.

(c) The plan includes the following documents as of the date of approval:

(1) The plan with appendixes.

(2) A letter from Carlyle F. Gronning, Chairman of the Utah Industrial Commission to the Office of State Programs with an attached memo sheet of clarifications dated October 27, 1972.

(3) A letter from Carlyle F. Gronning to the Office of State Programs dated December 3, 1972, clarifying issues raised in the plan review.

(4) A letter from Carlyle F. Gronning to the Office of Federal and State Operations dated December 11, 1972, clarifying the remaining issues raised in the review process.

[38 FR 1179, Jan. 10, 1973, as amended at 50 FR 28780, July 16, 1985]

### § 1952.111 Developmental schedule.

The Utah plan is developmental. The following is the schedule of developmental steps provided by the plan:

(a) Introduction of resulting legislation in State Legislature during January 1973.

(b) Expected enactment of the enabling legislation by March 1973.

(c) Formal adoption of Federal standards and revocation of existing Utah State standards by September 1, 1973.

(d) Adoption of safety standards for agriculture by September 1, 1974.

(e) Formal adoption of parts 1903, 1904, and 1905 of this chapter as rules and regulations of Utah by July 1974.

(f) Effective date of new standards, commencement of State enforcement by September 1973.

(g) A management information system by July 1, 1974.

[38 FR 1179, Jan. 10, 1973. Redesignated at 50 FR 28780, July 16, 1985]

### § 1952.112 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) In accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1952.110, the Utah State poster was approved by the Assistant Secretary on January 7, 1976.

(b) In accordance with § 1952.113(g), the State has developed and implemented a Management Information System.

(c) In accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1952.110(b), the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act, (chapter 9 of title 35 of the Utah State Code) effective July 1, 1973, was approved July 30, 1974.

(d) In accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1952.113(e), State regulations substantially identical to 29 CFR parts 1903, 1904, and 1905, have been adopted by the State and approved by the Assistant Secretary on March 3, 1976.

(e) The State has developed and implemented rules of procedure for its review commission, consistent with present law.

(f) The State plan has been amended to include an Affirmative Action Plan outlining the State's policy of equal employment opportunity.

(g) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.113 Utah has promulgated standards at least as effective as comparable Federal standards as set out in 41 FR 11635, regarding all issues covered by the plan.

(h) In accordance with §1902.34 of this chapter, the Utah occupational safety and health plan was certified, effective as of the date of publication on November 19, 1976, as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on January 4, 1973 on or before January 3, 1976.

[41 FR 1904, Jan. 13, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 10064, Mar. 9, 1976; 41 FR 15005, Apr. 9, 1976; 41 FR 46599, Oct. 22, 1976; 41 FR 51016, Nov. 19, 1976. Redesignated and amended at 50 FR 28780, July 16, 1985]

### §1952.113 Compliance staffing benchmarks.

Under the terms of the 1978 Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall,* compliance staffing levels (benchmarks) necessary for a ''fully effective'' enforcement program were required to be established for each State operating an approved State plan. In September 1984, Utah, in conjunction with OSHA, completed a reassessment of the levels initially established in 1980 and proposed revised compliance staffing benchmarks of 10 safety and 9 health compliance officers. After opportunity for public comments and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements effective July 16, 1985.

[50 FR 28780, July 16, 1985]

### §1952.114 Final approval determination.

(a) In accordance with section 18(e) of the Act and procedures in 29 CFR part 1902, and after determination that the State met the ''fully effective'' compliance staffing benchmarks as revised in 1984 in response to a Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* (CA 74–406), and was satisfactorily providing reports to OSHA through participation in the Federal-State Unified Management Information System, the Assistant Secretary evaluated actual operations under the Utah State plan for a period of at least one year following certification of completion of developmental steps (41 FR 51014). Based on the 18(e) Evaluation Report for the period of October 1, 1982 through March 31, 1984, and after opportunity for public comment, the Assistant Secretary determined that in operation the State of Utah's occupational safety health program is at least as effective as the Federal program in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment and meets the criteria for final State plan approval in section 18(e) of the Act and implementing regulations at 29 CFR part 1902. Accordingly, the Utah plan was granted final approval and concurrent Federal enforcement authority was relinquished under section 18(e) of the Act effective July 16, 1985.

(b) Except as otherwise noted, the plan which has received final approval covers all activities of employers and all places of employment in Utah. The plan does not cover private sector maritime employment; employment on Hill Air Force Base; the enforcement of the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142 with respect to any agricultural establishment where employees are engaged in ''agricultural employment'' within the meaning of the Migrant and Seasonal Agricultural Worker Protection Act, 29 U.S.C. 1802(3), regardless of the number of employees, including employees engaged

in hand packing of produce into containers, whether done on the ground, on a moving machine, or in a temporary packing shed, except that Utah retains enforcement responsibility over agricultural temporary labor camps for employees engaged in egg, poultry, or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities.

(c) Utah is required to maintain a State program which is at least as effective as operations under the Federal program; to submit plan supplements in accordance with 29 CFR part 1953; to allocate sufficient safety and health enforcement staff to meet the benchmarks for State staffing established by the U.S. Department of Labor, or any revisions to those benchmarks; and, to furnish such reports in such form as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

[50 FR 28780, July 16, 1985, as amended at 62 FR 2560, Jan. 17, 1997]

### § 1952.115 Level of Federal enforcement.

(a) As a result of the Assistant Secretary's determination granting final approval of the Utah plan under section 18(e) of the Act, effective July 16, 1985, occupational safety and health standards which have been promulgated under section 6 of the Act do not apply with respect to issues covered under the Utah plan. This determination also relinquishes concurrent Federal OSHA authority to issue citations for violations of such standards under sections 5(a)(2) and (9) of the Act; to conduct inspections and investigations under section 8 (except those necessary to conduct evaluation of the plan under section 18(f) and other inspections, investigations, or proceedings necessary to carry out Federal responsibilities not specifically preempted by section 18(e)); to conduct enforcement proceedings in contested cases under section 10; to institute proceedings to correct imminent dangers under section 13; and to propose civil penalties or initiate criminal proceedings for violations of the Federal Act under section 17. The Assistant Secretary retains jurisdiction under the above provisions in any proceeding commenced under section 9 or 10 before the effective date of the 18(e) determination.

(b) In accordance with section 18(e), final approval relinquishes Federal OSHA authority only with regard to occupational safety and health issues covered by the Utah plan. OSHA retains full authority over issues which are not subject to State enforcement under the plan. Thus, Federal OSHA retains its authority relative to safety and health enforcement in private sector maritime activities and will continue to enforce all provisions of the Act, rules or orders, and all Federal standards, current or future, specifically directed to maritime employment (29 CFR part 1915, shipyard employment; part 1917, marine terminals; part 1918, longshoring; part 1919, gear certification) as well as provisions of general industry standards (29 CFR part 1910) appropriate to hazards found in these employments. Federal jurisdiction is retained and exercised by the Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, (Secretary's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996) with respect to the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, in agriculture, as described in § 1952.114(b). Federal jurisdiction is also retained on the Hill Air Force Base, and with respect to all Federal government employers and employees. In addition, any hazard, industry, geographical area, operation or facility over which the State is unable to effectively exercise jurisdiction for reasons not related to the required performance or structure of the plan shall be deemed to be an issue not covered by the finally approved plan, and shall be subject to Federal enforcement. Where enforcement jurisdiction is shared between Federal and State authorities for a particular area, project, or facility, in the interest of administrative practicability, Federal jurisdiction may be assumed over the entire project or facility. Ineither of the two aforementioned circumstances, Federal enforcement may be exercised immediately upon agreement between Federal and State OSHA.

(c) Federal authority under provisions of the Act not listed in section

18(e) is unaffected by final approval of the plan. Thus, for example, the Assistant Secretary retains his authority under section 11(c) of the Act with regard to complaints alleging discrimination against employees because of the exercise of any right afforded to the employee by the Act, although such complaints may be referred to the State for investigation. The Assistant Secretary also retains his authority under section 6 of the Act to promulgate, modify or revoke occupational safety and health standards which address the working conditions of all employees, including those in States which have received an affirmative 18(e) determination, although such standards may not be Federally applied. In the event that the State's 18(e) status is subsequently withdrawn and Federal authority reinstated, all Federal standards, including any standards promulgated or modified during the 18(e) period, would be Federally enforceable in that State.

(d) As required by section 18(f) of the Act, OSHA will continue to monitor the operations of the Utah State program to assure that the provisions of the State plan are substantially complied with and that the program remains at least as effective as the Federal program. Failure by the State to comply with its obligations may result in the revocation of the final determination under section 18(e), resumption of Federal enforcement and/or proceedings for withdrawal of plan approval.

[50 FR 28780, July 16, 1985, as amended at 62 FR 2560, Jan. 17, 1997]

### §1952.116 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Room N3476, Washington, DC 20210;

Office of the Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 1961 Stout Street, Room 1554, Denver, Colorado 80294; and,

The Office of the Utah Industrial Commission, Utah Occupational Safety and Health, 160 East Third South, Salt Lake City, UT 84110–5800.

[50 FR 28781, July 16, 1985]

### §1952.117 Changes to approved plans.

In accordance with part 1953 of this chapter, the following Utah plan changes were approved by the Assistant Secretary:

(a) *Legislation*. (1) The State submitted an amendment to the Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act (chapter 46a, title 63, Utah Code Annotated 1953), which became effective on April 29, 1985, which provides for rulemaking procedures similar to those of Federal OSHA in sections pertaining to expansion of definitions; availability of proposed rule to the public; a set time period allowed for public comment; the time period provided for a requested hearing to be held; and, provisions for determining the validity or applicability of a rule in an action for declaratory judgment. The Assistant Secretary approved the amendment on October 24, 1988.

(2) The State submitted amendments to its Occupational Safety and Health Act (chapter 69, Utah Code Annotated 1953), which became effective on April 29, 1985, which provide for seeking administrative warrants, clarify review procedures for the hearing examiner, provide for issuing a permanent standard no later than 120 days after publication of an emergency standard, and remove inconsistent requirements for adopting rules and regulations. The Assistant Secretary approved the amendments on October 24, 1988.

(3) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Utah's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(b) *The Voluntary Protection Program*. On December 30, 1993, the Assistant Secretary approved Utah's plan supplement, which is generally identical to the Federal Voluntary Protection Program.

(c) *Temporary labor camps/field sanitation*. Effective February 3, 1997, the Assistant Secretary approved Utah's plan

amendment, dated July 31, 1996, relinquishing coverage for the issues of field sanitation (29 CFR 1928.110) and temporary labor camps (29 CFR 1910.142) in agriculture (except for agricultural temporary labor camps associated with egg, poultry or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities.) The Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, has assumed responsibility for enforcement of these Federal OSHA standards in agriculture in Utah pursuant to Secretary of Labor's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996.

[53 FR 43689, Oct. 28, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 2295, Jan. 14, 1994; 59 FR 14555, Mar. 29, 1994; 62 FR 2561, Jan. 17, 1997]

## Subpart F—Washington

SOURCE: 38 FR 2422, Jan. 26, 1973, unless otherwise noted.

### § 1952.120 Description of the plan.

(a)(1) The plan identifies the Department of Labor and Industries as the State agency designated to administer the plan throughout the State. It adopts the definition of occupational safety and health issues expressed in § 1902.2(c)(1) of this chapter. The plan contains a standards comparison of existing and proposed State standards with Federal standards. All standards, except those found in 29 CFR parts 1915, 1916, 1917, and 1918 (ship repairing, shipbuilding, shipbreaking and longshoring) will be adopted and enforced after public hearings within 1 year after the standards are found to be at least as effective by the Secretary of Labor.

(2) The plan provides a description of personnel employed under a merit system; the coverage of employees of political subdivisions, procedures for the development and promulgation of standards, including standards for protection of employees against new and unforeseen hazards; and procedures for prompt restraint or elimination of imminent danger situations.

(b)(1) The plan includes proposed draft legislation to be considered by the Washington Legislature during its 1973 legislative session creating a new chapter in title 49, Revised Code of Washington and repealing existing provisions, to bring it into conformity with the requirements of part 1902. Under the proposed legislation the Department of Labor and Industries will have full authority to enforce and administer laws respecting safety and health of employees in all workplaces of the State. The legislation further proposes to bring the State into conformity in areas such as variances and protection of employees from hazards.

(2) The legislation is also intended to insure inspections in response to complaints; give employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors in order to aid inspections; notification of employees or their representatives when no compliance action is taken as a result of alleged violations, including informal review; notification of employees of their protections and obligations; protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment; adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets; provision for prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards and abatement requirements; effective sanctions against employers for violations of standards and orders; employer right of review to the Board of Industrial Insurance Appeals and then to the courts, and employee participation in review proceedings. The plan also proposes to develop a program to encourage voluntary compliance by employers and employees, including provision for on-site consultations.

(c) The plan includes a statement of the Governor's support for the legislation and a legal opinion from the State attorney general that the legislation will meet the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and is consistent with the Constitution and laws of Washington. The plan sets out goals and provides a timetable for bringing it into full conformity with part 1902 upon enactment of the proposed legislation.

(d) The Washington plan includes the following documents as of the date of approval:

(1) The plan description documents including draft legislation and appendices in two volumes;

(2) Appendix 18, Standards Comparison;

(3) Letter from William C. Jacobs, Director, Department of Labor and Industries to James W. Lake, Assistant Regional Director, OSHA, August 11, 1972, submitting justifications for discretionary sanctions for serious violations and changing section 18(5) of WISHA to conform to the mandatory civil penalty for posting violations under OSHA;

(4) Letter from John E. Hillier, Supervisor of Safety, Department of Labor and Industries to Thomas C. Brown, Director, Office of Federal and State Operations, August 19, 1972, submitting justifications on the sanction system and the review procedure in the Washington plan;

(5) Letter from William C. Jacobs to Thomas C. Brown, September 19, 1972, justifying the sanction system as proposed by Washington;

(6) Letter from John E. Hillier to Thomas C. Brown, October 2, 1972, providing a detailed explanation of the procedure for review of citations proposed by Washington;

(7) Letter from Stephen C. Way, Assistant Attorney General to Thomas C. Brown, October 19, 1972, clarifying several issues raised during the review process including revision in the draft legislation;

(8) Letter from Stephen C. Way to the Assistant Secretary, January 5, 1973, clarifying most of the remaining issues raised during the review process;

(9) Letter from William C. Jacobs to the Assistant Secretary, January 12, 1973, revising the penalty structure in the draft legislation.

(e) The public comments will also be available for inspection and copying with the plan documents.

### §1952.121 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the complete plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Supervisor, Division of Safety, Department of Labor and Industries, 308 East Fourth Avenue, Post Office Box 207, Olympia, WA 93504;

Assistant Regional Director, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Room 1813, Smith Tower Building, 506 Second Avenue, Seattle, WA 98104;

United States Department of Labor, Office of Federal and State Operations, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Room 800, 1726 M Street NW., Washington, DC 20210.

### §1952.122 Level of Federal enforcement.

Pursuant to §§1902.20(b)(1)(iii) and 1954.3 of this chapter under which an agreement has been entered into with Washington, effective May 30, 1975, and amended several times effective October 2, 1979, May 29, 1981, April 3, 1987, and October 27, 1989; and based on a determination that Washington is operational in the issues covered by the Washington occupational safety and health plan, discretionary Federal enforcement authority under section 18(e) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667(e)) will not be initiated with regard to Federal occupational safety and health standards in issues covered under 29 CFR part 1910 and 29 CFR part 1926, except as provided herein. The U.S. Department of Labor will continue to exercise authority, among other things, with regard to enforcement of new Federal standards until the State adopts a comparable standard; Federal standards contained in 29 CFR 1910.15, Shipyard Industry, and 1910.18, Longshoring, as they relate to employment under the exclusive jurisdiction of the Federal government on the navigable waters of the United States, including dry docks and marine railways; complaints and violations of the discrimination provisions of section 11(c) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 660(c)); enforcement in situations where the State is refused entry and is unable to obtain a warrant or enforce its right of entry; enforcement of unique and complex standards as determined by the Assistant Secretary; enforcement in situations when the State is unable to exercise its enforcement authority fully or effectively; enforcement of occupational safety and health standards within the borders of all military reservations, except for civilian employers working within the Fort Lewis-Rainier Training Area, and except for all private employers and civilian contractors working within the U.S. Army Reserve facility and U.S. Navy housing complex at Fort Lawton during construction of the Fort Lawton parallel (sewer) tunnel, including any access/

support roads or facilities; enforcement at establishments of employers who are enrolled members of the Yakima Indian Nation, where such employers' establishments are located within the Yakima reservation; enforcement at Tribally-owned establishments or at establishments owned by enrolled members of the Colville Confederated Tribes, where such establishments are located within the Colville reservation; and investigations and inspections for the purpose of evaluation of the Washington plan under sections 18 (e) and (f) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667(e) and (f)). The Regional Administrator will make a prompt recommendation for resumption of exercise of Federal enforcement authority under section 18(e) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667 (e)) whenever, and to the degree necessary, to assure occupational safety and health protection to employees in the State of Washington.

[55 FR 37467, Sept. 12, 1990]

### § 1952.123 Developmental schedule.

The Washington State plan is developmental. The following is the developmental schedule as provided by the plan:

(a) Introduction of the legislation in the 1973 Legislative Session;

(b) Public hearings and promulgation of occupational safety and health standards within 1 year after the proposed standards are found to be at least as effective by the Secretary of Labor;

(c) Promulgation and adoption of rules and regulations concerning procedures for assuming all obligations and functions arising from the legislation within 1 year of its effective date;

(d) Development and implementation of a data processing system (M.I.S.) 6 months after approval of the plan;

(e) Achievement of training objectives by December 31, 1973;

(f) Upgrading of the Division of Safety personnel following legislative action on recommendations submitted to the 1973 Legislature.

### § 1952.124 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) In accordance with the requirements of § 1952.123(a) the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act of 1973, hereinafter referred to as WISHA (S.B. 2386, RCW chapter 49.17), signed by the Governor on March 9, 1973, effective on June 7, 1973, was approved July 3, 1974 (39 FR 25326).

(b) In accordance with the requirements of § 1952.10, the Washington State Poster submitted on October 6, 1975, was approved by the Assistant Secretary on December 17, 1975. In accordance with the State's formal assurance, the poster was revised, effective June 1, 1982, to specify that public employees can only file discrimination complaints with the State because Federal jurisdiction under section 11(c) of the Act does not apply to State public employees. This revised poster was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 3, 1983.

(c) The Washington State Compliance Operations Manual, modeled after the Federal Field Operations Manual, was developed by the State and was approved by the Assistant Secretary on March 19, 1976. The manual was subsequently revised on July 23, October 20, and December 1980, and was approved by the Assistant Secretary on January 26, 1982. A March 1, 1983, revision to the manual which provided clarification of the difference between temporary and permanent variances in accordance with State formal assurances was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 3, 1983.

(d) In accordance with § 1952.123(c), Washington regulations covering Reassumption of Jurisdiction were adopted by June 7, 1974, and were approved by the Assistant Secretary on March 19, 1976.

(e) In accordance with § 1952.123(e) Washington has completed the training as described in this section.

(f) In accordance with § 1952.123(d) Washington has developed and implemented a computerized Management Information System.

(g) In accordance with § 1952.123(f) Washington has completed the upgrading of salaries of safety personnel.

(h) In accordance with § 1952.123(c) Washington has adopted rules and regulations covering recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(i) An industrial hygiene operations manual, effective March 1, 1980, with

revisions effective July 1 and September 21, 1981, modeled after the Federal manual was approved by the Assistant Secretary on January 26, 1982.

(j) In accordance with §1952.123(c), the Washington Department of Labor and Industries adopted administrative regulations providing procedures for conduct and scheduling of inspections, extension of abatement dates, variances, employee complaints of hazards and discrimination, posting of citations and notices, effective May 14, 1975, and revisions effective December 31, 1980, and July 22, 1981. Likewise, the Washington Board of Industrial Insurance Appeals adopted rules effective April 4, 1975, governing practice and procedure for contested cases with revision effective March 26, 1976. These regulations and rules were approved by the Assistant Secretary on January 26, 1982. In accordance with State formal assurances the State added provision to the regulations effective July 11, 1982, to require posting of redetermination notices, settlements, notices related to appeals; deleting an incorrect reference to administrative hearing procedures used in workers compensation cases; requiring settlement agreements to address abatement dates and penalty payments; and deleting a requirement to put discrimination complaints in writing. These changes were approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 3, 1983.

(k) In accordance with §1902.34 of this chapter, the Washington occupational safety and health plan was certified effective January 26, 1982, as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on January 26, 1973 on or before January 26, 1976. This certification attests to structural completion, but does not render judgment on adequacy of performance.

[40 FR 59345, Dec. 23, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 12655, Mar. 26, 1976; 41 FR 17549, Apr. 27, 1976; 41 FR 23672, June 11, 1976; 41 FR 51016, Nov. 19, 1976; 47 FR 5889, 5891, Feb. 9, 1982; 48 FR 37025, Aug. 16, 1983]

### §1952.125 Changes to approved plans.

(a) In accordance with subpart C of part 1953 of this chapter, the following Washington plan changes were approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 5, 1980.

(1) The State changed its recordkeeping and reporting requirements to provide for use of an OSHA Form 200 or its equivalent.

(2) The State changed its recordkeeping and reporting regulations to provide access to records maintained under these regulations to present and former employees.

(3) The State changed its recordkeeping and reporting regulations to exempt employers of ten or fewer employees from maintaining a log, summary, and supplementary record of occupational injuries and illnesses unless selected for participation in a statistical survey.

(b) In accordance with subpart E of part 1953 of this chapter, the Assistant Secretary has approved the participation of the Washington Department of Labor and Industries in its November 17, 1989, agreement with the Colville Confederated Tribes, concerning an internal occupational safety and health program on the Colville reservation. Under this agreement, Washington exercises enforcement authority over non-Indian-owned workplaces under the legal authority set forth in its State plan. (Federal OSHA will exercise enforcement authority over Indian-owned or Tribal workplaces, as provided in 29 CFR 1952.122.)

(c) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Washington's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

[45 FR 53459, Aug. 12, 1980, as amended at 55 FR 37467, Sept. 12, 1990; 59 FR 14555, Mar. 29, 1994]

## Subparts G–H [Reserved]

## Subpart I—North Carolina

### §1952.150 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a) The Department of Labor has been designated by the Governor of North Carolina to administer the plan throughout the State. The Department of Labor has entered into an agreement

with the State Board of Health whereby the State Board of Health is to assist the Department of Labor in the administration and enforcement of occupational health standards. However, full authority for the promulgation and enforcement of occupational safety and health standards remains with the Department of Labor. The plan defines the covered occupational safety and health issues as defined by the Secretary of Labor in § 1902.2(c)(1) of this chapter. Moreover, it is understood that the plan will cover all employers and employees in the State except those whose working conditions are not covered by the Federal act by virtue of section 4(b)(1) thereof, dockside maritime and domestic workers. The Department of Labor is currently exercising statewide inspection authority to enforce many State standards. The plan describes procedures for the development and promulgation of additional laws, and orders in all places of employment in the State; the procedures for prompt restraint or elimination of imminent danger conditions; and procedures for inspections in response to complaints.

(b) The plan includes proposed draft legislation to be considered by the North Carolina General Assembly during its 1973 session. Such legislation is designed to implement major portions of the plan and to bring it into conformity with the requirements of part 1902 of this chapter.

(c) Under this legislation, all occupational safety and health standards and amendments thereto which have been promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, except those found in parts 1915, 1916, 1917, and 1918 of this chapter (ship repairing, shipbuilding, shipbreaking, and longshoring) will be adopted upon ratification of the proposed legislation. Enforcement of such standards will take place 90 days thereafter.

(d) The legislation will give the Department of Labor full authority to administer and enforce all laws, rules and orders protecting employee safety and health in all places of employment in the State. It also proposes to bring the plan into conformity in procedures for providing prompt and effective standards for the protection of employees against new and unforeseen hazards and for furnishing information to employees on hazards, precautions, symptoms, and emergency treatment; and procedures for variances.

(e) The proposed legislation will insure employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors and to call attention to possible violations before, during, and after inspections; protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment; notice to employees of their protections and obligations; adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets; prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards and abatement requirements; effective sanctions against employers; and employer's right to review of alleged violations, abatement periods, and proposed penalties with opportunity for employee participation in the review proceedings.

(f) The Plan also provides for the development of a program to encourage voluntary compliance by employers and employees.

(g) The Plan includes a statement of the Governor's support for the proposed legislation and a statement of legal opinion that it will meet the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, and is consistent with the constitution and laws of North Carolina. The Plan sets out goals and provides a timetable for bringing it into full conformity with part 1902 upon enactment of the proposed legislation by the State legislature.

(h) The North Carolina Plan includes the following documents as of the date of approval:

(1) The Plan description document with appendixes.

(2) Telegram from the Governor of North Carolina, James E. Holshouser, Jr., expressing his full support for the Occupational Safety and Health Act of North Carolina and his anticipation of its passage during the 1973 session of the North Carolina General Assembly.

(3) Letter from W. C. Creel, Commissioner, North Carolina Department of Labor, to Mr. Thomas C. Brown, Director, Federal and State Operations, clarifying several issues raised during the review process.

(4) Also available for inspection and copying with the Plan documents will be the public comments received during the review process.

[38 FR 3042, Feb. 1, 1973, as amended at 51 FR 2488, Jan. 17, 1986]

### §1952.151 Developmental schedule.

The North Carolina Plan is developmental. The following is the schedule of the developmental steps provided by the Plan:

(a) It is estimated that the draft bill will be enacted by April 1, 1973.

(b) The Federal standards will be adopted on the date the bill is ratified.

(c) A refresher course for inspectors will begin sixty (60) days after the enactment of the draft bill.

(d) Merit system examinations of current department of labor personnel will be completed within sixty (60) days after Federal acceptance of the State Plan.

(e) The hiring of new personnel in both the department of labor and the State board of health will begin thirty (30) days after the department is assured that State and Federal funds are available. Tentative plans provide for both agencies to be fully staffed within six (6) months after the enactment of the bill.

(f) All new personnel will receive official OSHA training in the National Institute of Training. Employment dates will generally correspond to dates established for the Institute schools.

(g) Employers and employees will be notified of the availability of consultative services within ninety (90) days after ratification of the draft bill.

(h) The Department of Labor will initiate a developmental plan for a ''Management Information System'' on the date of Plan approval. This program is to be fully implemented in ninety (90) days after enactment of the proposed legislation.

(i) The enforcement of standards will begin ninety (90) days after ratification of the draft bill.

(j) A State Compliance Operations Manual is to be completed ninety (90) days after ratification of the draft bill.

(k) The Commissioner will begin issuing administrative ''rules and regulations'' when necessary as stated in the draft bill ninety (90) days after ratification of the draft bill. Meanwhile, the Federal rules and regulations will be adopted and applied until the State rules and regulations are acceptable.

(l) Safety programs for State employees will begin one (1) year and ninety (90) days after ratification of the draft bill, with full implementation scheduled a year later.

(m) Safety programs for large counties and municipalities with over 10,000 population will be initiated ninety (90) days after draft bill ratification. Full implementation will occur one (1) year later.

(n) Safety programs for other counties and municipalities with 4,000 to 10,000 population will be initiated within two (2) years and ninety (90) days after Plan grant is approved. Full implementation will occur three (3) years after grant award.

(o) Safety programs for towns and other governing units having between 1,000 and 4,000 population will be initiated within two (2) years and ninety (90) days after Plan grant is approved, with full implementation within three years after grant award.

(p) A State ''Safety and Health'' poster will be prepared within ninety (90) days after ratification of the draft bill.

(q) The State of North Carolina will be fully operational with respect to agriculture 1 year and 90 days after enactment of the draft bill.

[38 FR 3042, Feb. 1, 1973. Redesignated at 51 FR 2488, Jan. 17, 1986]

### §1952.152 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) In accordance with §1952.153(a) the Occupational Safety and Health Act of North Carolina (S.B. 342, Chapter 295) was enacted by the State legislature on May 1, 1973, and became effective on July 1, 1973.

(b) In accordance with §1952.153(b), the North Carolina occupational safety and health standards identical to Federal standards (thru 12–3–74) have been promulgated and approved, as revised, by the Assistant Regional Director on March 11, 1975 (40 FR 11420).

(c)(1) In accordance with §1952.153(p) and the requirements of 29 CFR 1952.10, the North Carolina poster for private

employers was approved by the Assistant Secretary on April 17, 1975.

(2) In accordance with § 1952.153(p) and the requirements of 29 CFR 1952.10, the North Carolina poster for public employees was approved by the Assistant Secretary on April 20, 1976.

(d) In accordance with § 1952.153(q) full coverage of agricultural workers by the North Carolina Department of Labor began on April 1, 1974.

(e) The State plan has been amended to include an Affirmative Action Plan in which the State outlines its policy of equal employment opportunity.

(f) In accordance with § 1952.153(c) all North Carolina compliance personnel have completed refresher training courses.

(g) In accordance with § 1952.153(d) all occupational safety and health personnel in the North Carolina Department of Labor are covered by the State merit system which the U.S. Civil Service Commission (by letter dated January 22, 1976) has found to be in substantial conformity with the ''Standards for a Merit System of Personel Administration.'' Agreement with the North Carolina Department of Human Resources specifies that all health personnel cooperating in the State occupational safety and health program are likewise covered by the State merit system.

(h) In accordance with § 1952.153(f) all North Carolina compliance personnel have attended basic training courses at the OSHA Institute in Chicago.

(i) In accordance with § 1952.153(g) the North Carolina Department of Labor has publicly disseminated information on the availability of consultative services.

(j) In accordance with § 1952.153(h) a manual Management Information System which provides the quarterly statistical reports required by the Assistant Secretary as well as internal management data has been developed and is fully operational.

(k) In accordance with § 1952.153(i) State enforcement of standards began on July 1, 1973.

(l) In accordance with § 1952.153(k) the State has promulgated the following administrative ''rules and regulations'':

(1) Regulation 7B.0100: Inspections, Citations and Proposed Penalties.

(2) Regulation 7B.0300: Recording and Reporting of Occupational Injuries and Illnesses.

(3) Regulation 7B.0400: Rules of Practice for Variances.

(4) Regulation 7B.0500: Rules of Procedure for Promulgating, Modifying or Revoking Occupational Safety and Health Standards.

(5) Regulation 7B.0700: State Advisory Council on Occupational Safety and Health.

(m) The North Carolina Occupational Safety and Health Review Board has adopted Rules of Procedure governing its review of contested cases.

(n) In accord with § 1952.153(*l*), Safety programs for State employees were initiated and implemented.

(o) In accord with § 1952.153(m), Safety programs for large counties and municipalities with over 10,000 population were initiated and implemented.

(p) In accord with § 1952.153(n), Safety programs for other counties and municipalities with 4,000 to 10,000 population were initiated and implemented.

(q) In accord with § 1952.153(o), Safety programs for towns and other governing units having between 1,000 and 4,000 population were initiated and implemented.

(r) In accord with § 1952.153(e) and § 1902.3(d) the North Carolina occupational safety and health program has been fully staffed.

(s) In accordance with § 1952.153(j) the State has developed and amended a Compliance Operations Manual which defines the procedures and guidelines to be used by the North Carolina compliance staff in carrying out the goals of the program.

(t) In accordance with § 1902.34 of this chapter, the North Carolina occupational safety and health plan was certified, effective October 5, 1976, as having completed on or before March 31, 1976 all development steps specified in the plan as approved on January 26, 1973.

[40 FR 18429, Apr. 28, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 17547, Apr. 27, 1976; 41 FR 22562, June 4, 1976; 41 FR 41083, Sept. 21, 1976; 41 FR 43897–43900, 43902, Oct. 5, 1976. Redesignated at 51 FR 2488, Jan. 17, 1986]

### §1952.153 Compliance staffing benchmarks.

Under the terms of the 1978 Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall*, compliance staffing levels (''benchmarks'') necessary for a ''fully effective'' enforcement program were required for each State operating an approved State plan. In September 1984, North Carolina, in conjunction with OSHA, completed a reassessment of the levels initially established in 1980 and proposed revised benchmarks of 50 safety and 27 health compliance officers. After opportunity for public comment and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements on January 17, 1986. In June 1990, North Carolina reconsidered the information utilized in the initial revision of its 1980 benchmarks and determined that changes in local conditions and improved inspection data warranted further revision of its benchmarks to 64 safety inspectors and 50 industrial hygienists. After opportunity for public comment and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements on June 4, 1996.

[61 FR 28055, June 4, 1996]

### §1952.154 Final approval determination.

(a) In accordance with section 18(e) of the Act and procedures in 29 CFR part 1902, and after determination that the State met the ''fully effective'' compliance staffing benchmarks as revised in 1984 and 1996 in response to a court order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall*, 570 F.2d 1030 (D.C. Cir. 1978), and was satisfactorily providing reports to OSHA through participation in the Federal-State Integrated Management Information System, the Assistant Secretary evaluated actual operations under the North Carolina State plan for a period of at least one year following certification of completion of developmental steps (41 FR 43896). Based on the Biennial Evaluation Report covering the period of October 1, 1993, through September 30, 1995, an 18(e) Evaluation Report covering the period October 1, 1995, through June 30, 1996, and after opportunity for public comment, the Assistant Secretary determined that in operation the State of North Carolina's occupational safety and health program is at least as effective as the Federal program in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment and meets the criteria for final State plan approval in section 18(e) of the Act and implementing regulations at 29 CFR part 1902. Accordingly, the North Carolina plan was granted final approval and concurrent Federal enforcement authority was relinquished under section 18(e) of the Act effective December 10, 1996.

(b) Except as otherwise noted, the plan which has received final approval covers all activities of employers and all places of employment in North Carolina. The plan does not cover Federal government employers and employees; private sector maritime activities; employment on Indian reservations; enforcement relating to any contractors or subcontractors on any Federal establishment where the land has been ceded to the Federal Government, railroad employment, and enforcement on military bases.

(c) North Carolina is required to maintain a State program which is at least as effective as operations under the Federal program; to submit plan supplements in accordance with 29 CFR part 1953; to allocate sufficient safety and health enforcement staff to meet the benchmarks for State staffing established by the U.S. Department of Labor, or any revisions to those benchmarks; and, to furnish such reports in such form as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

[61 FR 66601, Dec. 18, 1996]

### §1952.155 Level of Federal enforcement.

(a) As a result of the Assistant Secretary's determination granting final approval to the North Carolina State plan under section 18(e) of the Act, effective December 10, 1996, occupational safety and health standards which have been promulgated under section 6 of the Act do not apply with respect to issues covered under the North Carolina Plan. This determination also relinquishes concurrent Federal OSHA authority to issue citations for violations of such standards under sections

5(a)(2) and 9 of the Act; to conduct inspections and investigations under section 8 (except those necessary to conduct evaluation of the plan under section 18(f) and other inspections, investigations, or proceedings necessary to carry out Federal responsibilities not specifically preempted by section 18(e)); to conduct enforcement proceedings in contested cases under section 10; to institute proceedings to correct imminent dangers under section 13; and to propose civil penalties or initiate criminal proceedings for violations of the Federal OSH Act under section 17. The Assistant Secretary retains jurisdiction under the above provisions in any proceeding commenced under section 9 or 10 before the effective date of the 18(e) determination.

(b)(1) In accordance with section 18(e), final approval relinquishes Federal OSHA authority only with regard to occupational safety and health issues covered by the North Carolina plan. OSHA retains full authority over issues which are not subject to State enforcement under the plan. Thus, Federal OSHA retains its authority relative to safety and health in private sector maritime activities and will continue to enforce all provisions of the Act, rules or orders, and all Federal standards, current or future, specifically directed to private sector maritime activities (occupational safety and health standards comparable to 29 CFR parts 1915, shipyard employment; 1917, marine terminals; 1918, longshoring; and 1919, gear certification, as well as provisions of general industry standards (29 CFR part 1910) appropriate to hazards found in these employments); employment on Indian reservations; enforcement relating to any contractors or subcontractors on any Federal establishment where the land has been ceded to the Federal Government; railroad employment; and enforcement on military bases. Federal jurisdiction is also retained with respect to Federal government employers and employees.

(2) In addition, any hazard, industry, geographical area, operation or facility over which the State is unable to effectively exercise jurisdiction for reasons which OSHA determines are not related to the required performance or structure of the plan shall be deemed to be an issue not covered by the State plan which has received final approval, and shall be subject to Federal enforcement. Where enforcement jurisdiction is shared between Federal and State authorities for a particular area, project, or facility, in the interest of administrative practicability Federal jurisdiction may be assumed over the entire project or facility. In any of the aforementioned circumstances, Federal enforcement authority may be exercised after consultation with the State designated agency.

(c) Federal authority under provisions of the Act not listed in section 18(e) is unaffected by final approval of the North Carolina State plan. Thus, for example, the Assistant Secretary retains his authority under section 11(c) of the Act with regard to complaints alleging discrimination against employees because of the exercise of any right afforded to the employee by the Act, although such complaints may be referred to the State for investigation. The Assistant Secretary also retains his authority under section 6 of the Act to promulgate, modify or revoke occupational safety and health standards which address the working conditions of all employees, including those in States which have received an affirmative 18(e) determination, although such standards may not be Federally applied. In the event that the State's 18(e) status is subsequently withdrawn and Federal authority reinstated, all Federal standards, including any standards promulgated or modified during the 18(e) period, would be Federally enforceable in that State.

(d) As required by section 18(f) of the Act, OSHA will continue to monitor the operations of the North Carolina State program to assure that the provisions of the State plan are substantially complied with and that the program remains at least as effective as the Federal program. Failure by the State to comply with its obligations may result in the revocation of the final approval determination under section 18(e), resumption of Federal enforcement, and/or proceedings for withdrawal of plan approval.

[61 FR 66601, Dec. 18, 1996]

### § 1952.156 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Directorate of Federal-State Operations, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW, Room N3700, Washington, DC 20210;

Office of the Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 1375 Peachtree Street, NE, Suite 587, Atlanta, Georgia 30367; and

North Carolina Department of Labor, Division of Occupational Safety and Health, 319 Chapanoke Road—Suite 105, Raleigh, North Carolina 27603–3432.

[61 FR 66602, Dec. 18, 1996]

### § 1952.157 Changes to approved plan.

(a) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved North Carolina's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *The Voluntary Protection Program*. On June 24, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved North Carolina's plan supplement, which is generally identical to the Federal STAR Voluntary Protection Program. North Carolina's ''Carolina'' VVP is limited to the STAR Program, and excludes the MERIT and DEMONSTRATION Programs. Also, injury rates must be at or below 50 percent of the State injury average rather than the National injury average.

[59 FR 39257, Aug. 2, 1994]

## Subpart J—Iowa

### § 1952.160 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a)(1) The plan identifies the Bureau of Labor as the State agency designated to administer the plan throughout the State. Its responsibilities include both occupational safety and occupational health, the latter on a developmental basis. The plan defines the covered occupational safety and health issues as defined by the Secretary of Labor in 29 CFR 1902.2(c)(i). Under existing occupational safety and health legislation, effective July 1, 1972, Iowa has adopted as interim standards all the occupational safety and health standards and amendments thereto which had been promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, except those found in 29 CFR parts 1915, 1916, 1917 and 1918 (Ship repairing, ship building, ship breaking and longshoring). Hearings have been held on the adoption, as permanent standards, of the standards in 29 CFR parts 1910 and 1926. Under its existing legislation, the Bureau of Labor has exercised statewide inspection authority to enforce State standards which are identical to Federal standards. The legislation covers all employers including the State and its political subdivisions and gives the Iowa Bureau of Labor full authority to administer and enforce all laws, rules, and orders protecting employee safety and health in all places of employment in the State.

(2) The legislation contains procedures for the promulgation of standards, including standards for the prompt protection of employees against new and unforeseen hazards; furnishing information to employees on hazards, precautions, symptoms, and emergency treatment; procedures for granting temporary and permanent variances; and for the protection of employees from hazards. The law provides for inspections including inspections in response to complaints; ensures employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors and call attention to possible violations before, during and after inspections; protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms or conditions of employment through court suits brought by the Bureau of Labor; notice to employees of their protections and obligations under the State law; imminent danger abatement through court injunctions; safeguards to protect trade secrets; prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards and abatement requirements; effective sanctions against employers; employer right to review of alleged violations, abatement periods, and proposed penalties with an opportunity for employee participation

as parties; and employee review of any citation issued to the employee, in review proceedings before the independent Review Commission.

(3) The plan is developmental in the establishment of a compliance program for agriculture, mercantile and service employees; development of an occupational health program; developing a management information system; and hiring and training of staff under the existing State merit system.

(b) Included in the plan is a statement of the Governor's support for the plan and a statement of legal opinion that the legislation will meet the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and is consistent with the Constitution and laws of Iowa. The plan sets out goals and provides a timetable for bringing it into full conformity with part 1902 at the end of three years after the commencement of operations under the plan.

(c) The plan includes the following documents as of the date of approval:

(1) The plan document with appendices;

(2) Letters from Jerry L. Addy, Commissioner of Labor, dated January 2, 1973, and March 21, 1973, with clarifications and modifications of the plan;

(3) Iowa has also submitted the following regulations adopted by the State:

(i) Chapter 3 of the Iowa Bureau of Labor Administrative Rules dealing with inspections, citations, and proposed penalties, adopted July 25, 1972;

(ii) Chapter 4 of the Iowa Bureau of Labor Administrative Rules dealing with recording and reporting occupational injuries and illnesses adopted July 11, 1973, and amended July 25, 1972;

(iii) Chapter 5 of the Iowa Bureau of Labor Administrative Rules dealing with rules of practice for variances, limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions adopted July 25, 1972, and amended October 5, 1972.

These adopted rules and regulations which were not part of the plan as originally submitted will be evaluated in accordance with the review of completions of developmental steps in State plans.

[37 FR 19370, July 20, 1973, as amended at 50 FR 27243, July 2, 1985]

### § 1952.161 Developmental schedule.

The Iowa State plan is developmental. The following is the developmental schedule as amended and provided by the plan:

(a) Enabling legislation becomes effective (Chapter 88 of Iowa Code)—July 1972.

(b) Corrective amendments to Chapter 88 of Iowa Code become effective—July 1975.

(c) Adoption of Federal Standards as interim State standards—July 1972.

(d) Promulgation of Federal Standards as permanent State standards—July 1973.

(e) Development of training program for employers and employees—October 1974.

(f) Complete hiring of additional staff—April 1975.

(g) Basic training of staff—May 1975.

(h) Development of approved Manual MIS—July 1972.

(i) Commencement of compliance activities—July 1972.

(j) Development of compliance programs in Agriculture, Mercantile, and Services—August 1975.

(k) Development of on-site consultation program—September 1975.

(l) Development of State poster—August 1975.

[41 FR 18836, May 7, 1976. Redesignated at 50 FR 27243, July 2, 1985]

### § 1952.162 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) In accordance with the requirements of § 1952.10, the Iowa State poster was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 26, 1975.

(b) In accordance with the requirements of § 1952.163(b), the Iowa Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1972 (Iowa S.F. 1218—Chapter 88) is amended by Iowa Act S.F. 92, with an effective date of July 1, 1975.

(c) In accordance with the commitment contained in § 1952.163(a), the State of Iowa enacted occupational safety and health enabling legislation which became effective on July 1, 1972.

(d) In accordance with the commitment contained in § 1952.163(f), the State of Iowa, as of April 24, 1974, hired a sufficient number of qualified safety

and health personnel under the approved Iowa Merit Employment Department system.

(e) In accordance with the commitment contained in §1952.163(g), all basic training of Iowa compliance personnel was completed as of May 9, 1975.

(f) In accordance with the commitment contained in §1952.163(e), a program of education and training of employers and employees was developed with local community colleges as of October 1974.

(g) In accordance with the commitment contained in §1952.163(h), the Iowa Bureau of Labor developed an approved manual Management Information System as of July 1972.

(h) In accordance with the commitment contained in §1952.163(k), the Iowa Bureau of Labor initiated an approved program of on-site consultation as of September 1975.

(i) In accordance with the commitment contained in §1952.163(c), the State of Iowa adopted Federal standards as interim State standards under chapter 88 of the Iowa Code, effective on July 1, 1972.

(j) In accordance with the commitment contained in §1952.163(d), the State of Iowa promulgated Federal occupational safety and health standards (29 CFR parts 1910 and 1926) as permanent State Standards as of August 16, 1973.

(k) In accordance with the commitment contained in §1952.163(i), the Iowa Bureau of Labor began its compliance activities in July 1973.

(l) In accordance with the commitment contained in §1952.163(j), the Iowa Bureau of Labor implemented compliance programs in the agriculture, mercantile, and service issues by July 1975.

(m) In accordance with §1902.34 of this chapter, the Iowa safety and health plan program was certified on September 14, 1976 as having completed all developmental steps in its plan with regard to those occupational safety and health issues specified in the plan on or before July 20, 1976.

(n) Amendment to Chapter 4, Recording and Reporting Occupational Injuries and Illnesses. Clarifications of the Iowa recordkeeping and reporting rules.

(o) Amendment to Chapter 6, IOSH Consultative Services and Training. Detailed procedures for safety consultants when they find a serious or imminent danger hazard.

(p) Modifications to the Iowa Plan. Minor revisions to the Iowa plan dealing with present staffing, position statements, legislative changes, and current responsibilities of divisions in the Iowa Bureau of Labor.

[40 FR 40157, Sept. 2, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 23671, June 11, 1976; 41 FR 39028, Sept. 14, 1976; 44 FR 11067, Feb. 27, 1979. Redesignated and amended at 50 FR 27243, July 2, 1985]

### §1952.163 Compliance staffing benchmarks.

Under the terms of the 1978 Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall*, compliance staffing levels (benchmarks) necessary for a ''fully effective'' enforcement program were required to be established for each State operating an approved State plan. In September 1984, Iowa, in conjunction with OSHA, completed a reassessment of the levels initially established in 1980 and proposed revised compliance staffing benchmarks of 16 safety and 13 health compliance officers. After opportunity for public comment and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements effective July 2, 1985.

[50 FR 27243, July 2, 1985]

### §1952.164 Final approval determination.

(a) In accordance with section 18(e) of the Act and procedures in 29 CFR part 1902, and after determination that the State met the ''fully effective'' compliance staffing benchmarks as revised in 1984 in response to a Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* (CA 74–406), and was satisfactorily providing reports to OSHA through participation in the Federal-State Unified Management Information System, the Assistant Secretary evaluated actual operations under the Iowa State plan for a period of at least one year following certification of completion of developmental steps (41 FR 39027). Based on the 18(e) Evaluation Report for the period of October 1982 through March 1984, and after opportunity for public comment, the Assistant Secretary determined

that in operation, the State of Iowa occupational safety and health program is at least as effective as the Federal program in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment and meets the criteria for final State plan approval in section 18(e) of the Act and implementing regulations at 29 CFR part 1902. Accordingly, the Iowa plan was granted final approval and concurrent Federal enforcement authority was relinquished under section 18(e) of the Act effective July 2, 1985.

(b) Except as otherwise noted, the plan which has received final approval covers all activities of employers and all places of employment in Iowa. The plan does not cover private sector maritime employment; Federal government-owned, contractor-operated military/ munitions facilities; bridge construction projects spanning the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers between Iowa and other States; private sector hazardous waste disposal facilities designated as Superfund sites; the enforcement of the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, with respect to any agricultural establishment where employees are engaged in ''agricultural employment'' within the meaning of the Migrant and Seasonal Agricultural Worker Protection Act, 29 U.S.C. 1802(3), regardless of the number of employees, including employees engaged in hand packing of produce into containers, whether done on the ground, on a moving machine, or in a temporary packing shed, except that Iowa retains enforcement responsibility over agricultural temporary labor camps for employees engaged in egg, poultry, or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities.

(c) Iowa is required to maintain a State program which is at least as effective as operations under the Federal program; to submit plan supplements in accordance with 29 CFR part 1953; to allocate sufficient safety and health enforcement staff to meet the benchmarks for State staffing established by the U.S. Department of Labor, or any revisions to those benchmarks; and, to furnish such reports in such form as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

[50 FR 27243, July 2, 1985, as amended at 62 FR 2561, Jan. 17, 1997]

### § 1952.165 Level of Federal enforcement.

(a) As a result of the Assistant Secretary's determination granting final approval of the Iowa plan under section 18(e) of the Act, effective July 2, 1985, occupational safety and health standards which have been promulgated under section 6 of the Act do not apply with respect to issues covered under the Iowa plan. This determination also relinquishes concurrent Federal OSHA authority to issue citations for violations of such standards under section 5(a)(2) and 9 of the Act; to conduct inspections and investigations under section 8 (except those necessary to conduct evaluation of the plan under section 18(f) and other inspections, investigations, or proceedings necessary to carry out Federal responsibilities not specifically preempted by section 18(e)); to conduct enforcement proceedings in contested cases under section 10; to institute proceedings to correct imminent dangers under section 13; and to propose civil penalties or initiate criminal proceedings for violations of the Federal Act under section 17. The Assistant Secretary retains jurisdiction under the above provisions in any proceeding commenced under section 9 or 10 before the effective date of the 18(e) determination.

(b) In accordance with section 18(e), final approval relinquishes Federal OSHA authority only with regard to occupational safety and health issues covered by the Iowa plan. OSHA retains full authority over issues which are not subject to State enforcement under the plan. Thus, Federal OSHA retains its authority relative to safety and health in private sector maritime activities and will continue to enforce all provisions of the Act, rules or orders, and all Federal standards, current or future, specifically directed to maritime employment (29 CFR part 1915, shipyard employment; part 1917, marine terminals; part 1918, longshoring; part 1919, gear certification) as well as provisions of general industry standards (29 CFR part 1910) appropriate to

hazards found in these employments; Federal government-owned, contractor-operated military/munitions facilities; bridge construction projects spanning the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers between Iowa and other States; private sector hazardous waste disposal facilities designated as Superfund sites. Federal jurisdiction is also retained and exercised by the Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, (Secretary's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996) with respect to the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, in agriculture, as described in §1952.164(b). In addition, any hazard, industry, geographical area, operation or facility over which the State is unable to effectively exercise jurisdiction for reasons not related to the required performance or structure of the plan shall be deemed to be an issue not covered by the finally approved plan, and shall be subject to Federal enforcement. Where enforcement jurisdiction is shared between Federal and State authorities for a particular area, project, or facility, in the interest of administrative practicability, Federal jurisdiction may be assumed over the entire project or facility. In either of the two aforementioned circumstances, Federal enforcement may be exercised immediately upon agreement between Federal and State OSHA.

(c) Federal authority under provisions of the Act not listed in section 18(e) is unaffected by final approval of the plan. Thus, for example, the Assistant Secretary retains his authority under section 11(c) of the Act with regard to complaints alleging discrimination against employees because of the exercise of any right afforded to the employee by the Act, although such complaints may be referred to the State for investigation. The Assistant Secretary also retains his authority under section 6 of the Act to promulgate, modify or revoke occupational safety and health standards which address the working conditions of all employees, including those in States which have received an affirmative 18(e) determination, although such standards may not be Federally applied. In the event that the State's 18(e) status is subsequently withdrawn and Federal authority reinstated, all Federal standards, including any standards promulgated or modified during the 18(e) period, would be federally enforceable in that State.

(d) As required by section 18(f) of the Act, OSHA will continue to monitor the operations of the Iowa State program to assure that the provisions of the State plan are substantially complied with and that the program remains at least as effective as the Federal program. Failure by the State to comply with its obligations may result in the revocation of the final determination under section 18(e), resumption of Federal enforcement, and/or proceedings for withdrawal of plan approval.

[50 FR 27243, July 2, 1985, as amended at 62 FR 2561, Jan. 17, 1997]

### §1952.166 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Room N3476, Washington, DC 20210;

Office of the Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 911 Walnut Street, Room 406, Kansas City, MO 64106; and

Office of the Commissioner, Iowa Bureau of Labor, State House, 307 East Seventh Street, Des Moines, IA 50319.

[50 FR 27244, July 2, 1985]

### §1952.167 Changes to approved plans.

(a) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Iowa's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *Temporary labor camps/field sanitation*. Effective February 3, 1997, the Assistant Secretary approved Iowa's plan amendment, dated August 2, 1996, relinquishing coverage for the issues of field

sanitation (29 CFR 1928.110) and temporary labor camps (29 CFR 1910.142) in agriculture (except for agricultural temporary labor camps associated with egg, poultry or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities). The Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, has assumed responsibility for enforcement of these Federal OSHA standards in agriculture in Iowa pursuant to Secretary of Labor's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996.

[59 FR 14555, Mar. 29, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 2561, Jan. 17, 1997]

## Subpart K—California

### § 1952.170 Description of the plan.

(a) The State's program will be enforced by the Division of Industrial Safety of the Department of Industrial Relations of the California Agriculture and Services Agency. Current safety and health standards will be continued unless amended by a State occupational safety and health standards board to be created. This board will take the amending action necessary to assure that State standards are as effective as those established under the Federal program. Appeals from the granting or denial of requests for variances will also come within the jurisdiction of this board. Administrative adjudications will be the responsibility of the California Occupational Safety and Health Appeals Board.

(b) The State program is expected to extend its protection to all employees in the State (including those employed by it and its political subdivisions) except those employed by Federal agencies, certain maritime workers, household domestic service workers, and railroad workers not employed in railroad shops. (It is assumed that activities excluded from the Occupational Safety and Health Act's jurisdiction by section 4(b)(1) (29 U.S.C. 653(b)(1)) will also be excluded from the State's jurisdiction under this plan.)

(c) The plan includes procedures for providing prompt and effective standards for the protection of employees against new and unforeseen hazards and for furnishing information to employees on hazards, precautions, symptoms, and emergency treatment; and procedures for variances and the protection of employee from hazards. It provides employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors and call attention to possible violations before, during, and after inspections, protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment, notice to employees or their representatives when no compliance action is taken upon complaints, including informal review, notice to employees of their protections and obligations, adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets, prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards and abatement requirements, effective remedies against employers, and the right to review alleged violations, abatement periods, and proposed penalties with opportunity for employee participation in the review proceedings; procedures for prompt restraint or elimination of imminent danger conditions, and procedures for inspection in response to complaints.

(d) Based on an analysis of California's standards comparison, the State's standards corresponding to subparts F and K of this part, and § 1910.263 of this (chapter) in subpart R of this part, of the OSHA standards have been determined to be at least as effective. These State standards contain no product standards corresponding to subpart F State's developmental schedule provides that the remaining subparts will be covered by corresponding State standards which are at least as effective within 1 year of plan approval.

(e) The plan includes a statement of the Governor's support for the proposed legislation and a statement of legal opinion that it will meet the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, and is consistent with the constitution and laws of California. The plan sets out goals and provides a timetable for bringing it into full conformity with part 1902 of this chapter upon enactment of the proposed legislation by the State legislature. A merit system of personnel administration will be used. In addition, efforts to achieve voluntary compliance by employers and employees will

include both on- and off-site consultations. The plan is supplemented by letters dated March 21, 1973, and April 10, 1973, from A. J. Reis, Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health of the Agriculture and Service Agency of the State of California.

[38 FR 10719, May 1, 1973]

### §1952.171 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

United States Department of Labor, Office of Federal and State Operations, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Room 800, Washington, DC 20210;

Regional Office, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Room 9470, Federal Office Building, 450 Golden Gate Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94102;

State of California, Agriculture and Services Agency, 1220 ''N'' Street, Room 114, Sacramento, CA 95814;

Department of Industrial Relations, 455 Golden Gate Avenue, Room 999, San Francisco, CA 94102; and

Division of Industrial Safety, 3460 Wilshire Boulevard, Room 916, Los Angeles, CA 90010.

[38 FR 10719, May 1, 1973]

### §1952.172 Level of Federal enforcement.

(a) Pursuant to §§1902.20(b)(1)(iii) and 1952.3 of this chapter, under which a revised agreement has been entered into between Frank Strasheim, OSHA Regional Administrator, and Ron Rinaldi, Director, California Department of Industrial Relations, effective October 5, 1989, and based on a determination that California is operational in the issues covered by the California occupational safety and health plan, discretionary Federal enforcement authority under section 18(e) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667(e)) will not be initiated with regard to Federal occupational safety and health standards in issues covered under 29 CFR part 1910, 29 CFR part 1926, and 29 CFR part 1928, except as set forth below.

(b) The U.S. Department of Labor will continue to exercise authority, among other things, with regard to:

(1) Specific Federal standards which the State has not yet adopted or with respect to which the State has not amended its existing State standards when the Federal standard provides a significantly greater level of worker protection than the corresponding Cal/OSHA standard, enforcement of new permanent and temporary emergency Federal standards until such time as the State shall have adopted equivalent standards, and enforcement of unique and complex standards as determined by the Assistant Secretary.

(2) The following maritime activities:

(i) Longshore operations on vessels from the shore side of the means of access to said vehicles.

(ii) Marine vessels construction operations (from the means of access of the shore).

(iii) All afloat marine ship building and repair from the foot of the gangway.

(iv) All ship building and repair in graving docks or dry docks.

(v) All ship repairing done in marine railways or similar conveyances used to haul vessels out of the water.

(vi) All floating fuel operations.

(vii) All afloat dredging and pile driving and similar operations.

(viii) All diving from vessels afloat on the navigable waters.

(ix) All off-shore drilling rigs operating outside the 3-mile limit.

(3) Any hazard, industry, geographical area, operation or facility over which the State is unable to exercise jurisdiction fully or effectively.

(4) Private contractors on Federal installations where the Federal agency claims exclusive Federal jurisdiction, challenges State jurisdiction and/or refuses entry to the State; such Federal enforcement will continue at least until the jurisdictional question is resolved at the National level between OSHA and the cognizant Federal agency.

(5) Complaints filed with Federal OSHA alleging discrimination under section 11(c) of the OSH Act.

(6) Completion of Federal enforcement actions initiated prior to the effective date of the agreement.

(7) Situations where the State is refused entry and is unable to obtain a warrant or enforce the right of entry.

(8) Enforcement in situations where the State temporarily is unable to exercise its enforcement authority fully or effectively.

(c) As required by section 18(f) of the Act, OSHA will continue to monitor the operations of the California State program to assure that the provisions of the State plan are substantially complied with and that the program remains at least as effective as the Federal program. The Regional Administrator for Occupational Safety and Health will make a prompt recommendation for the resumption of the exercise of Federal enforcement authority under section 18(e) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667(e)) whenever, and to the degree, necessary to assure occupational safety and health protection to employees in California.

[55 FR 28613, July 12, 1990]

### § 1952.173 Developmental schedule.

(a) Within 1 year following plan approval, legislation will be enacted authorizing complete implementation of the plan and enforcement rules and regulations will be promulgated, and an operations manual be completed.

(b) By October 31, 1975, present standards will be amended or new standards promulgated which are as effective and comprehensive as those set forth in chapter XVII of this title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations;

(c) An exception to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section exists relative to radiation machines and other non-Atomic Energy Act sources of radiation. The standards and enforcement program in this area will be developed within 2 years of plan approval.

(d) Inter-agency agreements to provide technical support to the program will be fully functioning within 1 year of plan approval.

(e) Inservice training plans for enforcement personnel will be developed within 18 months of plan approval.

(f) A program of consultation with employers and employees will be functioning within 6 months of plan approval.

(g) Within 3 years of plan approval all developmental steps will be fully implemented.

(h) The Inspection Scheduling System will be fully implemented and in operation March 31, 1975.

[38 FR 10719, May 1, 1973, as amended at 40 FR 18429, Apr. 28, 1975; 40 FR 40156, Sept. 2, 1975]

### § 1952.174 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a)(1) In accordance with § 1952.173(a), The California Occupational Safety and Health Act (Assembly Bill No. 150) was enacted in September 1973 and filed with the California Secretary of State October 2, 1973.

(2) The following difference between the program described in § 1952.170(a) and the program authorized by the State law is approved: Authority to grant or deny temporary variances rests with the Division of Industrial Safety, and such authority for permanent variances is with the Occupational Safety and Health Standards Board. The Board hears appeals from the Division of Industrial Safety's decisions on temporary variances.

(b) In accordance with § 1952.173(d) formal interagency agreements were negotiated and signed between the Department of Industrial Relations and the State Department of Health (June 28, 1973) and between the State Department of Industrial Relations and the State Fire Marshal (August 14, 1973).

(c) In accordance with § 1952.173(f), a program of consultation with employers and employees was fully functioning in January 1974.

(d) In accordance with the requirements of § 1952.10, the California State poster was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 27, 1975.

(e) The Occupational Safety and Health Standards Board began functioning in January 1974.

(f) The initial major training and education of employers, employees and the general public was completed by 1974.

(g) In accordance with § 1952.173(a), recordkeeping and reporting requirements were extended to State and local governments effective January 1, 1975.

(h) The Management Information System was established by November 1974.

(i) The Occupational Safety and Health Appeals Board began functioning in early 1974. The Rules of Procedure for the Board were approved by the Assistant Secretary on November 19, 1975.

(j) In accordance with §1952.173(a), enforcement rules and regulations were promulgated by January 1974, and were approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 28, 1976.

(k) Recordkeeping and reporting requirements for private employers were promulgated by November 1974, and were approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 28, 1976.

(l) In accordance with §1952.173(h), the Inspection Scheduling System was fully implemented and in operation by June 1975.

(m) In accordance with §1952.173(a), an operations manual was published, and was approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 28, 1976.

(n) In accordance with §1952.173(e), in-service training Programs for safety and health enforcement personnel were implemented within 18 months of plan approval.

(o) Enforcement of standards pertaining to temporary labor camps was implemented in March 1977.

(p) In accordance with §1903.34 of this chapter, the California occupational safety and health plan was certified, effective August 12, 1977, as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on April 24, 1973, on or before June 1, 1976, with the exception that temporary labor camp standards development and enforcement program was completed on March 11, 1977.

[40 FR 18427, Apr. 28, 1975, as amended at 40 FR 40156, Sept. 2, 1975; 40 FR 54426, Nov. 24, 1975; 41 FR 43405, Oct. 1, 1976; 41 FR 51013, Nov. 19, 1976; 42 FR 37549, July 22, 1977; 42 FR 41858, Aug. 19, 1977]

### §1952.175 Changes to approved plans.

(a) In accordance with subpart E of part 1953 of this chapter, the California carcinogen program implemented on January 1, 1977, was approved by the Assistant Secretary on March 6, 1978.

(b) On January 1, 1978, the California Department of Industrial Relations became the agency designated to administer the California Occupational Safety and Health Plan.

(c) In accordance with subpart C of part 1953, of this chapter, California amended its employer recordkeeping and reporting requirements effective November 4, 1978, so as to provide employee access to the employer's log and summary of occupational injuries and illnesses.

(d) In accordance with subpart E of part 1953 of this chapter, California's liaison with the Occupational Health Centers, implemented on April 25, 1979, was approved by the Assistant Secretary on July 25, 1980.

(e) In accordance with subpart E of part 1953 of this chapter, the California Hazard Alert System, implemented in July, 1979, was approved by the Assistant Secretary on July 25, 1980.

(f) In accordance with subpart E of part 1953 of this chapter, the revised stratification of the Safety Engineer Series, adopted by California on July 1, 1979, was approved by the Assistant Secretary on January 12, 1981.

(g) In accordance with subpart E of part 1953 of this chapter, California's Small Employer Voluntary Compliance Program, implemented on March 1, 1981, was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 2, 1983.

(h) In accordance with subparts C and E of part 1953 of this chapter, the California Cooperative Self-Inspection Program was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 1, 1986.

(i) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved California's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

[43 FR 9807, Mar. 10, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 36385, June 22, 1979; 45 FR 8594, Feb. 8, 1980; 45 FR 51766, Aug. 5, 1980; 46 FR 3861, Jan. 16, 1981; 48 FR 34951, Aug. 2, 1983; 51 FR 27535, Aug. 1, 1986; 59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994]

## Subparts L–M [Reserved]

## Subpart N—Minnesota

### §1952.200 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a) The Department of Labor and Industry is the State agency designated

by the Governor to administer the plan throughout the State. The plan defines the covered occupational safety and health issues as defined by the Secretary of Labor in 29 CFR 1902.2(c)(1). The commissioner of the Department of Labor and Industry adopted Federal standards promulgated as of October 1972, effective in Minnesota, February 1973. The commissioner will continue to adopt Federal standards and will retain those Minnesota standards not covered by Federal standards. The plan contains a list of the Federal standards adopted and the State standards that will be retained. These standards will be enforced according to current legislative authority in Minnesota prior to the effective date of Minnesota's enabling legislation submitted as part of the plan.

(b)(1) The plan includes legislation enacted by the Minnesota legislature during its 1973 session. Under the legislation the Department of Labor and Industry will have full authority to enforce and administer laws respecting safety and health of employees in all workplaces of the State, including coverage of public employees, with the exception of maritime workers in the areas of exclusive Federal jurisdiction, employees of the United States, and employees whose working conditions are regulated by Federal agencies other than the U.S. Department of Labor under the provisions of section 4(b)(1) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970.

(2) The legislation further proposed to bring the plan into conformity with the requirements of 29 CFR part 1902 in areas such as procedures for granting or denying temporary and permanent variances by the commissioner; protection of employees from hazards; procedures for the development and promulgation of standards by the commissioner, including emergency temporary standards; and procedures for prompt restraint or elimination of imminent danger situations by issuance of a ''red-tag'' order effective for 3 days as well as by court injunction.

(3) The legislation is also intended to insure inspections in response to complaints; give employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors in order to aid inspections and that loss of any privilege or payment to an employee as a result of aiding such inspection would constitute discrimination; notification of employees or their representatives where no compliance action is taken as a result of alleged violations, including informal review; notification of employees of their protections and obligations; protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment by filing complaints with the commissioner and hearings by the review commission; adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets; provision for prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards and abatement requirements through the issuance and posting of citations; a system of sanctions against employers for violation of standards; employer right of review and employee participation in review proceedings, before an independent review commission; and coverage of employees of the State and political subdivisions in the same manner as private employees.

(c) Included in the plan is a statement of the Governor's support for the legislation and a statement of legal opinion that it will meet the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and is consistent with the constitution and laws of Minnesota. The plan sets out goals and provides a timetable for bringing it into full conformity with part 1902 at the end of 3 years after commencement of operations under the plan. Personnel will be employed under the existing State merit system and the voluntary compliance program for onsite consultation for private and public employers meets the conditions set forth in the issues discussed in the Washington decision (38 FR 2421, January 26, 1973).

(d) The plan includes the following documents as of the date of approval:

(1) The plan document and appendices;

(2) Revised legislation, submitted January 25, 1973;

(3) Compliance manual and supplements to the plan document, February 15, 1973;

(4) Letters from the Department of Labor and Industry dated February 8, 1973, and April 9, 1973.

[38 FR 15077, June 8, 1973, as amended at 50 FR 30831, July 30, 1985]

### §1952.201 Developmental schedule.

(a) Retraining of present occupational safety and health personnel during March–May 1973;

(b) Training sessions for public employers and employees during April–June 1973;

(c) Effective date of legislation, August 1, 1973;

(d) Regulations on variances, August 1973;

(e) Management information system, August 1973;

(f) Staff increases in Department of Labor and Industry and Department of Health 1973–74;

(g) Voluntary compliance program implemented by January 1975;

(h) Coverage and enforcement of standards regarding agriculture, July 1975.

[38 FR 15077, June 8, 1973. Redesignated at 50 FR 30831, July 30, 1985]

### §1952.202 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) In accordance with the requirements of §1952.10, the Minnesota State poster was approved by the Assistant Secretary on March 7, 1975.

(b) In accordance with §1952.203(g), the Minnesota voluntary compliance program became effective on January 1, 1975, and was approved by the Assistant Secretary on April 24, 1975.

(c) State occupational safety and health personnel were retrained during March–May 1973.

(d) Training sessions for public employers and employees were held during April–June 1973.

(e) The Minnesota enabling legislation became effective on August 1, 1973. In addition, amendments to the legislation which concerned employee discrimination complaints and violations became effective on July 1, 1975, and a second amendment concerning the definition of a serious violation, posting of citations and penalties, right of employees to contest a citation and penalty, and furnishing copies of citations and notices of penalties to employer representatives and, in the case of a fatality, to the next of kin or a designated representative, became effective on August 1, 1975.

(f) Regulations on variances were promulgated on February 20, 1974, and were approved with assurances by the Assistant Secretary on August 31, 1976.

(g) The management information system became operable in August 1973.

(h) Coverage and enforcement of agricultural standards commenced on July 1, 1975.

(i) The Rules of Procedure of the Minnesota Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission, chapter 20, Minnesota Occupational Safety and Health Code, and regulations concerning inspections, citations, and proposed penalties, chapter 21, Minnesota Occupational Safety and Health Code, were approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 31, 1976.

(j) The downward revision of the projected increase in personnel for fiscal year 1976 due to a lesser than anticipated increase of funding by the Minnesota legislature, was approved by the Assistant Secretary as meeting current required staffing on August 31, 1976.

(k) The State poster approved on March 25, 1975 (40 FR 13211) which was revised in response to legislative amendments described above, to provide that citations and notices of penalties must be posted at or near the place of the alleged violation for 15 days or until the violation is corrected, whichever is later, and which lists additional Minnesota area offices, was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 31, 1976.

(l) In accordance with §1902.34 of this chapter, the Minnesota occupational safety and health plan was certified, effective September 28, 1976, as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on May 29, 1973, on or before June 30, 1976.

[40 FR 13212, Mar. 25, 1975, as amended at 40 FR 18996, May 1, 1975. Redesignated at 50 FR 30831, July 30, 1985]

### § 1952.203 Compliance staffing benchmarks.

Under the terms of the 1978 Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall,* compliance staffing levels (benchmarks) necessary for a ''fully effective'' enforcement program were required to be established for each State operating an approved State plan. In September 1984 Minnesota, in conjunction with OSHA, completed a reassessment of the levels initially established in 1980 and proposed revised compliance staffing benchmarks of 31 safety and 12 health compliance officers. After opportunity for public comment and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements on July 30, 1985.

[50 FR 30832, July 30, 1985]

### § 1952.204 Final approval determination.

(a) In accordance with section 18(e) of the Act and procedures in 29 CFR part 1902, and after determination that the State met the ''fully effective'' compliance staffing benchmarks as revised in 1984 in response to a Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* (CA 74–406), and was satisfactorily providing reports to OSHA through participation in the Federal-State Unified Management Information System, the Assistant Secretary evaluated actual operations under the Minnesota State plan for a period of at least one year following certification of completion of developmental steps (41 FR 42659). Based on the 18(e) Evaluation Report for the period of October 1982 through March 1984, and after opportunity for public comment, the Assistant Secretary determined that in operation the State of Minnesota's occupational safety and health program is at least as effective as the Federal program in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment and meets the criteria for final State plan approval in section 18(e) of the Act and implementing regulations at 29 CFR part 1902. Accordingly, the Minnesota plan was granted final approval, and concurrent Federal enforcement authority was relinquished under section 18(e) of the Act effective July 30, 1985.

(b) Except as otherwise noted, the plan which has received final approval covers all activities of employers and all places of employment in Minnesota. The plan does not cover private sector offshore maritime employment; employment at the Twin Cities Army Ammunition Plant; Federal government employers and employees; any tribal or private sector employment within any Indian reservation in the State; the enforcement of the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, with respect to any agricultural establishment where employees are engaged in ''agricultural employment'' within the meaning of the Migrant and Seasonal Agricultural Worker Protection Act, 29 U.S.C. 1802(3), regardless of the number of employees, including employees engaged in hand packing of produce into containers, whether done on the ground, on a moving machine, or in a temporary packing shed, except that Minnesota retains enforcement responsibility over agricultural temporary labor camps for employees engaged in egg, poultry, or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities.

(c) Minnesota is required to maintain a State program which is at least as effective as operations under the Federal program; to submit plan supplements in accordance with 29 CFR part 1953; to allocate sufficient safety and health enforcement staff to meet the benchmarks for State staffing established by the U.S. Department of Labor, or any revisions to those benchmarks; and, to furnish such reports in such form as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

[50 FR 30832, July 30, 1985, as amended at 62 FR 2561, Jan. 17, 1997]

### § 1952.205 Level of Federal enforcement.

(a) As a result of the Assistant Secretary's determination granting final approval to the Minnesota plan under section 18(e) of the Act, effective July 30, 1985, occupational safety and health standards which have been promulgated under section 6 of the Act do not apply with respect to issues covered

under the Minnesota plan. This determination also relinquishes concurrent Federal OSHA authority to issue citations for violations of such standards under sections 5(a)(2) and 9 of the Act; to conduct inspections and investigations under section 8 (except those necessary to conduct evaluation of the plan under section 18(f) and other inspections, investigations, or proceedings necessary to carry out Federal responsibilities not specifically preempted by section 18(e)); to conduct enforcement proceedings in contested cases under section 10; to institute proceedings to correct imminent dangers under section 13; and to propose civil penalties or initiate criminal proceedings for violations of the Federal Act under section 17. The Assistant Secretary retains jurisdiction under the above provisions in any proceeding commenced under section 9 or 10 before the effective date of the 18(e) determination.

(b) In accordance with section 18(e), final approval relinquishes Federal OSHA authority only with regard to occupational safety and health issues covered by the Minnesota plan. OSHA retains full authority over issues which are not subject to State enforcement under the plan. Thus, Federal OSHA retains its authority relative to safety and health in private sector offshore maritime activities and will continue to enforce offshore all provisions of the Act, rules or orders, and all Federal standards, current or future, specifically directed to maritime employment (29 CFR part 1915, shipyard employment; part 1917, marine terminals; part 1918, longshoring; part 1919, gear certification) as well as provisions of general industry standards (29 CFR part 1910) appropriate to hazards found in these employments. Federal jurisdiction is retained and exercised by the Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, (Secretary's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996) with respect to the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, in agriculture, as described in §1952.204(b). Federal jurisdiction is also retained over the Twin Cities Army Ammunition Plant, over Federal government employers and employees, and over any tribal or private sector employment within any Indian reservation in the State. In addition, any hazard, industry, geographical area, operation or facility over which the State is unable to effectively exercise jurisdiction for reasons not related to the required performance or structure of the plan shall be deemed to be an issue not covered by the finally approved plan, and shall be subject to Federal enforcement. Where enforcement jurisdiction is shared between Federal and State authorities for a particular area, project, or facility, in the interest of administrative practicability, Federal jurisdiction may be assumed over the entire project or facility. In either of the two aforementioned circumstances, Federal enforcement may be exercised immediately upon agreement between Federal and State OSHA.

(c) Federal authority under provisions of the Act not listed in section 18(e) is unaffected by final approval of the plan. Thus, for example, the Assistant Secretary retains his authority under section 11(c) of the Act with regard to complaints alleging discrimination against employees because of the exercise of any right afforded to the employee by the Act, although such complaints may be referred to the State for investigation. The Assistant Secretary also retains his authority under section 6 of the Act to promulgate, modify or revoke occupational safety and health standards which address the working conditions of all employees, including those in States which have received an affirmative 18(e) determination, although such standards may not be Federally applied. In the event that the State's 18(e) status is subsequently withdrawn and Federal authority reinstated, all Federal standards, including any standards promulgated or modified during the 18(e) period, would be Federally enforceable in that State.

(d) As required by section 18(f) of the Act, OSHA will continue to monitor the operations of the Minnesota State program to assure that the provisions of the State plan are substantially complied with and that the program remains at least as effective as the Federal program. Failure by the State to

comply with its obligations may result in the revocation of the final determination under section 18(e), resumption of Federal enforcement, and/or proceedings for withdrawal of plan approval.

[50 FR 30832, July 30, 1985, as amended at 62 FR 2562, Jan. 17, 1997]

### § 1952.206 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Room N3476, Washington, DC 20210;

Office of the Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 230 S. Dearborn, 32nd Floor, Chicago, IL 60604; and

The Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry, 444 Lafayette Road, St. Paul, MN 55101.

[50 FR 30833, July 30, 1985]

### § 1952.207 Changes to approved plans.

(a) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Minnesota's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *Temporary labor camps/field sanitation*. Effective February 3, 1997, the Assistant Secretary approved Minnesota's plan amendment, dated July 24, 1996, relinquishing coverage for the issues of field sanitation (29 CFR 1928.110) and temporary labor camps (29 CFR 1910.142) in agriculture (except for agricultural temporary labor camps associated with egg, poultry or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities). The Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, has assumed responsibility for enforcement of these Federal OSHA standards in agriculture in Minnesota pursuant to Secretary of Labor's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996.

[59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 2562, Jan. 17, 1997]

## Subpart O—Maryland

### § 1952.210 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a) The Division of Labor and Industry in the Department of Licensing and Regulation is the State agency designated by the Governor to administer the plan throughout the State. The plan defines the covered occupational safety and health issues on the basis of Major Groups in the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Manual of the Office of Management and Budget of the Executive Office of the President. The Commissioner of the Division of Labor and industry promulgated the Federal standards existing as of February 2, 1973. These standards were effective in Maryland as of March 8, 1973, and they will be enforced according to current State legislative authority prior to the effective date of Maryland's enabling legislation, July 1, 1973. Maryland also intends to adopt those Federal standards applicable to ship repairing, ship building, ship breaking and longshoring except where prohibited by exclusive Federal maritime jurisdiction. Subsequent revisions to Federal standards will be considered by the State Occupational Safety and Health Advisory Board which will make recommendations on adoption of at least as effective standards to the Commissioner within 6 months after Federal promulgation. Maryland also includes in its plan State boiler and elevator standards where applicable.

(b)(1) The plan included draft legislation which has been passed by the State legislature and signed by the Governor. The legislation as enacted has been included as a supplement to the plan. Under the legislation, effective July 1, 1973, the Division of Labor and Industry in the Department of Licensing and Regulation has full authority to enforce and administer laws respecting safety and health of employees in all workplaces of the State, including coverage of public employees,

with the exception of maritime workers in the areas of exclusive Federal jurisdiction; employees of the United States; and employees whose working conditions are protected under enumerated Federal laws.

(2) The legislation brings the plan into conformity with the requirements of 29 CFR part 1902 in areas such as procedures for granting or denying temporary and permanent variances to rules, regulations or standards by the Commissioner; protection of employees from hazards including provision for medical examinations made available by the employer or at his cost; procedures for the development of standards by the Occupational Safety and Health Advisory Board; promulgation of these standards as recommended by the Commissioner; promulgation of emergency temporary standards by the Commissioner with referral to the Board to develop a permanent standard; procedures for prompt restraint or elimination of imminent danger situations by issuance of a ''red-tag'' order with court review as well as by court injunction.

(3) The legislation provides for inspections in response to complaints; gives employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors in order to aid inspections; notification of employees or their representatives when no compliance action is taken as a result of alleged violations, including informal review; protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment by filing complaints with the Commissioner who will seek court action; adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets; provision for prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards and abatement requirements through the issuance and posting of citations; a system of sanctions against employers for violations of standards; employer right of review and employee participation in review proceedings before the Commissioner with subsequent judicial review; and coverage of employees of the State and political subdivisions in a separate program supervised by the Commissioner in accordance with the requirements described in the North Carolina decision (38 FR 3041).

(c) Included in the plan is a statement of legal opinion that the law, which was supported by the Governor in accordance with the requirements of part 1902, meets the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and is consistent with the Constitution and laws of Maryland. The plan sets out goals and provides a timetable for bringing it into full conformity with part 1902 at the end of three years after the commencement of operations under the plan. Personnel will be employed under the existing State merit system with the revisions in qualifications as stated in supplements to the plan, and the voluntary compliance program for on-site consultation meets the conditions set forth in the issues discussed in the Washington decision (38 FR 2421).

(d) The plan includes the following documents as of the date of approval.

(1) The plan document in two volumes.

(2) Maryland Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1973, effective July 1, 1973.

(3) ''A Program for Control of Occupational Health Hazards in Maryland'' by Johns Hopkins University Department of Environmental Medicine.

(4) Letters from the Division of Labor and Industry dated February 9, 1973; March 6, 1973; March 22, 1973; May 2, 1973 and May 21, 1973.

(5) Maryland's Administrative Procedure Act Article 41 sections 244 *et seq.*

[38 FR 17837, July 5, 1973, as amended at 50 FR 29219, July 18, 1985]

### §1952.211 Developmental schedule.

(a) Occupational health study accepted and implementation begun July, 1973;

(b) Compliance Manual developed by July, 1973;

(c) Management Information System, December, 1975;

(d) Training in compliance procedures by August, 1973;

(e) Promulgation of standard-setting procedures, August, 1973;

(f) Inspection and enforcement program, except as provided in paragraph (k), in September, 1973;

(g) Staff of hearing examiners and review procedures set up in September, 1973;

(h) Variance procedures and emergency temporary standard-setting procedures promulgated October, 1973;

(i) Review of appeal procedures to see if it should be continued or modified, July, 1974;

(j) Review of job qualifications within one year of plan approval;

(k) Inspection and enforcement of agriculture standards by December, 1974;

(l) Fully operational occupational health program, July, 1975;

(m) Fully implemented public employees program, December, 1975;

[38 FR 17837, July 5, 1973, as amended at 41 FR 45564, Oct. 15, 1976. Redesignated at 50 FR 29219, July 18, 1985]

### § 1952.212 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) In accordance with § 1953.4, the Maryland occupational safety and health standards were approved by the Assistant Regional Director on October 3, 1974.

(b) In accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1952.10, the Maryland State poster was approved by the Assistant Secretary on June 6, 1975.

(c) In accordance with the commitment expressed in § 1952.213(l), the State of Maryland developed and implemented an occupational health plan by December 31, 1975.

(d) In accordance with the commitment expressed in § 1952.213(n), the designee developed a fully operational Management Information System by May 1, 1975.

(e) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.213(d), training of Maryland compliance personnel in compliance procedure was completed by December 31, 1975.

(f) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.213(f), the Maryland inspection and enforcement program was implemented by September 1973.

(g) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.213(j), review of the appeal procedures to see if they should be continued or modified was conducted by the State by May 1975.

(h) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.213(b), Maryland completed development of a Compliance Manual.

(i) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.213(e), the State has promulgated acceptable standard-setting procedures.

(j) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.213(h), Maryland promulgated acceptable variance procedures and emergency temporary standard-setting procedures.

(k) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.213(j), review of the job qualifications of State personnel was conducted by the State.

(l) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.213(m), the State of Maryland has developed and implemented a safety and health program for public employees

(m) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.213(a), the State submitted an occupational health study, and the State's occupational health plan is being implemented.

(n) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.213(g), the State established a staff of hearing examiners and review procedures.

(o) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.213(k), agricultural standards are being enforced by the Maryland Department of Labor and Industry.

(p) In accordance with § 1902.34 of this chapter, the Maryland occupational safety and health plan was certified effective February 15, 1980, as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on July 5, 1973, on or before August 31, 1976. This certification attests to structural completion, but does not render judgment on adequacy of performance.

[40 FR 25207, June 13, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 45564, Oct. 15, 1976; 42 FR 10988, Feb. 25, 1977; 44 FR 28326, 28327, May 15, 1979; 45 FR 10337, Feb. 15, 1980. Redesignated at 50 FR 29219, July 18, 1985]

### § 1952.213 Compliance staffing benchmarks.

Under the terms of the 1978 Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* compliance staffing levels (benchmarks) necessary for a ''fully effective'' enforcement program were required to be established for each State operating an approved State plan. In September 1984 Maryland, in conjunction with OSHA, completed a reassessment of the levels

initially established in 1980 and proposed revised compliance staffing benchmarks of 36 safety and 18 health compliance officers. After opportunity for public comment and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements on July 18, 1985.

[50 FR 29219, July 18, 1985]

**§1952.214 Final approval determination.**

(a) In accordance with section 18(e) of the Act and procedures in 29 CFR part 1902, and after determination that the State met the ''fully effective'' compliance staffing benchmarks as revised in 1984 in response to a Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* (CA 74–406), and was satisfactorily providing reports to OSHA through participation in the Federal-State Unified Management Information System, the Assistant Secretary evaluated actual operations under the Maryland State plan for a period of at least one year following certification of completion of developmental steps (45 FR 10335). Based on the 18(e) Evaluation Report for the period of October 1982 through March 1984, and after opportunity for public comment, the Assistant Secretary determined that in operation the State of Maryland's occupational safety and health program is at least as effective as the Federal program in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment and meets the criteria for final State plan approval in section 18(e) of the Act and implementing regulations at 29 CFR part 1902. Accordingly, the Maryland plan was granted final approval and concurrent Federal enforcement authority was relinquished under section 18(e) of the Act effective July 18, 1985.

(b) The plan which has received final approval covers all activities of employers and all places of employment in Maryland except for private sector maritime and on military bases.

(c) Maryland is required to maintain a State program which is at least as effective as operations under the Federal program; to submit plan supplements in accordance with 29 CFR part 1953; to allocate sufficient safety and health enforcement staff to meet the benchmarks for State staffing established by the U.S. Department of Labor, or any revisions to those benchmarks; and, to furnish such reports in such form as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

[50 FR 29220, July 18, 1985]

**§1952.215 Level of Federal enforcement.**

(a) As a result of the Assistant Secretary's determination granting final approval to the Maryland plan under section 18(e) of the Act, effective July 18, 1985, occupational safety and health standards which have been promulgated under section 6 of the Act do not apply with respect to issues covered under the Maryland plan. This determination also relinquishes concurrent Federal OSHA authority to issue citations for violations of such standards under sections 5(a)(2) and 9 of the Act; to conduct inspections and investigations under section 8 (except those necessary to conduct evaluation of the plan under section 18(b) and other inspections, investigations, or proceedings necessary to carry out Federal responsibilities not specifically preempted by section 18(e)); to conduct enforcement proceedings in contested cases under section 10; to institute proceedings to correct imminent dangers under section 13; and to propose civil penalties or initiate criminal proceedings for violations of the Federal Act under section 17. The Assistant Secretary retains jurisdiction under the above provisions in any proceeding commenced under section 9 or 10 before the effective date of the 18(e) determination.

(b) In accordance with section 18(e), final approval relinquishes Federal OSHA authority only with regard to occupational safety and health issues covered by the Maryland plan. OSHA retains full authority over issues which are not subject to State enforcement under the plan. Thus, Federal OSHA retains its authority relative to safety and health in private sector maritime activities and will continue to enforce all provisions of the Act, rules or orders, and all Federal standards, current or future, specifically directed to private sector maritime employment (29 CFR part 1915, shipyard employment; part 1917, marine terminals; part 1918,

longshoring; part 1919, gear certification as well as provisions of general industry standards (29 CFR part 1910) appropriate to hazards found in these employments) and employment on military bases. Federal jurisdiction is also retained with respect to Federal government employers and employees.

In addition, any hazard, industry, geographical area, operation or facility over which the State is unable to effectively exercise jurisdiction for reasons not related to the required performance or structure of the plan shall be deemed to be an issue not covered by the finally approved plan, and shall be subject to Federal enforcement. Where enforcement jurisdiction is shared between Federal and State authorities for a particular area, project, or facility, in the interest of administrative practicability Federal jurisdiction may be assumed over the entire project or facility. In either of the two aforementioned circumstances, Federal enforcement may be exercised immediately upon agreement between Federal and State OSHA.

(c) Federal authority under provisions of the Act not listed in section 18(e) is unaffected by final approval of the plan. Thus, for example, the Assistant Secretary retains his authority under section 11(c) of the Act with regard to complaints alleging discrimination against employees because of the exercise of any right afforded to the employee by the Act, although such complaints may be referred to the State for investigation. The Assistant Secretary also retains his authority under section 6 of the Act to promulgate, modify or revoke occupational safety and health standards which address the working conditions of all employees, including those in States which have received an affirmative 18(e) determination, although such standards may not be Federally applied. In the event that the State's 18(e) status is subsequently withdrawn and Federal authority reinstated, all Federal standards, including any standards promulgated or modified during the 18(e) period, would be Federally enforceable in that State.

(d) As required by section 18(f) of the Act, OSHA will continue to monitor the operations of the Maryland State program to assure that the provisions of the State plan are subtantially complied with and that the program remains at least as effective as the Federal program. Failure by the State to comply with its obligations may result in the revocation of the final determination under section 18(e), resumption of Federal enforcement, and/or proceedings for withdrawal of plan approval.

[50 FR 29220, July 18, 1985]

### § 1952.216 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Room N3476, Washington, DC 20210;

Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Gateway Building—Suite 2100, and

Office of the Commissioner, Maryland Division of Labor and Industry, Department of Licensing and Regulation, 501 St. Paul Place, Baltimore, MD 21202.

[50 FR 29220, July 18, 1985]

### § 1952.217 Changes to approved plans.

(a) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Maryland's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) [Reserved]

[59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994]

## Subpart P—Tennessee

### § 1952.220 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a) The plan identifies the Department of Labor and the Department of Health as the agencies designated to administer the plan throughout the State. It adopts the definition of occupational safety and health issues expressed in § 1902.2(c)(1) of this chapter. All standards, except those found in 29 CFR parts 1915, 1916, 1917, and 1918 (ship

repairing, ship building, ship breaking and longshoring) will be adopted and enforced immediately upon approval of the plan by the Assistant Secretary.

(b)(1) The plan includes legislation passed by the Tennessee Legislature during its 1972 session which became effective July 1, 1972. Under the law, the Department of Labor and the Department of Public Health will have full authority to enforce and administer laws respecting safety and health of employees in all workplaces of the State with the exception of employees of the United States or employees protected under other Federal occupational safety and health laws such as the Atomic Energy Act of 1959 (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*). The Federal Coal Mine Safety Act of 1969 (30 U.S.C. 801), the Federal Metal and Nonmetallic Mine Safety Act (30 U.S.C. 721 *et seq.*) railroad employees covered by the Federal Safety Appliances Act (45 U.S.C. 1 *et seq.*) and the Federal Railroad Safety Act (45 U.S.C. 421 *et seq.*), the Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 901 *et seq.*), domestic workers, and any employee engaged in agriculture who is employed on a family farm. The Act further provides for the protection of employees from hazards, procedures for the development and promulgation of standards, including standards for protection of employees against new and unforeseen hazards; procedures for prompt restraint or elimination of imminent danger situations.

(2) The Act also insures inspections in response to complaints; employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors in order to aid inspections; notification of employees or their representative when no compliance action is taken as a result of alleged violations, including informal review; notification of employees of their protections and obligations; adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets; provisions for prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards and abatement requirements; a system of sanctions against employers for violations of standards; employer right of review with employee participation in review proceedings, and coverage of employees of political subdivisions. Legislation which became effective on April 5, 1973, providing for ''stop orders'' for cases of imminent danger situations is also included.

(c)(1) The plan further includes proposed amendments submitted by the State which will be presented to the 1974 session of the State legislature to bring its Occupational Safety and Health Act into conformity with the requirements of 29 CFR part 1902. These amendments pertain to such areas as permanent variances, employee protection against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment, imminent danger situations, sanctions, and walkaround. A statement of the Governor's support for the proposed amandments and a statement of legal opinion that they will meet the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and is consistent with the Constitution and laws of the State are included in the plan.

(2) The plan provides a comprehensive description of personnel employed under the State's merit system and assurances of sufficient resources. The plan further sets out goals and provides a timetable to bring it into full conformity with the requirements of part 1902 of this chapter.

(d) The Tennessee plan includes the following documents as of the date of approval:

(1) The plan description documents including the Tennessee Occupational Safety and Health Act, the proposed amendments to the Act and appendices in three (3) volumes;

(2) Letter from Ben O. Gibbs, Commissioner of Labor to Henry J. Baker, Project Officer, Office of State and Federal Operations, February 14, 1973, submitting additions and deletions to the plan.

(3) Letter from Edward C. Nichols, Jr., Staff Attorney for the Department of Labor, to Henry Baker, May 30, 1973, submitting a ''red tag'' provision which was signed into law by the Governor of Tennessee on April 5, 1973.

(4) Letter from Ben O. Gibbs, Commissioner of Labor and Eugene W. Fowinkle, Commissioner of Public Health, to Thomas C. Brown, Director, Office of Federal and State Operations, June 15, 1973, submitting proposed

amendments and clarifications to the plan.

(e) The public comments will also be available for inspection and copying with the plan documents.

[38 FR 17840, July 5, 1973, as amended at 50 FR 29669, July 22, 1985]

### § 1952.221 Developmental schedule.

The Tennessee state plan is developmental. The following is the developmental schedule as provided by the plan:

(a) Formal adoption of Federal standards immediately upon approval of State plan. (Existing State standards were repealed by the enabling legislation). Enforcement of standards commences immediately upon promulgation.

(b) Amendments to legislation to be submitted to 1974 State legislative session.

(c) Regulations for recordkeeping and reporting will be promulgated upon plan approval.

(d) Regulations for inspections, citations, and proposed penalties will be promulgated immediately upon plan approval.

(e) Variances regulations will be promulgated within 60 days of plan approval.

(f) Manual Management data system operational July 1, 1973. Automated Management data system operational January 1, 1974.

[38 FR 17840, July 5, 1973. Redesignated at 50 FR 29669, July 22, 1985]

### § 1952.222 Completed developmental steps.

(a) In accordance with § 1952.223(b), the Tennessee Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1972 was amended by Chapter 585, Public Acts of 1974, on March 20, 1974, with an effective date of July 1, 1974 and approved by the Secretary of Labor in August 15, 1975 (40 FR 36556). Further State-initiated amendments to the Act transferring all occupational safety and health responsibility to the Commissioner of Labor were promulgated effective July 1, 1977, and approved by the Assistant Secretary on May 3, 1978.

(b) In accordance with § 1952.223(d), regulations governing inspections, citations, and proposed penalties were originally promulgated by the Commissioner of Labor on July 2, 1973 (effective July 13, 1973) and approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 15, 1975 (40 FR 36556). These regulations were subsequently codified as Tennessee Department of Labor Chapter 0800–1–4 and reapproved by the Assistant Secretary, as amended, on May 3, 1978. The Tennessee Commissioner of Public Health promulgated parallel regulations on April 3, 1974 (effective May 3, 1974) which were also approved on August 15, 1975. These Department of Public Health regulations became inoperative on July 1, 1977.

(c) In accordance with § 1952.223(e), regulations governing temporary variances were promulgated by the Commissioner of Labor on July 2, 1973 (effective July 13, 1973) and approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 15, 1975, (40 FR 36566). These regulations, which were subsequently codified as Tennessee Department of Labor Chapter 0800–1–2, were expanded to include permanent variances, and amended in response to Federal comment, and reapproved by the Assistant Secretary on May 3, 1978. The Commissioner of Public Health promulgated regulations dealing with temporary variances on April 3, 1974, (effective May 3, 1974) which were also approved by the Secretary on August 15, 1975. These Department of Public Health regulations became inoperative on July 1, 1977.

(d) In accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1952.10, the Tennessee occupational safety and health poster for private employers and local government employers choosing to be treated as private employers was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 15, 1975. In addition, a Tennessee occupational safety and health poster for public employees was approved by the Assistant Secretary on May 3, 1978.

(e) In accordance with § 1952.223(a) the Tennessee occupational safety and health standards identical to Federal standards (through December 26, 1974) have been promulgated and approved, as revised, by the Assistant Regional Director on March 31, 1975 (40 FR 14383).

(f) In accordance with § 1952.223(f) Tennessee implemented a manual management information system in July

1973, and converted to an automated system in July 1975.

(g) In accordance with plan commitments, regulations governing Occupational Safety and Health Recordkeeping and Reporting (Chapter 0800–1–3) were promulgated by the Tennessee Department of Labor on June 10, 1974, and subsequently amended on April 15, 1976, July 14, 1977, August 15, 1977 and February 13, 1978. These regulations, which contain requirements essentially identical to the Federal 29 CFR part 1904, were approved by the Assistant Secretary on May 3, 1978.

(h) In accordance with plan commitments, the Tennessee Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission promulgated regulations governing its operation on May 5, 1974 (Chapters 1030–1 through 1030–7). These regulations were subsequently amended in response to Federal comment on February 13, 1978, and approved by the Assistant Secretary on May 3, 1978.

(i) In accordance with plan commitments, Tennessee revised its original Compliance Operations Manual on May 19, 1975. The manual which was subsequently amended in response to Federal comment and to reflect all Federal procedures in effect as of December 1, 1976, was approved by the Assistant Secretary on May 3, 1978.

(j) In accordance with State plan commitments, a Tennessee Public Employee plan and implementing regulations (Tennessee Department of Labor Chapter 0800–1–5) have been adopted and were approved by the Assistant Secretary on May 3, 1978.

(k) In accordance with §1902.34 of this chapter, the Tennessee occupational safety and health plan received certification, effective May 3, 1978, as having completed all developmental steps specified in its plan as approved on June 28, 1973, on or before July 1, 1976.

[40 FR 36567, Aug. 21, 1975, as amended at 42 FR 58747, Nov. 11, 1977; 43 FR 20982–20986, May 16, 1978. Redesignated at 50 FR 29669, July 22, 1985]

### §1952.223 Compliance staffing benchmarks.

Under the terms of the 1978 Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* compliance staffing levels (benchmarks) necessary for a ''fully effective'' enforcement program were required to be established for each State operating an approved State plan. In September 1984 Tennessee, in conjunction with OSHA, completed a reassessment of the levels initially established in 1980 and proposed revised compliance staffing benchmarks of 22 safety and 14 health compliance officers. After opportunity for public comment and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements on July 22, 1985.

[50 FR 29669, July 22, 1985]

### §1952.224 Final approval determination.

(a) In accordance with section 18(e) of the Act and procedures in 29 CFR part 1902, and after determination that the State met the ''fully effective'' compliance staffing benchmarks as revised in 1984 in response to a Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* (CA 74–406), and was satisfactorily providing reports to OSHA through participation in the Federal-State Unified Management Information System, the Assistant Secretary evaluated actual operations under the Tennessee State plan for a period of at least one year following certification of completion of developmental steps (43 FR 20980). Based on the 18(e) Evaluation Report for the period of October 1982 through March 1984, and after opportunity for public comment, the Assistant Secretary determined that in operation the State of Tennessee's occupational safety health program is at least as effective as the Federal program in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment and meets the criteria for final State plan approval in section 18(e) of the Act and implementing regulations at 29 CFR part 1902. Accordingly, the Tennessee plan was granted final approval and concurrent Federal enforcement authority was relinquished under section 18(e) of the Act effective July 22, 1985.

(b) The plan which has received final approval covers all activities of employers and all places of employment in Tennessee except for private sector maritime, railroad employment, employment at Tennessee Valley Authority facilities and on military bases, as

well as any other properties ceded to the United States Government.

(c) Tennessee is required to maintain a State program which is at least as effective as operations under the Federal program; to submit plan supplements in accordance with 29 CFR part 1953; to allocate sufficient safety and health enforcement staff to meet the benchmarks for State staffing established by the U.S. Department of Labor, or any revisions to those benchmarks; and, to furnish such reports in such form as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

[50 FR 29669, July 22, 1985]

### § 1952.225 Level of Federal enforcement.

(a) As a result of the Assistant Secretary's determination granting final approval to the Tennessee plan under section 18(e) of the Act, effective July 22, 1985, occupational safety and health standards which have been promulgated under section 6 of the Act do not apply with respect to issues covered under the Tennessee plan. This determination also relinquishes concurrent Federal OSHA authority to issue citations for violations of such standards under sections 5(a)(2) and 9 of the Act; to conduct inspections and investigations under section 8 (except those necessary to conduct evaluation of the plan under section 18(b) and other inspections, investigations, or proceedings necessary to carry out Federal responsibilities not specifically preempted by section 18(e)); to conduct enforcement proceedings in contested cases under section 10; to institute proceedings to correct imminent dangers under section 13; and to propose civil penalties or initiate criminal proceedings for violations of the Federal Act under section 17. The Assistant Secretary retains jurisdiction under the above provisions in any proceeding commenced under section 9 or 10 before the effective date of the 18(e) determination.

(b) In accordance with section 18(e), final approval relinquishes Federal OSHA authority only with regard to occupational safety and health issues covered by the Tennessee plan. OSHA retains full authority over issues which are not subject to State enforcement under the plan. Thus, Federal OSHA retains its authority relative to safety and health in private sector maritime activities and will continue to enforce all provisions of the Act, rules or orders, and all Federal standards, current or future, specifically directed to maritime employment (29 CFR part 1915, shipyard employment; part 1917, marine terminals; part 1918, longshoring; part 1919, gear certification) as well as provisions of general industry standards (29 CFR part 1910) appropriate to hazards found in these employments), railroad employment, not otherwise regulated by another Federal agency, employment at Tennessee Valley Authority facilities and on military bases. Federal jurisdiction is also retained with respect to Federal government employers and employees.

In addition, any hazard, industry, geographical area, operation or facility over which the State is unable to effectively exercise jurisdiction for reasons not related to the required performance or structure of the plan shall be deemed to be an issue not covered by the finally approved plan, and shall be subject to Federal enforcement. Where enforcement jurisdicton is shared between Federal and State authorities for a particular area, project, or facility, in the interest of administrative practicability Federal jurisdiction may be assumed over the entire project or facility. In either of the two aforementioned circumstances, Federal enforcement may be exercised immediately upon agreement between Federal and State OSHA.

(c) Federal authority under provisions of the Act not listed in section 18(e) is unaffected by final approval of the plan. Thus, for example, the Assistant Secretary retains his authority under section 11(c) of the Act with regard to complaints alleging discrimination against employees because of the exercise of any right afforded to the employee by the Act, although such complaints may be referred to the State for investigation. The Assistant Secretary also retains his authority under section 6 of the Act to promulgate, modify or revoke occupational safety and health standards which address the working conditions of all employees, including those in States

which have received an affirmative 18(e) determination, although such standards may not be federally applied. In the event that the State's 18(e) status is subsequently withdrawn and Federal authority reinstated, all Federal standards, including any standards promulgated or modified during the 18(e) period, would be federally enforceable in that State.

(d) As required by section 18(f) of the Act, OSHA will continue to monitor the operations of the Tennessee State program to assure that the provisions of the State plan are substantially complied with and that the program remains at least as effective as the Federal program. Failure by the State to comply with its obligations may result in the revocation of the final determination under section 18(e), resumption of Federal enforcement, and/or proceedings for withdrawal of plan approval.

[50 FR 29670, July 22, 1985]

### §1952.226 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Room N3476, Washington, DC 20210;

Office of the Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 1375 Peachtree Street, NE., Suite 587, Atlanta, GA 30309; and

Office of the Commissioner, Tennessee Department of Labor, 501 Union Building, Suite ''A''—2nd Floor, Nashville, TN 37219.

[50 FR 29670, July 22, 1985]

### §1952.227 Changes to approved plans.

(a) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Tennessee's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *The Voluntary Protection Program*. On October 24, 1996, the Assistant Secretary approved Tennessee's plan supplement, which is generally identical to the Federal Voluntary Protection Program, with the exception that the State's VPP is limited to the ''Star'' level participation for general industry firms.

[59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 55099, Oct. 24, 1996]

## Subpart Q—Kentucky

SOURCE: 50 FR 24896, June 13, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

### §1952.230 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a) The plan designates the Department of Labor as the agency responsible for administering the Plan throughout the State. It proposes to define the occupational safety and health issue covered by it as defined by the Secretary of Labor in §1902.2(c)(1) of this chapter. All occupational safety and health standards promulgated by the United States Secretary of Labor have been adopted under the Plan as well as a certain standard deemed to be ''as effective as'' the Federal standard, except those found in parts 1915, 1916, 1917 and 1918 of this chapter (ship repairing, ship building, ship breaking and longshoring). All Federal standards adopted by the State became effective on December 29, 1972.

(b) Within the plan there is enabling legislation revising chapter 338 of the Kentucky Revised Statutes which became law on March 27, 1972; as well as legislation enacted and approved in a Special Session of the Legislature in 1972 amending the enabling legislation. The law as enacted and modified gives the Department of Labor, Division of Occupational Safety and Health, the statutory authority to implement an occupational safety and health plan modeled after the Federal Act. There are provisions within it granting the Commissioner of Labor the authority to inspect workplaces and to issue citations for the abatement of violations and there is also included a prohibition

against advance notice of such inspections. The law is also intended to insure employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors and to call attention to possible violations; notification of employees or their representatives when no compliance action is taken as a result of employee alleged violations; protection of employees against discrimination in terms and conditions of employment; and adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets. There is provision made for the prompt restraint of imminent danger situations and a system of penalties for violation of the statute. There are also provisions creating the Kentucky Occupational Safety and Health Standards Board and the Kentucky Occupational Safety and Health Review Board. The Law has further provision that the Department of Labor will enter into an agreement with the Public Service Commission (PSC) which shall serve as the State agency in the administration of all matters relating to occupational safety and health with respect to employees of public utilities.

(c) The plan includes an opinion from the Attorney General that the Law is consistent with the Constitution of the State. There is also set forth in the Plan a Time Schedule for the Development of a Public Employee Program. The Plan also contains a comprehensive description of personnel employed under the State's merit system as well as its proposed budget and resources.

(d) The Kentucky plan includes the following documents as of the date of approval:

(1) The plan description documents, including the Kentucky Occupational Safety and Health Act, and appendices in three (3) volumes;

(2) Letter for James R. Yocum, Commissioner of the Kentucky Department of Labor, to Basil A. Needham, Jr., Regional Administrator, Atlanta, Georgia Office, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, June 14, 1973, submitting additions and clarifications to the plan.

(3) Letter from James R. Yocum to the Assistant Secretary of Labor, John H. Stender, July 13, 1973, submitting assurances that the State will submit certain amendments to the 1974 Session of its Legislature.

(e) The public comments will also be available for inspection and copying with the plan documents.

[38 FR 20324, July 31, 1973, as amended at 50 FR 24896, June 13, 1985]

### § 1952.231 Developmental schedule.

The Kentucky state plan is developmental. The following is the developmental schedule as provided by the plan:

(a) A comprehensive public employee program will be developed within three years of plan approval.

(b) Within six months after plan approval, the procedure for the promulgation of standards will be revised.

(c) An affirmative action program will be submitted to the Assistant Secretary as well as clearance of possible inconsistencies of the State Merit System by the Civil Service Commission within six months after grant approval.

(d) Revision of various regulations, including those pertaining to employee access to information on their exposure to toxic materials or harmful physical agents and contests before the Review Commission will be undertaken within six months after plan approval.

(e) Submission of amendments to KRS chapter 338 in 1974 General Assembly, to provide temporary variance authority and incorporate in that chapter penalties for willful violations causing death.

[38 FR 20324, July 31, 1973. Redesignated at 50 FR 24896, June 13, 1985]

### § 1952.232 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) In accordance with the requirements of § 1952.10 the Kentucky Safety and Health Poster for private and public employees was approved by the Assistant Secretary on May 20, 1976.

(b) Amendments in the Kentucky enabling legislation were enacted to include (1) a division of occupational safety and health compliance and a division of education and training (KRS 333.153(a)) and (2) authority and procedures for granting temporary variances. Penalties for willful violations

causing death of an employee are covered under KRS chapters 434, 503 and 534.

(c) An amended Kentucky Administrative Procedure Act (KRS chapter 13) provides procedures for promulgation of standards and administrative regulations including emergency temporary standards.

(d) Kentucky regulations governing recordkeeping and reporting (parallel to the Federal 29 CFR part 1904), inspections, citations, proposed penalties (parallel to the Federal 29 CFR part 1903) and variances (parallel to the Federal 29 CFR part 1905) were initially approved with the State plan on July 31, 1973. These regulations were expanded to provide for:

(1) Penalties for failure to correct violations;

(2) Mandatory penalties for failure to post a citation;

(3) Procedures for petition for modification of abatement dates and

(4) Procedures for granting temporary variances.

In addition, Kentucky adopted regulations pertaining to employee access to information on exposure to toxic materials or harmful physical agents.

(e) A manual Management Information System was implemented in July, 1975, and converted to an automated system in July, 1977.

(f) The personnel operations of the Kentucky Department of Labor and the servicing merit system agency have been found to be in substantial conformity with the ''Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration'' by letter of the Secretary of Labor dated May 17, 1977. In addition, a Kentucky Department of Labor affirmative action plan to promote equal employment opportunity has been judged acceptable by the Regional Office of Personnel Management by letter dated February 12, 1979.

(g) Kentucky revised regulations governing the operation of the Kentucky Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission were promulgated in December, 1975.

(h) A revised Kentucky Compliance Manual was initially submitted in July, 1976, and subsequently amended in response to Federal comment to reflect changes in Federal procedures through December 20, 1976.

(i) By executive orders 74–374 and 77–573 dated May 15, 1974, and June 30, 1977, respectively, the Governor of Kentucky made the following changes in the organization of the Kentucky Occupational Safety and Health Program:

(1) All occupational health functions except laboratory services were transferred from Kentucky Department of Human Resources to the Kentucky Department of Labor.

(2) Responsibilities for coverage of employees of public utilities were transferred from the Kentucky Public Service Commission to the Kentucky Department of Labor.

(j) A Kentucky Public Employee plan has been adopted by the State.

(k) In accordance with §1902.34 of this chapter, the Kentucky occupational safety and health plan received certification, effective February 8, 1980, as having completed all developmental steps specified in its plan as approved on July 31, 1973, on or before July 31, 1976. This certification attests to structural completion, but does not render judgment on adequacy of performance.

[41 FR 21774, May 28, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 34252, Aug. 13, 1976; 45 FR 8596, 8598, Feb. 8, 1980. Redesignated at 50 FR 24896, June 13, 1985]

### §1952.233 Compliance staffing benchmarks.

Under the terms of the 1978 Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* compliance staffing levels (benchmarks) necessary for a ''fully effective'' enforcement program were required to be established for each State operating an approved State plan. In September 1984 Kentucky, in conjunction with OSHA, completed a reassessment of the levels initially established in 1980 and proposed revised compliance staffing benchmarks of 23 safety and 14 health compliance officers. After opportunity for public comment and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements on June 13, 1985.

### §1952.234 Final approval determination.

(a) In accordance with section 18(e) of the Act and procedures in 29 CFR part

1902, and after determination that the State met the ''fully effective'' compliance staffing benchmarks as revised in 1984 in response to a Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* (CA 74–406), and was satisfactorily providing reports to OSHA through participation in the Federal-State Unified Management Information System, the Assistant Secretary evaluated actual operations under the Kentucky State plan for a period of at least one year following certification of completion of developmental steps (45 FR 8596). Based on the 18(e) Effectiveness Report for the period of October 1982 through March 1984, and after opportunity for public comment, the Assistant Secretary determined that in operation the State of Kentucky's occupational safety health program is at least as effective as the Federal program in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment and meets the criteria for final State plan approval in section 18(e) of the Act and implementing regulations at 29 CFR part 1902. Accordingly, the Kentucky plan was granted final approval and concurrent Federal enforcement authority was relinquished under section 18(e) of the Act effective June 13, 1985.

(b) Except as otherwise noted, the plan which has received final approval covers all activities of employers and all places of employment in Kentucky. The plan does not cover private sector maritime employment; employment at Tennessee Valley Authority facilities, and on all military bases as well as any other properties ceded to the U.S. Government; the enforcement of the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, with respect to any agricultural establishment where employees are engaged in ''agricultural employment'' within the meaning of the Migrant and Seasonal Agricultural Worker Protection Act, 29 U.S.C. 1802(3), regardless of the number of employees, including employees engaged in hand packing of produce into containers, whether done on the ground, on a moving machine, or in a temporary packing shed, except that Kentucky retains enforcement responsibility over agricultural temporary labor camps for employees engaged in egg, poultry, or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities.

(c) Kentucky is required to maintain a State program which is at least as effective as operations under the Federal program; to submit plan supplements in accordance with 29 CFR part 1953; to allocate sufficient safety and health enforcement staff to meet the benchmarks for State staffing established by the U.S. Department of Labor, or any revisions to those benchmarks; and, to furnish such reports in such form as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

[50 FR 24896, June 13, 1985, as amended at 62 FR 2562, Jan. 17, 1997]

### § 1952.235 Level of Federal enforcement.

(a) As a result of the Assistant Secretary's determination granting final approval to the Kentucky plan under section 18(e) of the Act, effective June 13, 1985, occupational safety and health standards which have been promulgated under section 6 of the Act do not apply with respect to issues covered under the Kentucky plan. This determination also relinquishes concurrent Federal OSHA authority to issue citations for violations of such standards under sections 5(a)(2) and 9 of the Act; to conduct inspections and investigations under section 8 (except those necessary to conduct evaluation of the plan under section 18(b) and other inspections, investigations, or proceedings necessary to carry out Federal responsibilities not specifically preempted by section 18(e)); to conduct enforcement proceedings in contested cases under section 10; to institute proceedings to correct imminent dangers under section 13; and to propose civil penalties or initiate criminal proceedings for violations of the Federal Act under section 17. The Assistant Secretary retains jurisdiction under the above provisions in any proceeding commenced under section 9 or 10 before the effective date of the 18(e) determination.

(b) In accordance with section 18(e), final approval relinquishes Federal OSHA authority only with regard to occupational safety and health issues

covered by the Kentucky plan. OSHA retains full authority over issues which are not subject to State enforcement under the plan. Thus, Federal OSHA retains its authority relative to safety and health in private sector maritime activities and will continue to enforce all provisions of the Act, rules or orders, and all Federal standards, current or future, specifically directed to maritime employment (29 CFR part 1915, shipyard employment; part 1917, marine terminals; part 1918, longshoring; part 1919, gear certification) as well as provisions of general industry standards (29 CFR part 1910) appropriate to hazards found in these employments); employment at Tennessee Valley Authority facilities and on all military bases as well as any other properties ceded to the U.S. Government. Federal jurisdiction is retained and exercised by the Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, (Secretary's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996) with respect to the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, in agriculture, as described in §1952.234(b). Federal jurisdiction is also retained with respect to Federal government employers and employees. In addition, any hazard, industry, geographical area, operation or facility over which the State is unable to effectively exercise jurisdiction for reasons not related to the required performance or structure of the plan shall be deemed to be an issue not covered by the finally approved plan, and shall be subject to Federal enforcement. Where enforcement jurisdiction is shared between Federal and State authorities for a particular area, project, or facility, in the interest of administrative practicability, Federal jurisdiction may be assumed over the entire project or facility. In either of the two aforementioned circumstances, Federal enforcement may be exercised immediately upon agreement between Federal and State OSHA.

(c) Federal authority under provisions of the Act not listed in section 18(e) is unaffected by final approval of the plan. Thus, for example, the Assistant Secretary retains his authority under section 11(c) of the Act with regard to complaints alleging discrimination against employees because of the exercise of any right afforded to the employee by the Act, although such complaints may be referred to the State for investigation. The Assistant Secretary also retains his authority under section 6 of the Act to promulgate, modify or revoke occupational safety and health standards which address the working conditions of all employees, including those in States which have received an affirmative 18(e) determination, although such standards may not be Federally applied. In the event that the State's 18(e) status is subsequently withdrawn and Federal authority reinstated, all Federal standards, including any standards promulgated or modified during the 18(e) period, would be Federally enforceable in that State.

(d) As required by section 18(f) of the Act, OSHA will continue to monitor the operations of the Kentucky State program to assure that the provisions of the State plan are substantially complied with and that the program remains at least as effective as the Federal program. Failure by the State to comply with its obligations may result in the revocation of the final determination under section 18(e), resumption of Federal enforcement, and/or proceedings for withdrawal of plan approval.

[50 FR 24896, June 13, 1985, as amended at 62 FR 2562, Jan. 17, 1997]

### §1952.236 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Room N3476, Washington, DC 20210;

Office of the Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 1375 Peachtree Street, NE., Suite 587, Atlanta, GA 30309; and

Office of the Secretary, Kentucky Labor Cabinet, U.S. Highway 127 South, Frankfort, KY 40601.

### § 1952.237 Changes to approved plans.

(a) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Kentucky's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *The Voluntary Protection Program*. On October 24, 1996, the Assistant Secretary approved Kentucky's plan supplement, which is generally identical to the Federal Voluntary Protection Program, with the exception that the State's VPP is limited to the ''Star'' level participation for general industry firms.

(c) *Temporary labor camps/field sanitation*. Effective February 3, 1997, the Assistant Secretary approved Kentucky's plan amendment, dated July 29, 1996, relinquishing coverage for the issues of field sanitation (29 CFR 1928.110) and temporary labor camps (29 CFR 1910.142) in agriculture (except for agricultural temporary labor camps associated with egg, poultry or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities.) The Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, has assumed responsibility for enforcement of these Federal OSHA standards in agriculture in Kentucky pursuant to Secretary of Labor's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996.

[59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 55099, Oct. 24, 1996; 62 FR 2563, Jan. 17, 1997]

## Subpart R—Alaska

### § 1952.240 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a) The Department of Labor is the State agency designated by the Governor to administer the plan throughout the State. The plan defines the covered occupational safety and health issues as defined by the Secretary of Labor in § 1902.2(c)(1) of this chapter under four major codes for general safety, industrial housing, electrical hazards, and occupational health and environmental controls. The plan also includes vertical special industry codes for construction, wood products, petroleum, and fishing. Appendix G of the plan contains a time-table for adoption of the standards beginning with the effective date of the grant approved under section 23(g) of the Act. The timetable requires from 6 to 36 months for completion of the standard-setting process with most of the standards to be adopted within 6 months of the effective date of the grant.

(b)(1) The plan included draft legislation which has been passed by the State legislature and signed by the Governor amending chapter 18 of the Alaska Statutes. Under the legislation, effective July 24, 1973, the Department of Labor has full authority to enforce and administer laws respecting safety and health of employees in all workplaces of the State, including coverage of public employees, with the exceptions of maritime workers in the area of exclusive Federal jurisdiction; employees of the United States; employees protected by State agencies under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, (42 U.S.C. 2021); and employees whose working conditions are regulated by Federal agencies other than the U.S. Department of Labor under the provisions of section 4(b)(1) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. (84 Stat. 1592, 29 U.S.C. 653(b)(1)).

(2) The legislation brings the plan into conformity with the requirements of part 1902 of this chapter in areas such as procedures for granting or denying permanent and temporary variances to standards by the Commissioner; protection of employees from hazards; promulgation of standards by the Commissioner prescribing requirements ''at least as effective'' as the requirements for Federal Standards including medical examinations and monitoring and measuring of hazards; imminent danger abatement by administrative order and court injunction; protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms or conditions of employment by filing complaints with the Commissioner who will seek court action through the State Attorney General; and adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets.

(3) The legislation provides for inspections, including inspections in response to complaints; gives employers

and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors in order to aid inspections and provides for payment to employees for time spent in aiding an inspection; notification of employees or their representatives when no compliance action is taken as a result of an alleged violation, including informal review; notification of employees of their protections and obligations through legislative requirements on posting; provision for prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards, and abatement requirements, through the issuance and posting of citations; a system of sanctions against employers for violations of standards; employer right of review to the Occupational Safety and Health Review Board; and employee participation in the review procedure with compensation for time spent by the employee.

(c) Included in the plan is a statement of legal opinion that the law, which was supported by the Governor in accordance with the requirements of part 1902 of this chapter, is consistent with the Constitution and laws of Alaska. The plan sets out goals and provides a timetable for bringing it into full conformity with part 1902 of this chapter at the end of three years after commencement of operations under the plan. Personnel will be employed under the existing State merit system and the voluntary compliance program for on-site consultation meets the conditions set forth in the Washington decision (38 FR 2421). The plan also includes the State Administrative Procedure Act which authorizes the Commissioner to promulgate emergency temporary standards and issue rules and regulations necessary for the implementation of the safety and health law.

(d) The plan includes the following documents as of the date of approval:

(1) The plan document and appendices A through V.

(2) Alaska legislation as enacted amending chapter 18 of the Alaska Statutes.

(3) Letters from the Commissioner of Labor dated May 25, 1973, June 15, 1973, and July 10, 1973.

[38 FR 21630, Aug. 10, 1973, as amended at 49 FR 38261, Sept. 28, 1984]

### §1952.241 Developmental schedule.

The Alaska plan is developmental. The Schedule of developmental steps (described in the plan as revised in letters dated September 17, 1975, February 10, 1976, and April 15, 1976, from Edmond N. Orbeck, Commissioner, Alaska Department of Labor, to James Lake, Regional Administrator for Occupational Safety and Health) follows:

(a) Promulgation of occupational safety and health standards, as effective as corresponding Federal standards promulgated under chapter XVII of title 29, Code of Federal Regulations by September 1976.

(b) A Compliance Operations Manual for the guidance of compliance personnel will be developed and printed by February 1, 1974.

(c) A Management Information System (MIS) will be developed by October 1, 1974.

(d) An interim training schedule (appendix M) will be initiated by April 1, 1974. An extended training plan of substantially permanent form will be developed and adopted by October 1, 1976.

(e) Complete hiring of industrial health staff by October 1, 1976.

(f) Provide for an Industrial Health laboratory capacity by October 1, 1976.

(g) Adoption of the following regulations by January 30, 1975:

(1) Recordkeeping and Reporting;

(2) Variances;

(3) Exceptions to the prohibitions against advance notice (such exceptions to be no broader than those contained in 29 CFR part 1903);

(4) Clarification of the appropriate parties for employers to notify in order to file a notice of contest;

(5) A definition of imminent danger that mirrors the Federal definition;

(6) A regulation to allow affected employees to participate as parties in hearings.

[41 FR 56315, Dec. 28, 1976. Redesignated at 49 FR 38261, Sept. 28, 1984]

### §1952.242 Completed developmental steps.

(a) In accordance with §1952.243(d) Alaska completed its interim training program by April 1, 1974, and has developed and adopted an extended training program by October 1, 1976 (41 FR 36206).

(b) In accordance with § 1952.243(c) Alaska has developed and implemented a manual Management Information System by October 1, 1974 (41 FR 36206).

(c) In accordance with the requirements of § 1952.10 the Alaska Safety and Health Poster for private and public employees was approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 28, 1976 (41 FR 43405).

(d) In accordance with § 1952.243(e) Alaska has completed hiring of its industrial health staff by October 1, 1976 (41 FR 52556).

(e) In accordance with § 1952.243(f) Alaska has provided for an Industrial Health Laboratory capacity by October 1, 1976 (41 FR 36206).

(f) In accordance with § 1952.243(g) Alaska has adopted regulations covering inspections, citations, and proposed penalties, Alaska Occupational Safety and Health Review Board procedures; recording and reporting occupational injuries and illnesses; variances; and consulting and training which were approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 2, 1977.

(g) In accordance with § 1952.243(b) Alaska has developed a Compliance Manual which is modeled after the Federal Field Operations Manual and was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 2, 1977.

(h) In accordance with § 1902.34 of this chapter, the Alaska occupational safety and health plan was certified, effective September 9, 1977, as having completed on or before October 1, 1976, all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on July 31, 1973.

[41 FR 56315, Dec. 28, 1976, as amended at 42 FR 40196, Aug, 9, 1977; 42 FR 45907, Sept 13, 1977. Redesignated at 49 FR 38261, Sept. 28, 1984]

### § 1952.243 Final approval determination.

(a) In accordance with section 18(e) of the Act and procedures in 29 CFR part 1902, and after a determination that the State met the ''fully effective'' compliance staffing benchmarks as established in 1980 in response to a Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall,* (CA 74–406), and was satisfactorily providing reports to OSHA through participation in the Federal-State Unified Management Information, System, the Assistant Secretary evaluated actual operations under the Alaska State plan for a period of at least one year following certification of completion of developmental steps (Sept. 9, 1977, 42 FR 54905). Based on the Evaluation Report for FY 1983 and available FY 1984 data, and after opportunity for public comment and an informal public hearing held on June 7, 1984 in Anchorage, Alaska, the Assistant Secretary determined that in actual operations, the State of Alaska occupational safety and health program is at least as effective as the Federal program in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment and meets the criteria for final States plan approval in section 18(e) of the Act and implementing regulations at 29 CFR part 1902. Accordingly, the Alaska plan was granted final approval and concurrent Federal enforcement authority was relinquised under section 18(e) of the Act effective September 26, 1984.

(b) Except as otherwise noted, the plan which has received final approval covers all activities of employers and all places of employment in Alaska. The plan does not cover private sector maritime employment; operations of private sector employers within the Metlakatla Indian Community on the Annette Islands; operations of private sector employers within Denali (Mount McKinley) National Park; worksites located on the navigable waters, including artificial islands; the enforcement of the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, with respect to any agricultural establishment where employees are engaged in ''agricultural employment'' within the meaning of the Migrant and Seasonal Agricultural Worker Protection Act, 29 U.S.C. 1802(3), regardless of the number of employees, including employees engaged in hand packing of produce into containers, whether done on the ground, on a moving machine, or in a temporary packing shed, except that Alaska retains enforcement responsibility over agricultural temporary labor camps for employees engaged in egg, poultry, or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities.

(c) Alaska is required: To maintain a State program which is at least as effective as operations under the Federal program; to submit plan supplements in accordance with 29 CFR part 1953; to allocate sufficient safety and health enforcement staff to meet the benchmarks for State staffing established by the U.S. Department of Labor, or any revisions to those benchmarks; and, to furnish such reports in such form as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

[49 FR 38261, Sept. 28, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 115, Jan. 4, 1989; 62 FR 2563, Jan. 17, 1997]

**§1952.244 Level of Federal enforcement.**

(a) As a result of the Assistant Secretary's determination granting final approval to the Alaska plan under section 18(e) of the Act, effective September 26, 1984, occupational safety and health standards which have been promulgated under section 6 of the Act do not apply with respect to issues covered under the Alaska plan. This determination also relinquishes concurrent Federal OSHA authority to issue citations for violation of such standards under sections 5(a)(2) and 9 of the Act; to conduct inspections and investigations under section 8 (except those necessary to conduct evaluation of the plan under section 18(b) and other inspections, investigations, or proceedings necessary to carry out Federal responsibilities not specifically preempted by section 18(e)); to conduct enforcement proceedings in contested cases under section 10; to institute proceedings to correct imminent dangers under section 13; and to propose civil penalties or inititate criminal proceedings for violations of the Federal Act under section 17. The Assistant Secretary may retain jurisdiction under the above provisions in any proceeding commenced under section 9 or 10 before the effective date of the 18(e) determination.

(b) In accordance with section 18(e), final approval relinquishes Federal OSHA authority only with regard to occupational safety and health issues covered by the Alaska plan. OSHA retains full authority over issues which are not subject to State enforcement under the plan. Thus, Federal OSHA retains its authority relative to safety and health in private sector maritime activities and will continue to enforce all provisions of the Act, rules or orders, and all Federal standards, current or future, specifically directed to maritime employment (29 CFR part 1915, shipyard employment; part 1917, marine terminals; part 1918, longshoring; part 1919, gear certification) as well as provisions of general industry standards (29 CFR part 1910) appropriate to hazards found in these employments). Federal jurisdiction is also retained and exercised by the Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor (Secretary's Order 5–96, December 27, 1996) with respect to the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110, and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, in agriculture, as described in §1952.243(b). Federal jurisdiction will also be retained over marine-related private sector employment at worksites on the navigable waters, such as floating seafood processing plants, marine construction, employments on artificial islands, and diving operations in accordance with section 4(b)(1) of the Act. Federal jurisdiction is also retained for private sector worksites located within the Annette Islands Reserve of the Metlakatla Indian Community, for private sector worksites located within the Denali (Mount McKinley) National Park, and for Federal government employers and employees.

(c) Federal authority under provisions of the Act not listed in section 18(e) is unaffected by final approval of the plan. Thus, for example, the Assistant Secretary retains his authority under section 11(c) of the Act with regard to complaints alleging discrimination against employees because of the exercise of any right afforded to the employee by the Act, although such complaints may be referred to the State for investigation. The Assistant Secretary also retains his authority under section 6 of the Act to promulgate, modify or revoke occupational safety and health standards which address the working conditions of all employees, including those in States which have received an affirmative 18(e) determination, although such

standards may not be Federally applied. In the event that the State's 18(e) status is subsequently withdrawn and Federal authority reinstated, all Federal standards, including any standards promulgated or modified during the 18(e) period, would be Federally enforceable in that State.

(d) As required by section 18(f) of the Act, OSHA will continue to monitor the operations of the Alaska State program to assure that the provisions of the State plan are substantially complied with and that the program remains at least as effective as the Federal program. Failure by the State to comply with its obligations may result in the revocation of the final determination under section 18(e), resumption of Federal enforcement, and/or proceedings for withdrawal of plan approval.

[49 FR 38261, Sept. 28, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 115, Jan. 4, 1989; 62 FR 2563, Jan. 17, 1997]

### § 1952.245 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., room N3476, Washington, DC 20210;

Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Federal Office Building, room 6003, 909 First Avenue, Seattle, Washington 98174; and

Office of the Commissioner, Alaska Department of Labor, 1111 W. 8th Street, room 306, Juneau, Alaska 99802.

[49 FR 38262, Sept. 28, 1984]

### § 1952.246 Changes to approved plans.

(a) In accordance with part 1953 of this chapter, the following Alaska plan changes were approved by the Assistant Secretary:

(1) The State submitted a revised field operations manual patterned after and responsive to modifications to the Federal field operations manual in effect February 11, 1985 which superseded its earlier approved manual. The Assistant Secretary approved the manual on October 24, 1985.

(2) The State submitted an industrial hygiene technical manual patterned after and responsive to modifications to the Federal manual in effect October 29, 1984. The Assistant Secretary approved the manual on October 24, 1985.

(3) The State submitted an inspection scheduling system patterned after and responsive to the Federal system in effect October 29, 1984. The Assistant Secretary approved the supplement on October 24, 1985.

(4) The State submitted an amendment to its legislation and field procedures which provided for issuance of an onsite notice of violations which serves to require correction of other than serious violations in lieu of a citation. The Assistant Secretary approved these changes on October 24, 1985.

(5) The State submitted several changes on its administrative and review rules concerning personal sampling, ex parte warrants, petition to modify abatement dates, withdrawal of contest, recordkeeping penalties and exemptions, exemption from scheduled inspections after consultation, renaming the division of the State agency directly enforcing standards, and the address for filing contests. The Assistant Secretary approved these changes on October 24, 1985.

(b) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Alaska's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

(c) *Temporary labor camps/field sanitation*. Effective February 3, 1997, the Assistant Secretary approved Alaska's plan amendment, dated October 1, 1996, relinquishing coverage for the issues of field sanitation (29 CFR 1928.110) and temporary labor camps (29 CFR 1910.142) in agriculture (except for agricultural temporary labor camps associated with egg, poultry or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities.) The Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, has assumed responsibility for enforcement of these Federal OSHA

standards in agriculture in Alaska pursuant to Secretary of Labor's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996.

[50 FR 43133, Oct. 24, 1985, as amended at 59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994; 59 FR 50793, Oct. 5, 1994; 62 FR 2563, Jan. 17, 1997]

## Subpart S—The Virgin Islands

### §1952.250 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a) The Virgin Islands Occupational Safety and Health program will be administered and enforced by the Virgin Islands Department of Labor (hereafter called the agency). It will cover all activities of employees and places of private and public employment except those subject to subpart G of part 1910 and subpart D of part 1926 of this chapter relating to occupational health and environmental control and §§1910.13—1910.16 and parts 1915—1918 of this chapter relating to maritime employment.

(b)(1) The Plan requires employers of one or more employees to furnish them employment and a place of employment which are free from recognized hazards that are causing or are likely to cause death or serious physical harm, and to comply with all occupational safety and health standards promulgated or issued by the agency. The standards adopted by the United States Department of Labor covering issues within the scope of the plan will be adopted by the agency. The Plan also directs employees to comply with all occupational safety and health standards and regulations that are applicable to their own actions and conduct.

(2) The Plan also requires each owner, lessor, agent or manager of any premises used in whole or in part as a place of employment to comply with safety and health standards and regulations established under the program.

(c) The Plan includes procedures for providing prompt and effective standards for the protection of employees against new and unforeseen hazards and for furnishing information to employees on hazards, precautions, symptoms, and emergency treatment; and procedures for variances and the protection of employees from hazards. It provides employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors and call attention to possible violations, before, during, and after inspections, protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment, notice to employees or their representatives when no compliance action is taken upon complaints, including informal review, notice to employees of their protections and obligations, adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets, prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards and abatement requirements, effective remedies against employers and owners, and the right to review alleged violations, abatement periods, and proposed penalties with opportunity for employee participation in the review proceedings; procedures for prompt restraint or elimination of imminent danger conditions, and procedures for inspection in response to complaints.

(d)(1) The Plan includes a legal opinion that it will meet the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, and is consistent with the laws of the Virgin Islands.

(2) A merit system of personnel administration will be used.

(3) A program of education, training, and consultation for employers and employees will be developed.

(4) The Plan is supplemented by the inclusion of implementing legislation (Virgin Islands Act No. 3421) and bill number 6003 to correct section 14(e) thereof and a revised implementation time table.

[38 FR 24896, Sept. 11, 1973, as amended at 49 FR 16775, Apr. 20, 1984]

### §1952.251 Developmental schedule.

The following is a summary of the major developmental steps provided by the plan:

(a) Commencement of recruitment and staff training—September 10, 1973.

(b) Effective date of implementing legislation—October 1, 1973.

(c) Procedural and interpretative, regulations and standards to become effective—January 1, 1974.

(d) Enforcement program to be operational—January 1, 1974.

(e) Public employee program to be operational—July 15, 1974.

(f) Program to be fully implemented—July 1, 1975.

[38 FR 24896, Sept. 11, 1973. Redesignated at 49 FR 16775, Apr. 20, 1984]

### § 1952.252 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) In accordance with § 1952.253(b), amendments to the Virgin Island legislation were passed March 11, and February 26, 1974.

(b) In accordance with § 1952.253(c), the Virgin Islands occupational safety and health standards were promulgated on March 21, 1974.

(c) In accordance with § 1952.253(a) the Virgin Islands has completed the training as described therein.

(d) The Virgin Islands has developed and implemented a manual Management Information System.

(e) In accordance with the requirements of § 1952.10 the Virgin Islands safety and health posters for private and public employees were approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 28, 1976.

(f) The Virgin Islands has developed and implemented an effective Public Information Program.

(g) The Virgin Islands amended its legislation to:

(i) Delete reference to ''political subdivisions'' and substitute the term ''department,'' and

(ii) To add new sections:

(1) ''Variations, Tolerances and Exemptions,'' and

(2) ''Disclosure of Confidential Trade Secrets.''

(h) The Virgin Islands' Field Operations Manual (FOM) modeled after the Federal FOM has been developed by the State, and approved by the Assistant Secretary.

(i) The Virgin Islands has developed:

(1) An acceptable organizational chart;

(2) Job descriptions for V.I. occupational safety and health employees which meet the necessary requirements;

(3) A procedure to correct a problem of understaffing in the V.I. in terms of plan commitment;

(4) A procedure for rating and ranking candidates; and

(5) An Affirmative Action Plan for Equal Employment Opportunity acceptable to CSC.

(j) In accordance with § 1952.253(e), the Virgin Islands implemented the public employee program in July 1975.

(k) In accordance with § 1952.253(c), the Virgin Islands adopted the Administrative Regulations on March 11, 1974.

(l) In accordance with § 1952.253(d), the safety enforcement program in the Virgin Islands was operation in April 1974.

The supplement was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 3, 1981.

(m) In accordance with § 1902.34 of this chapter, the Virgin Islands' occupational safety and health plan was certified effective September 22, 1981 as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on September 11, 1973, on or before August 31, 1976.

This certification attests to structural completion, but does not render judgment on adequacy of performance.

[40 FR 11352, Mar. 11, 1975, as amended at 41 FR 43406, Oct. 1, 1976; 42 FR 40195, Aug. 9, 1977; 44 FR 76783, Dec. 28, 1979; 45 FR 56054, Aug. 22, 1980; 46 FR 41046, Aug. 14, 1981; 46 FR 46808, Sept 22, 1981. Redesignated at 49 FR 16775, Apr. 20, 1984]

### § 1952.253 Final approval determination.

(a) In accordance with section 18(e) of the Act and procedures in 29 CFR part 1902, and after a determination that the State met the ''fully effective'' compliance staffing benchmarks established in response to a Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* (CA 74–406), and was satisfactorily providing reports to OSHA through participation in the Federal/State Unified Management Information System, the Assistant Secretary evaluated actual operations under the Virgin Islands State plan for a period of at least one year following certification of completion of developmental steps (Sept. 21, 1981, 46 FR 46807). Based on the Evaulation Report for FY 1982 and available FY 1983 data and after opportunity for public comment and an informal public hearing held on June 29, 1983, in St. Thomas, Virgin Islands, the Assistant Secretary determined that in actual operations, the Virgin Islands State plan is at least

as effective as the Federal program in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment and meets the criteria for final State plan approval in section 18(e) of the Act and implementing regulations at 29 CFR part 1902. Accordingly, the Virgin Islands plan was granted final approval and concurrent Federal enforcement authority was relinquished under section 18(e) of the Act effective April 17, 1984. *Note:* The Virgin Islands final approval status under section 18(e) of the Act was suspended and Federal concurrent enforcement authority reinstated on November 13, 1995.

(b) Except as otherwise noted, the plan which has received final approval covers all activities of employers and all places of employment in the Virgin Islands. The plan does not cover occupational health and the issues of maritime safety and health in the private sector; the enforcement of the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, with respect to any agricultural establishment where employees are engaged in ''agricultural employment'' within the meaning of the Migrant and Seasonal Agricultural Worker Protection Act, 29 U.S.C. 1802(3), regardless of the number of employees, including employees engaged in hand packing of produce into containers, whether done on the ground, on a moving machine, or in a temporary packing shed, except that the Virgin Islands retains enforcement responsibility over agricultural temporary labor camps for employees engaged in egg, poultry, or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities. *Note:* The Virgin Islands final approval status under section 18(c) of the Act was suspended and Federal concurrent enforcement authority reinstated on November 13, 1995.

(c) The Virgin Islands is required to maintain a State program which is at least as effective as operations under the Federal program; to submit plan supplements in accordance with 29 CFR part 1953; to allocate sufficient safety and health enforcement staff to meet the benchmarks for State staffing established by the U.S. Department of Labor, or any revision to those benchmarks; and, to furnish such reports in such form as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

(d) As a result of Federal monitoring of the U.S. Virgin Islands State Plan and after opportunity for public comment, the Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health has determined that the State Plan no longer meets the criteria for final approval under section 18(e). As a result the final approval status has been suspended and the State Plan reverts to ''initial approval'' status effective November 13, 1995. Concurrent Federal enforcement authority over occupational safety issues in the U.S. Virgin Islands has been reinstituted pending the necessary corrective action by the State Plan to again meet the criteria for an 18(e) final approval determination. Concurrent Federal enforcement authority will be exercised in the U.S. Virgin Islands effective November 13, 1995, and will continue until further notice.

[49 FR 16775, Apr. 20, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 56951, Nov. 13, 1995; 62 FR 2563, Jan. 17, 1997]

### §1952.254 Level of Federal enforcement.

(a) As a result of the Assistant Secretary's determination to suspend the final approval determination under section 18(e) for the Virgin Islands state plan, effective November 13, 1995, Federal occupational safety standards which have been promulgated under section 6 of the Act now apply to all covered employers in the Virgin Islands. Until subsequent determinations are made by Federal OSHA affecting the level of Federal enforcement in the Virgin Islands, discretionary Federal concurrent enforcement authority will be exercised in the following manner. Federal OSHA will exercise the full range of enforcement authority available under the Act, including but not limited to, issuance of citations under section 9 for violations of any requirement of section 5, of any standard, rule or order promulgated pursuant to section 6, or of any regulation prescribed pursuant to the Act; conduct of inspections and investigations under section 8; conduct of enforcement proceedings

in contested cases under section 10; institution of proceedings to correct imminent dangers under section 13; and proposal of civil penalties or initiation of criminal proceedings for violations of the Act under section 17 with regard to occupational safety issues in the private sector. The Virgin Islands retains full authority under its approved State plan to continue to adopt and enforce occupational safety standards including issuing citations for violations thereof, proposing penalties and adjudicating contested cases under State law. Where State and Federal compliance officers conduct joint inspections, enforcement actions may be either Federal or State.

(b) Federal OSHA also continues to retain full authority over issues which have not been subject to State enforcement under the Virgin Islands plan. Thus, OSHA retains authority to enforce all provisions of the Act, Federal standards, rules, or orders, which relate to occupational health in private sector employment in the Virgin Islands. OSHA also retains its authority relative to safety and health in private sector maritime activities and will continue to enforce all provisions of the Act, rules, or order and all Federal standards, current or future, specifically directed to maritime employment (e.g., 29 CFR part 1915, shipyard employment; 29 CFR part 1917, marine terminals; 29 CFR part 1918, longshoring; 29 CFR part 1919, gear certification), as well as provisions of general industry (29 CFR part 1910) standards appropriate to hazards found in these employments. Federal jurisdiction is also retained and exercised by the Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, (Secretary's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996) with respect to the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, in agriculture, as described in § 1952.253(b). Federal jurisdiction also remains in effect with respect to Federal government employers and employees.

(c) The Assistant Secretary retains his authority under section 11(c) of the Act with regard to complaints alleging discrimination against employees because of the exercise of any right afforded to the employee by the Act. The Assistant Secretary also retains his authority under section 6 of the Act to promulgate, modify or revoke occupational safety and health standards which address the working conditions of all employees. Any Federal standards, including any standards promulgated or modified during the period of the Virgin Islands final approval under section 18(e), are now enforceable by Federal OSHA.

(d) The Assistant Secretary also retains authority to continue to conduct investigations and inspections for the purpose of the evaluation of the Virgin Islands State plan under section 18 (e) and (f) of the Act. The Regional Administrator will closely monitor State performance and corrective action and make prompt recommendation to the Assistant Secretary for either reinstatement of the Virgin Islands final approval status or initiation of plan withdrawal action. Federal enforcement authority will continue to be exercised to the extent necessary to assure occupational safety and health protection to employees in the Virgin Islands until further notice.

[60 FR 56951, Nov. 13, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 2563, Jan. 17, 1997]

### § 1952.255 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Room N3700, Washington, DC 20210;

Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 1515 Broadway (1 Astor Plaza), Room 3445, New York, NY 10036;

Office of the Commissioner, Virgin Islands Department of Labor, Division of Occupational Safety and Health, Hospital Street, Christiansted, St. Croix, VI 00820.

[49 FR 16775, Apr. 20, 1984]

### § 1952.256 Changes to approved plans.

(a) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Virgin Islands' revised statutory penalty

levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *Temporary labor camps/field sanitation*. Effective February 3, 1997, the Assistant Secretary approved the Virgin Island's plan amendment, dated July 31, 1996, relinquishing coverage for the issues of field sanitation (29 CFR 1928.110) and temporary labor camps (29 CFR 1910.142) in agriculture (except for agricultural temporary labor camps associated with egg, poultry or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities.) The Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, has assumed responsibility for enforcement of these Federal OSHA standards in agriculture in the Virgin Islands pursuant to Secretary of Labor's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996.

[59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 2564, Jan. 17, 1997]

## Subpart T—Michigan

### §1952.260 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a) The plan identifies the Michigan Department of Labor and the Department of Public Health as the agencies to be responsible for administering the plan throughout the State. The Department of Labor will be responsible for promulgating and enforcing general safety and construction safety standards while the Department of Public Health will be responsible for the promulgation and enforcement of occupational health standards. Two independent commissions within the Department of Labor, the Construction Safety Commission and the Occupational Safety Standards Commission will promulgate general and construction safety standards while the Director of Public Health will promulgate health standards. Applications for variances to standards will be handled by the two Departments. Administrative adjudications will be the responsibility of the Occupational Safety Compliance and Appeals Board, the Construction Safety Compliance and Appeals Board, and the Occupational Health Review Commission.

(b) The State program is expected to extend its protection to all employees in the State (including those employed by it and its political subdivisions) except those employed by Federal agencies, maritime workers, household domestic workers, and mine workers.

(c) The Plan provides that the State agencies will have full authority to administer and to enforce all laws, rules and orders protecting employee safety and health in all places of employment in the State. It also proposes procedures for providing prompt and effective standards for the protection of employees against new and unforseen hazards, and for furnishing information to employees on hazards, precautions, symptoms, and emergency treatment, and procedures for variances and the protection of employees from hazards. It further, provides employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors and call attention to possible violations before, during and after inspections, protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment, notice to employees or their representatives when no compliance action is taken upon complaints, including informal review, notice to employees of their protections and obligations, adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets, prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards and abatement requirements, effective remedies against employers, and the right to review alleged violations, abatement periods, and proposed penalties with opportunity for employee participation in the review proceeding, procedures for prompt restraint or elimination of imminent danger conditions, provision for the issuance of cease operation orders in cases where employers fail to comply with final orders for abatement, and provision for inspections in response to complaints.

(d) The State intends to promulgate standards for all of the issues contained in 29 CFR parts 1910 and 1926 with the exception of Ship Repairing (§1910.13), Shipbuilding (§1910.14), Shipbreaking (§1910.15) and Longshoring (§1910.16), which standards are to be

as effective as Federal standards. Michigan had originally not intended to promulgate a standard covering cooperage machinery comparable to 29 CFR 1910.214, but it has now provided assurances that it will promulgate such standard if the hazards covered by the Federal cooperage standard are found to exist in Michigan. The State has already promulgated standards as effective as subparts F, K, M, Q and S and the remaining subparts are to be covered by State standards which are to be promulgated by June 1975.

(e) The Plan includes a statement of the Governor's support for the proposed legislation and a statement of legal opinion that it will meet the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, and is consistent with the Constitution and laws of Michigan. The Plan sets out goals and provides a timetable for bringing it into full conformity with part 1902 of this title upon enactment of the proposed legislation by the State legislature. A merit system of personnel administration will be used. In addition, health and safety education and training programs are to be carried on for the benefit of employers and employees. The Department of Labor will also be conducting a Safety Director Program wherein companies which are found to have high injury incident rates will be assisted in developing safety programs.

[38 FR 27391, Oct. 3, 1973, as amended at 60 FR 20193, Apr. 25, 1995]

### § 1952.261 Developmental schedule.

(a) Enactment of the Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Act by December 1973.

(b) Promulgation of occupational safety and health standards as effective and comprehensive as those set forth in chapter XVII of this title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations by June 1975.

(c) Completion of the Michigan Compliance Manual within one year after passage of the state legislation.

(d) Promulgation of regulations similar to parts 1903, 1905, and 2200 of this title within one year after passage of the state legislation.

(e) Promulgation of 29 CFR part 1904 as a State regulation, including any amendments to part 1904, within one (1) year following passage of the proposed legislation.

(f) Development of a new coordination agreement between the Michigan Departments of Labor and Public Health within three months following the passage of the proposed state legislation.

(g) Implementation of the state's public employee program within one year following passage of the proposed legislation.

(h) Within three years of plan approval all developmental steps will be fully implemented.

This certification attests to structural completion, but does not render judgment on adequacy of performance.

[38 FR 27391, Oct. 3, 1973, as amended at 46 FR 3865, Jan. 16, 1981. Redesignated and amended at 60 FR 20193, Apr. 25, 1995]

### § 1952.262 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) In accordance with § 1952.263(a), the Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Act was enacted on June 18, 1974 and is effective January 1, 1975. This legislation, Act 154 of Michigan Public Acts of 1974, was submitted to the Assistant Secretary on June 19, 1974 and approved on February 21, 1975.

(b) In accordance with § 1952.263(f) the Michigan Department of Labor and the Michigan Department of Public Health have entered into a new interagency agreement on September 23, 1974. The agreement was submitted to the Assistant Secretary on October 28, 1974, and approved on February 21, 1975.

(c) In accordance with the requirements of § 1952.10, the Michigan State poster was approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 22, 1975.

(d) In accordance with § 1952.263(g) Michigan's public employee program was implemented with an effective date of July 1, 1975, and approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 17, 1977.

(e) In accordance with § 1952.263(d), Procedural Rules for the granting of Variances, Regulations for Inspections and Investigations, Citations, and Proposed Penalties and Procedural Rules for the Board of Health and Safety Compliance and Appeals, were approved by the Assistant Secretary on January 12, 1981.

(f) In accordance with prior commitments, the Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Act as amended by Act 149 of the Public Acts of 1979, was approved by the Assistant Secretary on January 12, 1981.

(g) In accordance with §1952.263(c), Manuals for Compliance Operations of the Michigan Department of Labor and Public Health were approved by the Assistant Secretary on January 13, 1981.

(h) In accordance with §1952.263(e), Rules for Recording and Reporting of Occupational Injuries and Illnesses, were approved by the Assistant Secretary on January 13, 1981.

(i) In accordance with §1902.34 of this chapter, the Michigan occupational safety and health plan was certified effective January 13, 1981 as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on September 24, 1973, on or before September 24, 1976.

[40 FR 8556, Feb. 28, 1975, as amended at 40 FR 44132, Sept. 25, 1975; 42 FR 57123, Nov. 1, 1977; 46 FR 3862, 3863, Jan. 16, 1981. Redesignated and amended at 60 FR 20193, Apr. 25, 1995]

### §1952.263 Compliance staffing benchmarks.

Under the terms of the 1978 Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall,* compliance staffing levels (''benchmarks'') necessary for a ''fully effective'' enforcement program were required for each State operating an approved State plan. In 1992, Michigan completed, in conjunction with OSHA, a reassessment of the levels initially established in 1980 and proposed revised benchmarks of 56 safety and 45 health compliance officers. After opportunity for public comment and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements on April 20, 1995.

[60 FR 20193, Apr. 25, 1995]

### §1952.264 [Reserved]

### §1952.265 Level of Federal enforcement.

Pursuant to §§1902.20(b)(1)(iii) and 1954.3 of this chapter under which an agreement has been entered into with Michigan, effective January 6, 1977, and based on a determination that Michigan is operational in the issues covered by the Michigan occupational safety and health plan, discretionary Federal enforcement activity under section 18(e) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667(e) will not be initiated with regard to Federal occupational safety and health standards in issues covered under 29 CFR part 1910 and 29 CFR part 1926. The U.S. Department of Labor will continue to exercise authority, among other things, with regard to: complaints filed with the U.S. Department of Labor about violations of the discrimination provisions of section 11(c) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 660(c)); Federal standards promulgated subsequent to the agreement where necessary to protect employees, as in the case of temporary emergency standards promulgated under section 6(c) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 655(c)), in the issues covered under the plan and the agreement until such time as Michigan shall have adopted equivalent standards in accordance with subpart C of 29 CFR part 1953; standards contained in 29 CFR 1910.15 through 1910.19, which issues have been specifically excluded from coverage under the Michigan plan; and investigations and inspections for the purpose of the evaluation of the Michigan plan under sections 18(e) and (f) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667(e) and (f)). The Regional Administrator for Occupational Safety and Health will make a prompt recommendation for resumption of the exercise of Federal enforcement authority under section 18(e) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667(e)) whenever, and to the degree, necessary to assure occupational safety and health protection to employees in the State of Michigan.

[42 FR 15411, Mar. 22, 1977. Redesignated at 60 FR 20193, Apr. 25, 1995]

### §1952.266 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Third Street and Constitution Avenue, N.W., Room N3700, Washington, D.C. 20210;

Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Room 3244, 230 South Dearborn Street, Chicago, Illinois 60604;
Michigan Department of Labor, Victor Office Center, 201 North Washington Square, Lansing, Michigan 48933; and
Michigan Department of Public Health, 3423 North Logan Street, Lansing, Michigan 48909

[60 FR 20193, Apr. 25, 1995]

### § 1952.267 Changes to approved plans.

(a) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Michigan's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) [Reserved]

[59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994. Redesignated at 60 FR 20193, Apr. 25, 1995]

## Subpart U—Vermont

SOURCE: 38 FR 28659, Oct. 16, 1973, unless otherwise noted.

### § 1952.270 Description of the plan.

(a) The State's program will be administered and enforced by the Department of Labor and Industry. Safety standards are to be promulgated by the Commissioner of Labor and Industry while the Secretary of the Agency of Human Services is to promulgate health standards. The Division of Industrial Hygiene, within the Department of Labor and Industry, will then have the responsibility of inspecting workplaces for violations of health standards. However, enforcement of the Vermont Occupational Safety and Health Act, including the issuance of citations for all violations, rests with the Department of Labor and Industry. Administrative adjudications will be the responsibility of an independent State Occupational Safety and Health Review Board.

(b) The State program will protect all employees within the state including those employed by the State and its political subdivisions. Public employees are to be granted the same protections as are afforded employees in the private sector. Specific administrative procedures for implementing the plan within the State agencies are to be drafted by the Vermont Agency of Administration.

(c) Vermont has adopted all Federal standards promulgated before December 31, 1972. Future permanent Federal standards will be adopted by the state within one year after promulgation by the Secretary of Labor.

(d) The State enabling legislation became law on July 1, 1972. The Act sets forth the general authority and scope for implementing the plan. The plan also contains proposed amendments to the Act which are designed to bring the legislation into full conformity with section 18(c) of the Federal Act and part 1902. The State has also adopted regulations patterned after 29 CFR parts 1903, 1904 and 1905.

(e) The Vermont Act and the regulations drafted pursuant to it provide procedures for prompt and effective standards-setting for the protection of employees against new and unforeseen hazards and for furnishing information to employees on hazards, precautions, symptoms, and emergency treatment; variances; the giving to employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors and to call attention to possible violations before, during, and after inspections; the protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms or conditions of employments; notice to employees or their representatives when no compliance action is taken upon complaints, including informal review; notice to employees of their protections and obligations; adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets; prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards and abatement requirements; effective sanctions against employers; the right to review alleged violations, abatement periods, and proposed penalties with the opportunity for employee participation in the review proceedings; prompt restraint or elimination of imminent danger conditions; and the development of a program to encourage voluntary compliance by employers and employees.

(f) The plan includes a statement of the Governor's support of it and of the

proposed amendments to its legislation. It sets out goals and provides a timetable for bringing the plan into full conformity with part 1902. Personnel hired under the state's merit system will carry out the program.

### §1952.271 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

United States Department of Labor, Office of Federal and State Operations, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Room 800, 1726 M Street, NW., Washington, DC 20210;

Regional Office, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, 18 Oliver Street, Fifth floor, Boston, MA 02110;

Department of Labor and Industry, State Office Building, Montpelier, VT 05602.

### §1952.272 Level of Federal enforcement.

Pursuant to §§1902.20(b)(1)(iii) and 1954.3 of this chapter under which an agreement has been entered into with Vermont, effective February 19, 1975, and based on a determination that Vermont is operational in issues covered by the Vermont occupational safety and health plan, discretionary Federal enforcement authority under section 18(e) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667(e)) will not be initiated with regard to Federal occupational safety and health standards in issues covered under 29 CFR part 1910 and 29 CFR part 1926. The U.S. Department of Labor will continue to exercise authority, among other things, with regard to: Complaints filed with the U.S. Department of Labor about violations of the discrimination provisions of section 11(c) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 660(c)); Federal standards promulgated subsequent to the agreement where necessary to protect employees, as in the case of temporary emergency standards promulgated under section 6(c) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 665(c)), in the issues covered under the plan and the agreement until such time as Vermont shall have adopted equivalent standards in accordance with subpart C of 29 CFR part 1953; standards contained in 29 CFR parts 1915, 1916, 1917, 1918, and 1919 on the U.S. navigable waters including dry docks, graving docks, and marine railways; and investigations and inspections for the purpose of the evaluation of the Vermont plan under sections 18(e) and (f) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667(e) and (f)). The Assistant Regional Director for Occupational Safety and Health will make a prompt recommendation for resumption of exercise of Federal enforcement authority under section 18(e) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 67(e)) whenever, and to the degree necessary to assure occupational safety and health protection to employees in Vermont.

[40 FR 20628, May 12, 1975]

### §1952.273 Developmental schedule.

(a) Introduction and enactment of amendments to the Vermont Occupational Safety and Health Act in the 1974 session of the State legislature;

(b) Completion of the State's Compliance Manual;

(c) Drafting of rules governing the operation of the Occupational Safety and Health Review Board;

(d) Development of specific administrative procedures for implementing the occupational safety and health program within the State agencies by January 1974;

(e) Development of the State's Voluntary Compliance Program for Employers and Employees by January 1974;

(f) Appointment of advisory committees for safety and health standards upon plan approval;

(g) Within three years of plan approval all developmental steps will be fully implemented.

### §1952.274 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) In accordance with §1952.273(a), amendments to the Vermont Occupational Safety and Health Act were passed by the legislature and signed by the Governor on April 3, 1974.

(b) In accordance with §1952.273(c), rules governing the operation of the Occupational Safety and Health Review Board have been adopted, under section 230 of the Vermont Act, effective January, 1974.

(c) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.273(f), the Vermont Standards Advisory Council was established in January 1974.

(d) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.273(g), the following developmental steps have been implemented.

(1) The health and safety enforcement program in the State of Vermont including enforcement of the State's occupational safety and health standards and regulations, was implemented on November 12, 1973.

(2) The Vermont Occupational Safety and Health Review Board has been in operation since October 1973, under rules and regulations formally promulgated on February 4, 1974 and approved on December 16, 1974 (39 FR 44201, December 23, 1974).

(3) Recordkeeping and reporting requirements, as approved on October 1, 1973 (38 FR 28658), were implemented for both the private and public sectors on November 12, 1973.

(4) Written procedures for coordination between Vermont's Division of Occupational Safety and Division of Occupational Health were formulated in June 1975, and revised in September 1975.

(e) In accordance with the requirements of § 1952.10 the Vermont Safety and Health Poster for private and public employees as amended by the attachment informing the public of its right to complain about State program administration, was approved by the Assistant Secretary on February 9, 1977.

(f) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.273(b), the State has developed a Field Operations Manual which defines the procedures and guidelines to be used by the Vermont compliance staff in carrying out the goals of the program and other local government workplaces and which has been approved by the Assistant Secretary on February 22, 1977.

(g) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.273(d), the State has developed and implemented a State Agency Program by July 1, 1974 and a Public Agency (local and municipal) Enforcement Program by November 12, 1973, which has been approved by the Assistant Secretary on February 22, 1977.

(h) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.273(e), the State of Vermont has developed and implemented its voluntary Compliance Program, including a training program for employers and employees, by February 1974, which has been approved by the Assistant Secretary as completion of developmental step on February 22, 1977.

(i) In accordance with 29 CFR 1902.34, the Vermont occupational safety and health plan was certified, effective as of the date of publication on March 4, 1977, as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan (as approved on October 1, 1973) on or before September 30, 1976.

[39 FR 44202, Dec. 23, 1974, as amended at 42 FR 2313, Jan. 11, 1977; 42 FR 9169, Feb. 15, 1977; 42 FR 10989, Feb. 25, 1977, 42 FR 12428, Mar. 4, 1977]

### § 1952.275 Changes to approved plans.

(a) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Vermont's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) [Reserved]

[59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994]

## Subpart V [Reserved]

## Subpart W—Nevada

### § 1952.290 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a) The Nevada Occupational Safety and Health program will be administered and enforced by the Department of Occupational Safety and Health of the Nevada Industrial Commission. Administrative adjudications of proposed penalties will be the responsibility of an independent five member review board appointed by the Governor.

(b) The program will cover all activities of employees and places of private and public employment except those involving Federal employment, highway motor vehicles, and railroads, subject to the exercise of jurisdiction under other Federal safety and health programs. It requires employers of one or more employees (including those employed by the State and its political subdivisions) to furnish them employment and a place of employment which are free from recognized hazards that are causing or are likely to cause death

or serious physical harm, and to comply with all occupational safety and health standards promulgated or issued by the agency. Moreover, all safety and health standards adopted by the United States Department of Labor shall be deemed Nevada Occupational Safety and Health standards. The Plan also directs employees to comply with all occupational safety and health standards and regulations that are applicable to their own actions and conduct.

(c) The Plan includes procedures for providing prompt and effective standards for the protection of employees against new and unforeseen hazards and for furnishing information to employees on hazards, precautions, symptoms, and emergency treatment; and procedures for the issuance of variances. It provides employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors and call attention to possible violations, before, during, and after inspections; protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment; notice to employees or their representatives when no compliance action is taken upon complaints, including informal review; notice to employees of their protections and obligations; adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets; prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards and abatement requirements; effective remedies against employers and the right to review alleged violations, abatement periods, and proposed penalties with opportunity for employee participation in the review proceedings; procedures for prompt restraint or elimination of imminent danger conditions, and procedures for inspection in response to complaints.

(d)(1) The Plan includes a legal opinion that it will meet the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, and is consistent with the Constitution and laws of the State of Nevada.

(2) A merit system of personnel administration will be used.

(3) The Plan provides a program of education, training, and consultation for employers and employees.

(4) The Plan is supplemented by the inclusion of implementing legislation and letters dated July 26, August 10, and November 5, 1973, and a telegram dated December 5, 1973.

[39 FR 1009, Jan. 4, 1974, as amended at 39 FR 8613, Mar. 6, 1974]

### §1952.291 Developmental schedule.

The following is a summary of the major developmental steps provided by the plan:

(a) Training of enforcement personnel to be completed—July 1, 1974.

(b) Application of the program to State and local employees to take effect—July 1, 1974.

(c) Not less than two industrial hygiene experts shall participate in the program—July 1, 1975.

(d) Proposed amendments to the Nevada Occupational Safety and Health Act to have been adopted and to take effect—July 1, 1975.

(e) System of recordkeeping and reporting fully developed and operational—January 1, 1977.

(f) Program to be fully implemented—January 1, 1977.

[39 FR 1009, Jan. 4, 1974. Redesignated at 52 FR 34383, Sept. 11, 1987]

### §1952.292 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) A separate and autonomous onsite consultation program became effective on July 1, 1975, and was approved by the Assistant Secretary on February 26, 1976.

(b) In accordance with §1952.293(c), as amended, the Nevada health program was submitted on December 3, 1976 and has been implemented.

(c) In accordance with the requirements of §1952.10, the Nevada poster for private employers was approved by the Assistant Secretary on December 23, 1977.

(d) In accordance with §1952.293(a), initial training of Nevada personnel has been completed.

(e) Nevada began participation in the Bureau of Labor Statistics annual survey of occupational injuries and illnesses on July 19, 1976.

(f) Standards identical to Federal standards promulgated through January 18, 1977 were adopted by the State

and approved by the Regional Administrator in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER on July 26, 1977 (42 FR 38026).

(g) Regulations concerning the Rules of Occupational Safety and Health Recordkeeping Requirements were submitted on September 16, 1976, revised effective January 9, 1981, and approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 13, 1981.

(h) Regulations concerning the Rules of Procedures of Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission; Rules of Practice for Variances; and Rules for Inspections, Citations, and Proposed Penalties were submitted on June 24, 1975, revised effective January 9, 1981, and approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 13, 1981.

(i) Regulations concerning the Public Employee Program were submitted on June 24, 1975, revised effective February 15, 1979, and approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 13, 1981.

(j) In accordance with the requirements of § 1952.10, the revised poster was submitted on April 7, 1980, and approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 13, 1981.

(k) Amendments to the State's legislation were submitted on June 24, 1975 and July 1, 1977, became effective on July 1, 1975 and July 1, 1977, and approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 13, 1981.

(l) The Nevada Field Operations Manual was submitted on June 24, 1975, revised to reflect those changes made in the Federal Field Operations Manual through March, 1981, and approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 13, 1981.

(m) In accordance with § 1902.34 of this chapter, the Nevada occupational safety and health plan was certified, effective August 13, 1981 as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on December 28, 1973, on or before January 1, 1977. This certification attests to structural completion, but does not render judgment on adequacy of performance.

[41 FR 8955, Mar. 2, 1976, as amended at 42 FR 64627, Dec. 27, 1977; 46 FR 42844, 42846, Aug. 25, 1981. Redesignated at 52 FR 34383, Sept. 11, 1987]

### § 1952.293 Compliance staffing benchmarks.

Under the terms of the 1978 Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* compliance staffing levels (benchmarks) necessary for a ''fully effective'' enforcement program were required to be established for each State operating an approved State plan. In July 1986 Nevada, in conjunction with OSHA, completed a reassessment of the levels initially established in 1980 and proposed revised compliance staffing benchmarks of 11 safety and 5 health compliance officers. After opportunity for public comment and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements on September 2, 1987.

[52 FR 34383, Sept. 11, 1987]

§ 1952.294 [Reserved]

### § 1952.295 Level of Federal enforcement.

Pursuant to §§ 1902.20(b)(1)(iii) and 1954.3 of this chapter under which an agreement has been entered into with Nevada, effective December 9, 1981, and based on a determination that Nevada is operational in the issues covered by the Nevada occupational safety and health plan, discretionary Federal enforcement authority under section 18(e) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667(e)) will not be initiated with regard to Federal occupational safety and health standards in issues covered under 29 CFR part 1910, 29 CFR part 1928, and 29 CFR part 1926. The U.S. Department of Labor will continue to exercise authority, among other things, with regard to: Complaints filed with the U.S. Department of Labor alleging discrimination under section 11(c) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 660(c)); standards in the maritime and longshoring issues covered by 29 CFR parts 1915, 1916, 1917, 1918, and 1919 (ship building, shipbreaking, ship repairing, longshoring and gear certification), which have been specifically excluded from coverage under the plan; enforcement relating to any contractors or subcontractors on any Federal establishment where the State cannot obtain entry; enforcement of new Federal standards until the State adopts a comparable standard; situations where the State is refused entry and is unable to obtain a warrant or enforce the

right of entry; enforcement of unqiue and complex standards as determined by the Assistant Secretary; situations when the State is temporarily unable to exercise its enforcement authority fully or effectively; completion of enforcement actions initiated prior to the effective date of the agreement; and investigations and inspections for the purpose of the evaluation of the Nevada plan under sections 18 (e) and (f) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667 (e) and (f)). The Regional Administrator for Occupational Safety and Health will make a prompt recommendation for the resumption of the exercise of Federal enforcement authority under section 18(e) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667(e)) whenever, and to the degree, necessary to assure occupational safety and health protection to employees in Nevada.

[47 FR 25325, June 11, 1982. Redesignated at 52 FR 34383, Sept. 11, 1987]

### §1952.296 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., room N3700, Washington, DC 20210;

Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 11249 Federal Building, 450 Golden Gate Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94102; and

Nevada Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Occupational Safety and Health, Capitol Complex, 1370 South Curry Street, Carson City, NV 89710.

[52 FR 34383, Sept. 11, 1987]

### §1952.297 Changes to approved plans.

(a) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Nevada's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *Notices of violation*. The State submitted a procedure for issuing notices of violation in lieu of citations for certain other than serious violations which the employer agrees to abate. The procedure as modified was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 24, 1995.

(c) *Legislation*. The State submitted amendments to its Occupational Safety and Health Act, enacted in 1981, which: provide for notices of violation in lieu of citations for certain other than serious violations; delete the authority for temporary variances for other than new standards; allow the Nevada Occupational Safety and Health Appeals Board to employ legal counsel; allow penalty collection actions to be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction; and ensure confidentiality to employees making statements to the Division of Occupational Safety and Health. Further amendments, enacted in 1989: require the maintenance of specific logs relating to complaints; provide public access to records on complaints, except for confidential information; provide confidentiality for those employees who file complaints or make statements, as well as for files relating to open cases; allow representatives of employees and former employees access to any records which indicate their exposure to toxic materials or harmful physical agents; define representative of employees or former employees; allow health care providers and government employees in the field of public safety, to file complaints; allow for oral complaints; require the division to respond to valid complaints of serious violations immediately and of other violations within 14 days; provide that an employee who accompanies a compliance officer on the inspection is entitled to be paid for the time spent, but that only one employee may accompany the compliance officer during the inspection; allow the Administrator of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health to issue an emergency order to restrain an imminent danger situation; and, double maximum authorized penalty levels. Amendments enacted in 1993 reflect the new State organizational structural by designating the previous Divisions as sections in the Division of Industrial

Relations of the Department of Business and Industry. The Assistant Secretary approved these amendments on August 24, 1995.

(d) *Field Operations Manual.* The State's Field Operations Manual, comparable to the Federal Field Operations Manual, through Change 4, was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 24, 1995.

(e) *Consultation Manual.* The State's Training and Consultation Section Policies and Procedures Manual was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 24, 1995.

(f) *Occupational Safety and Health Administration Technical Manual.* The State's adoption of the Federal OSHA Technical Manual, through Change 3, with a cover sheet adapting Federal references to the State's administrative structure, was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 24, 1995.

(g) *Pre-construction conferences.* A State regulations requiring pre-construction conferences with the Division of Industrial Relations for certain types of construction projects was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 24, 1995.

(h) *Reorganized Plan.* The reorganization of the Nevada plan was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 24, 1995.

[59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 43972, Aug. 24, 1995]

## Subpart X [Reserved]

## Subpart Y—Hawaii

### § 1952.310 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a) The plan designates the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations as the agency responsible for administering the plan throughout the State. It proposes to define the occupational safety and health issues covered by it as defined by the Secretary of Labor in 29 CFR 1902.2(c)(1). All occupational safety and health standards promulgated by the U.S. Secretary of Labor will be adopted under the plan as well as certain standards deemed to be ''as effective as'' the Federal standards, except those found in 29 CFR parts 1915, 1916, 1917, and 1918 (ship repairing, shipbuilding, shipbreaking and longshoring).

(b) Within the plan there is the Hawaii Occupational Safety and Health Law which became law on May 16, 1972. The law as enacted gives the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations the authority to inspect workplaces and to issue citations for the abatement of violations and there is also included a prohibition against advance notice of such inspections. The law is also intended to insure employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors and to call attention to possible violations; notification of employees or their representatives when no compliance action is taken as a result of alleged violations; protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment; adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets. There is provision made for the prompt restraint of imminent danger situations and a system of penalties for violation of the law.

(c) The plan also includes proposed amendments to be considered by the Hawaii Legislature during its 1974 session amending the Occupational Safety and Health Law, and related provisions, to bring them into conformity with the requirements of part 1902.

(d) The Hawaii plan includes the following documents as of the date of approval:

(1) The plan description documents, including the Hawaii Occupational Safety and Health Law, the proposed amendments to the Law and appendices in three (3) volumes;

(2) Letter from Robert K. Hasegawa, Director of the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, to Jay Arnoldus, Project Officer, Office of Federal and State Operations, December 10, 1973, submitting clarifications to the plan.

(3) Letters from Robert C. Gilkey, Deputy Director of the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, to Jay Arnoldus, December 3, 1973 and December 4, 1973 submitting clarifications and deletion to the plan.

(4) Letters from Robert K. Hasegawa to Gabriel Gillotti, Assistant Regional Director, January 30, 1973, and June 28, 1973.

(5) Letter from Robert A. Gilkey to John H. Stender, Assistant Secretary of Labor, October 30, 1973.

(6) Letters from Robert K. Hasegawa to John H. Stender, Assistant Secretary of Labor, November 7, 1973 and September 14, 1973 submitting proposed legislative amendments and modifications and clarifications to the plan.

[39 FR 1012, Jan. 4, 1974, as amended at 49 FR 19192, May 4, 1984]

### §1952.311 Developmental schedule.

(a) Introduction of Legislative amendments to State Legislature January 1974.

(b) Hearings on standards promulgation March 1974.

(c) Implementation of the Management Information System by December 1975.

(d) Complete implementation of the occupational health program by July 1975.

(e) Complete State plan implementation December 1976.

[39 FR 1013, Jan. 4, 1974. Redesignated and amended at 39 FR 44752, Dec. 27, 1974; 40 FR 28792, July 9, 1975. Further redesignated at 49 FR 19192, May 4, 1984]

### §1952.312 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) In accordance with §1952.313(i), specific Legislative amendments were enacted by the State Legislature and signed by the Acting Governor on June 7, 1974, and amended by Act 95 of the 1976 Hawaii Legislative Session.

(b) In accordance with §1952.313(d), as amended, the Hawaii Occupational Health Plan was submitted to the Assistant Secretary on April 16, 1974, and approved on December 20, 1974, incorporating assurances from the State, by letter dated November 19, 1974.

(c) In accordance with §1952.313(b), as amended, the Hawaii occupational safety and health standards were promulgated on April 18, 22, 23, 24, and 25, 1975.

(d) In accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1952.10, the Hawaii State poster was approved by the Assistant Secretary on February 4, 1975.

(e) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.313(d), as amended, the Hawaii occupational health program was implemented on July 1, 1975.

(f) The Rules of Procedure of the Hawaii Division of Occupational Safety and Health were promulgated in September, 1972, and revised in January, 1974. These rules include: Regulations on inspections, citations, and proposed penalties (chapter 102); regulations for recording and reporting occupational injuries and illnesses (chapter 103); rules of practice for variances (chapter 104); regulations concerning administration witnesses and documents in private litigation (chapter 105); and regulations for promulgating, modifying, or revoking occupational safety and health standards (chapter 106).

(g) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.313(c), as amended, the Hawaii Management Information System was completed and in operation by December 31, 1975.

(h) In accordance with §1902.34 of this chapter, the Hawaii occupational safety and health plan was certified, effective April 26, 1978 as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on December 28, 1973, on or before December 31, 1976.

[39 FR 44203, Dec. 23, 1974, as amended at 39 FR 44752, Dec. 27, 1974; 40 FR 6336, Feb. 11, 1975; 41 FR 26218, June 25, 1976; 43 FR 5821, Feb. 10, 1978; 43 FR 19851, May 9, 1978. Redesignated at 49 FR 19192, May 4, 1984]

### §1952.313 Final approval determination.

(a) In accordance with section 18(e) of the Act and procedures in 29 CFR part 1902, and after a determination that the State met the ''fully effective'' compliance staffing benchmarks established in response to a Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall,* (CA 74–406), and was satisfactorily providing reports to OSHA through participation in the Federal-State Unified Management Information System, the Assistant Secretary evaluated actual operations under the Hawaii State plan for a period of at least one year following certification of completion of developmental steps (May 9, 1978, 43 FR 19849). Based on the Evaluation Report for FY 1982 and available FY 1983 data, and after opportunity for public comment and an informal public hearing held on October 27, 1983, in Honolulu, Hawaii, the Assistant Secretary determined that in actual operations, Hawaii is at

least as effective as the Federal program in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment and meets the criteria for final State plan approval in section 18(e) of the Act and implementing regulations at 29 CFR part 1902. Accordingly, the Hawaii plan was granted final approval and concurrent Federal enforcement authority was relinquished under section 18(e) of the Act effective April 30, 1984.

(b) The plan which has received final approval covers all activities of employers and all places of employment in Hawaii except that, in the private sector, the plan excludes the issue of maritime safety and health.

(c) Hawaii is required: To maintain a State program which is at least as effective as operations under the Federal program; to submit plan supplements in accordance with 29 CFR part 1953; to allocate sufficient safety and health enforcement staff to meet the benchmarks for State staffing established by the U.S. Department of Labor, or any revisions to those benchmarks; and, to furnish such reports in such form as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

[49 FR 19192, May 4, 1984]

### § 1952.314 Level of Federal enforcement.

(a) As a result of the Assistant Secretary's determination granting final approval to the Hawaii plan under section 18(e) of the Act, effective April 30, 1984, occupational safety and health standards which have been promulgated under section 6 of the Act do not apply with respect to issues covered under the Hawaii plan. This determination also relinquishes concurrent Federal OSHA authority to issue citations for violation of such standards under sections 5(a)(2) and 9 of the Act; to conduct inspections and investigations under section 8 (except those necessary to conduct evaluation of the plan under section 18(f), and other inspections, investigations or proceedings necessary to carry out Federal responsibilities not specifically preempted by section 18(e)); to conduct enforcement proceedings in contested cases under section 10; to institute proceedings to correct imminent dangers under section 13; and to propose civil penalties or initiate criminal proceedings for violations of the Federal Act under section 17. The Assistant Secretary may retain jurisdiction under the above provisions in any proceeding commenced under section 9 or 10 before the effective date of the 18(e) determination.

(b) In accordance with section 18(e), final approval relinquishes Federal OSHA authority only with regard to occupational safety and health issues covered by the Hawaii plan. OSHA retains full authority over issues which are not subject to State enforcement under the plan. Thus, Federal OSHA retains its authority relative to safety and health in private sector maritime activities and will continue to enforce all provisions of the Act, rules or orders, and all Federal standards, current or future, specifically directed to maritime employment (29 CFR part 1915, shipyard employment; part 1917, marine terminals; part 1918, longshoring; part 1919, gear certification) as well as provisions of general industry standards (29 CFR part 1910) appropriate to hazards found in these employments. Federal jurisdiction also remains in effect with respect to Federal government employers and employees.

(c) Federal authority under provisions of the Act not listed in section 18(e) is unaffected by final approval of the plan. Thus, for example, the Assistant Secretary retains his authority under section 11(c) of the Act with regard to complaints alleging discrimination against employees because of the exercise of any right afforded to the employee by the Act. The Assistant Secretary also retains his authority under section 6 of the Act to promulgate, modify or revoke occupational safety and health standards which address the working conditions of all employees, including those in States which have received an affirmative 18(e) determination, although such standards may not be Federally applied. In the event that the State's 18(e) status is subsequently withdrawn and Federal authority reinstated, all Federal standards, including any standards promulgated or modified during the 18(e) period, would be Federally enforceable in that State.

(d) As required by section 18(f) of the Act, OSHA will continue to monitor

the operations of the Hawaii State program to assure that the provisions of the State plan are substantially complied with and that the program remains at least as effective as the Federal program. Failure by the State to comply with its obligations may result in the revocation of the final determination under section 18(e), resumption of Federal enforcement, and/or proceedings for withdrawal of plan approval.

[49 FR 19192, May 4, 1984]

### §1952.315 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., room N3700, Washington, DC 20210;

Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 11349 Federal Building, 450 Golden Gate Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94102; and

Office of the Administrator, Hawaii Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, Division of Occupational Safety and Health, 677 Ala Moana, suite 910, Honolulu, HI 96913.

[49 FR 19192, May 4, 1984]

### §1952.316 Changes to approved plans.

(a) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Hawaii's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

(b)(1) *Regulations*. The State's regulation on the Division of Occupational Safety and Health's Access to Employee Medical Records, and amendments to State regulations covering the Labor and Industrial Relations Appeals Board; General Provisions and Definitions; Recording and Reporting Occupational Injuries and Illnesses; Inspections, Citations, and Proposed Penalties; and Variances, promulgated by the State through March 22, 1991, were approved by the Assistant Secretary on February 20, 1995.

(2) [Reserved]

(c) *Legislation*. (1) An amendment to the Hawaii Occupational Safety and Health Law, enacted in 1987, which expands the type of information that is protected from disclosure in any discovery or civil action arising out of enforcement or administration of the law, was approved by the Assistant Secretary on February 20, 1995.

(2) [Reserved]

(d) *Consultation Manual*. The State's Consultation Policies and Procedures Manual was approved by the Assistant Secretary on February 20, 1995.

(e) *Occupational Safety and Health Administration Technical Manual*. The State's adoption of the Federal OSHA Technical Manual, through Change 1, was approved by the Assistant Secretary on February 20, 1995.

(f) *Reorganized Plan*. The reorganization of the Hawaii plan was approved by the Assistant Secretary on February 20, 1995.

[59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994 as amended at 60 FR 12419, Mar. 7, 1995]

## Subpart Z—Indiana

### §1952.320 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a)(1) The plan identifies the Indiana Division of Labor as the State agency designated to implement and carry out the State plan. Within this structure, the Occupational Safety Standards Commission has the responsibility to adopt standards and dispose of variance applications; the Commissioner of Labor is charged with the administration and enforcement of the Act; and the Board of Safety Review is to conduct and decide contested cases. The State Board of Health, Industrial Hygiene Division, pursuant to an agreement with the Division of Labor will provide laboratory services and will conduct occupational health inspections as scheduled by the Division of Labor.

(2) The plan defines the covered occupational safety and health issues as defined by the Secretary of Labor in 29 CFR 1902.2(c)(1). Further, Indiana has adopted all Federal safety and health standards contained in 29 CFR parts

1910 and 1926. The State program is to extend its protection to all employees in the State including those employed by it and its political subdivisions.

(b) The plan includes existing enabling legislation and the Indiana Occupational Safety and Health Act (IC 1971, 22–8–1.1 *et seq.*) as well as amendments to this Act which were passed and became effective on May 1, 1973. Under the Act as amended the Division of Labor has authority to administer and enforce the provisions of the State plan.

(c) The legislation provides procedures for the promulgation of standards; furnishing information to employees on hazardous and toxic substances; and procedures for granting temporary and permanent variances. The law also contains procedures for inspections including inspections in response to complaints; ensures employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors and to call attention to possible violations before, during and after inspections; protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms or conditions of employment through court suits brought by the Attorney General at the request of the Commissioner; notice to employees of their protections and obligations under the State law; prompt restraint of imminent danger situations; safeguard to protect trade secrets; prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards and abatement requirements; effective sanctions against employers; and employer right to review of alleged violations, abatement periods, and proposed penalties with an opportunity for employee participation and employee right of review of such abatement periods.

(d) The plan also contains a voluntary compliance program. The State will conduct seminars, conferences and meetings designed for management, supervisory personnel, employees and union representatives to transmit information about its safety and health program. These programs are specifically designed to cover the following areas: general industrial safety, construction safety, first aid instruction, supervisory safety training, hazard recognition, Indiana occupational health and safety laws, federal occupational safety and health laws, State health and safety standards, injury and illness reporting procedures requirements, rights and obligations to employers and employees, enforcement programs. On-site consultation services will be available for employers upon request as part of the developmental plan.

(e) Also included in the plan are proposed budgets to be devoted to it as well as descriptions of the job classifications and personnel who will be carrying out the program. Further, the plan sets out goals and provides a timetable for bringing it into full conformity with 29 CFR part 1902.

[39 FR 8612, Mar. 6, 1974, as amended at 51 FR 2488, Jan. 17, 1986]

### § 1952.321 Developmental schedule.

(a) Proposed legislative amendments to be introduced in the 1974 session of the State legislature;

(b) Refresher Course for inspectors will be completed by September 1, 1974;

(c) A full complement of 69 inspectors will be hired by the end of the first year of plan operation; the State will add 10 inspectors for each of the two succeeding years;

(d) Development of a State employee safety program within nine months following plan approval;

(e) Establishment of the rules of procedure for on-site consultations within nine months following plan approval;

(f) Within three years of plan approval all developmental steps will be fully implemented.

[39 FR 8612, Mar. 6, 1974. Redesignated at 51 FR 2488, Jan. 17, 1986]

### § 1952.322 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) In accordance with the requirements of § 1952.10, the Indiana poster was approved for use until Federal enforcement authority and standards become inapplicable to issues covered under the plan, by the Assistant Secretary on March 2, 1976.

(b) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.323(a), Indiana amended the Indiana Occupational Safety and Health Act (I.C. 22–8–1.1) in 1975, 1977, and 1978. These amendments were approved by

the Assistant Secretary on September 24, 1981.

(c) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.323(b), Indiana submitted documentation outlining training and refresher courses for its compliance staff on May 19, 1975 and May 4, 1981. This supplement was approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 24, 1981.

(d) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.323(c), Indiana submitted documentation on May 4, 1981, showing that it has substantially met its compliance staffing commitments by providing for 14 health and 70 safety compliance officers. This supplement was approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 24, 1981.

(e) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.323(d), Indiana developed an occupational safety and health program for public employees on August 25, 1975, and resubmitted a revised program with implementing regulations on September 5, 1981. These were approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 24, 1981.

(f) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.323(e), Indiana promulgated rules for on-site consultation on March 7, 1975, which were amended on September 5, 1981. These regulations were approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 24, 1981.

(g) Indiana submitted its compliance operations manual on August 7, 1975, which was subsequently revised in 1978 and again on June 4, 1980. The State submitted a revised Industrial Hygiene manual on July 15, 1981. These manuals, which reflect changes in the Federal program through 1980 were approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 24, 1981.

(h) Indiana promulgated regulations for inspections, safety orders, and proposed penalties parallel to 29 CFR part 1903 on January 18, 1977 with amendments dated July 29, 1977 and September 5, 1981. These regulations were approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 24, 1981.

(i) Indiana promulgated regulations for recordkeeping and reporting of occupational injuries and illnesses parallel to 29 CFR part 1904 on January 18, 1977, which were amended on September 10, 1979. The State also revised its recordkeeping and reporting provisions for the public sector on September 5, 1981. These regulations were approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 24, 1981.

(j) Indiana promulgated rules for variances, limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions, parallel to 29 CFR part 1905 on December 17, 1976, which were revised June 3, 1977 and September 5, 1981. These regulations were approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 24, 1981.

(k) Indiana adopted rules of procedure for the Board of Safety Review on September 19, 1976, which were subsequently amended on September 5, 1981. These regulations were approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 24, 1981.

(l) Indiana deleted coverage of the maritime and longshoring issues from its plan on June 9, 1981. This supplement was approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 24, 1981.

(m) Indiana submitted documentation on establishment of its Management Information System on May 20, 1974. This supplement was approved by the Assistant Secretary on September 24, 1981.

(n) In accordance with §1902.34 of this chapter, the Indiana occupational safety and health plan was certified, effective October 16, 1981 as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on February 25, 1974 on or before February 25, 1977. This certification attests to structural completion, but does not render judgment on adequacy of performance.

[46 FR 49119, 49121, Oct. 6, 1981; 47 FR 28918, July 2, 1982. Redesignated at 51 FR 2488, Jan. 17, 1986]

### §1952.323 Compliance staffing benchmarks.

Under the terms of the 1978 Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* compliance staffing levels (benchmarks) necessary for a ''fully effective'' enforcement program were required to be established for each State operating an approved State plan. In September 1984 Indiana, in conjunction with OSHA, completed a reassessment of the levels initially established in 1980 and proposed revised compliance staffing benchmarks of 47 safety and 23 health

compliance officers. After opportunity for public comment and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements on January 17, 1986.

[51 FR 2488, Jan. 17, 1986]

### § 1952.324 Final approval determination.

(a) In accordance with section 18(e) of the Act and procedures in 29 CFR part 1902, and after determination that the State met the ''fully effective'' compliance staffing benchmarks as revised in 1986 in response to a Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* (CA 74–406), and was satisfactorily providing reports to OSHA through participation in the Federal-State Integrated Management Information System, the Assistant Secretary evaluated actual operations under the Indiana State plan for a period of at least one year following certification of completion of developmental steps (46 FR 49119). Based on the 18(e) Evaluation Report for the period of March 1984 through December 1985, and after opportunity for public comment, the Assistant Secretary determined that in operation the State of Indiana's occupational safety and health program is at least as effective as the Federal program in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment and meets the criteria for final State plan approval in section 18(e) of the Act and implementing regulations at 29 CFR part 1902. Accordingly, the Indiana plan was granted final approval, and concurrent Federal enforcement authority was relinquished under section 18(e) of the Act effective September 26, 1986.

(b) Except as otherwise noted, the plan which has received final approval covers all activities of employers and all places of employment in Indiana. The plan does not cover maritime employment in the private sector; private sector hazardous waste disposal facilities designated as Superfund sites; the enforcement of the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, with respect to any agricultural establishment where employees are engaged in ''agricultural employment'' within the meaning of the Migrant and Seasonal Agricultural Worker Protection Act, 29 U.S.C. 1802(3), regardless of the number of employees, including employees engaged in hand packing of produce into containers, whether done on the ground, on a moving machine, or in a temporary packing shed, except that Indiana retains enforcement responsibility over agricultural temporary labor camps for employees engaged in egg, poultry, or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities.

(c) Indiana is required to maintain a State program which is at least as effective as operations under the Federal program; to submit plan supplements in accordance with 29 CFR part 1953; to allocate sufficient safety and health enforcement staff to meet the benchmarks for State staffing established by the U.S. Department of Labor, or any revisions to those benchmarks; and, to furnish such reports in such form as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

[51 FR 34215, Sept. 26, 1986, as amended at 62 FR 2564, Jan. 17, 1997]

### § 1952.325 Level of Federal enforcement.

(a) As a result of the Assistant Secretary's determination granting final approval to the Indiana plan under section 18(e) of the Act, effective September 26, 1986, occupational safety and health standards which have been promulgated under section 6 of the Act do not apply with respect to issues covered under the Indiana plan. This determination also relinquishes concurrent Federal OSHA authority to issue citations for violations of such standards under sections 5 (a)(2) and 9 of the Act; to conduct inspections and investigations under section 8 (except those necessary to conduct evaluation of the plan under section 18(f) and other inspections, investigations, or proceedings necessary to carry out Federal responsibilities not specifically preempted by section 18(e)); to conduct enforcement proceedings in contested cases under section 10; to institute proceedings to correct imminent dangers under section 13; and to propose civil penalties or initiate criminal proceedings for violations of the Federal Act under section 17. The Assistant

Secretary retains jurisdiction under the above provisions in any proceeding commenced under section 9 or 10 before the effective date of the 18(e) determination.

(b)(1) In accordance with section 18(e), final approval relinquishes Federal OSHA authority only with regard to occupational safety and health issues covered by the Indiana plan. OSHA retains full authority over issues which are not subject to State enforcement under the plan. Thus, Federal OSHA retains its authority relative to safety and health in private sector maritime activities and will continue to enforce all provisions of the Act, rules or orders, and all Federal standards, current or future, specifically directed to maritime employment (29 CFR part 1915, shipyard employment; part 1917, marine terminals; part 1918, longshoring; part 1919, gear certification) as well as provisions of general industry standards (29 CFR part 1910) appropriate to hazards found in these employments. Federal jurisdiction is retained and exercised by the Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, (Secretary's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996) with respect to the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, in agriculture, as described in §1952.324(b). Federal jurisdiction is also retained at private-sector hazardous-waste disposal facilities designated as Superfund sites, and with respect to Federal government employers and employees.

(2) In addition, any hazard, industry, geographical area, operation or facility over which the State is unable to effectively exercise jurisdiction for reasons not related to the required performance or structure of the plan shall be deemed to be an issue not covered by the plan which has received final approval and shall be subject to Federal enforcement. Where enforcement jurisdiction is shared between Federal and State authorities for a particular area, project, or facility, in the interest of administrative practicability Federal jurisdiction may be assumed over the entire project or facility. In either of the two aforementioned circumstances, Federal enforcement may be exercised immediately upon agreement between Federal OSHA and the State designated agency.

(c) Federal authority under provisions of the Act not listed in section 18(e) is unaffected by final approval of the plan. Thus, for example, the Assistant Secretary retains his authority under section 11(c) of the Act with regard to complaints alleging discrimination against employees because of the exercise of any right afforded to the employee by the Act, although such complaints may be referred to the State for investigation. The Assistant Secretary also retains his authority under section 6 of the Act to promulgate, modify or revoke occupational safety and health standards which address the working conditions of all employees, including those in States which have received an affirmative 18(e) determination, although such standards may not be federally applied. In the event that the State's 18(e) status is subsequently withdrawn and Federal authority reinstated, all Federal standards, including any standards promulgated or modified during the 18(e) period, would be federally enforceable in that State.

(d) As required by section 18(f) of the Act, OSHA will continue to monitor the operations of the Indiana State program to assure that the provisions of the State plan are substantially complied with and that the program remains at least as effective as the Federal program. Failure by the State to comply with its obligations may result in the revocation of the final determination under section 18(e), resumption of Federal enforcement, and/or proceedings for withdrawal of plan approval.

[51 FR 34215, Sept. 26, 1986, as amended at 62 FR 2564, Jan. 17, 1997]

### §1952.326 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Room N3476, Washington, DC 20210;

Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 32nd Floor—Room 3244, 230 South Dearborn Street, Chicago, IL 60604; and

Office of the Commissioner, Indiana Division of Labor, 1013 State Office Building, 100 North Senate Avenue, Indianapolis, IN 46204.

[51 FR 2488, Jan. 17, 1986]

### § 1952.327 Changes to approved plans.

(a) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Indiana's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *Temporary labor camps/field sanitation*. Effective February 3, 1997, the Assistant Secretary approved Indiana's plan amendment, dated July 9, 1996, relinquishing coverage for the issues of field sanitation (29 CFR 1928.110) and temporary labor camps (29 CFR 1910.142) in agriculture (except for agricultural temporary labor camps associated with egg, poultry or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities.) The Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, has assumed responsibility for enforcement of these Federal OSHA standards in agriculture in Indiana pursuant to Secretary of Labor's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996.

(c) *The Voluntary Protection Program*. On October 24, 1996, the Assistant Secretary approved Indiana's plan supplement which is generally identical to the Federal Voluntary Protection Program, with the exception of organizational and position titles.

[59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 55099, Oct. 24, 1996; 62 FR 2564, Jan. 17, 1997]

## Subpart AA [Reserved]

## Subpart BB—Wyoming

### § 1952.340 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a) The plan identifies the Wyoming Occupational Health and Safety Commission as the agency to be responsible for administering the plan throughout the State. The Commission will be responsible for promulgating and enforcing occupational safety and health standards and deciding contested cases, subject to judicial review.

(b) The State program will protect all employees within the State, including those employed by the State and its political subdivisions. Public employees are to be granted the same protections as are afforded employees in the private sector. The State plan does not cover employees of the Federal government or those employees whose working conditions are regulated by Federal agencies other than the U.S. Department of Labor.

(c) The Wyoming Occupational Health and Safety Act gives the State agency full authority to administer and to enforce all laws, rules, and orders protecting employee safety and health in all places of employment in the State. The legislation provides employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors before or during the physical inspection of any workplace for the purpose of aiding such inspection; adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets; effective sanctions against employers; protection of employees against discharge or discrimination; procedures for prompt restraint or elimination of imminent danger situations; the right to review by employers and employees of alleged violations, abatement periods and proposed penalties; and prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards and abatement requirements.

(d) Administrative regulations include procedures for permanent and temporary variances; notice to employees or their representatives when no compliance action is taken as a result of a complaint, including procedures for informal review; information to employees on hazards, precautions, symptoms and emergency treatment; and training and education programs for employers and employees, including an on-site consultation program consistent with the criteria set out in the Washington Plan decision (38 FR 2421).

(e) The State intends to promulgate Federal standards covering all of the issues contained in parts 1910 and 1926

of this chapter but will not cover those found in parts 1915, 1916, 1917, and 1918 of this chapter (ship repairing, ship building, ship breaking, and longshoring). The State also plans to adopt additional vertical standards relating to oil well drilling and servicing not provided by the Federal program. Future Federal standards shall be promulgated by the State within six months after promulgation by the Secretary of Labor. In the case of product standards the State has provided assurances that any State product standards will be required by compelling local conditions and will not unduly burden interstate commerce.

(f) The plan sets out goals and provides a timetable for bringing it into full conformity with part 1902 of this chapter. All personnel employed to carry out the plan are to be hired under the Wyoming Personnel Merit System which conforms to standards established by the United States Civil Service Commission. The plan also contains a detailed description of the resources that are to be devoted to it.

[39 FR 15395, May 3, 1974, as amended at 50 FR 26558, June 27, 1985]

### §1952.341 Developmental schedule.

(a) Adoption of Federal standards as State standards by February 1975.

(b) Administrative regulations for recordkeeping and reporting, variances, posting requirements, employee complaint procedures, inspections under the Act, employee exposure to toxic materials, providing information to employees on their exposure to hazards, personal protective equipment, medical examinations, and monitoring, safeguarding trade secrets, administrative review of citations, proposed penalties, and abatement periods, to become effective by June 1, 1974.

(c) Amendments to the Wyoming Administrative Procedure Act to be submitted to the State Legislature January 1975 and to become effective by May 1, 1975.

(d) Management Information System to be completed August 1, 1974.

(e) Merit staffing for administration of the program to be completed by August 15, 1974.

(f) Amendments to the State's Fair Employment Practices Act to be submitted to the State Legislature which convenes January 14, 1975.

[39 FR 15395, May 3, 1974. Redesignated at 50 FR 26558, June 27, 1985]

### §1952.342 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) In accordance with §1952.343(a) the State adopted Federal standards covering all the issues contained in 29 CFR parts 1910 subparts D through S, and 1926 (The State will not cover parts 1915, 1916, 1917, and 1918). (40 FR 8948, Mar. 4, 1975; 41 FR 26767, June 29, 1976.)

(b) In accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1952.10 the Wyoming posters for private and public employees were approved by the Assistant Secretary on July 14, 1976.

(c) In accordance with §1952.343(d), Wyoming has developed and implemented a Management Information System.

(d) The State plan has been amended to include an Affirmative Action Plan outlining the State's policy of equal employment opportunity.

(e) Guidelines and procedures for implementing the State's safety and health program for public employees were approved by the Assistant Secretary on June 1, 1978.

(f) In accordance with §1952.343(b), Wyoming has promulgated its rules of practice and procedure which were approved by the Assistant Secretary on December 11, 1980.

(g) Legislation revising the enabling law to provide for civil enforcement of safety and health violations and revised regulations establishing procedures for review of enforcement actions was approved by the Assistant Secretary on December 19, 1980. (45 FR 83483)

(h) The State has met its plan commitment for hiring enforcement staff under an approved merit system for administration of its health and safety program pursuant to a July 3, 1980 memo from Don Owsley, Administrator of the Wyoming Occupational Health and Safety Department.

(i) As required by 29 CFR 1902.34(b)(3), the personnel operations of the Wyoming Occupational Health and Safety Department have been found to be in substantial conformity with the

''Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration'' by the Office of Personnel Management in a letter dated October 17, 1980.

(j) In accordance with § 1902.34 of this chapter, the Wyoming occupational safety and health plan was certified, effective December 30, 1980, as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on April 25, 1974, on or before April 25, 1977. This certification attests to structural completion, but does not render judgment on adequacy of performance.

[41 FR 28789, July 13, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 30329, July 23, 1976; 42 FR 45907, Sept. 13, 1977; 43 FR 25424, June 13, 1978; 43 FR 34463, Aug. 4, 1978; 45 FR 83485, Dec. 19, 1980; 45 FR 85740, Dec. 30, 1980; 47 FR 1290, Jan. 12, 1982. Redesignated at 50 FR 26558, June 27, 1985]

### § 1952.343 Compliance staffing benchmarks.

Under the terms of the 1978 Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall,* Compliance staffing levels (benchmarks) necessary for a ''fully effective'' enforcement program were required to be established for each State operating an approved State plan. In September 1984 Wyoming, in conjunction with OSHA, completed a reassessment of the levels initially established in 1980 and proposed revised compliance staffing benchmarks of 6 safety and 2 health compliance officers. After opportunity for pulbic comment and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements on June 27, 1985.

[50 FR 26558, June 27, 1985]

### § 1952.344 Final approval determination.

(a) In accordance with section 18(e) of the Act and procedures in 29 CFR part 1902, and after a determination that the State met the ''fully effective'' compliance staffing benchmarks as revised in 1984 in response to a Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* (CA 74–406), and was satisfactorily providing reports to OSHA through participiption in the Federal-State Unified Management Information System, the Assistant Secretary evaluated actual operations under the Wyoming State plan for a period of at least one year following certification of completion of developmental steps (45 FR 85739). Based on the 18(e) Evaluation Report for the period of October 1982 through March 1984, and after opportunity for public comment, the Assistant Secretary determined that in operation the State of Wyoming's occupational safety health program is at least as effective as the Federal program in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment and meets the criteria for final State plan approval in section 18(e) of the Act and implementing regulations at 29 CFR part 1902. Accordingly, the Wyoming plan was granted final approval and concurrent Federal enforcement authority was relinquished under section 18(e) of the Act effective June 27, 1985.

(b) Except as otherwise noted, the plan which has received final approval covers all activities of employers and all places of employment in Wyoming. The plan does not cover private sector maritime employment; employment on the Warren Air Force Base employment; employment at private sector hazardous waste disposal facilities designated as Superfund sites; the enforcement of the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, with respect to any agricultural establishment where employees are engaged in ''agricultural employment'' within the meaning of the Migrant and Seasonal Agricultural Worker Protection Act, 29 U.S.C. 1802(3), regardless of the number of employees, including employees engaged in hand packing of produce into containers, whether done on the ground, on a moving machine, or in a temporary packing shed, except that Wyoming retains enforcement responsibility over agricultural temporary labor camps for employees engaged in egg, poultry, or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities.

(c) Wyoming is required to maintain a State program which is at least as effective as operations under the Federal program; to submit plan supplements in accordance with 29 CFR part 1953; to allocate sufficient safety and health enforcement staff to meet the benchmarks for State staffing established by the U.S. Department of Labor, or any

revisions to those benchmarks; and, to furnish such reports in such form as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

[50 FR 26558, June 27, 1985, as amended at 62 FR 2564, Jan. 17, 1997]

### §1952.345 Level of Federal enforcement.

(a) As a result of the Assistant Secretary's determination granting final approval of the Wyoming plan under section 18(e) of the Act, effective June 27, 1985, occupational safety and health standards which have been promulgated under section 6 of the Act do not apply with respect to issues covered under the Wyoming plan. This determination also relinquishes concurrent Federal OSHA authority to issue citations for violations of such standards under sections 5(a)(2) and 9 of the Act; to conduct inspections and investigations under section 8 (except those necessary to conduct evaluation of the plan under section 18(f) and other inspections, investigations, or proceedings necessary to carry out Federal responsibilities not specifically preempted by section 18(e)); to conduct enforcement proceedings in contested cases under section 10; to institute proceedings to correct imminent dangers under section 13; and to propose civil penalties or initiate criminal proceedings for violations of the Federal Act under section 17. The Assistant Secretary retains jurisdiction under the above provisions in any proceeding commenced under section 9 or 10 before the effective date of the 18(e) determination.

(b) In accordance with section 18(e), final approval relinquishes Federal OSHA authority only with regard to occupational safety and health issues covered by the Wyoming plan. OSHA retains full authority over issues which are not subject to State enforcement under the plan. Thus, Federal OSHA retains its authority relative to safety and health in private sector maritime activities and will continue to enforce all provisions of the Act, Federal standards, rules, or orders, and all Federal standards, current or future, specifically directed to maritime employment (29 CFR part 1915, shipyard employment; part 1917, marine terminals; part 1918, longshoring; part 1919, gear certification) as well as provisions of general industry standards (29 CFR part 1910) appropriate to hazards found in these employments. Federal jurisdiction is retained and exercised by the Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, (Secretary's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996) with respect to the field sanitation standard, 29 CFR 1928.110; and the enforcement of the temporary labor camps standard, 29 CFR 1910.142, in agriculture, as described in §1952.344(b). Federal jurisdiction is also retained for employment at Warren Air Force Base and at private-sector hazardous-waste disposal facilities designated as Superfund sites as well as with respect to Federal government employers and employees. In addition, any hazard, industry, geographical area, operation or facility over which the State is unable to effectively exercise jurisdiction for reasons not related to the required performance or structure of the plan shall be deemed to be an issue not covered by the finally approved plan, and shall be subject to Federal enforcement. Where enforcement jurisdiction is shared between Federal and State authorities for a particular area, project, or facility, in the interest of administrative practicability, Federal jurisdiction may be assumed over the entire project or facility. In either of the two aforementioned circumstances, Federal enforcement may be exercised immediately upon agreement between Federal and State OSHA.

(c) Federal authority under provisions of the Act not listed in section 18(e) is unaffected by final approval of the plan. Thus, for example, the Assistant Secretary retains his authority under section 11(c) of the Act with regard to complaints alleging discrimination against employees because of the exercise of any right afforded to the employee by the Act, although such complaints may be referred to the State for investigation. The Assistant Secretary also retains his authority under section 6 of the Act to promulgate, modify or revoke occupational safety and health standards which address the working conditions of all employees, including those in States which have received an affirmative

18(e) determination, although such standards may not be Federally applied. In the event that the State's section 18(e) status is subsequently withdrawn and Federal authority reinstated, all Federal standards, including any standards promulgated or modified during the 18(e) period, would be Federally enforceable in that State.

(d) As required by section 18(f) of the Act, OSHA will continue to monitor the operations of the Wyoming State program to assure that the provisions of the State plan are substantially complied with and that the program remains at least as effective as the Federal program. Failure by the State to comply with its obligations may result in the revocation of the final determination under section 18(e), resumption of Federal enforcement, and/or proceedings for withdrawal of plan approval.

[50 FR 26559, June 27, 1985, as amended at 62 FR 2565, Jan. 17, 1997]

### § 1952.346 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Room N3476, Washington, DC 20210;

Office of the Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 1961 Stout Steet, Room 1554, Denver, CO 80294; and

Office of the Wyoming Department of Occupational Health and Safety, 604 East 25th Street, Cheyenne, WY 82002.

[50 FR 26559, June 27, 1985]

### § 1952.347 Changes to approved plans.

In accordance with part 1953 of this chapter, the following Wyoming plan changes were approved by the Assistant Secretary:

(a) *Legislation.* (1) The State submitted amendments to its Occupational Health and Safety Act (Laws 1983, chapter 172), which became effective on May 27, 1983, modifying the powers and duties of the Occupational Health and Safety Commission, abolishing the powers of the review board and Commission to hear contested cases and establishing an independent hearing officer to hear contested cases, providing procedures for hearings and appeals whereby the Commission makes final administrative decisions in contested cases and the party adversely affected may appeal to the District Court, making penalties for posting violations discretionary (although the State guidelines on penalties for posting violations parallel OSHA's and are set forth in the Wyoming Operations Manual), requiring written notification to employers of their right to refuse entry, and creating the Department of Occupational Health and Safety. The Assistant Secretary approved these amendments on February 27, 1989.

(2) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Wyoming's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(b) *Regulations.* (1) The State submitted amendments to its Rules of Practice and Procedure pertaining to contested cases, hearings, discrimination, and petitions for modification of abatement; and making the regulations consistent with other statutory changes made to its Occupational Health and Safety Act which became effective on September 6, 1984, except amendment to Chapter IV, Enforcement which became effective on March 28, 1985. The Assistant Secretary approved these amendments on February 27, 1989.

(2) [Reserved]

(c) *The Voluntary Protection Program.* On October 24, 1996, the Assistant Secretary approved Wyoming's plan supplement which is generally identical to the Federal Voluntary Protection Program, with the exception of organizational and position titles.

(d) *Temporary labor camps/field sanitation.* Effective February 3, 1997, the Assistant Secretary approved Wyoming's plan amendment, dated July 19, 1996, relinquishing coverage for the issues of field sanitation (29 CFR 1928.110) and temporary labor camps (29 CFR

1910.142) in agriculture (except for agricultural temporary labor camps associated with egg, poultry or red meat production, or the post-harvest processing of agricultural or horticultural commodities.) The Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, has assumed responsibility for enforcement of these Federal OSHA standards in agriculture in Wyoming pursuant to Secretary of Labor's Order 5–96, dated December 27, 1996.

[54 FR 9045, Mar. 3, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994; 61 FR 55099, Oct. 24, 1996; 62 FR 2565, Jan. 17, 1997]

## Subpart CC—Arizona

### §1952.350 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a)(1) The plan identifies the Arizona Industrial Commission, Division of Occupational Safety and Health, as the State agency designated to administer the plan throughout the State. It adopts the definition of occupational safety and health issues expressed in §1902.2(c)(1) of this chapter. The State intends to adopt all Federal standards except those found in 29 CFR parts 1915, 1916, 1917 and 1918 (ship repairing, shipbuilding, shipbreaking, and longshoring) and those subparts of parts 1910 and 1926 pertaining to industries which are not applicable to Arizona. In addition, the State intends to enforce elevator (ANSI) and boiler pressure vessel (ASME) standards for which there are no Federal counterparts.

(2) The plan provides a description of personnel employed under a merit system; the coverage of employees of political subdivisions; procedures for the development and promulgation of standards, including standards for the protection of employees against new and unforeseen hazards; and procedures for the prompt restraint or elimination of imminent danger situations.

(b)(1) The plan includes legislation enacted by the Arizona Legislature during its 1974 legislative session amending title 23, article 10 of the Arizona Revised Statutes to bring them into conformity with the requirements of part 1902 of this chapter. Under the legislation the Industrial Commission will have full authority to enforce and administer laws respecting the safety and health of employees in all workplaces of the State.

(2) The legislation is intended, among other things, to assure inspections in response to employee complaints; give employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors in order to aid inspections; notification of employees or their representatives when no compliance action is taken as a result of alleged violations; notification of employees of their protections and obligations; protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment; adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets; sanctions against employers for violations of standards and orders; employer right of review to an Occupational Safety and Health Review Board and then the courts, and employee participation in review proceedings. The plan also proposes a program of voluntary compliance by employers and employees, including a provision for on-site consultation. The State's consultation program should not detract from its enforcement program and the State has given assurances that it will meet the conditions set forth in the Washington Decision (38 FR 2421, January 26, 1973).

(c) The Arizona Plan includes the following documents as of the date of approval:

(1) The plan description documents, in two volumes.

(2) A copy of the enabling legislation as amended and enacted by the State Legislature in its 1974 Session.

(3) Letters from Donald G. Wiseman, Director of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health of the Arizona Industrial Commission to Barry J. White, Associate Assistant Secretary for Regional Programs on October 15, 18, and 24, 1974 submitting information, clarifications, and revisions on several issues raised during the review process, including proposals to be submitted to the Arizona Legislature during its 1975 Session.

[39 FR 39038, Nov. 5, 1974, as amended at 50 FR 25571, June 20, 1985]

### § 1952.351 Developmental schedule.

The Arizona State plan is developmental. The following is the developmental schedule as provided by the plan:

(a) Development of a complete management information and control system by July 1, 1976.

(b) The formulation and approval of inter-agency agreements with the Arizona Atomic Energy Commission, the State Health Department and the Arizona Corporation Commission by March 1, 1975.

(c) Promulgation of variance regulations by July 1, 1977.

(d) The promulgation of recordkeeping regulations by March 1, 1975, but full implementation of these regulations will not be until July 1, 1976.

(e) The submission of legislative amendments to the Arizona Legislature during its 1977 Session.

[39 FR 39038, Nov. 5, 1974, as amended at 40 FR 11873, Mar. 14, 1975; 41 FR 56315, Dec. 28, 1976. Redesignated at 50 FR 25571, June 20, 1985]

### § 1952.352 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) Implementation of the Arizona occupational safety and health program began on March 1, 1975.

(b) Inter-agency agreements between the Arizona Industrial Commission and the Arizona Department of Health Services were finalized on November 7, 1974, and March 20, 1975.

(c) Regulations concerning inspections, citations and proposed penalties and the Rules of Procedure for contests before the Governor's Review Board were promulgated on February 28, 1975.

(d) Recordkeeping and reporting regulations were promulgated on March 1, 1975; however, these regulations will not be applicable to public employers until January 1, 1977.

(e) The universe file system for the inspections scheduling system was completed and implemented on March 12, 1976.

(f) An interagency agreement was entered into between the Corporation Commission of Arizona and the Industrial Commission on May 7, 1976 and became effective May 10, 1076.

(g) In accordance with the requirements of § 1952.10, the Arizona State poster was approved by the Assistant Secretary on July 22, 1976.

(h) Arizona occupational safety and health standards comparable to Federal standards in effect as of July 28, 1974, were promulgated on February 28, 1975, and were approved by the Regional Administrator effective August 6, 1976.

(i) In accordance with § 1902.34 of this chapter, the Arizona occupational safety and health plan was certified, effective September 18, 1981 as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on October 29, 1974, on or before November 1, 1977. This certification attests to structural completion, but does not render judgment on adequacy of performance.

(j) Regulations concerning discrimination complaints were promulgated on September 22, 1977, and were approved by the Assistant Secretary on November 13, 1980.

(k) Legislative amendments required to bring the Arizona occupational safety and health law (Arizona Revised Statutes, Chapter 23) into conformity with Federal requirements were enacted effective August 27, 1977.

[41 FR 31813, July 30, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 34251, Aug. 13, 1976; 41 FR 56316, Dec. 28, 1976; 46 FR 20164, Apr. 3, 1981; 46 FR 32022, June 19, 1981; 46 FR 46322, Sept. 18, 1981. Redesignated at 50 FR 25571, June 20, 1985]

### § 1952.353 Compliance staffing benchmarks.

Under the terms of the 1978 Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall,* compliance staffing levels (benchmarks) necessary for a ''fully effective'' enforcement program were required to be established for each State operating an approved State plan. In September 1984, Arizona in conjunction with OSHA, completed a reassessment of the levels initially established in 1980 and proposed revised compliance staffing benchmarks of 9 safety and 6 health compliance officers. After opportunity for public comment and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements on June 20, 1985.

[50 FR 25571, June 20, 1985]

**§1952.354 Final approval determination.**

(a) In accordance with section 18(e) of the Act and procedures in 29 CFR part 1902, and after a determination that the State met the ''fully effective'' compliance staffing benchmarks as revised in 1984 in response to a Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall,* (CA 74–406), and was satisfactorily providing reports to OSHA through participation in the Federal-State Unified Management Information System, the Assistant Secretary evaluated actual operations under the State plan for a period of at least one year following certification of completion of developmental steps (46 FR 46320). Based on the 18(e) Evaluation Report (October 1982–March 1984) and after opportunity for public comment, the Assistant Secretary determined that, in operation, the State of Arizona's occupational safety and health program is at least as effective as the Federal program in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment and meets the criteria for final State plan approval in section 18(e) of the Act and implementing regulations at 29 CFR part 1902. Accordingly, the Arizona plan was granted final approval and concurrent Federal enforcement authority was relinquished under section 18(e) of the Act effective June 20, 1985.

(b) The plan which has received final approval covers all activities of employers and all places of employment in Arizona except for private sector maritime employment, copper smelters, concrete and asphalt batch plants that are physically connected to a mine or so interdependent with a mine as to form one integral enterprise, and Indian reservations.

(c) Arizona is required to maintain a State program which is at least as effective as operations under the Federal program; to submit plan supplements in accordance with 29 CFR part 1953; to allocate sufficient safety and health enforcement staff to meet the benchmarks for State staffing established by the U.S. Department of Labor, or any revision to those benchmarks; and, to furnish such reports in such form as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

[50 FR 25571, June 20, 1985, as amended at 63 FR 53281, Oct. 5, 1998]

**§1952.355 Level of Federal enforcement.**

(a) As a result of the Assistant Secretary's determination granting final approval of the Arizona plan under section 18(e) of the Act, effective June 20, 1985, occupational safety and health standards which have been promulgated under section 6 of the Act do not apply with respect to issues covered under the Arizona plan. This determination also relinquishes concurrent Federal OSHA authority to issue citations for violation of such standards under sections 5(a)(2) and 9 of the Act; to conduct inspections and investigations under section 8 (except those necessary to conduct evaluation of the plan under section 18(f) and other inspections, investigations, or proceedings necessary to carry out Federal responsibilities not specifically preempted by section 18(e)); to conduct enforcement proceedings in contested cases under section 10; to institute proceedings to correct imminent dangers under section 13; and to propose civil penalties or initiate criminal proceedings for violations of the Federal Act under section 17. The Assistant Secretary retains jurisdiction under the above provisions in any proceeding commenced under section 9 or 10 before the effective date of the 18(e) determination.

(b) In accordance with section 18(e), final approval relinquishes Federal OSHA authority only with regard to occupational safety and health issues covered by the Arizona plan. OSHA retains full authority over issues which are not subject to State enforcement under the plan. Thus, Federal OSHA retains its authority relative to safety and health in private sector maritime activities and will continue to enforce all provisions of the Act, rules or orders, and all Federal standards, current or future, specifically directed to maritime employment (29 CFR part 1915, shipyard employment; part 1917, marine terminals; part 1918, longshoring; part 1919, gear certification) as well as

provisions of general industry standards (29 CFR part 1910) appropriate to hazards found in these employments. Federal jurisdiction is also retained with respect to Federal government employers and employees, in copper smelters, in concrete and asphalt batch plants which are physically connected to a mine or so interdependent with the mine as to form one integral enterprise, and within Indian reservations. In addition, any hazard, industry, geographical area, operation or facility over which the State is unable to effectively exercise jurisdiction for reasons not related to the required performance or structure of the plan shall be deemed to be an issue not covered by the finally approved plan, and shall be subject to Federal enforcement. Where enforcement jurisdiction is shared between Federal and State authorities for a particular area, project, or facility, in the interest of administrative practicability, Federal jurisdiction may be assumed over the entire project or facility. In either of the two aforementioned circumstances, Federal enforcement may be exercised immediately upon agreement between Federal and State OSHA.

(c) Federal authority under provisions of the Act not listed in section 18(e) is unaffected by final approval of the plan. Thus, for example, the Assistant Secretary retains his authority under section 11(c) of the Act with regard to complaints alleging discrimination against employees because of the exercise of any right afforded to the employee by the Act, although such complaints may be referred to the State for investigation. The Assistant Secretary also retains his authority under section 6 of the Act to promulgate, modify or revoke occupational safety and health standards which address the working conditions of all employees, including those in States which have received an affirmative 18(e) determination, although such standards may not be Federally applied. In the event that the State's 18(e) status is subsequently withdrawn and Federal authority reinstated, all Federal standards, including any standards promulgated or modified during the 18(e) period, would be federally enforceable in that State.

(d) As required by section 18(f) of the Act, OSHA will continue to monitor the operations of the Arizona State program to assure that the provisions of the State plan are substantially complied with and that the program remains at least as effective as the Federal program. Failure by the State to comply with its obligations may result in the revocation of the Final determination under section 18(e), resumption of Federal enforcement, and/or proceedings for withdrawal of plan approval.

[50 FR 25571, June 20, 1985, as amended at 63 FR 53281, Oct. 5, 1998]

### § 1952.356 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Room N3476, Washington, DC 20210;

Office of the Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 11349 Federal Building, 450 Golden Gate Avenue, San Francisco, California 94102; and,

Office of the Arizona Division of Occupational Safety and Health, Industrial Commission of Arizona, 1624 West Adams, Phoenix, Arizona. 85005.

[50 FR 25572, June 20, 1985]

### § 1952.357 Changes to approved plans.

(a) *The Voluntary Protection Program.* On December 30, 1993, the Assistant Secretary approved Arizona's plan supplement, which is generally identical to the Federal Voluntary Protection Programs with the exception that the State's VPP is limited to the Star Program in general industry, excludes the Merit and Demonstration Programs and excludes the construction industry.

(b) *Legislation.* (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Arizona's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

[59 FR 2295, Jan. 14, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994]

## Subpart DD—New Mexico

### §1952.360 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a)(1) The plan identifies the New Mexico Environmental Improvement Agency, with its subordinate organization, the Occupational and Radiation Protection Division, as the State agency designated to administer the plan throughout the State. It adopts the definition of occupational safety and health issues expressed in §1909.2(c)(1) of this chapter. The State has adopted the Federal Field Operations Manual and all the Federal standards except those found in 29 CFR parts 1915, 1916, 1917, and 1918 (ship repairing, shipbuilding, shipbreaking, and longshoring). In addition, the Occupational and Radiation Protection Division will be enforcing State standards under the Radiation Protection Act (chapter 284, Laws of 1971, 12–9–1 through 12–9–11, New Mexico Statutes Annotated). However, since this Act provides protection to the general public, in the event of conflict between Radiation Protection Act standards and occupational safety and health standards, employees will receive the protection provided under the more stringent regulation.

(2) The plan provides a description of personnel employed under a merit system; the coverage of employees of political subdivisions; procedures for the development and promulgation of standards, including standards for the protection of employees against new and unforeseen hazards; and procedures for the prompt restraint of imminent danger situations.

(b)(1) The plan includes legislation enacted by the New Mexico Legislature during its 1975 legislative session amending chapter 63, Laws of 1972, 59–14–1 through 59–14–23 of the New Mexico Statutes Annotated to bring them into conformity with the requirements of part 1902 of this chapter. Under the legislation, the Environmental Improvement Agency will have full authority to enforce and administer laws respecting the safety and health of employees in all workplaces of the State.

(2) The legislation is intended, among other things, to assure inspections in response to employee complaints; give employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors in order to aid inspections; notify employees of their protections and obligations; protect employees against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment; provide adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets; impose sanctions against employers for violations of standards and orders; insure employer right of review to an Occupational Health and Safety Review Commission and then the courts, and employee participation in the review proceedings. The plan also proposes a program of voluntary compliance by employers and employees, including a provision for on-site consultation. The State's consultation program will not detract from its enforcement program and the State's consultation program will meet the conditions set forth in the Washington Decision (38 FR 2421, January 26, 1973).

(c) The New Mexico Plan includes the following documents as of the date of approval:

(1) The plan description documents, in one volume.

(2) A copy of the enabling legislation as amended by the State legislature in its 1975 session.

(3) A letter from Aaron Bond, Director of the New Mexico Environmental Improvement Agency, to Barry J. White, Associate Assistant Secretary for Regional Programs, dated November 4, 1975, submitting information, clarification, and revisions on several issues raised during the review process, including proposals to be submitted to the New Mexico Legislature prior to the close of its 1977 legislative session.

[40 FR 57456, Dec. 10, 1975, as amended at 59 FR 42496, Aug. 18, 1994]

### §1952.361 Developmental schedule.

The New Mexico State Plan is developmental. The following is the developmental schedule as provided by the plan:

(a) Development of a complete and operating management information and control system by January 1, 1976.

(b) Submission of the State's occupational safety and health poster for approval by January 31, 1976.

(c) Promulgation of Rules of Procedures for administrative review by the New Mexico Occupational Health and Safety Review Commission by January 31, 1976.

(d) Enforcement program to achieve operational status by December 1, 1976.

(e) Amendments to basic legislation to become effective by July 1, 1977.

(f) Public employee program to become operational by July 1, 1977.

[40 FR 57456, Dec. 10, 1975. Redesignated at 59 FR 42496, Aug. 18, 1994]

### § 1952.362 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) In accordance with the requirements of § 1952.10, the New Mexico State poster was approved by the Assistant Secretary on July 2, 1976. A revised State poster reflecting legislative amendments and procedural changes was submitted on May 10, 1983, and approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 30, 1984.

(b) In accordance with the intent of 29 CFR 1952.363(e), on December 20, 1977, and June 3, 1983, New Mexico submitted procedural guidelines for its two-tier contested case procedures in lieu of legislative amendments. The procedures establish maximum timeframes for completion of the first level, informal administrative review of contested cases, and immediate docketing of cases with the New Mexico Occupational Health and Safety Review Commission. A second 15 day contest period is provided for employer/employee appeal directly to the Review Commission. The New Mexico Occupational Health and Safety Act (section 50–9–1 et seq., NMSA 1978) was amended in 1978, 1983 and 1984. These amendments deal with the imposition of penalties for serious violations by governmental entities; the private questioning of employees and employers by the Environmental Improvement Division officials at the worksite; the jurisdiction of the Environmental Improvement Division over working conditions in copper smelters; the use of interview statements as evidence in a civil or enforcement action; and the State's adoption of emergency temporary standards. These clarifications and legislative amendments were approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 30, 1984.

(c) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.363(a), New Mexico submitted documentation on establishment of its Management Information System on August 18, 1976, and June 3, 1983. The June 3, 1983, amendment specifies New Mexico's participation in OSHA's Unified Management Information System. These supplements were approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 30, 1984.

(d) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.363(c), New Mexico promulgated Review Commission Rules of Procedures on October 1, 1976. On January 11, 1984, New Mexico submitted revised Review Commission Rules of Procedures which parallel 29 CFR part 2200. The revised rules were approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 30, 1984.

(e) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.363(d), New Mexico submitted documentation on December 20, 1977, showing that its enforcement program was operational effective June, 1976. The supplement was approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 30, 1984.

(f) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.363(f), New Mexico by letter dated December 20, 1977, submitted a plan supplement regarding its development of an occupational health and safety program for public employees in June, 1976. A revision thereto was submitted on February 28, 1980. These supplements were approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 30, 1984.

(g) New Mexico regulations for recording and reporting occupational injuries and illnesses parallel to 29 CFR part 1904 which were originally promulgated on August 8, 1975, were revised on February 19, 1979, June 1, 1981, and October 26, 1983. The revised regulations were approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 30, 1984.

(h) New Mexico regulations for inspections, citations and proposed penalties parallel to 29 CFR part 1903 originally promulgated on August 8, 1975, were revised on April 14, 1981; May 10, 1981; May 27, 1981; June 1, 1981; April 6, 1982; May 11, 1983; June 8, 1983; June 14, 1983; and April 4, 1984. The revised regulations were approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 30, 1984.

(i) New Mexico rules of practice for variances, limitations, variations, tolerances and exemptions parallel to 29 CFR part 1905 which were originally promulgated on August 8, 1975, were revised on April 14, 1981. Subsequently, on June 18, 1981, and May 11, 1983, the State submitted amendments and assurances to its Field Operations Manual. These supplements were approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 30, 1984.

(j) New Mexico promulgated regulations for on-site consultation on March 7, 1979 and June 1, 1981 with an amendment dated October 17, 1983 and assurances dated April 4, 1984 and July 10, 1984. These supplements were approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 30, 1984.

(k) New Mexico adopted discrimination provisions parallel to 29 CFR part 1977 on March 29, 1982, with an amendment dated June 15, 1983. These supplements were approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 30, 1984.

(l) New Mexico submitted its field operations manual on May 16, 1980, with subsequent amendments dated March 4, 1983; May 11, 1983; May 23, 1983; June 8, 1983; June 16, 1983; June 17, 1983; and June 27, 1983. The manual reflects changes in the Federal program through March 1983. On July 25, 1980, with a subsequent amendment dated July 24, 1984, the State adopted Federal OSHA's Industrial Hygiene Manual. These supplements were approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 30, 1984.

(m) New Mexico on February 28, 1980, submitted a supplement containing a revised plan narrative with further revisions dated June 16, 1983; June 21, 1983; June 27, 1983, April 4, 1984, and July 24, 1984. These supplements were approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 30, 1984.

(n) In accordance with §1902.34 of this chapter, the New Mexico Occupational Health and Safety plan was certified effective December 4, 1984, as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on December 4, 1975, on or before December 4, 1978. This certification attests to structural completion, but does not render judgment on adequacy of performance.

[49 FR 44205, Nov. 5, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 48918, Dec. 17, 1984. Redesignated at 59 FR 42497, Aug. 18, 1994]

### §1952.363 Compliance staffing benchmarks.

Under the terms of the 1978 Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall*, compliance staffing levels (''benchmarks'') necessary for a ''fully effective'' enforcement program were required for each State operating an approved State plan. In May 1992, New Mexico completed, in conjunction with OSHA, a reassessment of the staffing levels initially established in 1980 and proposed revised benchmarks of 7 safety and 3 health compliance officers. After opportunity for public comment and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements on August 11, 1994.

[59 FR 42497, Aug. 18, 1994]

### §1952.364 [Reserved]

### §1952.365 Level of Federal enforcement.

(a) Pursuant to §§1902.20(b)(1)(iii) and 1954.3 of this chapter, under which an operational status agreement has been entered into between OSHA and New Mexico, effective October 5, 1981, and based on a determination that New Mexico is operational in issues covered by the New Mexico occupational health and safety plan, discretionary Federal enforcement authority under section 18(e) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667(e)) will not be initiated with regard to Federal occupational safety and health standards in issues covered under 29 CFR parts 1910, 1926 and 1928 except as provided in this section. The U.S. Department of Labor will continue to exercise authority, among other things, with regard to:

(1) Complaints filed with the U.S. Department of Labor alleging discrimination under section 11(c) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 660(c));

(2) Enforcement with respect to private sector maritime employment including 29 CFR parts 1915, 1917, 1918, 1919 (shipyard employment; marine terminals; longshoring and gear certification), and general industry and construction standards (29 CFR parts 1910

and 1926) appropriate to hazards found in these employments, which issues have been specifically excluded from coverage under the State plan;

(3) Enforcement in situations where the State is refused and is unable to obtain a warrant or enforce its right of entry;

(4) Enforcement of new Federal standards until the State adopts a comparable standard;

(5) Enforcement of unique and complex standards as determined by the Assistant Secretary;

(6) Enforcement in situations when the State is temporarily unable to exercise its enforcement authority fully or effectively;

(7) Enforcement of occupational safety and health standards at all Federal and private sector establishments on military facilities and bases, including but not limited to Kirkland Air Force Base, Fort Bliss Military Reservation, White Sands Missile Range Military Reservation, Holloman Air Force Base, Cannon Air Force Base, Fort Wingate Military Reservation , Fort Bayard Veterans' Hospital, Albuquerque Veterans' Hospital, Santa Fe National Cemetery;

(8) Enforcement of occuaptional safety and health standards, to the extent permitted by applicable law, over tribal or private sector employment within any Indian reservation and lands under the control of a tribal government; and

(9) Investigations and inspections for the purpose of the evaluation of the New Mexico plan under sections 18 (e) and (f) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667 (e) and (f)).

(b) The Regional Administrator for Occupational Safety and Health will make a prompt recommendation for the resumption of the exercise of Federal enforcement authority under section 18(e) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667(e)) whenever, and to the degree, necessary to assure occupational safety and health protection to employees in New Mexico.

[62 FR 49911, Sept. 24, 1997]

### § 1952.366 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Room N3700, Washington, D.C. 20210;

Office of the Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Room 602, 525 Griffin Street, Dallas, Texas 75202; and

New Mexico Environment Department, Occupational Safety and Health Bureau, 1190 St. Francis Drive, Santa Fe, New Mexico 87502.

[59 FR 42497, Aug. 18, 1994]

### § 1952.367 Changes to approved plans.

(a) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved New Mexico's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) In accordance with Subpart E of part 1953 of this chapter, New Mexico's State plan amendment, dated January 3, 1997, excluding coverage of all private sector employment on Federal military facilities and bases (see § 1952.365), and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, over tribal or private sector employment within any Indian reservation and lands under the control of a tribal government, from its State plan was approved by the Acting Assistant Secretary on September 24, 1997.

[59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994. Redesignated at 59 FR 42496, Aug. 18, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 49911, Sept. 24, 1997]

## Subpart EE—Virginia

### § 1952.370 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a) The Virginia Department of Labor and Industry is the agency responsible for administering the plan and the Virginia Department of Health is designated as responsible for occupational health matters. The plan defines the covered occupational safety and health issues as defined by the Secretary of Labor in 29 CFR 1902.2(c)(1) and all safety and health standards adopted by the Secretary of Labor, except those

found in 29 CFR parts 1915, 1916, 1917, and 1918 (ship repairing, shipbuilding, shipbreaking and longshoring), will be enforced by the State upon approval of the plan by the Assistant Secretary. The State will retain its existing standard applicable to ionizing radiation. New Federal standards will be adopted by the Safety and Health Codes Commission within 6 months after Federal promulgation.

(b)(1) The plan includes enabling legislation passed by the Virginia legislature in February 1973, and amendments thereto enacted in 1975 and 1976. The Commissioner of the Department of Labor and Industry will have authority to enforce and adminster laws regarding the safety and health of employees. Safety inspections will be conducted by the Department of Labor and Industry whereas health inspections will be conducted by the Department of Health. The Department of Labor and Industry will issue citations, set abatement dates, and issue summons and/or warrants for a civil district court determination of violations and assessment of proposed penalties for such safety and health violations. Appeals of the district court's determination shall be to the circuit court sitting without a jury. Fire safety inspections and enforcement will be provided by agreement with the State Fire Marshal. The State plan provides for the coverage of all employees including coverage of public employees within the Commonwealth with the exception of maritime workers, employees of the United States, and employees whose working conditions are regulated by Federal agencies other than the U.S. Department of Labor under section 4(b)(1) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. The Commissioner is authorized to establish a program applicable to employees of the State and its political subdivisions.

(2) The legislation also insures inspections in response to employee complaints; right of employer and employee representatives to accompany inspectors; notification to employees or their representatives when no compliance action is taken as a result of alleged violations; notification to employees of their protections and obligations; protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment; adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets; prompt notice to employers and employees of alleged violations of standards and abatement requirements; effective sanctions against employers for violations of rules, regulations, standards and orders; employee right of review in the State civil courts and employee participation in this judicial review process. In addition, there is provision for prompt restraint of imminent danger situations by injunction and ''red-tag'' procedures. The plan also proposes to develop a program to encourage voluntary compliance by employers and employees, including provision for onsite consultation, which program will not detract from its enforcement program.

(c) The plan sets out goals and provides a timetable for bringing it into conformity with part 1902 of this chapter at the end of three years after commencement of operations under the plan. The plan also includes the State Administrative Process Act. A merit system of personnel administration will be utilized.

(d) The plan includes the following documents as of the date of approval:

(1) The plan document and appendices including revised legislation, submitted June 21, 1976.

(2) Letters from the Department of Labor and Industry dated January 15, March 4, and August 23, 1976, and from the Department of Health dated August 18, 1976.

[41 FR 42658, Sept. 28, 1976, as amended at 51 FR 2489, Jan. 17, 1986]

### §1952.371 Developmental schedule.

The Virginia plan is developmental. Following is a schedule of major developmental steps:

(a) Standards identical to the Federal standards will be completely adopted by January 1, 1978.

(b) A plan for delegation of authority to the State Fire Marshal for fire standards development and enforcement will be completed by December 31, 1976, with necessary legislative action and program implementation by July 1, 1978.

(c) State poster(s) informing public and private employees of their rights

and responsibilities will be developed and distributed within 6 months of plan approval.

(d) A voluntary compliance program (including on-site consultation services) will be initiated within 6 months of plan approval.

(e) Both safety and health conpliance programs will be fully staffed by FY 1979.

(f) Both safety and health consultation programs will be fully staffed by FY 1979.

(g) An automated Management Information System, including a court reporting system, will be developed within 6 months of plan approval.

(h) An Administrative Procedures Manual which will contain State regulations on standards promulgation, inspections, citations, proposal of penalties, review procedures, variances, etc., will be developed within 6 months of plan approval.

(i) A Compliance Manual establishing procedures to be used by safety and health inspectors and voluntary compliance personnel will be developed within 6 months of plan approval.

(j) The State is now responsible for enforcement of the State explosive code. That code will be amended within 6 months of plan approval to contain only standards identical to OSHA's standards.

(k) Job descriptions for both safety and health personnel will be reviewed and revised to accurately reflect job functions within 12 months of plan approval.

(l) The Directors of the Industry and Construction Safety Divisions in the Department of Labor and Industry will be brought under State merit system coverage by January 1, 1977.

(m) An inspection scheduling system will be developed for the health program within 6 months of plan approval and for the safety program within 8 months of plan approval.

(n) A public employee program will be developed and implemented within 6 months of plan approval.

[41 FR 42658, Sept. 28, 1976, as amended at 42 FR 10989, Feb. 25, 1977. Redesignated at 51 FR 2489, Jan. 17, 1986]

**§ 1952.372 Completion of developmental steps and certification.**

(a) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.373(b), Virginia was to develop a plan for delegation of authority to the State Fire Marshal for fire standards enforcement. The State has since announced that the authority for fire standards enforcement will rest with the Department of Labor and Industry, which has been enforcing fire standards since plan approval. This action is judged to have sufficiently fulfilled the commitments of this step.

(b) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.373(c) and 1952.10. Virginia's safety and health posters for public and private employers were approved by the Assistant Secretary on November 13, 1980.

(c) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.373(d), Virginia initiated a voluntary compliance program which includes on-site consultation services on March 15, 1977. (The State subsequently arranged for on-site consultation activities for the private sector to be covered by an agreement with the U.S. Department of Labor under section 7(c)(1) of the Act).

(d) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.373(f), the State had met its developmental commitment for the staffing of its on-site consultation program in the public sector by fiscal year 1979. On-site consultation in the private sector is covered by a section 7(c)(1) agreement with the U.S. Department of Labor.

(e) In accordance with the relevant part of 29 CFR 1952.373(g), Virginia met its developmental commitment of developing and implementing an automated Management Information System on July 1, 1977.

(f) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.373(l), the Directors of the Industry and the Construction Safety Divisions have been placed under the State merit system as of September 1, 1976.

(g) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.373(a), Virginia was to completely adopt standards identical to the Federal standards by January 1, 1978. State standards identical to the Federal standards of 29 CFR part 1910 (General Industry) and part 1926 (Construction)

and as effective as the Federal standards for ionizing radiation exposure became effective on April 15, 1977, and were approved by the Regional Administrator in the FEDERAL REGISTER of March 17, 1978 (43 FR 11274). State standards identical to the Federal standards in 29 CFR part 1928 (Agriculture) became effective on April 1, 1978, and were approved by the Regional Administrator in the FEDERAL REGISTER of June 12, 1979 (44 FR 3375). The State's subsequent adoption of standards identical to the Federal standards for ionizing radiation exposure was approved on August 20, 1982 (47 FR 36485). The State has continued to adopt standards, amendments and corrections identical to the Federal, as noted in separate standards approval notices.

(h) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.373(e), the State met its developmental commitment for the staffing of its compliance program by Fiscal Year 1979 with the submission of its Fiscal Year 1979 grant application on August 11, 1978, which allocated 38 safety and 18 health compliance officer positions. This supplement was approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 14, 1983.

(i) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.373(g), Virginia met its developmental commitment for the development and implementation of a system for the reporting of court decisions resulting from the State's system for the judicial review of contested cases with the submission of a publication on May 27, 1981, which compiled final orders and decisions regarding cases contested to the Virginia General District and Circuit Courts. The State has subsequently submitted other compilations which are to be published annually. This amendment was approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 14, 1983.

(j) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.373(j), Virginia submitted revised standards for explosives and blasting agents on March 23, 1977, which were found to be identical to the Federal standards and were approved by the Regional Administrator in the FEDERAL REGISTER of March 17, 1978 (43 FR 11274).

(k) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.373(k), the State met its developmental commitment of reviewing and revising job descriptions for both safety and health personnel with the submission of revised job specifications on October 5, 1977. This supplement was approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 14, 1983.

(l) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.373(m), Virginia submitted inspection scheduling systems for its health and safety programs on September 7 and November 2, 1977, and a revised health scheduling system on May 9, 1979. The State has subsequently adopted revisions identical to revisions to the Federal scheduling system for safety as well as health inspections with submissions dated December 11, 1980, October 30, 1981, and May 28, 1982. These amendments were approved by the Assistant Secretary on October 14, 1983.

(m) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.373(h), Virginia submitted an administrative procedures manual containing State rules and regulations on standards promulgation, inspections, recordkeeping and reporting of occupational injuries and illnesses, nondiscrimination, citations, proposal of penalties, review procedures, variances, etc., on March 31, 1977. The State has subsequently submitted revised versions of and clarifications to the manual by letters dated September 8, 1978, May 26, 1981, November 12, 1982, January 20, 1983, March 16, 1983 and September 13, 1983 in response to OSHA comments, and these actions are adjudged to have sufficiently fulfilled the commitments of this step. The Virginia Occupational Safety and Health Administrative Regulations Manual (which became effective on October 31, 1983 and was clarified by a letter dated June 13, 1984) was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 15, 1984.

(n) In accordance wth 29 CFR 1952.373(i), the State was to develop a compliance manual establishing procedures to be used by safety and health compliance officers and voluntary compliance personnel. A voluntary compliance and training manual was initially submitted by the State on March 31, 1977 and a completely revised version was submitted by a letter dated March 21, 1984. The State submitted a compliance manual for safety and health compliance officers on August 2, 1977. By

letters dated November 20, 1978 and August 2, 1979, Virginia informed OSHA that it would adopt and implement Federal OSHA's Field Operations Manual and Industrial Hygiene Field Operations Manual. The State has adopted subsequent Federal changes to these manuals by letters dated August 26, 1981, February 9, 1984, and June 18, 1984. On July 30, 1984, the State submitted a completely revised Field Operations Manual reflecting changes to the Federal manual through June 1, 1984. In addition, by a letter dated June 5, 1984, the State indicated its intent to utilize and adopt the March 30, 1984 Federal Industrial Hygiene Technical Manual. These supplements were approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 15, 1984.

(o) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.373(n), Virginia met its developmental commitment of developing and implementing an occupational safety and health program applicable to employees of the State and local governments. On March 31, 1977, the State submitted rules and regulations applying Virginia occupational safety and health law and standards to State, local and municipal governments. These regulations were subsequently revised and incorporated into the State's Administrative Regulations Manual as submitted on September 13, 1983. These supplements were approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 15, 1984.

(p) In accordance with 29 CFR 1953.41, Virginia submitted legislative amendments to Title 40.1 of the Labor Laws of Virginia as enacted by the Virginia General Assembly of February 6, 1979. These legislative amendments, which dealt primarily with the Commissioner's delegation authority, procedures concerning Virginia's system of judicial review of contested cases, and penalty provisions, were approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 15, 1984.

(q) In accordance with § 1902.34 of this chapter, the Virginia occupational safety and health plan was certified effective August 15, 1984 as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on September 23, 1976 on or before September 23, 1979. This certification attests to structural completion, but does not render judgment on adequacy of performance.

[45 FR 77003, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 48 FR 48823, Oct. 21, 1983; 49 FR 33122 and 33126, Aug. 21, 1984. Redesignated at 51 FR 2489, Jan. 17, 1986]

### § 1952.373 Compliance staffing benchmarks.

Under the terms of the 1978 Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* compliance staffing levels (benchmarks) necessary for a ''fully effective'' enforcement program were required to be established for each State operating an approved State plan. In September 1984 Virginia, in conjunction with OSHA, completed a reassessment of the levels initially established in 1980 and proposed revised compliance staffing benchmarks of 38 safety and 21 health compliance officers. After opportunity for public comment and service on the AFL–CIO, the Assistant Secretary approved these revised staffing requirements on January 17, 1986.

[51 FR 2489, Jan. 17, 1986]

### § 1952.374 Final approval determination.

(a) In accordance with section 18(e) of the Act and procedures in 29 CFR part 1902, and after determination that the State met the ''fully effective'' compliance staffing benchmarks as revised in 1984 in response to a Court Order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* (CA 74–406), and was satisfactorily providing reports to OSHA through participation in the Federal-State Integrated Management Information System, the Assistant Secretary evaluated actual operations under the Virginia State plan for a period of at least one year following certification of completion of developmental steps (49 FR 33123). Based on the 18(e) Evaluation Report for the period of January 1, 1987 through March 31, 1988, and after opportunity for public comment, the Assistant Secretary determined that in operation the State of Virginia's occupational safety and health program is at least as effective as the Federal program in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment and meets the criteria for final State plan approval in section 18(e) of the Act and implementing regulations at 29 CFR part

1902. Accordingly, the Virginia plan was granted final approval and concurrent Federal enforcement authority was relinquished under section 18(e) of the Act effective November 30, 1988.

(b) The plan which has received final approval covers all activities of employers and places of employment in Virginia except for private sector maritime and worksites located within Federal military facilities as well as on other Federal enclaves where civil jurisdiction has been ceded by the State to the Federal government.

(c) Virginia is required to maintain a State program which is at least as effective as operations under the Federal program; to submit plan supplements in accordance with 29 CFR part 1953; to allocate sufficient safety and health enforcement staff to meet the benchmarks for State staffing established by the U.S. Department of Labor, or any revisions to those benchmarks; and, to furnish such reports in such form as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

[53 FR 48258, Nov. 30, 1988]

### §1952.375 Level of Federal Enforcement.

(a) As a result of the Assistant Secretary's determination granting final approval to the Virginia plan under section 18(e) of the Act, effective November 30, 1988, occupational safety and health standards which have been promulgated under section 6 of the Act do not apply with respect to issues covered under the Virginia plan. This determination also relinquishes concurrent Federal OSHA authority to issue citations for violations of such standards under section 5(a)(2) and 9 of the Act; to conduct inspections and investigations under section 8 (except those necessary to conduct evaluation of the plan under section 18(f) and other inspections, investigations, or proceedings necessary to carry out Federal responsibilities not specifically preempted by section 18(e)); to conduct enforcement proceedings in contested cases under section 10; to institute proceedings to correct imminent dangers under section 13; and to propose civil penalties or initiate criminal proceedings for violations of the Federal Act under section 17. The Assistant Secretary retains jurisdiction under the above provisions in any proceeding commenced under section 9 or 10 before the effective date of the 18(e) determination.

(b)(1) In accordance with section 18(e), final approval relinquishes Federal OSHA authority only with regard to occupational safety and health issues covered by the Virginia plan. OSHA retains full authority over issues which are not subject to State enforcement under the plan. Thus, Federal OSHA retains its authority relative to safety and health in private sector maritime activities and will continue to enforce all provisions of the Act, rules or orders, and all Federal standards, current or future, specifically directed to maritime employment (29 CFR part 1915, shipyard employment; part 1917, marine terminals; part 1918, longshoring; part 1919, gear certification) as well as provisions of general industry standards (29 CFR part 1910) appropriate to hazards found in these employments, and employment at worksites located within Federal military facilities as well as on other Federal enclaves where civil jurisdiction has been ceded by the State to the Federal government. Federal jurisdiction is also retained with respect to Federal government employers and employees.

(2) In addition, any hazard, industry, geographical area, operation or facility over which the State is unable to effectively exercise jurisdiction for reasons which OSHA determines are not related to the required performance or structure of the plan shall be deemed to be an issue not covered by plan which has received final approval, and shall be subject to Federal enforcement. Where enforcement jurisdiction is shared between Federal and State authorities for a particular area, project, or facility, in the interest of administrative practicability Federal jurisdiction may be assumed over the entire project or facility. In any of the aforementioned circumstances, Federal enforcement authority may be exercised after consultation with the State designated agency.

(c) Federal authority under provisions of the Act not listed in section 18(e) is unaffected by final approval of

the plan. Thus, for example, the Assistant Secretary retains his authority under section 11(c) of the Act with regard to complaints alleging discrimination against employees because of the exercise of any right afforded to the employee by the Act, although such complaints may be referred to the State for investigation. The Assistant Secretary also retains his authority under section 6 of the Act to promulgate, modify or revoke occupational safety and health standards which address the working conditions of all employees, including those in States which have received an affirmative 18(e) determination, although such standards may not be Federally applied. In the event that the State's 18(e) status is subsequently withdrawn and Federal authority reinstated, all Federal standards, including any standards promulgated or modified during the 18(e) period, would be Federally enforceable in that State.

(d) As required by section 18(f) of the Act, OSHA will continue to monitor the operations of the Virginia State program to assure that the provisions of the State plan are substantially complied with and that the program remains at least as effective as the Federal program. Fairlure by the State to comply with its obligations may result in the revocation of Federal enforcement, and/or proceedings for withdrawal of plan approval.

[53 FR 48258, Nov. 30, 1988]

### § 1952.376 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the principal documents comprising the plan may be inspected during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, Occupational Safety and Heatlh Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Room N3700, Washington, DC 20210;

Office of the Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Gateway Building—Suite 2100, 3535 Market Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104; and

The Office of the Commissioner, Virginia Department of Labor and Industry, P.O. Box 12064, 205 North Fourth Street, Richmond, Virginia 23241–0064.

[53 FR 48259, Nov. 30, 1988]

### § 1952.377 Changes to approved plans.

In accordance with part 1953 of this chapter, the following Virginia plan changes were approved by the Assistant Secretary:

(a) The State submitted legislative amendments related to the issuance and judicial review of administrative search warrants which became effective on July 1, 1987. The Assistant Secretary approved these amendments on 14 September, 1987.

(b) *Legislation*. (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Virginia's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

[52 FR 35070, Sept. 17, 1987, as amended at 59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994]

## Subpart FF—Puerto Rico

### § 1952.380 Description of the plan.

(a) The plan designates the Puerto Rico Department of Labor and Human Resources as the agency responsible for the administration and enforcement of the plan throughout the Commonwealth. This includes the responsibility for administration of a public employee program for which the same enforcement provisions and procedures used for the private sector will apply, with the exception of penalties. Penalties in the Commonwealth's Act for the private sector are essentially identical to those in the Federal Act, and Puerto Rico intends to adopt all Federal standards. The Commonwealth will exclude from coverage all industries included within the classifications of Marine Cargo Handling (SIC 4463) and Shipbuilding and Repairing (SIC 3713), but will adopt and enforce standards for boilers and elevators and other issues where no Federal OSHA standards exist. The plan provides that program personnel will be employed under a merit system and provides for a Management Information System. It also provides procedures for the development and promulgation of standards

and procedures for the prompt restraint or elimination of imminent danger situations.

(b) The Puerto Rico Occupational Safety and Health Act was enacted on July 7, 1975, and approved by the Governor on August 5, 1975. It is similar in most respect to the Federal Act. The Puerto Rico Act provides employers the right of administrative review of citations, abatement requirements, and proposed penalties, and employee review of abatement dates, by a hearing examiner appointed by the Puerto Rico Secretary of Labor. The decision by the Secretary may be appealed by the employer or employees to the civil courts. The plan contains a statement of support by the Governor and an opinion by the Secretary of Justice that the Act is consistent with the State's Law and Constitution. Federal procedural regulations will be incorporated into the Commonwealth's regulations and the Federal Compliance Manual will be adopted to fit Puerto Rico's Law. In addition, the Puerto Rico Act requires that a Spanish language version of OSHA standards be made available within three years of plan approval.

(c) The Puerto Rico Act provides for, among other things, inspections in response to employee complaints; an opportunity for employer and employee representatives to accompany inspectors in order to aid inspections; notification of employees or their representatives when no compliance action is taken as a result of a complaint; notification of employees of their protections and obligations; protection for employees against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment; adequate safeguards to protect trade secrets; sanctions against employers for violations of standards and orders; and review of citations by a hearing examiner, with appeal to the Secretary of Labor and the Commonwealth's courts.

(d) The plan also proposes a program of voluntary compliance by employers and employees, including a provision for on-site consultation.

(e) The Puerto Rico Plan includes the following documents as of the date of approval:

(1) The plan description documents, in two volumes.

(2) A copy of the enabling legislation as enacted on July 7, 1975, and signed by the Governor on August 5, 1975.

(3) An assurance of separability of the enforcement personnel from the hearing examiner.

(4) A letter of assurance of the authenticity of the English version of the Puerto Rico OSHA Act from John Cinque Sacarello, Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health, Puerto Rico Department of Labor, dated December 4, 1975.

[42 FR 43629, Aug. 30, 1977]

### §1952.381 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of the Director, Federal Compliance and State Programs, Room N–3112, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20210;

Office of the Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Room 3445, 1515 Broadway (1 Astor Plaza), New York, NY 10036;

Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Office, 414 Barbosa Avenue, Sixth Floor, Hato Rey, PR 00917.

[42 FR 43629, Aug. 30, 1977]

### §1952.382 Level of Federal enforcement.

Pursuant to §§1902.20(b)(1)(iii) and 1954.3 of this chapter under which an agreement has been entered into with Puerto Rico, effective December 8, 1981, and based on a determination that Puerto Rico is operational in the issues covered by the Puerto Rico occupational safety and health plan, discretionary Federal enforcement authority under section 18(e) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667(e)) will not be initiated with regard to Federal occupational safety and health standards in issues covered under 29 CFR part 1910, 29 CFR part 1928, and 29 CFR part 1926. The U.S. Department of Labor will continue to exercise authority, among other things, with regard to: Complaints filed with the U.S. Department of Labor alleging discrimination under section 11(c) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 660(c)); standards in the maritime and longshoring issues covered by 29 CFR parts 1915, 1916, 1917,

1918 and 1919 (ship building, shipbreaking, ship repairing, longshoring and gear certification), which have been specifically excluded from coverage under the plan; enforcement relating to any contractors or subcontractors on any Federal establishment where the State cannot obtain entry; enforcement of new Federal standards until the State adopts a comparable standard; situations where the State is refused entry and is unable to obtain a warrant or enforce the right of entry; enforcement of unique and complex standards as determined by the Assistant Secretary; situations when the State is temporarily unable to exercise its enforcement authority fully or effectively; completion of enforcement actions initiated prior to the effective date of the agreement; and investigations and inspections for the purpose of the evaluation of the Puerto Rico plan under sections 18 (e) and (f) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667 (e) and (f)). The Regional Administrator for Occupational Safety and Health will make a prompt recommendation for the resumption of the exercise of Federal enforcement authority under section 18(e) of the Act (29 U.S.C. 667(e)) whenever, and to the degree, necessary to assure occupational safety and health protection to employees in Puerto Rico.

[47 FR 25326, June 11, 1982]

### § 1952.383 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) Position descriptions of State plan personnel by March, 1978.

(b) Public information program (private sector), one year after plan approval.

(c) Analysis for inspection scheduling (private sector), March 1980.

(d) Submit administrative regulations, September, 1978.

(e) Affirmative action plan by July, 1980.

(f) File and promulgate standards, March, 1978.

(g) Adopt the Field Operations Manual, April, 1980.

(h) Adopt management information system, January, 1980.

(i) Internal training schedule, April, 1980.

(j) Employer, employee training schedule, August, 1978.

(k) Public information program (government sector), February, 1980.

(l) Analysis for inspection scheduling (government sector), June, 1980.

(m) Implementation of public employee program, October, 1978.

(n) On-site consultation regulations, March, 1979.

(o) Laboratory, August, 1980.

(p) Posters, February, 1978.

(q) Boiler and Elevator Program, June, 1980.

(r) Staffing on Board for consultation, laboratory, boiler and elevators, February, 1980.

(s) In accordance with § 1902.34 of this chapter, the Puerto Rico occupational safety and health plan was certified effective September 7, 1982, as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved on August 15, 1977 on or before August 14, 1980. This certification attests to structural completion, but does not render judgment on adequacy of performance.

[45 FR 54334, July 15, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 39166, Sept. 7, 1982]

### § 1952.384 Completed developmental steps.

(a) In accordance with the requirements of § 1952.10, Puerto Rico's safety and health posters for private and public employees were approved by the Assistant Secretary, on July 2, 1979.

(b) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(a), Puerto Rico submitted position descriptions for State plan personnel on March 3, 1980, and submitted revised position descriptions on September 8, 1980.

(c) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(b), Puerto Rico submitted its public information program for the private sector on August 10, 1978.

(d) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(c), Puerto Rico submitted its analysis for inspection scheduling in the private sector on June 3, 1980.

(e) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(d), Puerto Rico submitted its administrative regulations on September 13, 1978, and submitted revisions to the regulations on October 27, 1978, March 12, 1979, and February 14, 1980.

(f) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(e), Puerto Rico has developed an affirmative action plan that was

found acceptable by the United States Office of Personnel Management on March 27, 1981.

(g) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(f), Puerto Rico has promulgated standards identical to Federal standards and subsequent amendments to reflect changes in and additions to Federal standards. The Regional Administrator approved these supplements on July 14, 1978 (43 FR 37233), June 18, 1979 (44 FR 71470), June 12, 1979 (44 FR 33751), April 17, 1979 (44 FR 22830), and October 23, 1981 (46 FR 52060).

(h) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(g), Puerto Rico submitted its Field Operations Manuals on July 31, 1980, and submitted a revised supplement adopting the Federal OSHA Field Operations Manuals on February 25, 1981.

(i) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(h), Puerto Rico has participated in the Federal OSHA Management Information System since August of 1978.

(j) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(i), Puerto Rico submitted its internal training schedule on May 5, 1980.

(k) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(j), Puerto Rico submitted its employer/employee training schedule on March 11, 1980, and on February 13, 1981, submitted an updated training schedule.

(l) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(k), Puerto Rico submitted its public information program for the government sector on March 13, 1980.

(m) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(l), Puerto Rico submitted its analysis for inspection scheduling in the government sector on August 13, 1980.

(n) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(m), Puerto Rico implemented its public employee program in October 1978.

(o) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(n), Puerto Rico submitted its on-site consultation regulations on March 30, 1979.

(p) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(o), Puerto Rico submitted a State plan supplement on its industrial hygiene laboratory on July 14, 1980.

(q) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(q), Puerto Rico submitted its procedures for a boiler and elevator inspection program on November 28, 1979. Based on OSHA recommendations, Puerto Rico submitted a revision to this supplement deleting the boiler and elevator inspection program from the State plan on November 14, 1980.

(r) In accordance with 29 CFR 1952.383(r), Puerto Rico submitted documentation of staffing levels for the on-site consultation program and the industrial hygiene laboratory on March 3, 1980. Based on OSHA recommendations, Puerto Rico deleted staffing for the boiler and elevator inspection program from its State plan on November 14, 1980.

[44 FR 41429, July 17, 1979, as amended at 47 FR 25329, June 11, 1982]

### § 1952.385 Changes to approved plans.

(a) *The Voluntary Protection Programs.* On December 30, 1993, the Assistant Secretary approved Puerto Rico's plan supplement, which is generally identical to the Federal Voluntary Protection Program with the exception of changes to reflect different structure and exclusion of the Demonstration Program.

(b) *Legislation.* (1) On March 29, 1994, the Assistant Secretary approved Puerto Rico's revised statutory penalty levels which are the same as the revised Federal penalty levels contained in section 17 of the Act as amended on November 5, 1990.

(2) [Reserved]

[59 FR 2995, Jan. 14, 1994, as amended at 59 FR 14556, Mar. 29, 1994]

## PART 1953—CHANGES TO STATE PLANS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND ENFORCEMENT OF STATE STANDARDS

### Subpart A—General

Sec.

1953.1 Purpose and scope.
1953.2 General policies.
1953.3 Publication.
1953.4 Delegation of authority.

### Subpart B—Developmental Change Supplements

1953.10 Definitions.
1953.11 Submission and consideration.

### Subpart C—Federal Program Change Supplements

1953.20 Definitions.
1953.21 Standards supplements.
1953.22 Emergency temporary standards.
1953.23 Submission and consideration of Federal Program changes.

### Subpart D—Evaluation Change Supplements

1953.30 Definitions.
1953.31 Submission and consideration of evaluation changes.

### Subpart E—State Initiated Change Supplements

1953.40 Definitions.
1953.41 Submission and consideration.

### Subpart F—Advisory Opinions

1953.50 Definitions.
1953.51 Submission and consideration.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 8, 18, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 657, 667); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12–71 (36 FR 8754), 8–76 (41 FR 25059), or 9–83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

SOURCE: 38 FR 24361, Sept. 7, 1973, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 1953.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part applies to the provisions of section 18 of the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (hereinafter referred to as the Act) relating to State plans for the development and enforcement of State safety and health standards. The provisions of this part set forth the procedures by which the Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health (hereinafter referred to as the Assistant Secretary) under a delegation of authority from the Secretary of Labor (Secretary's Order 12–71, 36 FR 8754, May 12, 1971) will review changes in a State plan approved in accordance with section 18(c) of the Act and part 1902 of this chapter, and also provide advisory opinions on proposed changes to be made by a State in implementing its plan.

(b)(1) States may submit plans covering any occupational safety and health issue with respect to which a Federal standard has been promulgated under section 6 of the Act. These plans must meet the criteria in section 18(c) of the Act and part 1902 either at the time of submission or in any event not later than the three year period immediately following commencement of the plan's operation, where the plan is developmental.

(2) The Act provides for discretionary concurrent Federal and State authority during this three year developmental period and until the Assistant Secretary determines on the basis of actual operations that the State is applying the criteria of section 18 of the Act and part 1902. During the period of concurrent Federal and State authority, as well as after a determination has been under section 18(e) that the plan is meeting the criteria of the Act and part 1902, the State plan will be continually evaluated under section 18(f) of the Act as to the manner in which the provisions (including any assurances) are implemented.

(c)(1) In accordance with section 18(c) of the Act the Assistant Secretary is authorized to approve State plans and any modifications to these plans. In submitting plans the States have provided assurances that they will continue to meet the requirements in section 18(c) of the Act and 29 CFR part 1902 during the time the States participate in the Federal program. Such assurances are a fundamental basis for approval of plans. (See 29 CFR 1902.3(c)(1), (d)(1)). This part establishes procedures for review of those modifications (hereinafter referred to as changes) that are necessary to fulfill the State's assurances, the requirements of the Act, and 29 CFR part 1902. Responsibility for review of changes is a separate function, but related to the exercise of concurrent authority under section 18(e) of the Act and continuing evaluation under section 18(f) of the Act.

(2) Changes to a plan can be separated into several categories. As the

State plan is implemented, supplements will be required to meet developmental schedules approved as part of the plan. These developmental step supplements must be completed within three years after commencement of operations under the plan. The development of the Federal program and the continuing evaluation of the State programs will also require that changes be made in the plans. In addition there could be State initiated changes that would have an impact on the effectiveness of the State program.

(d) Because of the States' need to continue an on-going program, this part also provides for advisory opinions to requesting States. These opinions, while not final decisions under the review procedures established in this part will provide the States with a basis for operation pending formal review of a change supplement.

**§1953.2 General policies.**

(a) Approval of a plan submitted under section 18(b) of the Act is based on a finding that the State has or will have, an ''at least as effective'' program for the enforcement and setting of standards and will meet the criteria in §1902.3 of the chapter within a three year developmental period when all of the planned activities are performed. The State must also continue to apply the criteria in section 18(c) of the Act and 29 CFR part 1902, as well as comply with the provisions of the plan and any assurances contained therein as long as the plan continues in operation. Supplements to the plan will be reviewed in the context of the entire plan as it moves through its developmental and operational stages.

(b) The regulations in this part will apply both before and after determinations have been made under section 18(e) of the Act and will be amended as necessary. Any interested person may file with the Assistant Secretary, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210, a written petition for revision, amendment or revocation of any of the provisions of this part. The petition should include, or be accompanied by, the proposed rule desired and a statement of the reasons therefor and intended effect thereof.

(c) Upon reasonable notice to interested persons, the Assistant Secretary may in any particular proceeding prescribe additional or alternative procedures in order to expedite the review process or for any other good cause which may be consistent with the applicable laws.

(d) Advisory opinions are designed to facilitate implementation of changes in a State plan. In general these opinions will be given for proposed changes such as the adoption of regulations or standards prior to promulgation by the States and submission as a formal change.

(e) Copies of all supplements to a plan, all public comments thereon, and all advisory opinions shall be available for inspection and copying at the expense of the person requesting the copy at the locations specified in the subpart of part 1952 of this chapter relating to the State plan. The locations include the Office of Federal and State Operations, the Office of the Regional Administrator for the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (hereinafter referred to as the Regional Administrator) in whose Region the State is located, and an office or offices of the State which have been designated by the State for this purpose. The most current copy of a State plan will be located in the State and Regional office pending submission of the change supplements to the Assistant Secretary.

**§1953.3 Publication.**

Whenever a State is required under its law to publish notice of the subject matter of any change required by this part prior to its adoption by the State, a republication by the State as in §1902.11(a) of this chapter will not be required. Where the subject matter of the change is not subject to public notice under State law, republication by the State as provided in §1902.11(a) of this chapter may be required unless the Assistant Secretary determines the change is minor. Such a minor change could include notice that the State had completed intermediate steps in the implementation of its Management Information System or its staff training program.

### § 1953.4 Delegation of authority.

(a)(1) Under a delegation of authority from the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, the Regional Administrators shall be responsible for review and approval of changes to occupational safety and health standards in approved State plans in accordance with the procedures specified in the applicable subparts of this part.

(2) In conjunction with this delegation of authority, the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, after consultation with the Office of the Solicitor, will be responsible for advising the Regional Administrators as to interpretations of Federal and State standards so as to avoid inconsistent interpretations particularly in States adopting other than Federal standards. Any person may request such an interpretation from the Assistant Secretary.

(b) Regional Administrators means the employee or officer regularly or temporarily in charge of a Regional Office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, or any other person or persons who are specifically designated to act for such employee or officer in his absence. The term also includes any employee or officer in the Occupational Safety and Health Administration exercising supervisory responsibility over the Regional Administrator. Such supervisory employee or officer is considered to exercise concurrent authority with the Regional Administrator.

[39 FR 5629, Feb. 14, 1974]

## Subpart B—Developmental Change Supplements

### § 1953.10 Definitions.

(a) Each State with a developmental plan must set forth in its plan those changes which are designed to make its program at least as effective as the Federal program and a timetable for making such changes in accordance with 29 CFR 1902.2(b). A developmental change includes the completion of these developmental steps as well as amendments required in response to failure to meet any steps in the developmental schedule.

(b) Developmental steps must be completed within the three year period immediately following commencement of operations. (See § 1902.2(b) of this chapter). The date of ''commencement of operations'' is ordinarily the plan approval date if the State initiates inspections and enforcement activity with respect to standards covered by the approved plan in accordance with the legal authority existing in the State at the time of approval. But in any case, commencement of operations can be no later than the effective date of the grant approved under section 23(g) of the Act. A State may also commence operations by initiating inspections and enforcement activity at some point after approval and prior to the effective date of the grant. Following approval, each State will submit a letter to the Regional Administrator setting the date for commencement operations. These letters will be included in the approved plans.

### § 1953.11 Submission and consideration.

(a) A supplement is required whenever a State completes a developmental step or fails to meet any developmental step. If a State fails to submit the required supplement when the developmental step was scheduled for completion, the Regional Administrator shall notify the State that a supplement is required and set a time period for submission of the supplement generally not to exceed 30 days.

(b)(1) An authorized representative of the State agency or agencies designated under section 18(c)(1) to administer the plan shall submit the supplement with 6 copies to the appropriate Regional Administrator for the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

(2) When a developmental step is missed, the supplement should contain the change with related documentation on the impact of the change on the State plan as well as the following information:

(i) An explanation of why the step was not completed;

(ii) A new date for completion of the step;

(iii) A revised developmental schedule showing specific actions the State

proposes to take whenever the missed step would require a new timetable; and

(iv) A demonstration that the current operating program is substantial enough to contribute to the protection of employees in the State through the enforcement of standards.

Where appropriate, changes requiring legislative action will be supported as required in § 1902.2(b) of this chapter.

(c) Upon receipt of the supplement, the Regional Administrator shall make a preliminary review of the changes. If his examination reveals any defect in the supplement, the Regional Administrator shall offer assistance to the State and shall provide the agency an opportunity, generally not to exceed 30 days, to cure such defect. After the preliminary review and after affording the State such opportunity to cure defects, the Regional Administrator, except as provided in § 1953.4 for review of standards supplements, shall promptly submit the supplement to the Assistant Secretary.

(d)(1) Upon receipt of the supplement from the Regional Administrator, the Assistant Secretary shall examine the change and supporting material. If examination discloses no cause for rejecting the change, the procedures provided in §§ 1902.11 and 1902.12 of this chapter for public comment and approval of State plans shall be followed.

(2) If examination discloses cause for rejecting the change, the Assistant Secretary shall provide the State a reasonable time, generally not to exceed 30 days, to submit to the Regional Administrator for review and submission to the Assistant Secretary a revised supplement, or to show cause why a proceeding should not be commenced either for rejection of the change or for failure to meet the developmental schedule, in accordance with the procedures in § 1902.17 of this chapter on rejection of State plans.

(e) The Assistant Secretary shall review a supplement in the context of the entire plan to see whether it meets the assurances provided in the plan for an ''at least as effective'' program and whether there is a reasonable expectation that the plan will meet the requirements of the Act and the criteria in part 1902 within the three year developmental period. The decision shall reflect the Assistant Secretary's determination as to whether the supplement meets these requirements.

(f) If a timely request is submitted by the State, a final decision on a developmental change supplement will, to the extent practicable, be made no later than 60 days after the close of the period for written public comment or a hearing, whichever is relevant, unless the Assistant Secretary determines that the change is minor. The Assistant Secretary may defer publication of minor changes until the end of each full year of operations under the plan. The deferral of publication would not be appropriate where the change under consideration included a failure to meet a developmental step.

[38 FR 24361, Sept. 7, 1973, as amended at 39 FR 5629, Feb. 14, 1974]

## Subpart C—Federal Program Change Supplements

SOURCE: 39 FR 32905, Sept. 12, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

### § 1953.20 Definitions.

When the Assistant Secretary determines that any alteration in the Federal program could have an adverse impact on the ''at least as effective as'' status of the State program, a program change supplement to a State plan shall be required. Examples of Federal program changes that would require a supplement include promulgation or modification of standards, including emergency temporary standards; revisions in enforcement policies or procedures; and legislative or regulatory changes in the Federal program, including recordkeeping and reporting requirements. A Federal program change that would either not affect or that would result in no diminution of the effectiveness of a State plan, generally would not require action by the States.

### § 1953.21 Standards supplements.

(a)(1) In accordance with section 18(c) of the Act, § 1902.3(c)(1) and (2) and § 1902.4(b)(2)(i) through (vii) of this chapter, and the assurances contained in an approved plan, each State has

agreed that its standards, including emergency temporary standards, will continue to be identical to or at least as effective as Federal standards promulgated under section 6 of the Act relating to issues covered by the approved plan. The requirement to be at least as effective includes promulgation of new standards as well as modifications, revisions, or revocations of existing standards. Since a State may include standards in addition to Federal standards within an issue covered by an approved plan. It would generally not be necessary for a State to revoke a standard when the comparable Federal standard is revoked and no substitute Federal standard is promulgated.

(2) However, in the case of product standards where section 18(c)(2) of the Act requires that State plans meet certain tests before more stringent standards can be adopted or retained by the States, the modification, revision, or revocation of the Federal product standards would necessitate the modification, revision, or revocation of the comparable State standard unless the State product standard is required ''by compelling local conditions and [does] not unduly burden interstate commerce.'' (See 29 CFR 1952.7).

(b) The procedures in § 1953.22 are applicable to the submission of emergency temporary standards. The procedures in § 1953.23 of this subpart apply to submission of supplements for permanent standards as well as to other Federal program changes. When an emergency temporary standard is adopted as a permanent standard the procedure in § 1953.23 is applicable.

### § 1953.22 Emergency temporary standards.

(a)(1) Immediately upon publication of an emergency temporary standard in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Regional Administrator as directed by the Assistant Secretary, shall advise the States of the standard and the reason why a Federal program change supplement shall be required. The notification shall also provide that the State has 30 days after the effective date of the Federal standard to adopt, under the emergency procedures contained in the plan as required under § 1902.4(a)(1) or (b)(2)(v) of this chapter, a State emergency temporary standard if the State plan covers that issue.

(2) Within 15 days after receipt of the notice of a Federal emergency temporary standard from the Regional Administrator, the State shall advise the Assistant Regional Director, of the action it will take. The State should advise whether:

(i) It plans to adopt the Federal standard,

(ii) It plans to adopt an ''at least as effective as'' State standard,

(iii) The State has an existing standard that is at least as effective,

(iv) The Federal standard is not within an issue covered by the State plan, or

(v) The State wants to exclude the issue as defined in 29 CFR 1902.2(c) from the plan, which shall be considered as a request for an advisory opinion under subpart F of this part as to the separability of that issue.

(3) The State shall also include an estimated date of promulgation generally not to exceed 30 days as set out in paragraph (a) of this section. Where the date will exceed 30 days the State shall include a date and the reason why a greater period of time is needed under State law.

(4) The State may also request a finding from the Regional Administrator that there is good cause why the State is not required to adopt the standard on an emergency basis. The request must be supported by relevant data as provided under § 1902.2(c)(2) and (3) of this chapter to show that there is no occupational exposure to the hazard within the State such as to warrant an emergency standard. The provisions in paragraph (b) of this section will be applicable to such a request. The application of this paragraph to emergency temporary standards does not mean that a permanent standard would not be required to be promulgated by the State.

(b)(1) The emergency temporary standard when required under paragraph (a) of this section, shall be submitted to the Regional Administrator within 5 days following its adoption by the State. The Assistant Regional Director shall review the supplement and if examination discloses that the State

standard is identical to or at least as effective as the comparable Federal standard, the Regional Administrator shall, within a reasonable time generally not to exceed 20 days, publish a notice to that effect approving the State change.

(2) If examination discloses that the State standard is not at least as effective as the comparable Federal standard, or that the period of time for promulgation which is longer than 30 days is not warranted under paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the Regional Administrator shall immediately notify the State of such findings and of an opportunity to cure such defect or show cause why the State temporary emergency standard should not be rejected. Within a reasonable time, generally not to exceed 20 days from the date of such notification, the Regional Administrator shall cause to be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice approving or rejecting the State standard, whichever is appropriate. Where the State has not taken the opportunity to show cause why the standard should not be rejected, the notice of rejection shall have immediate effect. Where the State has presented arguments and data for approval of the standard and the question of rejection of the standard is still in issue, a limited public comment period may be provided before decision as to approval or rejection of the standard. The Regional Administrator may, in his discretion hold an informal hearing on rejection of the State emergency standard.

### § 1953.23 Submission and consideration of Federal Program changes.

(a)(1) Within a reasonable time after the occurrence of a Federal program change, other than promulgation of emergency temporary standards, the Regional Administrator as directed by the Assistant Secretary, shall advise the States of a Federal program change which requires a State supplement. This notification shall also contain a date by which States must submit the supplement. This date will generally be thirty days from the date of notification, except where the Assistant Secretary determines that the complexity and scope of the change warrants a longer period for submission of the completed Federal program change supplement. This extended submission period may not exceed six months, unless the Assistant Secretary determines that a state has made a timely and specific showing that good cause exists to extend the time limitation for that State.

(2) Where the Federal program change is a new permanent standard, or a more stringent amendment to an existing permanent standard, the State shall promulgate a State standard adopting such new Federal standard, or more stringent amendment to an existing Federal standard, or an at least as effective equivalent thereof, within six months of the date of promulgation of the new Federal standard or more stringent amendment. The Assistant Secretary may permit a longer time period if the State makes a timely demonstration that good cause exists for extending the time limitation.

(b)(1) An authorized representative of the State agency or agencies designated under section 18(c)(1) of the Act to administer the plan shall submit the supplement with 6 copies to the Regional Administrator. The supplement shall contain the completed change or a schedule for completion of the change where necessary. Whenever the State change differs from the Federal program change, the supplement shall contain documentation on how the change maintains the ''at least as effective as'' status of the plan.

(2) The State may show cause why a supplement should not be required on the grounds that the State program is already the same as or at least as effective as the Federal program change, or that the failure to adopt the Federal program change would not diminish the effectiveness of the State program. The procedures in this section would be applicable thereto.

(3) Where the Federal program change is a permanent standard the State may also advise the Regional Administrator that the State wants to exclude the issue from the plan. Such a submission shall be considered as a request for an advisory opinion under subpart F of this part as to the severability of that issue.

(c) Upon receipt of the Federal program change supplement or schedule

submitted by the State, the Regional Administrator shall make a preliminary review of the change. If his examination reveals any defect in the supplement or the schedule, the Regional Administrator shall offer assistance to the State and shall provide the agency with an opportunity, generally not to exceed 30 days, to cure such defect either by revising the change or submitting a new or revised schedule for completion of the change. After the preliminary review and after affording the State such opportunity to cure any defects, the Regional Administrator shall submit the Federal program change supplement promptly to the Assistant Secretary, except as provided in § 1953.4 for review and publication of standards supplements.

(d)(1) Upon receipt of the Federal program change supplement from the Regional Administrator, the Assistant Secretary shall examine the change and supporting material. If examination discloses that the State change is identical to the Federal program change, the Assistant Secretary shall, within a reasonable time, publish notice to that effect approving the State change. If examination discloses that the Federal program change supplement submitted by the State differs significantly from the Federal change or when the timetable for an identical Federal change supplement might require substantial revision, the procedures provided in §§ 1902.11 and 1902.12 of this chapter shall be followed.

(2) If examination discloses cause for rejecting the change or when the State declines to submit a change without sufficient reasons, the Assistant Secretary shall provide the State with a reasonable time, generally not to exceed 30 days, to submit to the Regional Administrator, for review and submission to the Assistant Secretary, a revised supplement or to show cause why a proceeding should not be commenced for rejection of the change or for failure to submit change, in accordance with the procedures in § 1902.17 of this chapter.

(e) A Federal program change supplement will be reviewed in the context of the entire plan to determine its impact on the ''at least as effective as'' status of the plan. The decision shall reflect the Assistant Secretary's determination as to whether the change meets those requirements.

[39 FR 32905, Sept. 12, 1974, as amended at 44 FR 51761, Nov. 7, 1978]

## Subpart D—Evaluation Change Supplements

### § 1953.30 Definitions.

An evaluation change would be required as a result of an evaluation finding by the Assistant Secretary. Special and periodic evaluations of a State program may show that some portion of a State plan has an adverse impact on the implementation of the State program. Examples of such evaluation findings would include a report that the public employee program as approved is not, in operation, providing for a program as effective as the standards in the approved plan; or that through a reduction in personnel or funding, the State may no longer have adequate resources for administration and enforcement of standards.

### § 1953.31 Submission and consideration of evaluation changes.

(a) Within 30 days after an evaluation report has been made, the Regional Administrator shall advise the State of the evaluation findings that require a supplement and the reasons supporting this decision. This notification shall also contain a date by which State must submit the supplement. This date will generally be thirty days from the date of notification, except where the Assistant Secretary determines that the complexity and scope of the change warrants a longer period for submission of the completed change supplement. This extended submission period may not exceed six months, unless the Assistant Secretary determines that the State has made a timely and specific showing that good cause exists to extend the time limitation for that State.

(b)(1) An authorized representative of the State agency or agencies designated under section 18(c)(1) to administer the plan shall submit the supplement with 6 copies to the appropriate Regional Administrator. The supplement shall contain the change as well

as a timetable for completion of any change when necessary with related documentation on the impact of the change on the State plan and its responsiveness to the Federal evaluation report.

(2) The State may also show cause, in response to the request for an evaluation change supplement, why a supplement should not be required on the ground that the State program is meeting the requirements for an ''at least as effective'' program. The procedures in this subpart would be applicable thereto.

(c) Upon receipt of the supplement, the Regional Administrator shall make a preliminary review of the changes. If his examination reveals any defect in the supplement, the Regional Administrator shall offer assistance to the State and shall provide the agency an opportunity, generally not to exceed 30 days, to cure such defect. After the preliminary review and after affording the State such opportunity to cure defects, the Regional Administrator, except as provided in § 1953.4 for review of standards supplements, shall promptly submit the supplement to the Assistant Secretary.

(d)(1) Upon receipt of the supplement from the Regional Administrator, the Assistant Secretary shall examine the change and supporting material. If examination discloses no cause for rejecting the change, the procedure provided in §§ 1902.11 and 1902.12 of this chapter for public comment and approval of State plans shall be followed.

(2) If examination discloses cause for rejecting the change, the Assistant Secretary shall provide the State a reasonable time, generally not to exceed 30 days, to submit to the Regional Administrator for review and submission to the Assistant Secretary a revised supplement, or to show cause why a proceeding should not be commenced for rejection of the change or for failure to submit a change, in accordance with the procedures in § 1902.17 of this chapter on rejection of State plans.

(e) The Assistant Secretary shall review the supplement in the context of the entire plan to see whether it meets the objections set out in the evaluation report as well as the requirements for an ''at least as effective'' State program. The decision shall reflect the Assistant Secretary's determination as to whether the supplement meets those requirements.

[38 FR 24361, Sept. 7, 1973, as amended at 39 FR 5629, Feb. 14, 1974; 43 FR 51761, Nov. 7, 1978]

## Subpart E—State Initiated Change Supplements

### § 1953.40 Definitions.

A State initiated change would be any change to the State plan other than those defined in subparts B, C, and D of this part. Examples of State initiated changes include actions which would effect Federal funding under section 23(g) of the Act such as an increase or decrease in personnel, or coverage of additional issues under the plan; and also legislative, regulatory or administrative policy changes which impact on the effectiveness of the State program including a reassignment of enforcement personnel or legislation restricting coverage under the plan. Such policy changes would not ordinarily include court cases or administrative decisions in individual cases except as they are reflected in State legislative, regulatory, or administrative policy changes.

### § 1953.41 Submission and consideration.

(a) A State initiated change supplement is required whenever the State takes with regard to its plan an action not otherwise covered by this part that would impact on the effectiveness of the State program. The State shall notify the Regional Administrator of the change and submit the required supplement within 30 days after notifying the Regional Administrator if the change involves legislative amendments or affects Federal funding under section 23(g) of the Act. Other State initiated changes may be submitted at any time generally not to exceed 6 months after the change occurred. If the State fails to notify the Regional Administrator of the change or fails to submit the required supplement within 30 days after notification, the Regional Administrator shall notify the State that a supplement is required and set a time

period for submission of the supplement generally not to exceed 15 days.

(b)(1) An authorized representative of the State agency or agencies designated under section 18(c)(1) to administer the plan shall submit the supplement with 6 copies to the appropriate Regional Administrator. The supplement shall contain the change with related documentation on the impact of the change on the State plan.

(2) The State may also show cause why a supplement should not be required on the grounds that it does not impact on the effectiveness of the State program and that additional Federal funding is not required. The procedures in this subpart would be applicable thereto.

(c) Upon receipt of the supplement, the Regional Administrator shall make a preliminary review of the changes. If his examination reveals any defect in the supplement, the Regional Administrator shall offer assistance to the State and shall provide the agency an opportunity, generally not to exceed 30 days, to cure such defect. After the preliminary review and after affording the State such opportunity to cure defects, the Regional Administrator, except as provided in § 1953.4 for review of standards supplements, shall promptly submit the supplement to the Assistant Secretary.

(d)(1) Upon receipt of the supplement from the Regional Administrator, the Assistant Secretary shall examine the change and supporting material. If examination discloses no cause for rejecting the change, the procedures provided in §§ 1902.11 and 1902.12 of this chapter for public comment and approval of State plans shall be followed.

(2) If examination discloses cause for rejecting the change, the Assistant Secretary shall provide the State a reasonable time, generally not to exceed 30 days, to submit to the Regional Administrator for review and submission to the Assistant Secretary a revised supplement, or to show cause why a proceeding should not be commenced either for rejection of the change or for failure to submit the change, in accordance with the procedures in § 1902.17 of this chapter on rejection of state plans.

(e) The Assistant Secretary shall review the supplement in the context of the entire plan to determine its impact on the ''at least as effective as'' status of the plan. The decision shall reflect the Assistant Secretary's determination as to whether the change meets that requirement.

[38 FR 24361, Sept. 7, 1973, as amended at 39 FR 5630, Feb. 14, 1974]

## Subpart F—Advisory Opinions

### § 1953.50 Definitions.

(a) An authorized representative of a State agency or agencies designated under section 18(c)(1) to administer a plan may request an advisory opinion from the Regional Administrator. These opinions are designed to provide the State with a basis for implementing a change. For example, prior to publication of standards, the State may want a preliminary opinion that the standards are at least as effective as the Federal standards or that a regulation that will be proposed for public comment in the State appears to meet the requirements of section 18 of the Act and part 1902.

(b) A request for an advisory opinion ordinarily will be considered inappropriate when extensive investigation or evaluation would be necessary. A requesting State will be informed if the same or substantially similar course of action is under review for an advisory opinion in another State or if it has been the subject of a current evaluation, approval, or disapproval proceeding by the Assistant Secretary.

### § 1953.51 Submission and consideration.

(a) The request for advice should be submitted in writing to the Regional Administrator in whose Region the State is located and should include full and complete information regarding the proposed course of action. Conferences with members of the Regional and National office staff may be held before and after submittal of the request and submission of additional information may be required.

(b)(1) On the basis of the facts submitted, as well as other information available to him, including information from interested persons where relevant, the Regional Administrator, after appropriate consultation with the

Office of Federal and State Operations and the Office of the Solicitor will provide an advisory opinion to the State and may take such other action as may be appropriate.

(2) Because of the possibility that the subject matter of an advisory opinion may change during promulgation by the State as a final change, and in order to provide for public comment on the final change, these opinions cannot bind the Assistant Secretary in making his final decision following the procedures specified in the appropriate subparts of this part. If the Assistant Secretary decides to revoke or rescind the advisory opinion, notice of such rescission or revocation will be given to the requesting State so that it may discontinue the course of action taken. The Assistant Secretary will not proceed against the requesting State with respect to any action taken in good faith reliance upon the advice given under this subpart, where all relevant facts are fully, completely, and accurately presented and where such action was promptly discontinued upon notification by the Assistant Secretary.

(c) When a State has obtained an advisory opinion under this part, the formal change supplement submitted under the applicable subpart of this part shall specify in what areas, if any, it differs from the material submitted for an advisory opinion.

(d) No later than 15 days after the State has been sent the requested advice, the advisory opinion, and any supplementary information will be placed with the requesting State's plan at the location specified in the subpart of part 1952 of this chapter relating to the State plan.

# PART 1954—PROCEDURES FOR THE EVALUATION AND MONITORING OF APPROVED STATE PLANS

### Subpart A—General

Sec.
1954.1 Purpose and scope.
1954.2 Monitoring system.
1954.3 Exercise of Federal discretionary authority.

### Subpart B—State Monitoring Reports and Visits to State Agencies

1954.10 Reports from the States.
1954.11 Visits to State agencies.

### Subpart C—Complaints About State Program Administration (CASPA)

1954.20 Complaints about State program administration.
1954.21 Processing and investigating a complaint.
1954.22 Notice provided by State.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 8, 18, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 657, 667); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12–71 (36 FR 8754), 8–76 (41 FR 25059), or 9–83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

SOURCE: 39 FR 1838, Jan. 15, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### §1954.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) Section 18(f) of the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (hereinafter referred to as the Act) provides that ''the Secretary shall, on the basis of reports submitted by the State agency and his own inspections make a continuing evaluation of the manner in which each State having a plan approved * * * is carrying out such plan.''

(b) This part 1954 applies to the provisions of section 18(f) of the Act relating to the evaluation of approved plans for the development and enforcement of State occupational safety and health standards. The provisions of this part 1954 set forth the policies and procedures by which the Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health (hereinafter referred to as the Assistant Secretary) under a delegation of authority from the Secretary of Labor (Secretary's Order 12–71, 36 FR 8754, May 12, 1971) will continually monitor and evaluate the operation and administration of approved State plans.

(c) Following approval of a State plan under section 18(c) of the Act, workplaces in the State are subject to a period of concurrent Federal and State authority. The period of concurrent enforcement authority must last for at least three years. Before ending Federal enforcement authority, the Assistant Secretary is required to make a

determination as to whether the State plan, in actual operation, is meeting the criteria in section 18(c) of the Act including the requirements in part 1902 of this chapter and the assurances in the approval plan itself. After an affirmative determination has been made, the provisions of sections 5(a)(2), 8 (except for the purpose of carrying out section 18(f) of the Act), 9, 10, 13, and 17 of the Act shall not apply with respect to any occupational safety or health issues covered under the plan. The Assistant Secretary may, however, retain jurisdiction under the above provisions in any proceeding commenced under section 9 or 10 of the Act before the date of the determination under section 18(e) of the Act.

(d) During this period of concurrent Federal and State authority, the operation and administration of the plan will be continually evaluated under section 18(f) of the Act. This evaluation will continue even after an affirmative determination has been made under section 18(e) of the Act.

### § 1954.2 Monitoring system.

(a) To carry out the responsibilities for continuing evaluation of State plans under section 18(f) of the Act, the Assistant Secretary has established a State Program Performance Monitoring System. Evaluation under this monitoring system encompasses both the period before and after a determination has been made under section 18(e) of the Act. The monitoring system is a three phased system designed to assure not only that developmental steps are completed and that the operational plan is, in fact, at least as effective as the Federal program with respect to standards and enforcement, but also to provide a method for continuing review of the implementation of the plan and any modifications thereto to assure compliance with the provisions of the plan during the time the State participates in the cooperative Federal-State program.

(b) Phase I of the system begins with the initial approval of a State plan and continues until the determination required by section 18(e) of the Act is made. During Phase I, the Assistant Secretary will secure monitoring data to make the following key decisions:

(1) What should be the level of Federal enforcement;

(2) Should plan approval be continued; and

(3) What level of technical assistance is needed by the State to enable it to have an effective program.

(c) Phase II of the system relates to the determination required by section 18(e) of the Act. The Assistant Secretary must decide, after no less than three years following approval of the plan, whether or not to relinquish Federal authority to the State for issues covered by the occupational safety and health program in the State plan. Phase II will be a comprehensive evaluation of the total State program, drawing upon all information collected during Phase I.

(d) Phase III of the system begins after an affirmative determination has been made under section 18(e) of the Act. The continuing evaluation responsibility will be exercised under Phase III, and will provide data concerning the total operations of a State program to enable the Assistant Secretary to determine whether or not the plan approval should be continued or withdrawn.

(e) The State program performance monitoring system provides for, but is not limited to, the following major data inputs:

(1) Quarterly and annual reports of State program activity;

(2) Visits to State agencies;

(3) On-the-job evaluation of State compliance officers; and

(4) Investigation of complaints about State program administration.

### § 1954.3 Exercise of Federal discretionary authority.

(a)(1) When a State plan is approved under section 18(c) of the Act, Federal authority for enforcement of standards continues in accordance with section 18(e) of the Act. That section prescribes a period of concurrent Federal-State enforcement authority which must last for at least three years, after which time the Assistant Secretary shall make a determination whether, based on actual operations, the State plan meets all the criteria set forth in section 18(c) of the Act and the implementing regulations in 29 CFR part

1902 and subpart A of 29 CFR part 1952. During this period of concurrent authority, the Assistant Secretary may, but shall not be required to, exercise his authority under sections 5(a)(2), 8, 9, 10, 13 and 17 of the Act with respect to standards promulgated under section 6 of the Act where the State has comparable standards. Accordingly, section 18(e) authorizes, but does not require, the Assistant Secretary to exercise his discretionary enforcement authority over all the issues covered by a State plan for the entire 18(e) period.

(2) Existing regulations at 29 CFR part 1902 set forth factors to be considered in determining how Federal enforcement authority should be exercised. These factors include:

(i) Whether the plan is developmental or complete;

(ii) Results of evaluations conducted by the Assistant Secretary;

(iii) The State's schedule for meeting Federal standards; and

(iv) Any other relevant matters.

(29 CFR 1902.1(c)(2) and 1902.20(b)(1)(iii).

(3) Other relevant matters requiring consideration in the decision as to the level of Federal enforcement include:

(i) Coordinated utilization of Federal and State resources to provide effective worker protection throughout the Nation;

(ii) Necessity for clarifying the rights and responsibilities of employers and employees with respect to Federal and State authority;

(iii) Increasing responsibility for administration and enforcement by States under an approved plan for evaluation of their effectiveness; and

(iv) The need to react promptly to any failure of the States in providing effective enforcement of standards.

(b) *Guidelines for determining the appropriate level of Federal enforcement.* In light of the requirements of 29 CFR part 1902 as well as the factors mentioned in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the following guidelines for the extent of the exercise of discretionary Federal authority have been determined to be reasonable and appropriate. When a State plan meets all of these guidelines it will be considered operational, and the State will conduct all enforcement activity including inspections in response to employee complaints, in all issues where the State is operational. Federal enforcement activity will be reduced accordingly and the emphasis will be placed on monitoring State activity in accordance with the provisions of this part.

(1) *Enabling legislation.* A State with an approved plan must have enacted enabling legislation substantially in conformance with the requirements of section 18(c) and 29 CFR part 1902 in order to be considered operational. This legislation must have been reviewed and approved under 29 CFR part 1902. States without such legislation, or where State legislation as enacted requires substantial amendments to meet the requirements of 29 CFR part 1902, will not be considered operational.

(2) *Approved State standards.* The State must have standards promulgated under State law which standards are the same as Federal standards; have been found to be at least as effective as the comparable Federal standards; or have been reviewed by the Assistant Regional Director under the delegation of authority in 29 CFR 1953.4 and found to provide overall protection equal to comparable Federal standards. Review of the effectiveness of State standards and their enforcement will be a continuing function of the evaluation process. Where State standards in an issue have not been promulgated by the State or have been promulgated and found not to provide overall protection equal to comparable Federal standards, the State will not be considered operational as to those issues.

(3) *Personnel.* The State must have a sufficient number of qualified personnel who are enforcing the standards in accordance with the State's enabling legislation. Where a State lacks the qualified personnel to enforce in a particular issue; e.g., Occupational Health, the State will not be considered operational as to that issue even though it has enabling legislation and standards.

(4) *Review of enforcement actions.* Provisions for review of State citations and penalties, including the appointment of the reviewing authority and the promulgation of implementing regulations, must be in effect.

(c)(1) *Evaluation reports.* One of the factors to consider in determining the

level of Federal enforcement is the result of evaluations conducted under the monitoring system described in this part. While completion of an initial comprehensive evaluation of State operations is not generally a prerequisite for a determination that a State is operational under paragraph (b) of this section, such evaluations will be used in determining the Federal enforcement responsibility in certain circumstances.

(2) Where evaluations have been completed prior to the time a determination as to the operational status of a State plan is made, the results of those evaluations will be included in the determination.

(3) Where the results of one or more evaluations conducted during the operation of a State plan and prior to an 18(e) determination reveal that actual operations as to one or more aspects of the plan fail in a substantial manner to be at least as effective as the Federal program, and the State does not adequately resolve the deficiencies in accordance with subpart C of part 1953, the appropriate level of Federal enforcement activity shall be reinstated. An example of such deficiency would be a finding that State standards and their enforcement in an issue are not at least as effective as comparable Federal standards and their enforcement. Federal enforcement activity may also be reinstated where the Assistant Secretary determines that such action is necessary to assure occupational safety and health protection to employees.

(d)(1) *Recognition of State procedures.* In order to resolve potential conflicting responsibilities of employers and employees, Federal authority will be exercised in a manner designed to recognize the implementation of State procedures in accordance with approved plans in areas such as variances, informing employees of their rights and obligations, and recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(i) Subject to pertinent findings of effectiveness under this part, Federal enforcement proceedings will not be initiated where an employer is in compliance with a State standard which has been found to be at least as effective as the comparable Federal standard, or with any temporary or permanent variance granted to such employer with regard to the employment or place of employment from such State standard, or any order or interim order in connection therewith, or any modification or extension thereof: *Provided* such variance action was taken under the terms and procedures required under § 1902.4(b)(2)(iv) of this chapter, and the employer has certified that he has not filed for such variance on the same set of facts with the Assistant Secretary.

(ii) Subject to pertinent findings of effectiveness under this part, and approval under subparts B and F of part 1953, Federal enforcement proceedings will not be initiated where an employer has posted the approved State poster in accordance with the applicable provisions of an approved State plan and § 1952.10 of this chapter.

(iii) Subject to pertinent findings of effectiveness under this part, and approval under subparts B and F of part 1953, Federal enforcement proceedings will not be initiated where an employer is in compliance with the recordkeeping and reporting requirements of an approved State plan as provided in § 1952.4 of this chapter.

(2) [Reserved]

(e) *Discrimination complaints.* State plan provisions on employee discrimination do not divest the Secretary of Labor of any authority under section 11(c) of the Act. The Federal authority to investigate discrimination complaints exists even after an affirmative 18(e) determination. (See South Carolina decision 37 FR 25932, December 6, 1972). Employee complaints alleging discrimination under section 11(c) of the Act will be subject to Federal jurisdiction.

(f)(1) *Procedural agreements.* A determination as to the operational status of a State plan shall be accompanied by an agreement with the State setting forth the Federal-State responsibilities as follows:

(i) Scope of the State's operational status including the issues excluded from the plan, the issues where State enforcement will not be operational at the time of the agreement and the dates for commencement of operations;

(ii) Procedures for referral, investigation and enforcement of employee requests for inspections;

(iii) Procedures for reporting fatalities and catastrophes by the agency which has received the report to the responsible enforcing authority both where the State has and has not adopted the requirement that employers report as provided in 29 CFR 1904.8;

(iv) Specifications as to when and by what means the operational guidelines of this section were met; and

(v) Provision for resumption of Federal enforcement activity for failure to substantially comply with this agreement, or as a result of evaluation or other relevant factors.

(2) Upon approval of these agreements, the Assistant Secretary shall cause to be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, notice of the operational status of each approved State plan.

(3) Where subsequent changes in the level of Federal enforcement are made, similar FEDERAL REGISTER notices shall be published.

[39 FR 22126, June 20, 1974, as amended at 39 FR 29182, Aug. 14, 1974; 39 FR 39036, Nov. 5, 1974; 40 FR 25450, June 16, 1975]

## Subpart B—State Monitoring Reports and Visits to State Agencies

### § 1954.10 Reports from the States.

(a) In addition to any other reports required by the Assistant Secretary under sections 18(c)(8) and 18(f) of the Act and § 1902.3(1) of this chapter, the State shall submit quarterly and annual reports as part of the evaluation and monitoring of State programs.[1]

(b) Each State with an approved State plan shall submit to the appropriate Regional Office an annual occupational safety and health report in the form and detail provided for in the report and the instructions contained therein.

(c) Each State with an approved State plan shall submit to the appropriate Regional Office a quarterly occupational safety and health compliance and standards activity report in the form and detail provided for in the report and the instructions contained therein.

### § 1954.11 Visits to State agencies.

As a part of the continuing monitoring and evaluation process, the Assistant Secretary or his representative shall conduct visits to the designated agency or agencies of State with approved plans at least every 6 months. An opportunity may also be provided for discussion and comments on the effectiveness of the State plan from other interested persons. These visits will be scheduled as needed. Periodic audits will be conducted to assess the progress of the overall State program in meeting the goal of becoming at least as effective as the Federal program. These audits will include case file review and follow-up inspections of workplaces.

## Subpart C—Complaints About State Program Administration (CASPA)

### § 1954.20 Complaints about State program administration.

(a) Any interested person or representative of such person or groups of persons may submit a complaint concerning the operation or administration of any aspect of a State plan. The complaint may be submitted orally or in writing to the Assistant Regional Director for Occupational Safety and Health (hereinafter referred to as the Assistant Regional Director) or his representative in the Region where the State is located.

(b) Any such complaint should describe the grounds for the complaint and specify the aspect or aspects of the administration or operation of the plan which is believed to be inadequate. A pattern of delays in processing cases, of inadequate workplace inspections, or the granting of variances without regard to the specifications in the State plans, are examples.

(c)(1) If upon receipt of the complaint, the Assistant Regional Director determines that there are reasonable grounds to believe that an investigation should be made, he shall cause such investigation, including any

[1] Such quarterly and annual reports forms may be obtained from the Office of the Assistant Regional Director in whose Region the State is located.

workplace inspection, to be made as soon as practicable.

(2) In determining whether an investigation shall be conducted and in determining the timing of such investigation, the Assistant Regional Director shall consider such factors as:

(i) The extent to which the complaint affects any substantial number of persons;

(ii) The number of complaints received on the same or similar issues and whether the complaints relate to safety and health conditions at a particular establishment;

(iii) Whether the complainant has exhausted applicable State remedies; and

(iv) The extent to which the subject matter of the complaint is pertinent to the effectuation of Federal policy.

### § 1954.21 Processing and investigating a complaint.

(a) Upon receipt of a complaint about State program administration, the Assistant Regional Director will acknowledge its receipt and may forward a copy of the complaint to the designee under the State plan and to such other person as may be necessary to complete the investigation. The complainant's name and the names of other complainants mentioned therein will be deleted from the complaint and the names shall not appear in any record published, released or made available.

(b) In conducting the investigation, the Assistant Regional Director may obtain such supporting information as is appropriate to the complaint. Sources for this additional information may include ''spot-check'' follow-up inspections of workplaces, review of the relevant State files, and discussion with members of the public, employers, employees and the State.

(c) On the basis of the information obtained through the investigation, the Assistant Regional Director shall advise the complainant of the investigation findings and in general terms, any corrective action that may result. A copy of such notification shall be sent to the State and it shall be considered part of the evaluation of the State plan.

(d) If the Assistant Regional Director determines that there are no reasonable grounds for an investigation to be made with respect to a complaint under this Subpart, he shall notify the complaining party in writing of such determination. Upon request of the complainant, or the State, the Assistant Regional Director, at his discretion, may hold an informal conference. After considering all written and oral views presented the Assistant Regional Director shall affirm, modify, or reverse his original determination and furnish the complainant with written notification of his decision and the reasons therefore. Where appropriate the State may also receive such notification.

### § 1954.22 Notice provided by State.

(a)(1) In order to assure that employees, employers, and members of the public are informed of the procedures for complaints about State program administration, each State with an approved State plan shall adopt not later than July 1, 1974, a procedure not inconsistent with these regulations or the Act, for notifying employees, employers and the public of their right to complain to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration about State program administration.

(2) Such notification may be by posting of notices in the workplace as part of the requirement in § 1902.4(c)(2)(iv) of this chapter and other appropriate sources of information calculated to reach the public.

(b) [Reserved]

## PART 1955—PROCEDURES FOR WITHDRAWAL OF APPROVAL OF STATE PLANS

### Subpart A—General

Sec.
1955.1 Purpose and scope.
1955.2 Definitions.
1955.3 General policy.
1955.4 Effect of withdrawal of approval.
1955.5 Petitions for withdrawal of approval.

### Subpart B—Notice of Formal Proceeding

1955.10 Publication of notice of formal proceeding.
1955.11 Contents of notice of formal proceeding.
1955.12 Administrative law judge; powers and duties.
1955.13 Disqualification.

1955.14 Ex parte communications.
1955.15 Manner of service and filing.
1955.16 Time.
1955.17 Determination of parties.
1955.18 Provision for written comments.

### Subpart C—Consent Findings and Summary Decisions

1955.20 Consent findings and orders.
1955.21 Motion for a summary decision.
1955.22 Summary decision.

### Subpart D—Preliminary Conference and Discovery

1955.30 Submission of documentary evidence.
1955.31 Preliminary conference.
1955.32 Discovery.
1955.33 Sanctions for failure to comply with orders.
1955.34 Fees of witnesses.

### Subpart E—Hearing and Decision

1955.40 Hearings.
1955.41 Decision of the administrative law judge.
1955.42 Exceptions.
1955.43 Transmission of the record.
1955.44 Final decision.
1955.45 Effect of appeal of administrative law judge's decision.
1955.46 Finality for purposes of judicial review.
1955.47 Judicial review.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 8, 18, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 657, 667); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12–71 (36 FR 8754), 8–76 (41 FR 25059), or 9–83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable.

SOURCE: 40 FR 23467, May 30, 1975, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### §1955.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part contains rules of practice and procedure for formal administrative proceedings on the withdrawal of initial or final approval of State plans in accordance with section 18(f) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 667).

(b) These rules shall be construed to secure a prompt and just conclusion of the proceedings subject thereto.

### §1955.2 Definitions.

(a) As used in this part unless the context clearly requires otherwise:

(1) *Act* means the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970;

(2) *Assistant Secretary* means Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health;

(3) *Commencement of a case* under section 18(f) of the Act means, for the purpose of determining State jurisdiction following a final decision withdrawing approval of a plan, the issuance of a citation.

(4) *Developmental step* includes, but is not limited to, those items listed in the published developmental schedule, or any revisions thereto, for each plan contained in 29 CFR part 1952. A developmental step also includes those items in the plan as approved under section 18(c) of the Act, as well as those items in the approval decision which are subject to evaluations (see e.g., approval of Michigan plan), which were deemed necessary to make the State program at least as effective as the Federal program within the 3 year developmental period. (See 29 CFR 1953.10(a)).

(5) *Final approval* means approval of the State plan, or any modification thereof under section 18(e) of the Act and subpart D of 29 CFR part 1902.

(6) *Initial approval* means approval of a State plan, or any modification thereof under section 18(c) of the Act and subpart C of 29 CFR part 1902;

(7) *Party* includes the State agency or agencies designated to administer and enforce the State plan that is the subject of withdrawal proceedings, the Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (hereinafter called OSHA), represented by the Office of the Solicitor and any person participating in the proceedings pursuant to §1955.17;

(8) *Person* means an individual, partnership, association, corporation, business trust, legal representative, an organized group of individuals, or an agency, authority, or instrumentality of the United States or of a State;

(9) *Secretary* means Secretary of Labor;

(10) *Separable portion of a plan* for purposes of withdrawal of approval generally means an issue as defined in 29 CFR 1902.2(c), i.e. ''an industrial, occupational or hazard grouping which is at

least as comprehensive as a corresponding grouping contained in (i) one or more sections in subpart B or R of part 1910 of this chapter, or (ii) one or more of the remaining subparts of part 1910'': *Provided*, That wherever the Assistant Secretary has determined that other industrial, occupational or hazard groupings are administratively practicable, such groupings shall be considered separable portions of a plan.

(b) [Reserved]

**§ 1955.3 General policy.**

(a) The following circumstances shall be cause for initiation of proceedings under this part for withdrawal of approval of a State plan, or any portion thereof.

(1) Whenever the Assistant Secretary determines that under § 1902.2(b) of this chapter a State has not substantially completed the developmental steps of its plan at the end of three years from the date of commencement of operations as defined in § 1953.10(b) of this chapter, a withdrawal proceeding shall be instituted. Examples of a lack of substantial completion of developmental steps include but are not limited to the following:

(i) A failure to develop the necessary regulations and administrative guidelines for an ''at least as effective'' enforcement program;

(ii) Failure to promulgate all or a majority of the occupational safety and health standards in an issue covered by the plan; or

(iii) Failure to enact the required enabling legislation.

(2) Whenever the Assistant Secretary determines that there is no longer a reasonable expectation that a State plan will meet the criteria of § 1902.3 of this chapter involving the completion of developmental steps within the three year period immediately following commencement of operations as defined in § 1953.10(b) of this chapter, a withdrawal proceeding shall be instituted. Examples of a lack of reasonable expectation include but are not limited to the following:

(i) A failure to enact enabling legislation in the first two years following commencement of operations where the remaining developmental steps are dependent on the passage of enabling legislation and cannot be completed within one year; or

(ii) Repeal or substantial amendment of the enabling legislation by the State legislature so that the State program fails to meet the criteria in § 1902.3 of this chapter; or

(iii) Inability to complete the developmental steps within the indicated three year period.

(3) Whenever the Assistant Secretary determines that in the operation or administration of a State plan, or as a result of any modifications to a plan, there is a failure to comply substantially with any provision of the plan, including assurances contained in the plan, a withdrawal proceeding shall be instituted in a State which has received final approval under section 18(e) of the Act, and may be instituted in a State which has received initial approval under section 18(c) of the Act. Examples of a lack of substantial compliance include but are not limited to the following:

(i) Where a State over a period of time consistently fails to provide effective enforcement of standards;

(ii) Where the rights of employees are circumscribed in such a manner as to diminish the effectiveness of the program;

(iii) Where a State, without good cause, fails to continue to maintain its program in accordance with the appropriate changes in the Federal program;

(iv) Where a State fails to comply with the required assurances on a sufficient number of qualified personnel and/or adequate resources for administration and enforcement of the program; or

(v) Where, on the basis of actual operations, the Assistant Secretary determines that the criteria in section 18(c) of the Act are not being met, that the period of concurrent authority under section 18(e) of the Act should not be extended, and that final approval under section 18(e) of the Act should not be given.

(b) A State may, at any time both before or after a determination under section 18(e) of the Act, voluntarily withdraw its plan, or any portion thereof, by notifying the Assistant Secretary in writing setting forth the reasons for such withdrawal. Such notification

shall be accompanied by a letter terminating the application for related grants authorized under section 23(g) of the Act in accordance with 29 CFR 1951.25(d). Upon receipt of the State notice the Assistant Secretary shall cause to be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of withdrawal of approval of the State plan or portion thereof (see Montana notice 39 FR 2361, June 27, 1974).

(c) Approval of a portion of a plan may be withdrawn under any of the paragraphs in this section when it is determined that that portion is reasonably separable from the remainder of the plan in a manner consistent with the provisions in §1902.2(c) of this chapter defining the scope of a State plan. As an example, such a partial withdrawal of approval would be considered appropriate where a State fails to adopt, without good cause shown, Federal standards within a separable issue, such as occupational health.

### §1955.4 Effect of withdrawal of approval.

(a) After receipt of notice of withdrawal of approval of a State plan, such plan, or any part thereof, shall cease to be in effect and the provisions of the Federal Act shall apply within that State. But the State, in accordance with section 18(f) of the Act, may retain jurisdiction in any case commenced before receipt of the notice of withdrawal of approval of the plan, in order to enforce standards under the plan, whenever the issues involved in the case or cases pending do not relate to the reasons for withdrawal of the plan.

(b) Such notice of withdrawal of approval shall operate constructively as notice of termination of all related grants authorized under section 23(g) of the Act in accordance with 29 CFR 1951.25(c).

### §1955.5 Petitions for withdrawal of approval.

(a) At any time following the initial approval of a State plan under section 18(c) of the Act, any interested person may petition the Assistant Secretary in writing to initiate proceedings for withdrawal of approval of the plan under section 18(f) of the Act and this part. The petition shall contain a statement of the grounds for initiating a withdrawal proceeding, including facts to support the petition.

(b)(1) The Assistant Secretary may request the petitioner for additional facts and may take such other actions as are considered appropriate such as:

(i) Publishing the petition for public comment;

(ii) Holding informal discussion on the issues raised by the petition with the State and other persons affected; or

(iii) Holding an informal hearing in accordance with §1902.13 of this chapter.

(2) Any such petition shall be considered and acted upon within a reasonable time. Prompt notice shall be given of the denial in whole or in part of any petition and the notice shall be accompanied by a brief statement of the grounds for the denial. A denial of a petition does not preclude future action on those issues or any other issues raised regarding a State plan.

## Subpart B—Notice of Formal Proceeding

### §1955.10 Publication of notice of formal proceeding.

(a) The Assistant Secretary, prior to any notice of a formal proceeding under this subpart, shall by letter, provide the State with an opportunity to show cause within 45 days why a proceeding should not be instituted for withdrawal of approval of a plan or any portion thereof. When a State fails to show cause why a formal proceeding for withdrawal of approval should not be instituted, the State shall be deemed to have waived its right to a formal proceeding under paragraph (b) of this section and the Assistant Secretary shall cause to be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of withdrawal of approval of the State plan.

(b)(1) Whenever the Assistant Secretary, on the basis of a petition under §1955.5 or on his own initiative, determines that approval of a State plan or any portion thereof should be withdrawn, and the State has not waived its right under §1955.3(b) or paragraph (a) of this section to a formal proceeding, he shall publish a notice of proposed

withdrawal in the FEDERAL REGISTER as set out in § 1955.11 and cause such notice, in the form of a complaint, to be served on the State in accordance with § 1955.15.

(2) Not later than 5 days following the publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the State agency shall publish, or cause to be published, within the State reasonable notice containing a summary of the information in the Federal notice, as well as the location or locations where a copy of the full notice is available for inspection and public copying.

(3) Two copies of such notice shall be served on the Assistant Secretary in accordance with § 1955.15.

(c) Not less than 30 days following publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the State shall submit a statement of those items in the notice which are being contested and a brief statement of the facts relied upon, including whether the use of witnesses is intended. This statement shall be served on the Assistant Secretary in accordance with § 1955.15. When a State fails to respond to the notice of proposed withdrawal under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the State shall be deemed to have waived its right to a formal proceeding and the Assistant Secretary shall cause to be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of withdrawal of approval.

### § 1955.11 Contents of notice of formal proceeding.

(a) A notice of a formal proceeding published under § 1955.10 shall include:

(1) A statement on the nature of the proceeding and addresses for filing all papers;

(2) The legal authority under which the proceeding is to be held;

(3) A description of the issues and the grounds for the Assistant Secretary's proposed withdrawal of approval;

(4) A specified period, generally not less than 30 days after publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, for the State to submit a response to the statement of issues in the notice;

(5) A provision for designation of an administrative law judge under 5 U.S.C. 3105 to preside over the proceeding.

(b) A copy of the notice of the proceeding stating the basis for the Assistant Secretary's determination that approval of the plan, or any portion thereof, should be withdrawn shall be referred to the administrative law judge.

### § 1955.12 Administrative law judge; powers and duties.

(a) The administrative law judge appointed under 5 U.S.C. 3105 and designated by the Chief Administrative Law Judge to preside over a proceeding shall have all powers necessary and appropriate to conduct a fair, full, and impartial proceeding, including the following:

(1) To administer oaths and affirmations;

(2) To rule upon offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;

(3) To provide for discovery, including the issuance of subpoenas authorized by section 8(b) of the Act and 5 U.S.C. 555(d) and 556(c)(2), and to determine the scope and time limits of the discovery;

(4) To regulate the course of the proceeding and the conduct of the parties and their counsel;

(5) To consider and rule upon procedural requests, e.g. motions for extension of time;

(6) To hold preliminary conferences for the settlement or simplification of issues;

(7) To take official notice of material facts not appearing in the evidence in the record in accordance with § 1955.40(c);

(8) To render an initial decision;

(9) To examine and cross-examine witnesses;

(10) To take any other appropriate action authorized by the Act, the implementing regulations, or the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 554–557 (hereinafter called the APA).

(b) On any procedural question not otherwise regulated by this part, the Act, or the APA, the administrative law judge shall be guided to the extent practicable by the pertinent provisions of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

### § 1955.13 Disqualification.

(a) If an administrative law judge deems himself disqualified to preside

over a particular proceeding, he shall withdraw by notice on the record directed to the Chief Administrative Law Judge. Any party who deems an administrative law judge, for any reason, to be disqualified to preside, or to continue to preside, over a particular proceeding may file a motion to disqualify and remove the administrative law judge, provided the motion is filed prior to the time the administrative law judge files his decision. Such motion must be supported by affidavits setting forth the alleged ground for disqualification. The Chief Administrative Law Judge shall rule upon the motion.

(b) Contumacious conduct at any proceeding before the administrative law judge shall be ground for summary exclusion from the proceeding. If a witness or party refuses to answer a question after being so directed, or refuses to obey an order to provide or permit discovery, the administrative law judge may make such orders with regard to the refusal as are just and proper, including the striking of all testimony previously given by such witness on related matters.

### § 1955.14 Ex parte communications.

(a) Except to the extent required for the disposition of *ex parte* matters, the administrative law judge shall not consult any interested person or party or their representative on any fact in issue or on the merits of any matter before him except upon notice and opportunity for all parties to participate.

(b)(1) Written or oral communications from interested persons outside the Department of Labor involving any substantive or procedural issues in a proceeding directed to the administrative law judge, the Secretary of Labor, the Assistant Secretary, the Associate Assistant Secretary for Regional Programs, the Solicitor of Labor, or the Associate Solicitor for Occupational Safety and Health, or their staffs shall be deemed *ex parte* communications and are not to be considered part of any record or the basis for any official decision, unless the communication is made by motion to the administrative law judge and served upon all the parties.

(2) To facilitate implementation of this requirement, the above-mentioned offices shall keep a log of such communications which shall be made available to the public and which may, by motion, be entered into the record.

(c) No employee or agent of the Department of Labor engaged in the investigation or presentation of the withdrawal proceeding governed by this part shall participate or advise in the initial or final decision, except as a witness or counsel in the proceeding.

### § 1955.15 Manner of service and filing.

(a) Service of any document upon any party may be made by personal delivery of, or by mailing a copy of the document by certified mail, to the last known address of the party or his representative. The person serving the document shall certify to the manner and date of service.

(b) In addition to serving a copy of any documents upon the parties, the original and two copies of each document shall be filed with the administrative law judge. With respect to exhibits and transcripts, only originals or certified copies need be filed.

### § 1955.16 Time.

Computation of any period of time under these rules shall begin with the first business day following that on which the act, event or development initiating such period of time shall have occurred. When the last day of the period so computed is a Saturday, Sunday, or national holiday, or other day on which the Department of Labor is closed, the period shall run until the end of the next following business day. When such period of time is 7 days or less, each of the Saturdays, Sundays, and such holidays shall be excluded from the computation.

### § 1955.17 Determination of parties.

(a) The designated State agency or agencies and the Department of Labor, OSHA, shall be the initial parties to the proceedings. Other interested persons may, at the discretion of the administrative law judge, be granted the right to participate as parties if he determines that the final decision could substantially affect them or the class

they represent or that they may contribute materially to the disposition of the proceedings.

(b)(1) Any person wishing to participate in any proceeding as a party under paragraph (a) of this section shall submit a petition to the administrative law judge within 30 days after the notice of such proceeding has been published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The petition shall also be served upon the other parties. Such petition shall concisely state:

(i) Petitioner's interest in the proceeding;

(ii) How his participation as a party will contribute materially to the disposition of the proceeding;

(iii) Who will appear for petitioner;

(iv) The issue or issues as set out in the notice published under § 1955.10 of this part on which petitioner wishes to participate; and

(v) Whether petitioner intends to present witnesses.

(2) The administrative law judge shall, within 5 days of receipt of the petition, ascertain what objections, if any, there are to the petition. He shall then determine whether the petitioner is qualified in his judgment to be a party in the proceedings and shall permit or deny participation accordingly. The administrative law judge shall give each petitioner written notice of the decision on his petition promptly. If the petition is denied, the notice shall briefly state the grounds for denial. Persons whose petition for party participation is denied may appeal the decision to the Secretary within 5 days of receipt of the notice of denial. The Secretary will make the final decision to grant or deny the petition no later than 20 days following receipt of the appeal.

(3) Where the petitions to participate as parties are made by individuals or groups with common interests, the administrative law judge may require all such petitioners to designate a single representative, or he may recognize one or more of such petitioners to represent all such petitioners.

### § 1955.18 Provision for written comments.

Any person who is not a party may submit a written statement of position with 4 copies to either the Assistant Secretary or the State at any time during the proceeding which statement shall be made available to all parties and may be introduced into evidence by a party. Mere statements of approval or opposition to the plan without any documentary support shall not be considered as falling within this provision.

## Subpart C—Consent Findings and Summary Decisions

### § 1955.20 Consent findings and orders.

(a)(1) At any time during the proceeding a reasonable opportunity may be afforded to permit negotiation by the parties of an agreement containing consent findings and a rule or order disposing of the whole or any part of the proceeding. The allowance of such opportunity and the duration thereof shall be in the discretion of the administrative law judge, after consideration of the requirements of section 18 of the Act, the nature of the proceeding, the requirements of the public interest, the representations of the parties, and the probability of an agreement which will result in a just disposition of the issues.

(2) Any agreement containing consent findings and a rule or order disposing of a proceeding shall also provide:

(i) That the rule or order shall have the same force and effect as if made after a full hearing;

(ii) A waiver of any further procedural steps before the administrative law judge and the Secretary; and

(iii) A waiver of any right to challenge or contest the validity of the findings and of the rule or order made in accordance with the agreement.

(b)(1) On or before the expiration of the time granted for negotiations, the parties or their counsel may:

(i) Submit the proposed agreement to the administrative law judge for his consideration; or

(ii) Inform the administrative law judge that agreement cannot be reached.

(2) In the event an agreement containing consent findings and a rule or order is submitted within the time allowed therefor, the administrative law

judge may accept such agreement by issuing his decision based upon the agreed findings. Such decision shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

### § 1955.21 Motion for a summary decision.

(a)(1) Any party may move, with or without supporting affidavits, for a summary decision on all or any part of the proceeding. Any other party may, within 10 days after service of the motion, serve opposing affidavits or file a cross motion for summary decision. The administrative law judge may, in his discretion, set the matter for argument and call for submission of briefs. The filing of any documents under this section shall be with the administrative law judge and copies of any such document shall be served on all the parties.

(2) The administrative law judge may grant such motion if the pleadings, affidavits, material obtained by discovery or otherwise obtained, or matters officially noticed, show that there is no genuine issue as to any material fact and that a party is entitled to summary decision. Affidavits shall set forth such facts as would be admissible in evidence in the hearing and shall show affirmatively that the affiant is competent to testify to the matters stated therein. When a motion for summary decision is made and supported as provided in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the party opposing the motion may not rest upon the mere allegations or denials of his pleading; his response must set forth specific facts showing that there is a genuine issue of fact for the hearing.

(3) Should it appear from the affidavits of a party opposing the motion that he cannot, for reasons stated, present by affidavit facts essential to justify his opposition, the administrative law judge may refuse the application for summary decision or may order a continuance to permit affidavits to be obtained, or depositions to be taken, or discovery to be had, or may make such other order as is just.

(b)(1) The denial of all or any part of a motion or cross motion for summary decision by the administrative law judge shall not be subject to interlocutory appeal to the Secretary unless the administrative law judge certifies in writing:

(i) That the ruling involves an important question of law or policy as to which there is substantial ground for difference of opinion; and

(ii) That an immediate appeal from the ruling may materially advance the ultimate termination of the proceeding.

(2) The allowance of such an interlocutory appeal shall not stay the proceeding before the administrative law judge unless the Secretary so orders.

### § 1955.22 Summary decision.

(a)(1) Where no genuine issue of material fact is found to have been raised, the administrative law judge shall issue an initial decision to become final 30 days after service thereof upon each party unless, within those 30 days, any party has filed written exceptions to the decision with the Secretary. Requests for extension of time to file exceptions may be granted if the requests are received by the Secretary no later than 25 days after service of the decision.

(2) If any timely exceptions are filed, the Secretary may set a time for filing any response to the exceptions with supporting reasons. All exceptions and responses thereto shall be served on all the parties.

(b)(1) The Secretary, after consideration of the decision, the exceptions, and any supporting briefs filed therewith and any responses to the exceptions with supporting reasons, shall issue a final decision.

(2) An initial decision and a final decision under this section shall include a statement of:

(i) Findings of fact and conclusions of law and the reasons and bases therefor on all issues presented;

(ii) Reference to any material fact based on official notice; and

(iii) The terms and conditions of the rule or order made.

The final decision shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and served on all the parties.

(c) Where a genuine material question of fact is raised, the administrative law judge shall, and in any other case may, set the case for an evidentiary hearing. A notice of such

hearing shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER at least 30 days prior to the hearing date.

## Subpart D—Preliminary Conference and Discovery

### § 1955.30 Submission of documentary evidence.

(a) Where there has been no consent finding or summary decision under subpart C of this part and a formal hearing is necessary, the administrative law judge shall set a date by which all documentary evidence, which is to be offered during the hearing, shall be submitted to the administrative law judge and served on the other parties. Such submission date shall be sufficiently in advance of the hearing as to permit study and preparation for cross-examination and rebuttal evidence. Documentary evidence not submitted in advance may be received into evidence upon a clear showing that the offering party had good cause for failure to produce the evidence sooner.

(b) The authenticity of all documents submitted in advance shall be deemed admitted unless written objections are filed prior to the hearing, except that a party will be permitted to challenge such authenticity at a later date upon clear showing of good cause for failure to have filed such written objections.

### § 1955.31 Preliminary conference.

(a) Upon his own motion, or the motion of a party, the administrative law judge may direct the parties to meet with him for a conference or conferences to consider:

(1) Simplification of the issues;

(2) The necessity or desirability of amendments to documents for purposes of clarification, simplification, or limitation;

(3) Stipulations of fact, and of the authenticity, of the contents of documents;

(4) Limitations on the number of parties and of witnesses;

(5) Scope of participation of petitioners under § 1955.17 of this part;

(6) Establishment of dates for discovery; and

(7) Such other matters as may tend to expedite the disposition of the proceedings, and to assure a just conclusion thereof.

(b) The administrative law judge shall enter an order which recites the action taken at the conference, the amendments allowed to any documents which have been filed, and the agreements made between the parties as to any of the matters considered. Such order shall limit the issues for hearing to those not disposed of by admissions or agreements, and control the subsequent course of the hearing, unless modified at the hearing to prevent manifest injustice.

### § 1955.32 Discovery.

(a)(1) At any time after the commencement of a proceeding under this part, but generally before the preliminary conference, if any, a party may request of any other party admissions that relate to statements or opinions of fact, or of the application of law to fact, including the genuineness of any document described in the request. Copies of documents shall be served with the request unless they have been or are otherwise furnished or made available for inspection or copying. The matter shall be deemed admitted unless within 30 days after service of the request, or within such shorter or longer time as the administrative law judge may prescribe, the party to whom the request is directed serves upon the party requesting the admission a specific written response.

(2) If objection is made, the reasons therefor shall be stated. The answer shall specifically deny the matter or set forth in detail the reasons why the answering party cannot truthfully admit or deny the matter. A denial shall fairly meet the substance of the requested admission and when good faith requires that a party qualify his answer or deny only a part of the matter on which an admission is requested, he shall specify so much of it as is true and qualify or deny the remainder. An answering party may not give lack of information or knowledge as the reason for failure to admit or deny unless he states that he has made reasonable inquiry and that the information known or readily obtainable by him is insufficient to enable him to admit or deny.

(3) The party who has requested the admission may move to determine the sufficiency of the answers or objections. Unless the administrative law judge determines that an objection is justified, he may order either that the matter is admitted or that an amended answer be served. The administrative law judge may, in lieu of these orders, determine that final disposition of the requests be made at a preliminary conference, or at a designated time prior to the hearing. Any matter admitted under this section is conclusively established unless the administrative law judge on motion permits withdrawal or amendment of the admission. Copies of all requests and responses shall be served on all parties and filed with the administrative law judge.

(b)(1) The testimony of any witness may be taken by deposition. Depositions may be taken orally or upon written interrogatories before any person designated by the administrative law judge or having power to administer oaths.

(2) Any party desiring to take the deposition of a witness may make application in writing to the administrative law judge setting forth:

(i) The time when, the place where, and the name and post office address of the person before whom the deposition is to be taken;

(ii) The name and address of each witness; and

(iii) The subject matter concerning which each witness is expected to testify.

(3) Such notice as the administrative law judge may order shall be given by the party taking the deposition to every other party.

(c)(1) Each witness testifying upon deposition shall be sworn, and the parties not calling him shall have the right to cross-examine him. The questions propounded and the answers thereto, together with all objections made, shall be reduced to writing and shall be read to or by the witness unless such examination and reading are waived by the witness and the parties. Any changes in form or substance which the witness desires to make shall be entered upon the deposition by the officer with a statement of the reasons given by the witness for making them. The deposition shall then be signed by the witness and certified by the officer before whom the deposition was taken. Thereafter, the officer shall seal the deposition, with copies thereof, in an envelope and mail the same by registered or certified mail to the administrative law judge.

(2) Subject to such objections to the questions and answers as were noted at the time of taking the deposition, and to the provisions in § 1955.40(b)(1), any part or all of a deposition may be offered into evidence by the party taking it as against any party who was present, represented at the taking of the deposition, or who had due notice thereof.

(d) Whenever appropriate to a just disposition of any issue in the proceeding the administrative law judge may allow discovery by any other appropriate procedure, such as by interrogatories upon a party or request for production of documents by a party.

(e) Upon motion by a party or by the person from whom discovery is sought, and for good cause shown, the administrative law judge may make any order which justice requires to limit or condition discovery in order to protect a party or person from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense.

### § 1955.33 Sanctions for failure to comply with orders.

(a) If a party or an official or agent of a party fails, without good cause, to comply with an order including, but not limited to, an order for the taking of a deposition, written interrogatories, the production of documents, or an order to comply with a subpoena, the administrative law judge or the Secretary or both, for the purpose of permitting resolution of relevant issues and disposition of the proceeding without unnecessary delay despite such failure, may take such action as is just, including but not limited to the following:

(1) Infer that the admission, testimony, documents, or other evidence would have been adverse to the party;

(2) Rule that for the purposes of the proceeding, the matter or matters concerning which the order or subpoena

was issued be taken as established adversely to the party;

(3) Rule that the party may not introduce into evidence or otherwise rely, in support of any claim or defense, upon testimony by such party, officer or agent, or the documents or other evidence;

(4) Rule that the party may not be heard to object to introduction and use of secondary evidence to show what the withheld admission, testimony, documents, or other evidence would have shown;

(5) Rule that a pleading, or part of a pleading, on a motion or other submission by the party, concerning which the order or subpoena was issued, be stricken or that decision on the pleading be rendered against the party, or both.

(b) Any such action may be taken by written or oral order issued in the course of the proceeding or by inclusion in the initial decision of the administrative law judge or an order or opinion of the Secretary. The parties may seek, and the administrative law judge may grant, such of the foregoing means of relief or other appropriate relief as may be sufficient to compensate for the lack of withheld testimony, documents, or other evidence.

### § 1955.34 Fees of witnesses.

Witnesses, including witnesses for depositions, shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the courts of the United States. Fees shall be paid by the party at whose instance the witness appears, and the person taking a deposition shall be paid by the party at whose instance the deposition is taken.

## Subpart E—Hearing and Decision

### § 1955.40 Hearings.

(a)(1) Except as may be ordered otherwise by the administrative law judge, the Department of Labor shall proceed first at the hearing.

(2) The Department of Labor shall have the burden of proof to sustain the contentions alleged in the notice of proposed withdrawal, published under § 1955.10(b)(1) but the proponent of any factual proposition shall be required to sustain the burden of proof with respect thereto.

(b)(1) A party shall be entitled to present his case or defense by oral or documentary evidence, to submit rebuttal evidence, and to conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts. Any oral or documentary evidence may be received, but the administrative law judge shall exclude evidence which is irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious.

(2) The testimony of a witness shall be upon oath or affirmation administered by the administrative law judge.

(3) If a party objects to the admission or rejection of any evidence, or to the limitation of the scope of any examination or cross-examination, or to the failure to limit such scope, he shall state briefly the grounds for such objection. Rulings on all objections shall appear in the record. Only objections made before the administrative law judge may be relied upon subsequently in the proceeding.

(4) Formal exception to an adverse ruling is not required.

(c) Official notice may be taken of any material fact not appearing in evidence in the record, which is among the traditional matters of judicial notice, or concerning which the Department of Labor by reason of its functions is presumed to be expert: Provided, that the parties shall be given adequate notice, at the hearing or by reference in the administrative law judge's and the Secretary's decision of the matters so noticed and shall be given adequate opportunity to show the contrary.

(d) When an objection to a question propounded to a witness is sustained, the examining party may make a specific offer of proof of what the party expects to prove by the answer of the witness orally or in writing. Written offers of proof, adequately marked for identification, shall be retained in the record so as to be available for consideration by any reviewing authority.

(e) Hearings shall be stenographically reported. Copies of the transcript may be obtained by the parties and the public upon payment of the actual cost of duplication to the Department of

Labor in accordance with 29 CFR 70.62(c).

(f) Corrections of the official transcript may be made only when they involve errors affecting substance and then only in the manner herein provided. Corrections may be ordered by the administrative law judge or agreed to in a written stipulation by all parties or their representatives. Where the parties are in disagreement, the administrative law judge shall determine the corrections to be made and so order. Corrections may be interlineated in the official transcript so as not to obliterate the original text.

**§ 1955.41 Decision of the administrative law judge.**

(a) Within 30 days after receipt of notice that the transcript of the testimony has been filed with the administrative law judge, or such additional time as the administrative law judge may allow, each party may file with the administrative law judge proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and rules or orders, together with a supporting brief expressing the reasons for such proposals. Such proposals and brief shall be served on all other parties and shall refer to all portions of the record and to all authorities relied upon in support of each proposal.

(b)(1) Within a reasonable time after the time allowed for the filing of proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and rules or orders, the administrative law judge shall make and serve upon each party his initial decision which shall become final upon the 30th day after service thereof unless exceptions are filed thereto.

(2) The decision of the administrative law judge shall be based solely upon substantial evidence on the record as a whole and shall state all facts officially noticed and relied upon. The decision of the administrative law judge shall include:

(i) A statement of the findings of fact and conclusions of law, with reasons and bases therefor upon each material issue of fact, law, or discretion presented on the record;

(ii) Reference to any material fact based on official notice; and

(iii) The appropriate rule, order, relief, or denial thereof.

**§ 1955.42 Exceptions.**

(a) Within 30 days after service of the decision of the administrative law judge, any party may file with the Secretary written exceptions thereto with supporting reasons. Such exceptions shall refer to the specific findings of fact, conclusions of law, or terms of the rule or order excepted to; and shall suggest corrected findings of fact, conclusions of law, or terms of the rule or order referencing the specific pages of the transcript relevant to the suggestions. Requests for extension of time to file exceptions may be granted if the requests are received by the Secretary no later than 25 days after service of the decision.

(b) If any timely exceptions are filed, the Secretary may set a time for filing any response to the exceptions with supporting reasons. All exceptions and responses thereto shall be served on all the parties.

**§ 1955.43 Transmission of the record.**

If exceptions are filed, the Secretary shall request the administrative law judge to transmit the record of the proceeding to the Secretary for review. The record shall include the State plan; a copy of the Assistant Secretary's notice of proposed withdrawal; the State's statement of items in contention; the notice of the hearing if any; any motions and requests filed in written form and rulings thereon; the transcript of the testimony taken at the hearing, together with any documents or papers filed in connection with the preliminary conference and the hearing itself; such proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, rules or orders, and supporting reasons as may have been filed; the administrative law judge's decision; and such exceptions, responses, and briefs in support thereof as may have been filed in the proceedings.

**§ 1955.44 Final decision.**

(a) After review of any exceptions, together with the record references and authorities cited in support thereof, the Secretary shall issue a final decision ruling upon each exception and objection filed. The final decision may affirm, modify, or set aside in whole or in part the findings, conclusions, and the

rule or order contained in the decision of the administrative law judge. The final decision shall also include reference to any material fact based on official notice.

(b) The Secretary's final decision shall be served upon all the parties and shall become final upon the 30th day after service thereof unless the Secretary grants a stay pending judicial review.

### § 1955.45 Effect of appeal of administrative law judge's decision.

An administrative law judge's decision shall be stayed pending a decision on appeal to the Secretary. If there are no exceptions filed to the decisions of the administrative law judge, the administrative law judge's decision shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER as a final decision and served upon the parties.

### § 1955.46 Finality for purposes of judicial review.

Only a final decision by the Secretary under § 1955.44 shall be deemed final agency action for purposes of judicial review. A decision of an administrative law judge which becomes final for lack of appeal is not deemed final agency action for purposes of 5 U.S.C. 704.

### § 1955.47 Judicial review.

The State may obtain judicial review of a decision by the Secretary in accordance with section 18(g) of the Act.

# PART 1956—STATE PLANS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND ENFORCEMENT OF STATE STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES IN STATES WITHOUT APPROVED PRIVATE EMPLOYEE PLANS

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
1956.1 Purpose and scope.
1956.2 General policies.

## Subpart B—Criteria

1956.10 Specific criteria.
1956.11 Indices of effectiveness.

## Subpart C—Approval, Change, Evaluation and Withdrawal of Approval Procedures

1956.20 Procedures for submission, approval and rejection.
1956.21 Procedures for submitting changes.
1956.22 Procedures for evaluation and monitoring.
1956.23 Procedures for certification of completion of development and determination on application of criteria.
1956.24 Procedures for withdrawal of approval.

## Subpart D—General Provisions and Conditions [Reserved]

## Subpart E—Connecticut

1956.40 Description of the plan.
1956.41 Where the plan may be inspected.
1956.43 Developmental schedule.
1956.44 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

## Subpart F—New York

1956.50 Description of the plan as initially approved.
1956.51 Developmental schedule.
1956.52 Completed developmental steps.
1956.53 Determination of operational effectiveness. [Reserved]
1956.54 Location of plan for inspection and copying.
1956.55 Changes to approved plans.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 8, 18, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 657, 667); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12–71 (36 FR 8754), 8–76 (41 FR 25059), or 9–83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 41 FR 12429, Mar. 4, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 1956.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part sets forth procedures and requirements for approval, continued evaluation, and operation of State plans submitted under section 18 of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 667) (hereinafter called the Act) for the development and enforcement of State standards applicable to State and local government employees in States without approved private employee plans. Although section 2(b) of the Act sets forth the policy of assuring every working man and woman safe and healthful working conditions, State and local government

agencies are excluded from the definition of ''employer'' in section 3(5). Only under section 18 of the Act are such public employees ensured protection under the provisions of an approved State plan. Where no such plan is in effect with regard to private employees, State and local government employees have not heretofore been assured any protections under the Act. Section 18(b), however, permits States to submit plans with respect to any occupational safety and health issue with respect to which a Federal standard has been promulgated under section 6 of the Act. Under §1902.2(c) of this chapter, an issue is defined as ''any * * * industrial, occupational, or hazard grouping that is found to be administratively practicable and * * * not in conflict with the purposes of the Act.'' Since Federal standards are in effect with regard to hazards found in public employment, a State plan covering this occupational category meets the definition of section 18 and the regulations. It is the purpose of this part to assure the availability of the protections of the Act to public employees, where no State plan covering private employees is in effect, by adapting the requirements and procedures applicable to State plans covering private employees to the situation where State coverage under section 18(b) is proposed for public employees only.

(b) In adopting these requirements and procedures, consideration should be given to differences between public and private employment. For instance, a system of monetary penalties applicable to violations of public employers may not in all cases be necessarily the most appropriate method of achieving compliance. Further, the impact of the lack of Federal enforcement authority application to public employers requires certain adjustments of private employer plan procedures in adapting them to plans covering only public employees in a State.

**§1956.2 General policies.**

(a) *Policy*. The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (hereinafter referred to as the Assistant Secretary) will approve a State plan which provides an occupational safety and health program for the protection of State and local government employees (hereinafter State and local government employees are referred to as public employees) that in his judgment meets or will meet the criteria set forth in §1956.10. Included among these criteria is the requirement that the State plan for public employees (hereinafter such a plan will be referred to as the plan) provides for the development and enforcement of standards relating to hazards in employment covered by the plan which are or will be at least as effective in providing safe and healthful employment and places of employment for public employees as standards promulgated and enforced under section 6 of the Act. In determining whether a plan satisfies the requirement of effectiveness, the Assistant Secretary will measure the plan against the indices of effectiveness, set forth in §1956.11.

(b) *Developmental plan*. (1) A State plan for an occupational safety and health program for public employees may be approved although, upon submission, it does ot fully meet the criteria set forth in §1956.10, if it includes satisfactory assurances by the State that it will take the necessary steps to bring the program into conformity with these criteria within the 3-year period immediately following the commencement of the plan's operation. In such a case, the plan shall include the specific actions the State proposes to take, and a time schedule for their accomplishment which is not to exceed 3 years, at the end of which the plan will meet the criteria in §1956.10. A developmental plan shall include the dates within which intermediate and final action will be accomplished. Although administrative actions, such as stages for application of standards and enforcement, related staffing, development of regulations may be developmental, to be considered for approval, a State plan for public employees must contain at time of plan approval basic State legislative and/or executive authority under which these actions will be taken. If necessary program changes require further implementing executive action by the Governor or supplementary legislative action by the State, a copy of the appropriate order, or the bill or a draft of legislation that

will be or has been proposed for enactment shall be submitted, accompanied by:

(i) A statement of the Governor's support of the legislation or order and

(ii) A statement of legal opinion that the proposed legislation or executive action will meet the requirements of the Act and this part in a manner consistent with the State's constitution and laws.

(2) On the basis of the State's submission, the Assistant Secretary will approve the plan if he finds that there is a reasonable expectation that the plan for public employees will meet the criteria in § 1956.10 within the indicated 3 year period. In such a case, the Assistant Secretary shall not make a determination that a State is fully applying the criteria in § 1956.10 until the State has completed all the developmental steps specified in the plan which are designed to make it at least as effective as the Federal program for the private sector, and the Assistant Secretary has had at least 1 year to evaluate the plan on the basis of actual operations following the completion of all developmental steps. If at the end of 3 years from the date of commencement of the plan's operation, the State is found by the Assistant Secretary, after affording the State notice and an opportunity for a hearing, not to have substantially completed the developmental steps of the plan, he shall withdraw the approval of the plan.

(3) Where a State plan approved under part 1902 of this chapter is discontinued, except for its public employee component, or becomes approved after approval of a plan under this part, the developmental period applicable to the public employee component of the earlier plan will be controlling with regard to any such public employee coverage. For good cause, a State may demonstrate that an additional period of time is required to make adjustments on account of the transfer from one type of plan to another.

(c) *Scope of a State plan for public employees.* (1) A State plan for public employees must provide for the coverage of both State and local government employees to the full extent permitted by the State laws and constitution. The qualification ''to the extent permitted by its law'' means only that where a State may not constitutionally regulate occupational safety and health conditions in certain political subdivisions, the plan may exclude such political subdivision employees from coverage.

(2) The State shall not exclude any occupational, industrial, or hazard grouping from coverage under its plan unless the Assistant Secretary finds that the State has shown there is no necessity for such coverage.

## Subpart B—Criteria

### § 1956.10 Specific criteria.

(a) *General.* A State plan for public employees must meet the specific criteria set forth in this section.

(b) *Designation of State agency.* (1) The plan shall designate a State agency or agencies which will be responsible for administering the plan throughout the State.

(2) The plan shall also describe the authority and responsibilities vested in such agency or agencies. The plan shall contain assurances that any other responsibilities of the designated agency shall not detract significantly from the resources and priorities assigned to the administration of the plan.

(3) A State agency or agencies must be designated with overall responsibility for administering the plan throughout the State. Subject to this overall responsibility, enforcement of standards may be delegated to an appropriate agency having occupational safety and health responsibilities or expertise throughout the State. Included in this overall responsibility are the requirements that the designated agency have, or assure the provision of necessary qualified personnel, legal authority necessary for the enforcement of the standards and make reports as required by the Assistant Secretary.

(c) *Standards.* The State plan for public employees shall include, or provide for the development or adoption of, standards which are or will be at least as effective as those promulgated under section 6 of the Act. The plan shall also contain assurances that the State will continue to develop or adopt such standards. Indices of the effectiveness

of standards and procedures for the development or adoption of standards against which the Assistant Secretary will measure the plan in determining whether it is approvable are set forth in § 1956.11(b).

(d) *Enforcement.* (1) The State plan for public employees shall provide a program for the enforcement of the State standards which is, or will be, at least as effective in assuring safe and healthful employment and places of employment as the standards promulgated by section 6 of the Act; and provide assurances that the State's enforcement program for public employees will continue to be at least as effective in this regard as the Federal program in the private sector. Indices of the effectiveness of a State's enforcement plan against which the Assistant Secretary will measure the plan in determining whether it is approvable are set forth in § 1956.11(c).

(2) The plan shall require State and local government agencies to comply with all applicable State occupational safety and health standards included in the plan and all applicable rules issued thereunder, and employees to comply with all standards, rules, and orders applicable to their conduct.

(e) *Right of entry and inspection.* The plan shall contain adequate assurances that inspectors will have a right to enter covered workplaces which is at least as effective as that provided in section 8 of the Act for the purpose of inspection or monitoring. Where such entry is refused, the State agency or agencies shall have the authority through appropriate legal process to compel such entry.

(f) *Prohibition against advance notice.* The State plan shall contain a prohibition against advance notice of inspections. Any exceptions must be expressly authorized by the head of the designated agency or agencies or his representative and such exceptions may be no broader than those authorized under the Act and the rules published in part 1903 of this chapter relating to advance notice.

(g) *Personnel.* The plan shall provide assurances that the designated agency or agencies and all government agencies to which authority has been delegated, have, or will have, a sufficient number of adequately trained and qualified personnel necessary for the enforcement of standards. For this purpose, qualified personnel means persons employed on a merit basis, including all persons engaged in the development of standards and the administration of the plan. Subject to the results of evaluations, conformity with the Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration, 45 CFR part 70, issued by the Secretary of Labor, including any amendments thereto, and any standards prescribed by the U.S. Civil Service Commission, pursuant to section 208 of the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970, modifying or superseding such standards, and guidelines on ''at least as effective as'' staffing derived from the Federal private employee program will be deemed to meet this requirement.

(h) *Resources.* The plan shall contain satisfactory assurances through the use of budget, organizational description, and any other appropriate means, that the State will devote adequate funds to the administration and enforcement of the public employee program. The Assistant Secretary will make the periodic evaluations of the adequacy of the resources the State has devoted to the plan.

(i) *Employer records and reports.* The plan shall provide assurances that public employers covered by the plan will maintain records and make reports on occupational injuries and illnesses in a manner similar to that required of private employers under the Act.

(j) *State agency reports to the Assistant Secretary.* The plan shall provide assurances that the designated agency or agencies shall make such reasonable reports to the Assistant Secretary in such form and containing such information as he may from time to time require. The agency or agencies shall establish specific goals consistent with the goals of the Act, including measures of performance, output, and results which will determine the efficiency and effectiveness of the State program for public employees, and shall make periodic reports to the Assistant Secretary on the extent to which the State, in implementation of

its plan, has attained these goals. Reports will also include data and information on the implementation of the specific inspection and voluntary compliance activities included within the plan. Further, these reports shall contain such statistical information pertaining to work-related deaths, injuries and illnesses in employments and places of employment covered by the plan as the Assistant Secretary may from time to time require.

**§ 1956.11 Indices of effectiveness.**

(a) *General.* In order to satisfy the requirements of effectiveness under § 1956.10 (c)(1) and (d)(1), the State plan for public employees shall:

(1) Establish the same standards, procedures, criteria, and rules as have been established by the Assistant Secretary under the act; or

(2) Establish alternative standards, procedures, criteria, and rules which will be measured against each of the indices of effectiveness in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section to determine whether the alternatives are at least as effective as the Federal program for private employees, where applicable, with respect to the subject of each index. For each index the State must demonstrate by the presentation of factual or other appropriate information that its plan for public employees will, to the extent practicable, be at least as effective as the Federal program for private employees.

(b) *Standards.* (1) The indices for measurement of a State plan for public employees with regard to standards follow in paragraph (b)(2) of this section. The Assistant Secretary will determine whether the State plan for public employees satisfies the requirements of effectiveness with regard to each index as provided in paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) The Assistant Secretary will determine whether the State plan for public employees:

(i) Provides for State standards which are or will be at least as effective as the standards promulgated under section 6 of the Act. In the case of any State standards dealing with toxic materials or harmful physical agents, they should adequately assure, to the extent feasible, that no employee will suffer material impairment of health or functional capacity, even if such employee has regular exposure to the hazard dealt with by such standard for the period of his working life, by such means as, in the development and promulgation of standards, obtaining the best available evidence through research, demonstration, experiments, and experience under this and any other safety and health laws.

(ii) Provides an adequate method to assure that its standards will continue to be at least as effective as Federal standards, including Federal standards which become effective subsequent to any approval of the plan.

(iii) Provides a procedure for the development and promulgation of standards which allows for the consideration of pertinent factual information and affords interested persons, including employees, employers and the public, an opportunity to participate in such processes, by such means as establishing procedures for consideration of expert technical knowledge, and providing interested persons, including employers, employees, recognized standards-producing organizations, and the public, an opportunity to submit information requesting the development or promulgation of new standards or the modification or revocation of existing standards and to participate in any hearings. This index may also be satisfied by such means as the adoption of Federal standards, in which case the procedures at the Federal level before adoption of a standard under section 6 may be considered to meet the conditions of this index.

(iv) Provides authority for the granting of variances from State standards upon application of a public employer or employers which correspond to variances authorized under the Act, and for consideration of the views of interested parties, by such means as giving affected employees notice of each application and an opportunity to request and participate in hearings or other appropriate proceedings relating to applications for variances.

(v) Provides for prompt and effective standards setting actions for the protection of employees against new and unforeseen hazards, by such means as

the authority to promulgate emergency temporary standards. Such authority is particularly appropriate for those situations where public employees are exposed to unique hazards for which existing standards do not provide adequate protection.

(vi) Provides that State standards contain appropriate provision for the furnishing to employees of information regarding hazards in the workplace, including information about suitable precautions, relevant symptoms, and emergency treatment in case of exposure; by such means as labelling, posting, and, where appropriate, results of medical examinations, being furnished only to appropriate State officials and, if the employee so requests, to his physician.

(vii) Provides that State standards where appropriate, contain specific provision for the protection of employees from exposure to hazards, by such means as containing appropriate provision for the use of suitable protective equipment and for control or technological procedures with respect to such hazards, including monitoring or measuring such exposure.

(c) *Enforcement.* (1) The indices for measurement of a State plan for public employees with regard to enforcement follow in paragraph (c)(2) of this section. The Assistant Secretary will determine whether the plan satisfies the requirements of effectiveness with regard to each index as provided in paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) The Assistant Secretary will determine whether the State plan for public employees:

(i) Provides for inspection of covered workplaces in the State by the designated agency or agencies or any other agency which is duly delegated authority, including inspections in response to complaints where there are reasonable grounds to believe a hazard exists, in order to assure, so far as possible, safe and healthful working conditions for covered employees by such means as providing for inspections under conditions such as those provided in section 8 of the Act.

(ii) Provides an opportunity for employees and their representative, before, during, and after inspections, to bring possible violations to the attention of the State or local agency with enforcement responsibility in order to aid inspections, by such means as affording a representative of the employer, and a representative authorized by employees, an opportunity to accompany the inspector during the physical inspection of the workplace, or where there is no authorized representative, provide for consultation by the inspector with a reasonable number of employees.

(iii) Provides for notification of employees, or their representatives, when the State decides not to take compliance action as a result of violations alleged by such employees or their representative, and further provides for informal review of such decisions, by such means as written notification of decisions not to take compliance action and the reasons therefor, and procedures for informal review of such decisions and written statements of the disposition of such review.

(iv) Provides that public employees be informed of their protections and obligations under the Act, including the provisions of applicable standards, by such means as the posting of notices or other appropriate sources of information.

(v) Provides necessary and appropriate protection to an employee against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment because he has filed a complaint, testified, or otherwise acted to exercise rights under the State program for public employees for himself or others, by such means as providing for appropriate sanctions against the State or local agency for such actions, and by providing for the withholding, upon request, of the names of complainants from the employer.

(vi) Provides that public employees have access to information on their exposure to toxic materials or harmful physical agents and receive prompt information when they have been or are being exposed to such materials or agents in concentrations or at levels in excess of those prescribed by the applicable safety and health standards, by such means as the observation by employees of the monitoring or measuring of such materials or agents, employee

access to the records of such monitoring or measuring, prompt notification by a public employer to any employee who has been or is being exposed to such agents or materials in excess of the applicable standards, and information to such employee of corrective action being taken.

(vii) Provides procedures for the prompt restraint or elimination of any conditions or practices in covered places of employment which could reasonably be expected to cause death or serious physical harm immediately or before the imminence of such danger can be eliminated through the enforcement procedures otherwise provided for in the plan, by such means as immediately informing employees and employers of such hazards, taking steps to obtain immediate abatement of the hazard by the employer, and, where appropriate, authority to initiate necessary legal proceedings to require such abatement.

(viii) Provides that the designated agency (or agencies) and any agency to which it has duly delegated authority, will have the necessary legal authority for the enforcement of standards by such means as provisions for appropriate compulsory process to obtain necessary evidence or testimony in connection with inspection and enforcement proceedings.

(ix) Provides for prompt notice to public employers and employees when an alleged violation of standards has occurred, including the proposed abatement requirements, by such means as the issuance of a written citation to the public employer and posting of the citation at or near the site of the violation; further provides for advising the public employer of any proposed sanctions, wherever appropriate, by such means as a notice to the employer by certified mail within a reasonable time of any proposed sanctions.

(x) Provides effective sanctions against public employers who violate State standards and orders, or applicable public agency standards, such as those prescribed in the Act. In lieu of monetary penalties a complex of enforcement tools and rights, such as various forms of equitable remedies available to the designee including administrative orders; availability of employee rights such as right to contest citations, and provisions for strengthened employee participation in enforcement may be demonstrated to be as effective as monetary penalties in achieving complianace in public employment. In evaluating the effectiveness of an alternate system for compelling compliance, elements of the enforcement educational program such as a system of agency self inspection procedures, and in-house training programs, and employee complaint procedures may be taken into consideration.

(xi) Provides for an employer to have the right of review of violations alleged by the State or any agency to which it has duly delegated authority, abatement periods and proposed penalties, where appropriate, for employees or their representatives to challenge the reasonableness of the period of time fixed in the citation for the abatement of the hazard, and for employees or their representatives to have an opportunity to participate in review, proceedings, by such means as providing for admininistrative review, with an opportunity for a full hearing on the issues.

(xii) Provides that the State will undertake programs to encourage voluntary compliance by public employers and employees by such means as conducting training and consultation with such employers and employees, and encouraging agency self-inspection programs.

(d) *Additional indices.* Upon his own motion, or after consideration of data, views, and arguments received in any proceedings held under subpart C of this part, the Assistant Secretary may prescribe additional indices for any State plan for public employees which shall be in furtherance of the purpose of this section.

## Subpart C—Approval, Change, Evaluation and Withdrawal of Approval Procedures

### § 1956.20 Procedures for submission, approval and rejection.

The procedures contained in subpart C of part 1902 of this chapter shall be applicable to submission, approval, and rejection of State plans submitted

under this part, except that the information required in § 1902.20(b)(1)(iii) would not be included in decisions of approval.

### § 1956.21 Procedures for submitting changes.

The procedures contained in part 1953 of this chapter shall be applicable to submission and consideration of developmental, Federal program, evaluation, and State-initiated change supplements to plans approved under this part.

### § 1956.22 Procedures for evaluation and monitoring.

The procedures contained in part 1954 of this chapter shall be applicable to evaluation and monitoring of State plans approved under this part, except that the decision to relinquish Federal enforcement authority under section 18(e) of the Act is not relevant to Phase II and III monitoring under § 1954.2 and the guidelines of exercise of Federal discretionary enforcement authority provided in § 1954.3 are not applicable to plans approved under this part. The factors listed in § 1902.37(b) of this chapter, except those specified in § 1902.37(b)(11) and (12), which would be adapted to the State compliance program, provide the basis for monitoring.

### § 1956.23 Procedures for certification of completion of development and determination on application of criteria.

The procedures contained in §§ 1902.33 and 1902.34 of this chapter shall be applicable to certification of completion of developmental steps under plans approved in accordance with this part. Such certification shall initiate intensive monitoring of actual operations of the developed plan, which shall continue for at least a year after certification, at which time a determination shall be made under the procedures and criteria of §§ 1902.38, 1902.39, 1902.40 and 1902.41, that on the basis of actual operations, the criteria set forth in §§ 1956.10 and 1956.11 of this part are being applied under the plan. The factors listed in § 1902.37(b) of this chapter, except those specified in § 1902.37(b)(11) and (12) which would be adapted to the State's compliance program provide the basis for making the determination of operational effectiveness.

### § 1956.24 Procedures for withdrawal of approval.

The procedures and standards contained in part 1955 of this chapter shall be applicable to the withdrawal of approval of plans approved under this part 1956, except that (because these plans, as do public employee programs aproved and financed in connection with a State plan covering private employees, must cover all employees of State and local agencies in a State whenever a State is constitutionally able to do so, at least developmentally), no industrial or occupational issues may be considered a separable portion of a plan under § 1955.2(a)(10); and, as Federal standards and enforcement do not apply to State and local government employers, withdrawal of approval of a plan approved under this part 1956 could not bring about application of the provisions of the Federal Act to such employers as set out in § 1955.4 of this chapter.

## Subpart D—General Provisions and Conditions [Reserved]

## Subpart E—Connecticut

SOURCE: 43 FR 51390, Nov. 3, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

### § 1956.40 Description of the plan.

(a) The plan designates the Connecticut Department of Labor as the State agency responsible for administering the plan throughout the State. The State has adopted all Federal standards promulgated as of September 1977 and has given assurances that it will continue to adopt all Federal standards, revisions, and amendments. The State further assured that in those situations where public employees are exposed to unique hazards for which existing standards do not provide adequate protection, effective State standards will be adopted. The plan includes legislation, Public Act 73–379, passed by the Connecticut Legislature in 1973 and amended as follows: P.A. 74–176, P.A. 75–285, P.A. 77–107, and P.A. 77–610. Under the legislation the Connecticut

Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Division has full authority to enforce and administer all laws and rules protecting the safety and health of employees of the State and its political subdivisions. The plan is accompanied by a statement of the Governor's support and a legal opinion that the Connecticut legislation meets the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and is in accord with the constitution of the State.

(b) The plan establishes procedures for variances and the protection of employees from hazards under a variance; insures inspection in response to complaints; provides employer and employee representatives an opportunity to accompany inspectors and to call attention to possible violations before, during, and after inspections; notification to employees or their representatives when no compliance action is taken as a result of alleged violations, including informal review; notification of employees of their protection; protection of employees against discharge or discrimination in terms and conditions of employment; provision for prompt notices to employers and employees of violations of standards and abatement requirements; sanctions against employers for violation of standards and orders; employer's right to appeal citations for violations, abatement periods and proposed penalties; employee's right to appeal abatement periods; and employee participation in review proceedings. Also included are provisions for right of entry for inspection, ''prohibition'' of advance notice of inspection and the requirement for both employers and employees to comply with the applicable rules, standards, and orders, and employer obligations to maintain records and provide reports as required. Further, the plan provides assurances of a fully trained adequate staff and sufficient funding.

(c) The plan includes the following documents as of the date of approval:

(1) The plan document and appendixes submitted January 30, 1978;

(2) Letter from the Commissioner, Connecticut Department of Labor, dated September 19, 1978, providing supplemental assurances.

### § 1956.41 Where the plan may be inspected.

A copy of the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations: Office of State programs, 2100 M Street NW, Room 149, Washington, DC 20210; Office of the Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Room 1804, John F. Kennedy Federal Building, Boston, Mass. 02203; Connecticut Department of Labor, 200 Folly Brook Boulevard, Wethersfield, Conn. 06109.

### § 1956.43 Developmental schedule.

The Connecticut plan is developmental. The following is a schedule of major developmental steps as provided by the plan:

(a) A new State poster will be printed, by December 15, 1978, in order to reflect coverage of the public sector only.

(b) Standards identical to or at least as effective as all existing Federal standards will be adopted by February 1, 1979.

(c) Connecticut regulations equivalent to the following Federal provisions will be revised by April 1, 1979, to show coverage of the public sector only and to accurately reflect the current program: 29 CFR part 1903 (Inspections, Citations, and Proposed Penalties); 29 CFR part 1904 (Recording and Reporting Occupational Injuries and Illnesses); 29 CFR part 1905 (Variance Rules); 29 CFR part 2200 (Review Commission); and the Field Operations Manual.

(d) The State will submit revised and updated provisions dealing with employee discrimination by May 1, 1979.

(e) The State will prepare by June 1, 1979, a comprehensive list of government entities whose employees are covered by the plan, giving the number of employees for each entity, describing the work performed, and assigning for each entity a standard industrial classification (SIC) code.

(f) The State will resubmit its plan in the required outline format by October 1, 1979.

### § 1956.44 Completion of developmental steps and certification.

(a) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.43(f), Connecticut's reformatted

and revised public employee only plan and narrative description (including background information on program operations) were approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 3, 1983.

(b) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.43(a), Connecticut's safety and health poster for public employees only was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 3, 1983.

(c) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.43(b), Connecticut has promulgated standards identical to all basic Federal standards in 29 CFR parts 1910, 1926, and 1928. The State has continued to adopt Federal standards, amendments and corrections as noted in separate standards approval notices.

(d) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.43(c), Connecticut promulgated rules for inspections, citations, and proposed penalties (Administrative Regulation Section 31–371–1 through 20) parallel to 29 CFR part 1903; recording and reporting occupational injuries and illness (Administrative Regulation Section 31–374–1 through 15 parallel to 29 CFR part 1904; rules of practices for variances (Administrative Regulation Section 31–372–1 through 51) parallel to 29 CFR part 1905; and review commission procedures (Administrative Regulation Section 31–376–1 through 61) parallel to 29 CFR part 2200. In addition, Connecticut adopted Field Operations and Industrial Hygiene Manuals identical to the Federal. These supplements were approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 3, 1983.

(e) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.43(d), Connecticut's employee discrimination provisions (Administrative Regulation Section 31–379–1 through 22) were approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 3, 1983.

(f) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.43(e), Connecticut's comprehensive list classifying governmental entities covered by the plan was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 3, 1983.

(g) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.10(g), a State is required to have a sufficient number of adequately trained and competent personnel to discharge its responsibilities under the plan. The Connecticut Public Employee Only State plan provides for three (3) safety compliance officers and one (1) health compliance officer as set forth in the Connecticut Fiscal Year 1986 grant. This staffing level meets the ''fully effective'' benchmarks established for Connecticut for both safety and health.

(h) In accordance with § 1956.23 of this chapter, the Connecticut occupational safety and health public employee only plan was certified effective August 19, 1986 as having completed all developmental steps specified in the plan as approved October 2, 1978, on or before October 2, 1979. This certification attests to the structured completeness of the plan, but does not render judgment on adequacy of performance.

[48 FR 37027, Aug. 16, 1983, as amended at 51 FR 32454, Sept. 12, 1986]

## Subpart F—New York

AUTHORITY: Secs. 8(g), 18, 84 Stat. 1600, 1608 (29 U.S.C. 657(g), 667); 29 CFR part 1956, Secretary of Labor's Order 9–83 (48 FR 35736).

SOURCE: 49 FR 23000, June 1, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

### § 1956.50 Description of the plan as initially approved.

(a) *Authority and scope.* The New York State Plan for Public Employee Occupational Safety and Health received initial OSHA approval on June 1, 1984. The plan designates the New York Department of Labor as the State agency responsible for administering the plan throughout the State. The plan includes legislation, the New York Act (Public Employees Safety and Health Act, Chapter 729 of the Laws of 1980), enacted in 1980, and amended on April 30, 1984, to clarify the State's right of entry for inspection authority. Under this legislation, the Industrial Commissioner (now the Commissioner of Labor), has full authority to enforce and administer all laws and rules protecting the safety and health of all employees of the State and its political subdivisions. In response to OSHA concern that language in section 27–a(2) of the New York Act, regarding the Commissioner of Education's authority with respect to school buildings, raised questions about the coverage under the plan of public school employees, New York submitted amendments to its

plan consisting of Counsel's opinion and assurance that public school employees are fully covered under the terms of the New York Act. In a March 4, 1984 letter from Lee O. Smith, Deputy Commissioner of Labor for Legal Affairs, New York indicated that the Commissioner of Education's authority applies only to ensuring the safety and health of pupils, and that the Commissioner of Labor has exclusive authority to enforce occupational safety and health standards covering public employees in school buildings. Furthermore, New York has provided assurance that should the Department of Labor's interpretation on coverage of public school employees be challenged successfully, appropriate legislative correction would be sought.

(b) *Standards.* The New York plan provides for the adoption of all Federal OSHA standards promulgated as of July 31, 1983, and for the incorporation of any subsequent revisions or additions thereto in a timely manner, including in response to Federal OSHA emergency temporary standards. The procedure for adoption of Federal OSHA standards calls for publication of the Commissioner of Labor's intent to adopt a standard in the *New York State Register* 30 days prior to such adoption. Subsequent to adoption and upon filing of the standard with the Secretary of State, a notice of final action will be published as soon as is practicable in the *State Register.* The plan also provides for the adoption of alternative or different occupational safety and health standards if a determination is made by the State that an issue is not properly addressed by OSHA standards and is relevant to the safety and health of public employees. In such cases, the State shall propose legislation mandating the development of an alternative standard to protect the safety and health of public employees. The procedures for adoption of alternative standards will contain criteria for development and consideration of expert technical knowledge in the field to be addressed by the standard, and provisions allowing interested persons to submit information requesting development or promulgation of any standard and to participate in any hearing for the development, modification or establishment of standards.

(c) *Variances.* The plan includes provisions for the granting of permanent and temporary variances from State standards in terms substantially similar to the variance provisions contained in the Federal Act. The State provisions require employee notification of variance applications as well as employee rights to participate in hearings held on variance applications. Variances may not be granted unless it is established that adequate protection is afforded employees under the terms of the variance.

(d) *Employee notice and discrimination protection.* The plan provides for notification to employees of their protections and obligations under the plan by such means as a State poster, and required posting of notices of violations. The plan also provides for protection of employees against discharge or discrimination resulting from exercise of their rights under the State's Act in terms essentially identical to section 11(c) of the Federal Act.

(e) *Inspections and enforcement.* The plan provides for inspection of covered workplaces including inspections in response to employee complaints. If a determination is made that an employee complaint does not warrant an inspection, the complainant shall be notified, in writing, of such determination and afforded an opportunity to seek informal review of the determination. The plan also provides the opportunity for employer and employee representatives to accompany the inspector during an inspection for the purpose of aiding in the inspection. The plan also provides for right of entry for inspection and prohibition of advance notice of inspection. In lieu of monetary penalties for violations, the plan establishes a scheme of enforcement for compelling compliance under which public employers are issued notices of violation and orders to comply, for any violation of standards and orders. Such notices will fix a reasonable time for compliance. The Commissioner of Labor may seek judicial enforcement (mandamus actions) of orders to comply by commencing a proceeding pursuant to Article 78 of the New York Civil Practice

Law and Rules against public employers who fail to abide by the requirements of the order.

(f) *Review procedures.* Under the plan, employers, employees and other affected parties may seek informal review with the Department of Labor of a notice of violation, including the reasonableness of the abatement period, and/or may seek formal administrative review with the Industrial Board of Appeals, the independent State agency authorized by section 27–a(6)(c) of the New York Act to consider petitions from affected parties for review of the Commissioner of Labor's determinations pursuant to the New York Act. The ''Rules of Practice and Procedure'' of the Industrial Board of Appeals also permit public employees or their representatives to participate in the review process when a public employer contests a notice. Judicial review of the decision of the Industrial Board of Appeals may be sought pursuant to Article 78 of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules. The period fixed in the plan for contesting notices of violation is 60 calendar days, which is significantly longer than the 15 working day period allowed under the Federal OSHA program. However, New York has provided assurance, by Counsel's opinion of March 4, 1984, that it has the authority under Article 78 of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules to obtain judicial enforcement of an uncontested order to comply upon expiration of the period stipulated for abatement, regardless of whether the 60 day contest period has expired or not. New York has also assured that should the State Labor Department's interpretation be challenged successfully appropriate legislative correction would be sought.

(g) *Staffing and resources.* The plan provides assurances of a fully trained, adequate staff, including 30 safety and 8 health compliance officers for enforcement inspections and 10 safety and 12 health consultants to perform consultation services in the public sector. The State has also given satisfactory assurances of adequate funding to support the plan. In addition, the plan assures that New York will meet the compliance staffing benchmarks established pursuant to the terms of the court order in *AFL–CIO* v. *Marshall* (CA 74–406).

(h) *Records and reports.* The plan provides that public employers in New York will maintain appropriate records and make timely reports on occupational injuries and illnesses in a manner substantially identical to that required for private sector employers under Federal OSHA. New York has assured that it will continue its participation in the Bureau of Labor Statistics Annual Survey of Injuries and Illnesses and will include the public sector under its plan after approval. The plan also contains assurances that the Commissioner of Labor will provide reports to OSHA in such form as the Assistant Secretary may require, and that New York will participate in OSHA's Integrated Management Information System.

(i) *Voluntary compliance programs.* The plan provides that training will be provided to public employers and employees; seminars will be conducted to familiarize affected individuals with OSHA standards and requirements (as adopted by New York), and safe work practices; an on-site consultation program in the public sector will be established to provide services to public employers who so desire; and, all State agencies and political subdivisions will be encouraged to develop and maintain self-inspection programs as an adjunct to but not substitute for the Commissioner of Labor's enforcement inspections.

### § 1956.51 Developmental schedule.

The New York plan is developmental. The following is a schedule of major developmental steps as provided in the plan:

(a) Adopt all OSHA standards promulgated as of July 1, 1983 (within three months after plan approval).

(b) Promulgate regulations for inspections, citations and abatement, equivalent to 29 CFR part 1903 (within three years after plan approval).

(c) Submit State poster (within six months after plan approval).

(d) Extend BLS Survey of Injuries and Illnesses to State and local government (within one year after plan approval).

(e) Promulgate regulations for granting variances, equivalent to 29 CFR part 1905 (within one year after plan approval).

(f) Promulgate regulations for injury/illness recordkeeping, equivalent to 29 CFR part 1904 (within two years after plan approval).

(g) Develop employee nondiscrimination procedures (within three years after plan approval).

(h) Promulgate procedures for review of contested cases (within three years after plan approval).

(i) Promulgate regulations for development of alternative State standards, equivalent to 29 CFR part 1911 (within three years after plan approval).

(j) Develop Field Operations Manual (within three years after plan approval).

(k) Develop Industrial Hygiene Manual (within three years after plan approval).

(l) Develop on-site consultation procedures for state and local government employers (within three years after plan approval).

(m) Fully implement public employer/employee training and education program (within three years after plan approval).

[49 FR 23000, June 1, 1984, as amended at 52 FR 20073, May 29, 1987]

### § 1956.52 Completed developmental steps.

(a) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.51(c), the New York Safety and Health poster for public employees only was approved by the Assistant Secretary on May 16, 1985.

(b) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.51(a) the State of New York has promulgated standards identical to all Federal OSHA standards promulgated as of July 1, 1983. This supplement was approved by the Assistant Secretary on August 26, 1986. (51 FR 30449).

(c) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.51(d) the State extended its participation in the Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) Survey of Injuries and Illnesses to the public sector. This supplement was approved by the Assistant Secretary on December 29, 1989.

(d) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.51(e) the State promulgated regulations for granting variances, equivalent to 29 CFR part 1905, which were approved by the Assistant Secretary on December 29, 1989.

(e) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.51(f) the State promulgated regulations for injury/illness recordkeeping, equivalent to 29 CFR part 1904, which were approved by the Assistant Secretary on December 29, 1989.

(f) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.51(g) the State developed and adopted employee non-discrimination procedures equivalent to 29 CFR part 1977, which were approved by the Assistant Secretary on December 29, 1989.

(g) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.51(h) the State adopted procedures for the review of contested cases equivalent to 29 CFR part 2200, which were approved by the Assistant Secretary on December 29, 1989.

(h) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.51(i) the State revised its plan to reflect the procedures dictated by State law that require specific legislative action in the development and adoption of alternative standards as the State's Public Employee Safety and Health Act provides only for the adoption of identical OSHA safety and health standards, which were approved by the Assistant Secretary on December 29, 1989.

(i) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.51(k) the State has adopted the Federal Industrial Hygiene Manual, including changes one (1) and two (2), through April 7, 1987, which was approved by the Assistant Secretary on December 29, 1989.

(j) In accordance with 29 CFR 1956.51(l) the State issued a directive implementing an on-site consultation program in the public sector which was approved by the Assistant Secretary on December 29, 1989.

[50 FR 21047, May 22, 1985, as amended at 52 FR 20073, May 29, 1987; 55 FR 1206, Jan. 12, 1990]

### § 1956.53 Determination of operational effectiveness. [Reserved]

### § 1956.54 Location of plan for inspection and copying.

A copy of the plan may be inspected and copied during normal business hours at the following locations:

Office of State Programs, U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Third Street and Constitution Avenue, NW., Room N–3476, Washington, DC 20210;

Office of the Regional Administrator, U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, 1515 Broadway (1 Astor Plaza) Room 3445, New York, New York 10036;

State of New York Department of Labor, State Office Building Campus, Building 12, Room 579, Albany, New York 12226;

Division of Occupational Safety and Health, State of New York Department of Labor, Room 6994, 2 World Trade Center, New York, New York 10047.

### § 1956.55 Changes to approved plans.

In accordance with part 1953, the following New York plan changes were approved by the Assistant Secretary:

(a) The State submitted a staffing pattern change involving the reassignment of two positions from Industrial Hygiene Consultation to Industrial Hygiene Enforcement. The Assistant Secretary approved the supplement on May 26, 1987.

(b) The State submitted a staffing pattern change which establishes an Analysis and Management Information System Unit. The Assistant Secretary approved the supplement on December 29, 1989.

[52 FR 20073, May 29, 1987, as amended at 55 FR 1206, Jan. 12, 1990]

# PART 1960—BASIC PROGRAM ELEMENTS FOR FEDERAL EMPLOYEE OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAMS AND RELATED MATTERS

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
1960.1 Purpose and scope.
1960.2 Definitions.

## Subpart B—Administration

1960.6 Designation of agency safety and health officials.
1960.7 Financial management.
1960.8 Agency responsibilities.
1960.9 Supervisory responsibilities.
1960.10 Employee responsibilities and rights.
1960.11 Evaluation of occupational safety and health performance.
1960.12 Dissemination of occupational safety and health program information.

## Subpart C—Standards

1960.16 Compliance with OSHA standards.
1960.17 Alternate standards.
1960.18 Supplementary standards.
1960.19 Other Federal agency standards affecting occupational safety and health.

## Subpart D—Inspection and Abatement

1960.25 Qualifications of safety and health inspectors and agency inspections.
1960.26 Conduct of inspections.
1960.27 Representatives of officials in charge and representatives of employees.
1960.28 Employee reports of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions.
1960.29 Accident investigation.
1960.30 Abatement of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions.
1960.31 Inspections by OSHA.

## Subpart E—General Services Administration and Other Federal Agencies

1960.34 General provisions.
1960.35 National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

## Subpart F—Occupational Safety and Health Committees

1960.36 General provisions.
1960.37 Committee organization.
1960.38 Committee formation.
1960.39 Agency responsibilities.
1960.40 Establishment committee duties.
1960.41 National committee duties.

## Subpart G—Allegations of Reprisal

1960.46 Agency responsibility.
1960.47 Results of investigations.

## Subpart H—Training

1960.54 Training of top management officials.
1960.55 Training of supervisors.
1960.56 Training of safety and health specialists.
1960.57 Training of safety and health inspectors.
1960.58 Training of collateral duty safety and health personnel and committee members.
1960.59 Training of employees and employee representatives.
1960.60 Training assistance.

## Subpart I—Recordkeeping and Reporting Requirements

1960.66 Purpose, scope and general provisions.
1960.67 Log of occupational injuries and illnesses.

1960.68 Supplementary record of occupational injuries and illnesses.
1960.69 Annual summaries of Federal occupational injuries and illnesses.
1960.70 Reporting of serious accidents.
1960.71 Location and utilization of records and reports.
1960.72 Access to records by Secretary.
1960.73 Retention of records.
1960.74 Agency annual reports.
1960.75—1960.77 [Reserved]

### Subpart J—Evaulation of Federal Occupational Safety and Health Programs

1960.78 Purpose and scope.
1960.79 Self-evaluations of occupational safety and health programs.
1960.80 Secretary's evaluations of agency occupational safety and health programs.

### Subpart K—Field Federal Safety and Health Councils

1960.84 Purpose.
1960.85 Role of the Secretary.
1960.86 Establishing councils.
1960.87 Objectives.
1960.88 Membership and participation.
1960.89 Organization.
1960.90 Operating procedures.

AUTHORITY: Sections 19 and 24 of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 1609, 1614; 29 U.S.C. 668, 673), 5 U.S.C. 553, Secretary of Labor's Order No. 1–90 (55 FR 9033), and Executive Order 12196.

SOURCE: 45 FR 69798, Oct. 21, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 1960.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) Section 19 of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (the Act) contains special provisions to assure safe and healthful working conditions for Federal employees. Under that section, it is the responsibility of the head of each Federal agency to establish and maintain an effective and comprehensive occupational safety and health program which is consistent with the standards promulgated under section 6 of the Act. The Secretary of Labor (the Secretary), under section 19, is to report to the President certain evaluations and recommendations with respect to the programs of the various agencies, and the duties which section 24 of the Act imposes on the Secretary of Labor necessarily extend to the collection, compilation and analysis of occupational safety and health statistics from the Federal Government. The role of the General Services Administration in this area stems from its duties as the Government's principal landlord and from its specific safety and health responsibilities under 41 CFR part 101, subchapter D, Federal Property Management Regulations.

(b) Executive Order 12196, Occupational Safety and Health Programs for Federal Employees, issued February 26, 1980, prescribes additional responsibilities for the heads of agencies, the Secretary, and the General Services Administrator. Among other duties, the Secretary is required to issue basic program elements in accordance with which the heads of agencies shall operate their safety and health programs. The purpose of this part is to issue these basic program elements. Although agency heads are required to operate a program in accordance with the basic program elements, those elements contain numerous provisions which, by their terms, permit agency heads the flexibility necessary to implement their programs in a manner consistent with their respective missions, sizes, and organizations. Moreover, an agency head, after consultation with agency employees or their representatives and with appropriate safety and health committees may request the Secretary to consider approval of alternate program elements; the Secretary, after consultation with the Federal Advisory Council on Occupational Safety and Health, may approve such alternate program elements.

(c) Under Executive Order 12196, the Secretary is required to perform various services for the agencies, including consultation, training, recordkeeping, inspections, and evaluations. Agencies are encouraged to seek such assistance from the Secretary as well as advice on how to comply with the basic program elements and operate effective occupational safety and health programs. Upon the request of an Agency, the Office of Federal Agency Safety and Health Programs will review proposed agency plans for the implementation of program elements.

(d) Section 19 of the Act and the Executive Order require specific opportunities for employee participation in the

operation of agency safety and health programs. The manner of fulfilling these requirements is set forth in part in these program elements. These requirements are separate from but consistent with the Federal Service Labor Management Relations Statute (5 U.S.C. 71) and regulations dealing with labor-management relations within the Federal Government.

(e) Executive Order 12196 and these basic program elements apply to all agencies of the Executive Branch. They apply to all Federal employees. They apply to all working conditions of Federal employees except those involving uniquely military equipment, systems, and operations.

(f) No provision of the Executive Order or this part shall be construed in any manner to relieve any private employer, including Federal contractors, or their employees of any rights or responsibilities under the provisions of the Act, including compliance activities conducted by the Department of Labor or other appropriate authority.

(g) Federal employees who work in establishments of private employers are covered by their agencies' occupational safety and health programs. Although an agency may not have the authority to require abatement of hazardous conditions in a private sector workplace, the agency head must assure safe and healthful working conditions for his/her employees. This shall be accomplished by administrative controls, personal protective equipment, or withdrawal of Federal employees from the private sector facility to the extent necessary to assure that the employees are protected.

[45 FR 69798, Oct. 21, 1980, as amended at 60 FR 34852, July 5, 1995]

### §1960.2 Definitions.

(a) The term *Act* means the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 1590 *et seq.*, 29 U.S.C. 651 et seq.).

(b) The term *agency* for the purposes of this part means an Executive Department, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 101, or any employing unit or authority of the Executive Branch of the Government. For the purposes of this part to the extent it implements section 19 of the Act, the term *agency* includes the United States Postal Service. By agreement between the Secretary of Labor and the head of an agency of the Legislative or Judicial Branches of the Government, these regulations may be applicable to such agencies.

(c) The term *agency liaison* means an agency person appointed with full authority and reponsibility to represent the occupant agency management with the official in charge of a facility or installation such as a GSA Building Manager.

(d) The term *building manager* means the person who manages one or several buildings under the authority of a Federal agency. For example, a building manager may be the GSA person who manages building(s) for GSA.

(e) As used in Executive Order 12196, the term *consultation with representatives of the employees thereof* shall include such consultation, conference, or negotiation with representatives of agency employees as is consistent with the Federal Service Labor Management Relations Statute (5 U.S.C. 71), or collective bargaining or other labor-management arrangements. As used in this part, the term *representative of employees* shall be interpreted with due regard for any obligation imposed by the aforementioned statute and any other labor-management arrangement that may cover the employees involved.

(f) The term *Designated Agency Safety and Health Official* means the individual who is responsible for the management of the safety and health program within an agency, and is so designated or appointed by the head of the agency pursuant to §1960.6 and the provisions of Executive Order 12196.

(g) The term *employee* as used in this part means any person, other than members of the Armed Forces, employed or otherwise suffered, permitted, or required to work by an *agency* as the latter term is defined in paragraph (b) of this section.

(h) The term *establishment* means a single physical location where business is conducted or where services or operations are performed. Where distinctly separate activities are performed at a single physical location, each activity shall be treated as a separate *establishment*. Typically, an *establishment* as

used in this part refers to a field activity, regional office, area office, installation, or facility.

(i) The term *uniquely military equipment, systems, and operations* excludes from the scope of the order the design of Department of Defense equipment and systems that are unique to the national defense mission, such as military aircraft, ships, submarines, missiles, and missile sites, early warning systems, military space systems, artillery, tanks, and tactical vehicles; and excludes operations that are uniquely military such as field maneuvers, naval operations, military flight operations, associated research test and development activities, and actions required under emergency conditions. The term includes within the scope of the Order Department of Defense workplaces and operations comparable to those of industry in the private sector such as: Vessel, aircraft, and vehicle repair, overhaul, and modification (except for equipment trials); construction; supply services; civil engineering or public works; medical services; and office work.

(j) The term *incidence rates* means the number of injuries and illnesses, or lost workdays, per 100 full-time workers. Rates are calculated as

$$N \times 200{,}000 \div EH$$

N = number of injuries and illnesses, or number of lost workdays.

EH = total hours worked by all employees during a month, a quarter, or fiscal year.

200,000 = base for 100 full-time equivalent workers (working 40 hours per week, 50 weeks per year).

(k) The term *inspection* means a comprehensive survey of all or part of a workplace in order to detect safety and health hazards. Inspections are normally performed during the regular work hours of the agency, except as special circumstances may require. Inspections do not include routine, day-to-day visits by agency occupational safety and health personnel, or routine workplace surveillance of occupational health conditions.

(l) *Categories of injuries/illnesses/fatalities*—(1) *Injury (Traumatic).* A wound or other condition of the body caused by external force, including stress or strain. The injury is identifiable as to time and place of occurrence and member or function of the body affected, and is caused by a specific event or incident or series of events or incidents within a single day or work shift.

(2) *Illness/disease (occupational).* A physiological harm or loss of capacity produced by systemic infection; continued or repeated stress or strain; exposure to toxins, poisons, fumes, etc.; or other continued and repeated exposures to conditions of the work environment over a long period of time. For practical purposes, an occupational illness/disease is any reported condition which does not meet the definition of injury (traumatic).

(3) *Fatality.* Death resulting from an injury (traumatic) or illness/disease (occupational).

(4) The term *lost time case* means a nonfatal traumatic injury that causes any loss of time from work beyond the day or shift it occurred; or a nonfatal nontraumatic illness/disease that causes disability at any time.

(5) *No-lost time case.* A nonfatal injury (traumatic) or illness/disease (occupational) that does not meet the definition of lost time case.

(6) *Catastrophe.* An accident resulting in five or more agency and/or nonagency people being hospitalized for inpatient care.

(m) The term *representative of management* means a supervisor or management official as defined in the applicable labor-management relations program covering the affected employees.

(n)–(p) [Reserved]

(q) The term *Safety and Health Inspector* means a safety and/or occupational health specialist or other person authorized pursuant to Executive Order 12196, section 1–201(g), to carry out inspections for the purpose of subpart D of this part, a person having equipment and competence to recognize safety and/or health hazards in the workplace.

(r) The term *Safety and Health Official* means an individual who manages the occupational safety and/or occupational health program at organizational levels below the Designated Agency Safety and Health Official.

(s) The term *Safety and Health Specialist* means a person or persons meeting the Office of Personnel Management standards for such occupations, which include but are not limited to:

Safety and Occupational Health Manager/Specialist GS–018
Safety Engineer GS–803
Fire Prevention Engineer GS–804
Industrial Hygienist GS–690
Fire Protection and Prevention Specialist/Marshal GS–081
Health Physicist GS–1306
Occupational Medicine Physician GS–602
Occupational Health Nurse GS–610
Safety Technician GS–019
Physical Science Technician GS–1311
Environmental Health Technician GS–699
Air Safety Investigation Officer GS–1815
Aviation Safety Specialist GS–1825
Chemist GS–1320
Health Technician GS–645
Highway Safety Manager GS–2125

or equally qualified military, agency, or nongovernment personnel. The agency head shall be responsible for determination and certification of equally qualified personnel.

(t) The term *workplace* means a physical location where the agency's work or operations are performed.

(u) The term *imminent danger* means any conditions or practices in any workplace which are such that a danger exists which could reasonably be expected to cause death or serious physical harm immediately or before the imminence of such danger can be eliminated through normal procedures.

(v) The word *serious* as used in *serious hazard*, *serious violation* or *serious condition* means a hazard, violation or condition such that there is a substantial probability that death or serious physical harm could result.

(w) The term *certified safety and health committee* means an agency safety and health committee that meets the provisions of section 1–3 of Executive Order 12196 and of this part, as listed and attested to by the head of each agency in writing to the Secretary.

(x) The term *reprisal* as used in this part means any act of restraint, interference, coercion or discrimination against an employee for exercising his or her rights under Executive Order 12196 and this part, or for participating in the agency's safety and health program.

[45 FR 69798, Oct. 21, 1980, as amended at 49 FR 3078, Jan. 25, 1984; 50 FR 40269, Oct. 2, 1985; 51 FR 28378, Aug. 7, 1986]

## Subpart B—Administration

### §1960.6 Designation of agency safety and health officials.

(a) The head of each agency shall designate an official with sufficient authority and responsibility to represent effectively the interest and support of the agency head in the management and administration of the agency occupational safety and health program. This Designated Agency Safety and Health Official should be of the rank of Assistant Secretary, or of equivalent rank, or equivalent degree of responsibility, and shall have sufficient headquarters staff with the necessary training and experience. The headquarters staff should report directly to, or have appropriate access to, the Designated Agency Safety and Health Official, in order to carry out the responsibilities under this part.

(b) The Designated Agency Safety and Health Official shall assist the agency head in establishing:

(1) An agency occupational safety and health policy and program to carry out the provisions of section 19 of the Act, Executive Order 12196, and this part;

(2) An organization, including provision for the designation of safety and health officials at appropriate levels, with adequate budgets and staffs to implement the occupational safety and health program at all operational levels;

(3) A set of procedures that ensures effective implementation of the agency policy and program as required by section 19 of the Act, Executive Order 12196, and the program elements of this part, considering the mission, size, and organization of the agency;

(4) Goals and objectives for reducing and eliminating occupational accidents, injuries, and illnesses;

(5) Plans and procedures for evaluating the agency's occupational safety and health program effectiveness at all operational levels; and

(6) Priorities with respect to the factors which cause occupational accidents, injuries, and illnesses in the agency's workplaces so that appropriate corrective actions can be taken.

(c) The agency head shall assure that safety and health officials are designated at each appropriate level with sufficient authority and responsibility to plan for and assure funds for necessary safety and health staff, equipment, materials, and training required to ensure implementation of an effective occupational safety and health program.

### § 1960.7 Financial management.

(a) The head of each agency shall ensure that the agency budget submission includes appropriate financial and other resources to effectively implement and administer the agency's occupational safety and health program.

(b) The Designated Agency Safety and Health Official, management officials in charge of each establishment, safety and health officials at all appropriate levels, and other management officials shall be responsible for planning, requesting resources, implementing, and evaluating the occupational safety and health program budget in accordance with the regulations of the Office of Management and Budget Circular A–11 (sections 13.2(f) and 13.5(f)) and other relevant documents.

(c) Appropriate resources for an agency's occupational safety and health program shall include, but not be limited to:

(1) Sufficient personnel to implement and administer the program at all levels, including necessary administrative costs such as training, travel, and personal protective equipment;

(2) Abatement of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions related to agency operations or facilities;

(3) Safety and health sampling, testing, and diagnostic and analytical tools and equipment, including laboratory analyses;

(4) Any necessary contracts to identify, analyze, or evaluate unsafe or unhealthful working conditions and operations;

(5) Program promotional costs such as publications, posters, or films;

(6) Technical information, documents, books, standards, codes, periodicals, and publications; and

(7) Medical surveillance programs for employees.

### § 1960.8 Agency responsibilities.

(a) The head of each agency shall furnish to each employee employment and a place of employment which are free from recognized hazards that are causing or are likely to cause death or serious physical harm.

(b) The head of each agency shall comply with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards applicable to the agency.

(c) The head of each agency shall develop, implement, and evaluate an occupational safety and health program in accordance with the requirements of section 19 of the Act, Executive Order 12196, and the basic program elements prescribed in this part, or approved alternate program elements.

(d) The head of each agency shall acquire, maintain, and require the use of approved personal protective equipment, approved safety equipment, and other devices necessary to protect employees.

(e) In order to provide essential specialized expertise, agency heads shall authorize safety and health personnel to utilize such expertise from whatever source available, including but not limited to other agencies, professional groups, consultants, universities, labor organizations, and safety and health committees.

### § 1960.9 Supervisory responsibilities.

Employees who exercise supervisory functions shall, to the extent of their authority, furnish employees employment and a place of employment which are free from recognized hazards that are causing or are likely to cause death or serious physical harm. They shall also comply with the occupational safety and health standards applicable to their agency and with all rules, regulations, and orders issued by the head of the agency with respect to the agency occupational safety and health program.

### § 1960.10 Employee responsibilities and rights.

(a) Each employee shall comply with the standards, rules, regulations, and orders issued by his/her agency in accordance with section 19 of the Act, Executive Order 12196, and this part which

are applicable to his/her own actions and conduct.

(b) Employees shall use safety equipment, personal protective equipment, and other devices and procedures provided or directed by the agency and necessary for their protection.

(c) Employees shall have the right to report unsafe and unhealthful working conditions to appropriate officials.

(d) Employees shall be authorized official time to participate in the activities provided for in section 19 of the Act, Executive Order 12196, this part, and the agency occupational safety and health program.

### §1960.11 Evaluation of occupational safety and health performance.

Each agency head shall ensure that any performance evaluation of any management official in charge of an establishment, any supervisory employee, or other appropriate management official, measures that employee's performance in meeting requirements of the agency occupational safety and health program, consistent with the employee's assigned responsibilities and authority, and taking into consideration any applicable regulations of the Office of Personnel Management or other appropriate authority. The recognition of superior performance in discharging safety and health responsibilities by an individual or group should be encouraged and noted.

### §1960.12 Dissemination of occupational safety and health program information.

(a) Copies of the Act, Executive Order 12196, program elements published in this part, details of the agency's occupational safety and health program, and applicable safety and health standards shall be made available upon request to employees or employee representatives for review.

(b) A copy of the agency's written occupational safety and health program applicable to the establishment shall be made available to each supervisor, each occupational safety and health committee member, and to employee representatives.

(c) Each agency shall post conspicuously in each establishment, and keep posted, a poster informing employees of the provisions of the Act, Executive Order 12196, and the agency occupational safety and health program under this part. The Department of Labor will furnish the core text of a poster to agencies. Each agency shall add the following items:

(1) Details of the agency's procedures for responding to reports by employees of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions, and to allegations of discrimination or reprisal due to participation in safety and/or health activities;

(2) The location where employees may obtain information about the agency's occupational safety and health program, including the full text of agency occupational safety and health standards, and

(3) Relevant information about any agency safety and health committees.

Such posters and additions shall not be altered, defaced, or covered by other material.

(d) A copy of the agency's poster shall be provided to the Secretary. If the agency needs assistance and advice on the content and development of the poster, such shall be requested of the Secretary prior to printing and distribution.

(e) Agency heads shall promote employee awareness of occupational safety and health matters through their ordinary information channels, such as newsletters, bulletins and handbooks.

## Subpart C—Standards

### §1960.16 Compliance with OSHA standards.

Each agency head shall comply with all occupational safety and health standards issued under section 6 of the Act, or with alternate standards issued pursuant to this subpart. In complying with section 6 standards, an agency may, upon prior notification to the Secretary, prescribe and enforce more stringent permissible exposure levels or threshhold limit values and may require more frequent monitoring of exposures without recourse to the approval procedures for alternate standards described in §1960.17. In addition, after consultation with employees and safety and health committees and prior

notification to the Secretary, an agency may utilize the latest edition of a reference standard if it is more stringent than the section 6 standard. After notification, the Secretary may require the use of the approval procedures for alternate standards for any of the situations described in this paragraph.

### § 1960.17 Alternate standards.

An agency head may apply an alternate standard where deemed necessary, and shall, after consultation with employees or their representatives, including appropriate occupational safety and health committees, notify the Secretary and request approval of such alternate standards.

(a) Any request by the head of the agency for an alternate standard shall be transmitted to the Secretary.

(b) Any such request for an alternate standard shall not be approved by the Secretary unless it provides equivalent or greater protection for affected employees. Any such request shall include:

(1) A statement of why the agency cannot comply with the OSHA standard or wants to adopt an alternate standard;

(2) A description of the alternate standard;

(3) An explanation of how the alternate standard provides equivalent or greater protection for the affected employees;

(4) A description of interim protective measures afforded employees until a decision is rendered by the Secretary of Labor; and

(5) A summary of written comments, if any, from interested employees, employee representatives, and occupational safety and health committees.

### § 1960.18 Supplementary standards.

(a) In addition to complying with emergency temporary standards issued under section 6 of the Act, an agency head shall adopt such emergency temporary and permanent supplementary standards as necessary and appropriate for application to working conditions of agency employees for which there exists no appropriate OSHA standards. In order to avoid any possible duplication of effort, the agency head should notify the Secretary of the subject matter of such standard when the development of the standard begins.

(b) The agency head shall send a copy of the final draft of the permanent supplementary standard to the Secretary prior to official adoption by the agency, along with any written comments on the standard from interested employees, employee representatives, and occupational safety and health committees. If the Secretary finds the permanent supplementary standard to be adopted inconsistent with OSHA standards, or inconsistent with OSHA enforcement practices under section 5(a)(1) of the Act, the Secretary shall have 15 working days in which to notify the head of the agency of this finding. In such a case, the supplementary standard shall not be adopted, but the agency will be afforded an opportunity to resubmit a revised standard that is designed to provide adequate protection and is consistent with OSHA standards. Upon request of the agency head, the Secretary shall offer to the agency technical assistance in the development of the supplemental standard.

### § 1960.19 Other Federal agency standards affecting occupational safety and health.

(a) Where employees of different agencies engage in joint operations, and/or primarily report to work or carry out operations in the same establishment, the standards adopted under § 1960.17 or § 1960.18 of the host agency shall govern.

(b) There are situations in which the head of an agency is required to comply with standards affecting occupational safety and health issued by a Federal agency other than OSHA. For example, standards issued by the Federal Aviation Administration, the Department of Energy, or the General Services Administration may be applicable to certain Federal workplaces. Nothing in this subpart affects the duty of any agency head to comply with such standards. In addition, agency heads should comply with other standards issued by Federal agencies which deal with hazardous working conditions, but for which OSHA has no standards.

(c) Although it is not anticipated that standards of other Federal agencies will conflict with OSHA standards, should such conflict occur, the head of the agency shall inform the other Federal agency and the Secretary so that joint efforts to resolve the issues may be undertaken. However, until conflicts are resolved, agencies shall comply with the more protective of the conflicting standards.

## Subpart D—Inspection and Abatement

### § 1960.25 Qualifications of safety and health inspectors and agency inspections.

(a) Executive Order 12196 requires that each agency utilize as inspectors ''personnel with equipment and competence to recognize hazards.'' Inspections shall be conducted by inspectors qualified to recognize and evaluate hazards of the working environment and to suggest general abatement procedures. Safety and health specialists as defined in § 1960.2(s), with experience and/or up-to-date training in occupational safety and health hazard recognition and evaluation are considered as meeting the qualifications of safety and health inspectors. For those working environments where there are less complex hazards, such safety and health specializations as cited above may not be required, but inspectors in such environments shall have sufficient documented training and/or experience in the safety and health hazards of the workplace involved to recognize and evaluate those particular hazards and to suggest general abatement procedures. All inspection personnel must be provided the equipment necessary to conduct a thorough inspection of the workplace involved.

(b) Each agency which has workplaces containing information classified in the interest of national security shall provide access to safety and health inspectors who have obtained the appropriate security clearance.

(c) All areas and operations of each workplace, including office operations, shall be inspected at least annually. More frequent inspections shall be conducted in all workplaces where there is an increased risk of accident, injury, or illness due to the nature of the work performed. Sufficient unannounced inspections and unannounced follow-up inspections should be conducted by the agency to ensure the identification and abatement of hazardous conditions.

(d) When situations arise involving multiple agencies' responsibilities for conditions affecting employee safety and health, coordination of inspection functions is encouraged.

### § 1960.26 Conduct of inspections.

(a) *Preparation*. (1) Prior to commencement of the inspection, the Safety and Health Inspector shall be provided all available relevant information which pertains to the occupational safety and health of the workplace to be inspected, including safety and health hazard reports, injury and illness records, previous inspection reports, and reports of unsafe and unhealthful working conditions.

(2) The Safety and Health Inspector shall determine in advance, where possible, the actual work procedures and conditions to be inspected, in order to have the proper equipment available to conduct an effective inspection.

(b) *Inspection*. (1) For the purpose of assuring safe and healthful working conditions for employees of agencies, the head of the agency shall authorize safety and/or health inspectors: To enter without delay, and at reasonable times, any building, installation, facility, construction site, or other area, workplace, or environment where work is performed by employees of the agency; to inspect and investigate during regular working hours and at other reasonable times, and within reasonable limits and in a reasonable manner, any such place of employment and all pertinent conditions, structures, machines, apparatus, devices, equipment, and materials therein, and to question privately any agency employee, and/or any agency supervisory employee, and/or any official in charge of an establishment.

(2) If there are no authorized representatives of employees, the inspector shall consult with a reasonable number of employees during the walkaround.

(3) When, in the opinion of the inspector, it is necessary to conduct personal monitoring (sampling) of employee's work environments, the inspector may request employees to wear reasonable and necessary personal monitoring devices, e.g., noise dosimeters and air sampling pumps, for periods determined by the inspector to be necessary for complete and effective sampling of the environment.

(4) Upon request of the inspector, the employer shall encourage employees to wear the personal environmental monitoring devices during an inspection.

(5) Whenever and as soon as it is concluded on the basis of an inspection that a danger exists which could reasonably be expected to cause death or serious physical harm immediately, the inspector shall inform the affected employees and official in charge of the workplace of the danger. The official in charge of the workplace, or a person empowered to act for that official, shall undertake immediate abatement and the withdrawal of employees who are not necessary for abatement of the dangerous conditions. In the event the official in charge of the workplace needs assistance to undertake full abatement, that official shall promptly contact the Designated Agency Safety and Health Official and other responsible agency officials, who shall assist the abatement effort. Safety and health committees shall be informed of all relevant actions and representatives of the employees shall be so informed.

(6) At the conclusion of an inspection, the Safety and Health Inspector shall confer with the official in charge of the workplace or that official's representative, and with an appropriate representative of the employees of the establishment, and informally advise them of any apparent unsafe or unhealthful working conditions disclosed by the inspection. During any such conference, the official in charge of the workplace and the employee representative shall be afforded an opportunity to bring to the attention of the Safety and Health Inspector any pertinent information regarding conditions in the workplace.

(c) *Written reports and notices of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions.* (1) The inspector shall, in writing, describe with particularity the procedures followed in the inspection and the findings which form the basis for the issuance of any Notice of Unsafe or Unhealthful Working Conditions.

(2) Each agency shall establish a procedure for the prompt issuance of a Notice of Unsafe or Unhealthful Working Conditions. Such notices shall be issued not later than 15 days after completion of the inspection for safety violations or not later than 30 days for health violations. If there are compelling reasons why such notice cannot be issued within the 15 days or 30 days indicated, the persons described in paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of this section shall be informed of the reasons for the delay. Such procedure shall include the following:

(i) Notices shall be in writing and shall describe with particularity the nature and degree of seriousness of the unsafe or unhealthful working condition, including a reference to the standard or other requirement involved;

(ii) The notice shall fix a reasonable time for the abatement of the unsafe or unhealthful working condition; and

(iii) A copy of the notice shall be sent to the official in charge of the workplace, the employee representative who participated in the closing conference, and/or the safety and health committee of the workplace, if any.

(3) Upon receipt of any notice of an unsafe or unhealthful working condition, the official in charge of a workplace shall immediately post such notice, or copy thereof, unedited, except for reason of national security, at or near each place an unsafe or unhealthful working condition referred to in the notice exists or existed. In addition, a notice shall be posted if any special procedures are in effect. Where, because of the nature of the workplace operations, it is not practicable to post the notice at or near each such place, such notice shall be posted, unedited, except for reason of national security, in a prominent place where it will be readily observable by all affected employees. For example, where workplace activities are physically dispersed, the notice may be posted at the location to which employees report each day.

Where employees do not primarily work at or report to a single location, the notice may be posted at the location from which the employees operate to carry out their activities.

(4) Each notice of an unsafe or unhealthful working condition, or a copy thereof, shall remain posted until the unsafe or unhealthful working condition has been abated or for 3 working days whichever is later. A copy of the notice will be filed and maintained for a period of five years after abatement at the establishment and made available to the Secretary upon request.

[45 FR 69798, Oct. 21, 1980; 45 FR 77003, Nov. 21, 1980]

### §1960.27 Representatives of officials in charge and representatives of employees.

(a) Safety and health inspectors shall be in charge of inspections and may interview any employee in private if the inspector deems it necessary. A representative of the official in charge of a workplace and a representative of employees shall be given an opportunity to accompany Safety and Health Inspectors during the physical inspection of any workplace, both to aid the inspection and to provide such representatives with more detailed knowledge of any existing or potential unsafe or unhealthful working conditions. The representative of employees shall be selected by the employees. Additional representatives of the official in charge and additional representatives of employees may accompany the Safety and Health Inspectors if it is determined by the inspector that such additional representatives will further aid the inspection. Different representatives of the employer and employees may be allowed to accompany the Inspector during each different phase of an inspection.

(b) Safety and health inspectors shall be authorized to deny the right of accompaniment under this section to any person whose participation interferes with a fair and orderly inspection.

(c) With regard to facilities classified in the interest of national security, only persons authorized to have access to such facilities shall be allowed to accompany a Safety and Health Inspector in such areas.

(d) Safety and health inspectors shall consult with employees concerning matters of occupational safety and health to the extent deemed necessary for the conduct of an effective and thorough inspection. During the course of an inspection, any employee shall be afforded an opportunity to bring to the attention of the Safety and Health Inspector any unsafe or unhealthful working condition which the employee has reason to believe exists in the workplace.

### §1960.28 Employee reports of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions.

(a) The purpose of employee reports is to inform agencies of the existence of, or potential for, unsafe or unhealthful working conditions. A report under this part is not a grievance.

(b) This section provides guidance in establishing a channel of communication between agency employees and those with responsibilities for safety and health matters, e.g., their supervisor, the agency safety and health officials, safety and health committees, safety and health inspectors, the head of the agency, or the Secretary. These channels of communication are intended to assure prompt analysis and response to reports of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions in accordance with the requirements of Executive Order 12196. Since many safety and health problems can be eliminated as soon as they are identified, the existence of a formal channel of communication shall not preclude immediate corrective action by an employee's supervisor in response to oral reports of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions where such action is possible. Nor should an employee be required to await the outcome of such an oral report before filing a written report pursuant to the provisions of this section.

(c) Any employee or representative of employees, who believes that an unsafe or unhealthful working condition exists in any workplace where such employee is employed, shall have the right and is encouraged to make a report of the unsafe or unhealthful working condition to an appropriate agency safety and health official and request an inspection of such workplace for

this purpose. The report shall be reduced to writing either by the individual submitting the report or, in the case of an oral notification, by the above official or other person designated to receive the reports in the workplace. Any such report shall set forth the grounds for the report and shall contain the name of the employee or representative of employees. Upon the request of the individual making such report, no person shall disclose the name of the individual making the report or the names of individual employees referred to in the report, to anyone other than authorized representatives of the Secretary. In the case of imminent danger situations, employees shall make reports by the most expeditious means available.

(d) *Reports received by the agency*. (1) Each report of an existing or potential unsafe or unhealthful working condition should be recorded on a log maintained at the establishment. If an agency finds it inappropriate to maintain a log of written reports at the establishment level, it may avail itself of procedures set forth in § 1960.71. A copy of each report received shall be sent to the appropriate establishment safety and health committee.

(2) A sequentially numbered case file, coded for identification, should be assigned for purposes of maintaining an accurate record of the report and the response thereto. As a minimum, each establishment's log should contain the following information: date, time, code/reference/file number, location of condition, brief description of the condition, classification (imminent danger, serious or other), and date and nature of action taken.

(3) Executive Order 12196 requires that agency inspections be conducted within 24 hours for employee reports of imminent danger conditions, within three working days for potentially serious conditions, and within 20 working days for other than serious safety and health conditions. However, an inspection may not be necessary if, through normal management action and with prompt notification to employees and safety and health committees, the hazardous condition(s) identified can be abated immediately.

(4) An employee submitting a report of unsafe or unhealthful conditions shall be notified in writing within 15 days if the official receiving the report determines there are not reasonable grounds to believe such a hazard exists and does not plan to make an inspection based on such report. A copy of each such notification shall be provided by the agency to the appropriate certified safety and health committee, where established under Executive Order 12196. An agency's inspection or investigation report, if any, shall be made available to the employee making the report within 15 days after completion of the inspection, for safety violations or within 30 days for health violations, unless there are compelling reasons, and shall be made available to the Secretary or the Secretary's authorized representative on request.

(e) *Reports received by the Secretary of Labor*. (1) Agency safety and health programs must have provisions for responding to employees' reports of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions and the Secretary encourages employees to use agency procedures as the most expeditious means of achieving abatement of hazardous conditions. It is recognized, however, that employee reports may be received directly by the Secretary.

(2) When such reports are received directly from an employee or employee representative, the Secretary shall, where a certified safety and health committee exists, forward the report to the agency for handling in accordance with procedures outlined in § 1960.28(d). A copy of the response to the originator shall be sent to the Secretary.

(3) Where there is no certified safety and health committee, or when requested by half the members of a committee, the Secretary may initiate an inspection or other appropriate action. When the Secretary determines that an inspection is warranted, the Secretary shall observe the same response times as required of the agencies under the Executive Order and § 1960.28(d)(3). When the Secretary determines not to make an inspection, the report shall be forwarded to the agency for handling in accordance with procedures outlined in § 1960.28(d). A copy of the response to

the originator shall be sent to the Secretary.

### § 1960.29 Accident investigation.

(a) While all accidents should be investigated, including accidents involving property damage only, the extent of such investigation shall be reflective of the seriousness of the accident.

(b) In any case, each accident which results in a fatality or the hospitalization of five or more employees shall be investigated to determine the causal factors involved. Except to the extent necessary to protect employees and the public, evidence at the scene of an accident shall be left untouched until inspectors have an opportunity to examine it.

(c) Any information or evidence uncovered during accident investigations which would be of benefit in developing a new OSHA standard or in modifying or revoking an existing standard should be promptly transmitted to the Secretary.

(d) The investigative report of the accident shall include appropriate documentation on date, time, location, description of operations, description of accident, photographs, interviews of employees and witnesses, measurements, and other pertinent information. A copy of the investigative report required by this section shall be forwarded to the official in charge of the workplace, the appropriate safety and health committee, and the exclusive employee representative, if any. The investigative report shall be made available to the Secretary or his authorized representative on request.

### § 1960.30 Abatement of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions.

(a) The agency shall ensure the prompt abatement of unsafe and unhealthful conditions. Where a Notice of an Unsafe or Unhealthful Working Condition has been issued, abatement shall be within the time set forth in the notice, or in accordance with the established abatement plan.

(b) The procedures for correcting unsafe or unhealthful working conditions shall include a follow-up, to the extent necessary, to determine whether the correction was made. If, upon the follow-up, it appears that the correction was not made, or was not carried out in accordance with an abatement plan prepared pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, the official in charge of the establishment and the appropriate safety and health committee shall be notified of the failure to abate.

(c) The official in charge of the establishment shall promptly prepare an abatement plan with the appropriate participation of the establishment's Safety and Health Official or a designee, if in the judgment of the establishment official the abatement of an unsafe or unhealthful working condition will not be possible within 30 calendar days. Such plan shall contain an explanation of the circumstances of the delay in abatement, a proposed timetable for the abatement, and a summary of steps being taken in the interim to protect employees from being injured as a result of the unsafe or unhealthful working condition. A copy of the plan shall be sent to the safety and health committee, and, if no committee exists, to the representative of the employees. Any changes in an abatement plan will require the preparation of a new plan in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(d) When a hazard cannot be abated within the authority and resources of the official in charge of the establishment, that official shall request assistance from appropriate higher authority. The local safety and health official, any established committee and/or employee representatives, and all personnel subject to the hazard shall be advised of this action and of interim protective measures in effect, and shall be kept informed of subsequent progress on the abatement plan.

(e) When a hazard cannot be abated without assistance of the General Services Administration or other Federal lessor agency, the occupant agency shall act with the lessor agency to secure abatement. Procedures for coordination with the General Services Administration are contained in subpart E of this part.

### § 1960.31 Inspections by OSHA.

(a) The Secretary or the Secretary's representatives are authorized to conduct, when the Secretary deems necessary, announced or unannounced inspections in the following situations:

(1) Where an agency has not established occupational safety and health committees or where committees no longer operate in conformance to the requirements of subpart F of this part;

(2) In response to a request from half the membership of record of any certified safety and health committee; and

(3) In response to an employee's report of an imminent danger situation, where there is a certified committee, but where the Secretary determines that neither the agency nor the committee has responded to the employee.

(b) The Secretary's inspectors or evaluators are authorized: to enter without delay, and at reasonable times, any building, installation, facility, construction site, or other area, workplace, or environment where work is performed by employees of the agency; to inspect and investigate during regular working hours and at other reasonable times, and within reasonable limits and in a reasonable manner, any such place of employment, and all pertinent conditions, structures, machines, apparatus, devices, equipment, and materials therein, and to question privately any employee, any supervisory employee, and/or any official in charge of an establishment.

(c) The Secretary may also make scheduled inspections as an integral part of OSHA's evaluation of an agency's safety and health program in accordance with subpart J of this part.

(d) OSHA inspections shall follow the general format set forth for agency inspections in other applicable parts of this subpart.

## Subpart E—General Services Administration and Other Federal Agencies

### § 1960.34 General provisions.

Within six months of the effective date of this part, the Secretary of Labor and the Administrator of the General Services Administration (GSA) shall initiate a study of conflicts that may exist in their standards concerning Federal buildings, leased space, products purchased or supplied, and other requirements affecting Federal employee safety and health. Both agencies shall establish and publish a joint procedure for resolving conflicting standards. All other Federal agencies that have authority for purchasing equipment, supplies, and materials, and for controlling Government space, as well as the leasing of space, shall also be subject to the requirements of this subpart, including publication of a procedure for resolving conflicting standards.

(a) In order to assist agencies in carrying out their duties under section 19 of the Act, Executive Order 12196, and this part, the Administrator or the Administrator's designee shall:

(1) Upon an agency's request, furnish for any owned or leased space offered to a Federal agency for occupancy:

(i) A report of a recent pre-occupancy inspection to identify serious hazards or serious violations of OSHA standards or approved alternate standards, and

(ii) A plan for abatement of the hazards and violations discovered;

(2) Provide space which:

(i) Meets any special safety and health requirements submitted by the requesting agency, and

(ii) Does not contain either serious hazards or serious violations of OSHA standards or approved alternate standards which cannot be abated;

(3) Repair, renovate, or alter, upon an agency's request, owned or leased space in a planned and controlled manner to reduce or eliminate, whenever possible, any hazardous exposure to the occupant agency's employees;

(4) Accompany, upon request, the Secretary or the Secretary's designee on any inspection or investigation of a facility subject to the authority of the General Services Administration. Requests made for this purpose shall, whenever possible, be made at the GSA regional level in order to facilitate prompt assistance;

(5) Investigate, upon an official agency request, reports of unsafe or unhealthful conditions within the

scope of GSA's responsibility. Such investigation, when requiring an on-site inspection, shall be completed within 24 hours for imminent danger situations, within three working days for potentially serious conditions, and within 20 working days for other safety and health risk conditions;

(6) Abate unsafe or unhealthful conditions disclosed by reports, investigation or inspection within 30 calendar days or submit to the occupant agency's designated liaison official an abatement plan. Such abatement plan shall give priority to the allocation of resources to bring about prompt abatement of the conditions. (GSA shall publish procedures for abatement of hazards in the Federal Property Management Regulations—41 CFR part 101);

(7) Establish an occupancy permit program which will regulate the types of activities and occupancies in facilities in order to avoid incompatible groupings, e.g., chemical or biological laboratories in office space. GSA shall seek to consolidate Federal laboratory operations in facilities designed for such purposes;

(8) Ensure, insofar as possible, that agency safety and health problems still outstanding are resolved, or otherwise answered by acceptable alternatives prior to renegotiation of leases; and

(9) Ensure that GSA or other Federal lessor agencies' building managers maintain a log of reports of unsafe or unhealthful conditions submitted by tenants to include: date of receipt of report, action taken, and final resolution.

(b) *Product safety*. Agencies such as GSA, DOD, and others which procure and provide supplies, equipment, devices, and material for their own use or use by other agencies, except for the design of uniquely military products as set forth in § 1960.2(i), shall establish and maintain a product safety program which:

(1) Ensures that items procured will allow user agencies to use such products safely for their designed purpose and will facilitate user compliance with all applicable standards.

(2) Requires that products meet the applicable safety and health requirements of Federal law and regulations issued thereunder;

(3) Ensures that hazardous material will be labelled in accordance with current law or regulation to alert users, shippers, occupational safety and health, and emergency action personnel, and others, to basic information concerning flammability, toxicity, compatibility, first aid procedures, and normal as well as emergency handling and disposal procedures;

(4) Ensures availability of appropriate safety rescue and personal protective equipment to supply user agencies. The writing of Federal procurement specifications will be coordinated by GSA with OSHA/NIOSH as needed to assure purchase of approved products;

(5) Ensures that products recalled by the manufacturer, either voluntarily or by order from a regulatory authority, are removed from inventory. Each recall notice or order shall be forwarded to all agencies which have ordered such product from or through the procuring/supplying Federal agency, e.g., GSA, DOD, etc.;

(6) Includes preparation of FEDSTD 313, Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), involving all interested agencies in review to keep the standard current. MSDS provided by agencies or contractors shall meet the requirements of FEDSTD 313 and be furnished to DOD for filing and distribution.

(c) In order to assist agencies in carrying out their duties under section 19 of the Act, Executive Order 12196, and this part, the DOD operates and maintains an automated system to receive, file, reproduce, and make available MSDS data to other Federal agencies through the Government Printing Office or the National Technical Information Services.

(d) All Federal agencies shall use MSDS either provided by DOD, or acquired directly from suppliers, when purchasing hazardous materials (as defined in FEDSTD 313) for local use. These data will be used to develop detailed procedures to advise employees in the workplace of the hazards involved with the materials and to protect them therefrom.

(e) *Safety and health services*. GSA will operate and maintain for user agencies the following services:

(1) Listings in the ''Federal Supply Schedule'' of safety and health services

and equipment which are approved for use by agencies when needed. Examples of such services are: Workplace inspections, training, industrial hygiene surveys, asbestos bulk sampling, and mobile health testing; examples of such equipment are: personal protective equipment and apparel, safety devices, and environmental monitoring equipment;

(2) Rules for assistance in the preparation of agency ''Occupant Emergency Plans'' (formerly called ''Facility Self-Protection Plans''), to be published by GSA at 41 CFR part 101;

(3) An effective maintenance program in the Interagency Motorpool System which will ensure the safety and health of Federal employees utilizing the vehicles. Critical items to be included are: Exhaust systems, brakes, tires, lights, steering, and passenger restraint or other crash protection systems; and

(4) A rapid response system whereby agencies can alert GSA to unsafe or unhealthful items purchased or contracted for by GSA, which in turn will evaluate the reports, initiate corrective action, as appropriate, and advise use agencies of interim protective measures.

### § 1960.35 National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

(a) The Director of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) shall, upon request by the Secretary, assist in:

(1) Evaluations of Federal agency safety and health programs;

(2) Investigations of possible safety and health hazards and

(3) Inspections resulting from employee or committee reports of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions.

(b) The Director of NIOSH shall provide a Hazard Evaluation (HE) program for Federal agencies. This program shall be designed to respond to requests for assistance in determining whether or not safety or health hazards are present in a Federal workplace. Requests for such Hazard Evaluations may be submitted to the Director by:

(1) The Secretary of Labor;

(2) The Head of a Federal agency;

(3) An agency safety and health committee if half the committee requests such service; and

(4) Employees who are not covered by a certified safety and health committee.

(c) The Director of NIOSH may assist agencies by providing hazard alerts, technical services, training materials and conducting training programs upon request by an agency and with reimbursement.

## Subpart F—Occupational Safety and Health Committees

### § 1960.36 General provisions.

(a) The occupational safety and health committees described in this subpart are organized and maintained basically to monitor and assist an agency's safety and health program. These committees assist agencies to maintain an open channel of communication between employees and management concerning safety and health matters in agency workplaces. The committees provide a method by which employees can utilize their knowledge of workplace operations to assist agency management to improve policies, conditions, and practices.

(b) Agencies may elect to establish safety and health committees meeting the minimum requirements contained in this subpart. Where such committees are not established or fail to meet the minimum requirements established by the Secretary, the Secretary is authorized by section 1–401(i) of Executive Order 12196 to conduct unannounced inspections of agency workplaces when the Secretary determines them necessary.

### § 1960.37 Committee organization.

(a) For agencies which elect to utilize the committee concept, safety and health committees shall be formed at both the national level and, for agencies with field or regional offices, at appropriate levels within the agency. To realize exemption from unannounced OSHA inspections, an agency must form a committee at the national level and at any establishment or grouping of establishments that is to be exempt, keeping the Secretary advised of the locations and activities

where such committees are functioning.

(1) The principal function of the national level committee shall be to consult and provide policy advice on, and monitor the performance of, the agency-wide safety and health program.

(2) Committees at other appropriate levels shall be established at agency establishments or groupings of establishments consistent with the mission, size and organization of the agency and its collective bargaining configuration. The agency shall form committees at the lowest practicable local level. The principal function of the establishment (or local) committees is to monitor and assist in the execution of the agency's safety and health policies and program at the workplaces within their jurisdiction. Any dispute over the meaning of the term ''appropriate levels'' shall be resolved by the Secretary.

(b) Committees shall have equal representation of management and nonmanagement employees, who shall be members of record.

(1) Management members of both national level and establishment level committees shall be appointed in writing by the person empowered to make such appointments.

(2) Nonmanagement members of establishment level committees shall represent all employees of the establishment and shall be determined according to the following rules:

(i) Where employees are represented under collective bargaining arrangements, members shall be appointed from among those recommended by the exclusive bargaining representative;

(ii) Where employees are not represented under collective bargaining arrangements, members shall be determined through procedures devised by the agency which provide for effective representation of all employees; and

(iii) Where some employees of an establishment are covered under collective bargaining arrangements and others are not, members shall be representative of both groups.

(3) Nonmanagement members of national level committees shall be determined according to the following rules:

(i) Where employees are represented by organizations having exclusive recognition on an agency basis or by organizations having national consultation rights, some members shall be determined in accordance with the terms of collective bargaining agreements and some members shall be selected from those organizations having consultation rights, and

(ii) Where employees are not represented by organizations meeting the criteria of paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, members shall be determined through procedures devised by the agency which provide for effective representation of all employees.

(c) Committee members should serve overlapping terms. Such terms should be of at least two years duration, except when the committee is initially organized.

(d) The committee chairperson shall be nominated from among the committee's members and shall be elected by the committee members. Management and nonmanagement members should alternate in this position. Maximum service time as chairperson should be two consecutive years.

(e) Committees shall establish a regular schedule of meetings and special meetings shall be held as necessary; establishment level committees shall meet at least quarterly and national committees shall meet at least annually.

(f) Adequate advance notice of committee meetings shall be furnished to employees and each meeting shall be conducted pursuant to a prepared agenda.

(g) Written minutes of each committee meeting shall be maintained and distributed to each committee member, and upon request, shall be made available to employees and to the Secretary.

### § 1960.38 Committee formation.

(a) Upon forming such committees, heads of agencies shall submit information to the Secretary concerning the existence, location, and coverage, in terms of establishments and population, of such committees, certifying to the Secretary that such committees meet the requirements of this subpart. The information submitted should include the name and telephone numbers of the chairperson of each committee, and should be updated annually as part

of the annual report required by § 1960.74 to reflect any changes that may have occurred.

(b) If, upon evaluation, the Secretary determines that the operations of a committee do not meet the requirements of this subpart, the Secretary shall notify the agency and identify the deficiencies to be remedied. If the agency does not satisfy the Secretary within 90 days that the committee meets the requirements of this subpart, the committee shall not be deemed a committee under Executive Order 12196 and this part.

[45 FR 69798, Oct. 21, 1980; 45 FR 77003, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 49 FR 3080, Jan. 24, 1984]

### § 1960.39 Agency responsibilities.

(a) Agencies shall make available to committees all agency information relevant and necessary to their duties, except where prohibited by law. Examples of such information include, but are not limited to: The agency's safety and health policies and program; human and financial resources available to implement the program; accident, injury, and illness data; epidemiological data; employee exposure monitoring data; Material Safety Data Sheets; inspection reports; reprisal investigation reports; abatement plans; NIOSH hazard evaluation reports; and internal and external evaluation reports.

(b) Agencies shall provide all committee members appropriate training as required by subpart H of this part.

### § 1960.40 Establishment committee duties.

(a) The safety and health committee is an integral part of the safety and health program, and helps ensure effective implementation of the program at the establishment level.

(b) An establishment committee formed under this subpart shall, except where prohibited by law:

(1) Monitor and assist the safety and health program at establishments under its jurisdiction and make recommendations to the official in charge on the operation of the program;

(2) Monitor findings and reports of workplace inspections to confirm that appropriate corrective measures are implemented;

(3) When requested by the agency Safety and Health Official, or when the committee deems it necessary for effective monitoring of agency establishment inspection procedures, participate in inspections of the establishment;

(4) Review internal and external evaluation reports and make recommendations concerning the establishment safety and health program;

(5) Review, and recommend changes, as appropriate, to procedures for handling safety and health suggestions and recommendations from employees;

(6) When requested by the Designated Agency Safety and Health Official, or when the committee deems it necessary, comment on standards proposed pursuant to the provisions of subpart C of this part;

(7) Monitor and recommend changes, as required, in the level of resources allocated and spent on the establishment safety and health program;

(8) Review agency responses to reports of hazardous conditions, safety and health program deficiencies, and allegations of reprisal;

(9) Report their dissatisfaction to the Secretary if half a committee determines there are deficiencies in the establishment's safety and health program or is not satisfied with the agency's reports of reprisal investigations; and

(10) Request the Secretary to conduct an evaluation or inspection if half the members of record are not satisfied with an agency's response to a report of hazardous working conditions.

### § 1960.41 National committee duties.

National committees established under this subpart shall, except where prohibited by law:

(a) Monitor performance of the agency safety and health program and make policy recommendations to the head of the agency on the operation of the program;

(b) Monitor and assist in the development and operation of the agency's establishment committees. As the committee deems appropriate, monitor and review: Reports of inspections; internal

and external evaluation reports; agency safety and health training programs; proposed agency standards; agency plans for abating hazards; and responses to reports of hazardous conditions; safety and health program deficiencies; and allegations of reprisal;

(c) Monitor and recommend changes in the resources allocated to the entire agency safety and health program;

(d) Report their dissatisfaction to the Secretary if half a committee determines there are deficiencies in the agency's safety and health program or is not satisfied with the agency's reports of reprisal investigations; and

(e) Request the Secretary to conduct an evaluation or inspection if half the members of record are not satisfied with an agency's response to a report of hazardous working conditions.

## Subpart G—Allegations of Reprisal

### § 1960.46 Agency responsibility.

(a) The head of each agency shall establish procedures to assure that no employee is subject to restraint, interference, coercion, discrimination or reprisal for filing a report of an unsafe or unhealthful working condition, or other participation in agency occupational safety and health program activities, or because of the exercise by such employee on behalf of himself or herself or others of any right afforded by section 19 of the Act, Executive Order 12196, or this part. These rights include, among other, the right of an employee to decline to perform his or her assigned task because of a reasonable belief that, under the circumstances the task poses an imminent risk of death or serious bodily harm coupled with a reasonable belief that there is insufficient time to seek effective redress through normal hazard reporting and abatement procedures established in accordance with this part.

(b) Based on the Secretary's evaluation of agencies' procedures for protecting employees from reprisal, the Secretary shall report to the President by September 30, 1982 his findings and recommendations for improvements in procedures for the investigation and resolution of allegations of reprisal.

### § 1960.47 Results of investigations.

Each agency shall keep occupational safety and health committees advised of agency activity regarding allegations of reprisal and any agency determinations thereof. Agency officials shall provide copies of reprisal investigation findings, if any, to the Secretary and to the appropriate safety and health committee.

## Subpart H—Training

### § 1960.54 Training of top management officials.

Each agency shall provide top management officials with orientation and other learning experiences which will enable them to manage the occupational safety and health programs of their agencies. Such orientation should include coverage of section 19 of the Act, Executive Order 12196, the requirements of this part, and the agency safety and health program.

### § 1960.55 Training of supervisors.

(a) Each agency shall provide occupational safety and health training for supervisory employees that includes: supervisory responsibility for providing and maintaining safe and healthful working conditions for employees, the agency occupational safety and health program, section 19 of the Act, Executive Order 12196, this part, occupational safety and health standards applicable to the assigned workplaces, agency procedures for reporting hazards, agency procedures for reporting and investigating allegations of reprisal, and agency procedures for the abatement of hazards, as well as other appropriate rules and regulations.

(b) This supervisory training should include introductory and specialized courses and materials which will enable supervisors to recognize and eliminate, or reduce, occupational safety and health hazards in their working units. Such training shall also include the development of requisite skills in managing the agency's safety and health program within the work unit, including the training and motivation of subordinates toward assuring safe and healthful work practices.

**§ 1960.56 Training of safety and health specialists.**

(a) Each agency shall provide occupational safety and health training for safety and health specialists through courses, laboratory experiences, field study, and other formal learning experiences to prepare them to perform the necessary technical monitoring, consulting, testing, inspecting, designing, and other tasks related to program development and implementation, as well as hazard recognition, evaluation and control, equipment and facility design, standards, analysis of accident, injury, and illness data, and other related tasks.

(b) Each agency shall implement career development programs for their occupational safety and health specialists to enable the staff to meet present and future program needs of the agency.

**§ 1960.57 Training of safety and health inspectors.**

Each agency shall provide training for safety and health inspectors with respect to appropriate standards, and the use of appropriate equipment and testing procedures necessary to identify and evaluate hazards and suggest general abatement procedures during or following their assigned inspections, as well as preparation of reports and other documentation to support the inspection findings.

**§ 1960.58 Training of collateral duty safety and health personnel and committee members.**

Within six months after October 1, 1980, or on appointment of an employee to a collateral duty position or to a committee, each agency shall provide training for collateral duty safety and health personnel and all members of certified occupational safety and health committees commensurate with the scope of their assigned responsibilities. Such training shall include: The agency occupational safety and health program; section 19 of the Act; Executive Order 12196; this part; agency procedures for the reporting, evaluation and abatement of hazards; agency procedures for reporting and investigating allegations of reprisal, the recognition of hazardous conditions and environments; identification and use of occupational safety and health standards, and other appropriate rules and regulations.

**§ 1960.59 Training of employees and employee representatives.**

(a) Each agency shall provide appropriate safety and health training for employees including specialized job safety and health training appropriate to the work performed by the employee, for example: Clerical; printing; welding; crane operation; chemical analysis, and computer operations. Such training also shall inform employees of the agency occupational safety and health program, with emphasis on their rights and responsibilities.

(b) Occupational safety and health training for employees of the agency who are representatives of employee groups, such as labor organizations which are recognized by the agency, shall include both introductory and specialized courses and materials that will enable such groups to function appropriately in ensuring safe and healthful working conditions and practices in the workplace and enable them to effectively assist in conducting workplace safety and health inspections. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to alter training provisions provided by law, Executive Order, or collective bargaining arrangements.

**§ 1960.60 Training assistance.**

(a) Agency heads may seek training assistance from the Secretary of Labor, the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health and other appropriate sources.

(b) After the effective date of Executive Order 12196, the Secretary shall, upon request and with reimbursement, conduct orientation for Designated Agency Safety and Health Officials and/or their designees which will enable them to manage the occupational safety and health programs of their agencies. Such orientation shall include coverage of section 19 of the Act, Executive Order 12196, and the requirements of this part.

(c) Upon request and with reimbursement, the Department of Labor shall

provide each agency with training materials to assist in fulfilling the training needs of this subpart, including resident and field training courses designed to meet selected training needs of agency safety and health specialists, safety and health inspectors, and collateral duty safety and health personnel. These materials and courses in no way reduce each agency's responsibility to provide whatever specialized training is required by the unique characteristics of its work.

(d) In cooperation with OPM, the Secretary will develop guidelines and/or provide materials for the safety and health training programs for high-level managers, supervisors, members of committees, and employee representatives.

## Subpart I—Recordkeeping and Reporting Requirements

SOURCE: 50 FR 40269, Oct. 2, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

### §1960.66 Purpose, scope and general provisions.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to establish uniform requirements for the collection and compilation by agencies of occupational safety and health data, for proper evaluation and necessary corrective action and to assist the Secretary in meeting the requirement to develop and maintain an effective program of collection, compilation, and analysis of occupational safety and health statistics. The term ''incident'' as hereinafter used in this subpart shall include all occupational injuries and illnesses.

(b) In order to perform his duties under section 19 of the Act and Executive Order 12196, particularly with respect to providing the President with current information about the Federal agency safety and health program, it is necessary that the Secretary be promptly informed of serious incidents involving agency employees as provided in §1960.70. Assistance to agencies in the investigation of such incidents is available pursuant to the provisions of Executive Order 12196 and this subpart.

(c) Each agency shall utilize the information collected through its management information system to identify unsafe and unhealthful working conditions, and to establish program priorities.

(d) The Department of Labor shall provide Federal agencies with the OSHA Form 101, when requested, to meet the recordkeeping specified in §1960.68.

(e) The provisions of this subpart are not intended to discourage agencies from utilizing recordkeeping and reporting forms which contain a more detailed breakdown of information than the form provided by the Department of Labor.

(f) Retention and access of employee record shall be in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20.

(g) Information concerning occupational injuries and illnesses or accidents which, pursuant to statute or Executive Order, must be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy shall be recorded on separate forms. Such records shall not be submitted to the Department of Labor, but may be used by the appropriate Federal agency in evaluating the agency's program to reduce occupational injuries, illnesses and accidents.

[50 FR 40269, Oct. 2, 1985, as amended at 60 FR 34852, July 5, 1995]

### §1960.67 Log of occupational injuries and illnesses.

(a) Each Federal agency shall maintain a log of all occupational injuries and illnesses specified in §1960.67(c) for each establishment. Except as provided in §1960.71 (b) and (c), the log is to be maintained at the establishment.

(b) Within six working days after receiving information of an occupational injury or illness, apporpriate information concerning such injury or illness shall be entered on the log. The format printed in OSHA publication 2014 or an agency form with at least the same 12 data elements shall be used for the log.

(c) Any occupational injury, illness or fatality reported on a CA–1, CA–2, or CA–6 to OWCP shall be reported on the log.

[51 FR 28378, Aug. 7, 1986]

### § 1960.68 Supplementary record of occupational injuries and illnesses.

In addition to the log of occupational injuries and illnesses provided for under § 1960.67, each Federal agency shall maintain a supplementary record for each occupational injury and illness. The record shall be completed within six working days after the receipt of information that an occupational injury or illness has occurred. Each Federal agency shall complete OWCP Forms CA–1, CA–2, and CA–6 in the detail required by the forms and instructions provided by the Secretary (OSHA–2014), and may be used as the supplementary record. OSHA Form No. 101 or an agency equivalent may be used as a supplementary record. Where OWCP forms are used as supplementary records, copies shall be maintained in the occupational safety and/or health office.

[51 FR 28379, Aug. 7, 1986]

### § 1960.69 Annual summaries of Federal occupational injuries and illnesses.

(a) Each Federal agency, on a fiscal year basis, shall compile an annual summary of occupational injuries and illnesses as prescribed in OSHA publication 2014. The summaries shall be based on the log of occupational injuries and illnesses maintained pursuant to § 1960.67.

(b) At the agency's option, and consistent with the Privacy Act considerations and applicable collective bargaining agreements, the last page of the log of occupational injuries and illnesses may be posted as the annual summary of Federal occupational injuries and illnesses.

[51 FR 28379, Aug. 7, 1986]

### § 1960.70 Reporting of serious accidents.

(a) Within 8 hours after the death of any employee from a work-related incident or the in-patient hospitalization of three or more employees as a result of a work-related incident, the Federal Agency head or his/her designee shall orally report the fatality/multiple hospitalization by telephone or in person to the Area Office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), U.S. Department of Labor, that is nearest to the site of the incident, or by using the OSHA toll-free central telephone number.

(b) This requirement applies to each such fatality or hospitalization of three or more employees which occurs within thirty (30) days of an incident.

(c) Exception: If the Federal Agency Head or designee does not learn of a reportable incident at the time it occurs and the incident would otherwise be reportable under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the Federal Agency Head or designee shall make the report within 8 hours of the time the incident is reported to any agent or employee of the employer.

(d) Each report required by this section shall relate the following information: Establishment name; location of incident; time of the incident; number of fatalities or hospitalized employees; contact person; phone number; and a brief description of the incident.

(e) Agencies shall provide the Office of Federal Agency Programs with a summary report of each fatal and catastrophic accident investigation. The summaries shall address the date/time of accident, agency/establishment name and location, and consequences, description of operation and the accident, causal factors, applicable standards and their effectiveness, and agency corrective/preventive actions.

[60 FR 18994, Apr. 14, 1995]

### § 1960.71 Location and utilization of records and reports.

(a) The provisions of the section, dealing with the availability of information compiled pursuant to this subpart, are designed to guide agencies in providing agency employees and their representatives with the basic information necessary to assure that they can actively participate in an agency safety and health program. The provisions of this section are also designed to encourage agencies to allow agency safety and health inspectors to have direct access to the accident, injury and illness records of the establishments they are inspecting in order that they may better carry out their duties pursuant to subpart D of this part.

(b) The log and supplementary record required by § 1960.67 and § 1960.68 shall be maintained at each establishment.

Where, for reasons of efficient administration or practicality, an agency must maintain this record at a place other than at each establishment, such agency shall ensure that there is available at each establishment a copy of this record. This record shall be complete and as current as possible; in no case shall more than 3 months elapse between the recording of an illness or injury occurring in an establishment and the availability of records reflecting that injury or illness at that establishment.

(c)(1) For agencies engaged in activities such as agriculture, construction, transportation, communication, and electric, gas and sanitary services, which may be physically dispersed, the log and supplementary records, or copies thereof, may be maintained at a place to which employees report each day.

(2) For personnel who do not primarily report or work at a single establishment, and who are generally not supervised in their daily work, such as traveling employees, technicians, engineers, etc., the log and supplementary records, or copies thereof, may be maintained at the base from which personnel operate to carry out their activities.

(d) Each Federal agency shall post a copy of its agency annual summary of Federal occupational injuries and illnesses for an establishment, as compiled pursuant to §1960.67 or 1960.69, at such establishment, not later than 45 calendar days after the close of the fiscal year or otherwise disseminate a copy of the annual summary for an establishment in written form to all employees of the establishment. Copies of the annual summary shall be posted for a minimum of 30 consecutive days in a conspicuous place or places in the establishment where notices to employees are customarily posted. Where establishment activities are physically dispersed, the notice may be posted at the location to which employees report each day. Where employees do not primarily work at or report to a single location, the notice may be posted at the location from which the employees operate to carry out their activities. Each Federal agency shall take necessary steps to ensure that such summary is not altered, defaced, or covered by other material.

(e) The head of each agency shall ensure access to establishment logs and annual summaries by the establishment's Occupational Safety and Health Committees, employees, former employees and employee representatives.

[50 FR 40269, Oct. 2, 1985, as amended at 51 FR 28379, Aug. 7, 1986]

### §1960.72 Access to records by Secretary.

The records required to be maintained under the provisions of this subpart shall also be available and made accessible to the Secretary of Labor, Secretary of Health and Human Services and their authorized representative.

### §1960.73 Retention of records.

The records and reports required to be maintained under the provisions of this subpart shall be retained by each agency for five years following the end of the fiscal year to which they relate, and any location including a Federal record retention center, to which the Secretary or his authorized representative would have reasonable access. In addition, records required by OSHA standards shall be retained in accordance with those standards.

### §1960.74 Agency annual reports.

(a) The Act and E.O. 12196 require all Federal agency heads to submit to the Secretary an annual report on their agency's occupational safety and health program, containing such information as the Secretary prescribes.

(1) Each agency shall submit to the Secretary by January 1 of each year a report describing the agency occupational safety and health program of the previous fiscal year and objectives for the current year. The report shall include a summary of the agency's self-evaluation findings as required by §1960.78(b).

(2) Guidelines for agency annual reports to OSHA are prescribed in OSHA publication 2014. The Secretary shall notify agencies by January 1 of any changes to the guidelines for the subsequent year's report.

(3) The agency reports shall be used in the preparation of the Secretary's report to the President.

(b) The Secretary shall submit to the President by October 1 of each year a summary report of the status of the occupational safety and health of Federal employees, based on agency reports, evaluations of individual agency progress and problems in correcting unsafe or unhealthful working conditions, and recommendations for improving their performance.

**§§ 1960.75–1960.77 [Reserved]**

## Subpart J—Evaluation of Federal Occupational Safety and Health Programs

**§ 1960.78 Purpose and scope.**

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to establish a comprehensive program for the evaluation of Federal employee occupational safety and health programs. This subpart includes the responsibilities of agency heads in conducting self-evaluations of the effectiveness of their occupational safety and health programs, and the responsibilities of the Secretary in evaluating the extent to which each agency head has developed and implemented agency programs in accordance with the requirements of Executive Order 12196 and this part.

(b) Agency heads shall develop and implement a program for evaluating the effectiveness of their agency's occupational safety and health program. An annual summary report shall be submitted to the Secretary covering self-evaluations conducted during the previous year.

(c) The Secretary shall conduct a comprehensive evaluation of each Federal agency's occupational safety and health program. Evaluations shall be conducted on a regular schedule to determine the performance levels of each agency's program. The Secretary shall submit to the President each year: A summary report of the status of the occupational safety and health of Federal employees; Department of Labor evaluations, together with agency responses, of individual agency progress and problems in correcting unsafe and unhealthful working conditions, and recommendations for improving agency's performance.

**§ 1960.79 Self-evaluations of occupational safety and health programs.**

Agency heads shall develop and implement a program of self-evaluations to determine the effectiveness of their occupational safety and health programs. The self-evaluations are to include qualitative assessments of the extent to which their agency safety and health programs are:

(a) Developed in accordance with the requirements set forth in Executive Order 12196 and this part and,

(b) Implemented effectively in all agency field activities.

Agencies needing assistance in developing a self-evaluation program should contact the Secretary.

**§ 1960.80 Secretary's evaluations of agency occupational safety and health programs.**

(a) In accordance with section 1–401(h), the Secretary shall develop a comprehensive program for evaluating an agency's occupational safety and health program. To accomplish this, the Secretary shall conduct:

(1) A complete and extensive evaluation of all elements of an agency's occupational safety and health program on a regular basis;

(2) Special studies of limited areas of an agency's occupational safety and health program as deemed necessary by the Secretary; and

(3) Field reviews and scheduled inspections of agency workplaces as deemed necessary by the Secretary.

(b) The Secretary shall develop and distribute to Federal agencies detailed information on the Department of Labor's evaluation program. The information shall include, but is not limited to:

(1) The major program elements included in a complete and extensive evaluation of an agency's occupational safety and health program;

(2) The methods and factors used to determine the effectiveness of each element of an agency's program;

(3) The factors used to define ''large'' or ''more hazardous'' Federal agencies, establishments, or operations;

(4) The procedures for conducting evaluations including field visits and scheduled inspections; and

(5) The reporting format for agency heads in submitting annual summaries of their self-evaluation programs.

(c) Prior to the initiation of an agency evaluation, the Department of Labor will review the annual agency self-evaluation summary report. The Secretary will then develop a program evaluation plan before the initiation of an agency evaluation. A copy of the plan shall be furnished to the agency to be evaluated at the time of the notification of the evaluation.

(d) To facilitate the evaluation process and to insure full understanding of the procedures to be followed and the support required from the agency, the Secretary, or the Secretary's representative, shall conduct an opening conference with the agency head or designee. At the opening conference, the Secretary's authority and evaluation plan will be explained.

(e) The agency evaluation should be completed within 90 calendar days of the date of the opening conference.

(f) A report of the evaluation shall be submitted to the agency head by the Secretary within 90 calendar days from the date of the closing conference.

(g) Agency heads shall respond to the evaluation report within 60 calendar days of receipt of the report.

[45 FR 69798, Oct. 21, 1980; 45 FR 77003, Nov. 21, 1980]

## Subpart K—Field Federal Safety and Health Councils

### § 1960.84 Purpose.

(a) Executive Order 12196 provides that the Secretary shall ''facilitate the exchange of ideas and information throughout the Government about occupational safety and health.''

(b) Consistent with this objective, the Secretary will continue to sponsor and/or provide guidance for those Field Federal Safety and Health Councils now established and in operation, and establish new field councils as necessary. The field councils will consist primarily of qualified representatives of local area Federal field activities whose duties pertain to occupational safety and health, and also of representatives of recognized local labor organizations, or other civilian employee organizations, at local area Federal field activities. For the purpose of this subpart the definition of field activity will be provided by each agency.

### § 1960.85 Role of the Secretary.

(a) The Secretary shall maintain liaison with agency heads to ensure that they encourage their field activities to participate actively in field council programs. To ensure maximum participation, the field councils' annual reports to the Secretary shall provide descriptions of the degree of management and employee participation by the defined Federal field activities. The Secretary shall annually furnish each agency head with a report consolidating the information received as to the participation of the agency's several field installations in field council activities.

(b) The Secretary shall provide leadership and guidance and make available necessary equipment, supplies, and staff services to the Field Federal Safety and Health Councils to assist them in carrying out their responsibilities. The Secretary shall also provide consultative and technical services to field councils. These services shall involve aid in any phase of developing and planning programs; and in sponsoring, conducting or supporting safety and health training courses.

### § 1960.86 Establishing councils.

(a) Those field councils established and in operation prior to the effective date of this subpart will continue to function without interruption provided they are operating in accordance with the provision of their charter and this subpart.

(b) The Secretary may establish a council in any area where ten or more Federal establishments totaling 300 or more employees are located within an area having a radius of 50 miles, and there is substantial agreement among the agencies that such a council would be useful. In any such area where there is no council already established, a field representative of the Secretary may, upon his own initiative or at the request of any establishment within

the area, contact representatives of all establishments within the area and encourage the organization of a field council.

(c) After a new council has been organized, officers elected, and articles of organization drafted and accepted by the council membership, a formal request for recognition as a field council shall be sent to the Secretary. Upon approval of the Articles of Organization, a charter will be issued.

(d) At the first general meeting of the council, committees should be appointed and the cooperation of all participants should be solicited to aid the functioning of committees and the successful accomplishment of the council's objectives.

### § 1960.87 Objectives.

The basic objective of field councils is to facilitate the exchange of ideas and information to assist agencies to reduce the incidence, severity and cost of occupational accidents, injuries, and illnesses. Field councils shall act on behalf of the Secretary or his designees on occupational safety and health activities in carrying out within their respective geographic areas the following functions:

(a) To act as a clearinghouse on information and data on occupational accidents, injuries, and illnesses and their prevention.

(b) To plan, organize and conduct field council meetings or programs which will give technical advice and information on occupational safety and health to representatives of participating agencies and employee organizations.

(c) To promote improvement of safety and health programs and organizations in each Federal agency represented or participating in council activities.

(d) To promote coordination, cooperation, and sharing of resources and expertise to aid agencies with inadequate or limited resources. These objectives can be accomplished in a variety of ways. For example, field councils could organize and conduct training programs for employee representatives, collateral duty and professional safety and health personnel, coordinate or promote programs for inspections, or, on request, conduct inspections and evaluations of the agencies' safety and health programs.

(e) To provide Federal Executive Boards, Federal Executive Associations, labor union organizations and other employee representatives with information on the administrative and technical aspects of safety and health programs.

(f) To evaluate the safety and health problems peculiar to local conditions and facilitate solutions to these problems through council activities.

(g) To develop a cooperative relationship with local community leaders by informing them of the existing functions and objectives of the council and by calling on them for support and participation in council meetings and activities.

### § 1960.88 Membership and participation.

(a) Each field council shall consist of the designated representatives of local Federal activities appointed by their respective activity heads, after consultation with appropriate employee representatives and appropriate certified safety and health committees.

(b) Federal agency heads should encourage each field activity having responsibility for the safety and health of agency employees to participate in the programs of these councils.

(c) Each activity head shall appoint an equal number of officially designated representatives (with designated alternates), from management and from nonmanagement employees, consistent with applicable collective bargaining arrangements.

(d) Representatives shall be selected from individuals in the following categories:

(1) Federal occupational safety and health professionals.

(2) Related Federal professionals, or collateral duty personnel. This includes persons employed in professions or occupations related to or concerned with safety and health of employees.

(3) Line management officials.

(4) Representatives of recognized Federal labor or other employee organizations.

(i) Where certified occupational safety and health committees exist, nonmanagement members of the committees shall be given the opportunity to select one individual for official appointment to field councils by the activity head.

(ii) Where employees are represented by collective bargaining arrangements, but no committee exists, nonmanagement members of field councils shall be selected from among those recommended by the exclusive bargaining representatives for official appointment to field councils by the activity head.

(iii) Where some employees in an activity are represented by collective bargaining arrangements and others are not, the agency head should solicit nominations for the agency's designated nonmanagement representative and alternate both from lawful labor organization(s) with collective bargaining status and from employees not represented through collective bargaining and should select from the nominees for official appointment as designated employee representatives on the field council.

(e) Representatives from non-Federal organizations. Associate membership may be granted to any non-Federally employed person who demonstrated interest in occupational safety and health. An associate member has no voting rights and may not hold any office.

(f) No maximum limitation shall be imposed by a council on itself, in regard to the numbers of personnel in any of the above categories that may attend meetings and/or participate in field council activities. An agency is free to have any number of individuals, in addition to the officially designated representatives participate in council activities.

(g) Only officially designated agency representatives or their alternates shall have voting privileges. All representatives and participants shall serve without additional compensation.

(h) Travel funds shall be made available equally to management and nonmanagement employee representatives.

**§ 1960.89 Organization.**

(a) Field council officers shall include, as a minimum, a chairperson, vice chairperson, and secretary. Officers shall be elected for a one or two-year term on a calendar year basis by a majority vote of the designated representatives. Election of officers shall be held at least 60 days before the beginning of a calendar year. The election may be conducted at a regularly scheduled meeting or by letter ballot.

(b) Each council shall notify the appropriate OSHA Regional Office and the Office of Federal Agency Safety and Health Programs of the name, agency address, and telephone number of each newly elected official.

(c) Each council shall have an Executive Committee consisting of all elected officers, chairpersons of appointed committees and the immediate past chairperson of the field council.

(d) In addition to the Executive Committee, each council shall have either a membership committee, a program committee and a finance committee, or a council official designated responsibility in these areas. Additional committees may be appointed by the chairperson for specific purposes as warranted.

**§ 1960.90 Operating procedures.**

(a) The Executive Committee of each council shall meet at least 45 days before the beginning of each calendar year to approve an annual program for the council designed to accomplish the objectives and functions stated in § 1960.87. In addition, the Executive Committee shall meet periodically to ensure that the meetings and other activities of the council are being conducted as outlined in the council schedule.

(b) The council program shall include at least four meetings or activities per year dealing with occupational safety and health issues.

(c) Each field council shall submit to the Secretary or his designee by March 15 of each year a report describing the activities and programs of the previous calender year and plans for the current year. In addition, the report shall address the participation and attendance of designated representatives of the council. The Office of Federal Agency

Safety and Health Programs, OSHA, shall furnish guidelines to field councils concerning the preparation of this report.

(d) Upon determination that a council is not operating in accordance with its charter and the provisions of this subpart, and after consultation with appropriate OSHA regional officials, the Secretary shall revoke the council's charter. Upon revocation of a charter, the council shall surrender all its government property to the appropriate OSHA regional official. Any continuing or future organization in the same geographical area shall not use the title Field Federal Safety and Health Council, or any derivation thereof, unless formally rechartered by the Secretary. Notification of revocation of a council's charter shall be sent to the chairperson, where identifiable, and to the appropriate OSHA Regional Office.

## PART 1975—COVERAGE OF EMPLOYERS UNDER THE WILLIAMS-STEIGER OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT OF 1970

Sec.
1975.1 Purpose and scope.
1975.2 Basis of authority.
1975.3 Extent of coverage.
1975.4 Coverage.
1975.5 States and political subdivisions thereof.
1975.6 Policy as to domestic household employment activities in private residences.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 2, 3, 4, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 651, 652, 653, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12–71 (36 FR 8754).

SOURCE: 37 FR 929, Jan. 21, 1972, unless otherwise noted.

### § 1975.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) Among other things, the Williams-Steiger Act poses certain duties on employers. This part has the limited purpose and scope of clarifying which persons are considered to be employers either as a matter of interpretation of the intent and terms of the Act or as a matter of policy appropriate to administering and enforcing the Act. In short, the purpose and scope of this part is to indicate which persons are covered by the Act as employers and, as such, subject to the requirements of the Act.

(b) It is not the purpose of this part to indicate the legal effect of the Act, once coverage is determined. Section 4(b)(1) of the Act provides that the statute shall be inapplicable to working conditions to the extent they are subject to another Federal agency's exercise of different statutory authority affecting the occupational safety and health aspects of those conditions. Therefore, a person may be considered an employer covered by the Act, and yet standards issued under the Act respecting certain working conditions would not be applicable to the extent those conditions were subject to another agency's authority.

### § 1975.2 Basis of authority.

The power of Congress to regulate employment conditions under the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, is derived mainly from the Commerce Clause of the Constitution. (section 2(b), Pub. L. 91–596; U.S. Constitution, Art. I, Sec. 8, Cl. 3; ''United States v. Darby,'' 312 U.S. 100.) The reach of the Commerce Clause extends beyond Federal regulation of the channels and instrumentalities of interstate commerce so as to empower Congress to regulate conditions or activities which affect commerce even though the activity or condition may itself not be commerce and may be purely intrastate in character. (''Gibbons v. Ogden,'' 9 Wheat. 1, 195; ''United States v. Darby,'' supra; ''Wickard v. Filburn,'' 317 U.S. 111, 117; and ''Perez v. United States,'' 91 S. Ct. 1357 (1971).) And it is not necessary to prove that any particular intrastate activity affects commerce, if the activity is included in a class of activities which Congress intended to regulate because the class affects commerce. (''Heart of Atlanta Motel, Inc. v. United States,'' 379 U.S. 241; ''Katzenbach v. McClung,'' 379 U.S. 294; and ''Perez v. United States,'' supra.) Generally speaking, the class of activities which Congress may regulate under the commerce power may be as broad and as inclusive as Congress intends, since the commerce power is plenary and has no restrictions placed on it except specific

constitutional prohibitions and those restrictions Congress, itself, places on it. (''United States v. Wrightwood Dairy Co.,'' 315 U.S. 110; and ''United States v. Darby,'' supra.) Since there are no specific constitutional prohibitions involved, the issue is reduced to the question: How inclusive did Congress intend the class of activities to be under the Williams-Steiger Act?

**§1975.3 Extent of coverage.**

(a) Section 2(b) of the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act (Public Law 91–596) sets forth the purpose and policy of Congress in enacting this legislation. In pertinent part, that section reads as follows:

> (b) Congress declares it to be its purpose and policy, through the exercise of its powers to regulate commerce among the several States and with foreign nations and to provide for the general welfare, to assure so far as possible every working man and woman in the Nation safe and healthful working conditions and to preserve our human resources * * *

Congressman William Steiger described the scope of the Act's coverage in the following words during a discussion of the legislation on the floor of the House of Representatives:

> The coverage of this bill is as broad, generally speaking, as the authority vested in the Federal Government by the commerce clause of the Constitution (Cong. Rec., vol. 116, p. H–11899, Dec. 17, 1970)

The legislative history, as a whole, clearly shows that every amendment or other proposal which would have resulted in any employee's being left outside the protections afforded by the Act was rejected. The reason for excluding no employee, either by exemption or limitation on coverage, lies in the most fundamental of social purposes of this legislation which is to protect the lives and health of human beings in the context of their employment.

(b) The Williams-Steiger Act includes special provisions (sections 19 and 18(c)(6)) for the protection of Federal and State employees to whom the Act's other provisions are made inapplicable under section 3(5), which excludes from the definition of the term ''employer'' both the United States and any State or political subdivision of a State.

(c) In the case of section 4(b)(1) of the Act, which makes the Act inapplicable to working conditions to the extent they are protected under laws administered by other Federal agencies, Congress did not intend to grant any general exemptions under the Act; its sole purpose was to avoid duplication of effort by Federal agencies in establishing a national policy of occupational safety and health protection.

(d) Interpretation of the provisions and terms of the Williams-Steiger Act must of necessity be consistent with the express intent of Congress to exercise its commerce power to the extent that, ''so far as possible, every working man and woman in the Nation'' would be protected as provided for in the Act. The words ''so far as possible'' refer to the practical extent to which governmental regulation and expended resources are capable of achieving safe and healthful working conditions; the words are not ones of limitation on coverage. The controlling definition for the purpose of coverage under the Act is that of ''employer'' contained in section 3(5). This term is defined as follows:

> (5) The term ''employer'' means any person engaged in a business affecting commerce who has employees, but does not include the United States or any State or political subdivision of a State.

In carrying out the broad coverage mandate of Congress, we interpret the term ''business'' in the above definition as including any commercial or noncommercial activity affecting commerce and involving the employment of one or more employees; the term ''commerce'' is defined in the Act itself, in section 3(3). Since the legislative history and the words of the statute, itself, indicate that Congress intended the full exercise of its commerce power in order to reduce employment-related hazards which, as a whole impose a substantial burden on commerce, it follows that all employments where such hazards exist or could exist (that is, those involving the employment of one or more employees) were intended to be regulated as a class of activities which affects commerce.

**§ 1975.4 Coverage.**

(a) *General.* Any employer employing one or more employees would be an ''employer engaged in a business affecting commerce who has employees'' and, therefore, he is covered by the Act as such.

(b) *Clarification as to certain employers*—(1) *The professions, such as physicians, attorneys, etc.* Where a member of a profession, such as an attorney or physician, employs one or more employees such member comes within the definition of an employer as defined in the Act and interpreted thereunder and, therefore, such member is covered as an employer under the Act and required to comply with its provisions and with the regulations issued thereunder to the extent applicable.

(2) *Agricultural employers.* Any person engaged in an agricultural activity employing one or more employees comes within the definition of an employer under the Act, and therefore, is covered by its provisions. However, members of the immediate family of the farm employer are not regarded as employees for the purposes of this definition.

(3) *Indians.* The Williams-Steiger Act contains no special provisions with respect to different treatment in the case of Indians. It is well settled that under statutes of general application, such as the Williams-Steiger Act, Indians are treated as any other person, unless Congress expressly provided for special treatment. ''FPC v. Tuscarora Indian Nation,'' 362 U.S. 99, 115–118 (1960); ''Navajo Tribe v. N.L.R.B.,'' 288 F.2d 162, 164–165 (D.C. Cir. 1961), cert. den. 366 U.S. 928 (1961). Therefore, provided they otherwise come within the definition of the term ''employer'' as interpreted in this part, Indians and Indian tribes, whether on or off reservations, and non-Indians on reservations, will be treated as employers subject to the requirements of the Act.

(4) *Nonprofit and charitable organizations.* The basic purpose of the Williams-Steiger Act is to improve working environments in the sense that they impair, or could impair, the lives and health of employees. Therefore, certain economic tests such as whether the employer's business is operated for the purpose of making a profit or has other economic ends, may not properly be used as tests for coverage of an employer's activity under the Williams-Steiger Act. To permit such economic tests to serve as criteria for excluding certain employers, such as nonprofit and charitable organizations which employ one or more employees, would result in thousands of employees being left outside the protections of the Williams-Steiger Act in disregard of the clear mandate of Congress to assure ''every working man and woman in the Nation safe and healthful working conditions * * *''. Therefore, any charitable or non-profit organization which employs one or more employees is covered under the Williams-Steiger Act and is required to comply with its provisions and the regulations issued thereunder. (Some examples of covered charitable or non-profit organizations would be disaster relief organizations, philanthropic organizations, trade associations, private educational institutions, labor organizations, and private hospitals.)

(c) *Coverage of churches and special policy as to certain church activities*—(1) *Churches.* Churches or religious organizations, like charitable and nonprofit organizations, are considered employers under the Act where they employ one or more persons in secular activities. As a matter of enforcement policy, the performance of, or participation in, religious services (as distinguished from secular or proprietary activities whether for charitable or religion-related purposes) will be regarded as not constituting employment under the Act. Any person, while performing religious services or participating in them in any degree is not regarded as an employer or employee under the Act, notwithstanding the fact that such person may be regarded as an employer or employee for other purposes—for example, giving or receiving remuneration in connection with the performance of religious services.

(2) *Examples.* Some examples of coverage of religious organizations as employers would be: A private hospital owned or operated by a religious organization; a private school or orphanage owned or operated by a religious organization; commercial establishments of

religious organizations engaged in producing or selling products such as alcoholic beverages, bakery goods, religious goods, etc.; and administrative, executive, and other office personnel employed by religious organizations. Some examples of noncoverage in the case of religious organizations would be: Clergymen while performing or participating in religious services; and other participants in religious services; namely, choir masters, organists, other musicians, choir members, ushers, and the like.

### §1975.5 States and political subdivisions thereof.

(a) *General.* The definition of the term ''employer'' in section 3(5) of the Act excludes the United States and States and political subdivisions of a State:

> (5) The term ''employer'' means a person engaged in a business affecting commerce who has employees, but does not include the United States or any State or political subdivision of a State.

The term ''State'' is defined as follows in section 3(7) of the Act:

> (7) The term ''State'' includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

Since States, as defined in section 3(7) of the Act, and political subdivisions thereof are not regarded as employers under section 3(5) of the Act, they would not be covered as employers under the Act, except to the extent that section 18(c)(6), and the pertinent regulations thereunder, require as a condition of approval by the Secretary of Labor of a State plan that such plan:

> (6) Contain[s] satisfactory assurances that such State will, to the extent permitted by its law, establish and maintain an effective and comprehensive occupational safety and health program applicable to all employees of public agencies of the State and its political subdivisions, which program is as effective as the standards contained in an approved plan.

(b) *Tests.* Any entity which has been (1) created directly by the State, so as to constitute a department or administrative arm of the government, or (2) administered by individuals who are controlled by public officials and responsible to such officials or to the general electorate, shall be deemed to be a ''State or political subdivision thereof'' under section 3(5) of the Act and, therefore, not within the definition of employer, and, consequently, not subject to the Act as an employer.

(c) *Factors for meeting the tests.* Various factors will be taken into consideration in determining whether an entity meets the test discussed above. Some examples of these factors are:

> Are the individuals who administer the entity appointed by a public official or elected by the general electorate?
>
> What are the terms and conditions of the appointment?
>
> Who may dismiss such individuals and under what procedures?
>
> What is the financial source of the salary of these individuals?
>
> Does the entity earn a profit? Are such profits treated as revenue?
>
> How are the entity's functions financed? What are the powers of the entity and are they usually characteristic of a government rather than a private instrumentality like the power of eminent domain?
>
> How is the entity regarded under State and local law as well as under other Federal laws?
>
> Is the entity exempted from State and local tax laws?
>
> Are the entity's bonds, if any, tax-exempt? As to the entity's employees, are they regarded like employees of other State and political subdivisions?
>
> What is the financial source of the employee-payroll?
>
> How do employee fringe benefits, rights, obligations, and restrictions of the entity's employees compare to those of the employees of other State and local departments and agencies?

In evaluating these factors, due regard will be given to whether any occupational safety and health program exists to protect the entity's employees.

(d) *Weight of the factors.* The above list of factors is not exhaustive and no factor, isolated from the particular facts of a case, is assigned any particular weight for the purpose of a determination by the Secretary of Labor as to whether a given entity is a ''State or political subdivision of a State'' and, as such, not subject to the Act as an ''employer''. Each case must be viewed on its merits; and whether a single factor will be decisive, or whether the factors must be viewed in their

relationship to each other as part of a sum total, also depends on the merits of each case.

(e) *Examples.* (1) The following types of entities would normally be regarded as not being employers under section 3(5) of the Act: the State Department of Labor and Industry; the State Highway and Motor Vehicle Department; State, county, and municipal law enforcement agencies as well as penal institutions; State, county, and municipal judicial bodies; State University Boards of Trustees; State, county, and municipal public school boards and commissions; and public libraries.

(2) Depending on the facts in the particular situation, the following types of entities would probably be excluded as employers under section 3(5) of the Act: harbor districts, irrigation districts, port authorities, bi-State authorities over bridges, highways, rivers, harbors, etc.; municipal transit entities; and State, county, and local hospitals and related institutions.

(3) The following examples are of entities which would normally not be regarded as a ''State or political subdivision of a State'', but unusual factors to the contrary in a particular case may indicate otherwise: Public utility companies, merely regulated by State or local bodies; businesses, such as alcoholic beverage distributors, licensed under State or local law; other business entities which under agreement perform certain functions for the State, such as gasoline stations conducting automobile inspections for State and county governments.

### § 1975.6 Policy as to domestic household employment activities in private residences.

As a matter of policy, individuals who, in their own residences, privately employ persons for the purpose of performing for the benefit of such individuals what are commonly regarded as ordinary domestic household tasks, such as house cleaning, cooking, and caring for children, shall not be subject to the requirements of the Act with respect to such employment.

## PART 1977—DISCRIMINATION AGAINST EMPLOYEES EXERCISING RIGHTS UNDER THE WILLIAMS-STEIGER OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT OF 1970

GENERAL

Sec.
1977.1 Introductory statement.
1977.2 Purpose of this part.
1977.3 General requirements of section 11(c) of the Act.
1977.4 Persons prohibited from discriminating.
1977.5 Persons protected by section 11(c).
1977.6 Unprotected activities distinguished.

SPECIFIC PROTECTIONS

1977.9 Complaints under or related to the Act.
1977.10 Proceedings under or related to the Act.
1977.11 Testimony.
1977.12 Exercise of any right afforded by the Act.

PROCEDURES

1977.15 Filing of complaint for discrimination.
1977.16 Notification of Secretary of Labor's determination.
1977.17 Withdrawal of complaint.
1977.18 Arbitration or other agency proceedings.

SOME SPECIFIC SUBJECTS

1977.22 Employee refusal to comply with safety rules.
1977.23 State plans.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 8, 11, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 657, 660); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12–71 (36 FR 8754).

SOURCE: 38 FR 2681, Jan. 29, 1973, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

### § 1977.1 Introductory statement.

(a) The Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 651, et seq.), hereinafter referred to as the Act, is a Federal statute of general application designed to regulate employment conditions relating to occupational safety and health and to achieve safer and healthier workplaces throughout the Nation. By terms of the

Act, every person engaged in a business affecting commerce who has employees is required to furnish each of his employees employment and a place of employment free from recognized hazards that are causing or likely to cause death or serious physical harm, and, further, to comply with occupational safety and health standards promulgated under the Act. See part 1975 of this chapter concerning coverage of the Act.

(b) The Act provides, among other things, for the adoption of occupational safety and health standards, research and development activities, inspections and investigations of workplaces, and recordkeeping requirements. Enforcement procedures initiated by the Department of Labor, review proceedings before an independent quasi-judicial agency (the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission), and express judicial review are provided by the Act. In addition, States which desire to assume responsibility for development and enforcement of standards which are at least as effective as the Federal standards published in this chapter may submit plans for such development and enforcement of the Secretary of Labor.

(c) Employees and representatives of employees are afforded a wide range of substantive and procedural rights under the Act. Moreover, effective implementation of the Act and achievement of its goals depend in large part upon the active but orderly participation of employees, individually and through their representatives, at every level of safety and health activity.

(d) This part deals essentially with the rights of employees afforded under section 11(c) of the Act. Section 11(c) of the Act prohibits reprisals, in any form, against employees who exercise rights under the Act.

### §1977.2 Purpose of this part.

The purpose of this part is to make available in one place interpretations of the various provisions of section 11(c) of the Act which will guide the Secretary of Labor in the performance of his duties thereunder unless and until otherwise directed by authoritative decisions of the courts, or concluding, upon reexamination of an interpretation, that it is incorrect.

### §1977.3 General requirements of section 11(c) of the Act.

Section 11(c) provides in general that no person shall discharge or in any manner discriminate against any employee because the employee has:

(a) Filed any complaint under or related to the Act;

(b) Instituted or caused to be instituted any proceeding under or related to the Act;

(c) Testified or is about to testify in any proceeding under the Act or related to the Act; or

(d) Exercised on his own behalf or on behalf of others any right afforded by the Act.

Any employee who believes that he has been discriminated against in violation of section 11(c) of the Act may, within 30 days after such violation occurs, lodge a complaint with the Secretary of Labor alleging such violation. The Secretary shall then cause appropriate investigation to be made. If, as a result of such investigation, the Secretary determines that the provisions of section 11(c) have been violated civil action may be instituted in any appropriate United States district court, to restrain violations of section 11(c)(1) and to obtain other appropriate relief, including rehiring or reinstatement of the employee to his former position with back pay. Section 11(c) further provides for notification of complainants by the Secretary of determinations made pursuant to their complaints.

### §1977.4 Persons prohibited from discriminating.

Section 11(c) specifically states that ''no person shall discharge or in any manner discriminate against any employee'' because the employee has exercised rights under the Act. Section 3(4) of the Act defines ''person'' as ''one or more individuals, partnerships, associations, corporations, business trusts, legal representatives, or any group of persons.'' Consequently, the prohibitions of section 11(c) are not limited to actions taken by employers against their own employees. A person may be chargeable with discriminatory action

against an employee of another person. Section 11(c) would extend to such entities as organizations representing employees for collective bargaining purposes, employment agencies, or any other person in a position to discriminate against an employee. See, *Meek* v. *United States,* 136 F. 2d 679 (6th Cir., 1943); *Bowe* v. *Judson C. Burns,* 137 F. 2d 37 (3rd Cir., 1943).

### § 1977.5 Persons protected by section 11(c).

(a) All employees are afforded the full protection of section 11(c). For purposes of the Act, an employee is defined as ''an employee of an employer who is employed in a business of his employer which affects commerce.'' The Act does not define the term ''employ.'' However, the broad remedial nature of this legislation demonstrates a clear congressional intent that the existence of an employment relationship, for purposes of section 11(c), is to be based upon economic realities rather than upon common law doctrines and concepts. See, *U.S.* v. *Silk,* 331 U.S. 704 (1947); *Rutherford Food Corporation* v. *McComb,* 331 U.S. 722 (1947).

(b) For purposes of section 11(c), even an applicant for employment could be considered an employee. See, *NLRB* v. *Lamar Creamery,* 246 F. 2d 8 (5th Cir., 1957). Further, because section 11(c) speaks in terms of any employee, it is also clear that the employee need not be an employee of the discriminator. The principal consideration would be whether the person alleging discrimination was an ''employee'' at the time of engaging in protected activity.

(c) In view of the definitions of ''employer'' and ''employee'' contained in the Act, employees of a State or political subdivision thereof would not ordinarily be within the contemplated coverage of section 11(c).

### § 1977.6 Unprotected activities distinguished.

(a) Actions taken by an employer, or others, which adversely affect an employee may be predicated upon nondiscriminatory grounds. The proscriptions of section 11(c) apply when the adverse action occurs because the employee has engaged in protected activities. An employee's engagement in activities protected by the Act does not automatically render him immune from discharge or discipline for legitimate reasons, or from adverse action dictated by non-prohibited considerations. See, *NLRB* v. *Dixie Motor Coach Corp.,* 128 F. 2d 201 (5th Cir., 1942).

(b) At the same time, to establish a violation of section 11(c), the employee's engagement in protected activity need not be the sole consideration behind discharge or other adverse action. If protected activity was a substantial reason for the action, or if the discharge or other adverse action would not have taken place ''but for'' engagement in protected activity, section 11(c) has been violated. See, *Mitchell* v. *Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co.,* 278 F. 2d 562 (8th Cir., 1960); *Goldberg* v. *Bama Manufacturing,* 302 F. 2d 152 (5th Cir., 1962). Ultimately, the issue as to whether a discharge was because of protected activity will have to be determined on the basis of the facts in the particular case.

## SPECIFIC PROTECTIONS

### § 1977.9 Complaints under or related to the Act.

(a) Discharge of, or discrimination against, an employee because the employee has filed ''any complaint * * * under or related to this Act * * *'' is prohibited by section 11(c). An example of a complaint made ''under'' the Act would be an employee request for inspection pursuant to section 8(f). However, this would not be the only type of complaint protected by section 11(c). The range of complaints ''related to'' the Act is commensurate with the broad remedial purposes of this legislation and the sweeping scope of its application, which entails the full extent of the commerce power. (See Cong. Rec., vol. 116 p. P. 42206 Dec. 17, 1970).

(b) Complaints registered with other Federal agencies which have the authority to regulate or investigate occupational safety and health conditions are complaints ''related to'' this Act. Likewise, complaints made to State or local agencies regarding occupational safety and health conditions would be ''related to'' the Act. Such complaints, however, must relate to conditions at the workplace, as distinguished from

complaints touching only upon general public safety and health.

(c) Further, the salutary principles of the Act would be seriously undermined if employees were discouraged from lodging complaints about occupational safety and health matters with their employers. (Section 2(1), (2), and (3)). Such complaints to employers, if made in good faith, therefore would be related to the Act, and an employee would be protected against discharge or discrimination caused by a complaint to the employer.

**§1977.10 Proceedings under or related to the Act.**

(a) Discharge of, or discrimination against, any employee because the employee has ''instituted or caused to be instituted any proceeding under or related to this Act'' is also prohibited by section 11(c). Examples of proceedings which could arise specifically under the Act would be inspections of worksites under section 8 of the Act, employee contest of abatement date under section 10(c) of the Act, employee initiation of proceedings for promulgation of an occupational safety and health standard under section 6(b) of the Act and part 1911 of this chapter, employee application for modification of revocation of a variance under section 6(d) of the Act and part 1905 of this chapter, employee judicial challenge to a standard under section 6(f) of the Act and employee appeal of an Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission order under section 11(a) of the Act. In determining whether a ''proceeding'' is ''related to'' the Act, the considerations discussed in §1977.9 would also be applicable.

(b) An employee need not himself directly institute the proceedings. It is sufficient if he sets into motion activities of others which result in proceedings under or related to the Act.

**§1977.11 Testimony.**

Discharge of, or discrimination against, any employee because the employee ''has testified or is about to testify'' in proceedings under or related to the Act is also prohibited by section 11(c). This protection would of course not be limited to testimony in proceedings instituted or caused to be instituted by the employee, but would extend to any statements given in the course of judicial, quasi-judicial, and administrative proceedings, including inspections, investigations, and administrative rule making or adjudicative functions. If the employee is giving or is about to give testimony in any proceeding under or related to the Act, he would be protected against discrimination resulting from such testimony.

**§1977.12 Exercise of any right afforded by the Act.**

(a) In addition to protecting employees who file complaints, institute proceedings, or testify in proceedings under or related to the Act, section 11(c) also protects employees from discrimination occurring because of the exercise ''of any right afforded by this Act.'' Certain rights are explicitly provided in the Act; for example, there is a right to participate as a party in enforcement proceedings (section 10). Certain other rights exist by necessary implication. For example, employees may request information from the Occupational Safety and Health Administration; such requests would constitute the exercise of a right afforded by the Act. Likewise, employees interviewed by agents of the Secretary in the course of inspections or investigations could not subsequently be discriminated against because of their cooperation.

(b)(1) On the other hand, review of the Act and examination of the legislative history discloses that, as a general matter, there is no right afforded by the Act which would entitle employees to walk off the job because of potential unsafe conditions at the workplace. Hazardous conditions which may be violative of the Act will ordinarily be corrected by the employer, once brought to his attention. If corrections are not accomplished, or if there is dispute about the existence of a hazard, the employee will normally have opportunity to request inspection of the workplace pursuant to section 8(f) of the Act, or to seek the assistance of other public agencies which have responsibility in the field of safety and health. Under such circumstances, therefore, an employer would not ordinarily be in violation of section 11(c)

by taking action to discipline an employee for refusing to perform normal job activities because of alleged safety or health hazards.

(2) However, occasions might arise when an employee is confronted with a choice between not performing assigned tasks or subjecting himself to serious injury or death arising from a hazardous condition at the workplace. If the employee, with no reasonable alternative, refuses in good faith to expose himself to the dangerous condition, he would be protected against subsequent discrimination. The condition causing the employee's apprehension of death or injury must be of such a nature that a reasonable person, under the circumstances then confronting the employee, would conclude that there is a real danger of death or serious injury and that there is insufficient time, due to the urgency of the situation, to eliminate the danger through resort to regular statutory enforcement channels. In addition, in such circumstances, the employee, where possible, must also have sought from his employer, and been unable to obtain, a correction of the dangerous condition.

[38 FR 2681, Jan. 29, 1973, as amended at 38 FR 4577, Feb. 16, 1973]

PROCEDURES

### § 1977.15 Filing of complaint for discrimination.

(a) *Who may file.* A complaint of section 11(c) discrimination may be filed by the employee himself, or by a representative authorized to do so on his behalf.

(b) *Nature of filing.* No particular form of complaint is required.

(c) *Place of filing.* Complaint should be filed with the Area Director (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) responsible for enforcement activities in the geographical area where the employee resides or was employed.

(d) *Time for filing.* (1) Section 11(c)(2) provides that an employee who believes that he has been discriminated against in violation of section 11(c)(1) ''may, within 30 days after such violation occurs,'' file a complaint with the Secretary of Labor.

(2) A major purpose of the 30-day period in this provision is to allow the Secretary to decline to entertain complaints which have become stale. Accordingly, complaints not filed within 30 days of an alleged violation will ordinarily be presumed to be untimely.

(3) However, there may be circumstances which would justify tolling of the 30-day period on recognized equitable principles or because of strongly extenuating circumstances, e.g., where the employer has concealed, or misled the employee regarding the grounds for discharge or other adverse action; or where the discrimination is in the nature of a continuing violation. The pendency of grievance-arbitration proceedings or filing with another agency, among others, are circumstances which do not justify tolling the 30-day period. In the absence of circumstances justifying a tolling of the 30-day period, untimely complaints will not be processed.

[38 FR 2681, Jan. 29, 1973, as amended at 50 FR 32846, Aug. 15, 1985]

### § 1977.16 Notification of Secretary of Labor's determination.

Section 11(c)(3) provides that the Secretary is to notify a complainant within 90 days of the complaint of his determination whether prohibited discrimination has occurred. This 90-day provision is considered directory in nature. While every effort will be made to notify complainants of the Secretary's determination within 90 days, there may be instances when it is not possible to meet the directory period set forth in section 11(c)(3).

### § 1977.17 Withdrawal of complaint.

Enforcement of the provisions of section 11(c) is not only a matter of protecting rights of individual employees, but also of public interest. Attempts by an employee to withdraw a previously filed complaint will not necessarily result in termination of the Secretary's investigation. The Secretary's jurisdiction cannot be foreclosed as a matter of law by unilateral action of the employee. However, a voluntary and uncoerced request from a complainant to withdraw his complaint will be

given careful consideration and substantial weight as a matter of policy and sound enforcement procedure.

**§1977.18 Arbitration or other agency proceedings.**

(a) *General.* (1) An employee who files a complaint under section 11(c) of the Act may also pursue remedies under grievance arbitration proceedings in collective bargaining agreements. In addition, the complainant may concurrently resort to other agencies for relief, such as the National Labor Relations Board. The Secretary's jurisdiction to entertain section 11(c) complaints, to investigate, and to determine whether discrimination has occurred, is independent of the jurisdiction of other agencies or bodies. The Secretary may file action in U.S. district court regardless of the pendency of other proceedings.

(2) However, the Secretary also recognizes the national policy favoring voluntary resolution of disputes under procedures in collective bargaining agreements. See, e.g., *Boy's Markets, Inc.* v. *Retail Clerks,* 398 U.S. 235 (1970); *Republic Steel Corp.* v. *Maddox,* 379 U.S. 650 (1965); *Carey* v. *Westinghouse Electric Co.,* 375 U.S. 261 (1964); Collier Insulated Wire, 192 NLRB No. 150 (1971). By the same token, due deference should be paid to the jurisdiction of other forums established to resolve disputes which may also be related to section 11(c) complaints.

(3) Where a complainant is in fact pursuing remedies other than those provided by section 11(c), postponement of the Secretary's determination and deferral to the results of such proceedings may be in order. See, *Burlington Truck Lines, Inc.,* v. *U.S.,* 371 U.S. 156 (1962).

(b) *Postponement of determination.* Postponement of determination would be justified where the rights asserted in other proceedings are substantially the same as rights under section 11(c) and those proceedings are not likely to violate the rights guaranteed by section 11(c). The factual issues in such proceedings must be substantially the same as those raised by section 11(c) complaint, and the forum hearing the matter must have the power to determine the ultimate issue of discrimination. See *Rios* v. *Reynolds Metals Co.,* F.2d (5th Cir., 1972), 41 U.S.L.W. 1049 (Oct. 10, 1972); *Newman* v. *Avco Corp.,* 451 F.2d 743 (6th Cir., 1971).

(c) *Deferral to outcome of other proceedings.* A determination to defer to the outcome of other proceedings initiated by a complainant must necessarily be made on a case-to-case basis, after careful scrutiny of all available information. Before deferring to the results of other proceedings, it must be clear that those proceedings dealt adequately with all factual issues, that the proceedings were fair, regular, and free of procedural infirmities, and that the outcome of the proceedings was not repugnant to the purpose and policy of the Act. In this regard, if such other actions initiated by a complainant are dismissed without adjudicatory hearing thereof, such dismissal will not ordinarily be regarded as determinative of the section 11(c) complaint.

SOME SPECIFIC SUBJECTS

**§1977.22 Employee refusal to comply with safety rules.**

Employees who refuse to comply with occupational safety and health standards or valid safety rules implemented by the employer in furtherance of the Act are not exercising any rights afforded by the Act. Disciplinary measures taken by employers solely in response to employee refusal to comply with appropriate safety rules and regulations, will not ordinarily be regarded as discriminatory action prohibited by section 11(c). This situation should be distinguished from refusals to work, as discussed in §1977.12.

**§1977.23 State plans.**

A State which is implementing its own occupational safety and health enforcement program pursuant to section 18 of the Act and parts 1902 and 1952 of this chapter must have provisions as effective as those of section 11(c) to protect employees from discharge or discrimination. Such provisions do not divest either the Secretary of Labor or Federal district courts of jurisdiction over employee complaints of discrimination. However, the Secretary of

Labor may refer complaints of employees adequately protected by State Plans' provisions to the appropriate state agency. The basic principles outlined in § 1977.18, supra will be observed as to deferrals to findings of state agencies.

# PART 1978—RULES FOR IMPLEMENTING SECTION 405 OF THE SURFACE TRANSPORTATION ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1982 (STAA)

## Subpart A—Interpretive Rules [Reserved]

## Subpart B—Rules of Procedure

COMPLAINTS, INVESTIGATIONS, FINDINGS AND PRELIMINARY ORDERS

Sec.
1978.100 Purpose and scope.
1978.101 Definitions.
1978.102 Filing of discrimination complaint.
1978.103 Investigation.
1978.104 Issuance of findings and preliminary orders.
1978.105 Objections to the findings and the preliminary order.

LITIGATION

1978.106 Scope of rules; applicability of other rules; notice of hearing.
1978.107 Parties.
1978.108 Captions, titles of cases.
1978.109 Decision and orders.
1978.110 Judicial review.
1978.111 Withdrawal of section 405 complaints, objections, and findings; settlement.

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

1978.112 Arbitration or other proceedings.
1978.113 Judicial enforcement.
1978.114 Statutory time periods.
1978.115 Special circumstances; waiver of rules.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 657(g)(2); 29 U.S.C. 660(c)(2); 49 U.S.C. 31101 and 31105; Secretary of Labor's Order No. 1–90, 55 FR 9033.

SOURCE: 53 FR 47681, Nov. 25, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—Interpretive Rules [Reserved]

## Subpart B—Rules of Procedure

COMPLAINTS, INVESTIGATIONS, FINDINGS AND PRELIMINARY ORDERS

### § 1978.100 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart implements the procedural aspects of section 405 of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982, 49 U.S.C. 2305, which provides for employee protection from discrimination because the employee has engaged in protected activity pertaining to commercial motor vehicle safety and health matters.

(b) Procedures are established by this subpart pursuant to the statutory provision set forth above for the expeditious handling of complaints of discrimination made by employees, or persons acting on their behalf. These rules, together with those rules set forth at 29 CFR part 18, set forth the procedures for submission of complaints under section 405, investigations, issuance of findings and preliminary orders, objections thereto, litigation before administrative law judges, post-hearing administrative review, withdrawals and settlements, judicial review and enforcement, and deferral to other forums.

### § 1978.101 Definitions.

(a) *Act* means the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982 (STAA) (49 U.S.C. 2301 *et seq.*).

(b) *Secretary* means Secretary of Labor or persons to whom authority under the Act has been delegated.

(c) *Assistant Secretary* means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health or the person or persons to whom he or she delegates authority under the Act.

(d) *Employee* means (1) a driver of a commercial motor vehicle (including an independent contractor while in the course of personally operating a commercial motor vehicle); (2) a mechanic;

(3) a freight handler; or (4) any individual other than an employer; who is employed by a commercial motor carrier and who in the course of his employment directly affects commercial motor vehicle safety, but such term does not include an employee of the United States, any State, or a political subdivision of a State who is acting within the course of such employment.

(e) *Commercial motor carrier* means a person who meets the definition of *motor carrier* found at 49 U.S.C. 10102(13) (Supp. 1987) and *motor private carrier* found at 49 U.S.C. 10102(16) (Supp. 1987).

(f) *OSHA* means the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

(g) *Complainant* means the employee who filed a section 405 complaint or on whose behalf a complaint was filed.

(h) *Named person* means the person alleged to have violated section 405.

(i) *Person* means one or more individuals, partnerships, associations, corporations, business trusts, legal representatives or any group of persons.

### §1978.102 Filing of discrimination complaint.

(a) *Who may file.* An employee may file, or have filed by any person on the employee's behalf, a complaint alleging a violation of section 405.

(b) *Nature of filing.* No particular form of complaint is required.

(c) *Place of filing.* The complaint should be filed with the OSHA Area Director responsible for enforcement activities in the geographical area where the employee resides or was employed, but filing with any OSHA officer or employee is sufficient. Addresses and telephone numbers for these officials are set forth in local directories.

(d) *Time for filing.* (1) Section 405(c)(1) provides that an employee who believes that he has been discriminated against in violation of section 405 (a) or (b) ''* * * may, within one hundred and eighty days after such alleged violation occurs,'' file or have filed by any person on the employee's behalf a complaint with the Secretary.

(2) A major purpose of the 180-day period in this provision is to allow the Secretary to decline to entertain complaints which have become stale. Accordingly, complaints not filed within 180 days of an alleged violation will ordinarily be considered to be untimely.

(3) However, there are circumstances which will justify tolling of the 180-day period on the basis of recognized equitable principles or because of extenuating circumstances, *e.g.,* where the employer has concealed or misled the employee regarding the grounds for discharge or other adverse action; or where the discrimination is in the nature of a continuing violation. The pendency of grievance-arbitration proceedings or filing with another agency are examples of circumstances which do not justify a tolling of the 180-day period. The Assistant Secretary will not ordinarily investigate complaints which are determined to be untimely.

(e) *Relationship to section 11(c) complaints.* A complaint filed by an employee within thirty days of the alleged violation or otherwise timely filed pursuant to section 11(c) of the OSHA Act, which alleges discrimination relating to safety or health, shall be deemed to be a complaint filed under both section 405 and section 11(c). Normal procedures for investigations under both sections will be followed, except as otherwise provided.

(f) Upon receipt of a valid complaint, OSHA shall notify the named person of the filing of the complaint by providing a copy of the complaint, sanitized to protect witness confidentiality if necessary, and shall also notify the named person of his or her rights under 29 CFR 1978.103 (b) and (c).

### §1978.103 Investigation.

(a) OSHA shall investigate and gather data concerning the case as it deems appropriate.

(b) Within twenty days of his or her receipt of the complaint the named person may submit to OSHA a written statement and any affidavits or documents explaining or defending his or her position. Within the same twenty days the named person may request a meeting with OSHA to present his or her position. The meeting will be held before the issuance of any findings or preliminary order. At the meeting the named person may be accompanied by counsel and by any persons with information relating to the complaint, who may make statements concerning the

case. At such meeting OSHA may present additional allegations of violations which may have been discovered in the course of its investigation.

(c) If, on the basis of information gathered under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, OSHA has reasonable cause to believe that the named person has violated the Act and that temporary reinstatement is warranted, prior to the issuance of findings and preliminary order as provided for in § 1978.104, OSHA shall again contact the named person to give him or her notice of the substance of the relevant evidence supporting the complainant's allegations as developed during the course of the investigation. The named person shall be given the opportunity to submit a written response, to meet with the investigators and to present statements from rebuttal witnesses. The named person shall present this rebuttal evidence within five days of OSHA's notification pursuant to this subsection, or as soon thereafter as OSHA and the named person can agree, if the interests of justice so require.

### § 1978.104 Issuance of findings and preliminary orders.

(a) After considering all the relevant information collected during the investigation, the Assistant Secretary will issue, within sixty days of the filing of the complaint, written findings as to whether there is reasonable cause to believe that the named person or others have discriminated against the complainant in violation of section 405 (a) or (b). If the Assistant Secretary concludes that there is reasonable cause to believe that a violation has occurred, he shall accompany his findings with a preliminary order providing the relief prescribed in section 405(c)(2)(B). Such order will include, where appropriate, a requirement that the named person abate the violation; reinstatement of the complainant to his or her former position, together with the compensation (including back pay), terms, conditions and privileges of the complainant's employment; and payment of compensatory damages. At the complainant's request the order may also assess against the named party the complainant's costs and expenses (including attorney's fees) reasonably incurred in filing the complaint.

(b) The findings and the preliminary order shall be sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to all parties of record. The letter accompanying the findings and order shall inform the parties of the right to object to the findings and/or the order and shall give the address of the Chief Administrative Law Judge. At the same time, the Assistant Secretary shall file with the Chief Administrative Law Judge, U.S. Department of Labor, the original complaint and a copy of the findings and/or order.

(c) Upon the issuance of findings that there is reasonable cause to believe that a violation has occurred, any pending section 11(c) complaint will be suspended until the section 405 proceeding is completed. When the section 405 proceeding is completed the Assistant Secretary will determine what action, if any, is appropriate on the section 11(c) complaint. If the Assistant Secretary's findings indicate that a violation has occurred, the Assistant Secretary shall make a separate determination as to whether section 11(c) has been violated.

### § 1978.105 Objections to the findings and the preliminary order.

(a) *Basic procedures.* Within thirty days of receipt of the findings or preliminary order the named person or the complainant, or both, may file objections to the findings or preliminary order providing relief or both and request a hearing on the record. The objection and request shall be in writing and shall state whether the objection is to the findings or the preliminary order or both. Such objection shall also be considered a request for a hearing. The date of the postmark shall be considered to be the date of filing. Objections shall be filed with the Chief Administrative Law Judge, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC and copies of the objections shall be mailed at the same time to the other parties of record, including the Assistant Secretary's designee who issued the findings and order.

(b) *Effective date of findings and preliminary order and failure to object.* (1) The findings and the preliminary order

shall be effective thirty days after the named person's receipt thereof, or on the compliance date set forth in the preliminary order, whichever is later, unless an objection to the findings or preliminary order has been timely filed. However, the portion of any preliminary order requiring reinstatement shall be effective immediately upon the named person's receipt of the findings and preliminary order, regardless of any objections thereto.

(2) If no timely objection is filed with respect to either the findings or the preliminary order, such findings or preliminary order, as the case may be, shall become final and not subject to judicial review.

LITIGATION

### §1978.106 Scope of rules; applicability of other rules; notice of hearing.

(a) Except as otherwise noted, hearings shall be conducted in accordance with the Rules of Practice and Procedure for Administrative Hearings Before the Office of Administrative Law Judges promulgated at 29 CFR part 18, 48 FR 32538 (July 15, 1983), amended at 49 FR 2739 January 20, 1984. Hearings shall be conducted as hearings *de novo*.

(b) Upon receipt of an objection, the Chief Administrative Law Judge shall immediately assign the case to a judge who shall, within seven days following the receipt of the objection, notify the parties, by certified mail, of the day, time, and place of hearing. The hearing shall commence within 30 days of the filing of the objection, except upon a showing of good cause or unless otherwise agreed to by the parties.

(c) If both complainant and the named person object to the findings and/or order, the objections shall be consolidated and a single hearing shall be conducted. If the objections are not received simultaneously, the hearing shall commence within 30 days of the receipt of the later objection.

(d) At the time the hearing order issues, the judge may order the prosecuting party to file a prehearing statement of position, which shall briefly set forth the issues involved in the proceeding and the remedy requested. Such prehearing statement shall be filed within three days of the receipt of the hearing order and shall be served on all parties by certified mail. Thereafter, within three days of receipt of the prosecuting party's prehearing statement, the other parties to the proceeding shall file prehearing statements of position.

### §1978.107 Parties.

(a) In any case in which only the named person objects to the findings or the preliminary order the Assistant Secretary ordinarily shall be the prosecuting party. In such a case the complainant shall also be a party and may engage in discovery, present evidence or otherwise act as a party. The named person shall be the party-respondent. If, at any time after the named person files objections, the Assistant Secretary and complainant agree, the complainant may present the case to the judge. Under such circumstances the case will be handled as if it had arisen under paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) In any case in which only the complainant objects to findings that the complaint lacks merit, to the preliminary order, or to both, the complainant shall be the prosecuting party. The Assistant Secretary may as of right intervene as a party at any time in proceedings under this paragraph. The named person shall be the party-respondent.

(c) In any case in which both the complainant and the named person object to the preliminary order the Assistant Secretary shall be the prosecuting party. The complainant and the named person shall be the party-respondents. In any such case, if the named person also objected to the findings the Assistant Secretary, complainant, and named party shall each have the party status, rights, and responsibilities set forth in paragraph (a) of this section with respect to the findings.

### §1978.108 Captions, titles of cases.

(a) Cases described in §1978.107(a) shall be titled:

Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, Prosecuting Party and (Name of Complainant), Complainant v. (Name of named person), Respondent.

(b) Cases described in § 1978.107(b) shall be titled:

(Name of complainant), Complainant v. (Name of named person), Respondent.

(c) Cases described in § 1978.107(c) shall be titled:

Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, Prosecuting Party v. (Name of named person), Respondent.
(Name of complainant), Complainant v. (Name of named person), Respondent.

(d) The titles listed in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section shall appear at the left upper portion of the initial page of any pleading or document (other than exhibits) filed.

### § 1978.109 Decision and orders.

(a) *Administrative Law Judge decisions.* The administrative law judge shall issue a decision within 30 days after the close of the record. The close of the record shall occur no later than 30 days after the filing of the objection, except upon a showing of good cause or unless otherwise agreed to by the parties. For the purposes of the statute the issuance of the judge's decision shall be deemed the conclusion of the hearing. The decision shall contain appropriate findings, conclusions, and an order pertaining to the remedy which, among other things, may provide for reinstatement of a discharged employee and also may include an award of the complainant's costs and expenses (including attorney's fees) reasonably incurred in bringing and litigating the case, if the complainant's position has prevailed. The decision shall be forwarded immediately, together with the record, to the Secretary for review by the Secretary or his or her designee. The decision shall be served upon all parties to the proceeding.

(b) The administrative law judge's decision and order concerning whether the reinstatement of a discharged employee is appropriate shall be effective immediately upon receipt of the decision by the named person. All other portions of the judge's order are stayed pending review by the Secretary.

(c) *Final order.* (1) Within 120 days after issuance of the administrative law judge's decision and order, the Administrative Review Board, United States Department of Labor, shall issue a final decision and order based on the record and the decision and order of the administrative law judge.

(2) The parties may file with the Administrative Review Board, United States Department of Labor, briefs in support of or in opposition to the administrative law judge's decision and order within thirty days of the issuance of that decision unless the Administrative Review Board, United States Department of Labor, upon notice to the parties, establishes a different briefing schedule.

(3) The findings of the administrative law judge with respect to questions of fact, if supported by substantial evidence on the record considered as a whole, shall be considered conclusive.

(4) Where the Administrative Review Board, United States Department of Labor, determines that the named party has not violated the law, the final order shall deny the complaint.

(5) The final decision and order of the Administrative Review Board, United States Department of Labor, shall be served upon all parties to the proceeding.

[53 FR 47681, Nov. 25, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 19986, May 3, 1996]

### § 1978.110 Judicial review.

(a) Within 60 days after the issuance of a final order under § 1978.109, any person adversely affected or aggrieved by such order may file a petition for review of the order in the United States Court of Appeals for the circuit in which the violation allegedly occurred or the circuit in which the person resided on the date of the violation (49 U.S.C. 2305(d)(1)).

(b) A final order of the Administrative Review Board, United States Department of Labor, shall not be subject to judicial review in any criminal or other civil proceedings (49 U.S.C. 2305(d)(2)).

(c) The record of a case, including the record of proceedings before the administrative law judge, shall be transmitted by the Administrative Review Board, United States Department of

Labor, to the appropriate court pursuant to the rules of such court.

[53 FR 47681, Nov. 25, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 19986, May 3, 1996]

### §1978.111 Withdrawal of section 405 complaints, objections, and findings; settlement.

(a) At any time prior to the filing of objections to the findings or preliminary order, an employee may withdraw his or her section 405 complaint by filing a written withdrawal with the Assistant Secretary. The Assistant Secretary shall thereafter determine whether the withdrawal shall be approved. The Assistant Secretary shall notify the named person of the approval of any withdrawal.

(b) The Assistant Secretary may withdraw his findings or a preliminary order at any time before the expiration of the 30-day objection period, provided that no objection has yet been filed, and substitute new findings or preliminary order. The date of the receipt of the substituted findings or order shall begin a new 30-day objection period.

(c) At any time before the findings or order become final, a party may withdraw his objections to the findings or order by filing a written withdrawal with the administrative law judge or, if the case is on review, with the Administrative Review Board, United States Department of Labor. The judge or the Administrative Review Board, United States Department of Labor, as the case may be, shall affirm any portion of the findings or preliminary order with respect to which the objection was withdrawn.

(d)(1) *Investigative settlements.* At anytime after the filing of a section 405 complaint by an employee and before the finding and/or order are objected to, or become a final order by operation of law, the case may be settled if the Assistant Secretary, the complainant and the named person agree to a settlement.

(2) *Adjudicatory settlement.* At any time after the filing of objections to the Assistant Secretary's findings and/or order, the case may be settled if the participating parties agree to a settlement and such settlement is approved by the Administrative Review Board, United States Department of Labor, or the ALJ. A copy of the settlement shall be filed with the ALJ or the Administrative Review Board, United States Department of Labor as the case may be.

(3) If, under paragraph (d)(1) or (2) of this section the named person makes an offer to settle the case which the Assistant Secretary, when acting as the prosecuting party, deems to be a fair and equitable settlement of all matters at issue and the complainant refuses to accept the offer, the Assistant Secretary may decline to assume the role of prosecuting party as set forth in §1978.107(a). In such circumstances, the Assistant Secretary shall immediately notify the complainant that his review of the settlement offer may cause the Assistant Secretary to decline the role of prosecuting party. After the Assistant Secretary has reviewed the offer and when he or she has decided to decline the role of prosecuting party, the Assistant Secretary shall immediately notify all parties of his or her decision in writing and, if the case is before the administrative law judge, or the Administrative Review Board, United States Department of Labor on review, a copy of the notice shall be sent to the appropriate official. Upon receipt of the Assistant Secretary's notice, the parties shall assume the roles set forth in §1978.107(b).

[53 FR 47681, Nov. 25, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 19986, May 3, 1996]

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### §1978.112 Arbitration or other proceedings.

(a) *General.* (1) An employee who files a complaint under section 405 of the Act may also pursue remedies under grievance arbitration proceedings in collective bargaining agreements. In addition, the complainant may concurrently resort to other agencies for relief, such as the National Labor Relations Board. The Secretary's jurisdiction to entertain section 405 complaints, to investigate, and to determine whether discrimination has occurred, is independent of the jurisdiction of other agencies or bodies. The Secretary may proceed with the investigation and the issuance of findings

and orders regardless of the pendency of other proceedings.

(2) However, the Secretary also recognizes the national policy favoring voluntary resolution of disputes under procedures in collective bargaining agreements. By the same token, due deference should be paid to the jurisdiction of other forums established to resolve disputes which may also be related to section 405 complaints.

(3) Where complainant is in fact pursuing remedies other than those provided by section 405, the Secretary may, in his or her discretion, postpone a determination of the section 405 complaint and defer to the results of such proceedings.

(b) *Postponement of determination.* When a complaint is under investigation pursuant to § 1978.103, postponement of determination would be justified where the rights asserted in other proceedings are substantially the same as rights under section 405 and those proceedings are not likely to violate rights guaranteed by section 405. The factual issues in such proceedings must be substantially the same as those raised by a section 405 complaint, and the forum hearing the matter must have the power to determine the ultimate issue of discrimination.

(c) *Deferral to outcome of other proceedings.* A determination to defer to the outcome of other proceedings initiated by a complainant must necessarily be made on a case-by-case basis, after careful scrutiny of all available information. Before the Assistant Secretary or the Secretary defers to the results of other proceedings, it must be clear that those proceedings dealt adequately with all factual issues, that the proceedings were fair, regular, and free of procedural infirmities, and that the outcome of the proceedings was not repugnant to the purpose and policy of the Act. In this regard, if such other actions initiated by a complainant are dismissed without adjudicatory hearing thereof, such dismissal will not ordinarily be regarded as determinative of the section 405 complaint.

### § 1978.113 Judicial enforcement.

Whenever any person has failed to comply with a preliminary order of reinstatement or a final order or the terms of a settlement agreement, the Secretary may file a civil action seeking enforcement of the order in the United States district court for the district in which the violation was found to occur.

### § 1978.114 Statutory time periods.

The time requirements imposed on the Secretary by these regulations are directory in nature. While every effort will be made to meet these requirements, there may be instances when it is not possible to meet these requirements. Failure to meet these requirements does not invalidate any action by the Assistant Secretary or Secretary under section 405.

### § 1978.115 Special circumstances; waiver of rules.

In special circumstances not contemplated by the provisions of these rules, or for good cause shown, the judge or the Secretary on review may, upon application, after three days notice to all parties and intervenors, waive any rule or issue such orders as justice or the administration of section 405 requires.

## PART 1990—IDENTIFICATION, CLASSIFICATION, AND REGULATION OF POTENTIAL OCCUPATIONAL CARCINOGENS

GENERAL

Sec.
1990.101 Scope.
1990.102 Purpose.
1990.103 Definitions.
1990.104 Scientific review panel.
1990.105 Advisory committees.
1990.106 Amendments to this policy.

THE OSHA CANCER POLICY

1990.111 General statement of regulatory policy.
1990.112 Classification of potential carcinogens.

PRIORITY SETTING

1990.121 Candidate list of potential occupational carcinogens.
1990.122 Response to petitions.
1990.131 Priority lists for regulating potential occupational carcinogens.
1990.132 Factors to be considered.
1990.133 Publication.

REGULATION OF POTENTIAL OCCUPATIONAL CARCINOGENS

1990.141 Advance notice of proposed rulemaking.
1990.142 Initiation of a rulemaking.
1990.143 General provisions for the use of human and animal data.
1990.144 Criteria for consideration of arguments on certain issues.
1990.145 Consideration of substantial new issues or substantial new evidence.
1990.146 Issues to be considered in the rulemaking.
1990.147 Final action.

MODEL STANDARDS

1990.151 Model standard pursuant to section 6(b) of the Act.
1990.152 Model emergency temporary standard pursuant to section 6(c) of the Act.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 8–76 (41 FR 25059); and 29 CFR part 1911.

SOURCE: 45 FR 5282, Jan. 22, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

### §1990.101 Scope.

This part establishes criteria and procedures for the identification, classification, and regulation of potential occupational carcinogens found in each workplace in the United States regulated by the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (the Act). The procedures contained in this part supplement the procedural regulations in other parts of this chapter. In the event of a conflict, the procedures contained in this part shall govern the identification, classification, and regulation of potential occupational carcinogens. This part may be referred to as ''The OSHA Cancer Policy.''

### §1990.102 Purpose.

The Act provides, among other things, that

> the Secretary, in promulgating standards dealing with toxic materials or harmful physical agents under this section, shall set the standard which most adequately assures, to the extent feasible, on the basis of the best available evidence, that no employee will suffer material impairment of health or functional capacity even if such employee has regular exposure to the hazard dealt with by such standard for the period of his or her working life. Development of standards under this section shall be based upon research, demonstrations, experiments, and such other information as may be appropriate. In addition to the attainment of the highest degree of health and safety protection for the employee, other considerations shall be the latest available scientific data in the field, the feasibility of the standards, and experience gained under this and other health and safety laws. Whenever practicable, the standard promulgated shall be expressed in terms of objective criteria and of the performance desired (section 6(b)(5)).

It is the purpose of the regulations of this part to carry out the intent of the Act with respect to the identification, classification, and regulation of potential occupational carcinogens.

### §1990.103 Definitions.

Terms used in this part shall have the meanings set forth in the Act. In addition, as used in this part, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

*Act* means the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (Pub. L. 91–596, 84 Stat. 1590 *et seq.*, 29 U.S.C. 551 *et seq.)*.

*Administrator of EPA* means the Administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency, or designee.

*Chairperson of CPSC* means the Chairman of the United States Consumer Product Safety Commission, or designee.

*Commissioner of FDA* means the Commissioner of the Food and Drug Administration, United States Department of Health and Human Services, or designee.

*Director of NCI* means the Director of the National Cancer Institute, United States Department of Health and Human Services, or designee.

*Director of NIEHS* means the Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, United States Department of Health and Human Services, or designee.

*Director of NIOSH* means the Director of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, United States Department of Health and Human Services, or designee.

*Mutagenesis* means the induction of heritable changes in the genetic material of either somatic or germinal cells.

*Positive results in short-term tests* means positive results in assays for two or more of the following types of effect:

(1) The induction of DNA damage and/or repair;

(2) Mutagenesis in bacteria, yeast, *Neurospora* or *Drosophila melanogaster;*

(3) Mutagenesis in mammalian somatic cells;

(4) Mutagenesis in mammalian germinal cells; or

(5) Neoplastic transformation of mammalian cells in culture.

*Potential occupational carcinogen* means any substance, or combination or mixture of substances, which causes an increased incidence of benign and/or malignant neoplasms, or a substantial decrease in the latency period between exposure and onset of neoplasms in humans or in one or more experimental mammalian species as the result of any oral, respiratory or dermal exposure, or any other exposure which results in the induction of tumors at a site other than the site of administration. This definition also includes any substance which is metabolized into one or more potential occupational carcinogens by mammals.

*Secretary of HHS* means the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services, or designee.

### § 1990.104 Scientific review panel.

(a) *General.* At any time, the Secretary may request the Director of NCI, the Director of NIEHS and/or the Director of NIOSH to convene a scientific review panel (''the panel'') to provide recommendations to the Secretary in the identification, classification, or regulation of any potential occupational carcinogen.

(b) *Membership.* The panel will consist of individuals chosen by the respective Director(s). The panel will consist of individuals who are appropriately qualified in the disciplines relevant to the issues to be considered, and who are employed by the United States. The panel does not constitute an advisory committee within the meaning of section 6(b) or 7(b) of the Act, or the Federal Advisory Committee Act (Pub. L. 92–463, 86 Stat. 770).

(c) *Report.* The Secretary shall request that the panel submit a report of its evaluation within ninety (90) days after the appointment of the members of the panel. The Secretary shall place a copy of the report in the record of any relevant rulemaking undertaken pursuant to this part and allow an appropriate time for public review and comment. If a panel is not established or fails to file a timely report, or if the Secretary determines that it is necessary to proceed without waiting for the panel's report, the Secretary may proceed in making any determination without such report.

(d) *Other aid and assistance.* Nothing herein precludes the Secretary from obtaining advice or other aid from any person or organization including NCI, NIEHS, and NIOSH.

### § 1990.105 Advisory committees.

The Secretary may appoint an Advisory Committee, pursuant to sections 6(b) and 7 of the Act, and 29 CFR part 1912, concerning any potential occupational carcinogen. The Secretary shall require the Advisory Committee to submit its recommendations to assist the Secretary in standard setting no later than ninety (90) days from the date of the Advisory Committee's appointment, unless extended by the Secretary for exceptional circumstances. If an Advisory Committee fails to file a timely report, the Secretary may proceed in standard setting activities without such a report.

### § 1990.106 Amendments to this policy.

(a) *Initiation of review of this policy*—(1) *Secretary's request.* No later than every three (3) years from the effective date of this part, or from the last general review, the Secretary shall request the Director of NCI, the Director of NIEHS and/or the Director of NIOSH, to review this part and render their opinions on whether significant scientific or technical advances made since the effective date of this part warrant any amendment to this part. The request shall ask that the answer be provided to the Secretary within one hundred twenty (120) days.

(2) *Recommendations by the institutes.* At any time, the Director of NCI, the Director of NIEHS and/or the Director

of NIOSH may submit recommendations to the Secretary for amendments to this part whenever any of them believes that scientific or technical advances justify such amendments.

(3) *Petitions from the public.* (i) Any interested person may petition the Secretary concerning amendments to this part based upon substantial new issues or substantial new evidence.

(ii) For the purposes of this part, substantial new evidence is evidence which differs significantly from that presented in establishing this part, including amendments.

(iii) For the purposes of this part, substantial new issues are issues which differ significantly from those upon which the Secretary has reached a conclusion in the rulemaking establishing this part (including the conclusions reached in the preamble).

(iv) Each petition to amend this part shall contain at least the following information:

(A) Name and address of petitioner;

(B) The provisions which the petitioner believes are inappropriate;

(C) All data, views and arguments relied upon by the petitioner; and

(D) A detailed statement and analysis as to why the petitioner believes that the data, views and arguments presented by petitioner:

(*1*) Constitute substantial new issues or substantial new evidence; and

(*2*) Are so significant as to warrant amendment of this part.

(b) *Response to recommendations and petitions*—(1) *By the institutes.* Whenever any Director recommends an amendment to this part, the Secretary shall, within one hundred twenty (120) days after receipt of the recommendation, publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER, a notice which:

(i) States the reasons why the Secretary has determined not to commence a rulemaking proceeding to amend this part, in whole or in part, at that time; or

(ii) Commences a rulemaking proceeding to consider amending this part accordingly; or

(iii) Appoints an Advisory Committee as provided for by §1990.105 of this part and sections 6(b) and 7 of the Act.

(2) *By the public.* Within ninety (90) days, or as soon thereafter as possible, after receipt of a petition pursuant to §1990.106(a)(3), the Secretary shall:

(i) Refer the petition to the Director of NCI, the Director of NIEHS and/or the Director of NIOSH, in which case the provisions of §1990.106 (a)(1) and (b)(1) are applicable; or

(ii) Appoint an advisory committee;

(iii) Deny the petition, briefly giving the reasons therefor; or

(iv) Commence a rulemaking proceeding to consider amending this part accordingly.

(3) *On the Secretary's motion.* At any time, the Secretary may, on his own motion, commence a rulemaking proceeding to amend this part.

[45 FR 5282, Jan. 22, 1980; 45 FR 43405, June 27, 1980]

THE OSHA CANCER POLICY

### §1990.111 General statement of regulatory policy.

(a) This part establishes the criteria and procedures under which substances will be regulated by OSHA as potential occupational carcinogens. Although the conclusive identification of ''carcinogens'' is a complex matter ''on the frontiers of science,'' (*IUD* v. *Hodgson* 499 F. 2d 467, 474 (D.C. Cir. 1974)), responsible health regulatory policy requires that criteria should be specified for the identification of substances which should be regulated as posing potential cancer risks to workers.

(b) The criteria established by this part are based on an extensive review of scientific data and opinions. The part provides for amending these criteria in light of new scientific developments. Decisions as to whether any particular substance meets the criteria or not will be consistent with the policies and procedures established by this part and will be based upon scientific evaluation of the evidence on that substance.

(c) This part applies to individual substances, groups of substances, or combinations or mixtures of substances which may be found in workplaces in the United States. In individual rulemaking proceedings under this part, the identity and range of substances and mixtures to be covered by the standard will be specified and the appropriateness of applying the

available evidence to the range of substances and mixtures proposed for regulation will be subject to scientific and policy review.

(d) Potential occupational carcinogens will be identified and classified on the basis of human epidemiological studies and/or experimental carcinogenesis bioassays in mammals. Positive results in short term tests will also be used as concordant evidence.

(e) Potential occupational carcinogens will be classified and regulated in accordance with the policy. The scientific evidence as to whether individual substances meet these criteria will be considered in individual rulemakings. The issues which may be considered in these rulemakings will be limited as specified herein.

(f) This policy provides for the classification of potential occupational carcinogens into two categories depending on the nature and extent of the available scientific evidence. The two categories of potential occupational carcinogens may be regulated differently.

(g) The policy establishes a procedure for setting priorities and making them public.

(h) Worker exposure to Category I Potential Carcinogens will be reduced primarily through the use of engineering and work practice controls.

(i) Worker exposure to Category II Potential Carcinogens will be reduced as appropriate and consistent with the statutory requirements on a case-by-case basis in the rulemaking proceedings on individual substances. Any permissible exposure level so established shall be met primarily through engineering and work practice controls.

(j) The assessment of cancer risk to workers resulting from exposure to a potential occupational carcinogen will be made on the basis of available data. Because of the uncertainties and serious consequences to workers if the estimated risk is understated, cautious and prudent assumptions will be utilized to perform risk assessments.

(k) Where the Secretary determines that one or more suitable substitutes exist for certain uses of Category I Potential Carcinogens that are less hazardous to humans, a no occupational exposure level shall be set for those uses, to be achieved solely through the use of engineering and work practice controls to encourage substitution. In determining whether a substitute is suitable, the Secretary will consider the technological and economic feasibility of the introduction of the substitute, including its relative effectiveness and other relevant factors, such as regulatory requirements and the time needed for an orderly transition to the substitute.

[45 FR 5282, Jan. 22, 1980, as amended at 46 FR 5881, Jan. 21, 1981]

### § 1990.112 Classification of potential carcinogens.

The following criteria for identification, classification and regulation of potential occupational carcinogens will be applied, unless the Secretary considers evidence under the provisions of §§ 1990.143, 1990.144 and 1990.145 and determines that such evidence warrants an exception to these criteria.

(a) *Category I Potential Carcinogens.* A substance shall be identified, classified, and regulated as a Category I Potential Carcinogen if, upon scientific evaluation, the Secretary determines that the substance meets the definition of a potential occupational carcinogen in (1) humans, or (2) in a single mammalian species in a long-term bioassay where the results are in concordance with some other scientifically evaluated evidence of a potential carcinogenic hazard, or (3) in a single mammalian species in an adequately conducted long-term bioassay, in appropriate circumstances where the Secretary determines the requirement for concordance is not necessary. Evidence of concordance is any of the following: positive results from independent testing in the same or other species, positive results in short-term tests, or induction of tumors at injection or implantation sites.

(b) *Category II Potential Carcinogens.* A substance shall be identified, classified, and regulated as a Category II Potential Carcinogen if, upon scientific evaluation, the Secretary determines that:

(1) The substance meets the criteria set forth in § 1990.112(a), but the evidence is found by the Secretary to be only ‘‘suggestive’’; or

(2) The substance meets the criteria set forth in §1990.112(a) in a single mammalian species without evidence of concordance.

PRIORITY SETTING

**§1990.121 Candidate list of potential occupational carcinogens.**

(a) *Contents.* The Secretary shall prepare a list of substances (the ''Candidate List'') which are reported to be present in any American workplace and which, on the basis of a brief scientific review of available data, may be considered candidates for further scientific review and possible regulation as Category I Potential Carcinogens or Category II Potential Carcinogens. For the purposes of this paragraph, ''available data'' means:

(1) The data submitted by any person;

(2) Any data referred to by the Secretary of HHS or by the Director of NIOSH, either in the latest list entitled ''Suspected Carcinogens'' or any other communication;

(3) Literature referred to in U.S. Public Health Service, Publication No. 149;

(4) Data summarized and reviewed in Monographs of the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) of the World Health Organization;

(5) The Toxic Substances Control Act Inventory of Chemical Substances, published by the Administrator of EPA;

(6) The Secretary of HHS's Annual Report to the President and the Congress as required by the Community Mental Health Centers Extension Act of 1978, section 404(a)(9), 42 U.S.C. 285.

(7) Any other relevant data of which the Secretary has actual knowledge.

(b) *Tentative classification.* The Secretary may tentatively designate substances on the Candidate List as candidates for classification as Category I Potential Carcinogens or as Category II Potential Carcinogens, or may list substances without a tentative designation, based on the brief scientific review of available data for the purpose of initiating a more extensive scientific review.

(c) *No legal rights established.* The inclusion or exclusion of any substance from the Candidate List shall not be subject to judicial review nor be the basis of any legal action, nor shall the exclusion of any substance from the list prevent the regulation of that substance as a potential occupational carcinogen. The inclusion of a substance on the Candidate List and its possible tentative designation as a Category I Potential Carcinogen or a Category II Potential Carcinogen therein do not reflect a final scientific determination that the substance is, in fact, a Category I Potential Carcinogen or a Category II Potential Carcinogen. It is a policy determination based on the brief scientific review that the Secretary should conduct a thorough review of all relevant scientific data concerning the substance.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: Paragraphs (a) and (b) of §1990.121 were stayed at 48 FR 243, Jan. 4, 1983, in order to evaluate the impact of publishing the Candidate Lists and Priority List and to reconsider the criteria used in establishing the lists (see also 47 FR 187, Jan. 5, 1982).

**§1990.122 Response to petitions.**

Whenever the Secretary receives any information submitted in writing by any interested person concerning the inclusion or omission of any substance from the Candidate List, the Secretary shall briefly review the information and any other available data, as defined in §1990.121(a). The results of the Secretary's review shall be transmitted to the petitioner, together with a short statement of the Secretary's reasons therefor, and made public upon request.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: Section 1990.122 was stayed at 48 FR 243, Jan. 4, 1983, in order to evaluate the impact of publishing the Candidate List and Priority Lists and to reconsider the criteria used in establishing the lists (see also 47 FR 187, Jan. 5, 1982).

**§1990.131 Priority lists for regulating potential occupational carcinogens.**

The Secretary shall establish two priority lists for regulating potential occupational carcinogens. One list should include approximately ten (10) candidates for rulemaking as Category I Potential Carcinogens; the other approximately ten (10) candidates for rulemaking as Category II Potential Carcinogens. The order of placement of

substances on these lists will not reflect the Secretary's determination of the exact order in which these substances should be regulated in rulemaking proceedings but rather a policy determination that the Secretary plans to address some or all of these substances prior to proceeding with a thorough scientific review of data concerning other substances on the Candidate List. The inclusion or exclusion of any substance on these lists shall not be subject to judicial review or be the basis for any legal action. The Secretary may regulate a potential occupational carcinogen which has not been placed on these lists. The inclusion of a substance on either of these lists does not reflect a final scientific determination that the substance is, in fact, a Category I Potential Carcinogen or a Category II Potential Carcinogen.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: Section 1990.131 was stayed at 48 FR 243, Jan. 4, 1983, in order to evaluate the impact of publishing the Candidate List and Priority Lists and to reconsider the criteria used in establishing the lists (see also 47 FR 187, Jan. 5, 1982).

### § 1990.132 Factors to be considered.

(a) The setting of priorities is a complex matter which requires subjective and policy judgments. It is not appropriate to establish a rigid formula or to assign predetermined weight to each factor. The identification of some of the elements is to guide the OSHA staff and inform the public on the development of priorities. It is not intended to create any legal rights with respect to the setting of priorities.

(b) Some factors which may be taken into account in setting priorities for regulating potential occupational carcinogens, when such data are available, are:

(1) The estimated number of workers exposed;

(2) The estimated levels of human exposure;

(3) The levels of exposure to the substance which have been reported to cause an increased incidence of neoplasms in exposed humans, animals or both;

(4) The extent to which regulatory action could reduce not only risks of contracting cancer but also other occupational and environmental health hazards;

(5) Whether the molecular structure of the substance is similar to the molecular structure of another substance which meets the definition of a potential occupational carcinogen;

(6) Whether there are substitutes that pose a lower risk of cancer or other serious human health problems, or available evidence otherwise suggests that the social and economic costs of regulation would be small; and

(7) OSHA will also consider its responsibilities for dealing with other health and safety hazards and will consider the actions being taken or planned by other governmental agencies in dealing with the same or similar health and safety hazards.

### § 1990.133 Publication.

(a) The Secretary shall publish the Candidate List in the FEDERAL REGISTER at least annually.

(b) The Secretary shall publish the Priority Lists in the FEDERAL REGISTER at least every six months and may seek public comment thereon.

(c) The Secretary may periodically publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice requesting information concerning the classification and establishment of priorities for substances on the Candidate List together with a brief statement describing the type of information being sought.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: Section 1990.133 was stayed at 48 FR 243, Jan. 4, 1983, in order to evaluate the impact of publishing the Candidate List and Priority Lists and to reconsider the criteria used in establishing the lists (see also 47 FR 187, Jan. 5, 1982).

## REGULATION OF POTENTIAL OCCUPATIONAL CARCINOGENS

### § 1990.141 Advance notice of proposed rulemaking.

(a) Within thirty (30) days after OSHA initiates a study concerning the economic and/or technological feasibility of specific standards that might be applied in the regulation of a potential occupational carcinogen, the Secretary will normally publish, in the FEDERAL REGISTER, a notice which includes at least the following:

(1) The name of the substance(s),

(2) The scope of the study, including where possible,

(i) Affected industries,

(ii) Levels of exposure being studied,

(iii) The anticipated completion date of the study;

(3) A brief summary of the available data on health effects;

(4) An estimate of when the Secretary anticipates the issuance of a proposal;

(5) An invitation to interested parties to provide relevant information;

(6) A statement that persons wishing to provide OSHA with their own study should complete it within 30 days after the anticipated proposal date; and

(7) A statement of the procedural requirements that must be met before substantial new issues or substantial new evidence will be considered in the proceeding pursuant to §1990.145.

(b) Where the Secretary determines to discontinue a feasibility study, the Secretary should publish, within 30 days, a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER so indicating.

**§1990.142 Initiation of a rulemaking.**

Where the Secretary decides to regulate a potential occupational carcinogen, the Secretary shall initiate a rulemaking proceeding in accordance with one of the following procedures, as appropriate.

(a) *Notice of proposed rulemakings (section 6(b) of the Act)*—(1) *General.* The Secretary may issue a notice of proposed rulemaking in the FEDERAL REGISTER, pursuant to section 6(b) of the Act and part 1911 of this chapter. The notice shall provide for no more than a sixty (60) day comment period, and may provide for a hearing, which shall be scheduled for no later than one hundred (100) days after publication of the Notice of Proposed Rulemaking. The commencement of the hearing may be postponed once, for no more than thirty (30) days, for good cause shown.

(2) *Provisions of the proposed standard for Category I Potential Carcinogens.* Whenever the Secretary issues a notice of proposed rulemaking to regulate a substance as a Category I Potential Carcinogen:

(i) The proposed standard shall contain at least provisions for scope and application, definitions, notification of use, a permissible exposure limit, monitoring, regulated areas, methods of compliance including the development of a compliance plan, respiratory protection, protective clothing and equipment, housekeeping, waste disposal, hygiene facilities, medical surveillance, employee information and training, signs and labels, recordkeeping, and employee observation of monitoring as set forth in §1990.151, unless the Secretary explains why any or all such provisions are not appropriate;

(ii) The model standard set forth in §1990.151 shall be used as a guideline, and

(iii) The permissible exposure limit shall be achieved primarily through engineering and work practice controls except that if a suitable substitute is available for one or more uses no occupational exposure shall be permitted for those uses.

(3) *Provisions of the proposed standard for Category II Potential Carcinogens.* Whenever the Secretary issues a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking to regulate a substance as a Category II Potential Carcinogen:

(i) The proposed standard shall contain at least provisions for scope and application, definitions, notification of use, monitoring, respiratory protection, protective clothing and equipment, housekeeping, waste disposal, medical surveillance, employee information and training, recordkeeping and employee observation of monitoring as set forth in §1990.151, unless the Secretary explains why any or all such provisions are not appropriate; and

(ii) The model standard set forth in §1990.151 shall be used as a guideline; and

(iii) Worker exposure to Category II Potential Carcinogens will be reduced as appropriate and consistent with the statutory requirements on a case-by-case basis in the individual rulemaking proceedings. Any permissible exposure level so established shall be met primarily through engineering and work practice controls.

(b) *Emergency temporary standards (section 6(c) of the Act).*—(1) *General.* The Secretary may issue an Emergency

Temporary Standard (ETS) for a Category I Potential Carcinogen in accordance with section 6(c) of the Act.

(2) *Provisions of the ETS.* (i) The ETS shall contain at least provisions for scope and application, definitions, notification of use, a permissible exposure limit, monitoring, methods of compliance including the development of a compliance plan, respiratory protection, protective clothing and equipment, housekeeping, waste disposal, medical surveillance, employee information and training, signs and labels, recordkeeping and employee observation of monitoring, unless the Secretary explains why any or all such provisions are not appropriate.

(ii) The model standard set forth in § 1990.152 shall be used as a guideline.

(iii) The permissible exposure limit shall be achieved through any practicable combination of engineering controls, work practice controls and respiratory protection.

[45 FR 5282, Jan. 22, 1980, as amended at 46 FR 5881, Jan. 21, 1981]

### § 1990.143 General provisions for the use of human and animal data.

Human and animal data which are scientifically evaluated to be positive evidence for carcinogenicity including the following policies shall be uniformly relied upon for the identification of potential occupational carcinogens. Arguments challenging the following provisions or their application to specific substances will be considered in individual rulemaking proceedings only if the evidence presented in support of the arguments meets the criteria for consideration specified in § 1990.144 or § 1990.145.

(a) *Positive human studies.* Positive results obtained in one or more human epidemiologic studies will be used to establish the qualitative inference of carcinogenic hazards to workers.

(b) *Positive animal studies.* Positive results obtained in one or more experimental studies conducted in one or more mammalian species will be used to establish the qualitative inference of carcinogenic hazard to workers. Arguments that positive results obtained in mammalian species should not be relied upon will be considered only if evidence is presented which meets the criteria for consideration specified in § 1990.144(c) or 1990.144(f).

(c) *Non-positive human studies.* Positive results in human or mammalian studies generally will be used for the qualitative identification of potential occupational carcinogens, even where non-positive results from human studies exist. Such non-positive results will be considered by the Secretary only if the studies or results meet the criteria set forth in § 1990.144(a).

(d) *Non-positive animal studies.* Positive results in one or more mammalian studies will be used for the qualitative identification of potential occupational carcinogens, even where non-positive studies exist in other mammalian species. Where non-positive and positive results exist in studies in the same species, the non-positive results will be evaluated.

(e) *Spontaneous tumors.* Positive results in human or mammalian studies for the induction or acceleration of induction of tumors of a type which occurs ''spontaneously'' in unexposed individuals will be used for the qualitative identification of potential occupational carcinogens.

(f) *Routes of exposure.* (1) Positive results in studies in which mammals are exposed via the oral, respiratory or dermal routes will be used for the qualitative identification of potential occupational carcinogens, whether tumors are induced at the site of application or distant sites.

(2) Positive results in studies in which mammals are exposed via any route of exposure and in which tumors are induced at sites distant from the site of administration will be used for the qualitative identification of potential occupational carcinogens.

(3)(i) Positive results in mammalian studies in which tumors are induced only at the site of administration, in which a substance or mixture of substances is administered by routes other than oral, respiratory or dermal, will be used as ''concordant'' evidence that a substance is a potential occupational carcinogen.

(ii) Arguments that such studies should not be relied upon will be considered only if evidence which meets the criteria set forth in § 1990.144(b) is provided.

(g) *Use of high doses in animal testing.* Positive results for carcinogenicity obtained in mammals exposed to high doses of a substance will be used to establish the qualitative inference of carcinogenic hazard to workers. Arguments that such studies should not be relied upon will be considered only if evidence which meets the criteria set forth in §1990.144(d) is provided.

(h) *''Threshold'' or ''No-effect'' Levels.* No determination will be made that a ''threshold'' or ''no-effect'' level of exposure can be established for a human population exposed to carcinogens in general, or to any specific substance.

(i) *Benign tumors.* Results based on the induction of benign or malignant tumors, or both, will be used to establish a qualitative inference of carcinogenic hazard to workers. Arguments that substances that induce benign tumors do not present a carcinogenic risk to workers will be considered only if evidence that meets the criteria set forth in §1990.144(e) is provided.

(j) *Statistical evaluation.* Statistical evaluation will be used in the determination of whether results in human, animal or short-term studies provide positive evidence for carcinogenicity, but will not be the exclusive means for such evaluation.

(k) *Carcinogenicity of metabolites.* A substance which is metabolized by mammals to yield one or more potential occupational carcinogens will itself be identified and classified as a potential occupational carcinogen, whether or not there is direct evidence that it induces tumors in humans or experimental animals. Evidence for such metabolism will normally be derived from *in vivo* studies in mammals. In appropriate circumstances, evidence may be derived from *in vitro* studies of mammalian tissues or fractions thereof. Arguments that evidence from *in vivo* metabolic studies in mammals is not relevant to the inference of carcinogenic hazard to humans will be considered only if such evidence meets the criteria set forth in §1990.144(c).

[45 FR 5282, Jan. 22, 1980; 45 FR 43405, June 27, 1980]

## §1990.144 Criteria for consideration of arguments on certain issues.

Arguments on the following issues will be considered by the Secretary in identifying or classifying any substance pursuant to this part, if evidence for the specific substance subject to the rulemaking conforms to the following criteria. Such arguments and evidence will be evaluated based upon scientific and policy judgments.

(a) *Non-positive results obtained in human epidemiologic studies.* Non-positive results obtained in human epidemiologic studies regarding the substance subject to the rulemaking or to a similar or closely related substance will be considered by the Secretary only if they meet the following criteria:

*Criteria.* (i) The epidemiologic study involved at least 20 years' exposure of a group of subjects to the substance and at least 30 years' observation of the subjects after initial exposure;

(ii) Documented reasons are provided for predicting the site(s) at which the substance would induce cancer if it were carcinogenic in humans; and

(iii) The group of exposed subjects was large enough for an increase in cancer incidence of 50% above that in unexposed controls to have been detected at any of the predicted sites.

Arguments that non-positive results obtained in human epidemiologic studies should be used to establish numerical upper limits on potential risks to humans exposed to specific levels of a substance will be considered only if criteria (i) and (ii) are met and, in addition:

(iv) Specific data on the level of exposure of the group of workers are provided, based either on direct measurements made periodically throughout the period of exposure, or upon other data which provide reliable evidence of the magnitude of exposure.

(b) *Tumors induced at site of administration.* Arguments that tumors at the site of administration should not be considered will be considered only if:

(i) The route of administration is not oral, respiratory or dermal; and

(ii) Evidence is provided which establishes that induction of local tumors is related to the physical configuration or

formulation of the material administered (e.g., crystalline form or dimensions of a solid material, or matrix of an impregnated implant) and that tumors are not induced when the same material is administered in a different configuration or formula.

(c) *Metabolic differences.* Arguments that differences in metabolic profiles can be used to demonstrate that a chemical found positive in an experimental study in a mammalian species would pose no potential carcinogenic risk to exposed workers will be considered by the Secretary only if the evidence presented for the specific substance subject to the rulemaking meets the following criteria:

*Criteria.* (i) A complete metabolic profile, including identities of trace metabolites, is presented for the experimental animal species;

(ii) A complete metabolic profile, including identities of trace metabolites, is available for a human population group representative of those who are occupationally exposed;

(iii) Documented evidence is provided for ascribing the carcinogenic activity of the substance in the test animal species to metabolite(s) produced only in that species and not in humans; and

(iv) Documented evidence is provided to show that other metabolites produced also in humans have been adequately tested and have not been shown to be carcinogenic.

(d) *Use of high doses in animal testing.* Arguments that positive results obtained in carcinogenesis bioassays with experimental animals subjected to high doses of a substance are not relevant to potential carcinogenic risks to exposed workers will be considered by the Secretary only if the evidence for the specific substance subject to the rulemaking meets the following criteria:

*Criteria.* (i) Documented evidence is presented to show that the substance in question is metabolized by the experimental animal species exposed at the dose levels used in the bioassay(s) to metabolic products which include one or more that are not produced in the same species at lower doses.

(ii) Documented evidence is presented to show that the metabolite(s) produced only at high doses in the experimental animal species are the ultimate carcinogen(s) and that the metabolites produced at low doses are not also carcinogenic; and

(iii) Documented evidence is presented to show that the metabolite(s) produced only at high doses in the experimental animal species are not produced in humans exposed to low doses.

(e) *Benign tumors.* The Secretary will consider evidence that the substance subject to the rulemaking proceeding is capable only of inducing benign tumors in humans or experimental animals provided that the evidence for the specific substance meets the following criteria:

*Criteria.* (i) Data are available from at least two well-conducted bioassays in each of two species of mammals (or from equivalent evidence in more than two species);

(ii) Each of the bioassays to be considered has been conducted for the full lifetime of the experimental animals;

(iii) The relevant tissue slides are made available to OSHA or its designee and the diagnoses of the tumors as benign are made by at least one qualified pathologist who has personally examined each of the slides and who provides specific diagnostic criteria and descriptions; and

(iv) All of the induced tumors must be shown to belong to a type which is known not to progress to malignancy or to be at a benign stage when observed. In the latter case, data must be presented to show that multiple sections of the affected organ(s) were adequately examined to search for invasion of the tumor cells into adjacent tissue, and that multiple sections of other organs were adequately examined to search for tumor metastases.

(f) *Indirect mechanisms.* The Secretary will consider evidence that positive results obtained in a carcinogenesis bioassay with experimental animals are not relevant to a determination of a carcinogenic risk to exposed workers, if the evidence demonstrates that the mechanism by which the observed tumor incidence is effected is indirect and would not occur if humans were exposed. As examples, evidence will be considered that a substance causes a carcinogenic effect by augmenting caloric intake or that the carcinogenic effect from exposure to a substance is demonstrated to be the result of the presence of a carcinogenic virus and it is demonstrated that, in either case, the effect would not take place in the absence of the particular carcinogenic virus or the augmented caloric intake.

[45 FR 5282, Jan. 22, 1980, as amended at 46 FR 5881, Jan. 21, 1981]

**§1990.145 Consideration of substantial new issues or substantial new evidence.**

(a) *Substantial new issues.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, the Secretary will consider in a rulemaking proceeding on a specific substance any substantial new issues upon which the Secretary did not reach a conclusion in the rulemaking proceeding(s) underlying this part including conclusions presented in the preamble.

(b) *Substantial new evidence.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, the Secretary will consider in a rulemaking proceeding on a specific substance any arguments, data or views which he determines are based upon substantial new evidence which may warrant the amendment of one or more provisions of this part. For the purposes of this part, ''substantial new evidence'' is evidence directly relevant to any provision of this part and is based upon data, views or arguments which differ significantly from those presented in establishing this part, including amendments thereto.

(c) *Petitions for consideration of substantial new evidence*—(1) *Petition.* Any interested person may file a written petition with the Secretary to consider ''substantial new evidence'' or one or more ''substantial new issues'' which contains the information specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section. The Secretary shall treat such a petition as a request to amend this part, as well as a petition to consider ''substantial new evidence''.

(2) *Contents.* Each petition for consideration of ''substantial new evidence'' or one or more ''substantial new issues'' shall contain at least the following information:

(i) Name and address of the petitioner;

(ii) All of the data, views and arguments that the petitioner would like the Secretary to consider;

(iii) The provision or provisions that petitioner believes are inappropriate or should be added to this part in light of the new data, views, and arguments;

(iv) A statement which demonstrates that the data, views, and arguments relied upon by petitioners are directly relevant to the substance or class of substances that is the subject of a rulemaking or an Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking;

(v) A detailed statement and analysis as to why the petitioner believes that the data, views, and arguments presented by the petitioner:

(A) Differ significantly from those presented in the proceeding(s) which establish this part;

(B) Are so substantial as to warrant amendment of this part; and

(C) Constitute a new issue or new evidence within the meaning of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(3) *Deadline for petitions.* (i) Petitions which comply with paragraph (c) of this section, shall be filed in accordance with the schedule set forth in the Advanced Notice of Proposed Rulemaking.

(ii) In extraordinary cases the Secretary may consider evidence submitted after the deadline if the petitioner establishes that the evidence relied upon was not available and could not have reasonably been available in whole or substantial part by the deadline and that it is being submitted at the earliest possible time.

(d) *Secretary's response.* (1) The Secretary shall respond to petitions under this paragraph in accordance with §1990.106.

(2) Whenever the Secretary determines that the ''substantial new issue'' or the ''substantial new evidence'' submitted under this paragraph is sufficient to initiate a proceeding to amend this part, the Secretary shall:

(i) Issue a notice to consider amendment to this part and not proceed on the rulemaking concerning the individual substance until completion of the amendment proceeding; or

(ii) Issue a notice to consider amendment to this part and consolidate it with the proceeding on the individual substance.

**§1990.146 Issues to be considered in the rulemaking.**

Except as provided in §1990.145, after issuance of the advance notice of rulemaking, the proceedings for individual substances under this part shall be limited to consideration of the following issues:

(a) Whether the substance, group of substances or combination of substances subject to the proposed rulemaking is appropriately considered in a single proceeding;

(b) Whether the substance or group of substances subject to the rulemaking meets the definition of a potential occupational carcinogen set forth in § 1990.103, including whether the scientific studies are reliable;

(c) Whether the available data can appropriately be applied to the substance, group of substances or combination of substances covered by the rulemaking;

(d) Whether information, data, and views that are submitted in accordance with § 1990.144 are sufficient to warrant an exception to this part;

(e) Whether the data, views and arguments that are submitted in accordance with § 1990.145 are sufficient to warrant amendment of this part;

(f) Whether the potential occupational carcinogen meets the criteria for a Category I Potential Carcinogen or a Category II Potential Carcinogen.

(g) The environmental impact arising from regulation of the substance;

(h) Any issues required by statute or executive order;

(i) The determination of the level to control exposures to Category I Potential Carcinogens primarily through the use of engineering and work practice controls including technological and economic considerations.

(j) The determination of the appropriate employee exposure level, consistent with the Act's requirements, for Category II Potential Carcinogens;

(k) Whether suitable substitutes are available for one or more uses of Category I Potential Carcinogens and; if so, the no occupational exposure level to be achieved solely with engineering and work practice controls and other issues relevant to substitution; and

(l) Whether the provisions of the proposal and of §§ 1990.151 and 1990.152 (model standards) are appropriate, except as limited by § 1990.142 and whether additional regulatory provisions may be appropriate.

[45 FR 5282, Jan. 22, 1980, as amended at 46 FR 5881, Jan. 21, 1981]

**§ 1990.147 Final action.**

(a) Within one hundred twenty (120) days from the last day of any hearing or ninety (90) days from the close of any post hearing comment period, whichever occurs first, the Secretary shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER:

(1) A final standard based upon the record in the proceeding; or

(2) A statement that no final standard will be issued, and the reasons therefor, or

(3) A statement that the Secretary intends to issue a final rule, but that he is unable to do so at the present time, including:

(i) The reasons therefor; and

(ii) The date by which the standard will be published, which may not exceed one hundred twenty (120) days thereafter.

(iii) The Secretary may issue no more than one such notice, unless the Secretary determines that (A) new evidence which was unavailable during the rulemaking proceeding has just become available; (B) the evidence is so important that a final rule could not reasonably be issued without this evidence, and; (C) the record is reopened for receipt of comments and/or a hearing on this evidence. This paragraph does not require the Secretary to consider any evidence which is submitted after the dates established for the submission of evidence.

(b) The failure of the Secretary to comply with the required timeframes shall not be a basis to set aside any standard or to require the issuance of a new proposal on any individual substance.

(c) The final standard shall state whether the substance or group of substances subject to the rulemaking is classified as a Category I Potential Carcinogen or as a Category II Potential Carcinogen. If the classification differs from that in the notice of proposed rulemaking, the Secretary shall explain the reasons for the change in classification in the preamble to the final standard.

(d) If the substance is classified as a Category I Potential Carcinogen, the final standard shall conform to the provisions of § 1990.142(a)(2)(iii). If the final standard contains other provisions

that substantially differ from the proposed provisions, the Secretary shall explain the reasons for the changes in the preamble to the final standard.

(e) If the substance is classified as a Category II potential carcinogen, the final standard shall conform to the provisions of §1990.142(a)(3)(iii). If the final standard contains other provisions that substantially differ from the proposed provisions, the Secretary shall explain the reasons for the changes in the preamble to the final standard.

(f) If the substance is classified as a Category II potential carcinogen, the Secretary shall notify the applicable federal and state agencies, including the Administrator of EPA, the Director of NCI, the Director of NIEHS, the Director of NIOSH, the Commissioner of FDA and the Chairperson of CPSC of such determination and request that the applicable agencies engage in, or stimulate, further research pursuant to their legislative authority, to develop new and additional scientific data.

(g) If, after a rulemaking, the Secretary determines that the substance under consideration should not be classified as a Category I potential carcinogen or a Category II potential carcinogen, the Secretary shall publish a notice of this determination in the FEDERAL REGISTER, together with the reasons therefor.

MODEL STANDARDS

## §1990.151 Model standard pursuant to section 6(b) of the Act.

Occupational Exposure to ————————

Permanent Standard (insert section number of standard)

(a) *Scope and application*—(1) *General.* This section applies to all occupational exposures to ——— or to (specify those uses or classes of uses of ——— [Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 0000] which are covered by the standard, including, where appropriate, the type of exposure to be regulated by the standard) except as provided in paragraph (a)(2).

(2) *Exemptions.* This section does not apply to (insert those uses or classes of uses of ——— which are exempted from compliance with the standard, including, where appropriate,

(i) Workplaces where exposure to ——— results from solid or liquid mixtures containing a specified percentage of ——— or less;

(ii) Workplaces where another Federal agency is exercising statutory authority to prescribe or enforce standards or regulations affecting occupational exposure to ———; or

(iii) Workplaces which are appropriately addressed in a separate standard).

(b) *Definitions.*

——— means (definition of the substance, group of substances, *or combination of substances, to be regulated*).

*Action level* means an airborne concentration of ——— of (insert appropriate level of exposure).

NOTE: Where appropriate, consider an action level as a limitation on requirements for periodic monitoring (para. (e)(3)), medical surveillance (para. (n)), training (para. (o)), labels (para. (p)(3)), and other provisions.

*Assistant Secretary* means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor, or designee.

*Authorized person* means any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require the person to enter regulated areas or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees for the purpose of exercising the opportunity to observe monitoring procedures under paragraph (r) of this section.

*Director* means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Health, and Health Services, or designee.

*Emergency* means in any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment which may result in a massive release of ——— which is (insert appropriate quantitative or qualitative level of release which constitutes an emergency).

*OSHA Area Office* means the Area Office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration having jurisdiction over the geographic area where the affected workplace is located.

(c) *Permissible exposure limits provisions*—(1) *Inhalation*—(i) *Time weighted average limit (TWA).* Within (insert appropriate time period) of the effective date of this section, the employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to

an airborne concentration of———in excess of: (insert appropriate exposure limit or when it is determined by the Secretary that there are available suitable substitutes for uses or classes of uses that are less hazardous to humans, the proposal shall permit no occupational exposure) as an eight (8)-hour-time-weighted average.

(Where the Secretary finds that suitable substitutes for———may exist, the determination of the ———level shall include consideration of the availability, practicability, relative degree of hazard, and economic consequences of the substitutes.)

(ii) *Ceiling limit (if appropriate).* Within (insert appropriate time period) of the effective date of this section, the employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of———in excess of: (insert exposure limit) as averaged over any: (insert appropriate time period) during the working day.

(2) *Dermal and eye exposure.* (As appropriate.) (i) Within (insert appropriate time period) of the effective date of this section, the employer shall (If eye exposure to———does not create a risk of cancer, insert exposure level or criteria which will prevent other adverse health effects of eye exposure to———if any. If eye exposure creates a risk of cancer, insert exposure level or criteria which represents the level of eye exposure to———).

(ii) Within (insert appropriate time period) of the effective date of this section, the employer shall (If skin exposure to———does not create a risk of cancer, insert exposure level or criteria which will prevent other adverse health effects of skin exposure to——— if any. If skin exposure creates a risk of cancer, insert exposure level or criteria which represents the level of skin exposure to————).

(d) *Notification of use and emergencies*—(1) *Use.* Within (insert appropriate time period and additional information requirements if appropriate), of the effective date of this standard or within thirty days of the introduction of ——— into the workplace, every employer who has a place of employment in which ——— is present shall report the address and location of each place of employment to the OSHA Area Office and an estimate of the number of employees exposed.

(2) *Emergencies.* Emergencies, and the facts obtainable at that time, shall be reported within (insert appropriate number) hours of, or during the first federal working day after, the time the employer becomes aware of the emergency to the OSHA Area Office, whichever is longer. Upon request of the OSHA Area Office, the employer shall submit additional information in writing relevant to the nature and extent of employee exposures and measures taken to prevent future emergencies of a similar nature.

(e) *Exposure monitoring*—(1) *General.* (i) Determinations of airborne exposure levels shall be made from air samples that are representative of each employee's exposure to ——— over an eight (8) hour period. (Modify the time period as appropriate to be practical in the relevant industries yet reasonably representative of full shift exposures.) Monitoring of exposure levels required under this paragraph shall be made as follows: [insert method or alternative methods to be used to meet the requirements of this paragraph].

(ii) For the purpose of this section, employee exposure is that exposure which would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.

(2) *Initial monitoring.* Each employer who has one or more workplaces where (specify the types of workplaces subject to the monitoring requirement) shall, within (insert appropriate period) of the effective date of this section (insert requirements for initial monitoring, as appropriate).

(3) *Frequency.* (Insert, if appropriate, provisions prescribing the minimum frequency at which monitoring must be repeated, the conditions under which such frequency must be increased or may be reduced, and conditions under which such routine monitoring may be discontinued (for example, where the action level is not exceeded). Where appropriate, specify different frequency requirements for certain types of workplaces where, for example, exposure levels are subject to greater or less variability.)

(4) *Additional monitoring.* (Insert, if appropriate, provisions for monitoring, in addition to the requirements (if any)

of paragraph (e)(3). This may include a production, process, control or personnel change which might result in new or additional exposure to ———,

or whenever the employer has any other reason to suspect a change which might result in new or additional exposures to ———.)

(5) *Employee notification.* (i) Within (insert appropriate period) after the receipt of monitoring results, the employer shall notify each employee in writing of the results which represent that employee's exposure.

(ii) Whenever the results indicate that the representative employee exposure exceeds the permissible exposure limits, the employer shall include in the written notice a statement that the permissible exposure limits were exceeded and a description of the corrective action being taken to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits.

(6) *Accuracy of measurement.* (Insert requirements for accuracy of methods of measurement or detection used to comply with the paragraph).

(f) *Regulated areas*—(1) Within (insert appropriate time period) of the effective date of this section, the employer shall, where practicable, establish regulated areas where ——— concentrations are in excess of the permissible exposure limits.

(2) Regulated areas shall be demarcated and segregated from the rest of the workplace, in any manner that minimizes the number of persons who will be exposed to ———.

(3) Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons or to persons otherwise authorized by the Act or regulations issued pursuant thereto.

(4) The employer shall assure that in the regulated area, food or beverages are not present or consumed, smoking products are not present or used, and cosmetics are not applied (except that these activities may be conducted in the lunchroom, change rooms and showers required under paragraphs (m)(1) through (m)(3) of this section).

(g) *Methods of compliance*—(1) *Engineering and work practice controls.* (i) The employer shall institute engineering or work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposures to ——— to or below the permissible exposure limits, except to the extent that the employer establishes that such controls are not feasible.

(ii) Engineering and work practice controls shall be implemented to reduce exposures even if they will not be sufficient to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limits.

(2) *Compliance program.* (i) Within (insert appropriate period) of the effective date of this section, the employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limits by means of engineering and work practice controls, as required by paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(ii) Written plans for these compliance programs shall include at least the following:

(A) A description of each operation or process resulting in employee exposure to ———;

(B) Engineering plans and other studies contemplated or used to determine the controls for each process;

(C) A report of the technology considered or to be considered in meeting the permissible exposure limits;

(D) A detailed schedule for the implementation of engineering or work practice controls; and

(E) Other relevant information reasonably requested by OSHA.

(iii) Written plans for such a program shall be submitted, upon request, to the Assistant Secretary and the Director, and shall be available at the worksite for examination and copying by the Assistant Secretary, the Director, or any affected employee or designated representative.

(iv) The plans required by this paragraph shall be revised and updated periodically to reflect the current status of the program.

(h) *Respiratory protection*—(1) *General.* The employer shall assure that respirators are used where required pursuant to this section to reduce employee exposures to or below the permissible exposure limits and in emergencies. Compliance with the permissible exposure limits may not be achieved by the use of respirators except:

(i) During the time period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls; or

(ii) In work operations in which the employer establishes that engineering and work practice controls are not feasible; or

(iii) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits; or

(iv) In emergencies.

(2) *Respirator selection.* (i) Where respiratory protection is required under this section, the employer shall select and provide at no cost to the employee, the appropriate type of respirator from Table 1 below and shall assure that the employee wears the respirator provided.

TABLE 1—RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

FOR ———

(The table will contain a listing of the appropriate type of respirator for various conditions of exposure to ———).

(ii) The employer shall select respirators from those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health under the provisions of 30 CFR part 11.

(3) *Respirator program.* (i) The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (b), (d), (e), and (f).

(ii) Employees who wear respirators shall be allowed to wash their face and respirator facepiece to prevent potential skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(iii) The employer shall assure that the respirator issued to each employee is properly fitted (as appropriate, indicate the requirement for a qualitative or quantitative respirator fit testing program).

(i) *Emergency situations*—(1) *Written plans.* (i) A written plan for emergency situations shall be developed for each workplace where ——— is present. Appropriate portions of the plan shall be implemented in the event of an emergency.

(ii) The plan shall specifically provide that employees engaged in correcting emergency conditions shall be equipped with respirators as required in paragraph (h) of this section and other necessary personal protective equipment as required in paragraph (j) until the emergency is abated.

(2) *Alerting employees*—(i) *Alarms.* Where there is the possibility of employee exposure to ——— due to the occurrence of an emergency, a general alarm shall be installed and maintained to promptly alert employees of such occurrences.

(ii) *Evacuation.* Employees not engaged in correcting the emergency shall be restricted from the area and shall not be permitted to return until the emergency is abated.

(j) *Protective clothing and equipment*—(1) *Provision and use.* Where employees are exposed to eye or skin contact with ——— (insert criteria which trigger this requirement as appropriate), the employer shall, within (insert appropriate time period) of the effective date of this section provide at no cost to such employees, and assure that such employees wear, appropriate protective clothing or other equipment in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.132 and 1910.133 to protect the area of the body which may come in contact with ———.

(2) *Cleaning and replacement.* (i) The employer shall clean, launder, maintain, or replace protective clothing and equipment required to maintain their effectiveness.

(k) *Housekeeping*—(1) *General.* The employer shall, within appropriate time period of the effective date of this section, implement a housekeeping program to minimize accumulation of ———.

(2) *Specific provisions.* The program shall include (insert appropriate elements).

(i) Periodic scheduling of routine housekeeping.

(ii) Provision for periodic cleaning of dust collection systems.

(iii) Provision for maintaining clean surfaces.

(iv) Provision for assigning personnel to housekeeping procedures; and the

(v) Provision for informing employees about housekeeping program.

(l) *Waste disposal*—(1) *General.* The employer shall assure that no waste material containing ——— is dispersed into the workplace, to the extent practicable.

(2) The employer shall label, or otherwise inform employees who may contact waste material containing ———, the contents of such waste material.

(3) (Insert specific disposal methods, as appropriate.)

(m) *Hygiene facilities and practices.* Where employees are exposed to airborne concentrations of ——— in excess of the permissible exposure limits specified in paragraph (c)(1), or where employees are required to wear protective clothing or equipment pursuant to paragraph (j) of this section, or where otherwise found to be appropriate, the following facilities shall be provided by the employer for the use of those employees and the employer shall assure that the employees use the facilities provided.

[Specify appropriate hygiene facilities and practices such as]:

(1) *Change rooms.* The employer shall provide clean change rooms in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.141(e).

(2) *Showers.* (i) The employer shall provide shower facilities in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3).

(ii) The employer shall assure that employees exposed to ——— shower at the end of the work shift.

(3) *Lunchrooms* (if appropriate or other suitable requirements depending on the circumstances). Whenever food or beverages are consumed in the workplace, the employer shall provide lunchroom facilities which have a temperature controlled, positive pressure, filtered air supply, and which are readily accessible to employees exposed to ———.

(n) *Medical surveillance*—(1) *General.* (i) The employer shall institute a program of medical surveillance for (specify the types of employees subject to the medical surveillance requirement, for example, by specifying the level, duration, and frequency of exposure to ——— which make medical surveillance appropriate for individual employees). The employer shall provide each such employee with an opportunity for medical examinations and tests in accordance with this paragraph.

(ii) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and shall be provided without cost to the employee.

(2) *Initial examinations.* Within (insert appropriate time period) of the effective date of this section or thereafter at the time of initial assignment, the employer shall provide each employee specified in paragraph (n)(1) of this section an opportunity for a medical examination, including at least the following elements:

(i) A work history and a medical history which shall include: (insert specific areas to be covered pertinent to the health hazards posed by ————————).

(ii) A physical examination which shall include: (insert specific tests, procedures, etc., pertinent to the health hazards posed by ————————.) Where appropriate, provide that the examining physician shall conduct such additional examinations and tests as are needed according to his professional judgment).

NOTE: Where appropriate, require or permit different medical protocols, or different frequencies of medical examinations, for separate sub-populations of employees covered under paragraph (n)(1).

(3) *Periodic examinations.* (i) The employer shall provide the examinations specified below in this subparagraph at least (insert appropriate time) for all employees specified in paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this section: (insert appropriate medical protocol for periodic examinations).

(ii) If an employee has not had the examinations prescribed in paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this section within (insert appropriate time period) prior to termination of employment, the employer shall make such examination available to the employee upon such termination.

(4) *Additional examinations.* If the employee for any reason develops signs or symptoms commonly associated with exposure to ———, the employer shall provide appropriate examination and emergency medical treatment.

(5) *Information provided to the physician.* The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(i) A copy of this standard and its appendices;

(ii) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;

(iii) The employee's actual or representative exposure level;

(iv) The employee's anticipated or estimated exposure level (for preplacement examinations or in cases of exposure due to an emergency);

(v) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used; and

(vi) The names and addresses of physicians who, under the sponsorship of the employer, provided previous medical examinations of the affected employee, if such records are not otherwise available to the examining physician.

(6) *Physician's written opinion.* (i) The employer shall obtain a written opinion from the examining physician which shall include:

(A) The physician's certification that he has received the information from the employer required under the paragraph (n)(5) and has performed all medical examinations and tests which are in his opinion appropriate under this standard;

(B) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical condition which would place the employee at an increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health from exposure to ———;

(C) Any recommended limitations upon the employee's exposure to ——— or upon the use of protective clothing and equipment such as respirators; and

(D) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions which require further examination or treatment.

(ii) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal in the written opinion specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to ———;

(iii) The employer shall provide a copy of the written opinion to the affected employee.

(o) *Employee information and training*—(1) *Training program.* (i) Within (insert appropriate time period) from the effective date of this section, the employer shall institute a training program for all employees who (specify the employees subject to the training requirement), and shall assure their participation in the training program.

(ii) The training program shall be provided at the time of initial assignment, or upon institution of the training program, and at least (insert appropriate time period) thereafter, and the employer shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:

NOTE: Specify, as appropriate, some or all of the following information, or any other appropriate information. Where appropriate, require training programs with different contents, or different frequencies, for separate subpopulations of the employees specified in paragraph (o)(1).

(A) The information contained in the Appendices;

(B) The quantity, location, manner of use, release or storage of ——— and the specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to ———, as well as any necessary protective steps;

(C) The purpose, proper use, and limitations of respirators;

(D) The purpose and a description of the medical surveillance program required by paragraph (n) of this section;

(E) The emergency procedures developed, as required by paragraph (i) of this section;

(F) The engineering and work practice controls, their function and the employee's relationship thereto; and

(G) A review of this standard.

(2) *Access to training materials.* (i) The employer shall make a copy of this standard and its appendices readily available to all affected employees.

(ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(p) *Signs and labels*—(1) *General.* (i) The employer may use labels or signs required by other statutes, regulations, or ordinances in addition to, or in combination with, signs and labels required by this paragraph.

(ii) The employer shall assure that no statement appears on or near any sign or label, required by this paragraph, which contradicts or detracts from the meaning of the required sign or label.

(2) *Signs.* (i) The employer shall post signs to clearly indicate all workplaces. (Specify as appropriate the description of the area to be signposted such as ''where employees are exposed to ————,'' or ''where exposures

exceed the action level,'' or ''where exposures exceed the PEL,'' or ''which are regulated areas''). The signs shall bear the following legend:

DANGER

_____

(insert appropriate trade or common names)

CANCER HAZARD

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(ii) The employer shall assure that signs required by this paragraph are illuminated and cleaned as necessary so that the legend is readily visible.

(iii) Where airborne concentrations of ——— exceed the permissible exposure limits, the signs shall bear the additional legend: ''Respirator Required'' or ''Respirator May Be Required'' as appropriate.

(3) *Labels.* (i) The employer shall assure that precautionary labels are affixed to all containers of ——— and of products containing ——— (specify if appropriate suitable modifications), and that the labels remain affixed when the ——— or products containing ——— are sold, distributed or otherwise leave the employer's workplace.

(ii) The employer shall assure that the precautionary labels required by this paragraph are readily visible and legible. The labels shall bear the following legend:

DANGER

CONTAINS ———

CANCER HAZARD

NOTE: Utilize the clause ''POTENTIAL CANCER HAZARD'' if it is appropriate to include a signs and labels provision for a Category II potential carcinogen.

(q) *Recordkeeping*—(1) *Exposure monitoring.* (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all monitoring required by paragraph (e) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The dates, number, duration, and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the sampling procedure used to determine representative employees exposure;

(B) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used;

(C) Type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any; and

(D) Name, social security number and job classification of the employees monitored and of all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for (insert appropriate period) or for the duration of employment plus (insert appropriate period) whichever is longer.

(2) *Medical surveillance.* (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of each employee subject to medical surveillance as required by paragraph (n) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) A copy of the physicians' written opinions or a written explanation of the absence of any such opinion or employee refusal to take the medical examination:

(B) Any employees medical complaints related to exposure

to ———;

(C) A copy of the information provided to the physician as required by paragraphs (n)(5)(ii) through (v) of this section unless it is systematically retained elsewhere by the employer for the period of time specified in paragraph (q)(2)(ii); and

(D) A copy of the employee's work history.

(iii) The employer shall assure that this record be maintained for (insert appropriate period) or for the duration of employment plus (insert appropriate period) whichever is longer.

(3) *Availability.* (i) The employer shall assure that all records required to be maintained by this section be made available upon request to the Assistant Secretary and the Director for examination and copying.

(ii) Employee exposure measurement records and employee medical records required by this section shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20(a) through (e) and (g) through (i).

(4) *Transfer of records.* (i) Whenever the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by this section.

(ii) Whenever the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor

employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted to the Director.

(iii) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained pursuant to this section, the employer shall transmit these records to the Director.

(iv) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in 29 CFR 1910.20(h).

NOTE: Include other recordkeeping requirements if appropriate.

(r) *Observation of monitoring*—(1) *Employee observation.* The employer shall provide affected employees, or their designated representatives, an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to ——— conducted pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) *Observation procedures.* (i) Whenever observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to ——— requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with personal protective clothing or equipment required to be worn by employees working in the area, assure the use of such clothing and equipment, and require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(ii) Without interfering with the monitoring, observers shall be entitled to:

(A) Receive an explanation of the measurement procedures;

(B) Observe all steps related to the measurement of airborne concentrations of ——— performed at the place of exposure; and

(C) Record the results obtained, and receive results supplied by the laboratory.

(s) *Effective date.* This section shall become effective (insert effective date).

(t) *Appendices.* The information contained in the appendices is not intended, by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligation. (In normal circumstances three appendices will be included in each standard, an ''Appendix A—Substance Safety Data Sheet,'' an ''Appendix B—Substance Technical Guidelines,'' and an ''Appendix C—Medical Surveillance Guidelines.'' Insert additional appendices or delete any of the suggested appendices as appropriate.)

[45 FR 5282, Jan. 22, 1980; 45 FR 43405–43406, June 27, 1980, as amended at 46 FR 5881, Jan. 21, 1981]

## § 1990.152 Model emergency temporary standard pursuant to section 6(c) of the Act.

Occupational Exposure to ———;

Emergency Temporary Standard (insert section number of standard)

(a) *Scope and application*—(1) *General.* This section applies to all occupational exposures to ———, or to (specify the uses of classes of uses of ——— [Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 00000], which are covered by the standard, including, where appropriate, the type of exposure to be regulated by the standard) except as provided in paragraph (a)(2).

(2) *Exemption.* This section does not apply to (insert those uses or classes of uses of ——— which are exempted from compliance with the standard, including, where appropriate,

(i) Workplaces where exposure to ——— results from solid or liquid mixtures containing a specified percentage of ——— or less;

(ii) Workplaces where another Federal agency is exercising statutory authority to prescribe or enforce standards or regulations affecting occupational exposure to ——— or

(iii) Workplaces which are appropriately addressed in a separate standard.

(b) *Definitions.*

——— means (definition of the substance, group of substances, or combination of substances, to be regulated).

*Action level* means an airborne concentration of ——— of (insert appropriate level of exposure).

NOTE: Where appropriate, consider an action level as a limitation on requirements for periodic monitoring (para. (e)(3)), medical surveillance (para. (n)), training (para, (o)), and other provisions.

*Assistant Secretary* means the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor, or designee.

*Authorized person* means any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require the person to enter a regulated area or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees exercising the opportunity to observe monitoring procedures under paragraph (r) of this section.

*Director* means the Director, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, or designee.

*Emergency* means any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment which may result in a release of ——— which is (insert appropriate quantitative or qualitative level of release which constitutes an emergency).

*OSHA Area Office* means the Area Office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration having jurisdiction over the geographic area where the affected workplace is located.

(c) *Permissible exposure limits*—(1) *Inhalation*—(i) *Time-weighted average limit (TWA).* Within (insert appropriate time) from the effective date of this emergency temporary standard, the employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of———in excess of: (insert appropriate exposure limit representing a level that can be complied with immediately) as an eight (8)-hour-time-weighted average.

(ii) *Ceiling limit (if appropriate).* The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of———in excess of: (insert appropriate exposure limit representing a level that can be complied with immediately) as averaged over any: (insert appropriate time period) during the working day.

(2) *Dermal and eye exposure.* (As appropriate.) (i) Within (insert appropriate time period) of the effective date of this section, the employer shall (If eye exposure to———does not create a risk of cancer, insert exposure level or criteria which will prevent other adverse effects of eye exposure to———, if any. If eye exposure creates a risk of cancer, insert exposure level or criteria which represent the level of eye exposure to———.)

(ii) Within (insert appropriate time period) of the effective date of this section, the employer shall (If skin exposure to———does not create a risk of cancer, insert exposure level or criteria which will prevent other adverse health affects of skin exposure to——— if any. If skin exposure creates a risk of cancer, insert exposure level or criteria which represents the level of skin exposure to———).

(d) *Notification of use.* Within (insert appropriate time and omit specific categories of information if appropriate) of the effective date of this section, or within fifteen (15) days following the introduction of ——— into the workplace, every employer shall report the following information to the nearest OSHA Area Office for each such workplace:

(1) The address and location of each workplace in which ——— is present;

(2) A brief description of each process or operation which may result in employee exposure to ———;

(3) The number of employees engaged in each process or operation who may be exposed ——— and an estimate of the frequency and degree of exposure that occurs; and

(4) A brief description of the employer's safety and health program as it relates to limitation of employee exposure to ———;

(e) *Exposure monitoring*—(1) *General.* (i) Determinations of airborne exposure levels shall be made from air samples that are representative of each employee's exposure to ——— over an eight (8) hour period. (Modify the time period as appropriate to be practical in the relevant industries yet reasonably representative of full shift exposures). Monitoring of exposure levels required under this paragraph shall be made as follows: [insert method or alternative methods to be used to meet the requirements of this paragraph].

(ii) For the purposes of this section, employee exposure is that exposure which would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.

(2) *Initial monitoring.* Each employer who has one or more workplaces where

(specify the types of workplaces subject to the monitoring requirement), shall within (insert appropriate period) of the effective date of this section (insert requirements for initial monitoring, as appropriate).

(3) *Frequency*. (Insert, if appropriate, provisions prescribing the minimum frequency at which monitoring must be repeated, the conditions under which such frequency must be increased, or may be reduced, and conditions under which such routine monitoring may be discontinued (for example where the action level is not exceeded). Where appropriate, specify different frequency requirements for certain types of workplaces where, for example, exposure levels are subject to greater or less variability.)

(4) *Additional monitoring*. (Insert, if appropriate, provisions for monitoring, in addition to the requirements (if any) of paragraph (e)(3). This may include a production, process, control or personnel change which might result in new or additional exposure to ——— or whenever the employer has any other reason to suspect a change which might result in new or additional exposures to ———.)

(5) *Employee notification*. (i) Within (insert appropriate period) after the receipt of monitoring results, the employer shall notify each employee in writing of the results which represent that employee's exposure.

(ii) Whenever the results indicate that the representative employee exposure exceeds the permissible exposure limits, the employer shall include in the written notice a statement that permissible exposure limits were exceeded and a description of the corrective action being taken to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits.

(6) *Accuracy of measurement*. (Insert requirements for accuracy of methods of measurement or detection used to comply with the paragraph.)

(f) [Reserved]

(g) *Methods of compliance*—(1) *General*. (i) Employee exposures to ——— shall be controlled to or below the permissible exposure limits by any practicable combination of engineering controls, work practices and personal protective devices and equipment, during the effective period of this emergency temporary standard.

NOTE: Where engineering controls or work practices can reduce employee exposures to ——— it is recommended that they be implemented where practicable, even where they do not themselves reduce exposures to, or below the permissible exposure limits. Work practices which can be implemented by the employer to help reduce employee exposures to ——— include limiting access to work areas to authorized personnel, prohibiting smoking and consumption of food and beverages in work areas, and establishing good maintance and housekeeping practices, including the prompt clean-up of spills and repair of leaks.

(2) *Engineering and work practice control plan*. (i) Within (insert appropriate time period) of the effective date of this emergency temporary standard, the employer shall develop a written plan describing proposed means to reduce employee exposures to the lowest feasible level by means of engineering and work practice controls (which will be eventually required by a permanent standard for occupational exposure to ———, as provided for by § 1990.151(g) of this subpart).

(ii) Written plans required by this paragraph shall be submitted, upon request, to the Assistant Secretary and the Director and shall be available at the worksite for examination and copying by the Assistant Secretary, the Director, and any affected employee or designated representative.

(h) *Respiratory protection*—(1) *Required use*. The employer shall assure that respirators are used where required pursuant to this section to reduce employee exposures to within the permissible exposure limits and in emergencies.

(2) *Respirator selection*. (i) Where respiratory protection is required under this section, the employer shall select and provide at no cost to the employee, the appropriate respirator from Table 1 below and shall assure that the employee wears the respirator provided.

TABLE 1—RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FOR

———

(The table will contain a listing of the appropriate type of respirator for various conditions of exposure to ———.)

(ii) The employer shall select respirators from those approved by the

National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health under the provisions of 30 CFR part 11.

(3) *Respirator program.* (i) The employer shall institute a respirator protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (b), (d), (e) and (f).

(ii) Employees who wear respirators shall be allowed to wash their face and respirator face piece to prevent potential skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(iii) The employer shall assure that the respirator issued to each employee is properly fitted (as appropriate, indicate the requirement for a qualitative or quantitative respirator fit testing program.)

(i) [Reserved]

(j) *Protective clothing and equipment*—(1) *Provision and use.* Where employees are exposed to eye or skin contact with ——— (insert criteria which trigger this requirement as appropriate), the employer shall within (insert appropriate time period) of the effective date of this standard provide, at no cost to the employees, and assure that employees wear, appropriate protective clothing or other equipment in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.132 and 1910.133 to protect the area of the body which may come in contact with ———.

(2) *Cleaning and replacement.* (i) The employer shall clean, launder, maintain, or replace protective clothing and equipment required by this paragraph, as needed to maintain their effectiveness.

(k) *Housekeeping*—(1) *General.* The employer shall, within (insert appropriate time period) of the effective date of this section, implement a housekeeping program to minimize accumulations of ———.

(2) *Specific provisions.* The program shall include (insert appropriate elements):

(i) Periodic scheduling of routine housekeeping procedures;

(ii) Provision for periodic cleaning of dust collection systems;

(iii) Provision for maintaining clean surfaces;

(iv) Provision for assigning personnel to housekeeping procedures; and

(v) Provision for informing employees about housekeeping program.

(l) *Waste disposal*—(1) *General.* The employer shall assure that no waste material containing ——— is dispersed into the workplace, to the extent practicable.

(2) The employer shall label, or otherwise inform employees who may contact waste material containing ——— of the contents of such waste material.

(3) (Insert specific disposal methods, as appropriate.)

(m) [Reserved]

(n) *Medical surveillance*—(1) *General.* (i) The employer shall institute a program of medical surveillance for (specify the types of employees subject to the medical surveillance requirement, for example, by specifying the level, duration, and frequency of exposure to ——— which make medical surveillance appropriate for individual employees). The employer shall provide each such employee with an opportunity for medical examinations and tests in accordance with this paragraph.

(ii) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and shall be provided without cost to the employee.

(2) *Initial examinations.* Within (insert appropriate time period) of the effective date of this section, or thereafter at the time of initial assignment, the employer shall provide each employee specified in paragraph (n)(1) of this section an opportunity for a medical examination, including at least the following elements:

(i) A work history and a medical history which shall include (insert specific areas to be covered pertinent to the health hazards posed by ———).

(ii) A physical examination which shall include: (insert specific tests, procedures, etc., pertinent to the health hazards posed by ———. Where appropriate, provide that the examining physician shall conduct such additional examinations and tests as are needed according to his professional judgement).

NOTE: Where appropriate, require or permit different medical protocols, or different frequencies of medical examinations, for separate sub-populations of employees covered under paragaph (n)(1).

(3) *Periodic examinations.* (If appropriate insert appropriate medical protocol and time.)

(4) *Additional examinations.* If the employee for any reason develops signs or symptoms commonly associated with exposure to ———, the employer shall provide an appropriate examination and emergency medical treatment.

(5) *Information provided to the physician.* The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(i) A copy of this emergency temporary standard and its appendices;

(ii) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;

(iii) The employee's actual or representative exposure level;

(iv) The employee's anticipated or estimated exposure level (for preplacement examinations or in cases of exposures due to an emergency);

(v) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used; and

(vi) The names and addresses of physicians who, under the sponsorship of the employer, provided previous medical examinations of the affected employee, if such records are not otherwise available to the examining physician.

(6) *Physician's written opinion.* (i) The employer shall obtain a written opinion from the examining physician which shall include:

(A) The results of the medical tests performed;

(B) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical condition which would place the employee at an increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health from exposure to ———;

(C) Any recommended limitations upon the employee's exposure to ——— or upon the use of protective clothing and equipment such as respirators; and

(D) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions which require further examination or treatment.

(ii) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal in the written opinion specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to ———;

(iii) The employer shall provide a copy of the written opinion to the affected employee.

(o) *Employee information and training*—(1) *Training program.* (i) Within (insert appropriate time period) from the effective date of this standard, the employer shall institute a training program for all employees who (specify the employees subject to the training requirement), and shall assure their participation in the training program.

(ii) The employer shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:

(A) The information contained in the Appendices;

(B) The quantity, location, manner of use, release, or storage of ——— and the specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to ———, as well as any necessary protective steps;

(C) The purpose, proper use, and limitations of respirators;

(D) The purpose and description of the medical surveillance program required by paragraph (n) of this section; and

(E) A review of this standard.

(2) *Access to training materials.* (i) The employer shall make a copy of this standard and its appendices readily available to all affected employees.

(ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the Assistant Secretary and the Director.

(p) *Signs and labels* (include a signs or a signs and labels provision if it is appropriate for the duration of the ETS)—(1) *General.* (i) The employer may use labels or signs required by other statutes, regulations, or ordinances in addition to, or in combination with, signs and labels required by this paragraph.

(ii) The employer shall assure that no statement appears on or near any sign or label, required by this paragraph, which contradicts or detracts from the meaning of the required sign or label.

(2) *Signs.* (i) The employer shall post signs to clearly indicate all workplaces (specify as appropriate the description of the area to be signposted such as ''where employees are exposed to

———,'' or ''where exposures exceed the PEL,'' or ''which are regulated areas''). The signs shall bear the following legend:

DANGER

———

(insert appropriate trade or common names)

CANCER HAZARD

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(ii) The employer shall assure that signs required by this paragraph are illuminated and cleaned as necessary so that the legend is readily visible.

(iii) Where airborne concentrations of ———— exceed the permissible exposure limits, the signs shall bear the additional legend: (''Respirator Required'' or ''Respirator may be Required'' as appropriate).

(3) *Labels.* (i) The employer shall assure that precautionary labels are affixed to all containers of ———— and of products containing ———— (specify if appropriate suitable modifications), and that the labels remain affixed when ———— or products containing ———— are sold, distributed or otherwise leave the employer's workplace.

(ii) The employer shall assure that the precautionary labels required by this paragraph are readily visible and legible. The labels shall bear the following legend:

DANGER

CONTAINS————

CANCER HAZARD

(q) *Recordkeeping*—(1) *Exposure monitoring.* (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all monitoring required by paragraph (e) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The dates, number, duration, and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the sampling procedures used to determine representative employee exposure;

(B) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used;

(C) Type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any; and

(D) Name, social security number, and job classification of the employee monitored and of all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for the effective period of this emergency temporary standard, and for any additional period required by the permanent standard.

(2) *Medical surveillance.* (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance as required by paragraph (n) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) A copy of the physicians' written opinions or a written explanation of the absence of any such opinion or employee refusal to take the medical examination;

(B) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to ———;

(C) A copy of the information provided to the physician as required by paragraphs (n)(5)(ii)–(iv) of this section unless it is systematically retained elsewhere by the employer for the period of time specified in paragraph (q)(2)(iii); and,

(D) A copy of the employee's work history. (*1*) The employer shall assure that employee exposure measurement records, as required by this section, be made available upon request to the Assistant Secretary and the Director for examination and copying.

(iii) The employer shall assure that this record be maintained for the effective period of this emergency temporary standard, and for any additional period required by the permanent standard.

(3) *Availability.* (i) The employer shall assure that all records required to be maintained by this section be made available upon request, to the Assistant Secretary and the Director for examination and copying.

(ii) Employee exposure measurement records and employee medical records required by this section shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the Assistant Secretary in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20 (a) through (e) and (g) through (i).

(r) *Observation of monitoring.* (1) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees, or their

designated representatives, an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to ——— conducted pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) *Observation procedures.* (i) Whenever observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to ——— requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with personal protective clothing or equipment required to be worn by employees working in the area, assure the use of such clothing and equipment, and require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(ii) Without interfering with the monitoring, observers shall be entitled to:

(A) Receive an explanation of measurement procedures;

(B) Observe all steps related to the measurement of airborne concentrations of ——— performed at the place of exposure; and

(C) Record the results obtained and receive results supplied by the laboratory.

(s) *Effective date.* This section shall become effective (insert effective date).

(t) *Appendices.* The information contained in the appendices is not intended, itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligation. (In normal circumstances three appendices will be included in each standard, an ''Appendix A—Substance Safety Data Sheet,'' an ''Appendix B—Substance Technical Guidelines,'' and an ''Appendix C—Medical Surveillance Guidelines.'' Insert additional appendices or delete any of the suggested appendices as appropriate.)

[45 FR 5282, Jan. 22, 1980; 45 FR 43406–43407, June 27, 1980, as amended at 46 FR 5882, Jan. 21, 1981]

# CHAPTER XX—OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH REVIEW COMMISSION


| *Part* | | *Page* |
|---|---|---|
| 2200 | Rules of procedure | 231 |
| 2201 | Regulations implementing the Freedom of Information Act | 266 |
| 2202 | Rules of ethics and conduct of Review Commission employees | 271 |
| 2203 | Regulations implementing the Government in the Sunshine Act | 279 |
| 2204 | Implementation of the Equal Access to Justice Act in proceedings before the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission | 284 |
| 2205 | Enforcement of nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission | 290 |
| 2400 | Regulations implementing the Privacy Act | 296 |

# PART 2200—RULES OF PROCEDURE

## Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
2200.1 Definitions.
2200.2 Scope of rules; applicability of Federal Rules of Civil Procedure; construction.
2200.3 Use of gender and number.
2200.4 Computation of time.
2200.5 Extension of time.
2200.6 Record address.
2200.7 Service and notice.
2200.8 Filing.
2200.9 Consolidation.
2200.10 Severance.
2200.11 Protection of claims of privilege.
2200.12 References to cases.

## Subpart B—Parties and Representatives

2200.20 Party status.
2200.21 Intervention; appearance by nonparties.
2200.22 Representation of parties and intervenors.
2200.23 Appearances and withdrawals.
2200.24 Brief of an amicus curiae.

## Subpart C—Pleadings and Motions

2200.30 General rules.
2200.31 Caption; titles of cases.
2200.32 Signing of pleadings and motions.
2200.33 Notices of contest.
2200.34 Employer contests.
2200.35 Disclosure of corporate parents, subsidiaries, and affiliates.
2200.36 [Reserved]
2200.37 Petitions for modification of the abatement period.
2200.38 Employee contests.
2200.39 Statement of position.
2200.40 Motions and requests.
2200.41 Failure to obey rules.

## Subpart D—Prehearing Procedures and Discovery

2200.50 [Reserved]
2200.51 Prehearing conferences and orders.
2200.52 General provisions governing discovery.
2200.53 Production of documents and things.
2200.54 Requests for admissions.
2200.55 Interrogatories.
2200.56 Depositions.
2200.57 Issuance of subpoenas; petitions to revoke or modify subpoenas; right to inspect or copy data.

## Subpart E—Hearings

2200.60 Notice of hearing; location.
2200.61 Submission without hearing.
2200.62 Postponement of hearing.
2200.63 Stay of proceedings.
2200.64 Failure to appear.
2200.65 Payment of witness fees and mileage; fees of persons taking depositions.
2200.66 Transcript of testimony.
2200.67 Duties and powers of judges.
2200.68 Disqualification of the judge.
2200.69 Examination of witnesses.
2200.70 Exhibits.
2200.71 Rules of evidence.
2200.72 Objections.
2200.73 Interlocutory review.
2200.74 Filing of briefs and proposed findings with the Judge; oral argument at the hearing.

## Subpart F—Posthearing Procedures

2200.90 Decisions of Judges.
2200.91 Discretionary review; petitions for discretionary review; statements in opposition to petitions.
2200.92 Review by the Commission.
2200.93 Briefs before the Commission.
2200.94 Stay of final order.
2200.95 Oral argument before the Commission.
2200.96 Commission receipt pursuant to 28 U.S.C. 2112(a)(1) of copies of petitions for judicial review of Commission orders when petitions for review are filed in two or more courts of appeals with respect to the same order.

## Subpart G—Miscellaneous Provisions

2200.100 Settlement.
2200.101 Settlement Judge procedure.
2200.102 Withdrawal.
2200.103 Expedited proceeding.
2200.104 Standards of conduct.
2200.105 Ex parte communication.
2200.106 Amendment to rules.
2200.107 Special circumstances; waiver of rules.
2200.108 Official Seal of the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission.

## Suppart H—Settlement Part

2200.120 Settlement part.

## Subparts I–L [Reserved]

## Subpart M—E–Z Trial

2200.200 Purpose.
2200.201 Application.
2200.202 Eligibility for E–Z Trial.
2200.203 Commencing E–Z Trial.
2200.204 Discontinuance of E–Z Trial.
2200.205 Filing of pleadings.
2200.206 Disclosure of information.
2200.207 Pre-hearing conference.
2200.208 Discovery.
2200.209 Hearing.
2200.210 Review of Judge's decision.

2200.211 Applicability of subparts A through G.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 661(g), unless otherwise noted.

Section 2200.96 is also issued under 28 U.S.C. 2112(a).

SOURCE: 51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General Provisions

### § 2200.1 Definitions.

As used herein:

(a) *Act* means the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, 29 U.S.C. 651–678.

(b) *Commission, person, employer,* and *employee* have the meanings set forth in section 3 of the Act.

(c) *Secretary* means the Secretary of Labor or his duly authorized representative.

(d) *Executive Secretary* means the Executive Secretary of the Commission.

(e) *Affected employee* means an employee of a cited employer who is exposed to or has access to the hazard arising out of the allegedly violative circumstances, conditions, practices or operations.

(f) *Judge* means an Administrative Law Judge appointed by the Chairman of the Commission pursuant to section 12(j) of the Act, 29 U.S.C. 661(j), as amended by Pub. L. 95–251, 92 Stat. 183, 184 (1978).

(g) *Authorized employee representative* means a labor organization that has a collective bargaining relationship with the cited employer and that represents affected employees.

(h) *Representative* means any person, including an authorized employee representative, authorized by a party or intervenor to represent him in a proceeding.

(i) *Citation* means a written communication issued by the Secretary to an employer pursuant to 9(a) of the Act.

(j) *Notification of proposed penalty* means a written communication issued by the Secretary to an employer pursuant to 10 (a) or (b) of the Act.

(k) *Day* means a calendar day.

(l) *Working day* means all days except Saturdays, Sundays, or Federal holidays.

(m) *Proceeding* means any proceeding before the Commission or before a Judge.

(n) *Pleadings* are complaints and answers filed under § 2200.34, statements of reasons and contestants' responses filed under § 2200.38, and petitions for modification of abatement and objecting parties' responses filed under § 2200.37. A motion is not a *pleading* within the meaning of these rules.

### § 2200.2 Scope of rules; applicability of Federal Rules of Civil Procedure; construction.

(a) *Scope.* These rules shall govern all proceedings before the Commission and its Judges.

(b) *Applicability of Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.* In the absence of a specific provision, procedure shall be in accordance with the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(c) *Construction.* These rules shall be construed to secure an expeditious, just and inexpensive determination of every case.

### § 2200.3 Use of gender and number.

(a) *Number.* Words importing the singular number may extend and be applied to the plural and vice versa.

(b) *Gender.* Words importing the masculine gender may be applied to the feminine gender.

### § 2200.4 Computation of time.

(a) *Computation.* In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed in these rules, the day from which the designated period begins to run shall not be included. The last day of the period so computed shall be included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday. When the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than 11 days, the period shall commence on the first day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, and intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays shall likewise be excluded from the computation.

(b) *Service by mail.* Where service of a document, including documents issued by the Commission or Judge, is made by mail pursuant to § 2200.7, a separate

period of 3 days shall be allowed, in addition to the prescribed period, for the filing of a response. This additional 3-day period shall commence on the calendar day following the day on which service has been made and shall include all calendar days; that is, paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply to the extent it requires the exclusion of Saturdays, Sundays, or Federal holidays. The prescribed period for the responsive filing shall commence on the first day following the expiration of the 3-day period, except when the prescribed period is less than 11 days. Where the period is less than 11 days, it shall commence on the first day following the expiration of the 3-day period that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday.

(c) *Exclusion.* Paragraph (b) of this section does not apply to petitions for discretionary review. The period of time for filing a petition for discretionary review is governed by §2200.91(b).

[57 FR 41683, Sept. 11, 1992]

### §2200.5 Extension of time.

Upon motion of a party, for good cause shown, the Commission or Judge may enlarge any time prescribed by these rules or prescribed by an order. All such motions shall be in writing but, in exigent circumstances in a case pending before a Judge, an oral request may be made and thereafter shall be followed by a written motion filed with the Judge within 3 working days. A request for an extension of time should be received in advance of the date on which the pleading or document is due to be filed. However, in exigent circumstances, an extension of time may be granted even though the request was filed after the designated time for filing has expired. In such circumstances, the party requesting the extension must show, in writing, the reasons for the party's failure to make the request before the time prescribed for the filing had expired. The motion may be acted upon before the time for response has expired.

[57 FR 41684, Sept. 11, 1992]

### §2200.6 Record address.

Every pleading or document filed by any party or intervenor shall contain the name, current address and telephone number of his representative or, if he has no representative, his own name, current address and telephone number. Any change in such information shall be communicated promptly in writing to the Judge, or the Executive Secretary if no Judge has been assigned, and to all other parties and intervenors. A party or intervenor who fails to furnish such information shall be deemed to have waived his right to notice and service under these rules.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13831, Apr. 27, 1987]

### §2200.7 Service and notice.

(a) *When service is required.* At the time of filing pleadings or other documents, a copy thereof shall be served by the filing party or intervenor on every other party or intervenor. Every paper relating to discovery required to be served on a party shall be served on all parties and intervenors. Every order required by its terms to be served shall be served upon each of the parties and intervenors.

(b) *Service on represented parties or intervenors.* Service upon a party or intervenor who has appeared through a representative shall be made only upon such representative.

(c) *How accomplished.* Unless otherwise ordered, service may be accomplished by postage pre-paid first class mail at the last known address or by personal delivery. Service is deemed effected at the time of mailing (if by mail) or at the time of personal delivery (if by personal delivery). Facsimile transmission of documents and documents sent by an overnight delivery service shall be considered personal delivery. Legibility of documents served by facsimile transmission is the responsibility of the serving party.

(d) *Proof of service.* Proof of service shall be accomplished by a written statement of the same which sets forth the date and manner of service. Such statement shall be filed with the pleading or document.

(e) *Proof of posting.* Where service is accomplished by posting, proof of such

posting shall be filed not later than the first working day following the posting.

(f) *Service on represented employees.* Service and notice to employees represented by an authorized employee representative shall be deemed accomplished by serving the representative in the manner prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section.

(g) *Service on unrepresented employees.* In the event that there are any affected employees who are not represented by an authorized employee representative, the employer shall, immediately upon receipt of notice of the docketing of the notice of contest or petition for modification of the abatement period, post, where the citation is required to be posted, a copy of the notice of contest and a notice informing such affected employees of their right to party status and of the availability of all pleadings for inspection and copying at reasonable times. A notice in the following form shall be deemed to comply with this paragraph:

(Name of employer) _____

Your employer has been cited by the Secretary of Labor for violation of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. The citation has been contested and will be the subject of a hearing before the OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH REVIEW COMMISSION. Affected employees are entitled to participate in this hearing as parties under terms and conditions established by the OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH REVIEW COMMISSION in its Rules of Procedure. Notice of intent to participate must be filed no later than 10 days before the hearing. Any notice of intent to participate should be sent to:

Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission, Office of the Executive Secretary, One Lafayette Centre, 1120–20th Street, NW., Suite 980, Washington, DC 20036–3419.

All pleadings relevant to this matter may be inspected at:

(Place reasonably convenient to employees, preferably at or near workplace.)

Where appropriate, the second sentence of the above notice will be deleted and the following sentence will be substituted:

The reasonableness of the period prescribed by the Secretary of Labor for abatement of the violation has been contested and will be the subject of a hearing before the OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH REVIEW COMMISSION.

(h) *Special service requirements; authorized employee representatives.* The authorized employee representative, if any, shall be served with the notice set forth in paragraph (g) of this section and with a copy of the notice of contest.

(i) *Notice of hearing to unrepresented employees.* Immediately upon receipt, a copy of the notice of the hearing to be held before the Judge shall be served by the employer on affected employees who are not represented by an authorized employee representative by posting a copy of the notice of such hearing at or near the place where the citation is required to be posted.

(j) *Notice of hearing to represented employees.* Immediately upon receipt, a copy of the notice of the hearing to be held before the Judge shall be served by the employer on the authorized employee representative of affected employees in the manner prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section, if the employer has not been informed that the authorized employee representative has entered an appearance as of the date such notice is received by the employer.

(k) *Employee contest; service on other employees.* Where a notice of contest is filed by an affected employee who is not represented by an authorized employee representative and there are other affected employees who are represented by an authorized employee representative, the unrepresented employee shall, upon receipt of the statement filed in conformance with § 2200.38, serve a copy thereof on such authorized employee representative in the manner prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section and shall file proof of such service.

(l) *Employee contest; Service on employer.* Where a notice of contest is filed by an affected employee or an authorized employee representative, a copy of the notice of contest and response filed in support thereof shall be provided to the employer for posting in the manner prescribed in paragraph (g) of this section.

(m) *Employee contest; service on other authorized employee representatives.* An

authorized employee representative who files a notice of contest shall be responsible for serving any other authorized employee representative whose members are affected employees.

(n) *Duration of posting.* Where posting is required by this section, such posting shall be maintained until the commencement of the hearing or until earlier disposition.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13831, Apr. 27, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 41684, Sept. 11, 1992; 58 FR 26065, Apr. 30, 1993; 62 FR 35963, July 3, 1997]

### § 2200.8 Filing.

(a) *What to file.* All papers required to be served on a party or intervenor, except for those papers associated with part of a discovery request under Rules 52 through 56, shall be filed either before service or within a reasonable time thereafter.

(b) *Where to file.* Prior to assignment of a case to a Judge, all papers shall be filed with the Executive Secretary at One Lafayette Centre, 1120–20th Street, NW., Suite 980, Washington, DC 20036–3419. Subsequent to the assignment of the case to a Judge, all papers shall be filed with the Judge at the address given in the notice informing of such assignment. Subsequent to the docketing of the Judge's report, all papers shall be filed with the Executive Secretary, except as provided in § 2200.90(b)(3).

(c) *How to file.* Unless otherwise ordered, all filing may be accomplished by postage-prepaid first class mail or by personal delivery.

(d) *Number of copies.* Unless otherwise ordered or stated in this part:

(1) If a case is before a Judge or if it has not yet been assigned to a Judge, only the original of a document shall be filed.

(2) If a case is before the Commission for review, the original and eight copies of a document shall be filed.

(e) *Filing date.* Filing is effective upon mailing (if by mail) or upon receipt by the Commission (if filing is by personal delivery, overnight delivery service, or facsimile transmission), except that the filing of petitions for discretionary review is effective only upon receipt by the Commission. See § 2200.91.

(f) *Facsimile transmissions.* (1) Any document may be filed with the Commission or its Judges by facsimile transmission. Filing shall be deemed completed at the time that the facsimile transmission is received by the Commission or the Judge. The filed facsimile shall have the same force and effect as the original.

(2) All facsimile transmissions shall include a facsimile of the appropriate certificate of service.

(3) Within 3 days after the Commission or the Judge has received the facsimile, the party filing the document shall forward to the Commission or the Judge a signed, original document and, where appropriate, the proper number of multiple copies.

(4) It is the responsibility of parties desiring to file documents by the use of facsimile transmission equipment to utilize equipment that is compatible with facsimile transmission equipment operated by the Commission. Legibility of the transmitted documents is the responsibility of the serving party.

[57 FR 41684, Sept. 11, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 26065, Apr. 30, 1993; 62 FR 35963, July 3, 1997]

### § 2200.9 Consolidation.

Cases may be consolidated on the motion of any party, on the Judge's own motion, or on the Commission's own motion, where there exist common parties, common questions of law or fact or in such other circumstances as justice or the administration of the Act require.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13831, Apr. 27, 1987; 52 FR 19631, May 26, 1987]

### § 2200.10 Severance.

Upon its own motion, or upon motion of any party or intervenor, where a showing of good cause has been made by the party or intervenor, the Commission or the Judge may order any proceeding severed with respect to some or all claims or parties.

[57 FR 41684, Sept. 11, 1992]

### § 2200.11 Protection of claims of privilege.

(a) *Scope.* This section applies to all claims of privilege, whenever asserted. It applies to privileged information,

such as trade secrets and other matter protected by 18 U.S.C. 1905, and other information the confidentiality of which is protected by law. As it is used in this section, ''privileged information'' encompasses such confidential information.

(b) *Assertion of a privilege.* A person claiming that information is privileged shall claim the privilege in writing or, if during a hearing, on the record. The claim shall (1) identify the information that would be disclosed and for which a privilege is claimed, and (2) allege with specificity the facts showing that the information is privileged. The claim shall be supported by affidavits, depositions or testimony and shall specify the relief sought. The claim may be accompanied by a motion for a protective order or by a motion that the allegedly privileged information be received and the claim be ruled upon *in camera,* that is, with the record and hearing room closed to the public, or *ex parte,* that is, without the participation of parties and their representatives.

(c) *Opposition to the claim.* A party wishing to make a response opposing a claim of privilege, or asserting a substantial need for disclosure in the event a qualified privilege exists, must do so within 15 days but, if the motion is made during a hearing, the Judge may prescribe a shorter time or require that the response be made during the hearing. A response contravening the facts stated by the claimant of the privilege shall be supported by affidavits, depositions, or testimony.

(d) *Examination of claim.* In examining a claim of privilege, the Judge may enter such orders and impose such terms and conditions on his examination as justice may require, including orders designed to assure that the alleged privileged information not be disclosed until after the examination is completed. The Judge may:

(1) Receive the allegedly privileged information *in camera;* he may temporarily seal the portions of the record containing the allegedly privileged information and may exclude the public from the hearing room.

(2) Receive the allegedly privileged information *ex parte;* he may order that the allegedly privileged information not be heard or served on all parties and their representatives; he may hear or examine it without the presence of all parties and their representatives.

(3) Order the preparation of a summary of the allegedly privileged information; he may order that a copy of a document be prepared with the allegedly privileged information excised; he may order that such summaries or documents be served upon other parties or their representatives.

(4) Enter a protective order. See paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section.

(e) *Upholding of claim.* If a claim of privilege is upheld, the Judge may enter such orders and impose such terms and conditions as justice may require, including orders that the privileged information not be disclosed or be disclosed in a specified manner. The Judge may: exclude the privileged information from the record; enter orders under § 2200.52(d), including an order that discovery not be had; revoke or modify a subpoena; and permanently seal that portion of the record or other files of the Commission containing the privileged information, permitting access only to the Commission and any reviewing court. The Judge may also permit the information to be disclosed only to persons covered by protective orders under § 2200.52(d) and paragraph (f) of this section.

(f) *Protective orders.* To govern the examination of a claim of privilege or to govern the treatment of privileged information, the Judge may enter protective orders under § 2200.52(d). The Judge may decline to permit disclosure to persons against whom the Commission could not enforce the order. The order may require that—

(1) An attorney or other representative not disclose the allegedly privileged information to any person, including his client.

(2) Any person to whom the material will be disclosed sign a written confidentiality agreement that the material will not be disclosed except under stated terms and conditions and that stipulates a reasonable preestimate of likely damages.

(3) In the case of an entry upon land, the case be stayed to allow the party seeking entry an opportunity to seek an order of a court or search warrant with protective conditions.

(g) *Rejection of claim.* If the Judge overrules a claim of privilege, the person claiming the privilege may obtain as of right an order sealing from the public those portions of the record containing the allegedly privileged information pending interlocutory or final review of the ruling, or final disposition of the case, by the Commission. Interlocutory review of such an order shall be given priority consideration by the Commission.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13831, Apr. 27, 1987, as amended at 62 FR 35963, July 3, 1997]

### § 2200.12 References to cases.

(a) *Citing decisions by Commission and Judges*—(1) *Generally.* Parties citing decisions by the Commission should include in the citation the name of the employer, a citation to either the Bureau of National Affairs' Occupational Safety and Health Cases (''BNA OSHC'') or Commerce Clearing House's Occupational Safety and Health Decisions (''CCH OSHD''), the OSHRC docket number and the year of the decision. For example, *Clement Food Co.,* 11 BNA OSHC 2120 (No. 80–607, 1984).

(2) *Parenthetical statements.* When citing the decision of a Judge, the digest of an opinion, or the opinion of a single Commissioner, a parenthetical statement to that effect should be included. For example, *Rust Engineering Co.,* 1984 CCH OSHD ¶27,023 (No. 79–2090, 1984) (view of Chairman ———), *vacating direction for review of* 1980 CCH OSHD ¶24,269 (1980) (ALJ) (digest).

(3) *Additional reference to OSAHRC Reports optional.* A parallel reference to the Commission's official reporter, OSAHRC Reports, which prints the full text of all Commission and Judges' decisions in microfiche form, may also be included. For example, *Texaco, Inc.,* 80 OSAHRC 74/B1, 8 BNA OSHC 1758 (No. 77–3040, 1980). *See generally* 29 CFR 2201.4(c) (on OSAHRC Reports).

(b) *References to court decisions*—(1) *Parallel references to BNA and CCH reporters.* When citing a court decision, a parallel reference to either the Bureau of National Affairs' Occupational Safety and Health Cases (''BNA OSHC'') or Commerce Clearing House's Occupational Safety and Health Decisions (''CCH OSHD'') is desirable. For example, *Simplex Time Recorder Co.* v. *Secretary of Labor,* 766 F.2d 575, 12 BNA OSHC 1401 (D.C. Cir. 1985); *Deering Milliken, Inc.* v. *OSHRC,* 630 F.2d 1094, 1980 CCH OSHD ¶24,991 (5th Cir. 1980).

(2) *Name of employer to be indicated.* When a court decision is cited in which the first-listed party on each side is either the Secretary of Labor (or the name of a particular Secretary of Labor), the Commission, or a labor union, the citation should include in parenthesis the name of the employer in the Commission proceeding. For example, *Donovan* v. *Allied Industrial Workers (Archer Daniels Midland Co.),* 760 F.2d 783, 12 BNA OSHC 1310 (7th Cir. 1985); *Donovan* v. *OSHRC (Mobil Oil Corp.),* 713 F.2d 918, 1983 CCH OSHD ¶26,627 (2d Cir. 1983).

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13831, Apr. 27, 1987]

## Subpart B—Parties and Representatives

### § 2200.20 Party status.

(a) *Affected employees.* Affected employees and authorized employee representatives may elect party status concerning any matter in which the Act confers a right to participate. The election shall be accomplished by filing a written notice of election at least 10 days before the hearing. A notice of election filed less than ten days prior to the hearing is ineffective unless good cause is shown for not timely filing the notice. A notice of election shall be served on all other parties in accordance with § 2200.7.

(b) *Employee contest.* Where a notice of contest is filed by an employee or by an authorized employee representative with respect to the reasonableness of the period for abatement of a violation, the employer charged with the responsibility of abating the violation may elect party status by a notice filed at least ten days before the hearing. A notice filed less than ten days prior to the hearing is ineffective unless good cause is shown for not timely filing the notice.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986, as amended at 57 FR 41684, Sept. 11, 1992]

**§ 2200.21 Intervention; appearance by non-parties.**

(a) *When allowed.* A petition for leave to intervene may be filed at any time prior to ten days before commencement of the hearing. A petition filed less than ten days prior to the commencement of the hearing will be denied unless good cause is shown for not timely filing the petition. A petition shall be served on all parties in accordance with § 2200.7.

(b) *Requirements of petition.* The petition shall set forth the interest of the petitioner in the proceeding and show that the participation of the petitioner will assist in the determination of the issues in question, and that the intervention will not unduly delay the proceeding.

(c) *Granting of petition.* The Commission or Judge may grant a petition for intervention to such an extent and upon such terms as the Commission or the Judge shall determine.

**§ 2200.22 Representation of parties and intervenors.**

(a) *Representation.* Any party or intervenor may appear in person, through an attorney, or through another representative who is not an attorney. A representative must file an appearance in accordance with § 2200.23. In the absence of an appearance by a representative, a party or intervenor will be deemed to appear for himself. A corporation or unincorporated association may be represented by an authorized officer or agent.

(b) *Affected employees in collective bargaining unit.* Where an authorized employee representative (see § 2200.1(g)) elects to participate as a party, affected employees who are members of the collective bargaining unit may not separately elect party status. If the authorized employee representative does not elect party status, affected employees who are members of the collective bargaining unit may elect party status in the same manner as affected employees who are not members of the collective bargaining unit. See paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Affected employees not in collective bargaining unit.* Affected employees who are not members of a collective bargaining unit may elect party status under § 2200.20(a). If more than one employee so elects, the Judge shall provide for them to be treated as one party.

(d) *Control of proceeding.* A representative of a party or intervenor shall be deemed to control all matters respecting the interest of such party or intervenor in the proceeding.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13831, Apr. 27, 1987]

**§ 2200.23 Appearances and withdrawals.**

(a) *Entry of appearance*—(1) *General.* A representative of a party or intervenor shall enter an appearance by signing the first document filed on behalf of the party or intervenor in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section, or thereafter by filing an entry of appearance in accordance with paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(2) *Appearance in first document or pleading.* If the first document filed on behalf of a party or intervenor is signed by a representative, he shall be recognized as representing that party. No separate entry of appearance by him is necessary, provided the document contains the information required by § 2200.6.

(3) *Subsequent appearance.* Where a representative has not previously appeared on behalf of a party or intervenor, he shall file an entry of appearance with the Executive Secretary, or Judge if the case has been assigned. The entry of appearance shall be signed by the representative and contain the information required by § 2200.6.

(b) *Withdrawal of counsel.* Any counsel or representative of record desiring to withdraw his appearance, or any party desiring to withdraw the appearance of counsel or representative of record for him, must file a motion with the Commission or Judge requesting leave therefor, and showing that prior notice of the motion has been given by him to his client or counsel or representative, as the case may be. The motion of counsel to withdraw may, in the discretion of the Commission or Judge, be denied where it is necessary to avoid undue delay or prejudice to the rights of a party or intervenor.

### § 2200.24 Brief of an amicus curiae.

The brief of an amicus curiae may be filed only by leave of the Judge or Commission. The brief may be conditionally filed with the motion for leave. A motion for leave shall identify the interest of the applicant and shall state the reasons why a brief of an amicus curiae is desirable. Any amicus curiae shall file its brief within the time allowed the party whose position the amicus will support unless the Judge or Commission, for good cause shown, grants leave for later filing. In that event, the Judge or Commission shall specify within what period an opposing party may answer.

[57 FR 41684, Sept. 11, 1992]

## Subpart C—Pleadings and Motions

### § 2200.30 General rules.

(a) *Format.* Pleadings and other documents (other than exhibits) shall be typewritten, double spaced, on letter size opaque paper (approximately 8½ inches by 11 inches). All margins shall be approximately 1½ inches. Pleadings and other documents shall be fastened at the upper left corner.

(b) *Clarity.* Each allegation or response of a pleading or motion shall be simple, concise and direct.

(c) *Separation of claims.* Each allegation or response shall be made in separate numbered paragraphs. Each paragraph shall be limited as far as practicable to a statement of a single set of circumstances.

(d) *Adoption by reference.* Statements in a pleading may be adopted by reference in a different part of the same pleading or in another pleading or in any motion. A copy of any written instrument which is an exhibit to a pleading is a part thereof for all purposes.

(e) *Alternative pleading.* A party may set forth two or more statements of a claim or defense alternatively or hypothetically. When two or more statements are made in the alternative and one of them would be sufficient if made independently, the pleading is not made insufficient by the insufficiency of one or more of the alternative statements. A party may state as many separate claims or defenses as he has regardless of their consistency or the grounds on which based. All statements shall be made subject to the signature requirements of § 2200.32.

(f) *Content of motions and miscellaneous pleadings.* A motion shall contain a caption complying with § 2200.31, a signature complying with § 2200.32, and a clear and plain statement of the relief that is sought together with the grounds therefor. These requirements also apply to any pleading not governed by more specific requirements in this subpart.

(g) *Burden of persuasion.* The rules of pleading established by this subpart are not determinative in deciding which party bears the burden of persuasion on an issue. By pleading a matter affirmatively, a party does not waive its right to argue that the burden of persuasion on the matter is on another party.

(h) *Enforcement of pleading rules.* The Commission or the Judge may refuse for filing any pleading or motion that does not comply with the requirements of this subpart.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986, as amended at 57 FR 41685, Sept. 11, 1992]

### § 2200.31 Caption; titles of cases.

(a) *Notice of contest cases.* Cases initiated by a notice of contest shall be titled:

Secretary of Labor,

Complainant,

v.

(Name of Contestant),

Respondent.

(b) *Petitions for modification of abatement period.* Cases initiated by a petition for modification of the abatement period shall be titled:

(Name of employer),

Petitioner,

v.

Secretary of Labor,

Respondent.

(c) *Location of title.* The titles listed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall appear at the left upper portion of

the initial page of any pleading or document (other than exhibits) filed.

(d) *Docket number.* The initial page of any pleading or document (other than exhibits) shall show, at the upper right of the page, opposite the title, the docket number, if known, assigned by the Commission.

### § 2200.32 Signing of pleadings and motions.

Pleadings and motions shall be signed by the filing party or by the party's representative. The signature of a representative constitutes a representation by him that he is authorized to represent the party or parties on whose behalf the pleading is filed. The signature of a representative or party also constitutes a certificate by him that he has read the pleading, motion, or other paper, that to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief, formed after reasonable inquiry, it is well grounded in fact and is warranted by existing law or a good faith argument for the extension, modification, or reversal of existing law, and that it is not interposed for any improper purpose, such as to harass or to cause unnecessary delay or needless increase in the cost of litigation. If a pleading, motion or other paper is signed in violation of this rule, such signing party or its representative shall be subject to the sanctions set forth in § 2200.41 or § 2200.104.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13831, Apr. 27, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 41685, Sept. 11, 1992]

### § 2200.33 Notices of contest.

Within 15 working days after receipt of—

(a) Notification that the employer intends to contest a citation or proposed penalty under section 10(a) of the Act, 29 U.S.C. 659(a); or

(b) Notification that the employer wishes to contest a notice of a failure to abate or a proposed penalty under section 10(b) of the Act, 29 U.S.C. 659(b); or

(c) A notice of contest filed by an employee or representative of employees under section 10(c) of the Act, 29 U.S.C. 659(c),

the Secretary shall notify the Commission of the receipt in writing and shall promptly furnish to the Executive Secretary of the Commission the original of any documents or records filed by the contesting party and copies of all other documents or records relevant to the contest.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13831, Apr. 27, 1987]

### § 2200.34 Employer contests.

(a) *Complaint.* (1) The Secretary shall file a complaint with the Commission no later than 20 days after receipt of the notice of contest.

(2) The complaint shall set forth all alleged violations and proposed penalties which are contested, stating with particularity:

(i) The basis for jurisdiction;

(ii) The time, location, place, and circumstances of each such alleged violation; and

(iii) The considerations upon which the period for abatement and the proposed penalty of each such alleged violation are based.

(3) Where the Secretary seeks in his complaint to amend his citation or proposed penalty, he shall set forth the reasons for amendment and shall state with particularity the change sought.

(b) *Answer.* (1) Within 20 days after service of the complaint, the party against whom the complaint was issued shall file an answer with the Commission.

(2) The answer shall contain a short and plain statement denying those allegations in the complaint which the party intends to contest. Any allegation not denied shall be deemed admitted.

(3) The answer shall include all affirmative defenses being asserted. Such affirmative defenses include, but are not limited to, ''infeasibility,'' ''unpreventable employee misconduct,'' and ''greater hazard.''

(4) The failure to raise an affirmative defense in the answer may result in the party being prohibited from raising the defense at a later stage in the proceeding, unless the Judge finds that the party has asserted the defense as soon as practicable.

[57 FR 41685, Sept. 11, 1992]

**§ 2200.35 Disclosure of corporate parents, subsidiaries, and affiliates.**

(a) *General.* All answers, petitions for modification of abatement period, or other initial pleadings filed under these rules by a corporation shall be accompanied by a separate declaration listing all parents, subsidiaries, and affiliates of that corporation or stating that the corporation has no parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates, whichever is applicable.

(b) *Failure to disclose.* The Commission or Judge in its discretion may refuse to accept for filing an answer or other initial pleading that lacks the disclosure declaration required by this paragraph. A party that fails to file an adequate declaration may be held in default after being given an opportunity to show cause why it should not be held in default.

(c) *Continuing duty to disclose.* A party subject to the disclosure requirement of this paragraph has a continuing duty to notify the Commission or the Judge of any change in the information on the disclosure declaration until the Commission issues a final order disposing of the proceeding.

(d) *Show cause orders.* All show cause orders issued by the Commission or Judge under paragraph (b) of this section shall be served upon the affected party by certified mail, return receipt requested.

[57 FR 41685, Sept. 11, 1992]

**§ 2200.36 [Reserved]**

**§ 2200.37 Petitions for modification of the abatement period.**

(a) *Grounds for modifying abatement date.* An employer may file a petition for modification of abatement date when such employer has made a good faith effort to comply with the abatement requirements of a citation, but such abatement has not been completed because of factors beyond the employer's reasonable control.

(b) *Contents of petition.* A petition for modification of abatement date shall be in writing and shall include the following information:

(1) All steps taken by the employer, and the dates of such action, in an effort to achieve compliance during the prescribed abatement period.

(2) The specific additional abatement time necessary in order to achieve compliance.

(3) The reasons such additional time is necessary, including the unavailability of professional or technical personnel or of materials and equipment, or because necessary construction or alteration of facilities cannot be completed by the original abatement date.

(4) All available interim steps being taken to safeguard the employees against the cited hazard during the abatement period.

(c) *When and where filed; Posting requirement; Responses to petition.* A petition for modification of abatement date shall be filed with the Area Director of the United States Department of Labor who issued the citation no later than the close of the next working day following the date on which abatement was originally required. A later-filed petition shall be accompanied by the employer's statement of exceptional circumstances explaining the delay.

(1) A copy of such petition shall be posted in a conspicuous place where all affected employees will have notice thereof or near each location where the violation occurred. The petition shall remain posted for a period of 10 days.

(2) Affected employees or their representatives may file an objection in writing to such petition with the aforesaid Area Director. Failure to file such objection within 10 working days of the date of posting of such petition shall constitute a waiver of any further right to object to said petition.

(3) The Secretary or his duly authorized agent shall have the authority to approve any uncontested petition for modification of abatement date filed pursuant to paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. Such uncontested petitions shall become final orders pursuant to sections 10 (a) and (c) of the Act.

(4) The Secretary or his authorized representative shall not exercise his approval power until the expiration of 15 working days from the date the petition was posted pursuant to paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section by the employer.

(d) *Contested petitions.* Where any petition is objected to by the Secretary or affected employees, such petition shall be processed as follows:

(1) The Secretary shall forward the petition, citation and any objections to the Commission within 10 working days after the expiration of the 15 working day period set out in paragraph (c)(4) of this section.

(2) The Commission shall docket and process such petitions as expedited proceedings as provided for in § 2200.103 of this part.

(3) An employer petitioning for a modification of the abatement period shall have the burden of proving in accordance with the requirements of section 10(c) of the Act, 29 U.S.C. 659(c), that such employer has made a good faith effort to comply with the abatement requirements of the citation and that abatement has not been completed because of factors beyond the employer's control.

(4) Where the petitioner is a corporation, it shall file a separate declaration listing all parents, subsidiaries, and affiliates of that corporation or stating that the corporation has no parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates, whichever is applicable, within 10 working days after the receipt of notice of the docketing by the Commission of the petition for modification of the abatement date. The requirements set forth in § 2200.36(c)(2)–(c)(4) shall apply.

(5) Each objecting party shall file a response setting forth the reasons for opposing the abatement date requested in the petition, within 10 working days after the receipt of notice of the docketing by the Commission of the petition for modification of the abatement date.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13832, Apr. 27, 1987, as amended at 55 FR 22782, June 4, 1990]

### § 2200.38 Employee contests.

(a) *Secretary's statement of reasons.* Where an affected employee or authorized employee representative files a notice of contest with respect to the abatement period, the Secretary shall, within 10 days from his receipt of the notice of contest, file a clear and concise statement of the reasons the abatement period prescribed by him is not unreasonable.

(b) *Response to Secretary's statement.* Not later than 10 days after receipt of the statement referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, the contestant shall file a response.

(c) *Expedited proceedings.* All contests under this section shall be handled as expedited proceedings as provided for in § 2200.103 of this part.

### § 2200.39 Statement of position.

At any time prior to the commencement of the hearing before the Judge, any person entitled to appear as a party, or any person who has been granted leave to intervene, may file a statement of position with respect to any or all issues to be heard. The Judge may order the filing of a statement of position.

### § 2200.40 Motions and requests.

(a) *How to make.* A request for an order shall be made by motion. Motions shall be in writing or, unless the Judge directs otherwise, may be made orally during a hearing on the record and shall be included in the transcript. In exigent circumstances in cases pending before Judges, a motion may be made telephonically if it is reduced to writing and filed as soon as possible but no later than 3 working days following the time the motion was made. A motion shall state with particularity the grounds on which it is based and shall set forth the relief or order sought. A motion shall not be included in another document, such as a brief or a petition for discretionary review, but shall be made in a separate document. Prior to filing a motion, the moving party shall confer or make reasonable efforts to confer with the other parties and shall state in the motion if any other party opposes or does not oppose the motion.

(b) *When to make.* A motion filed in lieu of an answer pursuant to § 2200.34(b) shall be filed no later than twenty days after the service of the complaint. Any other motion shall be made as soon as the grounds therefor are known.

(c) *Responses.* Any party or intervenor upon whom a motion is served shall have ten days from service of the motion to file a response. A procedural motion may be ruled upon prior to the expiration of the time for response; a party adversely affected by the ruling

may within five days of service of the ruling seek reconsideration.

(d) *Postponement not automatic upon filing of motion.* The filing of a motion, including a motion for a postponement, does not automatically postpone a hearing. See § 2200.62 with respect to motions for postponement.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13832, Apr. 27, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 41685, Sept. 11, 1992; 62 FR 35963, July 3, 1997]

### § 2200.41 Failure to obey rules.

(a) *Sanctions.* When any party has failed to plead or otherwise proceed as provided by these rules or as required by the Commission or Judge, he may be declared to be in default either:

(1) On the initiative of the Commission or Judge, after having been afforded an opportunity to show cause why he should not be declared to be in default; or

(2) On the motion of a party. Thereafter, the Commission or Judge, in their discretion, may enter a decision against the defaulting party or strike any pleading or document not filed in accordance with these rules.

(b) *Motion to set aside sanctions.* For reasons deemed sufficient by the Commission or Judge and upon motion expeditiously made, the Commission or Judge may set aside a sanction imposed under paragraph (a) of this rule. See § 2200.90(b)(3).

(c) *Discovery sanctions.* This section does not apply to sanctions for failure to comply with orders compelling discovery, which are governed by § 2200.52(e).

(d) *Show cause orders.* All show cause orders issued by the Commission or Judge under paragraph (a) of this section shall be served upon the affected party by certified mail, return receipt requested.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13832, Apr. 27, 1987, as amended at 55 FR 22782, June 4, 1990]

## Subpart D—Prehearing Procedures and Discovery

### § 2200.50 [Reserved]

### § 2200.51 Prehearing conferences and orders.

(a) *Scheduling conference.* (1) The Judge shall consult with all attorneys and any unrepresented parties, by a scheduling conference, telephone, mail, or other suitable means, and within 30 days after the filing of the answer, enter a scheduling order that limits the time:

(i) To join other parties and to amend the pleadings;

(ii) To file and hear motions; and

(iii) To complete discovery.

(2) The scheduling order also may include:

(i) The date or dates for conferences before hearing, a final prehearing conference, and hearing; and

(ii) Any other matters appropriate to the circumstances of the case.

(b) *Prehearing conference.* In addition to the prehearing procedures set forth in Rule 16 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, the Judge may upon his own initiative or on the motion of a party direct the parties to confer among themselves to consider settlement, stipulation of facts, or any other matter that may expedite the hearing.

[57 FR 41685, Sept. 11, 1992]

### § 2200.52 General provisions governing discovery.

(a) *General*—(1) *Methods and limitations.* In conformity with these rules, any party may, without leave of the Commission or Judge, obtain discovery by one or more of the following methods:

(i) Production of documents or things or permission to enter upon land or other property for inspection and other purposes (§ 2200.53);

(ii) Requests for admission to the extent provided in § 2200.54; and

(iii) Interrogatories to the extent provided in § 2200.55.

Discovery is not available under these rules through depositions except to the extent provided in § 2200.56. In the absence of a specific provision, procedure shall be in accordance with the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(2) *Time for discovery*. A party may initiate all forms of discovery in conformity with these Rules at any time after the filing of the first responsive pleading or motion that delays the filing of an answer, such as a motion to dismiss. Discovery shall be initiated early enough to permit completion of discovery no later than seven days prior to the date set for hearing, unless the Judge orders otherwise.

(3) *Service of discovery papers.* Every paper relating to discovery required to be served on a party shall be served on all parties.

(b) *Scope of discovery*. The information or response sought through discovery may concern any matter that is not privileged and that is relevant to the subject matter involved in the pending case. It is not ground for objection that the information or response sought will be inadmissible at the hearing, if the information or response appears reasonably calculated to lead to discovery of admissible evidence, regardless of which party has the burden of proof.

(c) *Limitations.* The frequency or extent of the discovery methods provided by these rules may be limited by the Commission or Judge if it is determined that:

(1) The discovery sought is unreasonably cumulative or duplicative, or is obtainable from some other source that is more convenient, less burdensome, or less expensive;

(2) The party seeking discovery has had ample opportunity to obtain the information sought by discovery in the action; or

(3) The discovery is unduly burdensome or expensive, taking into account the needs of the case, limitations on the parties' resources, and the importance of the issues in litigation.

(d) *Protective orders.* In connection with any discovery procedures and where a showing of good cause has been made, the Commission or Judge may make any order including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:

(1) That the discovery not be had;

(2) That the discovery may be had only on specified terms and conditions, including a designation of the time or place;

(3) That the discovery may be had only by a method of discovery other than that selected by the party seeking discovery;

(4) That certain matters not be inquired into, or that the scope of the discovery be limited to certain matters;

(5) That discovery be conducted with no one present except persons designated by the Commission or Judge;

(6) That a deposition after being sealed be opened only by order of the Commission or Judge;

(7) That a trade secret or other confidential research, development, or commercial information not be disclosed or be disclosed only in a designated way;

(8) That the parties simultaneously file specified documents or information enclosed in sealed envelopes to be opened as directed by the Commission or Judge.

(e) *Failure to cooperate; sanctions.* A party may apply for an order compelling discovery when another party refuses or obstructs discovery. For purposes of this paragraph, an evasive or incomplete answer is to be treated as a failure to answer. If a Judge enters an order compelling discovery and there is a failure to comply with that order, the Judge may make such orders with regard to the failure as are just. The orders may issue upon the initiative of a Judge, after affording an opportunity to show cause why the order should not be entered, or upon the motion of a party. The orders may include any sanction stated in Fed.R.Civ.P. 37, including the following:

(1) An order that designated facts shall be taken to be established for purposes of the case in accordance with the claim of the party obtaining that order;

(2) An order refusing to permit the disobedient party to support or to oppose designated claims or defenses, or prohibiting it from introducing designated matters in evidence;

(3) An order striking out pleadings or parts thereof, or staying further proceedings until the order is obeyed; and

(4) An order dismissing the action or proceeding or any part thereof, or rendering a judgment by default against the disobedient party.

(f) *Unreasonable delays.* None of the discovery procedures set forth in these rules shall be used in a manner or at a time which shall delay or impede the progress of the case toward hearing status or the hearing of the case on the date for which it is scheduled, unless, in the interests of justice, the Judge shall order otherwise. Unreasonable delays in utilizing discovery procedures may result in termination of the party's right to conduct discovery.

(g) *Show cause orders.* All show cause orders issued by the Commission or Judge under paragraph (e) of this section shall be served upon the affected party by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(h) *Supplementation of responses.* A party who has responded to a request for discovery with a response that was complete when made is under no duty to supplement the response to include information thereafter acquired, except as follows:

(1) A party is under a duty seasonably to supplement the response with respect to any question directly addressed to (i) The identity and location of persons having knowledge of discoverable matters and (ii) The identity of each person expected to be called as an expert witness at the hearing, the subject matter on which the person is expected to testify, and the substance of the person's testimony.

(2) A party is under a duty seasonably to amend a prior response if the party obtains information upon the basis of which (i) The party knows that the response was incorrect when made of (ii) The party that the response though correct when made is no longer true and the circumstances are such that a failure to amend the response is in substance a knowing concealment.

(3) A duty to supplement responses may be imposed by order of the court, agreement of the parties, or at any time prior to the hearing through new requests for supplementation of prior responses.

(i) *Filing of discovery.* Requests for production or inspection under Rule 53, requests for admission under Rule 54 and responses thereto, interrogatories under Rule 55 and the answers thereto, and depositions under Rule 56 shall be served upon other counsel or parties, but shall not be filed with the Commission or the Judge. The party responsible for service of the discovery material shall retain the original and become the custodian.

(j) *Relief from discovery requests.* If relief is sought under Rules 41 or 52 (d), (e), or (f) concerning any interrogatories, requests for production or inspection, requests for admissions, answers to interrogatories, or responses to requests for admissions, copies of the portions of the interrogatories, requests, answers, or responses in dispute shall be filed with the Judge or Commission contemporaneously with any motion filed under Rules 41 or 52 (d), (e), or (f).

(k) *Use at hearing.* If interrogatories, requests, answers, responses, or depositions are to be used at the hearing or are necessary to a prehearing motion which might result in a final order on any claim, the portions to be used shall be filed with the Judge or the Commission at the outset of the hearing or at the filing of the motion insofar as their use can be reasonably anticipated.

(l) *Use on review or appeal.* When documentation of discovery not previously in the record is needed for review or appeal purposes, upon an application and order of the Judge or Commission the necessary discovery papers shall be filed with the Executive Secretary of the Commission.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13832, Apr. 27, 1987, as amended at 55 FR 22782, June 4, 1990; 57 FR 41686, Sept. 11, 1992]

### § 2200.53 Production of documents and things.

(a) *Scope.* At any time after the filing of the first responsive pleading or motion that delays the filing of an answer, such as a motion to dismiss, any party may serve on any other party a request to:

(1) Produce and permit the party making the request, or a person acting on his or her behalf, to inspect and copy any designated documents, or to

inspect and copy, test, or sample any tangible things which are in the possession, custody, or control of the party upon whom the request is served;

(2) Permit entry upon designated land or other property in the possession or control of the party upon whom the request is served for the purpose of inspection and measuring, surveying, photographing, testing or sampling the property or any designated object or operation thereon.

(b) *Procedure.* The request shall set forth the items to be inspected, either by individual item or by category and describe each item and category with reasonable particularity. It shall specify a reasonable time, place and manner of making the inspection and performing related acts. The party upon whom the request is served shall serve a written response within 30 days after service of the request, unless the requesting party allows a longer time. The Commission or Judge may allow a shorter time or a longer time, should the requesting party deny an extension. The response shall state, with respect to each item or category, that inspection and related activities will be permitted as requested, unless the request is objected to in whole or in part, in which event the reasons for objection shall be stated. If objection is made to part of an item or category, that part shall be specified. To obtain a ruling on an objection by the responding party, the requesting party shall file a motion with the Judge and shall annex thereto his request, together with the response and objections, if any.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986, as amended at 57 FR 41686, Sept. 11, 1992]

### § 2200.54 Requests for admissions.

(a) *Scope.* At any time after the filing of the first responsive pleading or motion that delays the filing of an answer, such as a motion to dismiss, any party may serve upon any other party written requests for admissions, for purposes of the pending action only, of the genuineness and authenticity of any document described in or attached to the requests, or of the truth of any specified matter of fact. Each matter of which an admission is requested shall be separately set forth. The number of requested admissions shall not exceed 25, including subparts, without an order of the Commission or Judge. The party seeking to serve more than 25 requested admissions, including subparts, shall have the burden of persuasion to establish that the complexity of the case or the number of citation items necessitates a greater number of requested admissions. The original of the request shall be filed with the Judge.

(b) *Response to requests.* Each matter is deemed admitted unless, within 30 days after service of the requests or within such shorter or longer time as the Commission or Judge may allow, the party to whom the requests are directed serves upon the requesting party:

(1) A written answer specifically admitting or denying the matter involved in whole or in part, or asserting that it cannot be truthfully admitted or denied and setting forth in detail the reasons why this is so, or

(2) An objection, stating in detail the reasons therefor.

The response shall be made under oath or affirmation and signed by the party or his representative. The original shall be filed with the Judge.

(c) *Effect of admission.* Any matter admitted under this section is conclusively established unless the Judge or Commission on motion permits withdrawal or modification of the admission. Withdrawal or modification may be permitted when the presentation of the merits of the case will be subserved thereby, and the party who obtained the admission fails to satisfy the Commission or Judge that the withdrawal or modification will prejudice him in presenting his case or defense on the merits.

### § 2200.55 Interrogatories.

(a) *General.* At any time after the filing of the first responsive pleading or motion that delays the filing of an answer, such as a motion to dismiss, any party may serve interrogatories upon any other party. The number of interrogatories shall not exceed 25 questions, including subparts, without an order of the Commission or Judge. The party seeking to serve more than 25 questions, including subparts, shall

have the burden of persuasion to establish that the complexity of the case or the number of citation items necessitates a greater number of interrogatories.

(b) *Answers.* All answers shall be made in good faith and as completely as the answering party's information will permit. The answering party is required to make reasonable inquiry and ascertain readily obtainable information. An answering party may not give lack of information or knowledge as an answer or as a reason for failure to answer, unless he states that he has made reasonable inquiry and that information known or readily obtainable by him is insufficient to enable him to answer the substance of the interrogatory.

(c) *Procedure.* Each interrogatory shall be answered separately and fully under oath or affirmation. If the interrogatory is objected to, the objection shall be stated in lieu of the answer. The answers are to be signed by the person making them and the objections shall be signed by the party or his counsel. The party on whom the interrogatories have been served shall serve a copy of his answers or objections upon the propounding party within 30 days after the service of the interrogatories. The Judge may allow a shorter or longer time. The burden shall be on the party submitting the interrogatories to move for an order with respect to any objection or other failure to answer an interrogatory.

**§ 2200.56 Depositions.**

(a) *General.* Depositions of parties, intervenors, or witnesses shall be allowed only by agreement of all the parties, or on order of the Commission or Judge following the filing of a motion of a party stating good and just reasons. All depositions shall be before an officer authorized to administer oaths and affirmations at the place of examination. The deposition shall be taken in accordance with the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, particularly Fed.R.Civ.P. 30.

(b) *When to file.* A motion to take depositions may be filed after the filing of the first responsive pleading or motion that delays the filing of an answer, such as a motion to dismiss.

(c) *Notice of taking.* Any depositions allowed by the Commission or Judge may be taken after ten days' written notice to the other party or parties. The ten-day notice requirement may be waived by the parties.

(d) *Expenses.* Expenses for a court reporter and the preparing and serving of depositions shall be borne by the party at whose instance the deposition is taken.

(e) *Use of depositions.* Depositions taken under this rule may be used for discovery, to contradict or impeach the testimony of a deponent as a witness, or for any other purpose permitted by the Federal Rules of Evidence and the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, particularly Fed.R.Civ.P. 32.

(f) *Excerpts from depositions to be offered at hearing.* Except when used for purposes of impeachment, at least 5 working days prior to the hearing, the parties or counsel shall furnish to the Judge and all opposing parties or counsel the excerpts from depositions (by page and line number) which they expect to introduce at the hearing. Four working days thereafter, the adverse party or counsel for the adverse party shall furnish to the Judge and all opposing parties or counsel additional excerpts from the depositions (by page and line number) which they expect to be read pursuant to Rule 32(a)(4) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, as well as any objections (by page and line number) to opposing party's or counsel's depositions. With reasonable notice to the Judge and all parties or counsel, other excerpts may be read.

(g) *Telephone depositions.* (1) Telephone depositions may be conducted pursuant to Rule 30(b)(7) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(2) If a party objects to a telephone deposition, he shall make known his objections at least 5 days prior to the taking of the deposition. If the objection is not resolved by the parties or the Judge before the scheduled deposition date, the deposition shall be stayed pending resolution of the dispute.

(h) *Video depositions.* By indicating in its notice of a deposition that it wishes to record the deposition by videotape (and identifying the proposed videotape operator), a party shall be deemed to

have moved for such an order under Rule 30(b)(4) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. Unless an objection is filed and served within 10 days after such notice is received, the Judge shall be deemed to have granted the motion pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(1) *Stenographic recording.* The videotaped deposition shall be simultaneously recorded stenographically by a qualified court reporter. The court reporter shall administer the oath or affirmation to the deponents on camera. The written transcript by the court reporter shall constitute the official record of the deposition for purposes of Rule 30(e) (submission to witness) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(2) *Cost.* The noticing party shall bear the expense of both the videotaping and the stenographic recording. Any party may at its own expense obtain a copy of the videotape and the stenographic transcript.

(3) *Video operator.* The operator(s) of the videotape recording equipment shall be subject to the provisions of Rule 28(c) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. At the commencement of the deposition the operator(s) shall swear or affirm to record the proceedings fairly and accurately.

(4) *Attendance.* Each witness, attorney, and other person attending the deposition shall be identified on camera at the commencement of the deposition. Thereafter, only the deponent (and demonstrative materials used during the deposition) will be videotaped. Identification on camera of each witness, attorney, and other person attending the deposition may be waived by the attorneys for the parties.

(5) *Standards.* The deposition will be conducted in a manner to replicate, to the extent feasible, the presentation of evidence at a hearing. Unless physically incapacitated, the deponent shall be seated at a table or in a witness box except when reviewing or presenting demonstrative materials for which a change in position is needed. To the extent practicable, the deposition will be conducted in a neutral setting, against a solid background, with only such lighting as is required for accurate video recording. Lighting, camera angle, lens setting, and field of view will be changed only as necessary to record accurately the natural body movements of the deponent or to portray exhibits and materials used during the deposition. Sound levels will be altered only as necessary to record satisfactorily the voices of counsel and the deponent. Eating and smoking by deponents or counsel during the deposition will not be permitted.

(6) *Interruptions.* Videotape recording will be suspended during all ''off the record'' discussions.

(7) *Index.* The videotape operator shall use a counter on the recording equipment and after completion of the deposition shall prepare a log, cross-referenced to counter numbers, that identifies the positions on the tape at which examination by different counsel begins and ends; at which objections are made and examination resumes; at which exhibits are identified; and at which any interruption of continuous tape recording occurs, whether for recesses, ''off the record'' discussions, mechanical failure, or otherwise.

(8) *Filing.* If a videotaped deposition is used at the hearing, the original of the videotape recording, together with the transcript, the operator's log index, and a certificate of the operator attesting to the accuracy of the tape, shall be filed with the Judge. No part of a videotaped deposition shall be released or made available to any member of the public unless authorized by the Commission or the Judge.

(9) *Objections.* Requests for prehearing rulings on the admissibility of evidence obtained during a videotaped deposition shall be accompanied by appropriate pages of the written transcript. If the objection involves matters peculiar to the videotaping, a copy of the videotape and equipment for viewing the tape shall also be provided to the Commission or Judge.

(10) *Use at hearing; purged tapes.* A party desiring to offer a videotape deposition at the hearing shall be responsible for having available appropriate playback equipment and a trained operator. After the designation by all parties of the portions of a videotape to be used at the hearing, an edited copy of the tape, purged of unnecessary portions (and any portions to which objections have been sustained), must be

prepared by the offering party to facilitate continuous playback; but a copy of the edited tape shall be made available to other parties at least 10 days before it is used, and the unedited original of the tape shall also be available at the hearing.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13832, Apr. 27, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 41686, Sept. 11, 1992]

### § 2200.57 Issuance of subpoenas; petitions to revoke or modify subpoenas; right to inspect or copy data.

(a) *Issuance of subpoenas.* On behalf of the Commission or any member thereof, the Judge shall, on the application of any party, issue to the applying party subpoenas requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of any evidence, including relevant books, records, correspondence, or documents, in his possession or under his control. The party to whom the subpoena is issued shall be responsible for its service. Applications for subpoenas, if filed prior to the assignment of the case to a Judge, shall be filed with the Executive Secretary at One Lafayette Centre, 1120–20th Street NW., 9th Floor, Washington, DC 20036–3419. After the case has been assigned to a Judge, applications shall be filed with the Judge. Applications for subpoena(s) may be made ex parte. The subpoena shall show on its face the name and address of the party at whose request the subpoena was issued.

(b) *Service of subpoenas.* A subpoena may be served by any person who is not a party and is not less than 18 years of age. Service of a subpoena upon a person named therein may be made by service on the person named, by certified mail return receipt requested, or by leaving a copy at the person's principal place of business or at the person's residence with some person of suitable age and discretion residing therein.

(c) *Revocation or modification of subpoenas.* Any person served with a subpoena, whether ad testificandum or duces tecum, shall, within 5 days after the date of service of the subpoena upon him, move in writing to revoke or modify the subpoena if he does not intend to comply. All motions to revoke or modify shall be served on the party at whose request the subpoena was issued. The Judge or the Commission shall revoke or modify the subpoena if in its opinion the evidence whose production is required does not relate to any matter under investigation or in question in the proceedings or the subpoena does not describe with sufficient particularity the evidence whose production is required, or if for any other reason sufficient in law the subpoena is otherwise invalid. The Judge or the Commission, as the case may be, shall make a simple statement of procedural or other grounds for the ruling on the motion to revoke or modify. The motion to revoke or modify, any answer filed thereto, and any ruling thereon shall become a part of the record.

(d) *Rights of persons compelled to submit data.* Persons compelled to submit data or evidence at a public proceeding are entitled to retain or, on payment of lawfully prescribed costs, to procure copies of transcripts of the data or evidence submitted by them.

(e) *Failure to comply with subpoena.* Upon the failure of any person to comply with a subpoena issued upon the request of a party, the Commission by its counsel shall initiate proceedings in the appropriate district court for the enforcement thereof, if in its judgment the enforcement of such subpoena would be consistent with law and with policies of the Act. Neither the Commission nor its counsel shall be deemed thereby to have assumed responsibility for the effective prosecution of the same before the court.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13832, Apr. 27, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 41687, Sept. 11, 1992; 58 FR 26065, Apr. 30, 1993; 62 FR 35963, July 3, 1997]

## Subpart E—Hearings

### § 2200.60 Notice of hearing; location.

Except by agreement of the parties, or in an expedited proceeding under § 2200.103, notice of the time, place, and nature of the first setting of a hearing shall be given to the parties and intervenors at least thirty days in advance of the hearing. If a hearing is being rescheduled, or if exigent circumstances are present, at least ten days' notice

shall be given. The Judge will designate a place and time of hearing that involves as little inconvenience and expense to the parties as is practicable.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13832, Apr. 27, 1987, as amended at 62 FR 35963, July 3, 1997]

### § 2200.61 Submission without hearing.

A case may be fully stipulated by the parties and submitted to the Commission or Judge for a decision at any time. The stipulation of facts shall be in writing and signed by the parties or their representatives. The submission of a case under this rule does not alter the burden of proof, the requirements otherwise applicable with respect to adducing proof, or the effect of failure of proof. Motions for summary judgment are covered by Fed.R.Civ.P. 56.

### § 2200.62 Postponement of hearing.

(a) *Motion to postpone.* A hearing may be postponed by the Judge on his own initiative or for good cause shown upon the motion of a party. A motion for postponement shall state the position of the other parties, either by a joint motion or by a representation of the moving party. The filing of a motion for postponement does not automatically postpone a hearing.

(b) *Grounds for postponement.* A motion for postponement grounded on conflicting engagements of counsel or employment of new counsel shall be filed promptly after notice is given of the hearing, or as soon as the conflict is learned of or the engagement occurs.

(c) *When motion must be received.* A motion to postpone a hearing must be received at least seven days prior to the hearing. A motion for postponement received less than seven days prior to the hearing will generally be denied unless good cause is shown for late filing.

(d) *Postponement in excess of 60 days.* No postponement in excess of 60 days shall be granted without the concurrence of the Chief Administrative Law Judge. The original of any motion seeking a postponement in excess of 60 days shall be filed with the Judge and a copy sent to the Chief Administrative Law Judge.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13832, Apr. 27, 1987]

### § 2200.63 Stay of proceedings.

(a) *Motion for stay.* Stays are not favored. A party seeking a stay of a case assigned to a Judge shall file a motion for stay with the Judge and send a copy to the Chief Administrative Law Judge. A motion for a stay shall state the position of the other parties, either by a joint motion or by the representation of the moving party. The motion shall set forth the reasons a stay is sought and the length of the stay requested.

(b) *Ruling on motion to stay.* The Judge, with the concurrence of the Chief Administrative Law Judge, may grant any motion for stay for the period zequesten¢ or for such period as is deemed appropriate.

(c) *Periodic reports required.* The parties in a stayed proceeding shall be required to submit periodic reports on such terms and conditions as the Judge may direct. The length of time between the reports shall be no longer than 90 days unless the Commission or the Judge otherwise orders.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986, as amended at 57 FR 41687, Sept. 11, 1992]

### § 2200.64 Failure to appear.

(a) *Attendance at hearing.* The failure of a party to appear at a hearing may result in a decision against that party.

(b) *Requests for reinstatement.* Requests for reinstatement mustebe made, in the absence of extraordinary circumstances, within five days after the scheduled hearing date. See § 2200.90(b)(3).

(c) *Rescheduling hearing.* The Commission or the Judge, upon a showing of good cause, may excuse such failure to appear. In such event, the hearing will be rescheduled as expeditiously as possible from the issuance of the Judge's order.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13832, Apr. 27, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 41687, Sept. 11, 1992]

### § 2200.65 Payment of witness fees and mileage; fees of persons taking depositions.

Witnesses summoned before the Commission or the Judge shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the courts of the United States, and witnesses whose depositions are taken and the persons taking the same shall severally be entitled to the same fees as are paid for like services in the courts of the United States. Witness fees and mileage shall be paid by the party at whose instance the witness appears, and the person taking a deposition shall be paid by the party at whose instance the deposition is taken.

### § 2200.66 Transcript of testimony.

(a) *Hearings.* Hearings shall be transcribed verbatim. A copy of the transcript of testimony taken at the hearing, duly certified by the reporter, shall be filed with the Judge before whom the matter was heard.

(b) *Payment for transcript.* The Commission shall bear all expenses for court reporters' fees and for copies of the hearing transcript received by it. Each party is responsible for securing and paying for its copy of the transcript.

(c) *Correction of errors.* Error in the transcript of the hearing may be corrected by the Judge on his own motion, on joint motion by the parties, or on motion by any party. The motion shall state the error in the transcript and the correction to be made. Corrections will be made by hand with pen and ink and by the appending of an errata sheet.

### § 2200.67 Duties and powers of judges.

It shall be the duty of the Judge to conduct a fair and impartial hearing, to assure that the facts are fully elicited, to adjudicate all issues and avoid delay. The Judge shall have authority with respect to cases assigned to him, between the time he is designated and the time he issues his decision, subject to the rules and regulations of the Commission, to:

(a) Administer oaths and affirmations;

(b) Issue authorized subpoenas;

(c) Rule upon petitions to revoke subpoenas;

(d) Rule upon offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;

(e) Take or cause depositions to be taken whenever the needs of justice would be served;

(f) Regulate the course of the hearing and, if appropriate or necessary, exclude persons or counsel from the hearing for contemptuous conduct and strike all related testimony of witnesses refusing to answer any proper questions;

(g) Hold conferences for the settlement or simplification of the issues;

(h) Dispose of procedural requests or similar matters, including motions referred to the Judge by the Commission and motions to amend pleadings; also to dismiss complaints or portions thereof, and to order hearings reopened or, upon motion, consolidated prior to issuance of his decision;

(i) Make decisions in conformity with section 557 of title 5, United States Code;

(j) Call and examine witnesses and to introduce into the record documentary or other evidence;

(k) Request the parties to state their respective positions concerning any issue in the case or theory in support thereof;

(l) Adjourn the hearing as the needs of justice and good administration require;

(m) Take any other action necessary under the foregoing and authorized by the published rules and regulations of the Commission.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986, as amended at 62 FR 35963, July 3, 1997]

### § 2200.68 Disqualification of the judge.

(a) *Discretionary withdrawal.* A Judge may withdraw from a proceeding whenever he deems himself disqualified.

(b) *Request for withdrawal.* Any party may request the Judge, at any time following his designation and before the filing of his decision, to withdraw on ground of personal bias or disqualification, by filing with him promptly upon the discovery of the alleged facts an affidavit setting forth in detail the matters alleged to constitute grounds for disqualification.

(c) *Granting request.* If, in the opinion of the Judge, the affidavit referred to in paragraph (b) of this section is filed

with due diligence and is sufficient on its face, the Judge shall forthwith disqualify himself and withdraw from the proceeding.

(d) *Denial of request.* If the Judge does not disqualify himself and withdraw from the proceedings, he shall so rule upon the record, stating the grounds for his ruling and shall proceed with the hearing, or, if the hearing has closed, he shall proceed with the issuance of his decision, and the provisions of § 2200.90 shall thereupon apply.

### § 2200.69 Examination of witnesses.

Witnesses shall be examined orally under oath or affirmation. Opposing parties have the right to cross-examine any witness whose testimony is introduced by an adverse party. All parties shall have the right to cross-examine any witness called by the Judge pursuant to § 2200.67(j).

### § 2200.70 Exhibits.

(a) *Marking exhibits.* All exhibits offered in evidence by a party shall be marked for identification before or during the hearing. Exhibits shall be marked with the case docket number, with a designation identifying the party or intervenor offering the exhibit, and numbered consecutively.

(b) *Removal or substitution of exhibits in evidence.* Unless the Judge finds it impractical, a copy of each exhibit shall be given to the other parties and intervenors. A party may remove an exhibit from the official record during the hearing or at the conclusion of the hearing only upon permission of the Judge. The Judge, in his discretion, may permit the substitution of a duplicate for any original document offered into evidence.

(c) *Reasons for denial of admitting exhibit.* A Judge may, in his discretion, deny the admission of any exhibit because of its excessive size, weight, or other characteristic that prohibits its convenient transportation and storage. A party may offer into evidence photographs, models or other representations of any such exhibit.

(d) *Rejected exhibits.* All exhibits offered but denied admission into evidence, except exhibits referred to in paragraph (c) of this section, shall be placed in a separate file designated for rejected exhibits.

(e) *Return of physical exhibits.* A party may on motion request the return of a physical exhibit within 30 days after expiration of the time for filing a petition for review of a Commission final order in a United States Court of Appeals under section 11 of the Act, 29 U.S.C. 660, or within 30 days after completion of any proceedings initiated thereunder. The motion shall be addressed to the Executive Secretary and provide supporting reasons. The exhibit shall be returned if the Executive Secretary determines that it is no longer necessary for use in any Commission proceeding.

(f) *Request for custody of physical exhibit.* Any person may on motion to the Executive Secretary request custody of a physical exhibit for use in any court or tribunal. The motion shall state the reasons for the request and the duration of custody requested. If the exhibit has been admitted in a pending Commission case, the motion shall be served on all parties to the proceeding. Any person granted custody of an exhibit shall inform the Executive Secretary of the status every six months of his continuing need for the exhibit and return the exhibit after completion of the proceeding.

(g) *Disposal of physical exhibit.* Any physical exhibit may be disposed of by the Commission's Executive Secretary at any time more than 30 days after expiration of the time for filing a petition for review of a Commission final order in a United States Court of Appeals under section 11 of the Act, 29 U.S.C. 660, or 30 days after completion of any proceedings initiated thereunder.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13832, Apr. 27, 1987]

### § 2200.71 Rules of evidence.

The Federal Rules of Evidence are applicable.

### § 2200.72 Objections.

(a) *Statement of objection.* Any objection with respect to the conduct of the hearing, including any objection to the introduction of evidence or a ruling by the Judge, may be stated orally or in

writing, accompanied by a short statement of the grounds for the objection, and shall be included in the record. No such objection shall be deemed waived by further participation in the hearing.

(b) *Offer of proof.* Whenever evidence is excluded from the record, the party offering such evidence may make an offer of proof, which shall be included in the record of the proceeding.

### § 2200.73 Interlocutory review.

(a) *General.* Interlocutory review of a Judge's ruling is discretionary with the Commission. A petition for interlocutory review may be granted only where the petition asserts and the Commission finds:

(1) That the review involves an important question of law or policy about which there is substantial ground for difference of opinion and that immediate review of the ruling may materially expedite the final disposition of the proceedings; or

(2) That the ruling will result in a disclosure, before the Commission may review the Judge's report, of information that is alleged to be privileged.

(b) *Petition for interlocutory review.* Within five days following the receipt of a Judge's ruling from which review is sought, a party may file a petition for interlocutory review with the Commission. Responses to the petition, if any, shall be filed within five days following service of the petition. A copy of the petition and responses shall be filed with the Judge. The petition is denied unless granted within 30 days of the date of receipt by the Commission's Executive Secretary. A corporate party that files a petition for interlocutory review or a response to such a petition under this section shall file with the Commission a copy of its declaration of corporate parents, subsidiaries, and affiliates previously filed with the Judge under the requirements of § 2200.36(c) or § 2200.37(d)(4). In its discretion the Commission may refuse to accept for filing a petition or response that fails to comply with this disclosure requirement. A corporate party filing the declaration required by this paragraph shall have a continuing duty to advise the Executive Secretary of any changes to its declaration until the Commission either denies the petition for interlocutory appeal or issues its decision on the merits of the appeal.

(c) *Denial without prejudice.* The Commission's action in denying a petition for interlocutory review shall not preclude a party from raising an objection to the Judge's interlocutory ruling in a petition for discretionary review.

(d) *Stay*—(1) *Trade secret matters.* The filing of a petition for interlocutory review of a Judge's ruling concerning an alleged trade secret shall stay the effect of the ruling until the Commission denies the petition or rules on the merits.

(2) *Other cases.* In all other cases, the filing or granting of a petition for interlocutory review shall not stay a proceeding or the effect of a ruling unless otherwise ordered.

(e) *Judge's comments.* The Judge may be requested to provide the Commission with his written views on whether the petition is meritorious. The Judge shall serve copies of these comments on all parties when he files them with the Commission.

(f) *Briefs.* Should the Commission desire briefs on the issues raised by an interlocutory review, it shall give notice to the parties. See § 2200.93—Briefs before the Commission.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 18491, May 1, 1989; 55 FR 22782, June 4, 1990]

### § 2200.74 Filing of briefs and proposed findings with the Judge; oral argument at the hearing.

(a) *General.* A party is entitled to a reasonable period at the close of the hearing for oral argument, which shall be included in the stenographic report of the hearing. Any party shall be entitled, upon request made before the close of hearing, to file a brief, proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law, or both, with the Judge. In lieu of briefs, the Judge may permit or direct the parties to file memoranda or statements of authority.

(b) *Time.* Briefs shall be filed simultaneously on a date established by the Judge. A motion for extension of time for filing any brief shall be made at least three days prior to the due date and shall recite that the moving party has advised the other parties of the

motion. Reply briefs shall not be allowed except by order of the Judge.

(c) *Untimely briefs.* Untimely briefs will not be accepted unless accompanied by a motion setting forth good cause for the delay.

## Subpart F—Posthearing Procedures

### § 2200.90 Decisions of Judges.

(a) *Contents.* The Judge shall prepare a decision that constitutes his final disposition of the proceedings. The decision shall be in writing and shall include findings of fact, conclusions of law, and the reasons or bases for them, on all the material issues of fact, law or discretion presented on the record. The decision shall include an order affirming, modifying or vacating each contested citation item and each proposed penalty, or directing other appropriate relief. A decision finally disposing of a petition for modification of the abatement period shall contain an order affirming or modifying the abatement period.

(b) *The Judge's report*—(1) *Mailing to parties.* The Judge shall mail or otherwise transmit a copy of his decision to each party.

(2) *Docketing of Judge's report by Executive Secretary.* On the eleventh day after the transmittal of his decision to the parties, the Judge shall file his report with the Executive Secretary for docketing. The report shall consist of the record, including the Judge's decision, any petitions for discretionary review and statements in opposition to such petitions. Promptly upon receipt of the Judge's report, the Executive Secretary shall docket the report and notify all parties of the docketing date. The date of docketing of the Judge's report is the date that the Judge's report is made for purposes of section 12(j) of the Act, 29 U.S.C. 661(j).

(3) *Correction of errors; relief from default.* Until the Judge's report has been directed for review or, in the absence of a direction for review, until the decision has become a final order, the Judge may correct clerical errors and errors arising through oversight or inadvertence in decisions, orders or other parts of the record. If a Judge's report has been directed for review, the decision may be corrected during the pendency of review with leave of the Commission. Until the Judge's report has been docketed by the Executive Secretary, the Judge may relieve a party of default or grant reinstatement under § 2200.41(b), 2200.52(e) or 2200.64(b).

(c) *Filing documents after the docketing date.* Except for papers filed under paragraph (b)(3) of this section, which shall be filed with the Judge, on or after the date of the docketing of the Judge's report all documents shall be filed with the Executive Secretary.

(d) *Judge's decision final unless review directed.* If no Commissioner directs review of a report on or before the thirtieth day following the date of docketing of the Judge's report, the decision of the Judge shall become a final order of the Commission.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13832, Apr. 27, 1987, as amended at 62 FR 35963, July 3, 1997]

### § 2200.91 Discretionary review; petitions for discretionary review; statements in opposition to petitions.

(a) *Review discretionary.* Review by the Commission is not a right. A Commissioner may, as a matter of discretion, direct review on his own motion or on the petition of a party.

(b) *Petitions for discretionary review.* A party adversely affected or aggrieved by the decision of the Judge may seek review by the Commission by filing a petition for discretionary review. Discretionary review by the Commission may be sought by filing with the Judge a petition for discretionary review within the 10-day period provided by § 2200.90(b)(2). Review by the Commission may also be sought by filing directly with the Executive Secretary a petition for discretionary review. A petition filed directly with the Executive Secretary shall be filed within 20 days after the date of docketing of the Judge's report. The earlier a petition is filed, the more consideration it can be given. A petition for discretionary review may be conditional, and may state that review is sought only if a Commissioner were to direct review on the petition of an opposing party.

(c) *Cross-petitions for discretionary review.* Where a petition for discretionary

review has been filed by one party, any other party adversely affected or aggrieved by the decision of the Judge may seek review by the Commission by filing a cross-petition for discretionary review. The cross-petition may be conditional. See paragraph (b) of this section. A cross-petition shall be filed with the Judge during the 20 days provided by § 2200.90(b) or directly with the Executive Secretary within 27 days after the date of docketing of the Judge's report. The earlier a cross-petition is filed, the more consideration it can be given.

(d) *Contents of the petition.* No particular form is required for a petition for discretionary review. A petition should state why review should be directed, including: Whether the Judge's decision raises an important question of law, policy or discretion; whether review by the Commission will resolve a question about which the Commission's Judges have rendered differing opinions; whether the Judge's decision is contrary to law or Commission precedent; whether a finding of material fact is not supported by a preponderance of the evidence; whether a prejudical error of procedure or an abuse of discretion was committed. A petition should concisely state the portions of the decision for which review is sought and should refer to the citations and citation items (for example, citation 3, item 4a) for which review is sought. A petition shall not incorporate by reference a brief or legal memorandum. Brevity and the inclusion of precise references to the record and legal authorities will facilitate prompt review of the petition.

(e) *When filing effective.* A petition for discretionary review is filed when received. If a petition has been filed with the Judge, another petition need not be filed with the Commission.

(f) *Failure to file.* The failure of a party adversely affected or aggrieved by the Judge's decision to file a petition for discretionary review may foreclose court review of the objections to the Judge's decision. *See Keystone Roofing Co.* v. *Dunlop,* 539 F.2d 960 (3d Cir. 1976).

(g) *Statements in opposition to petition.* Statements in opposition to petitions for discretionary review may be filed in the manner specified in this section for the filing of petitions for discretionary review. Statements in opposition shall concisely state why the Judge's decision should not be reviewed with respect to each portion of the petition to which it is addressed.

(h) *Number of copies.* An original and eight copies of a petition or a statement in opposition to a petition shall be filed.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13832, Apr. 27, 1987, as amended at 55 FR 22783, June 4, 1990; 62 FR 35963, July 3, 1997]

### § 2200.92 Review by the Commission.

(a) *Jurisdiction of the Commission; issues on review.* Unless the Commission orders otherwise, a direction for review establishes jurisdiction in the Commission to review the entire case. The issues to be decided on review are within the discretion of the Commission but ordinarily will be those stated in the direction for review, those raised in the petitions for discretionary review, or those stated in any later order.

(b) *Review on a Commissioner's motion; issues on review.* At any time within 30 days after the docketing date of the Judge's report, a Commissioner may, on his own motion, direct that a Judge's decision be reviewed. In the absence of a petition for discretionary review, a Commissioner will normally not direct review unless the case raises novel questions of law or policy or questions involving conflict in Administrative Law Judges' decisions. When a Commissioner directs review on his own motion, the issues ordinarily will be those specified in the direction for review or any later order.

(c) *Issues not raised before Judge.* The Commission will ordinarily not review issues that the Judge did not have the opportunity to pass upon. In exercising discretion to review issues that the Judge did not have the opportunity to pass upon, the Commission may consider such factors as whether there was good cause for not raising the issue before the Judge, the degree to which the issue is factual, the degree to which proceedings will be disrupted or delayed by raising the issue on review, whether the ability of an adverse party to press a claim or defense would be impaired, and whether considering the

new issue would avoid injustice or ensure that judgment will be rendered in accordance with the law and facts.

**§ 2200.93 Briefs before the Commission.**

(a) *Requests for briefs.* The Commission ordinarily will request the parties to file briefs on issues before the Commission. After briefs are requested, a party may, instead of filing a brief, file a letter setting forth its arguments, a letter stating that it will rely on its petition for discretionary review or previous brief, or a letter stating that it wishes the case decided without its brief. The provisions of this section apply to the filing of briefs and letters filed in lieu of briefs.

(b) *Filing briefs.* Unless the briefing notice states otherwise:

(1) *Time for filing briefs.* The party required to file the first brief shall do so within 40 days after the date of the briefing notice. All other parties shall file their briefs within 30 days after the first brief is served. Any reply brief permitted by these rules or by order shall be filed within 15 days after the second brief is served.

(2) *Sequence of filing.* (i) If one petition for discretionary or interlocutory review has been filed, the petitioning party shall file the first brief.

(ii) If more than one petition has been filed but only one was granted, the party whose petition was granted shall file the first brief.

(iii) If more than one petition has been filed, and more than one has been granted or none has been granted, the Secretary shall file the first brief.

(iv) If no petition has been filed, the Secretary shall file the first brief.

(3) *Reply briefs.* The party who filed the first brief may file a reply brief. Additional briefs are otherwise not allowed except by leave of the Commission.

(c) *Motion for extension of time for filing brief.* An extension of time to file a brief will ordinarily not be granted except for good cause shown. A motion for extension of time to file a brief shall be filed at the Commission no later than 3 days prior to the expiration of the time limit prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, shall comply with § 2200.40 and shall include the following information: When the brief is due, the number and duration of extensions of time that have been granted to each party, the length of extension being requested, the specific reason for the extension being requested, and an assurance that the brief will be filed within the time extension requested.

(d) *Consequences of failure to timely file brief.* The Commission may decline to accept a brief that is not timely filed. If a petitioning party fails to respond to a briefing notice or expresses no interest in review, the Commission may vacate the direction for review, or it may decide the case without that party's brief. If the non-petitioning party fails to respond to a briefing notice or expresses no interest in review, the Commission may decide the case without that party's brief. If a case was directed for review upon a Commissioner's own motion, and any party fails to respond to the briefing notice, the Commission may either vacate the direction for review or decide the case without briefs.

(e) *Length of brief.* Except by permission of the Commission, a main brief, including briefs and legal memorandums it incorporates by reference, shall contain no more than 35 pages of text. A reply brief, including briefs and legal memorandums it incorporates by reference, shall contain no more than 20 pages of text.

(f) *Table of contents.* A brief in excess of 15 pages shall include a table of contents.

(g) *Failure to meet requirements.* The Commission may return briefs that do not meet the requirements of paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section.

(h) *Number of copies.* The original and eight copies of a brief shall be filed. See § 2200.8(d)(2).

(i) *Brief of an amicus curiae.* The Commission may allow a brief of an amicus curiae pursuant to the criteria of § 2200.24. Any brief of an amicus curiae must meet the requirements of paragraphs (b) through (h) of this section. No reply brief of an amicus curiae will be received.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986, as amended at 57 FR 41687, Sept. 11, 1992; 62 FR 35963, July 3, 1997]

**§ 2200.94 Stay of final order.**

(a) *Who may file.* Any party aggrieved by a final order of the Commission may, while the matter is within the jurisdiction of the Commission, file a motion for a stay.

(b) *Contents of motion.* Such motion shall set forth the reasons a stay is sought and the length of the stay requested.

(c) *Ruling on motion.* The Commission may order such stay for the period requested or for such longer or shorter period as it deems appropriate.

**§ 2200.95 Oral argument before the Commission.**

(a) *When ordered.* (1) Upon motion of any party, or upon its own motion, the Commission may order oral argument. Normally, motions for oral argument shall not be considered until after all briefs have been filed.

(2) The Commission may designate specific issues to be addressed.

(3) Except under extraordinary circumstances, oral argument shall be held at a location in Washington, DC.

(b) *Notice of argument.* The Executive Secretary shall advise all parties whether oral argument is to be heard. Within a reasonable time before the oral argument is scheduled, the Executive Secretary shall inform the parties of the time and place therefor, the issues to be heard, and the time allotted to the parties.

(c) *Postponement.* (1) Except under extraordinary circumstances, a request for postponement must be filed at least seven days before oral argument is scheduled.

(2) The Executive Secretary shall notify the parties of a postponement in a manner best calculated to avoid unnecessary travel or inconvenience to the parties. The Executive Secretary shall inform all parties of the new time and place for the oral argument.

(d) *Order and content of argument.* (1) Counsel shall be afforded such time for oral argument as the Commission may provide by order. Requests for enlargement of time may be made by motion filed reasonably in advance of the date fixed for the argument.

(2) The petitioning party shall argue first. If the case is before the Commission on cross-petitions, the Commission will inform the parties in advance of the order of appearance.

(3) Counsel are expected to cover all anticipated issues in their arguments in chief. Therefore, rebuttal will normally not be allowed. Should unexpected matters arise, the Commission,in its discretion, may give counsel additional time.

(4) Oral argument should undertake to emphasize and clarify the written arguments appearing in the briefs. The Commission will look with disfavor on any oral argument that is read from a previously filed document.

(5) At any time, the Commission may terminate a party's argument or interrupt the party's presentation for questioning by the Commissioners.

(e) *Failure to appear.* Should either party fail to appear for oral argument, the party present may be allowed to proceed with its argument.

(f) *Consolidated cases.* Where two or more consolidated cases are scheduled for oral argument, the consolidated cases shall be considered as one case for the purpose of allotting time to the parties unless the Commission otherwise directs.

(g) *Multiple counsel.* Where more than one counsel argues for a party to the case or for multiple parties on the same side in the case, it is counsels' responsibility to agree upon a fair division of the total time allotted. In the event of a failure to agree, the Commission will allocate the time. The Commission may, in its discretion, limit the number of counsel heard for each party or side in the argument. No later than 3 days prior to the date of scheduled argument, the Commission must be notified of the names of the counsel who will argue.

(h) *Exhibits/visual aids.* (1) The parties may use models, specimens, samples, charts or exhibits introduced into evidence at the hearing. If a party wishes to use a visual aid not part of the record, written notice of the proposed use shall be given to opposing counsel 15 days prior to the argument. Objections, if any, shall be in writing, served on all adverse parties, and filed not fewer than five days before the argument.

(2) No visual aid shall introduce or rely upon facts or evidence not already part of the record.

(3) If visual aids or exhibits other than documents are to be used at the argument, counsel shall arrange with the Executive Secretary to have them placed in the hearing room on the date of the argument before the Commission convenes.

(4) Parties using visual aids not introduced into evidence shall have them removed from the hearing room unless the Commission directs otherwise. If such visual aids are not reclaimed by the party within a reasonable time after notice is given by the Executive Secretary, such visual aids shall be disposed of at the discretion of the Executive Secretary.

(i) *Recording oral argument.* (1) Unless the Commission directs otherwise, oral arguments shall be electronically recorded and made part of the record. Any other sound recording in the hearing room is prohibited. Upon leave of the Commission, any party, at its own expense, may arrange for a qualified court reporter to be present and to report and transcribe oral arguments. A copy of the transcript shall be provided to the Commission by the ordering party and shall be filed with the Executive Secretary.

(2) Persons desiring to listen to the recordings shall make appropriate arrangements with the Executive Secretary.

(j) *Failure to file brief.* A party who fails to file a brief shall not be heard at the time of oral argument except by permission of the Commission.

(k) *Participation in oral argument by amicus curiae.* (1) An amicus curiae will not be permitted to participate in oral argument without leave of the Commission upon proper motion.

(2) A motion by amicus curiae seeking leave to participate in oral argument shall be filed no later than 14 days prior to the date oral argument is scheduled.

(3) The motion of an amicus curiae for leave to participate at oral argument shall identify the interest of the applicant and shall state the reason(s) why its participation at oral argument is desirable.

(4) Motions in opposition to the motion of an amicus curiae for leave to participate in the oral argument must be filed within 7 days of the date of the motion.

[55 FR 22783, June 4, 1990, as amended at 57 FR 41688, Sept. 11, 1992]

### § 2200.96 Commission receipt pursuant to 28 U.S.C. 2112(a)(1) of copies of petitions for judicial review of Commission orders when petitions for review are filed in two or more courts of appeals with respect to the same order.

The Commission officer and office designated to receive, pursuant to 28 U.S.C. 2112(a)(1), copies of petitions for review of Commission orders, from the persons instituting the review proceedings in a court of appeals, are the Executive Secretary and the Office of the Executive Secretary at the Commission's office, One Lafayette Centre, 1120–20th Street NW., 9th Floor, Washington, DC 20036–3419. Five copies of the petition shall be submitted pursuant to this section. Each copy shall state that it is being submitted to the Commission pursuant to 28 U.S.C. 2112 by the persons or person who filed the petition in the court of appeals and shall be stamped by the court with the date of filing.

NOTE: 28 U.S.C. 2112(a) contains certain applicable requirements.

[54 FR 18491, May 1, 1989, as amended at 58 FR 26065, Apr. 30, 1993]

## Subpart G—Miscellaneous Provisions

### § 2200.100 Settlement.

(a) *Policy.* Settlement is permitted and encouraged by the Commission at any stage of the proceedings.

(b) *Requirements.* The Commission does not require that the parties include any particular language in a settlement agreement, but does require that the agreement specify the terms of settlement for each contested item, specify any contested item or issue that remains to be decided (if any remain), and state whether any affected employees who have elected party status have raised an objection to the reasonableness of any abatement time. Unless the settlement agreement

states otherwise, the withdrawal of a notice of contest, citation, notification of proposed penalty, or petition for modification of abatement period will be with prejudice.

(c) *Filing; service and notice.* A settlement submitted for approval after the Judge's report has been directed for review shall be filed with the Executive Secretary. When a settlement agreement is filed with the Judge or the Executive Secretary, proof of service shall be filed with the settlement agreement, showing service upon all parties and authorized employee representatives in the manner prescribed by §2200.7(c) and the posting of notice to non-party affected employees in the manner prescribed by §2200.7(g). The parties shall also file a final consent order for adoption by the Judge. If the time has not expired under these rules for electing party status, or if party status has been elected, an order terminating the litigation before the Commission because of the settlement shall not be issued until at least 10 days after service or posting to consider any affected employee's or authorized employee representative's objection to the reasonableness of any abatement time. The affected employee or authorized employee representative shall file any such objection within this time. If such objection is filed or stated in the settlement agreement, the Commission or the Judge shall provide an opportunity for the affected employees or authorized employee representative to be heard and present evidence on the objection, which shall be limited to the reasonableness of the abatement time.

(d) *Form of settlement document.* It is preferred that settlement documents be typewritten in conformance with §2200.30(a). However, a settlement document that is hand-written or printed in ink and is legible shall be acceptable for filing.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986, as amended at 57 FR 41688, Sept. 11, 1992]

### §2200.101 Settlement Judge procedure.

(a) *Appointment of Settlement Judge.* (1) This section applies only to notices of contests by employers and to applications for fees under the Equal Access to Justice Act and 29 CFR part 2204.

(2) Upon motion of any party following the filing of the pleadings (or notice of simplified proceedings), or otherwise with the consent of the parties at any time in the proceedings, the Chief Administrative Law Judge or the Chairman may assign a case to a Settlement Judge for processing under this section whenever it is determined that there is a reasonable prospect of substantial settlement with the assistance of mediation by a Settlement Judge. In the event either the Secretary or the employer objects to the use of a Settlement Judge procedure, such procedure shall not be imposed.

(3) The settlement negotiations under this section shall be for a period not to exceed 45 days.

(b) *Powers and duties of Settlement Judges.* (1) The Judge shall confer with the parties on subjects and issues of whole or partial settlement of the case.

(2) The Judge may allow or suspend discovery during the time of assignment.

(3) The Judge may suggest privately to each attorney or other representative of a party what concessions his or her client should consider, and assess privately with each attorney or other representative the reasonableness of the party's case or settlement position.

(4) The Judge shall seek resolution of as many of the issues in the case as is feasible.

(c) *Settlement conference and other communication*—(1) *Types of conferences.* In general it is expected that the Settlement Judge shall communicate with the parties by a conference telephone call. The Settlement Judge, however, may schedule a personal conference with the parties under one or more of the following circumstances:

(i) It is possible for the Settlement Judge to schedule in one day three or more cases for conference at or near the same location;

(ii) The offices of the attorneys or other representatives of the parties, as well as that of the Settlement Judge, are located in the same metropolitan area;

(iii) A conference may be scheduled in a place and on a day that the Judge is scheduled to preside in other proceedings under this part;

(iv) Any other suitable circumstances in which, with the concurrence of the Chief Administrative Law Judge, the Settlement Judge determines that a personal meeting is necessary for a resolution of substantial issues in a case and the holding of a conference represents a prudent use of resources.

(2) *Participation in conference.* The Settlement Judge may recommend that the attorney or other representative who is expected to try the case for each party be present, and, without regard to the scope of the attorney's or other representative's powers, may also recommend that the parties, or agents having full settlement authority, be present. The parties, their representatives, and attorneys are required to be completely candid with the Settlement Judge so that he may properly guide settlement discussions. The failure to be present at a settlement conference or the refusal to cooperate fully within the spirit of this rule may result in the termination of the settlement proceeding under this section. The Settlement Judge may make such other and additional requirements of the parties and persons having an interest in the outcome as to him shall seem proper in order to expedite an amicable resolution of the case. No evidence of statements or conduct in proceedings under this section will be admissible in any subsequent hearing, except by stipulation of the parties. Documents disclosed in the settlement process may not be used in litigation unless obtained through appropriate discovery or subpoena.

(d) *Report of Settlement Judge.* (1) With the consent of the parties, the Settlement Judge may request from the Chief Administrative Law Judge an enlargement of the time of the settlement period not exceeding 20 days. This request, and any action of the Chief Administrative Law Judge in response thereto, may be written or oral.

(2) Under other circumstances the Settlement Judge, following the expiration of the settlement period or at such earlier date that he determines further negotiations would be fruitless, shall promptly notify the Chief Administrative Law Judge in writing of the status of the case. If he has not approved a full settlement pursuant to § 2200.100 of these rules, such report shall include written stipulations embodying the terms of such partial settlement as has been achieved during the assignment.

(3) At the termination of the settlement period without a full settlement, the Chief Administrative Law Judge shall promptly assign the case to a different Administrative Law Judge for appropriate action on the remaining issues, unless the parties request otherwise. The Settlement Judge shall not discuss the merits of the case with any Administrative Law Judge or other person, nor be called as a witness in any hearing of the case.

(e) *Non-reviewability.* Any decision concerning the assignment of a particular Settlement Judge or the decision by any party or Settlement Judge to terminate proceedings under this section is not subject to review by, appeal to, or rehearing by any subsequent presiding officer, the Chief Administrative Law Judge, or the Commission.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13832, Apr. 27, 1987; 62 FR 35963, July 3, 1997]

### § 2200.102 Withdrawal.

A party may withdraw its notice of contest, citation, notification of proposed penalty, or petition for modification of abatement period at any stage of a proceeding. The notice of withdrawal shall be served in accordance with § 2200.7(c) upon all parties and authorized employee representatives that are eligible to elect, but have not elected, party status. It shall also be posted in the manner prescribed in § 2200.7(g) for the benefit of any affected employees not represented by an authorized employee representative who are eligible to elect, but have not elected, party status. Proof of service shall accompany the notice of withdrawal.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13832, Apr. 27, 1987]

### § 2200.103 Expedited proceeding.

(a) *When ordered.* Upon application of any party or intervenor or upon its own motion, the Commission may order an expedited proceeding. When an expedited proceeding is ordered by the Commission, the Executive Secretary shall notify all parties and intervenors.

(b) *Automatic expedition.* Cases initiated by employee contests and petitions for modification of abatement period shall be expedited.

(c) *Effect of ordering expedited proceeding.* When an expedited proceeding is required by these rules or ordered by the Commission, it shall take precedence on the docket of the Judge to whom it is assigned, or on the Commission's review docket, as applicable, over all other classes of cases, and shall be set for hearing or for the submission of briefs at the earliest practicable date.

(d) *Time sequence set by Judge.* The assigned Judge shall make rulings with respect to time for filing of pleadings and with respect to all other matters, without reference to times set forth in these rules, may order daily transcripts of the hearing, and shall do all other things appropriate to complete the proceeding in the minimum time consistent with fairness.

### §2200.104 Standards of conduct.

(a) *General.* All representatives appearing before the Commission and its Judges shall comply with the letter and spirit of the Model Rules of Professional Conduct of the American Bar Association.

(b) *Misbehavior before a Judge*—(1) *Exclusion from a proceeding.* A Judge may exclude from participation in a proceeding any person, including a party or its representative, who engages in disruptive behavior, refuses to comply with orders or rules of procedure, continuously uses dilatory tactics, refuses to adhere to standards of orderly or ethical conduct, or fails to act in good faith. The cause for the exclusion shall be stated in writing, or may be stated in the record if the exclusion occurs during the course of the hearing. Where the person removed is a party's attorney or other representative, the Judge shall suspend the proceeding for a reasonable time for the purpose of enabling the party to obtain another attorney or other representative.

(2) *Appeal rights if excluded.* Any attorney or other representative excluded from a proceeding by a Judge may, within five days of the exclusion, appeal to the Commission for reinstatement. No proceeding shall be delayed or suspended pending disposition of the appeal.

(c) *Disciplinary action by the Commission.* If an attorney or other representative practicing before the Commission engages in unethical or unprofessional conduct or fails to comply with any rule or order of the Commission or its Judges, the Commission may, after reasonable notice and an opportunity to show cause to the contrary, and after hearing, if requested, take any appropriate disciplinary action, including suspension or disbarment from practice before the Commission.

(d) *Show cause orders.* All show cause orders issued by the Commission or Judge under paragraph (c) of this section shall be served upon the affected party by certified mail, return receipt requested.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986, as amended at 55 FR 22783, June 4, 1990]

### §2200.105 Ex parte communication.

(a) *General.* Except as permitted by §2200.101 or as otherwise authorized by law, there shall be no ex parte communication with respect to the merits of any case not concluded, between any Commissioner, Judge, employee, or agent of the Commission who is employed in the decisional process and any of the parties or intervenors, representatives or other interested persons.

(b) *Disciplinary action.* In the event an ex parte communication occurs, the Commission or the Judge may make such orders or take such actions as fairness requires. The exclusion of a person by a Judge from a proceeding shall be governed by §2200.104(b). Any disciplinary action by the Commission, including suspension or disbarment, shall be governed by §2200.104(c).

(c) *Placement on public record.* All ex parte communications in violation of this section shall be placed on the public record of the proceeding.

### §2200.106 Amendment to rules.

The Commission may at any time upon its own motion or initiative, or upon written suggestion of any interested person setting forth reasonable grounds therefor, amend or revoke any

of the rules contained herein. The Commission invites suggestions from interested parties to amend or revoke rules of procedure. Such suggestions should be addressed to the Executive Secretary of the Commission at One Lafayette Centre, 1120–20th Street NW., 9th Floor, Washington, DC 20036–3419.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 26065, Apr. 30, 1993]

### § 2200.107 Special circumstances; waiver of rules.

In special circumstances not contemplated by the provisions of these rules and for good cause shown, the Commission or Judge may, upon application by any party or intervenor or on their own motion, after 3 working days notice to all parties and intervenors, waive any rule or make such orders as justice or the administration of the Act requires.

[57 FR 41688, Sept. 11, 1992]

### § 2200.108 Official Seal of the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission.

The seal of the Commission shall consist of: A gold eagle outspread, head facing dexter, a shield with 13 vertical stripes superimposed on its breast, holding an olive branch in its claws, the whole superimposed over a plain solid white Greek cross with a green background, encircled by a white band edged in black and inscribed ''Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission'' in black letters.

[51 FR 32015, Sept. 8, 1986; 52 FR 13832, Apr. 27, 1987]

## Subpart H—Settlement Part

SOURCE: 64 FR 8246, Feb. 19, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 64 FR 8246, Feb. 19, 1999, Subpart H consisting of §2200.120 was added, effective Feb. 19, 1999 until Feb. 22, 2000.

### § 2200.120 Settlement part.

(a) *Applicability*. This section applies only to notices of contest by employers in which the aggregate amount of the penalties sought by the Secretary is $200,000 or greater and notices of contest by employers which are determined to be suitable for assignment under this section for reasons deemed appropriate by the Chief Administrative Law Judge.

(b) *Proceedings under this Part.* Notwithstanding any other provisions of these rules, upon the docketing of the notice of contest or at such other time as he deems appropriate the Chief Administrative Law Judge shall assign to the Settlement Part any case which satisfies the criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this section. The Chief Administrative Law Judge shall either act as or appoint a Settlement Part Judge, who shall be a Judge other than the one assigned to hear and decide the case, to conduct proceedings under the Settlement Part as set forth in this section.

(c) *Powers and duties of Settlement Part Judges.* (1) The Judge shall confer with the parties on subjects and issues of whole or partial settlement of the case.

(2) The Judge shall seek resolution of as many of the issues in the case as is feasible.

(3) The Judge may require the parties to provide statements of the issues in controversy and the factual predicate for each party's position on each issue or may enter other orders as appropriate to facilitate the proceedings.

(4) The Judge may allow or suspend discovery during the time of assignment.

(5) The Judge may suggest privately to each attorney or other representative of a party what concessions his or her client should consider, and assess privately with each attorney or other representative the reasonableness of the party's case or settlement position.

(d) *Settlement conference*—(1) *General.* The Settlement Part Judge shall convene and preside over conferences between the parties. All settlement conferences shall be held in person. The Judge shall designate a place and time of conference.

(2) *Participation in conference.* The Settlement Part Judge may require that any attorney or other representative who is expected to try the case for each party be present. The Settlement Part Judge may also require that the party's representative be accompanied by an official of the party having full settlement authority on behalf of the

party. The parties and their representatives or attorneys are expected to be completely candid with the Settlement Part Judge so that he may properly guide settlement discussions. The failure to be present at a settlement conference or otherwise to comply with the orders of the Settlement Part Judge or the refusal to cooperate fully within the spirit of this rule may result in the imposition of sanctions under § 2200.41.

(3) *Confidentiality*. All statements made, and all information presented, during the course of proceedings under this section shall be regarded as confidential and shall not be divulged outside of these proceedings except with the consent of the parties. The Settlement Part Judge shall if necessary issue appropriate orders in accordance with § 2200.11 to protect confidentiality. The Settlement Part Judge shall not divulge any statements or information presented during private negotiations with a party or his representative except with the consent of that party. No evidence of statements or conduct in proceedings under this section within the scope of Federal Rule of Evidence 408, no notes or other material prepared by or maintained by the Settlement Part Judge, and no communications between the Settlement Part Judge and the Chief Administrative Law Judge including the report of the Settlement Part Judge under paragraph (f) of this section, will be admissible in any subsequent hearing except by stipulation of the parties. Documents disclosed in the settlement process may not be used in litigation unless obtained through appropriate discovery of subpoena. The Settlement Part Judge shall not discuss the merits of the case with any other person, nor appear as a witness in any hearing of the case.

(e) *Record of proceedings.* No material of any form required to be held confidential under paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall be considered part of the official case record required to be maintained under 29 U.S.C. 661(g), nor shall any such material be open to public inspection as required by section 661(g), unless the parties otherwise stipulate. With the exception of an order approving the terms of any partial settlement agreed to between the parties as set forth in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, the Settlement Part Judge shall not file or cause to be filed in the official case record any material in his possession relating to these proceedings, including but not limited to communications with the Chief Administrative Law Judge and his report under paragraph (f) of this section, unless the parties otherwise stipulate.

(f) *Report of Settlement Part Judge.* (1) The Settlement Part Judge shall promptly notify the Chief Administrative Law Judge in writing of the status of the case at such time that he determines further negotiations would be fruitless. If the Settlement Part Judge has not made such a determination and a settlement agreement is not achieved within 120 days following assignment of the case to the Settlement Part Judge, the Settlement Part Judge shall then advise the Chief Administrative Law Judge in writing of his assessment of the likelihood that the parties could come to a settlement agreement if they were afforded additional time for settlement discussions and negotiations. The Chief Administrative Law Judge may then in his discretion allow an additional period of time, not to exceed 30 days, for further proceedings under this section. If at the expiration of the period allotted under this paragraph the Settlement Part Judge has not approved a full settlement pursuant to § 2200.100, he shall furnish to the Chief Administrative Law Judge copies of any written stipulations and orders embodying the terms of any partial settlement the parties have reached.

(2) At the termination of the settlement period without a full settlement, the Chief Administrative Law Judge shall promptly assign the case to an Administrative Law Judge other than the Settlement Part Judge or Chief Administrative Law Judge for appropriate action on the remaining issues.

(g) *Non-reviewability*. Notwithstanding the provisions of § 2200.73 regarding interlocutory review, any decision concerning the assignment of a Settlement Part Judge or a particular

Judge and any decision by the Settlement Part Judge to terminate proceedings under this section is not subject to review by, appeal to, or rehearing by any subsequent presiding officer, the Chief Administrative Law Judge, or the Commission.

## Subparts I–L [Reserved]

## Subpart M—E–Z Trial

SOURCE: 60 FR 41809, Aug. 14, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

### § 2200.200 Purpose.

(a) The purpose of the E–Z Trial subpart is to provide simplified procedures for resolving contests under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, so that parties before the Commission may reduce the time and expense of litigation while being assured due process and a hearing that meets the requirements of the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 554. These procedural rules will be applied to accomplish this purpose.

(b) Procedures under this subpart are simplified in a number of ways. The major differences between these procedures and those provided in subparts A through G of the Commission's rules of procedure are as follows.

(1) Complaints and answers are not required.

(2) Pleadings generally are not required. Early discussions among the parties and the Administrative Law Judge are required to narrow and define the disputes between the parties.

(3) The Secretary is required to provide the employer with certain informational documents early in the proceeding.

(4) Discovery is not permitted except as ordered by the Administrative Law Judge.

(5) Interlocutory appeals are not permitted.

(6) Hearings are less formal. The Federal Rules of Evidence do not apply. Instead of briefs, the parties will argue their case orally before the Judge at the conclusion of the hearing. In many instances, the Judge will render his or her decision from the bench.

### § 2200.201 Application.

The rules in this subpart will govern proceedings before a Judge in a case chosen for E–Z Trial under § 2200.203.

[60 FR 41809, Aug. 14, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 14822, Mar. 28, 1997; 62 FR 40934, July 31, 1997]

### § 2200.202 Eligibility for E–Z Trial.

(a) Those cases selected for E–Z Trial will be those that do not involve complex issues of law or fact. Cases appropriate for E–Z Trial would generally include those with one or more of the following characteristics:

(1) Relatively few citation items,

(2) An aggregate proposed penalty of not more than $10,000,

(3) No allegation of willfulness or a repeat violation,

(4) Not involving a fatality,

(5) A hearing that is expected to take less than two days, or

(6) A small employer whether appearing pro se or represented by counsel.

(b) Those cases with an aggregate proposed penalty of more than $10,000, but not more than $20,000, if otherwise appropriate, may be selected for E–Z Trial at the discretion of the Chief Administrative Law Judge.

[62 FR 40934, July 31, 1997]

### § 2200.203 Commencing E–Z Trial.

(a) *Selection.* Upon receipt of a Notice of Contest, the Chief Administrative Law Judge may, at his or her discretion, assign an appropriate case for E–Z Trial.

(b) *Party request.* Within twenty days of the notice of docketing, any party may request that the case be assigned for E–Z Trial. The request must be in writing. For example, ''I request an E–Z Trial'' will suffice. The request must be sent to the Executive Secretary. Copies must be sent to each of the other parties.

(c) *Judge's ruling on request.* The Chief Judge or the Judge assigned to the case may grant a party's request and assign a case for E–Z Trial at his or her discretion. Such request shall be acted upon within fifteen days of its receipt by the Judge.

(d) *Time for filing complaint or answer under § 2200.34.* If a party has requested E–Z Trial or the Judge has assigned the

case for E–Z Trial, the times for filing a complaint or answer will not run. If a request for E–Z Trial is denied, the period for filing a complaint or answer will begin to run upon issuance of the notice denying E–Z Trial.

[60 FR 41809, Aug. 14, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 61012, Nov. 14, 1997]

### §2200.204 Discontinuance of E–Z Trial.

(a) *Procedure.* If it becomes apparent at any time that a case is not appropriate for E–Z Trial, the Judge assigned to the case may, upon motion by any party or upon the Judge's own motion, discontinue E–Z Trial and order the case to continue under conventional rules. Before discontinuing E–Z Trial, the Judge will consult with the Chief Judge.

(b) *Party motion.* At any time during the proceedings any party may request that the E–Z Trial be discontinued and that the matter continue under conventional procedures. A motion to discontinue must be in writing and explain why the case is inappropriate for E–Z Trial. All other parties will have seven days from the filing of the motion to state their agreement or disagreement and their reasons. Joint motions to return a case to conventional proceedings shall be granted by the Judge and do not require a showing of good cause.

(c) *Ruling.* If E–Z Trial is discontinued, the Judge may issue such orders as are necessary for an orderly continuation under conventional rules.

### §2200.205 Filing of pleadings.

(a) *Complaint and answer.* Once a case is designated for E–Z Trial, the complaint and answer requirements are suspended. If the Secretary has filed a complaint under §2200.34(a), a response to a petition under §2200.37(d)(5), or a response to an employee contest under §2200.38(a), and if E–Z Trial has been ordered, no response to these documents will be required.

(b) *Motions.* A primary purpose of E–Z Trials is to eliminate, as much as possible, motions and similar documents. A motion will not be viewed favorably if the subject of the motion has not been first discussed among the parties.

### §2200.206 Disclosure of information.

(a) *Disclosure to employer.* (1) Within 12 working days after a case is designated for E–Z Trial, the Secretary shall provide the employer, free of charge, copies of the narrative (Form OSHA 1–A) and the worksheet (Form OSHA 1–B), or their equivalents.

(2) Within 30 calendar days after a case is designated for E–Z Trial, the Secretary shall provide the employer with reproductions of any photographs or videotapes that the Secretary anticipates using at the hearing.

(3) Within 30 calendar days after a case is designated for E–Z Trial, the Secretary shall provide to the employer any exculpatory evidence in the Secretary's possession.

(4) The Judge shall act expeditiously on any claim by the employer that the Secretary improperly withheld or redacted any portion of the documents, photographs, or videotapes on the grounds of confidentiality or privilege.

(b) *Disclosure to the Secretary.* Where the employer raises an affirmative defense, the presiding Judge shall order the employer to disclose to the Secretary such documents relevant to the affirmative defense as the Judge deems appropriate.

[60 FR 41809, Aug. 14, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 40934, July 31, 1997]

### §2200.207 Pre-hearing conference.

(a) *When held.* As early as practicable after the employer has received the documents set forth in §2200.206(a)(1), the presiding Judge will order and conduct a pre-hearing conference. At the discretion of the Judge, the pre-hearing conference may be held in person, or by telephone or electronic means.

(b) *Content.* At the pre-hearing conference, the parties will discuss the following: settlement of the case; the narrowing of issues; an agreed statement of issues and facts; defenses; witnesses and exhibits; motions; and any other pertinent matter. Except under extraordinary circumstances, any affirmative defenses not raised at the pre-hearing conference may not be raised later. At the conclusion of the conference, the Judge will issue an order setting forth any agreements reached by the parties and will specify in the

order the issues to be addressed by the parties at the hearing.

[60 FR 41809, Aug. 14, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 40934, July 31, 1997]

### § 2200.208 Discovery.

Discovery, including requests for admissions, will only be allowed under the conditions and time limits set by the Judge.

### § 2200.209 Hearing.

(a) *Procedures.* As soon as practicable after the conclusion of the pre-hearing conference, the Judge will hold a hearing on any issue that remains in dispute. The hearing will be in accordance with subpart E of these rules, except for § 2200.60, 2200.73, and 2200.74 which will not apply.

(b) *Agreements.* At the beginning of the hearing, the Judge will enter into the record all agreements reached by the parties as well as defenses raised during the pre-hearing conference. The parties and the Judge then will attempt to resolve or narrow the remaining issues. The Judge will enter into the record any further agreements reached by the parties.

(c) *Evidence.* The Judge will receive oral, physical, or documentary evidence that is not irrelevant, unduly repetitious or unreliable. Testimony will be given under oath or affirmation. The Federal Rules of Evidence do not apply.

(d) *Reporter.* A reporter will be present at the hearing. An official verbatim transcript of the hearing will be prepared and filed with the Judge. Parties may purchase copies of the transcript from the reporter.

(e) *Oral and written argument.* Each party may present oral argument at the close of the hearing. Post-hearing briefs will not be allowed except by order of the Judge.

(f) *Judge's decision.* Where practicable, the Judge will render his or her decision from the bench. In rendering his or her decision from the bench, the Judge shall state the issues in the case and make clear both his or her findings of fact and conclusions of law on the record. The Judge shall reduce his or her order in the matter to writing and transmit it to the parties as soon as practicable, but no later than 45 days after the hearing. All relevant transcript paragraphs and pages shall be excerpted and included in the decision. Alternatively, within 45 days of the hearing, the Judge will issue a written decision. The decision will be in accordance with § 2200.90. If additional time is needed, approval of the Chief is required.

(g) *Filing of Judge's decision with the Executive Secretary.* When the Judge issues a written decision, it shall be filed simultaneously with the Commission and the parties. Once the Judge's order is transmitted to the Executive Secretary, § 2200.90(b) applies, with the exception of the 21 day period provided for in rule § 2200.90(b)(2).

[60 FR 41809, Aug. 14, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 40934, July 31, 1997]

### § 2200.210 Review of Judge's decision.

Any party may petition for Commission review of the Judge's decision as provided in § 2200.91. After the issuance of the Judge's written decision or order, the parties may pursue the case following the rules in subpart F.

### § 2200.211 Applicability of subparts A through G.

The provisions of subpart D (except for § 2200.57) and §§ 2200.34, 2200.37(d)(5), 2200.38, 2200.71, 2200.73 and 2200.74 will not apply to E–Z Trials. All other rules contained in Subparts A through G of the Commission's rules of procedure will apply when consistent with the rules in this subpart governing E–Z Trials.

## PART 2201—REGULATIONS IMPLEMENTING THE FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT

Sec.

2201.1 Purpose and scope.
2201.2 Description of agency.
2201.3 Delegation of authority.
2201.4 General policy.
2201.5 Copies of Commission decisions.
2201.6 Procedure for requesting records.
2201.7 Responses to requests.
2201.8 Fees for copying, searching, and review.
2201.9 Waiver of fees.
2201.10 Maintenance of statistics.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 661(g); 5 U.S.C. 552.

SOURCE: 53 FR 17930, May 19, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 2201 appear at 61 FR 14024, Mar. 29, 1996.

### § 2201.1 Purpose of scope.

This part prescribes procedures to obtain information and records of the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552. It applies only to records or information of the Commission or in the Commission's custody. This part does not affect discovery in adversary proceedings before the Commission. Discovery is governed by the Commission's Rules of Procedure in 29 CFR part 2200, subpart D.

### § 2201.2 Description of agency.

The Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (OSHRC or Commission) adjudicates contested enforcement actions under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, 29 U.S.C. 651–678. The Commission decides cases after the parties are given an opportunity for a hearing. All hearings are open to the public and are conducted at a place convenient to the parties by an Administrative Law Judge. Any Commissioner may direct that a decision of a Judge be reviewed by the full Commission.

### § 2201.3 Delegation of authority.

The Freedom of Information Act Officer is delegated the authority to act upon all requests for public records. In the absence of the Freedom of Information Act Officer, the Chairman or the Executive Director may designate another Commission officer or employee, such as the General Counsel or the Executive Secretary, to respond to requests. Copies of individual Commission decisions may be obtained directly from the Freedom of Information Act Officer at the Commission's national office. See § 2201.5(a). All other information requests shall be directed to the Freedom of Information Act Officer. See § 2201.6(b).

[61 FR 14025, Mar. 29, 1996]

### § 2201.4 General policy.

(a) *Non-exempt records available to public.* Except for records and information exempted from disclosure by 5 U.S.C. 553(b) or published in the Federal Register under 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(1), all records of the Commission or in its custody are available to any person who requests them in accordance with § 2201.6.

(b) *Examination of records in cases appealed to courts.* A final order of the Commission may be appealed to a United States Court of Appeals. When this occurs, the Commission may send part or all of the official case file to the court and may retain other parts of the file. Thus, a document in a case may not be available from the Commission but only from the court of appeals. In such a case, the Freedom of Information Act Officer may inform the requester that the request for a particular document should be directed to the court.

(c) *Time for examination and copying.* Records may be examined and copied, under conditions prescribed by the Freedom of Information Act Officer, between the hours of 10 a.m. and 3 p.m. on any business day so long as the examination or copying does not interfere with the hearing or disposition of a pending case.

### § 2201.5 Copies of Commission decisions.

(a) *Single decisions.* One copy of a Commission decision or decision by an Administrative Law Judge may be obtained free of copying fees by calling, writing or visiting the Freedom of Information Act Officer at the Commission's national office. A search fee may be charged, however, if the decision is not identified by name and date, or by docket number, or if it is not otherwise easily identifiable. See § 2201.8 (b)(2)(i). Copying fees will be charged if more than one decision is requested and the copying cost exceeds $10. See § 2201.8 (a)(1) and (b)(1). The address and telephone number of the office at which decisions are available is OSHRC, Freedom of Information Act Officer, One Lafayette Centre, 1120–20th St. NW., room 900, Washington, DC 20036–3419. Telephone 202–606–5398.

(b)(1) *OSAHRC Reports.* All final Commission decisions from 1971 through 1992 (including decisions of the Commission and its Administrative Law

Judges) of general applicability, and concurring and dissenting opinions, are published in a series of microfiche entitled OSAHRC Reports. OSAHRC Reports may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. Persons wishing to obtain copies of numerous decisions and avoid large copying charges may purchase OSAHRC Reports or subscribe to a private reporting service. Decisions issued after 1992 are available by calling, writing or visiting the national office.

(2) *Citation form.* Decisions in the microfiche series of OSAHRC Reports are officially cited as follows: The name of the cited employer; the last two digits of the year of the decision; OSAHRC (signifying the name of the official reporter, OSAHRC Reports); the serial number of the fiche on which the decision is printed, followed by a slash mark and the coordinates on the fiche for the first page of the decision. For example, *J.W. Black Lumber Co.*, 75 OSAHRC 1/B9.

(3) *Indices.* The Commission indexes decisions in OSAHRC Reports by docket number and alphabetically by name. These indices may be purchased by contacting the Freedom of Information Act Officer.

[53 FR 17930, May 19, 1988, as amended at 58 FR 26066, Apr. 30, 1993; 61 FR 14025, Mar. 29, 1996]

### § 2201.6 Procedure for requesting records.

(a) *Obtaining procedural rules, press releases, hearing dates, etc.* Press releases, rules of procedure, published material other than decisions and their indices, information concerning the date, time and place of hearings, and other information of a general nature concerning operations of the Commission may be obtained free of charge by calling, writing or visiting the Freedom of Information Act Officer. See the address and telephone number in § 2201.5(a).

(b) *Other information.* Persons wishing to obtain copies of documents (including the hearing transcript) filed in a case before the Commission or one of its Judges, or any other information or record of the Commission or in its custody (except for one copy of a decision by the Commission or a Judge, and information that is freely available under paragraph (a) of this section), shall submit a request in writing to the Freedom of Information Act Officer at the address in § 2201.5(a). The request shall be clearly identified as a request for information under the Freedom of Information Act. The envelope or cover enclosing or covering the request shall have the phrase ''INFORMATION REQUEST'' in capital letters on it.

(c) *Date of receipt.* A request that complies with the preceding paragraph is deemed received when received by the Commission. A request that does not comply with the preceding paragraph is deemed received when it is actually received by the Freedom of Information Act Officer. If the Freedom of Information Act Officer has required advance payment or satisfactory assurance of full payment under § 2201.8(f), the request will not be deemed received until the Freedom of Information Act Officer has received the payment or assurance.

(d) *Specificity required.* Requesters shall describe the records sought with reasonable specificity.

### § 2201.7 Responses to requests.

(a) *Response within ten working days.* Except in the unusual circumstances stated in 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(6)(B) (concerning search and collection of records in separate offices, voluminous records, and consultation with another agency or another Commission office), the Freedom of Information Act Officer shall respond to a request for records or information submitted in accordance with § 2200.6 within ten working days after receipt of the request.

(b) *Content of denial.* When the Freedom of Information Act Officer denies a request, the notice of the denial shall state the reason for it and that the denial may be appealed as specified below. A refusal by the Freedom of Information Act Officer to process the request because the requester has not made an advance payment or given a satisfactory assurance of full payment required under § 2201.8(f) may be treated as a denial of the request and appealed under paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Appeal of denial.* A denial of a request may be appealed in writing to

the Chairman of the Commission within 30 working days after the requester receives notice of the denial. The Chairman shall act on the appeal under 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(6)(ii) within 20 working days after the receipt of the appeal. If the Chairman wholly or partially upholds the denial of the request, he shall notify the requesting person that he may obtain judicial review of the Chairman's action under 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(B)–(G).

**§2201.8 Fees for copying, searching, and review.**

(a) *Discretion in charging fees*—(1) *Fees required unless waived.* The Freedom of Information Act Officer shall charge the fees in paragraph (b) of this section unless the fees for a request are less than $10, in which case no fees shall be charged. The Freedom of Information Act Officer shall, however, waive the fees in the circumstances stated in §2201.9.

(2) *News media requests deemed not commercial.* Requests made for a commercial use are generally subject to higher fees than requests from a representative of the news media. For the purpose of this section, a request from a representative of the news media that supports the news dissemination function of the requester will not be considered to be for a commercial use.

(3) *Determination of commercial use request.* A commercial use request refers to a request from or on behalf of one who seeks information for a use or purpose that furthers the commercial, trade or profit interests of the requester or the person on whose behalf the request is made. Where the Freedom of Information Act Officer has reasonable cause to doubt the use to which a requester will put the records sought, or where that use is not clear from the request itself, the Freedom of Information Act Officer may seek clarification from the requester before assigning the request to a specific category for fee assessment purposes.

(b) *Types of fees*—(1) *Copying fee.* The fee per copy of each page up to 8½″ × 14″ shall be $.25 per copy per page. Copying fees shall not be charged for the first 100 pages of copies unless the copies are requested for a commercial use. One copy of a Commission or judge's decision will be provided free of charge. See §2201.5(a).

(2) *Search fee.* The fee for searching for information and records shall be $19 per hour of clerical time and $46 per hour of professional time. Fees for searches of computerized records shall be the actual cost to the Commission but shall not exceed $300 per hour. This fee includes machine time and that of the operator and clerical personnel. The fee for computer printouts shall be $.40 per page. Commercial requesters shall be charged for all search time. Time spent on unsuccessful searches shall be fully charged. However, search fees shall be limited or not charged as follows:

(i) *Easily identifiable decisions.* Search fees shall not be charged for searching for decisions that the requester identifies by name and date, or by docket number, or that are otherwise easily identifiable.

(ii) *Educational, scientific or news media requests.* No fee shall be charged if the request is not for a commercial use and is by an educational or scientific institution, whose purpose is scholarly or scientific research, or by a representative of the news media.

(iii) *Other non-commercial requests.* No fee shall be charged for the first two hours of searching if the request is not for a commercial use and is not by an educational or scientific institution, or a representative of the news media.

(iv) *Requests for records about self.* No fee shall be charged to search for records filed in the Commission's systems of records if the requester is the subject of the requested records. See the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a(f)(5) (fees to be charged only for copying).

(3) *Review fee.* A review fee shall be charged only for commercial requests. The review fee shall be charged for the initial examination of documents located in response to a request to determine if it may be withheld from disclosure, and for the excision of withholdable portions, but shall not be charged for review by the Chairman under §2201.7(c). The review fee is $20 per hour.

(c) *Aggregation of requests.* When the Freedom of Information Act Officer reasonably believes that a requester, or

a group of requesters acting in concert, is attempting to break a request into a series of requests for the purpose of evading the assessment of fees, the Freedom of Information Act Officer may aggregate any such requests and charge accordingly.

(d) *Certification or authentication.* The fee for certification or authentication shall be $3 per document.

(e) *Fees likely to exceed $25.* If copying or search charges are likely to exceed $25, the Freedom of Information Act Officer shall notify the requester of the estimated amount of the charges, unless the requester has indicated in advance a willingness to pay fees as high as those anticipated. The notification shall offer the requester an opportunity to confer with the Freedom of Information Act Officer to reformulate the request to meet the requester's needs at a lower cost.

(f) *Advance payments.* Advance payment of fees will generally not be required. If, however, charges are likely to exceed $250, the Freedom of Information Act Officer shall notify the requester of the likely cost and: if the requester has a history of prompt payment of FOIA charges, obtain satisfactory assurance of full payment; or if the requester has no history of payment, require an advance payment of an amount up to the full estimated charge. If the requester has previously failed to pay a fee within 30 days of the date of billing, the Freedom of Information Act Officer may request the requester to pay the full amount owed plus any interest owed as provided in paragraph (g) of this section or demonstrate that he has, in fact, paid the fee, and to make an advance payment of the full amount of the estimated charges before the Freedom of Information Act Officer begins to process the new request or a pending request from that requester.

(g) *Interest on unpaid bills.* The Freedom of Information Act Officer shall begin assessing interest charges on unpaid bills starting on the thirty-first day after the date the bill was sent. The accrual of interest will be stayed when the Freedom of Information Act Officer receives a check in payment. Interest will be at the rate described in 31 U.S.C. 3717 and will accrue from the date of billing.

(h) *Debt collection procedures.* If bills are unpaid 60 days after the mailing of a written notice to the requester, the Freedom of Information Act Officer may resort to the debt collection procedures set out in the Debt Collection Act of 1982, Pub. L. 97–365, including disclosure to consumer credit reporting agencies (see 26 U.S.C. 6103) and use of collection agencies to encourage payment. See 31 U.S.C. 3718 and 3302.

[53 FR 17930, May 19, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 14025, Mar. 29, 1996]

### § 2201.9 Waiver of fees.

(a) *General.* The Freedom of Information Act Officer shall waive part or all of the fees assessed under § 2201.8(b) if two conditions are satisfied: Disclosure of the information is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government; and disclosure is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester. The Freedom of Information Act Officer shall afford the requester the opportunity to show that he comes within these two conditions. The following factors may be considered in determining whether the two conditions are satisfied:

(1) Whether the subject of the requested records concerns the operations or activities of the government;

(2) Whether the disclosure is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of government operations or activities;

(3) Whether the requester has a commercial interest that would be furthered by the requested disclosure; and, if so, whether the magnitude of the identified commercial interest of the requester is sufficiently large, in comparison with the public interest in disclosure, that disclosure is primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

(b) *Partial waiver of fees.* If the two conditions stated in paragraph (a) of this section are met, the Freedom of Information Act Officer will ordinarily waive all fees. In exceptional cases, however, only a partial waiver may be granted if the request for records would

impose an exceptional burden or require an exceptional expenditure of Commission resources, and the request for a waiver minimally satisfies the ''public interest'' requirement in paragraph (a) of this section.

**§ 2201.10 Maintenance of statistics.**

(a) The Freedom of Information Act Officer shall maintain records of:

(1) The total amount of fees collected by this agency under this part;

(2) The number of denials of requests for records or information made under this part and the reason for each;

(3) The number of appeals from such denials, together with the results of such appeals, and the reasons for the action upon each appeal that results in a denial of information or documents;

(4) The name and title or position of each person responsible for each denial of records requested and the number of instances of participation for each;

(5) The results of each proceeding conducted under 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(F), including a report of the disciplinary action against the official or employee primarily responsible for improperly withholding records, or an explanation of why disciplinary action was not taken;

(6) A copy of every rule made by this agency affecting or implementing 5 U.S.C 552;

(7) A copy of the fee schedule for copies of records and documents requested under this part; and

(8) All other information that indicates efforts to administer fully the letter and spirit of the Freedom of Information Act and the above rules.

(b) The Freedom of Information Act Officer shall annually, within 60 days following the close of each calendar year, prepare a report covering each of the categories of records to be maintained in accordance with the foregoing and submit the same to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President of the Senate for referral to the appropriate committees of the Congress.

# PART 2202—RULES OF ETHICS AND CONDUCT OF REVIEW COMMISSION EMPLOYEES

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
2202.1 Purpose and scope.
2202.2 Counseling service.
2202.3 Remedial action.

## Subpart B—Conduct

2202.4 General.
2202.5 Nondiscrimination.
2202.6 Gambling, betting, and lotteries.
2202.7 Misuse of official information.
2202.8 Misuse of Federal property.
2202.9 Partisan political activities.

## Subpart C—Outside Interests, Employment, Business and Professional Activities

2202.10 General.
2202.11 Conflict-of-interest laws.
2202.12 Clearance.

## Subpart D—Gifts, Fees, Entertainment, Favors

2202.13 Acceptance of gratuities generally.
2202.14 Payments, expenses, reimbursement, entertainment, etc., from non-Government sources.
2202.15 Contributions and gifts to superiors.
2202.16 Permissible gifts.

## Subpart E—Statements of Employment and Financial Interests

2202.17 Regular employees required to submit statements.
2202.18 Supplementary statements, regular employees.
2202.19 Special Government employees required to submit statements.
2202.20 Review procedures.
2202.21 Confidentiality.
2202.22 Review of files.
2202.23 Interests of employees' relatives.
2202.24 Information not known by employees.
2202.25 Information not required.
2202.26 Effect of employees' statements on other requirements.
APPENDIX A TO PART 2202

AUTHORITY: Sec. 12(g), Pub. L. 91–596, (29 U.S.C. 661(f)); E.O. 11222, 3 CFR (Rev. 1974), 18 U.S.C. 201, note; 5 CFR 735.104; 18 U.S.C. 201–209 (1962).

SOURCE: 41 FR 53011, Dec. 3, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 2202.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part is designed to implement provisions of Executive Order 11222, 3 CFR (Rev. 1974), May 8, 1965, ''Prescribing Standards of Ethical Conduct For Government Officials and Employees,'' and 5 CFR 735.104 *et seq*. It prescribes standards of conduct for employees of the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (hereinafter OSHRC or the Commission) relating to conflicts of interest arising out of outside employement, private business and professional activities, and financial interests. It sets forth requirements for the disclosure of such interests by OSHRC employees. In addition, it states basic principles regarding employees' conduct on the job and the ethics of their relationship to OSHRC as their employer. This part applies to all regular and special Government employees except to the extent otherwise indicated herein. For the purpose of this part:

(1) *Regular employee* means an employee of OSHRC, but does not include a special Government employee.

(2) *Special Government employee* means an employee of OSHRC who is retained, designated, appointed, or employed to perform, with or without compensation, for not to exceed 130 days during any period of 365 consecutive days, temporary duties either on a fulltime or intermittent basis.

(3) *Employee* means a regular and a special Government employee.

(4) The term *office*, except where otherwise indicated, means an office which is not a part of a larger administrative subdivision of the Commission.

(b) This part, among other things, reflects prohibitions and requirements imposed by the criminal and civil laws of the United States. However, the paraphrased restatements of criminal and civil statutes in no way constitute an interpretation of construction thereof that is binding upon the Federal Government. Moreover, this part does not purport to paraphrase or enumerate all restrictions upon or requirements of Federal employees. The omission of a reference to any such restriction or requirement in no way alters the legal effect of that restriction or requirement.

### § 2202.2 Counseling service.

(a) The Chairman has been designated OSHRC counsel in matters within the scope of the regulations in this part. Employees are expected to familiarize themselves with the regulations in this part, the laws and regulations on which they are based. Attention of all employees is hereby directed to the statutes set forth in 5 CFR 735.210 (see appendix A to this part). Employees who need clarification of the standards of conduct, and related laws, rules, and regulations should consult the Chairman.

(b) Each head of an office is responsible for application of the standards of conduct to employees under his jurisdiction. He is responsible for assuring that his employees are furnished copies of the regulations in this part not later than 90 days after they become effective. Each new employee shall be furnished such a copy no later than the time of his entrance on duty. The heads of offices shall assure that employees are advised of the times and places where counseling services are available. They shall assure that the regulations in this part are brought to the attention of each employee at least annually and at such other times as circumstances warrant.

### § 2202.3 Remedial action.

(a) Failure of an employee to comply with any of the standards of conduct set forth in this part shall be a basis for such disciplinary or other remedial action as may be appropriate to the particular case. Such remedial action may include, but is not limited to:

(1) Changes in assigned duties;

(2) Divestment by the employee of his conflicting interest;

(3) Disciplinary action; or

(4) Disqualification for a particular assignment.

(b) Remedial action, whether disciplinary or otherwise, shall be effected in accordance with any applicable laws, Executive Orders and regulations.

## Subpart B—Conduct

### § 2202.4 General.

(a) The effectiveness of OSHRC in fulfilling its statutory responsibilities depends upon the extent to which its officials and employees hold the public confidence. Employees are therefore required not only to observe the requirements of Federal laws, policies, orders and regulations governing official conduct, they must also avoid any apparent conflict with these requirements. Each employee shall avoid situations in which his private interests conflict or raise a reasonable question of conflict with his public duties and responsibility. An employee shall avoid any action, whether or not specifically prohibited, which might result in or create the appearance of using public office for private gain, giving preferential treatment to any person, impeding Government efficiency or economy, losing complete independence or impartiality, making a Government decision outside of official channels, or affecting adversely the confidence of the public in the integrity of the Government.

(b) Employees must conduct themselves in such manner that OSHRC's work is effectively accomplished. They must observe the requirements of courtesy, consideration and promptness in dealing with or serving the public and all those interested in OSHRC. Although it is the policy of this agency not to restrict or interfere with the private lives of its employees, each employee is expected to conduct himself at all times so that his actions will not bring discredit upon OSHRC or the Federal service.

### § 2202.5 Nondiscrimination.

No employee in this Commission while in the performance of his duty may discriminate against any other employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, or age.

### § 2202.6 Gambling, betting, and lotteries.

An employee shall not participate, while on Government owned or leased property or while on duty for the Government, in any gambling activity, including the operation of a gambling device, in conducting a lottery or pool in a game for money or property, or in selling or purchasing a numbers slip or ticket.

### § 2202.7 Misuse of official information.

Employees may not, except with specific permission or as provided in § 2202.10 in regard to teaching, lecturing, or writing, directly or indirectly use or allow the use of official information for private purposes or to further a private interest when such information is not available to the general public; nor may employees disclose official information in violation of any applicable law, policy, Executive Order, or regulation.

### § 2202.8 Misuse of Federal property.

An employee shall not directly or indirectly use or allow the use of Government property, including property leased to the Government, for other than officially approved activities. An employee has a positive duty to protect and conserve such property and shall obey all rules and regulations.

### § 2202.9 Partisan political activities.

Employees are expected to observe the prohibitions on political activities set forth in subchapter III of chapter 73 of title 5, United States Code; 18 U.S.C. 602, 603, 607, and 608; and Civil Service Rule IV, title 5, Code of Federal Regulations, § 4.1. Explanations of the restrictions are set forth in the Employee Handbook, U.S. Civil Service Commission Pamphlet No. 20, and in the Federal Personnel Manual.

## Subpart C—Outside Interests, Employment, Business and Professional Activities

### § 2202.10 General.

(a) In the absence of restrictions made necessary by an employee's public responsibilities, he is entitled to the same rights and privileges as all other citizens. There is therefore no general prohibition against Commission employees holding jobs, financial interests, or engaging in outside business or professional activities. Indeed, such

outside activities as teaching, lecturing, and writing are generally to be encouraged since they frequently serve to enhance an employee's value to the Government as well as to increase the spread of knowledge in our society. The Chairman may, however, impose reasonable restrictions upon such activities where appropriate. In addition, an employee may not, whether for or without compensation, engage in teaching, lecturing, or writing, including teaching, lecturing or writing for the purpose of the special preparation of a person or class of persons for an examination of the Civil Service Commission or Board of Examiners for the Foreign Service, that is dependent on information obtained as a result of his Government employment, except when that information has been made available to the general public or will be made availabe on request when the head of his employing office gives written authorization for the use of nonpublic information on the basis that its use is in the public interest.

(b) No OSHRC employee may accept any outside employment, engage in any outside business, professional, or other activity, or have financial interests if such employment, activity or interests would be or appear to be in substantial conflict with OSHRC responsibilities or the interests of the Government, would interfere with the performance of official duties, would prevent a regular employee from rendering full-time service to OSHRC or require so much time that his efficiency is impaired, or if such employment, activity, or interest would bring discredit on OSHRC or the Government. In addition, no employee may engage, directly or indirectly, in a financial transaction as a result of, or relying primarily on, information obtained through his Government employment.

(c) No employee may use or appear to use his Government employment to coerce any person, enterprise, company, association, partnership, society, or other organization or instrumentality to provide financial benefit to himself or another person.

**§ 2202.11 Conflict-of-interest laws.**

Sections 201 through 209 of title 18, United States Code, prohibit and provide criminal penalties for certain acts by Government employees involving conflict-of-interest situations, including limited exceptions for special Government employees. These provisions include the following prohibitions:

(a) Section 203, in general, prohibits a Federal employee from soliciting, receiving, or agreeing to receive compensation for services rendered on behalf of another before a Government department or agency in relation to any particular matter in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest.

(b) Section 205, in general, prohibits a Federal employee from acting as agent or attorney for prosecuting any claim against the United States or acting as agent or attorney for anyone before any Federal courts or agencies in connection with any particular matters in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest. It also prohibits him from receiving any gratuity, or any share of or interest in any claim against the United States in consideration of assistance in the prosecution of such claim.

(c) Section 208, in general, prohibits a Government employee in his official capacity from participating personally and substantially through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, or otherwise in any particular matter in which, to his knowledge, he, his spouse, minor child, partner, organization in which he is serving as officer, director, trustee, partner, or employee or any person or organization with whom he is negotiating or has any arrangement concerning prospective employment has a financial interest. In accordance with the provisions, of section 208(b)(2), the financial interests described below are hereby exempted from the prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 208 as being too remote or too inconsequential to affect the integrity of an employee's services in a matter: The policy holdings in an insurance company and the stock or bond holdings in a mutual fund, investment company, or bank which owns an interest in an entity involved in the matter: Provided, that in the case of a mutual

fund, investment company, or bank the fair value of such stock or bond does not exceed 1 per cent of the value of the reported assets of the mutual fund, investment company, or bank. In addition, the prohibitions of section 208(a) shall not apply if the employee obtains advance clearance in accordance with the requirements of section 208.

(d) Section 209, in general, prohibits regular Government employees from receiving salary or supplementation of salary as compensation for their Government service from any source other than the United States. The statutory provisions described in this section are intended to call each employee's attention to problem areas and are not intended as a comprehensive description or interpretation of statutory prohibitions or the exceptions thereto. Employees who need guidance concerning the scope and application of the conflict-of-interest laws and their execution should consult the Chairman.

### § 2202.12 Clearance.

(a) Any employee who is engaged or is planning to engage in outside employment, business, professional, or other such activities has a positive obligation to inform himself fully concerning the requirements of this subpart and any laws, orders, regulations, or standards applicable to such activities. An employee shall request clearance from the Chairman as to whether such planned or current activities are prohibited:

(1) When such activities raise a substantial question of conflict with this subpart or any applicable laws, orders, regulations or standards;

(2) When applicable laws, orders, regulations, or standards require clearance of such activities; or

(3) When the employee is specifically so required by the individual responsible for clearance in order to avoid possible conflict with applicable laws, orders, regulations, or standards. The clearance request shall be in writing and shall include, at a minimum, the identity of the employee, a statement of the nature of the employment or activity, and the amount of time to be devoted to the employment or activity. The Chairman may require the employee to furnish such other information as may be appropriate in considering the clearance request. He may grant clearance only when he believes such activities would be consistent with applicable laws, orders, regulations, and standards. If clearance is not granted, the employee shall not commence or continue the outside employment or activity.

(4) The Chairman may exempt specific activities from these reporting requirements when he decides such activities cannot result in any substantial conflict of interest.

(b) The requirements set forth in this subpart are separate from and in addition to any provision under subpart E of this part requiring an employee to submit a statement of employment and financial interests or any other requirements of that subpart.

## Subpart D—Gifts, Fees, Entertainment, Favors

### § 2202.13 Acceptance of gratuities generally.

No employee shall solicit, accept, or agree to accept any direct or indirect favor, gift, loan, free service, gratuity, entertainment, or other item of economic value if the donor has or is seeking to obtain contractual or other business or financial relations with OSHRC, has interests that may be substantially affected by the performance or nonperformance of official duties, is attempting to reward or influence the employee's official actions, or if acceptance of such item could affect the employee's impartiality, or give that appearance. An employee shall not accept a gift, present, decoration, or other thing from a foreign Government unless authorized by Congress as provided by the Constitution and in 5 U.S.C. 7342. No regular Government employee may receive any salary or supplementation of salary from a private source as compensation for services to the Government.

### § 2202.14 Payments, expenses, reimbursement, entertainment, etc., from non-Government sources.

(a) In general, Decision B–1285727 of the Comptroller General dated March 7, 1967, restricts receipt of reimbursement for travel, subsistence, or other

expenses from private sources by an employee on official business or agency orders. This decision or other regulations in this part do not restrict acceptance of contributions, awards, travel, subsistence, and other expenses from nonprofit organizations authorized by 5 U.S.C. 4111 and regulations issued thereunder; provided, that an employee may not, without the written permission of the Chairman (except as allowed by § 2202.16(a)(6)), accept from nongovernmental sources any payments, expenses, reimbursements, entertainment, or other item of economic value incident to training, attendance at meetings of any kind, or other activities, if such training, meetings, or activities are attended or performed wholly or partially within periods when he is on duty or at such time as OSHRC pays any expenses incident thereto in whole or in part. Such authorization may not be granted where prohibited by law or Decision B–128527 of the Comptroller General and may only be granted if acceptance of the contribution, award, or payment:

(1) Would not reflect unfavorably on the ability of the employee to carry out his official duties in a fair and objective manner;

(2) Would not compromise the honesty and integrity of the Government programs or of Government employees and their official actions or decisions;

(3) Would be compatible with the Code of Ethics of Government Service expressed in House Concurrent Resolution 175, 85th Congress, second session;

(4) Would otherwise be proper and ethical for the employee concerned under the circumstances in his particular case, and

(5) If the contribution, award, or payment is not a reward for services to the organization prior to the training or meeting.

Authorization shall be limited to receipt of bona fide reimbursement for actual expenses of travel and other necessary subsistence for which no Government payment or reimbursement is made. However, an employee may not be reimbursed and payment may not be made on his behalf for excessive personal living expenses, gifts, entertainment, or other personal benefits.

### § 2202.15 Contributions and gifts to superiors.

No employee may solicit contributions from another employee for a gift to an employee in a superior official position. An employee in a superior official position shall not accept a gift presented as a contribution from employees receiving less salary than himself. An employee shall not make a donation as a gift to an employee in a superior official position. This section does not prohibit voluntary gifts of nominal value or donations in a nominal amount made on a special occasion such as marriage, illness, etc.

### § 2202.16 Permissible gifts.

(a) The prohibitions in this subpart do not preclude:

(1) Acceptance of unsolicited advertising or promotional material of nominal intrinsic value;

(2) Acceptance of an award for meritorious public contribution given by a charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, nonprofit educational, recreational, public service, or civil organization;

(3) Acceptance of gifts resulting from obvious family or personal relationships when the circumstances make clear that it is those relationships rather than the business of the persons concerned which are the motivating factor;

(4) Acceptance of loans from banks, or other financial institutions on customary terms to finance proper and usual activities;

(5) Acceptance of scholarships, fellowships, and similar forms of assistance which are incident to education or training pursued by an employee on his own time and his own initiative;

(6) Acceptance, without permission, of food, entertainment, and refreshments of nominal value on infrequent occasions in the ordinary course of a meeting, inspection tour, or training situations in which the employee is properly in attendance.

(b) Notwithstanding any reference to generally permissible gifts in this subpart, employees are expected to avoid any conflict or apparent conflict between their private interests and those of OSHRC and to observe the other

standards of conduct set forth in subpart B of this part.

## Subpart E—Statements of Employment and Financial Interests

### § 2202.17 Regular employees required to submit statements.

(a) The following regular employees are required to submit to the Chairman statements of employment and financial interests on forms approved by the Chairman and furnished to the employees. Such forms must be completed in accordance with instructions applicable thereto. Forms shall be submitted not later than 90 days after the effective date of the regulations in this part, if employed on or before that effective date or 30 days after his entrance on duty, but not earlier than 90 days after the effective date if appointed after the effective date.

(1) Chief Legal Counsels to the Commission Members;

(2) Chief Judge;

(3) Executive Secretary;

(4) Chief Review Counsel;

(5) Director of Management Systems;

(6) Director of Information and Publications;

(7) Director of Personnel;

(8) Administrative Officer;

(9) Executive Director;

(10) Budget and Fiscal Officer;

(11) Administrative Law Judges, as defined by § 930.202(c) of the Civil Service Commission regulations (5 CFR 930.202(c));

(12) Counsel to the Commission;

(13) Any person designated to act in the stead of any of the above or who automatically serves in the absence of any of the above.

(14) Staff Attorney-Advisors at grade GS–13 and above.

(b) Additions to, deletions from, and other amendments of the list of positions in this section may be made from time to time as necessary to carry out the purpose of the law, Executive Order 11222, and part 735 of the Civil Service Commission regulations (5 CFR part 735). Such amendments are effective upon clearance by the Chairman and actual notification to the incumbents. The amended list shall be submitted annually for publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) Any employee who believes that his position has been improperly included under this subpart as one requiring the submission of a statement of employment and financial interests shall have the opportunity for review of such inclusion by requesting the same by filing a written statement with the Chairman.

### § 2202.18 Supplementary statements, regular employees.

Changes in, or additions to the information contained in the regular employee's statement of employement and financial interest shall be reported in a supplementary statement as of September 30 each year. If there are no changes or additions, a negative report is required. Notwithstanding the filing of the annual report required by this section, each employee shall at all times avoid acquiring a financial interest that could result, or taking an action that would result, in a violation of the conflict-of-interest laws or subpart C of this part.

### § 2202.19 Special Government employees required to submit statements.

(a) Before an individual enters on duty as a special Government employee, expert or consultant he is required to submit a statement of employment and financial interests to the Chairman on forms approved by the Chairman and furnished to the individual. Such forms must be completed in accordance with the instructions applicable thereto. This requirement applies to all other special Government employee positions unless the Chairman determines prior to appointment that the duties of the position are of such a level of responsibility that the submission of the statement is not necessary to protect the integrity of the Government. For the purpose of this section, ''consultant'' and ''expert'' shall be given these terms by chapter 304 of the Federal Personnel Manual.

(b) Each special Government employee shall keep his statement of employment and financial interests current throughout his OSHRC employment by the submission of supplementary statements.

**§ 2202.20 Review procedures.**

(a) The Chairman shall promptly review each initial and supplementary statement of employment and financial interests required by this part. No individual may enter on duty as a special Government employee if the Chairman determines that employment would be in conflict with the standard set forth in this part, or other applicable regulations, laws, or orders.

(b) Before the chairman disapproves a statement of employment and financial interests submitted by a regular or special Government employee, such employee must be given an opportunity to furnish such additional information as may be appropriate in considering the statement of employment and financial interests. If, after adequate investigation, he disapproves an employee's statement of employment and financial interests, he shall promptly notify the employee of the disapproval and recommend appropriate remedial action pursuant to § 2202.3. If the employee is unwilling or unable to take such action, the Chairman shall forthwith take appropriate action on such statements of employment and financial interests and shall initiate appropriate remedial action under § 2202.3 and other applicable laws, orders, and regulations. Pending any final determination with regard to an employee's statement of employment and financial interest, the Chairman shall relieve the employee of any duties which appear to conflict with a private interest or activity.

**§ 2202.21 Confidentiality.**

Each such statement of employment and financial interests and supplementary statements will be held in confidence. Statements shall be kept in a special file maintained by the Chairman. No statement or copy thereof may be placed in an employee's personnel file. The Chairman is also responsible for maintaining the statement in confidence and shall not allow an individual to examine any statement or copy thereof except for good cause shown, and in fulfillment of the individual's responsibilities under the regulations in this part. No information from a statement of employment and financial interests may be disclosed outside of the agency except in conformance with the Freedom of Information Act and the Privacy Act.

**§ 2202.22 Review of files.**

The Chairman or his designee may from time to time examine the files containing statements of employment and financial interests and supplementary statements. He shall take any appropriate corrective action.

**§ 2202.23 Interests of employees' relatives.**

For the purpose of the statements of employment and financial interests required by this subpart, the interest of a spouse, minor child, or other member of the employee's immediate household is considered to be an interest of the employee. For the purpose of this section, ''member of an employee's immediate household'' means those blood and inlaw relations who are residents of the employee's household.

**§ 2202.24 Information not known by employees.**

If any information required to be included on a statement of employment and financial interests or supplementary statement, including holdings placed in trust, is not known to the employee but is known to another person, the employee shall request the other person to submit information in his behalf.

**§ 2202.25 Information not required.**

This subpart does not require an employee to submit, on a statement of employment and financial interests or supplementary statement, any information relating to the policy holdings in an insurance company and the stock or bond holdings in a mutual fund, investment company, or bank; provided, that in the case of a mutual fund, investment company, or bank, the fair value of such stock or bond holding does not exceed one percent of the value of the reported assets of the mutual fund, investment company, or bank. In addition, this subpart does not require submission of information relating to the employee's connection with, or interest in, a professional society or charitable, religious, social, fraternal, recreational, public service,

civic, or political organization, or a similar organization not conducted as a business enterprise or subject to the provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. For the purpose of this section, educational and other institutions doing research and development or related work involving grants of money from or contracts with the Government are deemed ''business enterprises'' and are required to be included in an employee's statement of employment and financial interests.

### §2202.26 Effect of employees' statements on other requirements.

The statement of employment and financial interests and supplementary statements required of employees are in addition to and not in substitution for, or in derogation of, any similar requirements imposed by law, order, or regulations. The submission of a statement or supplementary statement by an employee does not permit him or any other person to participate in a matter in which his or the other person's participation is prohibited by law, order, or regulation.

APPENDIX A TO PART 2202

Attention of OSHRC employees is hereby directed to the following statutory provisions:

(a) House Concurrent Resolution 175, 85th Congress, second session, 72 Stat. B12, the ''Code of Ethics for Government Service.''

(b) Chapter 11 of title 18, United States Code, relating to bribery, graft, and conflicts of interest, as appropriate to the employees concerned.

(c) The prohibition against lobbying with appropriated funds (18 U.S.C. 1913).

(d) The prohibition against disloyalty and striking (5 U.S.C. 7311, 18 U.S.C. 1918).

(e) The prohibition against (1) the disclosure of classified information (18 U.S.C. 798, 50 U.S.C. 783); and (2) the disclosure of confidential information (18 U.S.C. 1905).

(f) The provision relating to the habitual use of intoxicants to excess (5 U.S.C. 7352).

(g) The prohibition against the misuse of a Government vehicle (31 U.S.C. 638a(c)).

(h) The prohibition against the misuse of the franking privilege (18 U.S.C. 1719).

(i) The prohibition against the use of deceit in an examination or personnel action in connection with Government employment (18 U.S.C. 1917).

(j) The prohibition against fraud or false statements in a Government matter (18 U.S.C. 1001).

(k) The prohibition against mutilating or destroying a public record (18 U.S.C. 2071).

(l) The prohibition against counterfeiting and forging transportation requests (18 U.S.C. 508).

(m) The prohibitions against (1) embezzlement of Government money or property (18 U.S.C. 641); (2) failing to account for public money (18 U.S.C. 643); (3) embezzlement of the money or property of another person in the possession of an employee by reason of his employment (18 U.S.C. 654).

(n) The prohibition against unauthorized use of documents relating to claims from or by the Government (18 U.S.C. 285).

(o) The prohibition against political activities in subchapter III of chapter 73 of title 5 United States Code and 18 U.S.C. 602, 603, 607, and 608.

(p) The prohibition against an employee acting as the agent of a foreign principal registered under the Foreign Agents Registration Act (18 U.S.C. 219).

## PART 2203—REGULATIONS IMPLEMENTING THE GOVERNMENT IN THE SUNSHINE ACT

Sec.

2203.1 Purpose and scope.
2203.2 Definitions.
2203.3 Public attendance at Commission meetings.
2203.4 Procedures applicable to regularly-scheduled meetings.
2203.5 Procedures applicable to other meetings.
2203.6 Certification by the General Counsel.
2203.7 Transcripts, recordings and minutes of closed meetings.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 661(g); 5 U.S.C. 552b(d)(4); 5 U.S.C. 552b(g).

SOURCE: 50 FR 51679, Dec. 19, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

### §2203.1 Purpose and scope.

This part applies to all meetings of the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission. Its purpose is to implement the Government in the Sunshine Act, 5 U.S.C. 552b. The rules in this part are intended to open to public observation, to the extent practicable, the meetings of the Commission, while preserving the Commission's ability to fulfill its adjudicatory responsibilities and protecting the rights of individuals.

### §2203.2 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part:

*Expedited closing procedure* means the simplified procedures described at 5 U.S.C. 552b(d)(4) for announcing and closing certain agency meetings.

*General Counsel* means the General Counsel of the Commission, the Deputy General Counsel, or any other person designated by the General Counsel to carry out his responsibilities under this part.

*Meeting* means the deliberations of at least two Commissioners, where such deliberations determine or result in the joint conduct or disposition of ''official Commission business.'' A conference telephone call among the Commissioners is a *meeting* if it otherwise qualifies as a *meeting* under this paragraph. The term does not include:

(a) The deliberations required or permitted under §§ 2203.4(d) and 2203.5, e.g., a discussion of whether to open or close a meeting under this part;

(b) Business that is conducted by circulating written materials sequentially among the Commissioners for their consideration on an individual basis;

(c) A gathering at which the Chairman of the Commission seeks the advice of the other Commissioners on the carrying out of a function that has been vested in the Chairman, by statute or otherwise; or

(d) Informal discussions of the Commissioners that clarify issues and expose varying views but do not effectively predetermine official actions.

*Official Commission business* means matters that are the responsibility of the Commission acting as a collegial body, including the adjudication of litigated cases. The term does not include matters that are the responsibility of the Commission's Chairman. See, e.g., 29 U.S.C. 661(e).

*Regularly-scheduled meetings* means meetings of the Commission that are held at 10:00 a.m. on Thursday of each week, except on legal holidays. The term includes regularly-scheduled meetings that have been rescheduled for another time or day.

### § 2203.3 Public attendance at Commission meetings.

(a) *Policy.* Commissioners will not jointly conduct or dispose of official Commission business in a meeting unless it is conducted in accordance with this part. Because the Commission was created for the purpose of adjudicating litigated cases, it can be expected that most of its meetings will be closed to the public. However, meetings that do not involve Commission adjudication or discussion of issues in cases before it will be open to the extent practicable. The public will not be allowed to participate in discussions during open meetings.

(b) *Grounds for closing meetings.* Except where the Commission finds that the public interest requires otherwise, all or part of a meeting may be closed to the public, and information about a meeting may be withheld from the public, where the Commission determines that the meeting, or part of the meeting, or information about the meeting, is likely to:

(1) Disclose matters that are:

(i) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order to be kept secret in the interests of national defense or foreign policy and

(ii) In fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive order;

(2) Relate solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of the Commission;

(3) Disclose matters specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than section 552 of title 5), *Provided,* That such statute

(i) Requires that the matter be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue, or

(ii) Establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld;

(4) Disclose trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person are privileged or confidential;

(5) Involve accusing any person of a crime, or formally censuring any person;

(6) Disclose information of a personal nature where disclosure would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(7) Disclose investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes, or information which if written would be contained in such records, but only

to the extent that the production of such records or information would:

(i) Interfere with enforcement proceedings,

(ii) Deprive a person of a right to a fair trail or an impartial adjudication,

(iii) Constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy,

(iv) Disclose the identity of a confidential source and, in the case of a record compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, confidential information furnished only by the confidential source,

(v) Disclose investigative techniques and procedures, or

(vi) Endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel;

(8) Disclose information contained in or related to examination, operating, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions;

(9) Disclose information the premature disclosure of which would:

(i) Be likely to (A) lead to significant financial speculation in currencies, securities, or commodities, or (B) significantly endanger the stability of any financial institution, or

(ii) Be likely to significantly frustrate implementation of a proposed Commission action, except where the Commission has already disclosed to the public the content or nature of its proposed action, or where the Commission is required by law to make such disclosure on its own initiative prior to taking final agency action on such proposal; or

(10) Specifically concern the Commission's issuance of a subpoena or the Commission's participation in a civil action or proceeding, an action in a foreign court or international tribunal, or an arbitration, or the initiation, conduct, discussion or disposition by the Commission of a particular case of formal Commission adjudication.

(c) *Regularly-scheduled meetings.* The Commission will hold regularly-scheduled meetings for the purpose of considering matters that may properly be closed to the public under paragraph (b)(4), (8), (9)(i) or (10) of this section, or any combination thereof. Primarily, these meetings will be held for the purpose of considering or disposing of particular cases of formal Commission adjudication. The Commission therefore expects to close all regularly-scheduled meetings. The procedures established in §2203.4 apply to the public announcement and closing of regularly-scheduled meetings.

(d) *Other Commission meetings.* All other meetings of the Commission will be open to public observation unless the Commission determines that all or part of a meeting is likely to disclose information of the kind set forth in any subparagraph of paragraph (b) of this section. The procedures established in §2203.5 apply to the public announcement of Commission meetings that are not regularly scheduled and to the total or partial closing of these meetings.

[50 FR 51679, Dec. 19, 1985, as amended at 62 FR 35963, July 3, 1997]

### §2203.4 Procedures applicable to regularly-scheduled meetings.

(a) *Statutory authority to adopt expedited closing procedure.* The Government in the Sunshine Act provides, at 5 U.S.C. 552b(d)(4), that qualified agencies may establish by regulation expedited procedures for announcing and closing certain meetings. Specifically, ''[a]ny agency, a majority of whose meetings may properly be closed to the public pursuant to paragraph (4), (8), (9)(A), or (10) of subsection (c) [of the statute], or any combination thereof, may provide by regulation for the closing of such meetings or portions thereof [through the expedited closing procedure].'' See §2203.3(b)(4), (8), (9)(i) and (10), which are equivalent to the referenced paragraphs of the statute. The Commission had determined, for the reasons stated in paragraph (b) of this section, that it is qualified to adopt implementing regulations under 5 U.S.C. 552b(d)(4). It hereby announces that it will follow the expedited closing procedure authorized under that statutory provision in conducting its regularly-scheduled meetings.

(b) *Commission qualification to adopt expedited closing procedure.* The Commission has determined that a majority of its meetings may be closed to the

public under 5 U.S.C. 552b(c)(10). See § 2203.3(b)(10). The Commission is an adjudicatory agency that has no regulatory functions. It was established to resolve disputes arising out of enforcement actions brought by the Secretary of Labor under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, 29 U.S.C. 651–678. *See* 29 U.S.C. 659(c). The Commission's experience under the Government in the Sunshine Act has been that almost all of its meetings have been closed, in whole or in part, under 5 U.S.C. 552b(c)(10) because they involved only formal agency adjudication of specific cases.

(c) *Announcements.* Regularly-scheduled meetings of the Commission will be held at 10 a.m. every Thursday, except for legal holidays, in the Hearing Room (Suite 965) of the Commission's national office at One Lafayette Centre, 1120–20th Street NW., Washington, DC 20036–3419. If a regularly-scheduled meeting is scheduled, public announcement of the time, date and place of the meeting will be made at the earliest practicable time by posting a notice in a prominent place at the Commission's national office. If a regularly-scheduled meeting is cancelled, a notice of cancellation will be posted in the same manner. Information about the subject of each regularly-scheduled meeting will be made available in the Office of the General Counsel, telephone number (202) 606–5410, at the earliest practicable time. However, no information that may be withheld under § 2203.3(b) will be made available, and individual items may be added to or deleted from the agenda at any time. Inquiries from the public regarding any regularly-scheduled meeting will be directed to the Office of the General Counsel.

(d) *Voting.* At the beginning of each regularly-scheduled meeting, the Commission will vote on whether to close the meeting. No proxy vote will be permitted and the vote of each Commissioner will be recorded. This record of each Commissioner's vote will be made available to the public at the Commission's national office immediately after the meeting.

[50 FR 51679, Dec. 19, 1985, as amended at 58 FR 26066, Apr. 30, 1993]

**§ 2203.5 Procedures applicable to other meetings.**

(a) *Announcements*—(1) *Meetings announced.* Public announcement will be made of every meeting that is not a regularly-scheduled meeting. This announcemet will state the time, place, and subject of the meeting, whether it is to be open or closed, and the name and phone number of the person designated to respond to requests for information about the meeting. The announcement will be made at least one week before the meeting unless at least two Commissioners determine by a recorded vote that Commission business requires that such meeting be called at an earlier date. In that case, the Commission will make its public announcement at the earliest practicable time.

(2) *Changes announced.* The time or place of a meeting may be changed following the public announcement required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section, but only if public announcement of the change is made at the earliest practicable time. The subject of a meeting, or the determination by the Commission to open or close all or part of a meeting, may also be changed following the public announcement required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section; however, these changes may be made only if:

(i) At least two Commissioners determine by recorded vote that Commission business so requries and that no earlier announcement of the change was possible and

(ii) Public announcement of the change and the vote of each Commissioner on the change is made at the earliest practicable time.

(3) *Form of announcements.* The announcements requried under paragraph (a) of this section will be made by posting a notice in a prominent place at the Commission's national office. In addition, immediately following each announcement required by paragraph (a) of this section, notice of the same matters described in the posted notice will also be submitted for publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) *Voting*—(1) *Requirement that vote be taken.* Action to close all or part of a meeting that is not regularly scheduled or to withhold information about a

meeting that is not regularly scheduled, under any paragraph of §2203.3(b), will be taken only when at least two Commissioners vote to take the proposed action.

(2) *Separate votes required.* A separate vote of the Commissioners will be taken with respect to each Commission meeting or each part of a meeting that is proposed to be closed under paragraph (b) of this section or with respect to any information that is proposed to be withheld under paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) *Single vote on a series of meetings.* A single vote may be taken with respect to closing all or part of a series of meetings under paragraph (b) of this section, or with respect to any information concerning a series of meetings, so long as each meeting in the series involves the same particular matters and is scheduled to be held no more than 30 days after the initial meeting in the series.

(4) *Public requests to close meetings.* Any person whose interest may be directly affected by a portion of an open meeting may request that the Commission close that portion to the public for any of the reasons referred to in paragraph (b)(5), (6) or (7) of §2203.3. Upon the motion of any Commissioner, the Commission will vote by recorded vote whether to grant the request.

(5) *Proxy votes; recording of votes.* No proxy vote will be permitted for any vote required under paragraph (b) of this section. The vote of each participating Commissioner will be recorded.

(6) *Public announcement of votes.* Within one day after any vote taken under paragraph (b) of this section, the vote of each Commissioner on the question will be made publicly available at the Commission's national office. If any part of a meeting is to be closed under paragraph (b) of this section, a full written explanation of the Commission's action, together with a list of all persons expected to attend the meeting and their affiliation, will be made publicly available at the Commission's national office within one day after the vote to close.

**§2203.6 Certification by the General Counsel.**

For every meeting closed under any provision of these rules, the General Counsel will be asked to certify before the meeting that in his opinion the meeting may properly be closed to the public, and to state which exemptions he has relied upon. A copy of this certification, together with a statement (from the Commissioner presiding over the meeting) setting forth the time and place of the meeting and the persons present, shall be retained by the Commission as part of the transcript, recording or minutes of the meeting described in §2203.7.

**§2203.7 Transcripts, recordings and minutes of closed meetings.**

(a) *Record of meeting.* The Commission will make a complete transcript or electronic recording adequate to record fully the proceedings of each meeting, or portion of a meeting, closed to the public. However, if all or part of a meeting is closed under paragraph (b)(8), (9)(i) or (10) of §2203.3, the Commission shall maintain either such a transcript or recording, or a set of minutes. Such minutes will fully and clearly describe all matters discussed and will provide a full and accurate summary of any actions taken, and the reasons for the actions. The minutes will also include a description of each of the views expressed on any item and a record of any roll call vote (reflecting the vote of each Commissioner on the question). In addition, the minutes will identify all documents considered in connection with any action.

(b) *Public access to records.* The Commission will make promptly available to the public, at its national office, the transcript, electronic recording, or minutes of the discussion of any item on the agenda, or of any testimony of any witness received at the meeting, except for such item or items of such discussion or testimony as the Commission determines to contain information which may be withheld under §2203.3(b). Copies of the transcript, the minutes, or a transcription of the recording disclosing the identity of each speaker, with the deletions noted in

the preceding sentence, will be furnished to any person at the actual cost of duplication or transcription. Requests to inspect or to have copies made of any transcript, electronic recording or set of minutes of any meeting, or any item(s) on the agenda of any meeting, should be made in writing to the General Counsel at the Office of the General Counsel, Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission, Room 941, One Lafayette Centre, 1120–20th Street NW., Washington, DC 20036–3419. The request should identify the time, date, and place of the meeting and briefly describe the items sought. The Commission will maintain a complete verbatim copy of the transcript, a complete copy of the minutes, or a complete electronic recording of each closed meeting, or closed portion of a meeting, for a period of at least two years after the meeting, or until one year after the conclusion of any Commission proceeding with respect to which all or part of the meeting was held, whichever occurs later.

[50 FR 51679, Dec. 19, 1985, as amended at 58 FR 26066, Apr. 30, 1993]

# PART 2204—IMPLEMENTATION OF THE EQUAL ACCESS TO JUSTICE ACT IN PROCEEDINGS BEFORE THE OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH REVIEW COMMISSION

## Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
2204.101 Purpose of these rules.
2204.102 Definitions.
2204.103 When the EAJA applies.
2204.104 Proceedings covered.
2204.105 Eligibility of applicants.
2204.106 Standards for awards.
2204.107 Allowable fees and expenses.
2204.108 Delegation of authority.

## Subpart B—Information Required From Applicants

2204.201 Contents of applicaton.
2204.202 Net worth exhibit.
2204.203 Documentation of fees and expenses.

## Subpart C—Procedures for Considering Applications

2204.301 Filing and service of documents.
2204.302 When an application may be filed.
2204.303 Answer to application.
2204.304 Reply.
2204.305 Comments by other parties.
2204.306 Settlement.
2204.307 Further proceedings.
2204.308 Decision.
2204.309 Commission review.
2204.310 Waiver.
2204.311 Payment of award.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 203(a)(1), Pub. L. 96–481, 94 Stat. 2325 (5 U.S.C. 504(c)(1)); Pub. L. 99–80, 99 Stat. 183.

SOURCE: 46 FR 48080, Sept. 30, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 2204 appear at 62 FR 59569, Nov. 4, 1997.

## Subpart A—General Provisions

### § 2204.101 Purpose of these rules.

The Equal Access to Justice Act, 5 U.S.C. 504, provides for the award of attorney or agent fees and other expenses to eligible individuals and entities who are parties to certain administrative proceedings (called ''adversary adjudications'') before the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission. An eligible party may receive an award when it prevails over the Secretary of Labor, unless the Secretary's position in the proceeding was substantially justified or special circumstances make an award unjust. The rules in this part describe the parties eligible for awards and the proceedings that are covered. They also explain how to apply for awards and the procedures and standards that the Commission uses to make awards.

[46 FR 48080, Sept. 30, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 5456, Feb. 23, 1987]

### § 2204.102 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part,

(a) The term *agent* means any person other than an attorney who represents a party in a proceeding before the Commission pursuant to § 2200.22;

(b) The term *Commission* means the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission;

(c) The term *EAJA* means the Equal Access to Justice Act, 5 U.S.C. 504.

(d) The term *judge* means an administrative law judge appointed by the Commission under 29 U.S.C. 661(i);

(e) The term *OSH Act* means the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, 29 U.S.C. 651–678;

(f) The term *Secretary* means the Secretary of Labor.

[46 FR 48080, Sept. 30, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 5456, Feb. 23, 1987]

### § 2204.103 When the EAJA applies.

The EAJA applies to adversary adjudications before the Commission pending or commenced on or after August 5, 1985. The EAJA also applies to adversary adjudications commenced on or before October 1, 1984, and finally disposed of before August 5, 1985, if an application for an award of fees and expenses, as described in subpart B of these rules, has been filed with the Commission within 30 days after August 5, 1985.

[52 FR 5456, Feb. 23, 1987]

### § 2204.104 Proceedings covered.

The EAJA applies to adversary adjudications before the Commission. These are adjudications under 5 U.S.C. 554 and 29 U.S.C. 659(c) in which the position of the Secretary is represented by an attorney or other representative. The types of proceedings covered are the following proceedings under section 10(c), 29 U.S.C. 659(c), of the OSH Act:

(a) Contests of citations, notifications, penalties, or abatement periods by an employer;

(b) Contests of abatement periods by an affected employee or authorized employee representative; and

(c) Petitions for modification of the abatement periods by an employer.

### § 2204.105 Eligibility of applicants.

(a) To be eligible for an award of attorney or agent fees and other expenses under the EAJA, the applicant must be a party to the adversary adjudication. The term ''party'' is defined in 5 U.S.C. 551(3). The applicant must show that it satisfies the conditions of eligibility set out in this subpart and subpart B.

(b) The types of eligible applicants are as follows:

(1) The sole owner of an unincorporated business who has a net worth of not more than $7 million, including both personal and business interest, and employs not more than 500 employees;

(2) A charitable or other tax-exempt organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)) with not more than 500 employees;

(3) A cooperative association as defined in section 15(a) of the Agricultural Marketing Act (12 U.S.C. 1141j(a)) with not more than 500 employees;

(4) Any other partnership, corporation, association, unit of local government, or public or private organization that has a net worth of not more than $7 million and employs not more than 500 employees; and

(5) An individual with a net worth of not more than $2 million.

(c) For the purpose of eligibility, the net worth and number of employees of an applicant shall be determined as of the date the notice of contest was filed, or, in the case of a petition for modification of abatement period, the date the petition was received by the Commission under § 2200.34(d).

(d) An applicant who owns an unincorporated business shall be considered as an ''individual'' rather than a ''sole owner of an unincorporated business'' only if the issues on which the applicant prevails are related primarily to personal interests rather than business interests.

(e) For the purpose of determining eligibility under the EAJA, the employees of an applicant include all persons who regularly perform services for remuneration for the applicant under the applicant's direction and control. Part-time employees shall be included on a proportional basis.

(f) The net worth and number of employees of the applicant and all of its affiliates shall be aggregated to determine eligibility. Any individual, corporation, or other entity that directly or indirectly controls or owns a majority of the voting shares or other interest of the applicant, or any corporation or other entity of which the applicant directly or indirectly owns or controls a majority of the voting shares or other interest, will be considered an affiliate for purposes of this part, unless such treatment would be unjust and contrary to the purposes of the EAJA

in light of the actual relationship between the affiliated entities. In addition, financial relationships of the applicant other than those described in this paragraph may constitute special circumstances that would make an award unjust.

[46 FR 48080, Sept. 30, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 5456, Feb. 23, 1987; 62 FR 59569, Nov. 4, 1997]

### § 2204.106 Standards for awards.

(a) A prevailing applicant may receive an award for fees and expenses in connection with a proceeding, or in a discrete substantive portion of the proceedings, unless the position of the Secretary was substantially justified. The position of the Secretary includes, in addition to the position taken by the Secretary in the adversary adjudication, the action or failure to act by the Secretary upon which the adversary adjudication is based. The burden of persuasion that an award should not be made to an eligible prevailing applicant because the Secretary's position was substantially justified is on the Secretary.

(b) An award shall be reduced or denied if the applicant has unduly or unreasonably protracted the proceeding. An award shall be denied if special circumstances make an award unjust.

[46 FR 48080, Sept. 30, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 5456, Feb. 23, 1987]

### § 2204.107 Allowable fees and expenses.

(a) Awards shall be based on rates customarily charged by persons engaged in the business of acting as attorneys, agents and expert witnesses, even if the services were made available without charge or at a reduced rate to the applicant.

(b) An award for the fee of an attorney or agent under these rules shall not exceed $125 per hour, unless the Commission determines by regulation that an increase in the cost of living or a special factor, such as the limited availability of qualified attorneys or agents for Commission proceedings, justifies a higher fee. An award to compensate an expert witness shall not exceed the highest rate at which the Secretary pays expert witnesses. However, an award may include the reasonable expenses of the attorney, agent or witness as a separate item, if the attorney, agent or witness ordinarily charges clients separately for such expenses.

(c) In determining the reasonableness of the fee sought for an attorney, agent or expert witness, the Commission shall consider the following:

(1) If the attorney, agent, or witness is in private practice, his or her customary fee for similar services, or, if an employee of the applicant, the fully allocated cost of the services;

(2) The prevailing rate for similar services in the community in which the attorney, agent, or witness ordinarily perform services;

(3) The time actually spent in the representation of the applicant;

(4) The time reasonably spent in light of the difficulty or complexity of the issues in the proceeding; and

(5) Such other factors as may bear on the value of the services provided.

(d) The reasonable cost of any study, analysis, engineering report, test, project or similar matter prepared on behalf of a party may be awarded, to the extent that the charge for the service does not exceed the prevailing rate for similar services, and the study or other matter was necessary for preparation of the applicant's case.

[46 FR 48080, Sept. 30, 1981, as amended at 62 FR 35964, July 3, 1997]

### § 2204.108 Delegation of authority.

The Commission delegates to each judge authority to entertain and, subject to § 2204.309, take final action on applications for an award of fees and expenses arising from the OSH Act cases that are assigned to the judge under section 12(j) of the OSH Act, 29 U.S.C. 661(i). However, the Commission retains its right to consider an application for an award of fees and expenses without assignment to a judge or to assign such an application to a judge other than the one to whom the underlying OSH Act case is assigned. When entertaining an application for an award of fees and expenses pursuant to this section, each judge is authorized to take any action that the Commission may take under this part, with the exception of actions provided in §§ 2204.309 and 2204.310.

## Subpart B—Information Required From Applicants

### §2204.201 Contents of application.

(a) An application for an award of fees and expenses under the EAJA shall identify the applicant and the proceeding for which an award is sought. The application shall show that the applicant has prevailed and identify the position of the Secretary that the applicant alleges was not substantially justified. The application also shall state the number of employees of the applicant and describe briefly the type and purpose of its organization or business.

(b) The application also shall include a statement that the applicant's net worth does not exceed $2 million (if an individual) or $7 million (for all other applicants). However, an applicant may omit this statement if :

(1) It attaches a copy of a ruling by the Internal Revenue Service that it qualifies as an organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)) or, in the case of a tax-exempt organization not required to obtain a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service on its exempt status, a statement that describes the basis for the applicant's belief that it qualifies under such section; or

(2) It states that it is a cooperative association as defined in section 15(a) of the Agricultural Marketing Act (12 U.S.C. 1141j(a)).

(c) The application shall state the amount of fees and expenses for which an award is sought.

(d) The application also may include any other matters that the applicant wishes the Commission to consider in determining whether and in what amount an award should be made.

(e) The application shall be signed by the applicant or an authorized officer or attorney of the applicant. It also shall contain or be accompanied by a written verification under oath or under penalty of perjury that the information provided in the application is true.

[46 FR 48080, Sept. 30, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 5456, Feb. 23, 1987]

### §2204.202 Net worth exhibit.

(a) Each applicant except a qualified tax-exempt organization or cooperative association shall provide with its application a detailed exhibit showing the net worth of the applicant as of the date specified by §2204.105(c). The exhibit may be in any form convenient to the applicant that provides full disclosure of the applicant's assets and liabilities and is sufficient to determine whether the applicant qualifies under the standards in this part. The Commission may require an applicant to file additional information to determine its eligibility for an award.

(b)(1) The net worth exhibit shall be included in the public record of the proceeding except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(2) An applicant that objects to public disclosure of information in any portion of the exhibit and believes there are legal grounds for withholding it from disclosure may submit that portion of the exhibit in a sealed envelope labeled ''Confidential Information,'' accompanied by a motion to withhold the informaion from public disclosure. The motion shall describe the information sought to be withheld and explain, in detail, why it falls within one or more of the specific exemptions from mandatory disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(1)–(9), why public disclosure of the information would adversely affect the applicant, and why disclosure is not required in the public interest. The material in question shall be served on the Secretary but need not be served on any other party to the proceeding. If the Commission finds that the information should not be withheld from disclosure, it shall be placed in the public record of the proceeding. Otherwise, any request to inspect or copy the exhibit shall be disposed of in accordance with the Commission's procedures under the Freedom of Information Act, part 2201.

### §2204.203 Documentation of fees and expenses.

The application shall be accompanied by full documentation of the fees and expenses, including the cost of any study, analysis, engineering report, test, project or similar matter, for

which an award is sought. A separate itemized statement shall be submitted for each professional firm or individual whose services are covered by the application, showing the hours spent in connection with the proceeding by each individual, a description of the specific services performed, the rate at which each fee has been computed, any expenses for which reimbursement is sought, the total amount claimed, and the total amount paid or payable by the applicant or by any other person or entity for the services provided. The Commission may require the applicant to provide vouchers, receipts, or other substantiation for any fees or expenses claimed.

[46 FR 48080, Sept. 30, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 5457, Feb. 23, 1987]

## Subpart C—Procedures for Considering Applications

### § 2204.301 Filing and service of documents.

An EAJA application is deemed to be filed only when received by the Commission. In all other respects, an application for an award and any other pleading or document related to an application shall be filed and served on all parties to the proceeding in accordance with §§ 2200.7 and 2200.8, except as provided in § 2204.202(b) for confidential financial information.

[62 FR 35964, July 3, 1997]

### § 2204.302 When an application may be filed.

(a) An application may be filed whenever an applicant has prevailed in a proceeding or in a discrete substantive portion of the proceeding, but in no case later than thirty days after the Commission's final disposition of the proceeding.

(b) If Commission review is sought or directed of a judge's decision as to which an application for a fee award has been filed, proceedings concerning the award of fees shall be stayed until there is a final Commission disposition of the case and the period for seeking review in a court of appeals expires.

(c) If review of a Commission decision, or any item or items contained in that decision, is sought in the court of appeals under section 11 of the OSH Act, 29 U.S.C. 660, an application for an award filed with the Commission with regard to that decision shall be dismissed under 5 U.S.C. 554(c)(1) as to the item or items of which review is sought. If the petition for review in the court of appeals is thereafter withdrawn, the applicant may reinstate its application before the Commission within thirty days of the withdrawal.

(d) For purposes of this section, the date of final disposition is:

(1) The date on which the order of the judge disposing of the case becomes final under section 12(j) of the OSH Act, 29 U.S.C. 661(i); or

(2) The date on which the order of the Commission affirming, modifying, or vacating the Secretary's citation or proposed penalty or directing other appropriate relief becomes final under section 10(c) of the OSH Act, 29 U.S.C. 659(c).

### § 2204.303 Answer to application.

(a) Within 30 days after service of an application, the Secretary shall file an answer to the application.

(b) If the Secretary and the applicant believe that the issues in the fee application can be settled, they may jointly file a statement of their intent to negotiate a settlement. The filing of this statement shall extend the time for filing an answer for an additional 30 days, and further extensions may be granted upon request.

(c) The answer shall explain in detail any objections to the award requested and identify the facts relied on in support of the Secretary's position. If the answer is based on any alleged facts not already in the record of the proceeding, the Secretary shall include with the answer either supporting affidavits or a request for further proceedings under § 2204.307.

### § 2204.304 Reply.

Within 15 days after service of an answer, the applicant may file a reply. If the reply is based on any alleged facts not already in the record of the proceeding, the applicant shall include with the reply either supporting affidavits or a request for further proceedings under § 2204.307.

**§2204.305 Comments by other parties.**

Any party to a proceeding other than the applicant and the Secretary may file comments on an application within 30 days after it is served or on an answer within 15 days after it is served. A commenting party may not participate further in proceedings on the application unless the Commission determines that the public interest requires such participation in order to permit full exploration of matters raised in the comments.

**§2204.306 Settlement.**

The applicant and the Secretary may agree on a proposed settlement of the award before final action on the application, either in connection with a settlement of the underlying proceeding, or after the underlying proceeding has been concluded. If a prevailing party and the Secretary agree on a proposed settlement of an award before an application has been field, the application shall be filed with the proposed settlement.

**§2204.307 Further proceedings.**

(a)(1) The determination of an award shall be made on the basis of the record made during the proceeding for which fees and expenses are sought, except as provided in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section.

(2) On the motion of a party or on the judge's own initiative, the judge may order further proceedings, including discovery and an evidentiary hearing, as to issues other than substantial justification (such as the applicant's eligibility or substantiation of fees and expenses).

(3) If the proceeding for which fees and expenses are sought ended before the Secretary had an opportunity to introduce evidence supporting the citation or notification of proposed penalty (for example, a citation was withdrawn or settled before an evidentiary hearing was held), the Secretary may supplement the record with affidavits or other documentary evidence of substantial justification.

(b) A request that the judge order further proceedings under this section shall specifically identify the information sought or the disputed issues and shall explain why the additional proceedings are necessary to resolve the issues.

[46 FR 48080, Sept. 30, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 5457, Feb. 23, 1987]

**§2204.308 Decision.**

The preparation and issuance of decision shall be in accordance with §2200.90. Additionally, the judge's decision shall include written findings and conclusions on the applicant's eligibility and status as a prevailing party and an explanation of the reasons for any difference between the amount requested and the amount awarded. The decision shall also include, if at issue, findings on whether the Secretary's position was substantially justified, whether the applicant unduly protracted the proceedings, or whether special circumstances make an award unjust.

**§2204.309 Commission review.**

Commission review shall be in accordance with §§2200.91 and 2200.92. The applicant, the Secretary, or both may seek review of the judge's decision on the fee application, and the Commission may grant such petitions for review or direct review of the decision on the Commission's own initiative. The Commission delegates to each of its members the authority to order review of a judge's decision concerning a fee application. Whether to review a decision is a matter within the discretion of each member of the Commission. If the Commission does not direct review, the judge's decision on the application shall become a final decision of the Commission 30 days after it is received and docketed by the Executive Secretary of the Commission. If review is directed, the Commission shall issue a final decision on the application or remand the application to the judge for further proceedings.

**§2204.310 Waiver.**

After reasonable notice to the parties, the Commission may waive, for good cause shown, any provision contained in this part as long as the waiver is consistent with the terms and purpose of the EAJA.

### § 2204.311 Payment of award.

An applicant seeking payment of an award shall submit to the officer designated by the Secretary a copy of the Commission's final decision granting the award.

## PART 2205—ENFORCEMENT OF NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF HANDICAP IN PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED BY THE OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH REVIEW COMMISSION

Sec.

2205.101 Purpose.
2205.102 Application.
2205.103 Definitions.
2205.104—2205.109 [Reserved]
2205.110 Self-evaluation.
2205.111 Notice.
2205.112—2205.129 [Reserved]
2205.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.
2205.131—2205.139 [Reserved]
2205.140 Employment.
2205.141—2205.148 [Reserved]
2205.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.
2205.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.
2205.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.
2205.152—2205.159 [Reserved]
2205.160 Communications.
2205.161—2205.169 [Reserved]
2205.170 Compliance procedures.
2205.171—2205.999 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 794.

SOURCE: 51 FR 22892, 22896, June 23, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

### § 2205.101 Purpose.

This part effectuates section 119 of the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978, which amended section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 to prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies or the United States Postal Service.

### § 2205.102 Application.

This part applies to all programs or activities conducted by the agency.

### § 2205.103 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the term—

*Assistant Attorney General* means the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, United States Department of Justice.

*Auxiliary aids* means services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, programs or activities conducted by the agency. For example, auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired vision include readers, brailled materials, audio recordings, telecommunications devices and other similar services and devices. Auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired hearing include telephone handset amplifiers, telephones compatible with hearing aids, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDD's), interpreters, notetakers, written materials, and other similar services and devices.

*Complete complaint* means a written statement that contains the complainant's name and address and describes the agency's alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the agency of the nature and date of the alleged violation of section 504. It shall be signed by the complainant or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify (by name, if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

*Facility* means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, rolling stock or other conveyances, or other real or personal property.

*Handicapped person* means any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment.

As used in this definition, the phrase:

(1) *Physical or mental impairment* includes—

(i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: Neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive;

digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

(ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term *physical or mental impairment* includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, and drug addiction and alcoholism.

(2) *Major life activities* includes functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(3) *Has a record of such an impairment* means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(4) *Is regarded as having an impairment* means—

(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but is treated by the agency as constituting such a limitation;

(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

(iii) Has none of the impairments defined in subparagraph (1) of this definition but is treated by the agency as having such an impairment.

*Historic preservation programs* means programs conducted by the agency that have preservation of historic properties as a primary purpose.

*Historic properties* means those properties that are listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or properties designated as historic under a statute of the appropriate State or local government body.

*Qualified handicapped person* means—

(1) With respect to preschool, elementary, or secondary education services provided by the agency, a handicapped person who is a member of a class of persons otherwise entitled by statute, regulation, or agency policy to receive education services from the agency.

(2) With respect to any other agency program or activity under which a person is required to perform services or to achieve a level of accomplishment, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements and who can acheive the purpose of the program or activity without modifications in the program or activity that the agency can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in its nature;

(3) With respect to any other program or activity, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in, or receipt of benefits from, that program or activity; and

(4) *Qualified handicapped person* is defined for purposes of employment in 29 CFR 1613.702(f), which is made applicable to this part by § 2205.140.

*Section 504* means section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–112, 87 Stat. 394 (29 U.S.C. 794)), as amended by the Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1974 (Pub. L. 93–516, 88 Stat. 1617), and the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–602, 92 Stat. 2955). As used in this part, section 504 applies only to programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies and not to federally assisted programs.

*Substantial impairment* means a significant loss of the integrity of finished materials, design quality, or special character resulting from a permanent alteration.

### §§ 2205.104–2205.109 [Reserved]

### § 2205.110 Self-evaluation.

(a) The agency shall, by August 24, 1987, evaluate its current policies and practices, and the effects thereof, that do not or may not meet the requirements of this part, and, to the extent modification of any such policies and practices is required, the agency shall proceed to make the necessary modifications.

(b) The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, to participate in the self-evaluation process by submitting comments (both oral and written).

(c) The agency shall, until three years following the completion of the self-evaluation, maintain on file and make available for public inspection:

(1) A description of areas examined and any problems identified, and

(2) A description of any modifications made.

### § 2205.111 Notice.

The agency shall make available to employees, applicants, participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons such information regarding the provisions of this part and its applicability to the programs or activities conducted by the agency, and make such information available to them in such manner as the head of the agency finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by section 504 and this regulation.

### §§ 2205.112–2205.129 [Reserved]

### § 2205.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.

(a) No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

(b)(1) The agency, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap—

(i) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;

(ii) Afford a qualified handicapped person an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;

(iii) Provide a qualified handicapped person with an aid, benefit, or service that is not as effective in affording equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided to others;

(iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to handicapped persons or to any class of handicapped persons than is provided to others unless such action is necessary to provide qualified handicapped persons with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;

(v) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards; or

(vi) Otherwise limit a qualified handicapped person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit, or service.

(2) The agency may not deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in programs or activities that are not separate or different, despite the existence of permissibly separate or different programs or activities.

(3) The agency may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(4) The agency may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Exclude handicapped persons from, deny them the benefits of, or otherwise subject them to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(5) The agency, in the selection of procurement contractors, may not use criteria that subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap.

(6) The agency may not administer a licensing or certification program in a manner that subjects qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap, nor may the agency establish requirements for the programs or activities of licensees or certified entities that subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap. However, the programs or activities of entities that are licensed or certified by the agency are not, themselves, covered by this part.

(c) The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to handicapped persons or the exclusion of a specific class of handicapped persons from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of handicapped persons is not prohibited by this part.

(d) The agency shall administer programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified handicapped persons.

**§§2205.131–2205.139 [Reserved]**

**§2205.140 Employment.**

No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be subjected to discrimination in employment under any program or activity conducted by the agency. The definitions, requirements, and procedures of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791), as established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613, shall apply to employment in federally conducted programs or activities.

**§§2205.141–2205.148 [Reserved]**

**§2205.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.**

Except as otherwise provided in §2205.150, no qualified handicapped person shall, because the agency's facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by handicapped persons, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

**§2205.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.**

(a) *General.* The agency shall operate each program or activity so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. This paragraph does not—

(1) Necessarily require the agency to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by handicapped persons;

(2) In the case of historic preservation programs, require the agency to take any action that would result in a substantial impairment of significant historic features of an historic property; or

(3) Require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with §2205.150(a) would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

(b) *Methods*—(1) *General.* The agency may comply with the requirements of this section through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of services to accessible buildings, assignment of aides to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities, use of accessible rolling stock,

or any other methods that result in making its programs or activities readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The agency is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with this section. The agency, in making alterations to existing buildings, shall meet accessibility requirements to the extent compelled by the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), and any regulations implementing it. In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirements of this section, the agency shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities to qualified handicapped persons in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(2) *Historic preservation programs.* In meeting the requirements of § 2205.150(a) in historic preservation programs, the agency shall give priority to methods that provide physical access to handicapped persons. In cases where a physical alteration to an historic property is not required because of § 2205.150(a)(2) or (a)(3), alternative methods of achieving program accessibility include—

(i) Using audio-visual materials and devices to depict those portions of an historic property that cannot otherwise be made accessible;

(ii) Assigning persons to guide handicapped persons into or through portions of historic properties that cannot otherwise be made accessible; or

(iii) Adopting other innovative methods.

(c) *Time period for compliance.* The agency shall comply with the obligations established under this section by October 21, 1986, except that where structural changes in facilities are undertaken, such changes shall be made by August 22, 1989, but in any event as expeditiously as possible.

(d) *Transition plan.* In the event that structural changes to facilities will be undertaken to achieve program accessibility, the agency shall develop, by February 23, 1987, a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete such changes. The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, to participate in the development of the transition plan by submitting comments (both oral and written). A copy of the transition plan shall be made available for public inspection. The plan shall, at a minimum—

(1) Identify physical obstacles in the agency's facilities that limit the accessibility of its programs or activities to handicapped persons;

(2) Describe in detail the methods that will be used to make the facilities accessible;

(3) Specify the schedule for taking the steps necessary to achieve compliance with this section and, if the time period of the transition plan is longer than one year, identify steps that will be taken during each year of the transition period; and

(4) Indicate the official responsible for implementation of the plan.

### § 2205.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

Each building or part of a building that is constructed or altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of the agency shall be designed, constructed, or altered so as to be readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The definitions, requirements, and standards of the Architectural Barriers Act (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), as established in 41 CFR 101–19.600 to 101–19.607, apply to buildings covered by this section.

### §§ 2205.152–2205.159 [Reserved]

### § 2205.160 Communications.

(a) The agency shall take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with applicants, participants, personnel of other Federal entities, and members of the public.

(1) The agency shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids where necessary to afford a handicapped person an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, a program or activity conducted by the agency.

(i) In determining what type of auxiliary aid is necessary, the agency shall give primary consideration to the requests of the handicapped person.

(ii) The agency need not provide individually prescribed devices, readers for

personal use or study, or other devices of a personal nature.

(2) Where the agency communicates with applicants and beneficiaries by telephone, telecommunication devices for deaf person (TDD's) or equally effective telecommunication systems shall be used.

(b) The agency shall ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.

(c) The agency shall provide signage at a primary entrance to each of its inaccessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The international symbol for accessibility shall be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.

(d) This section does not require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and adminstrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with §2205.160 would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action required to comply with this section would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

**§§2205.161–2205.169 [Reserved]**

**§2205.170 Compliance procedures.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the agency.

(b) The agency shall process complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment according to the procedures established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).

(c) The Executive Director shall be responsible for coordinating implementation of this section. Complaints may be sent to Executive Director, Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission, One Lafayette Centre, 1120–20th Street NW., 9th Floor, Washington, DC 20036–3419.

(d) The agency shall accept and investigate all complete complaints for which it has jurisdiction. All complete complaints must be filed within 180 days of the alleged act of discrimination. The agency may extend this time period for good cause.

(e) If the agency receives a complaint over which it does not have jurisdiction, it shall promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complaint to the appropriate government entity.

(f) The agency shall notify the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board upon receipt of any complaint alleging that a building or facility that is subject to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), or section 502 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 792), is not readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

(g) Within 180 days of the receipt of a complete complaint for which it has jurisdiction, the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in a letter containing—

(1) Findings of fact and conclusions of law;

(2) A description of a remedy for each violation found; and

(3) A notice of the right to appeal.

(h) Appeals of the findings of fact and conclusions of law or remedies must be filed by the complainant within 90 days of receipt from the agency of the letter required by §2205.170(g). The agency may extend this time for good cause.

(i) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the head of the agency.

(j) The head of the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the appeal within 60 days of the receipt of the request. If the head of the agency determines that additional information is needed from the complainant, he or she shall have 60 days from the date of receipt of the additional information to make his or her determination on the appeal.

(k) The time limits cited in paragraphs (g) and (j) of this section may be extended with the permission of the Assistant Attorney General.

(l) The agency may delegate its authority for conducting complaint investigations to other Federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated to another agency.

[51 FR 22892, 22896, June 23, 1986, as amended at 51 FR 22892, June 23, 1986; 58 FR 26066, Apr. 30, 1993]

**§§ 2205.171–2205.999 [Reserved]**

## PART 2400—REGULATIONS IMPLEMENTING THE PRIVACY ACT

Sec.
2400.1 Purpose and scope.
2400.2 Description of agency.
2400.3 Delegation of authority.
2400.4 Collection and disclosure of personal information.
2400.5 Notification.
2400.6 Procedures for requesting records.
2400.7 Procedures for requesting amendment.
2400.8 Schedule of fees.
2400.9 Exemptions.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 3(f), Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a(f), 88 Stat. 1896, 1900), and 5 U.S.C. 553.

SOURCE: 44 FR 3968, Jan. 19, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

### §2400.1 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of the provisions of this part is to provide procedures to implement the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a). The following provisions are applicable only to such items of information as relate to the agency or are within its custody. The Commission's custody encompasses all information which is kept by an agent by contract with the agency. They are not applicable to the rights of parties appearing in adversary proceedings before the Commission to obtain discovery from an adverse party. Such matters are governed by the Commission's Rules of Procedure which are published at 29 CFR 2200.1 *et seq.* This part is intended to protect individual privacy, and affects all personal information collection and usage activity of the agency.

### §2400.2 Description of agency.

The Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (OSHRC) adjudicates contested enforcement actions under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 651–677). Decisions of the Commission on such actions are issued only after the parties to the case are afforded an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with section 554 of title 5, United States Code. All such hearings are conducted by an OSHRC Administrative Law Judge at a place convenient to the parties and are open to the public. Each Commission member has the authority to direct that a decision of a Judge be reviewed by the full Commission before becoming a final order.

### §2400.3 Delegation of authority.

(a) The Executive Director shall insure agency-wide compliance with this policy.

(b) Custodians are responsible for adherence to this part within their respective units and in particular for their collection, use and disclosure of personal information, and for affording individuals the right to inspect, obtain copies of and correct records concerning them. They are responsible for reporting the existence of personal records systems, changes to the contents of those systems and changes of routine use to the Executive Director, and also for establishing the relevancy of information within those systems.

**§2400.4 Collection and disclosure of personal information.**

(a) The following rules govern the collection of personal information throughout OSHRC operations:

(1) The OSHRC shall:

(i) Solicit, collect and maintain only such personal information as is relevant and necessary to accomplish a purpose required by statute or executive order.

(ii) Collect information, to the greatest extent practicable, directly from the subject individual when such information may result in adverse determinations about an individual's rights, benefits or privileges.

(iii) Inform any individual requested to disclose personal information whether that disclosure is mandatory or voluntary, by what authority it is solicited, the principal purposes for which it is intended to be used, the routine uses which may be made of it, and any penalties or consequences known to the OSHRC which shall result to the individual from such nondisclosure.

(2) OSHRC shall not discriminate against any individual who fails to provide personal information unless that information is required or necessary for the conduct of the system or program in which the individual desires to participate. See §2400.4(a)(1)(i).

(3) No information shall be collected or maintained which describes how individuals exercise rights guaranteed by the First Amendment unless the Commission specifically determines that such information is relevant and necessary to carry out a statutory purpose of the OSHRC, and the collection is expressly authorized by statute or by the individual about whom the record is maintained.

(4) OSHRC shall not require disclosure of any individual's Social Security account number or deny a right, privilege or benefit because of the individual's refusal to disclose the number unless disclosure is required by Federal law.

(b) *Disclosures*—(1) *Limitations.* OSHRC shall not disseminate personal information unless reasonable efforts have been made to assure that the information is accurate, complete, timely and relevant and

(i) The individual to whom the record pertains has requested in writing that the information be disseminated, or

(ii) It has obtained the prior written consent of the individual to whom the record pertains, or

(iii) The dissemination is in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(2) Dissemination of personal information may be made:

(i) To a person pursuant to a requirement of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552);

(ii) To those officers and employees of OSHRC who have a need for such information in the performance of their duties;

(iii) For a routine use as contained in the system notices published in the FEDERAL REGISTER;

(iv) To a recipient who has provided adequate advance written assurance that the information shall be used solely as a statistical reporting or research record, and to whom the information is transferred in a form that is not individually identifiable;

(v) To the Bureau of the Census for purposes of planning or carrying out a census or survey or related activity pursuant to the provisions of title 13, U.S. Code;

(vi) To the National Archives of the United States as a record which has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the United States Government, or for evaluation by the Administrator of General Services or his designee to determine whether the record has such value;

(vii) To a person pursuant to a showing of compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of an individual, if upon such disclosure notification is transmitted to the last known address of such individual;

(viii) To a Federal agency or an instrumentality of any governmental jurisdiction within or under the control of the United States for a civil or criminal law enforcement activity, if such activity is authorized by law and if the head of the agency or instrumentality has made a written request to the OSHRC specifying the particular portion of the record desired and the

law enforcement activity for which the record is sought;

(ix) To either House of Congress or its committees or subcommittees to the extent of matter within their jurisdiction;

(x) To the Comptroller General or any of his authorized representatives in the course of the performance of the duties of the General Accounting Office;

(xi) Pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction;

(xii) To a congressional office from the record of an individual in response to an inquiry from the congressional office made at the written request of that individual. The consent implied from such a written request applies only to congressional inquiries.

(3) *Employee credit references.* The Personnel Office shall verify the following information provided by an employee to a credit bureau or commercial firm from which an employee is seeking credit: length of service, job title, grade, salary, tenure of employment, and Civil service status.

(4) Employee job references. Prospective employers of an OSHRC employee or a former OSHRC employee may be furnished with the information in § 2400.4(b)(3) above, in addition to the date and reason for separation if applicable, upon the request of the employee or former employee.

(c) *Correction disclosure.* Any person or other agency to which a personal record has been or is to be disclosed shall be informed of any corrections or be provided copies of statements of dispute, and notifications specifying the portions of the record relating thereto affecting the accuracy, timeliness or relevance of that personal record.

(d) *Record of disclosure.* (1) An accurate accounting of each disclosure shall be kept in all instances except those in which disclosure is made to OSHRC employees in the performance of their duties or is required by the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), in conformance with section 552a(c) of the Privacy Act.

(2) The accounting shall be maintained for at least five (5) years or the life of the record, whichever is longer.

(3) The accounting shall be made available to the individual named in the record upon inquiry, except for disclosures made pursuant to provision paragraph (b)(2)(viii) of this section relating to law enforcement activities.

**§ 2400.5 Notification.**

(a) *Notification of systems.* The following procedures permit individuals to determine the types of personal records systems maintained by OSHRC.

(1) Upon written request, OSHRC shall notify any individual whether a specific system named by him contains a record pertaining to him. See § 2400.6 for suggested form of request.

(2) OSHRC shall publish annually in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of existence and character of all personal systems of records. This notice shall contain the following information:

(i) Name and location of the system,

(ii) Nature and purposes of the system,

(iii) Categories of individuals on whom records are maintained and categories of records generally maintained in the system,

(iv) Confidentiality requirements and the extent to which access controls apply to such information,

(v) OSHRC policies and standards regarding the safeguarding and disclosure of information, retrievability of information, information storage, duration of retention of information, and disposal of such information from the system,

(vi) Each routine use made by OSHRC of the personal information contained in the system, including the categories of users and the purpose of the use,

(vii) Title and official address of the custodian,

(viii) Procedures by which an individual can be informed if a system contains personal information pertaining to himself, gain access to such information, and contest the content, accuracy, completeness, timeliness, relevance and necessity for retention of the information,

(ix) Categories of sources of such personal information,

(x) System status—either developmental or operational.

(b) *Notification of disclosure.* OSHRC shall make reasonable efforts to serve

notice on an indivudial before any personal information is made available to any person under compulsory legal process when such process becomes a matter of public record.

(Also see §2400.4(b)(1)(ii) and (2)(vii).)

(c) *Notification of amendment.* (See §2400.7 relating to amendment of records upon request.)

(d) *Notification of new use.* Any new or revised use of personal information maintained by OSHRC shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER thirty (30) days before such use becomes operational. Public views may then be submitted to the Executive Director.

(e) *Notification of exemptions.* OSHRC shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER its intent to exempt any system of records and shall specify the nature and purpose of that system.

### §2400.6 Procedures for requesting records.

The purpose of this section is to provide procedures by which an individual may have access to personal information within a comprehensive format.

(a) *Submission of requests for access*—(1) *Manner.* An individual seeking information regarding the contents of records systems or access to records about himself in a system of records should present a written request to that effect either in person or by mail to the Executive Director, OSHRC, One Lafayette Centre, 1120–20th Street NW., 9th Floor, Washington, DC 20036–3419. Access to OSHRC records maintained in National Archives and Records Service Centers may be obtained in accordance with the regulations issued by the General Services Administration.

(2) *Specification of records sought.* Requests for access to records shall describe the nature of the record sought, the approximate dates covered by the record, and the system in which the record is thought to be included as described in the ''Notification'' for that system as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The requester should also indicate whether he wishes to review the record in person or obtain a copy by mail. If the information supplied is insufficient to locate or identify the record, the requester shall be notified promptly and, if necessary, informed of additional information required. Upon request, OSHRC also shall disclose to the individual an accounting of any disclosures made from the individual's record.

(3) *Period for response.* Upon receipt of an inquiry the Executive Director shall respond promptly to the request and no later than 10 days from receipt of such inquiry.

(b) *Verification of identity.* The following standards are applicable to any individual who requests records concerning himself.

(1) An individual seeking access to records about himself in person may establish his identity by the presentation of a single document bearing a photograph (such as a passport, employee identification card, or valid driver's license) or by the presentation of two items of identification which do not bear a photograph but do bear both a name and address (such as a valid driver's license, or credit card).

(2) An individual seeking access to records about himself by mail shall establish his identity by a signature, address, date of birth, place of birth, employee identification number, if any, and one other identifier such as a photocopy of an identifying document.

(3) An individual seeking access to records about himself by mail or in person who cannot provide the necessary documentation of identification may provide a notarized statement swearing or affirming to his identity and to the fact that he understands the penalties for false statements pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1001. Forms for such notarized statements may be obtained on request from the Executive Director.

(c) *Verification of guardianship.* The parent or guardian of a minor or a person judicially determined to be incompetent and seeking to act on behalf of such minor or incompetent shall, in addition to establishing his own identity, establish the identity of the minor or other person he represents as required in paragraph (b) of this section and establish his own parentage or guardianship of the subject of the record by furnishing either a copy of a birth certificate showing parentage or a court order establishing the guardianship.

(d) *Accompanying persons.* An individual seeking to review records about

himself may be accompanied by another individual of his own choosing. Both the individual seeking access and the individual accompanying him shall be required to sign the required form indicating that OSHRC is authorized to discuss the contents of the subject record in the presence of both individuals.

(e) *Special rules for medical records.* Medical records shall be disclosed to the requester to whom they pertain unless the Executive Director, in consultation with a medical doctor named by the requesting individual, determines that access to such record could have an adverse effect upon such individual. In such a case, the Executive Director shall transmit such information to the named medical doctor.

(f) *When compliance is possible.* (1) The Executive Director shall inform the requester of the determination to grant the request and shall make the record available to the individual in the manner requested, that is, either by forwarding a copy of the information to him or by making it available for review, unless:

(i) It is impracticable to provide the requester with a copy of a record, in which case the requester shall be so notified, and, in addition, be informed of the procedures set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, or

(ii) The responsible official has reason to believe that the cost of a copy of a record is considerably more expensive than anticipated by the requester, in which case he shall notify the requester of the estimated cost, and ascertain whether the requester still wishes to be provided with a copy of the information.

(2) Where a record is to be reviewed by the requester in person, the disclosure officer shall inform the requester in writing of:

(i) The date on which the record shall become available for review, the location at which it may be reviewed, and the hours for inspection;

(ii) The type of identification that shall be required in order for him to review the record;

(iii) Such person's right to have a person of his own choosing accompany him to review the record; and

(iv) Such person's right to have a person other than himself review the record.

(3) If the requester seeks to inspect the record without receiving a copy, he shall not leave OSHRC premises with the record and shall sign a statement indicating he has reviewed a specific record or category of record.

(g) Response when compliance is not possible. A reply denying a written request to review a record shall be in writing signed by the Executive Director or other appropriate official and shall be made only if such a record does not exist or does not contain personal information relating to the requester, or is exempt. This reply shall include a statement regarding the determining factors of denial, and the right to obtain judicial review in a district court of the United States.

[44 FR 3968, Jan. 19, 1979, as amended at 58 FR 26066, Apr. 30, 1993]

### § 2400.7 Procedures for requesting amendment.

(a) *Submission of requests for amendment.* Upon review of an individual's personal record, that individual may submit a request to amend such record. This request shall be submitted in writing to the Executive Director and shall include a statement of the amendment requested and the reasons therefor, e.g., relevance, accuracy, timeliness or completeness of the record.

(b) *Action to be taken by the Executive Director.* Upon receiving an amendment request, he or she shall promptly:

(1) Acknowledge in writing within ten (10) working days the receipt of the request.

(2) Make such inquiry as is necessary to determine whether the amendment is appropriate, and

(3) Correct or eliminate any information that is found to be incomplete, inaccurate, not relevant to a statutory purpose of OSHRC, or not timely and notify the requester when this action is complete, or

(4) Notify the requester of a determination not to amend and of the individual's right to appeal not later than thirty (30) working days after receipt of a request to amend.

(c) *Appeal procedure.* (1) If a request to inspect, copy or amend a record is denied, in whole or in part, or if no determination is made within the period prescribed by this part, the requester may appeal to the Chairman, OSHRC, One Lafayette Centre, 1120–20th Street NW., 9th Floor, Washington, DC 20036–3419.

(2) The requester shall submit his appeal in writing within thirty (30) days of the date of denial, or within ninety (90) days of such request if the appeal is from a failure of the Executive Director to make a determination. The letter of appeal should include, as applicable:

(i) Reasonable identification of the record to which access was sought or the amendment of which was requested.

(ii) A statement of the OSHRC action or failure to act being appealed and the relief sought.

(iii) A copy of the request, the notification of denial and of any other related correspondence.

(3) The Chairman shall make his final determination not later than thirty (30) days from the date of the request, unless he extends the time for good cause to be shown by him but not to exceed ninety (90) days from the date of the request. Any record found on appeal to be not complete, accurate, relevant, or timely, shall within thirty (30) working days of the date of such findings be appropriately amended.

(4) The decision of the Chairman constitutes the final decision of OSHRC on the right of the requester to inspect, copy, change or update a record. The decision on the appeal shall be in writing and, in the event of a denial, shall set forth the reasons for such denial and state the individual's right to obtain judicial review in a district court. An indexed file of the agency decisions on appeal shall be maintained by the Executive Director.

(d) *Submission of statement of disagreement.* If the final decision does not satisfy the requester, any statement of reasonable length, provided by that individual, setting forth a position regarding the disputed information, shall be accepted and included in the relevant personal record.

(e) *Availability of assistance in exercising rights.* The Executive Director is available to provide an individual with assistance in exercising rights pursuant to this part.

[44 FR 3968, Jan. 19, 1979, as amended at 58 FR 26066, Apr. 30, 1993]

### §2400.8 Schedule of fees.

(a) *Policy.* The purpose of this section is to establish fair and equitable fees to permit reproduction of records for concerned individuals.

(b) *Reproduction.* (1) For reproducing any paper or micrographic record or publication, the fee is $.10 per page. No charge shall be made if the total fee authorized by this part in compliance with a request or series of related requests is less than $3.00.

(2) OSHRC shall not normally furnish more than one copy of any record.

(c) *Limitations.* No fee shall be charged to any individual for the process of retrieving, or amending records.

### §2400.9 Exemptions.

(a) Subsections 552a (j) and (k) of title 5, United States Code, empower the Chairman to exempt systems of records meeting certain criteria from various other subsections of section 552a. With respect to systems of records so exempted, nothing in this part shall require compliance with any provisions hereof implementing any subsections of section 552a from which those systems may properly be and have been exempted.

# CHAPTER XXV—PENSION AND WELFARE BENEFITS ADMINISTRATION, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL


| *Part* | | *Page* |
|---|---|---|
| 2509 | Interpretive bulletins relating to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 | 305 |

SUBCHAPTER B—DEFINITIONS AND COVERAGE UNDER THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2510 | Definitions of terms used in subchapters C, D, E, F, and G of this chapter | 331 |

SUBCHAPTER C—REPORTING AND DISCLOSURE UNDER THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2520 | Rules and regulations for reporting and disclosure | 353 |

SUBCHAPTER D—MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR EMPLOYEE PENSION BENEFIT PLANS UNDER THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2530 | Rules and regulations for minimum standards for employee pension benefit plans | 403 |

SUBCHAPTER E [RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER F—FIDUCIARY RESPONSIBILITY UNDER THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2550 | Rules and regulations for fiduciary responsibility | 444 |

SUBCHAPTER G—ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT UNDER THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2560 | Rules and regulations for administration and enforcement | 477 |

*Part* *Page*
2570 Procedural regulations under the employee retirement income security act ..... 483

SUBCHAPTER H [RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER I—TEMPORARY BONDING RULES UNDER THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974

2580 Temporary bonding rules ..... 509

SUBCHAPTER J—FIDUCIARY RESPONSIBILITY UNDER THE FEDERAL EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM ACT OF 1986

2582 Rules and regulations for fiduciary responsibility .. 526
2584 Rules and regulations for the allocation of fiduciary responsibility ..... 527

SUBCHAPTER K—ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT UNDER THE FEDERAL EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM ACT OF 1986

2589 Rules and regulations for administration and enforcement ..... 531

SUBCHAPTER L—HEALTH INSURANCE PORTABILITY AND RENEWABILITY FOR GROUP HEALTH PLANS

2590 Rules and regulations for health insurance portability and renewability for group health plans .. 532

# SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

## PART 2509—INTERPRETIVE BULLETINS RELATING TO THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974

Sec.
2509.75–2 Interpretive bulletin relating to prohibited transactions.
2509.75–3 Interpretive bulletin relating to investments by employee benefit plans in securities of registered investment companies.
2509.75–4 Interpretive bulletin relating to indemnification of fiduciaries.
2509.75–5 Questions and answers relating to fiduciary responsibility.
2509.75–6 Interpretive bulletin relating to section 408(c)(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.
2509.75–8 Questions and answers relating to fiduciary responsibility under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.
2509.75–9 Interpretive bulletin relating to guidelines on independence of accountant retained by Employee Benefit Plan.
2509.75–10 Interpretive bulletin relating to the ERISA Guidelines and the Special Reliance Procedure.
2509.78–1 Interpretive bulletin relating to payments by certain employee welfare benefit plans.
2509.94–1 Interpretive bulletin relating to the fiduciary standard under ERISA in considering economically targeted investments.
2509.94–2 Interpretive bulletin relating to written statements of investment policy, including proxy voting policy or guidelines.
2509.94–3 Interpretive bulletin relating to in-kind contributions to employee benefit plans.
2509.95–1 Interpretive bulletin relating to the fiduciary standard under ERISA when selecting an annuity provider.
2509.96–1 Interpretive bulletin relating to participant investment education.
2509.99–1 Interpretive bulletin relating to payroll deduction IRAs.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1135. Sections 2509.75–10 and 2509.75–2 issued under 29 U.S.C. 1052, 1053, 1054. Secretary of Labor's Order No. 1–87 (52 FR 13139).

### § 2509.75–2 Interpretive bulletin relating to prohibited transactions.

On February 6, 1975, the Department of Labor issued an interpretive bulletin, ERISA IB 75–2, with respect to whether a party in interest has engaged in a prohibited transaction with an employee benefit plan where the party in interest has engaged in a transaction with a corporation or partnership (within the meaning of section 7701 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954) in which the plan has invested.

On November 13, 1986 the Department published a final regulation dealing with the definition of ''plan assets''. See § 2510.3–101 of this title. Under that regulation, the assets of certain entities in which plans invest would include ''plan assets'' for purposes of the fiduciary responsibility provisions of the Act. Section 2510.3–101 applies only for purposes of identifying plan assets on or after the effective date of that section, however, and § 2510.3–101 does not apply to plan investments in certain entities that qualify for the transitional relief provided for in paragraph (k) of that section. The principles discussed in paragraph (a) of this Interpretive Bulletin continue to be applicable for purposes of identifying assets of a plan for periods prior to the effective date of § 2510.3–101 and for investments that are subject to the transitional rule in § 2510.3–101(k). Paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Interpretive Bulletin, however, relate to matters outside the scope of § 2510.3–101, and nothing in that section affects the continuing application of the principles discussed in those parts.

(a) *Principles applicable to plan investments to which § 2510.3–101 does not apply.* Generally, investment by a plan in securities (within the meaning of section 3(20) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974) of a corporation or partnership will not, solely by reason of such investment, be considered to be an investment in the underlying assets of such corporation or partnership so as to make such assets of the entity ''plan assets'' and thereby make a subsequent transaction between the party in interest and the corporation or partnership a prohibited transaction under section 406 of the Act.

For example, where a plan acquires a security of a corporation or a limited partnership interest in a partnership, a subsequent lease or sale of property between such corporation or partnership and a party in interest will not be a prohibited transaction solely by reason of the plan's investment in the corporation or partnership.

This general proposition, as applied to corporations and partnerships, is consistent with section 401(b)(1) of the Act, relating to plan investments in investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940. Under section 401(b)(1), an investment by a plan in securities of such an investment company may be made without causing, solely by reason of such investment,

any of the assets of the investment company to be considered to be assets of the plan.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) *Applications of the fiduciary responsibility rules.* The preceding paragraphs do not mean that an investment of plan assets in a security of a corporation or partnership may not be a prohibited transaction. For example, section 406(a)(1)(D) prohibits the direct or indirect transfer to, or use by or for the benefit of, a party in interest of any assets of the plan and section 406(b)(1) prohibits a fiduciary from dealing with the assets of the plan in his own interest or for his own account.

Thus, for example, if there is an arrangement under which a plan invests in, or retains its investment in, an investment company and as part of the arrangement it is expected that the investment company will purchase securities from a party in interest, such arrangement is a prohibited transaction.

Similarly, the purchase by a plan of an insurance policy pursuant to an arrangement under which it is expected that the insurance company will make a loan to a party in interest is a prohibited transaction.

Moreover, notwithstanding the foregoing, if a transaction between a party in interest and a plan would be a prohibited transaction, then such a transaction between a party in interest and such corporation or partnership will ordinarily be a prohibited transaction if the plan may, by itself, require the corporation or partnership to engage in such transaction.

Similarly, if a transaction between a party in interest and a plan would be a prohibited transaction, then such a transaction between a party in interest and such corporation or partnership will ordinarily be a prohibited transaction if such party in interest, together with one or more persons who are parties in interest by reason of such persons' relationship (within the meaning of section 3(14)(E) through (I)) to such party in interest may, with the aid of the plan but without the aid of any other persons, require the corporation or partnership to engage in such a transaction. However, the preceding sentence does not apply if the parties in interest engaging in the transaction, together with one or more persons who are parties in interest by reason of such persons' relationship (within the meaning of section 3(14)(E) through (I)) to such party in interest, may, by themselves, require the corporation or partnership to engage in the transaction.

Further, the Department of Labor emphasizes that it would consider a fiduciary who makes or retains an investment in a corporation or partnership for the purpose of avoiding the application of the fiduciary responsibility provisions of the Act to be in contravention of the provisions of section 404(a) of the Act.

[51 FR 41280, Nov. 13, 1986, as amended at 61 FR 33849, July 1, 1996]

## § 2509.75–3 Interpretive bulletin relating to investments by employee benefit plans in securities of registered investment companies.

On March 12, 1975, the Department of Labor issued an interpretive bulletin, ERISA IB 75–3, with regard to its interpretation of section 3(21)(B) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974. That section provides that an investment by an employee benefit plan in securities issued by an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 shall not by itself cause the investment company, its investment adviser or principal underwriter to be deemed to be a fiduciary or party in interest ''except insofar as such investment company or its investment adviser or principal underwriter acts in connection with an employee benefit plan covering employees of the investment company, the investment adviser, or its principal underwriter.''

The Department of Labor interprets this section as an elaboration of the principle set forth in section 401(b)(1) of the Act and ERISA IB 75–2 (issued February 6, 1975) that the assets of an investment company shall not be deemed to be assets of a plan solely by reason of an investment by such plan in the shares of such investment company. Consistent with this principle, the Department of Labor interprets this section to mean that a person who is connected with an investment company, such as the investment company itself, its investment adviser or its principal underwriter, is not to be deemed to be a fiduciary of or party in interest with respect to a plan solely because the plan has invested in the investment company's shares.

This principle applies, for example, to a plan covering employees of an investment adviser to an investment company where the plan invests in the securities of the investment company. In such a case the investment company or its principal underwriter is not to be deemed to be a fiduciary of or party in interest with respect to the plan solely because of such investment.

On the other hand, the exception clause in section 3(21) emphasizes that if an investment company, its investment adviser or its principal underwriter is a fiduciary or party in interest for a reason other than the investment in the securities of the investment company, such a person remains a party in interest or fiduciary. Thus, in the preceding example, since an employer is a party in interest, the investment adviser remains a party in interest with respect to a plan covering its employees.

The Department of Labor emphasized that an investment adviser, principal underwriter or investment company which is a fiduciary by virtue of section 3(21)(A) of the Act is subject to the fiduciary responsibility provisions of part 4 of title I of the Act, including those relating to fiduciary duties under section 404.

[40 FR 31599, July 28, 1975. Redesignated at 41 FR 1906, Jan. 13, 1976]

## § 2509.75–4 Interpretive bulletin relating to indemnification of fiduciaries.

On June 4, 1975, the Department of Labor issued an interpretive bulletin, ERISA IB 75–4, announcing the Department's interpretation of section 410(a) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, insofar as that section relates to indemnification of fiduciaries. Section 410(a) states, in relevant part, that ''any provision in an agreement or instrument which purports to relieve a fiduciary from responsibility or liability for any responsibility, obligation, or duty under this part shall be void as against public policy.''

The Department of Labor interprets this section to permit indemnification agreements which do not relieve a fiduciary of responsibility or liability under part 4 of title I. Indemnification provisions which leave the fiduciary fully responsible and liable, but merely permit another party to satisfy any liability incurred by the fiduciary in the same manner as insurance purchased under section 410(b)(3), are therefore not void under section 410(a).

Examples of such indemnification provisions are:

(1) Indemnification of a plan fiduciary by (a) an employer, any of whose employees are covered by the plan, or an affiliate (as defined in section 407(d)(7) of the Act) of such employer, or (b) an employee organization, any of whose members are covered by the plan; and

(2) Indemnification by a plan fiduciary of the fiduciary's employees who actually perform the fiduciary services.

The Department of Labor interprets section 410(a) as rendering void any arrangement for indemnification of a fiduciary of an employee benefit plan by the plan. Such an arrangement would have the same result as an exculpatory clause, in that it would, in effect, relieve the fiduciary of responsibility and liability to the plan by abrogating the plan's right to recovery from the fiduciary for breaches of fiduciary obligations.

While indemnification arrangements do not contravene the provisions of section 410(a), parties entering into an indemnification agreement should consider whether the agreement complies with the other provisions of part 4 of title I of the Act and with other applicable laws.

[40 FR 31599, July 28, 1975. Redesignated at 41 FR 1906, Jan. 13, 1976]

## § 2509.75–5 Questions and answers relating to fiduciary responsibility.

On June 25, 1975, the Department of Labor issued an interpretive bulletin, ERISA IB 75–5, containing questions and answers relating to certain aspects of the recently enacted Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (the ''Act'').

Pending the issuance of regulations or other guidelines, persons may rely on the answers to these questions in order to resolve the issues that are specifically considered. No inferences should be drawn regarding issues not raised which may be suggested by a particular question and answer or as to why certain questions, and not others, are included. Furthermore, in applying the questions and answers, the effect of subsequent legislation, regulations, court decisions, and interpretative bulletins must be considered. To the extent that plans utilize or rely on these answers and the requirements of regulations subsequently adopted vary from the answers relied on, such plans may have to be amended.

An index of the questions and answers, relating them to the appropriate sections of the Act, is also provided.

INDEX

KEY TO QUESTION PREFIXES

D—Refers to Definitions.
FR—Refers to Fiduciary Responsibility.

| Section No. | Question No. |
|---|---|
| 3(21) | D–1. |
| 3(38) | FR–6, FR–7. |
| 402(a) | FR–1, FR–2, FR–3. |
| 402(b)(1) | FR–4, FR–5. |
| 402(c)(3) | FR–6, FR–7. |
| 404(a) | FR–10. |
| 405(a)(3) | FR–10. |
| 405(b)(1)(A) | FR–10. |
| 406(a) | FR–9. |
| 409(a) | FR–10. |
| 412(a) | FR–8, FR–9. |

D–1 Q: Is an attorney, accountant, actuary or consultant who renders legal, accounting, actuarial or consulting services to an employee benefit plan (other than an investment adviser to the plan) a fiduciary to the plan solely by virtue of the rendering of such services, absent a showing that such consultant (a) exercises discretionary authority or discretionary control respecting the management of the plan, (b) exercises authority or control respecting management or disposition of the plan's assets, (c) renders investment advice for a fee, direct or indirect, with respect to the assets of the plan, or has any

authority or responsibility to do so, or (d) has any discretionary authority or discretionary responsibility in the administration of the plan?

A: No. However, while attorneys, accountants, actuaries and consultants performing their usual professional functions will ordinarily not be considered fiduciaries, if the factual situation in a particular case falls within one of the categories described in clauses (a) through (d) of this question, such persons would be considered to be fiduciaries within the meaning of section 3(21) of the Act. The Internal Revenue Service notes that such persons would also be considered to be fiduciaries within the meaning of section 4975(e)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

FR–1 Q: If an instrument establishing an employee benefit plan provides that the plan committee shall control and manage the operation and administration of the plan and specifies who shall constitute the plan committee (either by position or by naming individuals to the committee), does such provision adequately satisfy the requirement in section 402(a) that a ''named fiduciary'' be provided for in a plan instrument?

A: Yes. While the better practice would be to state explicitly that the plan committee is the ''named fiduciary'' for purposes of the Act, clear identification of one or more persons, by name or title, combined with a statement that such person or persons have authority to control and manage the operation and administration of the plan, satisfies the ''named fiduciary'' requirement of section 402(a). The purpose of this requirement is to enable employees and other interested persons to ascertain who is responsible for operating the plan. The instrument in the above example, which provides that ''the plan committee shall control and manage the operation and administration of the plan'', and specifies, by name or position, who shall constitute the committee, fulfills this requirement.

FR–2 Q: In a union negotiated employee benefit plan, the instrument establishing the plan provides that a joint board on which employees and employers are equally represented shall control and manage the operation and administration of the plan. Does this provision adequately satisfy the requirement in section 402(a) that a ''named fiduciary'' be provided for in a plan instrument?

A: Yes, for the reasons stated in response to question FR–1. The joint board is clearly identified as the entity which has authority to control and manage the operation and administration of the plan, and the persons designated to be members of such joint board would be named fiduciaries under section 402(a).

FR–3 Q: May an employee benefit plan covering employees of a corporation designate the corporation as the ''named fiduciary'' for purposes of section 402(a)(1) of the Act?

A: Yes, it may. Section 402(a)(2) of the Act states that a ''named fiduciary'' is a fiduciary either named in the plan instrument or designated according to a procedure set forth in the plan instrument. A fiduciary is a ''person'' falling within the definition of fiduciary set forth in section 3(21)(A) of the Act. A ''person'' may be a corporation under the definition of person contained in section 3(9) of the Act. While such designation satisfies the requirement of enabling employees and other interested persons to ascertain the person or persons responsible for operating the plan, a plan instrument which designates a corporation as ''named fiduciary'' should provide for designation by the corporation of specified individuals or other persons to carry out specified fiduciary responsibilities under the plan, in accordance with section 405(c)(1)(B) of the Act.

FR–4 Q: A defined benefit pension plan's procedure for establishing and carrying out a funding policy provides that the plan's trustees shall, at a meeting duly called for the purpose, establish a funding policy and method which satisfies the requirements of part 3 of title I of the Act, and shall meet annually at a stated time of the year to review such funding policy and method. It further provides that all actions taken with respect to such funding policy and method and the reasons therefor shall be recorded in the minutes of the trustees' meetings. Does this procedure comply with section 402(b)(1) of the Act?

A: Yes. The above procedure specifies who is to establish the funding policy and method for the plan, and provides for a written record of the actions taken with respect to such funding policy and method, including the reasons for such actions. The purpose of the funding policy requirement set forth in section 402(b)(1) is to enable plan participants and beneficiaries to ascertain that the plan has a funding policy that meets the requirements of part 3 of title I of the Act. The procedure set forth above meets that requirement.

FR–5 Q: Must a welfare plan in which the benefits are paid out of the general assets of the employer have a procedure for establishing and carrying out a funding policy set forth in the plan instrument?

A: No. Section 402(b)(1) requires that the plan provide for such a procedure ''consistent with the objectives of the plan'' and requirements of title I of the Act. In situations in which a plan is unfunded and title I of the Act does not require the plan to be funded, there is no need to provide for such a procedure. If the welfare plan were funded, a procedure consistent with the objectives of the plan would have to be established.

FR–6 Q: May an investment adviser which is neither a bank nor an insurance company,

and which is not registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 in reliance upon an exemption from registration provided in that Act, be appointed an investment manager under section 402(c)(3) of the Act?

A: No. The only persons who may be appointed an investment manager under section 402(c)(3) of the Act are persons who meet the requirements of section 3(38) of the Act—namely, banks (as defined in the Investment Advisers Act of 1940), insurance companies qualified under the laws of more than one state to manage, acquire and dispose of plan assets, or persons registered as investment advisers under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.

FR–7 Q: May an investment adviser that has a registration application pending under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 function as an investment manager under the Act prior to the effective date of registration under the Investment Advisers Act?

A: No, for the reasons stated in the answer to FR–6 above.

FR–8 Q: Under the temporary bonding regulation set forth in 29 CFR 2550.412–1, must a person who renders investment advice to a plan for a fee or other compensation, direct or indirect, but who does not exercise or have the right to exercise discretionary authority with respect to the assets of the plan, be bonded solely by reason of the provision of such investment advice?

A: No. A person who renders investment advice, but who does not exercise or have the right to exercise discretionary authority with respect to plan assets, is not required to be bonded solely by reason of the provision of such investment advice. Such a person is not considered to be ''handling'' funds within the meaning of the temporary bonding regulation set forth in 29 CFR 2550.412–1, which incorporates by reference 29 CFR 464.7. For purposes of the temporary bonding regulation, only those fiduciaries who handle funds must be bonded. If, in addition to the rendering of investment advice, such person performs any additional function which constitutes the handling of plan funds under 29 CFR 464.7, the person would have to be bonded.

FR–9 Q: May an employee benefit plan purchase a bond covering plan officials?

A: Yes. The bonding requirement, which applies, with certain exceptions, to every plan official under section 412(a) of the Act, is for the protection of the plan and does not benefit any plan official or relieve any plan official of any obligation to the plan. The purchase of such bond by a plan will not, therefore, be considered to be in contravention of sections 406(a) or (b) of the Act.

FR–10 Q: An employee benefit plan is considering the construction of a building to house the administration of the plan. One trustee has proposed that the building be constructed on a cost plus basis by a particular contractor without competitive bidding. When the trustee was questioned by another trustee as to the basis of choice of the contractor, the impact of the building on the plan's administrative costs, whether a cost plus contract would yield a better price to the plan than a fixed price basis, and why a negotiated contract would be better than letting the contract for competitive bidding, no satisfactory answers were provided. Several of the trustees have argued that letting such a contract would be a violation of their general fiduciary responsibilities. Despite their arguments, a majority of the trustees appear to be ready to vote to construct the building as proposed. What should the minority trustees do to protect themselves from liability under section 409(a) of the Act and section 405(b)(1)(A) of the Act?

A: Here, where a majority of trustees appear ready to take action which would clearly be contrary to the prudence requirement of section 404(a)(1)(B) of the Act, it is incumbent on the minority trustees to take all reasonable and legal steps to prevent the action. Such steps might include preparations to obtain an injunction from a Federal District court under section 502(a)(3) of the Act, to notify the Labor Department, or to publicize the vote if the decision is to proceed as proposed. If, having taken all reasonable and legal steps to prevent the imprudent action, the minority trustees have not succeeded, they will not incur liability for the action of the majority. Mere resignation, however, without taking steps to prevent the imprudent action, will not suffice to avoid liability for the minority trustees once they have knowledge that the imprudent action is under consideration.

More generally, trustees should take great care to document adequately all meetings where actions are taken with respect to management and control of fplan assets. Written minutes of all actions taken should be kept describing the action taken, and stating how each trustee voted on each matter. If, as in the case above, trustees object to a proposed action on the grounds of possible violation of the fiduciary responsibility provisions of the Act, the trustees so objecting should insist that their objections and the responses to such objections be included in the record of the meeting. It should be noted that, where a trustee believes that a cotrustee has already committed a breach, resignation by the trustee as a protest against such breach will not generally be considered sufficient to discharge the trustee's positive duty under section 405(a)(3) to make reasonable efforts under the circumstances to remedy the breach.

[40 FR 31599, July 28, 1975. Redesignated at 41 FR 1906, Jan. 13, 1976]

## § 2509.75–6 Interpretive bulletin relating to section 408(c)(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

The Department of Labor today announced guidelines for determining when a party in interest with respect to an employee benefit plan may receive an advance for expenses to be incurred on behalf of the plan without engaging in a transaction prohibited by section 406 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974. That section prohibits, among other things, any lending of money from a plan to a party in interest, or transfer to, or use by or for the benefit of, a party in interest of any assets of the plan, as well as any act whereby a fiduciary deals with the assets of a plan in his own interest or for his own account.

However, section 408(c)(2) of the Act provides that nothing in section 406 of the Act shall be construed to prohibit the reimbursement by a plan of expenses properly and actually incurred by a fiduciary in the performance of his duties with the plan. Questions have arisen under section 408(c)(2) of the Act as to whether a plan may reimburse a party in interest in the performance of his duties with the plan and as to whether a plan might make an advance to a fiduciary or other party in interest for expenses to be incurred in the future.

The Department of Labor views the relevant provisions of section 408(c)(2) as clarifying the scope of section 406 so as to permit reimbursement of fiduciaries for expenses incurred in the performance of their duties with a plan. Similarly, consistent with section 408(c)(2), section 406 is construed to permit the reimbursement by the plan of expenses properly and actually incurred by a party in interest in the performance of his duties with the plan.

If a plan makes an advance to a fiduciary or other party in interest to cover expenses to be properly and actually incurred by such person in the performance of his duties with the plan, a prohibited transaction within the meaning of section 406 shall not occur when the plan makes the advance if—

(a) The amount of such advance is reasonable with respect to the amount of the expense which is likely to be properly and actually incurred in the immediate future (such as during the next month), and

(b) The party in interest accounts to the plan at the end of the period covered by the advance for the expenses actually incurred (whether computed on the basis of actual expenses incurred or on the basis of actual transportation costs plus a reasonable per diem allowance, where appropriate).

It should be noted, however, that despite the reasonableness of the amount of the advance and of the expenses underlying it, the question of whether incurring such expenses was prudent, and thus whether the advance was for reasonable expenses, is to be judged pursuant to section 404 of the Act (relating to fiduciary responsibilities).

[40 FR 31755, July 29, 1975. Redesignated at 41 FR 1906, Jan. 13, 1976]

## § 2509.75–8 Questions and answers relating to fiduciary responsibility under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

The Department of Labor today issued questions and answers relating to certain aspects of fiduciary responsibility under the Act, thereby supplementing ERISA IB 75–5 (29 CFR 2555.75–5) which was issued on June 24, 1975, and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER on July 28, 1975 (40 FR 31598).

Pending the issuance of regulations or other guidelines, persons may rely on the answers to these questions in order to resolve the issues that are specifically considered. No inferences should be drawn regarding issues not raised which may be suggested by a particular question and answer or as to why certain questions, and not others, are included. Furthermore, in applying the questions and answers, the effect of subsequent legislation, regulations, court decisions, and interpretive bulletins must be considered. To the extent that plans utilize or rely on these answers and the requirements of regulations subsequently adopted vary from the answers relied on, such plans may have to be amended.

An index of the questions and answers, relating them to the appropriate sections of the Act, is also provided.

INDEX

Key to question prefixes: D—refers to definitions; FR—refers to fiduciary responsibility.

| Section No. | Question No. |
|---|---|
| 3(21)(A) | D–2, D–3, D–4, D–5. |
| 3(38) | FR–15. |
| 402(c)(1) | FR–12. |
| 402(c)(2) | FR–15. |
| 402(c)(3) | FR–15. |
| 403(a)(2) | FR–15. |
| 404(a)(1)(B) | FR–11, FR–17. |
| 405(a) | FR–13, FR–14, FR–16. |
| 405(c)(1) | FR–12, FR–15. |
| 405(c)(2) | D–4, FR–13, FR–14, FR–16. |
| 412 | D–2. |

NOTE: Questions D–2, D–3, D–4, and D–5 relate to not only section 3(21)(A) of title I of the Act, but also section 4975(e)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (section 2003 of the Act). The Internal Revenue Service has indicated its concurrence with the answers to these questions.

D–2 Q: Are persons who have no power to make any decisions as to plan policy, interpretations, practices or procedures, but who perform the following administrative functions for an employee benefit plan, within a framework of policies, interpretations, rules, practices and procedures made by other persons, fiduciaries with respect to the plan:

(1) Application of rules determining eligibility for participation or benefits;

(2) Calculation of services and compensation credits for benefits;

(3) Preparation of employee communications material;

(4) Maintenance of participants' service and employment records;

(5) Preparation of reports required by government agencies;

(6) Calculation of benefits;

(7) Orientation of new participants and advising participants of their rights and options under the plan;

(8) Collection of contributions and application of contributions as provided in the plan;

(9) Preparation of reports concerning participants' benefits;

(10) Processing of claims; and

(11) Making recommendations to others for decisions with respect to plan administration?

A: No. Only persons who perform one or more of the functions described in section 3(21)(A) of the Act with respect to an employee benefit plan are fiduciaries. Therefore, a person who performs purely ministerial functions such as the types described above for an employee benefit plan within a framework of policies, interpretations, rules, practices and procedures made by other persons is not a fiduciary because such person does not have discretionary authority or discretionary control respecting management of the plan, does not exercise any authority or control respecting management or disposition of the assets of the plan, and does not render investment advice with respect to any money or other property of the plan and has no authority or responsibility to do so.

However, although such a person may not be a plan fiduciary, he may be subject to the bonding requirements contained in section 412 of the Act if he handles funds or other property of the plan within the meaning of applicable regulations.

The Internal Revenue Service notes that such persons would not be considered plan fiduciaries within the meaning of section 4975(e)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

D–3 Q: Does a person automatically become a fiduciary with respect to a plan by reason of holding certain positions in the administration of such plan?

A: Some offices or positions of an employee benefit plan by their very nature require persons who hold them to perform one or more of the functions described in section 3(21)(A) of the Act. For example, a plan administrator or a trustee of a plan must, be the very nature of his position, have ''discretionary authority or discretionary responsibility in the administration'' of the plan within the meaning of section 3(21)(A)(iii) of the Act. Persons who hold such positions will therefore be fiduciaries.

Other offices and positions should be examined to determine whether they involve the performance of any of the functions described in section 3(21)(A) of the Act. For example, a plan might designate as a ''benefit supervisor'' a plan employee whose sole function is to calculate the amount of benefits to which each plan participant is entitled in accordance with a mathematical formula contained in the written instrument pursuant to which the plan is maintained. The benefit supervisor, after calculating the benefits, would then inform the plan administrator of the results of his calculations, and the plan administrator would authorize the payment of benefits to a particular plan participant. The benefit supervisor does not perform any of the functions described in section 3(21)(A) of the Act and is not, therefore, a plan fiduciary. However, the plan might designate as a ''benefit supervisor'' a plan employee who has the final authority to authorize or disallow benefit payments in cases where a dispute exists as to the interpretation of plan provisions relating to eligibility for benefits. Under these circumstances, the benefit supervisor would be a fiduciary within the meaning of section 3(21)(A) of the Act.

The Internal Revenue Service notes that it would reach the same answer to this question under section 4975(e)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

D–4 Q: In the case of a plan established and maintained by an employer, are members of the board of directors of the employer fiduciaries with respect to the plan?

A: Members of the board of directors of an employer which maintains an employee benefit plan will be fiduciaries only to the extent that they have responsibility for the functions described in section 3(21)(A) of the Act. For example, the board of directors may be responsible for the selection and retention of plan fiduciaries. In such a case, members of the board of directors exercise ''discretionary authority or discretionary control respecting management of such plan'' and are, therefore, fiduciaries with respect to the plan. However, their responsibility, and, consequently, their liability, is limited to the selection and retention of fiduciaries (apart from co-fiduciary liability arising under circumstances described in section 405(a) of the Act). In addition, if the directors are made named fiduciaries of the plan, their liability may be limited pursuant to a procedure provided for in the plan instrument for the allocation of fiduciary responsibilities among named fiduciaries or for the designation of

persons other than named fiduciaries to carry out fiduciary responsibilities, as provided in section 405(c)(2).

The Internal Revenue Service notes that it would reach the same answer to this question under section 4975(e)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

D–5 Q: Is an officer or employee of an employer or employee organization which sponsors an employee benefit plan a fiduciary with respect to the plan solely by reason of holding such office or employment if he or she performs none of the functions described in section 3(21)(A) of the Act?

A: No, for the reasons stated in response to question D–2.

The Internal Revenue Service notes that it would reach the same answer to this question under section 4975(e)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

FR–11 Q: In discharging fiduciary responsibilities, may a fiduciary with respect to a plan rely on information, data, statistics or analyses provided by other persons who perform purely ministerial functions for such plan, such as those persons described in D–2 above?

A: A plan fiduciary may rely on information, data, statistics or analyses furnished by persons performing ministerial functions for the plan, provided that he has exercised prudence in the selection and retention of such persons. The plan fiduciary will be deemed to have acted prudently in such selection and retention if, in the exercise of ordinary care in such situation, he has no reason to doubt the competence, integrity or responsibility of such persons.

FR–12 Q: How many fiduciaries must an employee benefit plan have?

A: There is no required number of fiduciaries that a plan must have. Each plan must, of course, have at least one named fiduciary who serves as plan administrator and, if plan assets are held in trust, the plan must have at least one trustee. If these requirements are met, there is no limit on the number of fiduciaries a plan may have. A plan may have as few or as many fiduciaries as are necessary for its operation and administration. Under section 402(c)(1) of the Act, if the plan so provides, any person or group of persons may serve in more than one fiduciary capacity, including serving both as trustee and administrator. Conversely, fiduciary responsibilities not involving management and control of plan assets may, under section 405(c)(1) of the Act, be allocated among named fiduciaries and named fiduciaries may designate persons other than named fiduciaries to carry out such fiduciary responsibilities, if the plan instrument expressly provides procedures for such allocation or designation.

FR–13 Q: If the named fiduciaries of an employee benefit plan allocate their fiduciary responsibilities among themselves in accordance with a procedure set forth in the plan for the allocation of responsibilities for operation and administration of the plan, to what extent will a named fiduciary be relieved of liability for acts and omissions of other named fiduciaries in carrying out fiduciary responsibilities allocated to them?

A: If named fiduciaries of a plan allocate responsibilities in accordance with a procedure for such allocation set forth in the plan, a named fiduciary will not be liable for acts and omissions of other named fiduciaries in carrying out fiduciary responsibilities which have been allocated to them, except as provided in section 405(a) of the Act, relating to the general rules of co-fiduciary responsibility, and section 405(c)(2)(A) of the Act, relating in relevant part to standards for establishment and implementation of allocation procedures.

However, if the instrument under which the plan is maintained does not provide for a procedure for the allocation of fiduciary responsibilities among named fiduciaries, any allocation which the named fiduciaries may make among themselves will be ineffective to relieve a named fiduciary from responsibility or liability for the performance of fiduciary responsibilities allocated to other named fiduciaries.

FR–14 Q: If the named fiduciaries of an employee benefit plan designate a person who is not a named fiduciary to carry out fiduciary responsibilities, to what extent will the named fiduciaries be relieved of liability for the acts and omissions of such person in the performance of his duties?

A: If the instrument under which the plan is maintained provides for a procedure under which a named fiduciary may designate persons who are not named fiduciaries to carry out fiduciary responsibilities, named fiduciaries of the plan will not be liable for acts and omissions of a person who is not a named fiduciary in carrying out the fiduciary responsibilities which such person has been designated to carry out, except as provided in section 405(a) of the Act, relating to the general rules of co-fiduciary liability, and section 405(c)(2)(A) of the Act, relating in relevant part to the designation of persons to carry out fiduciary responsibilities.

However, if the instrument under which the plan is maintained does not provide for a procedure for the designation of persons who are not named fiduciaries to carry out fiduciary responsibilities, then any such designation which the named fiduciaries may make will not relieve the named fiduciaries from responsibility or liability for the acts and omissions of the persons so designated.

FR–15 Q: May a named fiduciary delegate responsibility for management and control of plan assets to anyone other than a person who is an investment manager as defined in section 3(38) of the Act so as to be relieved of liability for the acts and omissions of the

person to whom such responsibility is delegated?

A: No. Section 405(c)(1) does not allow named fiduciaries to delegate to others authority or discretion to manage or control plan assets. However, under the terms of sections 403(a)(2) and 402(c)(3) of the Act, such authority and discretion may be delegated to persons who are investment managers as defined in section 3(38) of the Act. Further, under section 402(c)(2) of the Act, if the plan so provides, a named fiduciary may employ other persons to render advice to the named fiduciary to assist the named fiduciary in carrying out his investment responsibilities under the plan.

FR–16 Q: Is a fiduciary who is not a named fiduciary with respect to an employee benefit plan personally liable for all phases of the management and administration of the plan?

A: A fiduciary with respect to the plan who is not a named fiduciary is a fiduciary only to the extent that he or she performs one or more of the functions described in section 3(21)(A) of the Act. The personal liability of a fiduciary who is not a named fiduciary is generally limited to the fiduciary functions, which he or she performs with respect to the plan. With respect to the extent of liability of a named fiduciary of a plan where duties are properly allocated among named fiduciaries or where named fiduciaries properly designate other persons to carry out certain fiduciary duties, see question FR–13 and FR–14.

In addition, any fiduciary may become liable for breaches of fiduciary responsibility committed by another fiduciary of the same plan under circumstances giving rise to co-fiduciary liability, as provided in section 405(a) of the Act.

FR–17 Q: What are the ongoing responsibilities of a fiduciary who has appointed trustees or other fiduciaries with respect to these appointments?

A: At reasonable intervals the performance of trustees and other fiduciaries should be reviewed by the appointing fiduciary in such manner as may be reasonably expected to ensure that their performance has been in compliance with the terms of the plan and statutory standards, and satisfies the needs of the plan. No single procedure will be appropriate in all cases; the procedure adopted may vary in accordance with the nature of the plan and other facts and circumstances relevant to the choice of the procedure.

[40 FR 47491, Oct. 9, 1975. Redesignated at 41 FR 1906, Jan. 13, 1976]

## § 2509.75–9 Interpretive bulletin relating to guidelines on independence of accountant retained by Employee Benefit Plan.

The Department of Labor today announced guidelines for determining when a qualified public accountant is independent for purposes of auditing and rendering an opinion on the financial information required to be included in the annual report filed with the Department.

Section 103(a)(3)(A) requires that the accountant retained by an employee benefit plan be ''independent'' for purposes of examining plan financial information and rendering an opinion on the financial statements and schedules required to be contained in the annual report.

Under the authority of section 103(a)(3)(A) the Department of Labor will not recognize any person as an independent qualified public accountant who is in fact not independent with respect to the employee benefit plan upon which that accountant renders an opinion in the annual report filed with the Department of Labor. For example, an accountant will not be considered independent with respect to a plan if:

(1) During the period of professional engagement to examine the financial statements being reported, at the date of the opinion, or during the period covered by the financial statements, the accountant or his or her firm or a member thereof had, or was committed to acquire, any direct financial interest or any material indirect financial interest in such plan, or the plan sponsor, as that term is defined in section 3(16)(B) of the Act.

(2) During the period of professional engagement to examine the financial statements being reported, at the date of the opinion, or during the period covered by the financial statements, the accountant, his or her firm or a member thereof was connected as a promoter, underwriter, investment advisor, voting trustee, director, officer, or employee of the plan or plan sponsor except that a firm will not be deemed not independent in regard to a particular plan if a former officer or employee of such plan or plan sponsor is employed by the firm and such individual has completely disassociated himself from the plan or plan sponsor and does not participate in auditing financial statements of the plan covering any period of his or her employment by the plan or plan sponsor. For the purpose of this bulletin the term ''member'' means all partners or shareholder employees in the firm and all professional employees participating in the audit or located in an office of the firm participating in a significant portion of the audit;

(3) An accountant or a member of an accounting firm maintains financial records for the employee benefit plan.

However, an independent, qualified public accountant may permissably engage in or have members of his or her firm engage in certain activities which will not have the effect of removing recognition of his or her independence. For example, (1) an accountant will not fail to be recognized as independent if at or during the period of his or her professional engagement with the employee benefit plan the accountant or his or her firm is retained or engaged on a professional basis by the plan sponsor, as that term is defined in section 3(16)(B) of the Act. However, to retain recognition of independence under such circumstances the accountant must not violate the prohibitions against recognition of independence established under paragraphs (1), (2) or (3) of this interpretive bulletin; (2) the rendering of services by an actuary associated with an accountant or accounting firm shall not impair the accountant's or accounting firm's independence. However, it should be noted that the rendering of services to a plan by an actuary and accountant employed by the same firm may constitute a prohibited transaction under section 406(a)(1)(C) of the Act. The rendering of such multiple services to a plan by a firm will be the subject of a later interpretive bulletin that will be issued by the Department of Labor.

In determining whether an accountant or accounting firm is not, in fact, independent with respect to a particular plan, the Department of Labor will give appropriate consideration to all relevant circumstances, including evidence bearing on all relationships between the accountant or accounting firm and that of the plan sponsor or any affiliate thereof, and will not confine itself to the relationships existing in connection with the filing of annual reports with the Department of Labor.

Further interpretive bulletins may be issued by the Department of Labor concerning the question of independence of an accountant retained by an employee benefit plan.

[40 FR 53998, Nov. 20, 1975, as amended at 40 FR 59728, Dec. 30, 1975. Redesignated at 41 FR 1906, Jan. 13, 1976]

## § 2509.75–10 Interpretive bulletin relating to the ERISA Guidelines and the Special Reliance Procedure.

On November 5, 1975, the Department of Labor (the ''Department'') and the Internal Revenue Service (the ''Service'') announced the publication of a compendium of authoritative rules (hereinafter referred to as the ''ERISA Guidelines'') relating to ERISA requirements. *See* T.I.R. No. 1415 (November 5, 1975) issued by the Service. These rules were published in recognition of the need to provide an immediate and complete set of interim guidelines to facilitate (1) adoption of new employee pension benefit plans (hereinafter referred to as ''plans''), and (2) prompt amendment of existing plans, in conformance with the applicable requirements of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (''ERISA'') pending the issuance of final regulations or other rules. These rules govern the application of (1) the qualification requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (the ''Code'') added or amended by ERISA, and (2) the requirements of the provisions of parts 2 and 3 of title I of ERISA paralleling such qualification requirements (both such sets of requirements hereinafter referred to collectively as the ''new qualification requirements'').

The ERISA Guidelines incorporate by reference the documents relating to the new qualification requirements heretofore published by the Department and by the Service as temporary or proposed regulations, revenue rulings, revenue procedures, questions and answers, technical information releases, and other issuances. The ERISA Guidelines also incorporate additional documents published on November 5, 1975, or to be published forthwith, which are necessary to complete the interim guidelines relating to the new qualification requirements. See the schedule set forth below for a complete list and brief description of the documents comprising the ERISA Guidelines.

The Department and the Service emphasized that the ERISA Guidelines constitute the entire set of interim rules of the Department and the Service for satisfying the new qualification requirements, and thus provide authoritative guidance in respect of the new statutory requirements bearing on qualification. These rules are applicable to individually designed plans and to multiemployer (or other multiple employer) plans, and may be relied upon until amended or supplemented by final regulations or other rules. Moreover, the Department and the Service announced that any provisions of final regulations or other rules which amend or supplement the rules contained in the ERISA Guidelines will generally be prospective only, from the date of publication. Further, in the case of employee plan provisions adopted or amended before the date of such publication which satisfy the ERISA Guidelines, such final regulations or other rules will generally be made effective for plan years commencing after such date, except in unusual circumstances.

The Service further announced that the ERISA Guidelines incorporate the procedures that will enable employers to obtain determination letters as to the qualification of pension, annuity, profit sharing, stock bonus and bond purchase plans which satisfy the requirements of sections 401(a), 403(a)

and 405(a) of the Code, as amended by ERISA. The Service also pointed out that the ERISA Guidelines will enable sponsors of master and prototype plans (whether newly established or amended) to obtain opinion letters as to the acceptability of the form of such plans, and further, that employers who establish plans designed to meet the requirements of section 301(d) of the Tax Reduction Act of 1975 (relating to employee stock ownership plans) will be able to obtain determination letters as to the acceptability of such plans (whether or not such plans are intended to be qualified).

To facilitate further the adoption of new plans and the prompt amendment of existing plans in conformance with the new qualification requirements, the Service announced on November 5, 1975, the adoption of a special procedure (hereinafter referred to as the ''Special Reliance Procedure'') pursuant to which the adoption, on or before May 30, 1976, of new plans and amendments of existing plans may be effectuated with full reliance upon the rules which comprise the ERISA Guidelines and without regard to any amendment or supplementation of such rules before such date. Therefore, except in unusual circumstances (described in Technical Information Release No. 1416 (November 5, 1975)), plans which comply with the Special Reliance Procedure shall generally be considered by the Service as satisfying the qualification requirements of the Code added or amended by ERISA for plan years commencing on or before December 31, 1976, to which such requirements are applicable, notwithstanding the date when final regulations or other rules hereafter published which amend or supplement the rules comprising the ERISA Guidelines may otherwise be made effective. Reference is hereby made to Technical Information Release No. 1416 (November 5, 1975) for a description of the Special Reliance Procedure.

The Department announced that plans which comply with the Special Reliance Procedure will be considered by the Department as satisfying the requirements of the provisions of parts 2 and 3 of title I of ERISA which parallel the qualification requirements of the Code added or amended by ERISA to the same extent as such plans are considered by the Service as satisfying, in accordance with the terms of the Special Reliance Procedure, such qualification requirements.

The availability of the Special Reliance Procedure will substantially diminish the occasions for plans to avail themselves of the right to satisfy, for tax purposes, the qualification requirements of the Code (added or amended by ERISA) by retroactive amendments adopted during or after the close of a plan year, in accordance with section 401(b) of the Code and the temporary regulations thereunder. The Department pointed out that no explicit parallel provision to section 401(b) of the Code is contained in title I of ERISA. Nevertheless, to the extent retroactive amendments to a plan are made to satisfy the requirements of parts 2 and 3 of title I of ERISA which parallel the qualification requirements of the Code added or amended by ERISA, the Department noted that such plan will be in compliance with such requirements if such an amendment designed to satisfy such requirements (1) is adopted by the end of the plan year to which such requirements are applicable, and (2) is made effective for all purposes for such entire plan year.

The schedule of documents comprising the ERISA Guidelines follows.

ERISA GUIDELINES—SCHEDULE OF DOCUMENTS

| Publication date 1975 | Document | Subject | Code and ERISA sections |
|---|---|---|---|
| Jan. 8 | TIR 1334 | Questions and answers relating to defined contribution plans subject to ERISA. | 410, 411, et al. |
| Apr. 21 | 40 FR 17576 | Notice of proposed rulemaking: Qualification (and other aspects) of HR–10 plans. | 401(c), 401(d), 401(e), 46, 50A, 72, 404(e), 901, and 1379. |
| June 4 | T.D. 7358 | Temporary regulations: Notification of interested parties. | 7476. |
| July 14 | T.D. 7367 | Temporary regulations: Notice of determination of qualification. | 7476. |
| Sept. 8 | 40 FR 41654 | Department of Labor—Minimum standards for hours of service, years of service, and breaks in service relating to participation, vesting, and accrual of benefits. | 401(a)(3)(B), 411(a)(5)(C), and ERISA secs. 202, 203, and 204. |
| Sept. 17 | TIR 1403 | Questions and answers relating mainly to defined benefit plans subject to ERISA (addition to TIR 1334). | 410, 411, et al. |
| Sept. 18 | 40 FR 43034 | Notice of proposed rulemaking: Definitions of multi-employer plan and plan administrator. | 414(f) and (g). |
| Sept. 29 | T.D. 7377 | Temporary regulations: Certain retroactive amendments of employee plans. | 401(b). |
| Oct. 3 | T.D. 7379 | Temporary regulations: Qualified joint and survivor annuities. | 401(a)(11). |

ERISA GUIDELINES—SCHEDULE OF DOCUMENTS—Continued

| Publication date 1975 | Document | Subject | Code and ERISA sections |
|---|---|---|---|
| | T.D. 7380 | Temporary regulations: Minimum participation standards. | 410. |
| Oct. 8 | T.D. 7381 | Temporary regulations: Commencement of benefits. | 401(a)(14). |
| Oct. 15 | T.D. 7382 | Temporary regulations: Requirement that benefits under a qualified plan are not decreased on account of certain social security increases. | 401(a)(15). |
| Oct. 16 | T.D. 7383 | Temporary regulations: Nonbank trustees of pension and profit sharing trusts benefiting owner-employees. | 401(d)(1). |
| | 40 FR 48517 | Notice of proposed rulemaking: Certain custodial accounts. | 401(f). |
| Oct. 30 | TIR 1408 | Questions and answers relating to mergers, consolidations, etc. | 401(a)(12) and 414(1). |
| Nov. 3 | Rev. Rul. 75–480, 1975–44 IRB. | Updating of Rev. Rul. 71–446 to reflect changes mandated by ERISA. | 401(a)(5). |
| | Rev. Rul. 75–481, 1975–44 IRB. | Guidelines for determining whether contributions or benefits under plan satisfy the limitations of sec. 415 of the code. | 401(a)(16) and 415. |
| | TIR 1411, Rev. Proc. 75–49, 1975–48 IRB. | Vesting and discrimination | 401(a)(4) and 411(d)(1). |
| Nov. 4 | TIR 1413 | Questions and answers relating to employee stock ownership plans. | 401, 4975, and sec. 301(d) of the Tax Reduction Act of 1975. |
| Nov. 5 | T.D. 7387 | Temporary regulations on minimum vesting standards. | 411. |
| | T.D. 7388 | Controlled groups, businesses under common control, etc. | 414(b) and (c). |
| (1) | TIR | Nonforfeiture of employee derived accrued benefit upon death. | 411(a)(1). |
| (1) | | Department of Labor—Interpretive bulletin: Definition of seasonal industries. | 410(a)(3)(B), 411(a)(5)(C), and ERISA secs. 202(a)(3)(C), 203(b)(2)(C). |
| Nov. 7 | 40 FR 52008 | Department of Labor—additional requirements applicable to definition of multiemployer plan. | 414(f) and ERISA sec. 3(37). |
| (1) | | Department of Labor—suspension of benefits upon reemployment of retiree. | 411(a)(3)(B) and ERISA sec. 203(a)(3)(A). |
| Dec. 3 | TIR 1422 | Assignment or alienation of plan benefits | 401(a)(13). |
| Dec. 9 | TIR 1424, Rev. Proc. 76–1, 1976–1 IRB.. | Vesting and discrimination | 401(a)(4) and 411(d)(1). |
| (1) | TIR, Rev. Rul | Appropriate conversion factor | 411(c)(2)(B)(ii). |

[1] To be published forthwith.

[41 FR 3289, Jan. 22, 1976]

## § 2509.78–1 Interpretive bulletin relating to payments by certain employee welfare benefit plans.

The Department of Labor today announced its interpretation of certain provisions of part 4 of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), as those sections apply to a payment by multiple employer vacation plans of a sum of money to which a participant of beneficiary of the plan is entitled to a party other than the participant or beneficiary.[1]

Section 402(b)(4) of ERISA requires every employee benefit plan to specify the basis on which payments are made to and from the plan.

Section 403(c)(1) of ERISA generally requires the assets of an employee benefit plan to be held for the exclusive purpose of providing benefits to participants in the plan and their beneficiaries[2] and defraying reasonable expenses of administering the plan.

[1] Multiple employer vacation plans generally consist of trust funds to which employers are obligated to make contributions pursuant to collective bargaining agreements. Benefits are generally paid at specified intervals (usually annually or semi-annually) and such benefits are neither contingent upon the occurrence of a specified event nor restricted to use for a specified purpose when paid to the participant.

[2] Section 403 (c) and (d) provide certain exceptions to this requirement, not here relevant.

Similarly, section 404(a)(1)(A) requires a plan fiduciary to discharge his duties with respect to a plan solely in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of the plan and for the exclusive purpose of providing benefits to participants and their beneficiaries and defraying reasonable expenses of administering the plan. Section 404(a)(1)(D) further requires the fiduciary to act in accordance with the documents and instruments governing the plan insofar as such documents and instruments are consistent with the provisions of title I of ERISA.

In addition, section 406(a) of ERISA specifically prohibits a fiduciary with respect to a plan from causing the plan to engage in a transaction if he knows or should know that such transaction constitutes, *inter alia*, a direct or indirect: furnishing of goods, services or facilities between the plan and a party in interest (section 406(a)(1)(C)); or transfer to, or use by or for the benefit of, a party in interest of any assets of the plan (section 406(a)(1)(D)). Section 406(b)(2) of ERISA prohibits a plan fiduciary from acting in any transaction involving the plan on behalf of a party, or representing a party, whose interests are adverse to the interests of the plan or of its participants or beneficiaries.

In this regard, however, Prohibited Transaction Exemptions 76–1, Part C, (41 FR 12740, March 26, 1976) and 77–10 (42 FR 33918, July 1, 1977) exempt from the prohibitions of section 406(a) and 406(b)(2), respectively, the provision of administrative services by a multiple employer plan if specified conditions are met. These conditions are: (a) the plan receives reasonable compensation for the provision of the services (for purposes of the exemption, ''reasonable compensation'' need not include a profit which would ordinarily have been received in an arm's length transaction, but must be sufficient to reimburse the plan for its costs); (b) the arrangement allows any multiple employer plan which is a party to the transaction to terminate the relationship on a reasonably short notice under the circumstances; and (c) the plan complies with certain recordkeeping requirements. It should be noted that plans not subject to Prohibited Transaction Exemptions 76–1 and 77–10—i.e., plans that are not multiple employer plans—cannot rely upon these exemptions.

A payment by a vacation plan of all or any portion of benefits to which a plan participant or beneficiary is entitled to a party other than the participant or beneficiary will comply with the above-mentioned sections of ERISA if the arrangement pursuant to which payments are made does not constitute a prohibited transaction under ERISA and:

(1) The plan documents expressly state that benefits payable under the plan to a participant or beneficiary may, at the direction of the participant or beneficiary, be paid to a third party rather than to the participant or beneficiary;

(2) The participant or beneficiary directs in writing that the plan trustee(s) shall pay a named third party all or a specified portion of the sum of money which would otherwise be paid under the plan to him or her; and

(3) A payment is made to a third party only when or after the money would otherwise be payable to the plan participant or beneficiary.

In the case of a multiple employer plan (as defined in Prohibited Transaction Exemption 76–1, Part C, Section III), if the arrangement to make payments to a third party is a prohibited transaction under ERISA, the arrangement will comply with the above-mentioned sections of ERISA if the conditions of Prohibited Transaction Exemptions 76–1, Part C, and 77–10 and the above three paragraphs are met. In this regard, it is the view of the Department that the mere payment of money to which a participant or beneficiary is entitled, at the direction of the participant or beneficiary, to a third party who is a party in interest would not constitute a transfer of plan assets prohibited under section 406(a)(1)(D). It is also the view of the Department that if a trustee or other fudiciary of a plan, in addition to his duties with respect to the plan, serves in a decisionmaking capacity with another party, the mere fact that the fiduciary effects payments to such party of money to which a participant is entitled at the direction of the participant and in accordance with specific provisions of governing plan documents and instruments, does not amount to a prohibited transaction under section 406(b)(2).

It should be noted that the interpretation set forth herein deals solely with the application of the provisions of title I of ERISA to the arrangements described herein. It does not deal with the application of any other statute to such arrangements. Specifically, no opinion is expressed herein as to the application of section 302 of the Labor Management Relations Act, 1947 or the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (particularly the provisions of section 501(c)(9) of the Code).

[43 FR 58565, Dec. 15, 1978]

## § 2509.94–1 Interpretive bulletin relating to the fiduciary standard under ERISA in considering economically targeted investments.

This Interpretive Bulletin sets forth the Department of Labor's interpretation of sections 403 and 404 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), as applied to employee benefit plan investments in ''economically targeted investments'' (ETIs), that is, investments selected for the economic benefits they create apart from their investment return to the employee

benefit plan. Sections 403 and 404, in part, require that a fiduciary of a plan act prudently, and to diversify plan investments so as to minimize the risk of large losses, unless under the circumstances it is clearly prudent not to do so. In addition, these sections require that a fiduciary act solely in the interest of the plan's participants and beneficiaries and for the exclusive purpose of providing benefits to their participants and beneficiaries. The Department has construed the requirements that a fiduciary act solely in the interest of, and for the exclusive purpose of providing benefits to, participants and beneficiaries as prohibiting a fiduciary from subordinating the interests of participants and beneficiaries in their retirement income to unrelated objectives.

With regard to investing plan assets, the Department has issued a regulation, at 29 CFR 2550.404a–1, interpreting the prudence requirements of ERISA as they apply to the investment duties of fiduciaries of employee benefit plans. The regulation provides that the prudence requirements of section 404(a)(1)(B) are satisfied if (1) the fiduciary making an investment or engaging in an investment course of action has given appropriate consideration to those facts and circumstances that, given the scope of the fiduciary's investment duties, the fiduciary knows or should know are relevant, and (2) the fiduciary acts accordingly. This includes giving appropriate consideration to the role that the investment or investment course of action plays (in terms of such factors as diversification, liquidity and risk/return characteristics) with respect to that portion of the plan's investment portfolio within the scope of the fiduciary's responsibility.

Other facts and circumstances relevant to an investment or investment course of action would, in the view of the Department, include consideration of the expected return on alternative investments with similar risks available to the plan. It follows that, because every investment necessarily causes a plan to forgo other investment opportunities, an investment will not be prudent if it would be expected to provide a plan with a lower rate of return than available alternative investments with commensurate degrees of risk or is riskier than alternative available investments with commensurate rates of return.

The fiduciary standards applicable to ETIs are no different than the standards applicable to plan investments generally. Therefore, if the above requirements are met, the selection of an ETI, or the engaging in an investment course of action intended to result in the selection of ETIs, will not violate section 404(a)(1)(A) and (B) and the exclusive purpose requirements of section 403.

[59 FR 32607, June 23, 1994]

## § 2509.94–2 Interpretive bulletin relating to written statements of investment policy, including proxy voting policy or guidelines.

This interpretive bulletin sets forth the Department of Labor's (the Department) interpretation of sections 402, 403 and 404 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA) as those sections apply to voting of proxies on securities held in employee benefit plan investment portfolios and the maintenance of and compliance with statements of investment policy, including proxy voting policy. In addition, this interpretive bulletin provides guidance on the appropriateness under ERISA of active monitoring of corporate management by plan fiduciaries.

### (1) Proxy Voting

The fiduciary act of managing plan assets that are shares of corporate stock includes the voting of proxies appurtenant to those shares of stock. As a result, the responsibility for voting proxies lies exclusively with the plan trustee except to the extent that either (1) the trustee is subject to the directions of a named fiduciary pursuant to ERISA § 403(a)(1); or (2) the power to manage, acquire or dispose of the relevant assets has been delegated by a named fiduciary to one or more investment managers pursuant to ERISA § 403(a)(2). Where the authority to manage plan assets has been delegated to an investment manager pursuant to § 403(a)(2), no person other than the investment manager has authority to vote proxies appurtenant to such plan assets except to the extent that the named fiduciary has reserved to itself (or to another named fiduciary so authorized by the plan document) the right to direct a plan trustee regarding the voting of proxies. In this regard, a named fiduciary, in delegating investment management authority to an investment manager, could reserve to itself the right to direct a trustee with respect to the voting of all proxies or reserve to itself the right to direct a trustee as to the voting of only those proxies relating to specified assets or issues.

If the plan document or investment management agreement provides that the investment manager is not required to vote proxies, but does not expressly preclude the investment manager from voting proxies, the investment manager would have exclusive responsibility for voting proxies. Moreover, an investment manager would not be relieved of its own fiduciary responsibilities by following directions of some other person regarding the voting of proxies, or by delegating such responsibility to another person. If, however, the plan document or the investment management contract expressly precludes the investment manager from voting proxies, the responsibility for voting proxies

would lie exclusively with the trustee. The trustee, however, consistent with the requirements of ERISA §403(a)(1), may be subject to the directions of a named fiduciary if the plan so provides.

The fiduciary duties described at ERISA §404(a)(1)(A) and (B), require that, in voting proxies, the responsible fiduciary consider those factors that may affect the value of the plan's investment and not subordinate the interests of the participants and beneficiaries in their retirement income to unrelated objectives. These duties also require that the named fiduciary appointing an investment manager periodically monitor the activities of the investment manager with respect to the management of plan assets, including decisions made and actions taken by the investment manager with regard to proxy voting decisions. The named fiduciary must carry out this responsibility solely in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries and without regard to its relationship to the plan sponsor.

It is the view of the Department that compliance with the duty to monitor necessitates proper documentation of the activities that are subject to monitoring. Thus, the investment manager or other responsible fiduciary would be required to maintain accurate records as to proxy voting. Moreover, if the named fiduciary is to be able to carry out its responsibilities under ERISA §404(a) in determining whether the investment manager is fulfilling its fiduciary obligations in investing plans assets in a manner that justifies the continuation of the management appointment, the proxy voting records must enable the named fiduciary to review not only the investment manager's voting procedure with respect to plan-owned stock, but also to review the actions taken in individual proxy voting situations.

The fiduciary obligations of prudence and loyalty to plan participants and beneficiaries require the responsible fiduciary to vote proxies on issues that may affect the value of the plan's investment. Although the same principles apply for proxies appurtenant to shares of foreign corporations, the Department recognizes that in voting such proxies, plans may, in some cases, incur additional costs. Thus, a fiduciary should consider whether the plan's vote, either by itself or together with the votes of other shareholders, is expected to have an effect on the value of the plan's investment that will outweigh the cost of voting. Moreover, a fiduciary, in deciding whether to purchase shares of a foreign corporation, should consider whether the difficulty and expense in voting the shares is reflected in their market price.

(2) STATEMENTS OF INVESTMENT POLICY

The maintenance by an employee benefit plan of a statement of investment policy designed to further the purposes of the plan and its funding policy is consistent with the fiduciary obligations set forth in ERISA section 404(a)(1)(A) and (B). Since the fiduciary act of managing plan assets that are shares of corporate stock includes the voting of proxies appurtenant to those shares of stock, a statement of proxy voting policy would be an important part of any comprehensive statement of investment policy. For purposes of this document, the term ''statement of investment policy'' means a written statement that provides the fiduciaries who are responsible for plan investments with guidelines or general instructions concerning various types or categories of investment management decisions, which may include proxy voting decisions. A statement of investment policy is distinguished from directions as to the purchase or sale of a specific investment at a specific time or as to voting specific plan proxies.

In plans where investment management responsibility is delegated to one or more investment managers appointed by the named fiduciary pursuant to ERISA §402(c)(3), inherent in the authority to appoint an investment manager, the named fiduciary responsible for appointment of investment managers has the authority to condition the appointment on acceptance of a statement of investment policy. Thus, such a named fiduciary may expressly require, as a condition of the investment management agreement, that an investment manager comply with the terms of a statement of investment policy which sets forth guidelines concerning investments and investment courses of action which the investment manager is authorized or is not authorized to make. Such investment policy may include a policy or guidelines on the voting of proxies on shares of stock for which the investment manager is responsible. In the absence of such an express requirement to comply with an investment policy, the authority to manage the plan assets placed under the control of the investment manager would lie exclusively with the investment manager. Although a trustee may be subject to the directions of a named fiduciary pursuant to ERISA §403(a)(1), an investment manager who has authority to make investment decisions, including proxy voting decisions, would never be relieved of its fiduciary responsibility if it followed directions as to specific investment decisions from the named fiduciary or any other person.

Statements of investment policy issued by a named fiduciary authorized to appoint investment managers would be part of the ''documents and instruments governing the plan'' within the meaning of ERISA §404(a)(1)(D). An investment manager to whom such investment policy applies would be required to comply with such policy, pursuant to ERISA §404(a)(1)(D) insofar as the policy directives or guidelines are consistent

with titles I and IV of ERISA. Therefore, if, for example, compliance with the guidelines in a given instance would be imprudent, then the investment manager's failure to follow the guidelines would not violate ERISA §404(a)(1)(D). Moreover, ERISA §404(a)(1)(D) does not shield the investment manager from liability for imprudent actions taken in compliance with a statement of investment policy.

The plan document or trust agreement may expressly provide a statement of investment policy to guide the trustee or may authorize a named fiduciary to issue a statement of investment policy applicable to a trustee. Where a plan trustee is subject to an investment policy, the trustee's duty to comply with such investment policy would also be analyzed under ERISA §404(a)(1)(D). Thus, the trustee would be required to comply with the statement of investment policy unless, for example, it would be imprudent to do so in a given instance.

Maintenance of a statement of investment policy by a named fiduciary does not relieve the named fiduciary of its obligations under ERISA §404(a) with respect to the appointment and monitoring of an investment manager or trustee. In this regard, the named fiduciary appointing an investment manager must periodically monitor the investment manager's activities with respect to management of the plan assets. Moreover, compliance with ERISA §404(a)(1)(B) would require maintenance of proper documentation of the activities of the investment manager and of the named fiduciary of the plan in monitoring the activities of the investment manager. In addition, in the view of the Department, a named fiduciary's determination of the terms of a statement of investment policy is an exercise of fiduciary responsibility and, as such, statements may need to take into account factors such as the plan's funding policy and its liquidity needs as well as issues of prudence, diversification and other fiduciary requirements of ERISA.

An investment manager of a pooled investment vehicle that holds assets of more than one employee benefit plan may be subject to a proxy voting policy of one plan that conflicts with the proxy voting policy of another plan. Compliance with ERISA §404(a)(1)(D) would require such investment manager to reconcile, insofar as possible, the conflicting policies (assuming compliance with each policy would be consistent with ERISA §404(a)(1)(D)) and, if necessary and to the extent permitted by applicable law, vote the relevant proxies to reflect such policies in proportion to each plan's interest in the pooled investment vehicle. If, however, the investment manager determines that compliance with conflicting voting policies would violate ERISA §404(a)(1)(D) in a particular instance, for example, by being imprudent or not solely in the interest of plan participants, the investment manager would be required to ignore the voting policy that would violate ERISA §404(a)(1)(D) in that instance. Such an investment manager may, however, require participating investors to accept the investment manager's own investment policy statement, including any statement of proxy voting policy, before they are allowed to invest. As with investment policies originating from named fiduciaries, a policy initiated by an investment manager and adopted by the participating plans would be regarded as an instrument governing the participating plans, and the investment manager's compliance with such a policy would be governed by ERISA §404(a)(1)(D).

(3) SHAREHOLDER ACTIVISM

An investment policy that contemplates activities intended to monitor or influence the management of corporations in which the plan owns stock is consistent with a fiduciary's obligations under ERISA where the responsible fiduciary concludes that there is a reasonable expectation that such monitoring or communication with management, by the plan alone or together with other shareholders, is likely to enhance the value of the plan's investment in the corporation, after taking into account the costs involved. Such a reasonable expectation may exist in various circumstances, for example, where plan investments in corporate stock are held as long-term investments or where a plan may not be able to easily dispose such an investment. Active monitoring and communication activities would generally concern such issues as the independence and expertise of candidates for the corporation's board of directors and assuring that the board has sufficient information to carry out its responsibility to monitor management. Other issues may include such matters as consideration of the appropriateness of executive compensation, the corporation's policy regarding mergers and acquisitions, the extent of debt financing and capitalization, the nature of long-term business plans, the corporation's investment in training to develop its work force, other workplace practices and financial and non-financial measures of corporate performance. Active monitoring and communication may be carried out through a variety of methods including by means of correspondence and meetings with corporate management as well as by exercising the legal rights of a shareholder.

[59 FR 38863, July 29, 1994]

## § 2509.94–3 Interpretive bulletin relating to in-kind contributions to employee benefit plans.

(a) *General.* This bulletin sets forth the views of the Department of Labor (the Department) concerning in-kind contributions (*i.e.,* contributions of property other than cash) in satisfaction of an obligation to contribute to an employee benefit plan to which part 4 of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA) or a plan to which section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code (the Code) applies. (For purposes of this document the term ''plan'' shall refer to either or both types of such entities as appropriate). Section 406(a)(1)(A) of ERISA provides that a fiduciary with respect to a plan shall not cause the plan to engage in a transaction if the fiduciary knows or should know that the transaction constitutes a direct or indirect sale or exchange of any property between a plan and a ''party in interest'' as defined in section 3(14) of ERISA. The Code imposes a two-tier excise tax under section 4975(c)(1)(A) an any direct or indirect sale or exchange of any property between a plan and a ''disqualified person'' as defined in section 4975(e)(2) of the Code. An employer or employee organization that maintains a plan is included within the definitions of ''party in interest'' and ''disqualified person.''[1]

In *Commissioner of Internal Revenue* v. *Keystone Consolidated Industries, Inc.,* ___ U.S. ___, 113 S. Ct. 2006 (1993), the Supreme Court held that an employer's contribution of unencumbered real property to a tax-qualified defined benefit pension plan was a sale or exchange prohibited under section 4975 of the Code where the stated fair market value of the property was credited against the employer's obligation to the defined benefit pension plan. The parties stipulated that the property was contributed to the plan free of encumbrances and the stated fair market value of the property was not challenged. 113 S. Ct. at 2009. In reaching its holding the Court construed section 4975(f)(3) of the Code (and therefore section 406(c) of ERISA), regarding transfers of encumbered property, not as a limitation but rather as extending the reach of section 4975(c)(1)(A) of the Code (and thus section 406(a)(1)(A) of ERISA) to include contributions of encumbered property that do not satisfy funding obligations. *Id.* at 2013. Accordingly, the Court concluded that the contribution of unencumbered property was prohibited under section 4975(c)(1)(A) of the Code (and thus section 406(a)(1)(A) of ERISA) as ''at least both an indirect type of sale and a form of exchange, since the property is exchanged for diminution of the employer's funding obligation.'' 113 S. Ct. at 2012.

(b) *Defined benefit plans.* Consistent with the reasoning of the Supreme Court in *Keystone,* because an employer's or plan sponsor's in-kind contribution to a defined benefit pension plan is credited to the plan's funding standard account it would constitute a transfer to reduce an obligation of the sponsor or employer to the plan. Therefore, in the absence of an applicable exemption, such a contribution would be prohibited under section 406(a)(1)(A) of ERISA and section 4975(c)(1)(A) of the Code. Such an in-kind contribution would constitute a prohibited transaction even if the value of the contribution is in excess of the sponsor's or employer's funding obligation for the plan year in which the contribution is made and thus is not used to reduce the plan's accumulated funding deficiency for that plan year because the contribution would result in a credit against funding obligations which might arise in the future.

(c) *Defined contribution and welfare plans.* In the context of defined contribution pension plans and welfare plans, it is the view of the Department that an in-kind contribution to a plan that reduces an obligation of a plan sponsor or employer to make a contribution measured in terms of cash amounts would constitute a prohibited transaction under section 406(a)(1)(A) of ERISA (and section 4975(c)(1)(A) of the Code) unless a statutory or administrative exemption under section 408 of ERISA (or sections 4975(c)(2) or (d) of the Code) applies. For example, if a profit sharing plan required the employer to make annual contributions ''in cash or in kind'' equal to a given percentage of the employer's net profits for the year, an in-kind contribution used to reduce this obligation would constitute a prohibited transaction in the absence of an exemption because the amount of the contribution obligation is measured in terms of cash amounts (a percentage of profits) even though the terms of the plan purport to permit in-kind contributions.

Conversely, a transfer of unencumbered property to a welfare benefit plan that does not relieve the sponsor or employer of any present or future obligation to make a contribution that is measured in terms of cash amounts would not constitute a prohibited transaction under section 406(a)(1)(A) of ERISA or section 4975(c)(1)(A) of the Code. The same principles apply to defined contribution plans that are not subject to the

[1] Under Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1978 (43 FR 47713, October 17, 1978), the authority of the Secretary of the Treasury to issue rulings under the prohibited transactions provisions of section 4975 of the Code has been transferred, with certain exceptions not here relevant, to the Secretary of Labor. Except with respect to the types of plans covered, the prohibited transaction provisions of section 406 of ERISA generally parallel the prohibited transaction of provisions of section 4975 of the Code.

minimum funding requirements of section 302 of ERISA or section 412 of the Code. For example, where a profit sharing or stock bonus plan, by its terms, is funded solely at the discretion of the sponsoring employer, and the employer is not otherwise obligated to make a contribution measured in terms of cash amounts, a contribution of unencumbered real property would not be a prohibited sale or exchange between the plan and the employer. If, however, the same employer had made an enforceable promise to make a contribution measured in terms of cash amounts to the plan, a subsequent contribution of unencumbered real property made to offset such an obligation would be a prohibited sale or exchange.

(d) *Fiduciary standards.* Independent of the application of the prohibited transaction provisions, fiduciaries of plans covered by part 4 of title I of ERISA must determine that acceptance of an in-kind contribution is consistent with ERISA's general standards of fiduciary conduct. It is the view of the Department that acceptance of an in-kind contribution is a fiduciary act subject to section 404 of ERISA. In this regard, sections 406(a)(1)(A) and (B) of ERISA require that fiduciaries discharge their duties to a plan solely in the interests of the participants and beneficiaries, for the exclusive purpose of providing benefits and defraying reasonable administrative expenses, and with the care, skill, prudence, and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing that a prudent person acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in the conduct of an enterprise of a like character and with like aims. In addition, section 406(a)(1)(C) requires generally that fiduciaries diversify plan assets so as to minimize the risk of large losses. Accordingly, the fiduciaries of a plan must act ''prudently,'' ''solely in the interest'' of the plan's participants and beneficiaries and with a view to the need to diversify plan assets when deciding whether to accept in-kind contributions. If accepting an in-kind contribution is not ''prudent,'' not ''solely in the interest'' of the participants and beneficiaries of the plan, or would result in an improper lack of diversification of plan assets, the responsible fiduciaries of the plan would be liable for any losses resulting from such a breach of fiduciary responsibility, even if a contribution in kind does not constitute a prohibited transaction under section 406 of ERISA. In this regard, a fiduciary should consider any liabilities appurtenant to the in-kind contribution to which the plan would be exposed as a result of acceptance of the contribution.

[59 FR 66736, Dec. 28, 1994]

## § 2509.95–1 Interpretive bulletin relating to the fiduciary standard under ERISA when selecting an annuity provider.

(a) Scope. This Interpretive Bulletin provides guidance concerning certain fiduciary standards under part 4 of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), 29 U.S.C. 1104–1114, applicable to the selection of annuity providers for the purpose of pension plan benefit distributions where the plan intends to transfer liability for benefits to the annuity provider.

(b) In General. Generally, when a pension plan purchases an annuity from an insurer as a distribution of benefits, it is intended that the plan's liability for such benefits is transferred to the annuity provider. The Department's regulation defining the term ''participant covered under the plan'' for certain purposes under title I of ERISA recognizes that such a transfer occurs when the annuity is issued by an insurance company licensed to do business in a State. 29 CFR 2510.3–3(d)(2)(ii). Although the regulation does not define the term ''participant'' or ''beneficiary'' for purposes of standing to bring an action under ERISA § 502(a), 29 U.S.C. 1132(a), it makes clear that the purpose of a benefit distribution annuity is to transfer the plan's liability with respect to the individual's benefits to the annuity provider.

Pursuant to ERISA section 404(a)(1), 29 U.S.C. 1104(a)(1), fiduciaries must discharge their duties with respect to the plan solely in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries. Section 404(a)(1)(A), 29 U.S.C. 1104(a)(1)(A), states that the fiduciary must act for the exclusive purpose of providing benefits to the participants and beneficiaries and defraying reasonable plan administration expenses. In addition, section 404(a)(1)(B), 29 U.S.C. 1104(a)(1)(B), requires a fiduciary to act with the care, skill, prudence and diligence under the prevailing circumstances that a prudent person acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use.

(c) Selection of Annuity Providers. The selection of an annuity provider for purposes of a pension benefit distribution, whether upon separation or retirement of a participant or upon the termination of a plan, is a fiduciary decision governed by the provisions of part 4 of title I of ERISA. In discharging their obligations under section 404(a)(1), 29 U.S.C. 1104(a)(1), to act solely in the interest of participants and beneficiaries and for the exclusive purpose of providing benefits to the participants and beneficiaries as well as defraying reasonable expenses of administering the plan, fiduciaries choosing an annuity provider for the purpose of making a benefit distribution must take steps calculated to obtain the safest annuity available, unless under the circumstances it would be in the

interests of participants and beneficiaries to do otherwise. In addition, the fiduciary obligation of prudence, described at section 404(a)(1)(B), 29 U.S.C. 1104(a)(1)(B), requires, at a minimum, that plan fiduciaries conduct an objective, thorough and analytical search for the purpose of identifying and selecting providers from which to purchase annuities. In conducting such a search, a fiduciary must evaluate a number of factors relating to a potential annuity provider's claims paying ability and creditworthiness. Reliance solely on ratings provided by insurance rating services would not be sufficient to meet this requirement. In this regard, the types of factors a fiduciary should consider would include, among other things:

(1) The quality and diversification of the annuity provider's investment portfolio;

(2) The size of the insurer relative to the proposed contract;

(3) The level of the insurer's capital and surplus;

(4) The lines of business of the annuity provider and other indications of an insurer's exposure to liability;

(5) The structure of the annuity contract and guarantees supporting the annuities, such as the use of separate accounts;

(6) The availability of additional protection through state guaranty associations and the extent of their guarantees. Unless they possess the necessary expertise to evaluate such factors, fiduciaries would need to obtain the advice of a qualified, independent expert. A fiduciary may conclude, after conducting an appropriate search, that more than one annuity provider is able to offer the safest annuity available.

(d) Costs and Other Considerations. The Department recognizes that there are situations where it may be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries to purchase other than the safest available annuity. Such situations may occur where the safest available annuity is only marginally safer, but disproportionately more expensive than competing annuities, and the participants and beneficiaries are likely to bear a significant portion of that increased cost. For example, where the participants in a terminating pension plan are likely to receive, in the form of increased benefits, a substantial share of the cost savings that would result from choosing a competing annuity, it may be in the interest of the participants to choose the competing annuity. It may also be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries to choose a competing annuity of the annuity provider offering the safest available annuity is unable to demonstrate the ability to administer the payment of benefits to the participants and beneficiaries. The Department notes, however, that increased cost or other considerations could never justify putting the benefits of annuitized participants and beneficiaries at risk by purchasing an unsafe annuity.

In contrast to the above, a fiduciary's decision to purchase more risky, lower-priced annuities in order to ensure or maximize a reversion of excess assets that will be paid solely to the employer-sponsor in connection with the termination of an over-funded pension plan would violate the fiduciary's duties under ERISA to act solely in the interest of the plan participants and beneficiaries. In such circumstances, the interests of those participants and beneficiaries who will receive annuities lies in receiving the safest annuity available and other participants and beneficiaries have no countervailing interests. The fiduciary in such circumstances must make diligent efforts to assure that the safest available annuity is purchased.

Similarly, a fiduciary may not purchase a riskier annuity solely because there are insufficient assets in a defined benefit plan to purchase a safer annuity. The fiduciary may have to condition the purchase of annuities on additional employer contributions sufficient to purchase the safest available annuity.

(e) Conflicts of Interest. Special care should be taken in reversion situations where fiduciaries selecting the annuity provider have an interest in the sponsoring employer which might affect their judgment and therefore create the potential for a violation of ERISA §406(b)(1). As a practical matter, many fiduciaries have this conflict of interest and therefore will need to obtain and follow independent expert advice calculated to identify those insurers with the highest claims-paying ability willing to write the business.

[60 FR 12329, Mar. 6, 1995]

## § 2509.96–1 Interpretive bulletin relating to participant investment education.

(a) *Scope.* This interpretive bulletin sets forth the Department of Labor's interpretation of section 3(21)(A)(ii) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (ERISA), and 29 CFR 2510.3–21(c) as applied to the provision of investment-related educational information to participants and beneficiaries in participant-directed individual account pension plans (*i.e.*, pension plans that permit participants and beneficiaries to direct the investment of assets in their individual accounts, including plans that meet the requirements of the Department's regulations at 29 CFR 2550.404c–1).

(b) *General.* Fiduciaries of an employee benefit plan are charged with carrying out their duties prudently and solely in the interest of participants and beneficiaries of the plan, and are subject to personal liability to, among other things, make good any losses to

the plan resulting from a breach of their fiduciary duties. ERISA sections 403, 404 and 409, 29 U.S.C. 1103, 1104, and 1109. Section 404(c) of ERISA provides a limited exception to these rules for a pension plan that permits a participant or beneficiary to exercise control over the assets in his or her individual account. The Department of Labor's regulation, at 29 CFR 2550.404c–1, describes the kinds of plans to which section 404(c) applies, the circumstances under which a participant or beneficiary will be considered to have exercised independent control over the assets in his or her account, and the consequences of a participant's or beneficiary's exercise of such control.[1]

With both an increase in the number of participant-directed individual account plans and the number of investment options available to participants and beneficiaries under such plans, there has been an increasing recognition of the importance of providing participants and beneficiaries, whose investment decisions will directly affect their income at retirement, with information designed to assist them in making investment and retirement-related decisions appropriate to their particular situations. Concerns have been raised, however, that the provision of such information may in some situations be viewed as rendering ''investment advice for a fee or other compensation,'' within the meaning of ERISA section 3(21)(A)(ii), thereby giving rise to fiduciary status and potential liability under ERISA for investment decisions of plan participants and beneficiaries.

In response to these concerns, the Department of Labor is clarifying herein the applicability of ERISA section 3(21)(A)(ii) and 29 CFR 2510.3–21(c) to the provision of investment-related educational information to participants and beneficiaries in participant directed individual account plans.[2] In providing this clarification, the Department does not address the ''fee or other compensation, direct or indirect,'' which is a necessary element of fiduciary status under ERISA section 3(21)(A)(ii).[3]

(c) *Investment Advice.* Under ERISA section 3(21)(A)(ii), a person is considered a fiduciary with respect to an employee benefit plan to the extent that person ''renders investment advice for a fee or other compensation, direct or indirect, with respect to any moneys or other property of such plan, or has any authority to do so * * *.'' The Department issued a regulation, at 29 CFR 2510.3–21(c), describing the circumstances under which a person will be considered to be rendering ''investment advice'' within the meaning of section 3(21)(A)(ii). Because section 3(21)(A)(ii) applies to advice with respect to ''any moneys or other property'' of a plan and 29 CFR 2510.3–21(c) is intended to clarify the application of that section, it is the view of the Department of Labor that the criteria set forth in the regulation apply to determine whether a person renders ''investment advice'' to a pension plan participant or beneficiary who is permitted to direct the investment of assets in his or her individual account.

Applying 29 CFR 2510.3–21(c) in the context of providing investment-related information to participants and beneficiaries of participant-directed individual account pension plans, a person will be considered to be rendering ''investment advice,'' within the meaning of ERISA section 3(21)(A)(ii), to a participant or beneficiary only if: (i) the person renders advice to the participant or beneficiary as to the value of securities or other property, or makes recommendations as to the advisability of investing in, purchasing, or selling securities or other property (2510.3–21(c)(1)(i); and (ii) the person, either directly or indirectly, (A) has discretionary

[1] The section 404(c) regulation conditions relief from fiduciary liability on, among other things, the participant or beneficiary being provided or having the opportunity to obtain sufficient investment information regarding the investment alternatives available under the plan in order to make informed investment decisions. Compliance with this condition, however, does not require that participants and beneficiaries be offered or provided either investment advice or investment education, *e.g.* regarding general investment principles and strategies, to assist them in making investment decisions. 29 CFR 2550.404c–1(c)(4).

[2] Issues relating to the circumstances under which information provided to participants and beneficiaries may affect a participant's or beneficiary's ability to exercise independent control over the assets in his or her account for purposes of relief from fiduciary liability under ERISA section 404(c) are beyond the scope of this interpretive bulletin. Accordingly, no inferences should be drawn regarding such issues. See 29 CFR 2550.404c–1(c)(2). It is the view of the Department, however, that the provision of investment-related information and material to participants and beneficiaries in accordance with paragraph (d) of this interpretive bulletin will not, in and of itself, affect the availability of relief under section 404(c).

[3] The Department has expressed the view that, for purposes of section 3(21)(A)(ii), such fees or other compensation need not come from the plan and should be deemed to include all fees or other compensation incident to the transaction in which the investment advise has been or will be rendered. See A.O. 83–60A (Nov. 21, 1983); *Reich* v. *McManus,* 883 F. Supp. 1144 (N.D. Ill. 1995).

authority or control with respect to purchasing or selling securities or other property for the participant or beneficiary (2510.3–21(c)(1)(ii)(A)), or (B) renders the advice on a regular basis to the participant or beneficiary, pursuant to a mutual agreement, arrangement or understanding (written or otherwise) with the participant or beneficiary that the advice will serve as a primary basis for the participant's or beneficiary's investment decisions with respect to plan assets and that such person will render individualized advice based on the particular needs of the participant or beneficiary (2510.3–21(c)(1)(ii)(B)).[4]

Whether the provision of particular investment-related information or materials to a participant or beneficiary constitutes the rendering of ''investment advice,'' within the meaning of 29 CFR 2510.3–21(c)(1), generally can be determined only by reference to the facts and circumstances of the particular case with respect to the individual plan participant or beneficiary. To facilitate such determinations, however, the Department of Labor has identified, in paragraph (d), below, examples of investment-related information and materials which if provided to plan participants and beneficiaries would not, in the view of the Department, result in the rendering of ''investment advice'' under ERISA section 3(21)(A)(ii) and 29 CFR 2510.3–21(c).

(d) *Investment Education.* For purposes of ERISA section 3(21)(A)(ii) and 29 CFR 2510.3–21(c), the Department of Labor has determined that the furnishing of the following categories of information and materials to a participant or beneficiary in a participant-directed individual account pension plan will not constitute the rendering of ''investment advice,'' irrespective of who provides the information (*e.g.,* plan sponsor, fiduciary or service provider), the frequency with which the information is shared, the form in which the information and materials are provided (*e.g.,* on an individual or group basis, in writing or orally, or via video or computer software), or whether an identified category of information and materials is furnished alone or in combination with other identified categories of information and materials.

(1) *Plan Information.* (i) Information and materials that inform a participant or beneficiary about the benefits of plan participation, the benefits of increasing plan contributions, the impact of preretirement withdrawals on retirement income, the terms of the plan, or the operation of the plan; or

(ii) information such as that described in 29 CFR 2550.404c-1(b)(2)(i) on investment alternatives under the plan (*e.g.,* descriptions of investment objectives and philosophies, risk and return characteristics, historical return information, or related prospectuses).[5]

The information and materials described above relate to the plan and plan participation, without reference to the appropriateness of any individual investment option for a particular participant or beneficiary under the plan. The information, therefore, does not contain either ''advice'' or ''recommendations'' within the meaning of 29 CFR 2510.3–21(c)(1)(i). Accordingly, the furnishing of such information would not constitute the rendering of ''investment advice'' for purposes of section 3(21)(A)(ii) of ERISA.

(2) *General Financial and Investment Information.* Information and materials that inform a participant or beneficiary about: (i) General financial and investment concepts, such as risk and return, diversification, dollar cost averaging, compounded return, and tax deferred investment; (ii) historic differences in rates of return between different asset classes (*e.g.,* equities, bonds, or cash) based on standard market indices; (iii) effects of inflation; (iv) estimating future retirement income needs; (v) determining investment time horizons; and (vi) assessing risk tolerance.

The information and materials described above are general financial and investment information that have no direct relationship to investment alternatives available to participants and beneficiaries under a plan or to individual participants or beneficiaries. The furnishing of such information, therefore, would not constitute rendering ''advice'' or making ''recommendations'' to a participant or beneficiary within the meaning of 29 CFR 2510.3–21(c)(1)(i). Accordingly, the furnishing of such information would not constitute the rendering of ''investment advice'' for purposes of section 3(21)(A)(ii) of ERISA.

(3) *Asset Allocation Models.* Information and materials (*e.g.,* pie charts, graphs, or case studies) that provide a participant or beneficiary with models, available to all plan participants and beneficiaries, of asset allocation portfolios of hypothetical individuals with different time horizons and risk profiles, where: (i) Such models are based on generally accepted investments theories that take into account the historic returns of different asset classes (*e.g.,* equities, bonds, or cash) over define periods of time; (ii) all material facts and assumptions on which such models are based (*e.g.,* retirement ages, life expectancies, income levels, financial resources, replacement income ratios, inflation rates, and rates of return) accompany

[4] This IB does not address the application of 29 CFR 2510.3–21(c) to communications with fiduciaries of participant-directed individual account pension plan plans.

[5] Descriptions of investment alternatives under the plan may include information relating to the generic asset class (*e,g,,* equities, bonds, or cash) of the investment alternatives. 29 CFR 2550.404c–1 (b)(2)(i)(B)(*1*)(*ii*).

the models; (iii) to the extent that an asset allocation model identifies any specific investment alternative available under the plan, the model is accompanied by a statement indicating that other investment alternatives having similar risk and return characteristics may be available under the plan and identifying where information on those investment alternatives may be obtained; and (iv) the asset allocation models are accompanied by a statement indicating that, in applying particular asset allocation models to their individual situations, participants or beneficiaries should consider their other assets, income, and investments (*e.g.,* equity in a home, IRA investments, savings accounts, and interests in other qualified and non-qualified plans) in addition to their interests in the plan.

Because the information and materials described above would enable a participant or beneficiary to assess the relevance of an asset allocation model to his or her individual situation, the furnishing of such information would not constitute a ''recommendation'' within the meaning of 29 CFR 2510.3–21(c)(1)(i) and, accordingly, would not constitute ''investment advice'' for purposes of section 3(21)(A)(ii) of ERISA. This result would not, in the view of the Department, be affected by the fact that a plan offers only one investment alternative in a particular asset class identified in an asset allocation model.

(4) *Interactive Investment Materials.* Questionnaires, worksheets, software, and similar materials which provide a participant or beneficiary the means to estimate future retirement income needs and assess the impact of different asset allocations on retirement income, where: (i) Such materials are based on generally accepted investment theories that take into account the historic returns of different asset classes (*e.g.,* equities, bonds, or cash) over defined periods of time; (ii) there is an objective correlation between the asset allocations generated by the materials and the information and data supplied by the participant or beneficiary; (iii) all material facts and assumptions (*e.g.,* retirement ages, life expectancies, income levels, financial resources, replacement income ratios, inflation rates, and rates of return) which may affect a participant's or beneficiary's assessment of the different asset allocations accompany the materials or are specified by the participant or beneficiary; (iv) to the extent that an asset allocation generated by the materials identifies any specific investment alternative available under the plan, the asset allocation is accompanied by a statement indicating that other investment alternatives having similar risk and return characteristics may be available under the plan and identifying where information on those investment alternatives may be obtained; and (v) the materials either take into account or are accompanied by a statement indicating that, in applying particular asset allocations to their individual situations, participants or beneficiaries should consider their other assets, income, and investments (*e.g.,* equity in a home, IRA investments, savings accounts, and interests in other qualified and non-qualified plans) in addition to their interests in the plan.

The information provided through the use of the above-described materials enables participants and beneficiaries independently to design and assess multiple asset allocation models, but otherwise these materials do not differ from asset allocation models based on hypothetical assumptions. Such information would not constitute a ''recommendation'' within the meaning of 29 CFR 2510.3–21(c)(1)(i) and , accordingly, would not constitute ''investment advice'' for purposes of section 3(21)(A)(ii) of ERISA.

The Department notes that the information and materials described in subparagraphs (1)–(4) above merely represent examples of the type of information and materials which may be furnished to participants and beneficiaries without such information and materials constituting ''investment advice.'' In this regard, the Department recognizes that there may be many other examples of information, materials, and educational services which, if furnished to participants and beneficiaries, would not constitute ''investment advice.'' Accordingly, no inferences should be drawn from subparagraphs (1)–(4), above, with respect to whether the furnishing of any information, materials or educational services not described therein may constitute ''investment advice.'' Determinations as to whether the provision of any information, materials or educational services not described herein constitutes the rendering of ''investment advice'' must be made by reference to the criteria set forth in 29 CFR 2510. 3–21(c)(1).

(e) *Selection and Monitoring of Educators and Advisors.* As with any designation of a service provider to a plan, the designation of a person(s) to provide investment educational services or investment advice to plan participants and beneficiaries is an exercise of discretionary authority or control with respect to management of the plan; therefore, persons making the designation must act prudently and solely in the interest of the plan participants and beneficiaries, both in making the designation(s) and in continuing such designation(s). See ERISA sections 3(21)(A)(i) and 404(a), 29 U.S.C. 1002 (21)(A)(i) and 1104(a). In addition, the designation of an investment advisor to serve as a fiduciary may give rise to co-fiduciary liability if the person making and continuing such designation in doing so fails to act prudently and solely in the interest of plan participants and beneficiaries; or knowingly participates

in, conceals or fails to make reasonable efforts to correct a known breach by the investment advisor. See ERISA section 405(a), 29 U.S.C. 1105(a). The Department notes, however, that, in the context of an ERISA section 404(c) plan, neither the designation of a person to provide education nor the designation of a fiduciary to provide investment advice to participants and beneficiaries would, in itself, give rise to fiduciary liability for loss, or with respect to any breach of part 4 of title I of ERISA, that is the direct and necessary result of a participant's or beneficiary's exercise of independent control. 29 CFR 2550.404c–1(d). The Department also notes that a plan sponsor or fiduciary would have no fiduciary responsibility or liability with respect to the actions of a third party selected by a participant or beneficiary to provide education or investment advice where the plan sponsor or fiduciary neither selects nor endorses the educator or advisor, nor otherwise makes arrangements with the educator or advisor to provide such services.

[61 FR 29588, June 11, 1996]

### § 2509.99–1 Interpretive Bulletin Relating to Payroll Deduction IRAs.

(a) Scope. This interpretive bulletin sets forth the Department of Labor's (the Department's) interpretation of section 3(2)(A) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, (ERISA) and 29 CFR 2510.3–2(d), as applied to payroll deduction programs established by employers[1] for the purpose of enabling employees to make voluntary contributions to individual retirement accounts or individual retirement annuities (IRAs) described in section 408(a) or (b) or section 408A of the Internal Revenue Code (the Code).

(b) General. It has been the Department's long-held view that an employer who simply provides employees with the opportunity for making contributions to an IRA through payroll deductions does not thereby establish a ''pension plan'' within the meaning of section 3 (2) (A) of ERISA. In this regard, 29 CFR 2510.3–2 (d) sets forth a safe harbor under which IRAs will not be considered to be pension plans when the conditions of the regulation are satisfied. Thus, an employer may, with few constraints, provide to its employees an opportunity for saving for retirement, under terms and conditions similar to those of certain other optional payroll deduction programs, such as for automatic savings deposits or purchases of United States savings bonds, without thereby creating a pension plan under Title I of ERISA. The guidance provided herein is intended to clarify the application of the IRA safe harbor set forth at 29 CFR 2510.3–2 (d) and, thereby, facilitate the establishment of payroll deduction IRAs.

(c) Employee Communications. (1) It is the Department's view that, so long as an employer maintains neutrality with respect to an IRA sponsor in its communications with its employees, the employer will not be considered to ''endorse'' an IRA payroll deduction program for purposes of 29 CFR 2510.3–2(d).[2] An employer may encourage its

[1] The views expressed in this Interpretive Bulletin with respect to payroll deduction programs of employers are also generally applicable to dues checkoff programs of employee organizations.

[2] The Department has specifically stated, in its Advisory Opinions, that an employer may demonstrate its neutrality with respect to an IRA sponsor in a variety of ways, including (but not limited to) by ensuring that any materials distributed to employees in connection with an IRA payroll deduction program clearly and prominently state, in language reasonably calculated to be understood by the average employee, that the IRA payroll deduction program is completely voluntary; that the employer does not endorse or recommend either the sponsor or the funding media; that other IRA funding media are available to employees outside the payroll deduction program; that an IRA may not be appropriate for all individuals; and that the tax consequences of contributing to an IRA through the payroll deduction program are generally the same as the consequences of contributing to an IRA outside the program. The employer would not be considered neutral, in the Department's view, to the extent that the materials distributed to employees identified the funding medium as having as one of its purposes investing in securities of the employer or its affiliates or the funding medium in fact has any significant investments in such securities. If the IRA program were a result of an agreement between the employer and an employee organization, the Department would view informational materials that identified the funding medium as having as one of its purposes investing in an investment vehicle that is designed to benefit an employee organization by providing more jobs for its members,

*Continued*

employees to save for retirement by providing general information on the IRA payroll deduction program and other educational materials that explain the advisability of retirement savings, including the advantages of contributing to an IRA, without thereby converting the program under which the employees' wages are withheld for contribution into the IRAs into an ERISA covered plan. However, the employer must make clear that its involvement in the program is limited to collecting the deducted amounts and remitting them promptly to the IRA sponsor and that it does not provide any additional benefit or promise any particular investment return on the employee's savings.

(2)The employer may also do the following without converting a payroll deduction IRA program into an ERISA plan: An employer may answer employees' specific inquiries about the mechanics of the IRA payroll deduction program and may refer other inquiries to the appropriate IRA sponsor. An employer may provide to employees informational materials written by the IRA sponsor describing the sponsor's IRA programs or addressing topics of general interest regarding investments and retirement savings, provided that the material does not itself suggest that the employer is other than neutral with respect to the IRA sponsor and its products; the employer may request that the IRA sponsor prepare such informational materials and it may review such materials for appropriateness and completeness. The fact that the employer's name or logo is displayed in the informational materials in connection with describing the payroll deduction program would not in and of itself, in the Department's view, suggest that the employer has ''endorsed'' the IRA sponsor or its products, provided that the specific context and surrounding facts and circumstances make clear to the employees that the employer's involvement is limited to facilitating employee contributions through payroll deductions.[3]

(d) *Employer Limitations on the number of IRA sponsors offered under the program.* The Department recognizes that the cost of permitting employees to make IRA contributions through payroll deductions may be significantly affected by the number of IRA sponsors to which the employer must remit contributions. It is the view of the Department that an employer may limit the number of IRA sponsors to which employees may make payroll deduction contributions without exceeding the limitations of 29 CFR 2510.3–2(d), provided that any limitations on, or costs or assessments associated with an employee's ability to transfer or roll over IRA contributions to another IRA sponsor is fully disclosed in advance of the employee's decision to participate in the program. The employer may select one IRA sponsor as the designated recipient for payroll deduction contributions, or it may establish criteria by which to select IRA sponsors, e.g., standards relating to the sponsor's provision of investment education, forms, availability to answer employees' questions, etc., and may periodically review its selectees to determine whether to continue to designate them. However, an employer may be considered to be involved in the program beyond the limitations set forth in 29 CFR 2510.3–2(d) if the employer negotiates with an IRA sponsor and thereby obtains special terms and conditions for its employees that are not generally available to similar purchasers of the IRA. The employer's involvement in the IRA program would also be in excess of the limitations of the regulation if the employer exercises any influence over the investments made or permitted by the IRA sponsor.

(e) Administrative fees. The employer may pay any fee the IRA sponsor imposes on employers for services the sponsor provides in connection with the establishment and maintenance of the payroll deduction process

loans to its members, or similar direct benefits (or the funding medium's actual investments in any such investment vehicles) as indicating the employee organization's involvement in the program in excess of the limitations of 29 CFR 2510.3–2 (d).

[3] For example, if the employer whose logo appeared on the promotional materials provided a statement along the lines of in the first sentence of footnote 5, the employer would not be considered to have endorsed the IRA product.

itself, without exceeding the limitations of 29 CFR 2510.3–2(d). Further, the employer may assume the internal costs (such as for overhead, bookkeeping, etc) of implementing and maintaining the payroll deduction program without reimbursement from either employees or the IRA sponsor without exceeding the limits of the regulation. However, if an employer pays, in connection with operating an IRA payroll deduction program, any administrative, investment management, or other fee that the IRA sponsor would require employees to pay for establishing or maintaining the IRA, the employer would, in the view of the Department, fall outside the safe harbor and, as a result, may be considered to have established a ''pension plan'' for its employees.

(f) *Reasonable Compensation for Services.* 29 CFR 2510.3–2(d) provides that an employer may not receive any consideration in connection with operating an IRA payroll deduction program, but may be paid ''reasonable compensation for services actually rendered in connection with payroll deductions or dues checkoffs.'' Employers have asked whether ''reasonable compensation'' under section 2510.3–2(d) includes payments from an IRA sponsor to an employer for the employer's cost of operating the IRA payroll deduction program. It is the Department's view that the IRA sponsor may make such payments, to the extent that they constitute compensation for the actual costs of the program to the employer. However, ''reasonable compensation'' does not include any profit to the employer. *See* 29 CFR 2510.3–1(j), relating to group or group-type insurance programs. For example, if an IRA sponsor offers to pay an employer an amount equal to a percentage of the assets contributed by employees to IRAs through payroll deduction, such an arrangement might exceed ''reasonable compensation'' for the services actually rendered by the employer in connection with the IRA payroll deduction program. An employer will also be considered to have received consideration that is not ''reasonable compensation'' if the IRA sponsor agrees to make or to permit particular investments of IRA contributions in consideration for the employer's agreement to make a payroll deduction program available to its employees, or if the IRA sponsor agrees to extend credit to or for the benefit of the employer in return for the employer's making payroll deduction available to the employees.

(g) *Additional rules when employer is IRA sponsor or affiliate of IRA sponsor.* Under certain circumstances, an employer that offers IRAs in the normal course of its business to the general public or that is an affiliate[4] of an IRA sponsor may provide its employees with the opportunity to make contributions to IRAs sponsored by the employer or the affiliate through a payroll deduction program, without exceeding the limitations of § 2510.3–2(d). If the IRA products offered to the employees for investment of the payroll deduction contributions are identical to IRA products the sponsor offers the general public in the ordinary course of its business, and any management fees, sales commissions, and the like charged by the IRA sponsor to employees participating in the payroll deduction program are the same as those charged by the sponsor to employees of non-affiliated employers that establish an IRA payroll deduction program, the Department has generally taken the position that this alone will not cause the employer to be sufficiently involved in the IRA program as an employer or to have received consideration of the type prohibited under § 2510.2(d)(iv) to warrant the program being considered outside the safe harbor of the regulation.[5] Under such circumstances, the employer, in offering

[4] For purposes of this interpretive bulletin, the definition of ''affiliate'' in ERISA section 407(d)(7) applies.

[5] While the funding medium offered by an employer that is an IRA sponsor or an affiliate of an IRA sponsor might be considered an employer security when offered to its own employees, the fact that informational materials provided to employees identify the funding medium as having as one of its purposes investing in securities of the employer would not, in the Department's view, involve the employer beyond the limits of 29 CFR 2510.3–2(d). Neither would the fact that the funding medium may actually be so invested. However, the Department would consider that an employer may have exceeded

*Continued*

payroll deduction contribution opportunities to its employees, would appear to be acting generally as an IRA sponsor, rather than as the employer of the individuals who make the contributions.[6]

[64 FR 33001, June 18, 1999]

the limitation of 2510.3–2(d) if the informational materials the employer provides to employees suggest that the employer, in providing the IRA payroll deduction program for purposes of investing in employer securities, is acting as an employer in relation to persons who participate in the program, rather than as an IRA sponsor acting in the course of its ordinary business of making IRA products available to the public.

[6] However, if an employer that is an IRA sponsor waives enrollment and management fees for its employees' IRAs, and it normally charges those fees to members of the public who purchase IRAs, the employer would be considered to be so involved in the program as to be outside the safe harbor of the regulation.

# SUBCHAPTER B—DEFINITIONS AND COVERAGE UNDER THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974

## PART 2510—DEFINITIONS OF TERMS USED IN SUBCHAPTERS C, D, E, F, AND G OF THIS CHAPTER

Sec.
2510.3–1 Employee welfare benefit plan.
2510.3–2 Employee pension benefit plan.
2510.3–3 Employee benefit plan.
2510.3–21 Definition of ''Fiduciary''.
2510.3–37 Multiemployer plan.
2510.3–101 Definition of ''plan assets''—plan investments.
2510.3–102 Definition of ''plan assets''—participant contributions.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 3(2), 111(c), 505, Pub. L. 93–406, 88 Stat. 852, 894, (29 U.S.C. 1002(2), 1031, 1135); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 27–74, 1–86, 1–87, and Labor Management Services Administration Order No. 2–6.

Section 2510.3–101 is also issued under sec. 102 of Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1978 (43 FR 47713, October 17, 1978), effective December 31, 1978 (44 FR 1065, January 3, 1978); 3 CFR 1978 Comp. 332, and sec. 11018(d) of Pub. L. 99–272, 100 Stat. 82.

Section 2510.3–102 is also issued under sec. 102 of Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1978 (43 FR 47713, October 17, 1978), effective December 31, 1978 (44 FR 1065, January 3, 1978), and 3 CFR 1978 Comp. 332.

### § 2510.3–1 Employee welfare benefit plan.

(a) *General.* (1) The purpose of this section is to clarify the definition of the terms ''employee welfare benefit plan'' and ''welfare plan'' for purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter by identifying certain practices which do not constitute employee welfare benefit plans for those purposes. In addition, the practices listed in this section do not constitute employee pension benefit plans within the meaning of section 3(2) of the Act, and, therefore, do not constitute employee benefit plans within the meaning of section 3(3). Since under section 4(a) of the Act, only employee benefit plans within the meaning of section 3(3) are subject to title I of the Act, the practices listed in this section are not subject to title I.

(2) The terms ''employee welfare benefit plan'' and ''welfare plan'' are defined in section 3(1) of the Act to include plans providing ''(i) medical, surgical, or hospital care or benefits, or benefits in the event of sickness, accident, disability, death or unemployment, or vacation benefits, apprenticeship or other training programs, or day care centers, scholarship funds, or prepaid legal services, or (ii) any benefit described in section 302(c) of the Labor Management Relations Act, 1947 (other than pensions on retirement or death, and insurance to provide such pensions).'' Under this definition, only plans which provide benefits described in section 3(1)(A) of the Act or in section 302(c) of the Labor-Management Relations Act, 1947 (hereinafter ''the LMRA'') (other than pensions on retirement or death) constitute welfare plans. For example, a system of payroll deductions by an employer for deposit in savings accounts owned by its employees is not an employee welfare benefit plan within the meaning of section 3(1) of the Act because it does not provide benefits described in section 3(1)(A) of the Act or section 302(c) of the LMRA. (In addition, if each employee has the right to withdraw the balance in his or her account at any time, such a payroll savings plan does not meet the requirements for a pension plan set forth in section 3(2) of the Act and, therefore, is not an employee benefit plan within the meaning of section 3(3) of the Act).

(3) Section 302(c) of the LMRA lists exceptions to the restrictions contained in subsections (a) and (b) of that section on payments and loans made by an employer to individuals and groups representing employees of the employer. Of these exceptions, only those contained in paragraphs (5), (6), (7) and (8) describe benefits provided through employee benefit plans. Moreover, only paragraph (6) describes benefits not described in section 3(1)(A) of the Act. The benefits described in section 302(c)(6) of the LMRA but not in section 3(1)(A) of the Act are ''* * * holiday, severance or similar benefits''. Thus, the effect of section 3(1)(B) of the Act is to include within the definition

of ''welfare plan'' those plans which provide holiday and severance benefits, and benefits which are similar (for example, benefits which are in substance severance benefits, although not so characterized).

(4) Some of the practices listed in this section as excluded from the definition of ''welfare plan'' or mentioned as examples of general categories of excluded practices are inserted in response to questions received by the Department of Labor and, in the Department's judgment, do not represent borderline cases under the definition in section 3(1) of the Act. Therefore, this section should not be read as implicitly indicating the Department's views on the possible scope of section 3(1).

(b) *Payroll practices.* For purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter, the terms ''employee welfare benefit plan'' and ''welfare plan'' shall not include—

(1) Payment by an employer of compensation on account of work performed by an employee, including compensation at a rate in excess of the normal rate of compensation on account of performance of duties under other than ordinary circumstances, such as—

(i) Overtime pay,

(ii) Shift premiums,

(iii) Holiday premiums,

(iv) Weekend premiums;

(2) Payment of an employee's normal compensation, out of the employer's general assets, on account of periods of time during which the employee is physically or mentally unable to perform his or her duties, or is otherwise absent for medical reasons (such as pregnancy, a physical examination or psychiatric treatment); and

(3) Payment of compensation, out of the employer's general assets, on account of periods of time during which the employee, although physically and mentally able to perform his or her duties and not absent for medical reasons (such as pregnancy, a physical examination or psychiatric treatment) performs no duties; for example—

(i) Payment of compensation while an employee is on vacation or absent on a holiday, including payment of premiums to induce employees to take vacations at a time favorable to the employer for business reasons,

(ii) Payment of compensation to an employee who is absent while on active military duty,

(iii) Payment of compensation while an employee is absent for the purpose of serving as a juror or testifying in official proceedings,

(iv) Payment of compensation on account of periods of time during which an employee performs little or no productive work while engaged in training (whether or not subsidized in whole or in part by Federal, State or local government funds), and

(v) Payment of compensation to an employee who is relieved of duties while on sabbatical leave or while pursuing further education.

(c) *On-premises facilities.* For purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter, the terms ''employee welfare benefit plan'' and ''welfare plan'' shall not include—

(1) The maintenance on the premises of an employer or of an employee organization of recreation, dining or other facilities (other than day care centers) for use by employees or members; and

(2) The maintenance on the premises of an employer of facilities for the treatment of minor injuries or illness or rendering first aid in case of accidents occurring during working hours.

(d) *Holiday gifts.* For purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter the terms ''employee welfare benefit plan'' and ''welfare plan'' shall not include the distribution of gifts such as turkeys or hams by an employer to employees at Christmas and other holiday seasons.

(e) *Sales to employees.* For purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter, the terms ''employee welfare benefit plan'' and ''welfare plan'' shall not include the sale by an employer to employees of an employer, whether or not at prevailing market prices, of articles or commodities of the kind which the employer offers for sale in the regular course of business.

(f) *Hiring halls.* For purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter, the terms ''employee welfare benefit plan'' and ''welfare plan'' shall not include the maintenance by one or more employers, employee organizations, or both, of a hiring hall facility.

(g) *Remembrance funds.* For purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter,

the terms ''employee welfare benefit plan'' and ''welfare plan'' shall not include a program under which contributions are made to provide remembrances such as flowers, an obituary notice in a newspaper or a small gift on occasions such as the sickness, hospitalization, death or termination of employment of employees, or members of an employee organization, or members of their families.

(h) *Strike funds.* For purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter, the terms ''employee welfare benefit plan'' and ''welfare plan'' shall not include a fund maintained by an employee organization to provide payments to its members during strikes and for related purposes.

(i) *Industry advancement programs.* For purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter, the terms ''employee welfare benefit plan'' and ''welfare plan'' shall not include a program maintained by an employer or group or association of employers, which has no employee participants and does not provide benefits to employees or their dependents, regardless of whether the program serves as a conduit through which funds or other assets are channelled to employee benefit plans covered under title I of the Act.

(j) *Certain group or group-type insurance programs.* For purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter, the terms ''employee welfare benefit plan'' and ''welfare plan'' shall not include a group or group-type insurance program offered by an insurer to employees or members of an employee organization, under which

(1) No contributions are made by an employer or employee organization;

(2) Participation the program is completely voluntary for employees or members;

(3) The sole functions of the employer or employee organization with respect to the program are, without endorsing the program, to permit the insurer to publicize the program to employees or members, to collect premiums through payroll deductions or dues checkoffs and to remit them to the insurer; and

(4) The employer or employee organization receives no consideration in the form of cash or otherwise in connection with the program, other than reasonable compensation, excluding any profit, for administrative services actually rendered in connection with payroll deductions or dues checkoffs.

(k) *Unfunded scholarship programs.* For purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter, the terms ''employe welfare benefit plan'' and ''welfare plan'' shall not include a scholarship program, including a tuition and education expense refund program, under which payments are made solely from the general assets of an employer or employee organization.

[40 FR 34530, Aug. 15, 1975]

### § 2510.3–2 Employee pension benefit plan.

(a) *General.* This section clarifies the limits of the defined terms ''employee pension benefit plan'' and ''pension plan'' for purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter by identifying certain specific plans, funds and programs which do not constitute employee pension benefit plans for those purposes. To the extent that these plans, funds and programs constitute employee welfare benefit plans within the meaning of section 3(1) of the Act and § 2510.3–1 of this part, they will be covered under title I; however, they will not be subject to parts 2 and 3 of title I of the Act.

(b) *Severance pay plans.* (1) For purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter, an arrangement shall not be deemed to constitute an employee pension benefit plan or pension plan solely by reason of the payment of severance benefits on account of the termination of an employee's service, provided that:

(i) Such payments are not contingent, directly or indirectly, upon the employee's retiring;

(ii) The total amount of such payments does not exceed the equivalent of twice the employee's annual compensation during the year immediately preceding the termination of his service; and

(iii) All such payments to any employee are completed,

(A) In the case of an employee whose service is terminated in connection with a limited program of terminations, within the later of 24 months after the termination of the employee's

service, or 24 months after the employee reaches normal retirement age; and

(B) In the case of all other employees, within 24 months after the termination of the employee's service.

(2) For purposes of this paragraph (b),

(i) ''Annual compensation'' means the total of all compensation, including wages, salary, and any other benefit of monetary value, whether paid in the form of cash or otherwise, which was paid as consideration for the employee's service during the year, or which would have been so paid at the employee's usual rate of compensation if the employee had worked a full year.

(ii) ''Limited program of terminations'' means a program of terminations:

(A) Which, when begun, was scheduled to be completed upon a date certain or upon the occurrence of one or more specified events;

(B) Under which the number, percentage or class or classes of employees whose services are to be terminated is specified in advance; and

(C) Which is described in a written document which is available to the Secretary upon request, and which contains information sufficient to demonstrate that the conditions set forth in paragraphs (b)(2)(ii)(A) and (B) of this section have been met.

(c) *Bonus program.* For purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter, the terms ''employee pension benefit plan'' and ''pension plan'' shall not include payments made by an employer to some or all of its employees as bonuses for work performed, unless such payments are systematically deferred to the termination of covered employment or beyond, or so as to provide retirement income to employees.

(d) *Individual Retirement Accounts.* (1) For purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter, the terms ''employee pension benefit plan'' and ''pension plan'' shall not include an individual retirement account described in section 408(a) of the Code, an individual retirement annuity described in section 408(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (hereinafter ''the Code'') and an individual retirement bond described in section 409 of the Code, provided that—

(i) No contributions are made by the employer or employee association;

(ii) Participation is completely voluntary for employees or members;

(iii) The sole involvement of the employer or employee organization is without endorsement to permit the sponsor to publicize the program to employees or members, to collect contributions through payroll deductions or dues checkoffs and to remit them to the sponsor; and

(iv) The employer or employee organization receives no consideration in the form of cash or otherwise, other than reasonable compensation for services actually rendered in connection with payroll deductions or dues checkoffs.

(e) *Gratuitous payments to pre-Act retirees.* For purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter the terms ''employee pension benefit plan'' and ''pension plan'' shall not include voluntary, gratuitous payments by an employer to former employees who separated from the service of the employer if:

(1) Payments are made out of the general assets of the employer,

(2) Former employees separated from the service of the employer prior to September 2, 1974,

(3) Payments made to such employees commenced prior to September 2, 1974, and

(4) Each former employee receiving such payments is notified annually that the payments are gratuitous and do not constitute a pension plan.

(f) *Tax sheltered annuities.* For the purpose of title I of the Act and this chapter, a program for the purchase of an annuity contract or the establishment of a custodial account described in section 403(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (the Code), pursuant to salary reduction agreements or agreements to forego an increase in salary, which meets the requirements of 26 CFR 1.403(b)–1(b)(3) shall not be ''established or maintained by an employer'' as that phrase is used in the definition of the terms ''employee pension benefit plan'' and ''pension plan'' if

(1) Participation is completely voluntary for employees;

(2) All rights under the annuity contract or custodial account are enforceable solely by the employee, by a beneficiary of such employee, or by any authorized representative of such employee or beneficiary;

(3) The sole involvement of the employer, other than pursuant to paragraph (f)(2) of this section, is limited to any of the following:

(i) Permitting annuity contractors (which term shall include any agent or broker who offers annuity contracts or who makes available custodial accounts within the meaning of section 403(b)(7) of the Code) to publicize their products to employees,

(ii) Requesting information concerning proposed funding media, products or annuity contractors;

(iii) Summarizing or otherwise compiling the information provided with respect to the proposed funding media or products which are made available, or the annuity contractors whose services are provided, in order to facilitate review and analysis by the employees;

(iv) Collecting annuity or custodial account considerations as required by salary reduction agreements or by agreements to forego salary increases, remitting such considerations to annuity contractors and maintaining records of such considerations;

(v) Holding in the employer's name one or more group annuity contracts covering its employees;

(vi) Before February 7, 1978, to have limited the funding media or products available to employees, or the annuity contractors who could approach employees, to those which, in the judgment of the employer, afforded employees appropriate investment opportunities; or

(vii) After February 6, 1978, limiting the funding media or products available to employees, or the annuity contractors who may approach employees, to a number and selection which is designed to afford employees a reasonable choice in light of all relevant circumstances. Relevant circumstances may include, but would not necessarily be limited to, the following types of factors:

(A) The number of employees affected,

(B) The number of contractors who have indicated interest in approaching employees,

(C) The variety of available products,

(D) The terms of the available arrangements,

(E) The administrative burdens and costs to the employer, and

(F) The possible interference with employee performance resulting from direct solicitation by contractors; and

(4) The employer receives no direct or indirect consideration or compensation in cash or otherwise other than reasonable compensation to cover expenses properly and actually incurred by such employer in the performance of the employer's duties pursuant to the salary reduction agreements or agreements to forego salary increases described in this paragraph (f) of this section.

(g) *Supplemental payment plans*—(1) *General rule.* Generally, an arrangement by which a payment is made by an employer to supplement retirement income is a pension plan. Supplemental payments made on or after September 26, 1980, shall be treated as being made under a welfare plan rather than a pension plan for purposes of title I of the Act if all of the following conditions are met:

(i) Payment is made for the purpose of supplementing the pension benefits of a participant or his or her beneficiary out of:

(A) The general assets of the employer, or

(B) A separate trust fund established and maintained solely for that purpose.

(ii) The amount payable under the supplemental payment plan to a participant or his or her beneficiary with respect to a month does not exceed the payee's supplemental payment factor (''SPF,'' as defined in paragraph (g)(3)(i) of this section) for that month, provided however that unpaid monthly amounts may be cumulated and paid in subsequent months to the participant or his or her beneficiary.

(iii) The payment is not made before the last day of the month with respect to which it is computed.

(2) *Safe harbor for arrangements concerning pre-1977 retirees.* (i) Notwithstanding paragraph (g)(1) of this section, effective January 1, 1975 an arrangement by which a payment is made by an employer to supplement the retirement income of a former employee who separated from the service of the employer prior to January 1, 1977 shall be deemed not to have been made under an employee benefit plan if all of the following conditions are met:

(A) The employer is not obligated to make the payment or similar payments for more than twelve months at a time.

(B) The payment is made out of the general assets of the employer.

(C) The former employee is notified in writing at least once each year in which a payment is made that the payments are not part of an employee benefit plan subject to the protections of the Act.

(D) The former employee is notified in writing at least once each year in which a payment is made of the extent of the employer's obligation, if any, to continue the payments.

(ii) A person who receives a payment on account of his or her relationship to a former employee who retired prior to January 1, 1977 is considered to be a former employee for purposes of this paragraph (g)(2).

(3) *Definitions and special rules.* For purposes of this paragraph (g)—

(i) The term ''supplemental payment factor'' (SPF) is, for any particular month, the product of:

(A) The individual's pension benefit amount (as defined in paragraph (g)(3)(ii) of this section), and

(B) The cost of living increase (as defined in paragraph (g)(3)(v) of this section) for that month.

(ii)(A) The term ''pension benefit amount'' (PBA) means, with regard to a retiree, the amount of pension benefits payable, in the form of the annuity chosen by the retiree, for the first full month that he or she is in pay status under a pension plan (as defined in paragraph (g)(3)(iii) of this section) sponsored by his or her employer or under a multiemployer plan in which his or her employer participates. If the retiree has received a lump-sum distribution from the plan, the PBA for the retiree shall be determined as follows:

(*1*) If the plan provides an annuity option at the time of the distribution, the PBA shall be computed as if the distribution had been applied on that date to the purchase from the plan of a level straight annuity for the life of the participant if the participant was unmarried at the time of the distribution or a joint and survivor annuity if the participant was married at the time of distribution.

(*2*) If the plan does not provide an annuity option at the time of the distribution, the PBA shall be computed as if the distribution had been applied on that date to the purchase from an insurance company qualified to do business in a State of a commercially available level straight annuity for the life of the participant if the participant was then single, or a joint and survivor annuity if the participant was then married, based upon the assumption that the participant and beneficiary are standard mortality risks.

(B) If the retiree has received from the plan a series of distributions which do not constitute a lump-sum distribution or an annuity, the PBA for the retiree shall be determined with respect to each distribution according to paragraph (g)(3)(ii)(A) of this section, or in accordance with a reasonably equivalent method.

(C) The term PBA, with regard to the beneficiary of a plan participant, means:

(*1*) The amount of pension benefits, payable in the form of a survivor annuity to the beneficiary, for the first full month that he or she begins to receive the survivor annuity, reduced by:

(*2*) Any increases which have been incorporated as part of the survivor annuity under the plan since the participant entered pay status or, if the participant died before the commencement of pension benefits, since the participant's date of death.

(D) Where a plan participant has commenced to receive his or her pension benefits in the form of a straight-life annuity, or another form of an annuity that does not continue after the participant's death in the form of a survivor annuity, no beneficiary of the participant will have a PBA.

(iii) The term ''pension plan'' means, for purposes of this paragraph (g), a pension plan as defined in section 3(2) of the Act, but not including a plan described in section 4(b), 201(2), or 301(a)(3) of the Act. The term also does not include an arrangement meeting all the conditions of paragraph (g)(1) or (g)(2) of this section or of an arrangement described in § 2510.3–2(e). In the case of a controlled group of corporations within the meaning of section 407(d)(5) of the Act, all pension plans sponsored by members of the group shall be considered to be one pension plan.

(iv) The term ''employer'' means, for purposes of paragraph (g) of this section, the former employer making the supplemental payment. In the case of a contolled group of corporations within the meaning of section 407(d)(7) of the Act, all members of the controlled group shall be considered to be one employer for purposes of this paragraph (g).

(v) The term ''cost of living increase'' (CLI) means, as to any month, a percentage equal to the following fraction:

$$\frac{a-b}{b}$$

where a= the CPIU for the month for which a payment is being computed, and b= the CPIU for the first full month the retiree was in pay status. Where the CLI is calculated for the beneficiary of a plan participant, ''b'' continues to be equal to the CPIU for the first full month the retiree was in pay status. If, however, the participant dies before the commencement of pension benefits, ''b'' is equal to the CPIU for the first full month the survivor is in pay status.

(vi) The term ''CPIU'' means the U.S. City Average All Items Consumer Price Index for all Urban Consumers, published by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics. Data concerning the CPIU for a particular period can be obtained from the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, Division of Consumer Prices and Price Indexes, Washington, DC 20212.

(vii) Where an employer does not pay to a retiree the full amount of the supplemental payments which would be permitted under paragraph (g)(1) of this section, any unpaid amounts may be cumulated and paid in subsequent months to either the retiree or the beneficiary of the retiree. The beneficiary need not be the recipient of a survivor annuity in order to be paid these cumulated supplemental payments.

(5) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate how this paragraph (g) works. As referred to in these examples, the CPIU's for July through November of 1980 are as follows:

July 1980: 247.8
August 1980: 249.4
September 1980: 251.7
October 1980: 253.9
November 1980: 256.2

*Example (1)(a).* E is an employer. R received monthly benefits of $600 under a straight-life annuity under E's defined benefit pension plan after R retired from E and entered pay status on July 1, 1980. The amount that E may pay to R as supplemental payments under a welfare rather than pension plan with respect to the months of July through September of 1980 is computed as follows:

SPF for July 1980:

$$\text{SPF} = \frac{a-b}{b} \times \text{PBA} = \frac{247.8-247.8}{247.8} \times \$600 = \$0.00$$

SPF for August 1980:

$$\text{SPF} = \frac{249.4-247.8}{247.8} \times \$600 = \$3.87$$

SPF for September 1980:

$$\text{SPF} = \frac{251.7-247.8}{247.8} \times \$600 = \$9.44$$

$$\text{Total} = \$0.00 + 3.87 + 9.44 = \$13.31$$

No supplemental payment may be made to R as a welfare plan payment with respect to July 1980, the month of retirement. The $3.87

that may be paid with respect to August 1980 may be paid at any time after August 31, 1980. The $9.44 that may be paid with respect to September 1980 may be paid at any time after September 30, 1980.

*Example (1)(b).* S is the beneficiary of R. Because R received pension benefits under a straight-life annuity, S will receive no survivor annuity from E after R's death. S thus will have no PBA after R's death and will not be eligible to receive any supplemental payments from E based on S's PBA. To the extent, however, that R did not receive supplemental payments from E to the maximum limit allowable under paragraph (g)(1), any amounts not paid to R may be cumulated and paid to S after R's death.

*Example (2)(a).* E is an employer. Q received monthly benefits of $500 in the form of a joint and survivor annuity under E's defined benefit pension plan since retirement from E on July 1, 1980. The amount that E may pay to Q as welfare rather than pension plan payments with respect to the months of July through September of 1980 is computed as follows:

SPF for July 1980:

$$\text{SPF} = \frac{247.8 - 247.8}{247.8} \times \$500 = \$0.00$$

SPF for August 1980:

$$\text{SPF} = \frac{249.4 - 247.8}{247.8} \times \$500 = \$3.23$$

SPF for September 1980:

$$\text{SPF} = \frac{251.7 - 247.8}{247.8} \times \$500 = \$7.87$$

$$\text{Total} = \$0.00 + 3.23 + 7.87 = \$11.10$$

No supplemental payment may be made as a welfare plan payment with respect to July 1980, the month of retirement. The $3.23 that may be paid with respect to August 1980 may be paid at any time after August 31, 1980. The $7.87 that may be paid with respect to September 1980 may be paid at any time after September 30, 1980.

*Example (2)(b).* Q dies on October 15, 1980 without having received any supplemental payments from E. T is the beneficiary of Q. E pays T a survivor's annuity of $300 beginning in November of 1980. The amount payable to T as a survivor annuity under the plan has not been increased since Q began to receive pension benefits. Thus, T's PBA is $300. The amount that E may pay to T as welfare rather than pension plan payments with respect to the months of July through November 1980 is computed as follows:

SPF for July 1980=$0.00
SPF for August 1980=$3.23
SPF for September 1980=$7.87
SPF for October 1980:

$$\text{SPF} = \frac{a - b}{b} \times \text{PBA} = \frac{253.9 - 247.8}{247.8} \times \$500 = \$12.31$$

(Note that T's ''b'' is equal to Q's ''b''.)

SPF for November 1980:

$$\text{SPF} = \frac{256.2 - 247.8}{247.8} \times \$300 = \$10.17$$

Total that may be paid to T

The maximum E may pay T with respect to the months of July through November 1980 as welfare rather than pension plan payments is the sum of those months' SPFs, which is $33.58.

*Example (3).* Assume the same facts as in Example (1)(a), except that R elected to receive a lump-sum distribution rather than a straight-life annuity. If R is unmarried on July 1, 1980, R's PBA is $600 for the remainder of R's life. If R is married to S on July 1, 1980, the PBAs of R and S are based on the annuity that would have been paid under an election to receive a joint and survivor annuity. See paragraph (g)(3)(ii)(A)(*1*) of this section.

[40 FR 34530, Aug. 15, 1975, as amended at 44 FR 11763, Mar. 2, 1979; 44 FR 23527, Apr. 20, 1979; 47 FR 50240, Nov. 5, 1982; 47 FR 56847, Dec. 21, 1982]

### § 2510.3–3 Employee benefit plan.

(a) *General.* This section clarifies the definition in section 3(3) of the term ''employee benefit plan'' for purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter. It states a general principle which can be applied to a large class of plans to determine whether they constitute employee benefit plans within the meaning of section 3(3) of the Act. Under section 4(a) of the Act, only employee benefit plans within the meaning of section 3(3) are subject to title I.

(b) *Plans without employees.* For purposes of title I of the Act and this chapter, the term ''employee benefit plan'' shall not include any plan, fund or program, other than an apprenticeship or other training program, under which no employees are participants covered under the plan, as defined in paragraph (d) of this section. For example, a so-called ''Keogh'' or ''H.R. 10'' plan under which only partners or only a sole proprietor are participants covered under the plan will not be covered under title I. However, a Keogh plan under which one or more common law employees, in addition to the self-employed individuals, are participants covered under the plan, will be covered under title I. Similarly, partnership buyout agreements described in section 736 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 will not be subject to title I.

(c) *Employees.* For purposes of this section:

(1) An individual and his or her spouse shall not be deemed to be employees with respect to a trade or business, whether incorporated or unincorporated, which is wholly owned by the individual or by the individual and his or her spouse, and

(2) A partner in a partnership and his or her spouse shall not be deemed to be employees with respect to the partnership.

(d) *Participant covered under the plan.* (1)(i) An individual becomes a participant covered under an employee welfare benefit plan on the earlier of—

(A) The date designated by the plan as the date on which the individual begins participation in the plan;

(B) The date on which the individual becomes eligible under the plan for a benefit subject only to occurrence of the contingency for which the benefit is provided; or

(C) The date on which the individual makes a contribution to the plan, whether voluntary or mandatory.

(ii) An individual becomes a participant covered under an employee pension plan—

(A) In the case of a plan which provides for employee contributions or defines participation to include employees who have not yet retired, on the earlier of—

(*1*) The date on which the individual makes a contribution, whether voluntary or mandatory, or

(*2*) The date designated by the plan as the date on which the individual has satisfied the plan's age and service requirements for participation, and

(B) In the case of a plan which does not provide for employee contributions and does not define participation to include employees who have not yet retired, the date on which the individual completes the first year of employment which may be taken into account in determining—

(*1*) Whether the individual is entitled to benefits under the plan, or

(*2*) The amount of benefits to which the individual is entitled,

whichever results in earlier participation.

(2)(i) An individual is not a participant covered under an employee welfare plan on the earliest date on which the individual—

(A) Is ineligible to receive any benefit under the plan even if the contingency for which such benefit is provided should occur, and

(B) Is not designated by the plan as a participant.

(ii) An individual is not a participant covered under an employee pension plan or a beneficiary receiving benefits under an employee pension plan if—

(A) The entire benefit rights of the individual—

(*1*) Are fully guaranteed by an insurance company, insurance service or insurance organization licensed to do business in a State, and are legally enforceable by the sole choice of the individual against the insurance company, insurance service or insurance organization; and

(*2*) A contract, policy or certificate describing the benefits to which the individual is entitled under the plan has been issued to the individual; or

(B) The individual has received from the plan a lump-sum distribution or a series of distributions of cash or other property which represents the balance of his or her credit under the plan.

(3)(i) In the case of an employee pension benefit plan, an individual who, under the terms of the plan, has incurred a one-year break in service after having become a participant covered

under the plan, and who has acquired no vested right to a benefit before such break in service is not a participant covered under the plan until the individual has completed a year of service after returning to employment covered by the plan.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this section, in the case of an employee pension benefit plan which is subject to section 203 of the Act the term ''year of service'' shall have the same meaning as in section 203(b)(2)(A) of the Act and any regulations issued under the Act and the term ''one-year break in service'' shall have the same meaning as in section 203(b)(3)(A) of the Act and any regulations issued under the Act.

[40 FR 34530, Aug. 15, 1975]

### § 2510.3–21 Definition of "Fiduciary."

(a)–(b) [Reserved]

(c) *Investment advice.* (1) A person shall be deemed to be rendering ''investment advice'' to an employee benefit plan, within the meaning of section 3(21)(A)(ii) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (the Act) and this paragraph, only if:

(i) Such person renders advice to the plan as to the value of securities or other property, or makes recommendation as to the advisability of investing in, purchasing, or selling securities or other property; and

(ii) Such person either directly or indirectly (e.g., through or together with any affiliate)—

(A) Has discretionary authority or control, whether or not pursuant to agreement, arrangement or understanding, with respect to purchasing or selling securities or other property for the plan; or

(B) Renders any advice described in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section on a regular basis to the plan pursuant to a mutual agreement, arrangement or understanding, written or otherwise, between such person and the plan or a fiduciary with respect to the plan, that such services will serve as a primary basis for investment decisions with respect to plan assets, and that such person will render individualized investment advice to the plan based on the particular needs of the plan regarding such matters as, among other things, investment policies or strategy, overall portfolio composition, or diversification of plan investments.

(2) A person who is a fiduciary with respect to a plan by reason of rendering investment advice (as defined in paragraph (c)(1) of this section) for a fee or other compensation, direct or indirect, with respect to any moneys or other property of such plan, or having any authority or responsibility to do so, shall not be deemed to be a fiduciary regarding any assets of the plan with respect to which such person does not have any discretionary authority, discretionary control or discretionary responsibility, does not exercise any authority or control, does not render investment advice (as defined in paragraph (c)(1) of this section) for a fee or other compensation, and does not have any authority or responsibility to render such investment advice, provided that nothing in this paragraph shall be deemed to:

(i) Exempt such person from the provisions of section 405(a) of the Act concerning liability for fiduciary breaches by other fiduciaries with respect to any assets of the plan; or

(ii) Exclude such person from the definition of the term ''party in interest'' (as set forth in section 3(14)(B) of the Act) with respect to any assets of the plan.

(d) *Execution of securities transactions.* (1) A person who is a broker or dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, a reporting dealer who makes primary markets in securities of the United States Government or of an agency of the United States Government and reports daily to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York its positions with respect to such securities and borrowings thereon, or a bank supervised by the United States or a State, shall not be deemed to be a fiduciary, within the meaning of section 3(21)(A) of the Act, with respect to an employee benefit plan solely because such person executes transactions for the purchase or sale of securities on behalf of such plan in the ordinary course of its business as a broker, dealer, or bank, pursuant to instructions of a fiduciary with respect to such plan, if:

(i) Neither the fiduciary nor any affiliate of such fiduciary is such broker, dealer, or bank; and

(ii) The instructions specify (A) the security to be purchased or sold, (B) a price range within which such security is to be purchased or sold, or, if such security is issued by an open-end investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a–1, *et seq.*), a price which is determined in accordance with Rule 22c–1 under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (17 CFR 270.22c–1), (C) a time span during which such security may be purchased or sold (not to exceed five business days), and (D) the minimum or maximum quantity of such security which may be purchased or sold within such price range, or, in the case of a security issued by an open-end investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, the minimum or maximum quantity of such security which may be purchased or sold, or the value of such security in dollar amount which may be purchased or sold, at the price referred to in paragraph (d)(1)(ii)(B) of this section.

(2) A person who is a broker-dealer, reporting dealer, or bank which is a fiduciary with respect to an employee benefit plan solely by reason of the possession or exercise of discretionary authority or discretionary control in the management of the plan or the management or disposition of plan assets in connection with the execution of a transaction or transactions for the purchase or sale of securities on behalf of such plan which fails to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(1) of this section, shall not be deemed to be a fiduciary regarding any assets of the plan with respect to which such broker-dealer, reporting dealer or bank does not have any discretionary authority, discretionary control or discretionary responsibility, does not exercise any authority or control, does not render investment advice (as defined in paragraph (c)(1) of this section) for a fee or other compensation, and does not have any authority or responsibility to render such investment advice, provided that nothing in this paragraph shall be deemed to:

(i) Exempt such broker-dealer, reporting dealer, or bank from the provisions of section 405(a) of the Act concerning liability for fiduciary breaches by other fiduciaries with respect to any assets of the plan; or

(ii) Exclude such broker-dealer, reporting dealer, or bank from the definition, of the term ''party in interest'' (as set forth in section 3(14)(B) of the Act) with respect to any assets of the plan.

(e) *Affiliate and control.* (1) For purposes of paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, an ''affiliate'' of a person shall include:

(i) Any person directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such person;

(ii) Any officer, director, partner, employee or relative (as defined is section 3(15) of the Act) of such person; and

(iii) Any corporation or partnership of which such person is an officer, director or partner.

(2) For purposes of this paragraph, the term ''control'' means the power to exercise a controlling influence over the management or policies of a person other than an individual.

[40 FR 50843, Oct. 31, 1975]

### § 2510.3–37 Multiemployer plan.

(a) *General.* Section 3(37) of the Act contains in paragraphs (a)(i)–(iv) a number of criteria which an employee benefit plan must meet in order to be a multiemployer plan under the Act. Section 3(37) also provides that the Secretary may prescribe by regulation other requirements in addition to those contained in paragraphs (a)(i)–(iv). The purpose of this regulation is to establish such requirements.

(b) *Plans in existence before the effective date.* (1) A plan in existence before September 2, 1974, will be considered a multiemployer plan if it satisfies the requirements of section 3(37)(A)(i)–(iv) of the Act.

(2) For purposes of this section, a plan is considered to be in existence if:

(i)(A) The plan was reduced to writing and adopted by the participating employers and the employee organization (including, in the case of a corporate employer, formal approval by an

employer's board of directors or shareholders, if required), even though no amounts had been contributed under the plan, and

(B) The plan has not been terminated; or

(ii)(A) There was a legally enforceable agreement to establish such a plan signed by the employers and the employee organization, and

(B) The contributions to be made to the plan were set forth in the agreement.

(iii) If a plan was in existence within the meaning of paragraph (b)(2)(i) or (ii) of this section, any other plan with which such existing plan is merged or consolidated shall also be considered to be in existence.

(c) *Plans not in existence before the effective date.* In addition to the provisions of section 3(37)(A)(i)–(iv) of the Act, a multiemployer plan established on or after September 2, 1974, must meet the requirement that it was established for a substantial business purpose. A substantial business purpose includes the interest of a labor organization in securing an employee benefit plan for its members. The following factors are relevant in determining whether a substantial business purpose existed for the establishment of a plan; any single factor may be sufficient to constitute a substantial business purpose:

(1) The extent to which the plan is maintained by a substantial number of unaffiliated contributing employers and covers a substantial portion of the trade, craft or industry in terms of employees or a substantial number of the employees in the trade, craft or industry in a locality or geographic area;

(2) The extent to which the plan provides benefits more closely related to years of service within the trade, craft or industry rather than with an employer, reflecting the fact that an employee's relationship with an employer maintaining the plan is generally short-term although service in the trade, craft or industry is generally long-term;

(3) The extent to which collective bargaining takes place on matters other than employee benefit plans between the employee organization and the employers maintaining the plan; and

(4) The extent to which the administrative burden and expense of providing benefits through single employer plans would be greater than through a multiemployer plan.

[40 FR 52008, Nov. 7, 1975]

### § 2510.3–101 Definition of "plan assets"—plan investments.

(a) *In general.* (1) This section describes what constitute assets of a plan with respect to a plan's investment in another entity for purposes of subtitle A, and parts 1 and 4 of subtitle B, of title I of the Act and section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code. Paragraph (a)(2) of this section contains a general rule relating to plan investments. Paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section define certain terms that are used in the application of the general rule. Paragraph (g) of this section describes how the rules in this section are to be applied when a plan owns property jointly with others or where it acquires an equity interest whose value relates solely to identified assets of an issuer. Paragraph (h) of this section contains special rules relating to particular kinds of plan investments. Paragraph (i) describes the assets that a plan acquires when it purchases certain guaranteed mortgage certificates. Paragraph (j) of this section contains examples illustrating the operation of this section. The effective date of this section is set forth in paragraph (k) of this section.

(2) Generally, when a plan invests in another entity, the plan's assets include its investment, but do not, solely by reason of such investment, include any of the underlying assets of the entity. However, in the case of a plan's investment in an equity interest of an entity that is neither a publicly-offered security nor a security issued by an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 its assets include both the equity interest and an undivided interest in each of the underlying assets of the entity, unless it is established that—

(i) The entity is an operating company, or

(ii) Equity participation in the entity by benefit plan investors is not significant.

Therefore, any person who exercises authority or control respecting the management or disposition of such underlying assets, and any person who provides investment advice with respect to such assets for a fee (direct or indirect), is a fiduciary of the investing plan.

(b) *Equity interests and publicly-offered securities.* (1) The term *equity interest* means any interest in an entity other than an instrument that is treated as indebtedness under applicable local law and which has no substantial equity features. A profits interest in a partnership, an undivided ownership interest in property and a beneficial interest in a trust are equity interests.

(2) A *publicly-offered security* is a security that is freely transferable, part of a class of securities that is widely held and either—

(i) Part of a class of securities registered under section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or

(ii) Sold to the plan as part of an offering of securities to the public pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933 and the class of securities of which such security is a part is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 within 120 days (or such later time as may be allowed by the Securities and Exchange Commission) after the end of the fiscal year of the issuer during which the offering of such securities to the public occurred.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (b)(2) of this section, a class of securities is ''widely-held'' only if it is a class of securities that is owned by 100 or more investors independent of the issuer and of one another. A class of securities will not fail to be widely-held solely because subsequent to the initial offering the number of independent investors falls below 100 as a result of events beyond the control of the issuer.

(4) For purposes of paragraph (b)(2) of this section, whether a security is ''freely transferable'' is a factual question to be determined on the basis of all relevant facts and circumstances. If a security is part of an offering in which the minimum investment is $10,000 or less, however, the following factors ordinarily will not, alone or in combination, affect a finding that such securities are freely transferable:

(i) Any requirement that not less than a minimum number of shares or units of such security be transferred or assigned by any investor, provided that such requirement does not prevent transfer of all of the then remaining shares or units held by an investor;

(ii) Any prohibition against transfer or assignment of such security or rights in respect thereof to an ineligible or unsuitable investor;

(iii) Any restriction on, or prohibition against, any transfer or assignment which would either result in a termination or reclassification of the entity for Federal or state tax purposes or which would violate any state or Federal statute, regulation, court order, judicial decree, or rule of law;

(iv) Any requirement that reasonable transfer or administrative fees be paid in connection with a transfer or assignment;

(v) Any requirement that advance notice of a transfer or assignment be given to the entity and any requirement regarding execution of documentation evidencing such transfer or assignment (including documentation setting forth representations from either or both of the transferor or transferee as to compliance with any restriction or requirement described in this paragraph (b)(4) of this section or requiring compliance with the entity's governing instruments);

(vi) Any restriction on substitution of an assignee as a limited partner of a partnership, including a general partner consent requirement, provided that the economic benefits of ownership of the assignor may be transferred or assigned without regard to such restriction or consent (other than compliance with any other restriction described in this paragraph (b)(4)) of this section;

(vii) Any administrative procedure which establishes an effective date, or an event, such as the completion of the offering, prior to which a transfer or assignment will not be effective; and

(viii) Any limitation or restriction on transfer or assignment which is not created or imposed by the issuer or any

person acting for or on behalf of such issuer.

(c) *Operating company.* (1) An ''operating company'' is an entity that is primarily engaged, directly or through a majority owned subsidiary or subsidiaries, in the production or sale of a product or service other than the investment of capital. The term ''operating company'' includes an entity which is not described in the preceding sentence, but which is a ''venture capital operating company'' described in paragraph (d) or a ''real estate operating company'' described in paragraph (e).

(2) [Reserved]

(d) *Venture capital operating company.* (1) An entity is a ''venture capital operating company'' for the period beginning on an initial valuation date described in paragraph (d)(5)(i) and ending on the last day of the first ''annual valuation period'' described in paragraph (d)(5)(ii) (in the case of an entity that is not a venture capital operating company immediately before the determination) or for the 12 month period following the expiration of an ''annual valuation period'' described in paragraph (d)(5)(ii) (in the case of an entity that is a venture capital operating company immediately before the determination) if—

(i) On such initial valuation date, or at any time within such annual valuation period, at least 50 percent of its assets (other than short-term investments pending long-term commitment or distribution to investors), valued at cost, are invested in venture capital investments described in paragraph (d)(3)(i) or derivative investments described in paragraph (d)(4); and

(ii) During such 12 month period (or during the period beginning on the initial valuation date and ending on the last day of the first annual valuation period), the entity, in the ordinary course of its business, actually exercises management rights of the kind described in paragraph (d)(3)(ii) with respect to one or more of the operating companies in which it invests.

(2)(i) A venture capital operating company described in paragraph (d)(1) shall continue to be treated as a venture capital operating company during the ''distribution period'' described in paragraph (d)(2)(ii). An entity shall not be treated as a venture capital operating company at any time after the end of the distribution period.

(ii) The ''distribution period'' referred to in paragraph (d)(2)(i) begins on a date established by a venture capital operating company that occurs after the first date on which the venture capital operating company has distributed to investors the proceeds of at least 50 percent of the highest amount of its investments (other than short-term investments made pending long-term commitment or distribution to investors) outstanding at any time from the date it commenced business (determined on the basis of the cost of such investments) and ends on the earlier of—

(A) The date on which the company makes a ''new portfolio investment'', or

(B) The expiration of 10 years from the beginning of the distribution period.

(iii) For purposes of paragraph (d)(2)(ii)(A), a ''new portfolio investment'' is an investment other than—

(A) An investment in an entity in which the venture capital operating company had an outstanding venture capital investment at the beginning of the distribution period which has continued to be outstanding at all times during the distribution period, or

(B) A short-term investment pending long-term commitment or distribution to investors.

(3)(i) For purposes of this paragraph (d) a ''venture capital investment'' is an investment in an operating company (other than a venture capital operating company) as to which the investor has or obtains management rights.

(ii) The term ''management rights'' means contractual rights directly between the investor and an operating company to substantially participate in, or substantially influence the conduct of, the management of the operating company.

(4)(i) An investment is a ''derivative investment'' for purposes of this paragraph (d) if it is—

(A) A venture capital investment as to which the investor's management rights have ceased in connection with a

public offering of securities of the operating company to which the investment relates, or

(B) An investment that is acquired by a venture capital operating company in the ordinary course of its business in exchange for an existing venture capital investment in connection with:

(*1*) A public offering of securities of the operating company to which the existing venture capital investment relates, or

(*2*) A merger or reorganization of the operating company to which the existing venture capital investment relates, provided that such merger or reorganization is made for independent business reasons unrelated to extinguishing management rights.

(ii) An investment ceases to be a derivative investment on the later of:

(A) 10 years from the date of the acquisition of the original venture capital investment to which the derivative investment relates, or

(B) 30 months from the date on which the investment becomes a derivative investment.

(5) For purposes of this paragraph (d) and paragraph (e)—

(i) An ''initial valuation date'' is the later of—

(A) Any date designated by the company within the 12 month period ending with the effective date of this section, or

(B) The first date on which an entity makes an investment that is not a short-term investment of funds pending long-term commitment.

(ii) An ''annual valuation period'' is a preestablished annual period, not exceeding 90 days in duration, which begins no later than the anniversary of an entity's initial valuation date. An annual valuation period, once established may not be changed except for good cause unrelated to a determination under this paragraph (d) or paragraph (e).

(e) *Real estate operating company.* An entity is a ''real estate operating company'' for the period beginning on an initial valuation date described in paragraph (d)(5)(i) and ending on the last day of the first ''annual valuation period'' described in paragraph (d)(5)(ii) (in the case of an entity that is not a real estate operating company immediately before the determination) or for the 12 month period following the expiration of an annual valuation period described in paragraph (d)(5)(ii) (in the case of an entity that is a real estate operating company immediately before the determination) if:

(1) On such initial valuation date, or on any date within such annual valuation period, at least 50 percent of its assets, valued at cost (other than short-term investments pending long-term commitment or distribution to investors), are invested in real estate which is managed or developed and with respect to which such entity has the right to substantially participate directly in the management or development activities; and

(2) During such 12 month period (or during the period beginning on the initial valuation date and ending on the last day of the first annual valuation period) such entity in the ordinary course of its business is engaged directly in real estate management or development activities.

(f) *Participation by benefit plan investors.* (1) Equity participation in an entity by benefit plan investors is ''significant'' on any date if, immediately after the most recent acquisition of any equity interest in the entity, 25 percent or more of the value of any class of equity interests in the entity is held by benefit plan investors (as defined in paragraph (f)(2)). For purposes of determinations pursuant to this paragraph (f), the value of any equity interests held by a person (other than a benefit plan investor) who has discretionary authority or control with respect to the assets of the entity or any person who provides investment advice for a fee (direct or indirect) with respect to such assets, or any affiliate of such a person, shall be disregarded.

(2) A ''benefit plan investor'' is any of the following—

(i) Any employee benefit plan (as defined in section 3(3) of the Act), whether or not it is subject to the provisions of title I of the Act,

(ii) Any plan described in section 4975(e)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code,

(iii) Any entity whose underlying assets include plan assets by reason of a plan's investment in the entity.

(3) An ''affiliate'' of a person includes any person, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the person. For purposes of this paragraph (f)(3), ''control'', with respect to a person other than an individual, means the power to exercise a controlling influence over the management or policies of such person.

(g) *Joint ownership.* For purposes of this section, where a plan jointly owns property with others, or where the value of a plan's equity interest in an entity relates solely to identified property of the entity, such property shall be treated as the sole property of a separate entity.

(h) *Specific rules relating to plan investments.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this section—

(1) Except where the entity is an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, when a plan acquires or holds an interest in any of the following entities its assets include its investment and an undivided interest in each of the underlying assets of the entity:

(i) A group trust which is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code pursuant to the principles of Rev. Rul. 81–100, 1981–1 C.B. 326,

(ii) A common or collective trust fund of a bank,

(iii) A separate account of an insurance company, other than a separate account that is maintained solely in connection with fixed contractual obligations of the insurance company under which the amounts payable, or credited, to the plan and to any participant or beneficiary of the plan (including an annuitant) are not affected in any manner by the investment performance of the separate account.

(2) When a plan acquires or holds an interest in any entity (other than an insurance company licensed to do business in a State) which is established or maintained for the purpose of offering or providing any benefit described in section 3(1) or section 3(2) of the Act to participants or beneficiaries of the investing plan, its assets will include its investment and an undivided interest in the underlying assets of that entity.

(3) When a plan or a related group of plans owns all of the outstanding equity interests (other than director's qualifying shares) in an entity, its assets include those equity interests and all of the underlying assets of the entity. This paragraph (h)(3) does not apply, however, where all of the outstanding equity interests in an entity are qualifying employer securities described in section 407(d)(5) of the Act, owned by one or more eligible individual account plan(s) (as defined in section 407(d)(3) of the Act) maintained by the same employer, provided that substantially all of the participants in the plan(s) are, or have been, employed by the issuer of such securities or by members of a group of affiliated corporations (as determined under section 407(d)(7) of the Act) of which the issuer is a member.

(4) For purposes of paragraph (h)(3), a ''related group'' of employee benefit plans consists of every group of two or more employee benefit plans—

(i) Each of which receives 10 percent or more of its aggregate contributions from the same employer or from members of the same controlled group of corporations (as determined under section 1563(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, without regard to section 1563(a)(4) thereof); or

(ii) Each of which is either maintained by, or maintained pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement negotiated by, the same employee organization or affiliated employee organizations. For purposes of this paragraph, an ''affiliate'' of an employee organization means any person controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such organization, and includes any organization chartered by the same parent body, or governed by the same constitution and bylaws, or having the relation of parent and subordinate.

(i) *Governmental mortgage pools.* (1) Where a plan acquires a guaranteed governmental mortgage pool certificate, as defined in paragraph (i)(2), the plan's assets include the certificate and all of its rights with respect to such certificate under applicable law, but do not, solely by reason of the plan's holding of such certificate, include any of

the mortgages underlying such certificate.

(2) A ''guaranteed governmental mortgage pool certificate'' is a certificate backed by, or evidencing an interest in, specified mortgages or participation interests therein and with respect to which interest and principal payable pursuant to the certificate is guaranteed by the United States or an agency or instrumentality thereof. The term ''guaranteed governmental mortgage pool certificate'' includes a mortgage pool certificate with respect to which interest and principal payable pursuant to the certificate is guaranteed by:

(i) The Government National Mortgage Association;

(ii) The Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation; or

(iii) The Federal National Mortgage Association.

(j) *Examples.* The principles of this section are illustrated by the following examples:

(1) A plan, P, acquires debentures issued by a corporation, T, pursuant to a private offering. T is engaged primarily in investing and reinvesting in precious metals on behalf of its shareholders, all of which are benefit plan investors. By its terms, the debenture is convertible to common stock of T at P's option. At the time of P's acquisition of the debentures, the conversion feature is incidental to T's obligation to pay interest and principal. Although T is not an operating company, P's assets do not include an interest in the underlying assets of T because P has not acquired an *equity* interest in T. However, if P exercises its option to convert the debentures to common stock, it will have acquired an equity interest in T at that time and (assuming that the common stock is not a publicly-offered security and that there has been no change in the composition of the other equity investors in T) P's assets would then include an undivided interest in the underlying assets of T.

(2) A plan, P, acquires a limited partnership interest in a limited partnership, U, which is established and maintained by A, a general partner in U. U has only one class of limited partnership interests. U is engaged in the business of investing and reinvesting in securities. Limited partnership interests in U are offered privately pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933. P acquires 15 percent of the value of all the outstanding limited partnership interests in U, and, at the time of P's investment, a governmental plan owns 15 percent of the value of those interests. U is not an operating company because it is engaged primarily in the investment of capital. In addition, equity participation by benefit plan investors is significant because immediately after P's investment such investors hold more than 25 percent of the limited partnership interests in U. Accordingly, P's assets include an undivided interest in the underlying assets of U, and A is a fiduciary of P with respect to such assets by reason of its discretionary authority and control over U's assets. Although the governmental plan's investment is taken into account for purposes of determining whether equity participation by benefit plan investors is significant, nothing in this section imposes fiduciary obligations on A with respect to that plan.

(3) Assume the same facts as in paragraph (j)(2), except that P acquires only 5 percent of the value of all the outstanding limited partnership interests in U, and that benefit plan investors in the aggregate hold only 10 percent of the value of the limited partnership interests in U. Under these facts, there is no significant equity participation by benefit plan investors in U, and, accordingly, P's assets include its limited partnership interest in U, but do not include any of the underlying assets of U. Thus, A would not be a fiduciary of P by reason of P's investment.

(4) Assume the same facts as in paragraph (j)(3) and that the aggregate value of the outstanding limited partnership interests in U is $10,000 (and that the value of the interests held by benefit plan investors is thus $1000). Also assume that an affiliate of A owns limited partnership interests in U having a value of $6500. The value of the limited partnership interests held by A's affiliate are disregarded for purposes of determining whether there is significant equity participation in U by benefit plan investors. Thus, the percentage of the aggregate value of the limited partnership interests held by benefit plan investors in U for purposes of such a determination is approximately 28.6% ($1000/$3500). Therefore there is significant benefit plan investment in T.

(5) A plan, P, invests in a limited partnership, V, pursuant to a private offering. There is significant equity participation by benefit plan investors in V. V acquires equity positions in the companies in which it invests, and, in connection with these investments, V negotiates terms that give it the right to participate in or influence the management of those companies. Some of these investments are in publicly-offered securities and some are in securities acquired in private offerings. During its most recent valuation period, more than 50 percent of V's assets, valued at cost, consisted of investments with respect to which V obtained management rights of the kind described above. V's managers routinely consult informally with, and advise, the management of only one portfolio

company with respect to which it has management rights, although it devotes substantial resources to its consultations with that company. With respect to the other portfolio companies, V relies on the managers of other entities to consult with and advise the companies' management. V is a venture capital operating company and therefore P has acquired its limited partnership investment, but has not acquired an interest in any of the underlying assets of V. Thus, none of the managers of V would be fiduciaries with respect to P solely by reason of its investment. In this situation, the mere fact that V does not participate in or influence the management of all its portfolio companies does not affect its characterization as a venture capital operating company.

(6) Assume the same facts as in paragraph (j)(5) and the following additional facts: V invests in debt securities as well as equity securities of its portfolio companies. In some cases V makes debt investments in companies in which it also has an equity investment; in other cases V only invests in debt instruments of the portfolio company. V's debt investments are acquired pursuant to private offerings and V negotiates covenants that give it the right to substantially participate in or to substantially influence the conduct of the management of the companies issuing the obligations. These covenants give V more significant rights with respect to the portfolio companies' management than the covenants ordinarily found in debt instruments of established, creditworthy companies that are purchased privately by institutional investors. V routinely consults with and advises the management of its portfolio companies. The mere fact that V's investments in portfolio companies are debt, rather than equity, will not cause V to fail to be a venture capital operating company, provided it actually obtains the right to substantially participate in or influence the conduct of the management of its portfolio companies and provided that in the ordinary course of its business it actually exercises those rights.

(7) A plan, P, invests (pursuant to a private offering) in a limited partnership, W, that is engaged primarily in investing and reinvesting assets in equity positions in real property. The properties acquired by W are subject to long-term leases under which substantially all management and maintenance activities with respect to the property are the responsibility of the lessee. W is not engaged in the management or development of real estate merely because it assumes the risks of ownership of income-producing real property, and W is not a real estate operating company. If there is significant equity participation in W by benefit plan investors, P will be considered to have acquired an undivided interest in each of the underlying assets of W.

(8) Assume the same facts as in paragraph (j)(7) except that W owns several shopping centers in which individual stores are leased for relatively short periods to various merchants (rather than owning properties subject to long-term leases under which substantially all management and maintenance activities are the responsibility of the lessee). W retains independent contractors to manage the shopping center properties. These independent contractors negotiate individual leases, maintain the common areas and conduct maintenance activities with respect to the properties. W has the responsibility to supervise and the authority to terminate the independent contractors. During its most recent valuation period more than 50 percent of W's assets, valued at cost, are invested in such properties. W is a real estate operating company. The fact that W does not have its own employees who engage in day-to-day management and development activities is only one factor in determining whether it is actively managing or developing real estate. Thus, P's assets include its interest in W, but do not include any of the underlying assets of W.

(9) A plan, P, acquires a limited partnership interest in X pursuant to a private offering. There is significant equity participation in X by benefit plan investors. X is engaged in the business of making ''convertible loans'' which are structured as follows: X lends a specified percentage of the cost of acquiring real property to a borrower who provides the remaining capital needed to make the acquisition. This loan is secured by a mortgage on the property. Under the terms of the loan, X is entitled to receive a fixed rate of interest payable out of the initial cash flow from the property and is also entitled to that portion of any additional cash flow which is equal to the percentage of the acquisition cost that is financed by its loan. Simultaneously with the making of the loan, the borrower also gives X an option to purchase an interest in the property for the original principal amount of the loan at the expiration of its initial term. X's percentage interest in the property, if it exercises this option, would be equal to the percentage of the acquisition cost of the property which is financed by its loan. The parties to the transaction contemplate that the option ordinarily will be exercised at the expiration of the loan term if the property has appreciated in value. X and the borrower also agree that, if the option is exercised, they will form a limited partnership to hold the property. X negotiates loan terms which give it rights to substantially influence, or to substantially participate in, the management of the property which is acquired with the proceeds of the loan. These loan terms give X significantly greater rights to participate in the management of the property than it would obtain under a conventional mortgage loan.

In addition, under the terms of the loan, X and the borrower ratably share any capital expenditures relating to the property. During its most recent valuation period, more than 50 percent of the value of X's assets valued at cost consisted of real estate investments of the kind described above. X, in the ordinary course of its business, routinely exercises its management rights and frequently consults with and advises the borrower and the property manager. Under these facts, X is a real estate operating company. Thus, P's assets include its interest in X, but do not include any of the underlying assets of X.

(10) In a private transaction, a plan, P, acquires a 30 percent participation in a debt instrument that is held by a bank. Since the value of the participation certificate relates solely to the debt instrument, that debt instrument is, under paragraph (g), treated as the sole asset of a separate entity. Equity participation in that entity by benefit plan investors is significant since the value of the plan's participation exceeds 25 percent of the value of the instrument. In addition, the hypothetical entity is not an operating company because it is primarily engaged in the investment of capital (*i.e.,* holding the debt instrument). Thus, P's assets include the participation and an undivided interest in the debt instrument, and the bank is a fiduciary of P to the extent it has discretionary authority or control over the debt instrument.

(11) In a private transaction, a plan, P, acquires 30% of the value of a class of equity securities issued by an operating company, Y. These securities provide that dividends shall be paid solely out of earnings attributable to certain tracts of undeveloped land that are held by Y for investment. Under paragraph (g), the property is treated as the sole asset of a separate entity. Thus, even though Y is an operating company, the hypothetical entity whose sole assets are the undeveloped tracts of land is not an operating company. Accordingly, P is considered to have acquired an undivided interest in the tracts of land held by Y. Thus, Y would be a fiduciary of P to the extent it exercises discretionary authority or control over such property.

(12) A medical benefit plan, P, acquires a beneficial interest in a trust, Z, that is not an insurance company licensed to do business in a State. Under this arrangement, Z will provide the benefits to the participants and beneficiaries of P that are promised under the terms of the plan. Under paragraph (h)(2), P's assets include its beneficial interest in Z and an undivided interest in each of its underlying assets. Thus, persons with discretionary authority or control over the assets of Z would be fiduciaries of P.

(k) *Effective date and transitional rules.* (1) In general, this section is effective for purposes of identifying the assets of a plan on or after March 13, 1987. Except as a defense, this section shall not apply to investments in an entity in existence on March 13, 1987, if no plan subject to title I of the Act or plan described in section 4975(e)(1) of the Code (other than a plan described in section 4975(g)(2) or (3)) acquires an interest in the entity from an issuer or underwriter at any time on or after March 13, 1987 except pursuant to a contract binding on the plan in effect on March 13, 1987 with an issuer or underwriter to acquire an interest in the entity.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (k)(1), this section shall not, except as a defense, apply to a real estate entity described in section 11018(a) of Pub. L. 99–272.

[51 FR 41280, Nov. 13, 1986, as amended at 51 FR 47226, Dec. 31, 1986]

### §2510.3–102 Definition of "plan assets"—participant contributions.

(a) *General rule.* For purposes of subtitle A and parts 1 and 4 of subtitle B of title I of ERISA and section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code only (but without any implication for and may not be relied upon to bar criminal prosecutions under 18 U.S.C. 664), the assets of the plan include amounts (other than union dues) that a participant or beneficiary pays to an employer, or amounts that a participant has withheld from his wages by an employer, for contribution to the plan as of the earliest date on which such contributions can reasonably be segregated from the employer's general assets.

(b) *Maximum time period for pension benefit plans.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2), of this section, with respect to an employee pension benefit plan as defined in section 3(2) of ERISA, in no event shall the date determined pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section occur later than the 15th business day of the month following the month in which the participant contribution amounts are received by the employer (in the case of amounts that a participant or beneficiary pays to an employer) or the 15th business day of the month following the month

in which such amounts would otherwise have been payable to the participant in cash (in the case of amounts withheld by an employer from a participant's wages).

(2) With respect to a SIMPLE plan that involves SIMPLE IRAs (*i.e.*, Simple Retirement Accounts, as described in section 408(p) of the Internal Revenue Code), in no event shall the date determined pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section occur later than the 30th calendar day following the month in which the participant contribution amounts would otherwise have been payable to the participant in cash.

(c) *Maximum time period for welfare benefit plans.* With respect to an employee welfare benefit plan as defined in section 3(1) of ERISA, in no event shall the date determined pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section occur later than 90 days from the date on which the participant contribution amounts are received by the employer (in the case of amounts that a participant or beneficiary pays to an employer) or the date on which such amounts would otherwise have been payable to the participant in cash (in the case of amounts withheld by an employer from a participant's wages).

(d) *Extension of maximum time period for pension plans.* (1) With respect to participant contributions received or withheld by the employer in a single month, the maximum time period provided under paragraph (b) of this section shall be extended for an additional 10 business days for an employer who—

(i) Provides a true and accurate written notice, distributed in a manner reasonably designed to reach all the plan participants within 5 business days after the end of such extension period, stating—

(A) That the employer elected to take such extension for that month;

(B) That the affected contributions have been transmitted to the plan; and

(C) With particularity, the reasons why the employer cannot reasonably segregate the participant contributions within the time period described in paragraph (b) of this section;

(ii) Prior to such extension period, obtains a performance bond or irrevocable letter of credit in favor of the plan and in an amount of not less than the total amount of participant contributions received or withheld by the employer in the previous month; and

(iii) Within 5 business days after the end of such extension period, provides a copy of the notice required under paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section to the Secretary, along with a certification that such notice was provided to the participants and that the bond or letter of credit required under paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this section was obtained.

(2) The performance bond or irrevocable letter of credit required in paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this section shall be guaranteed by a bank or similar institution that is supervised by the Federal government or a State government and shall remain in effect for 3 months after the month in which the extension expires.

(3)(i) An employer may not elect an extension under this paragraph (d) more than twice in any plan year unless the employer pays to the plan an amount representing interest on the participant contributions that were subject to all the extensions within such plan year.

(ii) The amount representing interest in paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this section shall be the greater of—

(A) The amount that otherwise would have been earned on the participant contributions from the date on which such contributions were paid to, or withheld by, the employer until such money is transmitted to the plan had such contributions been invested during such period in the investment alternative available under plan which had the highest rate of return; or

(B) Interest at a rate equal to the underpayment rate defined in section 6621(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code from the date on which such contributions were paid to, or withheld by, the employer until such money is fully restored to the plan.

(e) *Definition.* For purposes of this section, the term *business day* means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or any day designated as a holiday by the Federal Government.

(f) *Examples.* The requirements of this section are illustrated by the following examples:

(1) Employer W is a small company with a small number of employees at a

single payroll location. W maintains a plan under section 401(k) of the Code in which all of its employees participate. W's practice is to issue a single check to a trust that is maintained under the plan in the amount of the total withheld employee contributions within two business days of the date on which the employees are paid. In view of the relatively small number of employees and the fact that they are paid from a single location, W could reasonably be expected to transmit participant contributions to the trust within two days after the employee's wages are paid. Therefore, the assets of W's 401(k) plan include the participant contributions attributable to such pay periods as of the date two business days from the date the employee's wages are paid.

(2) Employer X is a large national corporation which sponsors a section 401(k) plan. X has several payroll centers and uses an outside payroll processing service to pay employee wages and process deductions. Each payroll center has a different pay period. Each center maintains separate accounts on its books for purposes of accounting for that center's payroll deductions and provides the outside payroll processor the data necessary to prepare employee paychecks and process deductions. The payroll processing service has adopted a procedure under which it issues the employees' paychecks when due and deducts all payroll taxes and elective employee deductions. It deposits withheld income and employment payroll taxes within the time frame specified by 26 CFR 31.6302–1 and forwards a computer data tape representing the total payroll deductions for each employee, for a month's worth of pay periods, to a centralized location in X, within 4 days after the end of the month, where the data tape is checked for accuracy. A single check representing the aggregate participant contributions for the month is then issued to the plan by the employer. X has determined that this procedure, which takes up to 10 business days to complete, permits segregation of participant contributions at the earliest practicable time and avoids mistakes in the allocation of contribution amounts for each participant. Therefore, the assets of X's 401(k) plan would include the participant contributions no later than 10 business days after the end of the month.

(3) Assume the same facts as in paragraph (f)(2) of this section, except that X takes 30 days after receipt of the data tape to issue a check to the plan representing the aggregate participant contributions for the prior month. X believes that this procedure permits segregation of participant contributions at the earliest practicable time and avoids mistakes in the allocation of contribution amounts for each participant. Under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the assets of the plan include the participant contributions as soon as X could reasonably be expected to segregate the contributions from its general assets, but in no event later than the 15th business day of the month following the month that a participant or beneficiary pays to an employer, or has withheld from his wages by an employer, money for contribution to the plan. The participant contributions become plan assets no later than that date.

(4) Employer Y is a medium-sized company which maintains a self-insured contributory group health plan. Several former employees have elected, pursuant to the provisions of ERISA section 602, 29 U.S.C. 1162, to pay Y for continuation of their coverage under the plan. These checks arrive at various times during the month and are deposited in the employer's general account at bank Z. Under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the assets of the plan include the former employees' payments as soon after the checks have cleared the bank as Y could reasonably be expected to segregate the payments from its general assets, but in no event later than the 90 days after a participant or beneficiary, including a former employee, pays to an employer, or has withheld from his wages by an employer, money for contribution to the plan.

(g) *Effective date.* This section is effective February 3, 1997.

(h) *Applicability date for collectively-bargained plans.* (1) Paragraph (b) of this section applies to collectively bargained plans no sooner than the later of—

(i) February 3, 1997; or

(ii) The first day of the plan year that begins after the expiration of the last to expire of any applicable bargaining agreement in effect on August 7, 1996.

(2) Until paragraph (b) of this section applies to a collectively bargained plan, paragraph (c) of this section shall apply to such plan as if such plan were an employee welfare benefit plan.

(i) *Optional postponement of applicability*. (1) The application of paragraph (b) of this section shall be postponed for up to an additional 90 days beyond the effective date described in paragraph (g) of this section for an employer who, prior to February 3, 1997—

(i) Provides a true and accurate written notice, distributed in a manner designed to reach all the plan participants before the end of February 3, 1997, stating—

(A) That the employer elected to postpone such applicability;

(B) The date that the postponement will expire; and

(C) With particularity the reasons why the employer cannot reasonably segregate the participant contributions within the time period described in paragraph (b) of this section, by February 3, 1997;

(ii) Obtains a performance bond or irrevocable letter of credit in favor of the plan and in an amount of not less than the total amount of participant contributions received or withheld by the employer in the previous 3 months;

(iii) Provides a copy of the notice required under paragraph (i)(1)(i) of this section to the Secretary, along with a certification that such notice was provided to the participants and that the bond or letter of credit required under paragraph (i)(1)(ii) of this section was obtained; and

(iv) For each month during which such postponement is in effect, provides a true and accurate written notice to the plan participants indicating the date on which the participant contributions received or withheld by the employer during such month were transmitted to the plan.

(2) The notice required in paragraph (i)(1)(iv) of this section shall be distributed in a manner reasonably designed to reach all the plan participants within 10 days after transmission of the affected participant contributions.

(3) The bond or letter of credit required under paragraph (i)(1)(ii) shall be guaranteed by a bank or similar institution that is supervised by the Federal government or a State government and shall remain in effect for 3 months after the month in which the postponement expires.

(4) During the period of any postponement of applicability with respect to a plan under this paragraph (i), paragraph (c) of this section shall apply to such plan as if such plan were an employee welfare benefit plan.

[61 FR 41233, Aug. 7, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 62936, Nov. 25, 1997]

# SUBCHAPTER C—REPORTING AND DISCLOSURE UNDER THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974

## PART 2520—RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR REPORTING AND DISCLOSURE

### Subpart A—General Reporting and Disclosure Requirements


Sec.
2520.101–1 Duty of reporting and disclosure.


### Subpart B—Contents of Plan Descriptions and Summary Plan Descriptions


2520.102–1 Plan description.
2520.102–2 Style and format of summary plan description.
2520.102–3 Contents of summary plan description.
2520.102–4 Option for different summary plan descriptions.
2520.102–5 Limited exemption with respect to summary plan descriptions of welfare plans providing benefits through a qualified health maintenance organization.


### Subpart C—Annual Report Requirements


2520.103–1 Contents of the annual report.
2520.103–2 Contents of the annual report for a group insurance arrangement.
2520.103–3 Exemption from certain annual reporting requirements for assets held in a common or collective trust.
2520.103–4 Exemption from certain annual reporting requirements for assets held in an insurance company pooled separate account.
2520.103–5 Transmittal and certification of information to plan administrator for annual reporting purposes.
2520.103–6 Definition of reportable transaction for Annual Return/Report.
2520.103–8 Limitation on scope of accountant's examination.
2520.103–9 Direct filing for bank or insurance carrier trusts and accounts.
2520.103–10 Annual report financial schedules.
2520.103–11 Assets held for investment purposes.
2520.103–12 Limited exemption and alternative method of compliance for annual reporting of investments in certain entities.


### Subpart D—Provisions Applicable to Both Reporting and Disclosure Requirements


2520.104–1 General.
2520.104–2—2520.104–3 [Reserved]
2520.104–4 Alternative method of compliance for certain successor pension plans.
2520.104–5—2520.104–6 [Reserved]
2520.104–20 Limited exemption for certain small welfare plans.
2520.104–21 Limited exemption for certain group insurance arrangements.
2520.104–22 Exemption from reporting and disclosure requirements for apprenticeship and training plans.
2520.104–23 Alternative method of compliance for pension plans for certain selected employees.
2520.104–24 Exemption for welfare plans for certain selected employees.
2520.104–25 Exemption from reporting and disclosure for day care centers.
2520.104–26 Limited exemption for certain unfunded dues financed welfare plans maintained by employee organizations.
2520.104–27 Alternative method of compliance for certain unfunded dues financed pension plans maintained by employee organizations.
2520.104–28 [Reserved]
2520.104–41 Simplified annual reporting requirements for plans with fewer than 100 participants.
2520.104–42 Waiver of certain actuarial information in the annual report.
2520.104–43 Exemption from annual reporting requirement for certain group insurance arrangements.
2520.104–44 Limited exemption and alternative method of compliance for annual reporting by unfunded plans and by certain insured plans.
2520.104–45 [Reserved]
2520.104–46 Waiver of examination and report of an independent qualified public accountant for employee benefit plans with fewer than 100 participants.
2520.104–47 Limited exemption and alternative method of compliance for filing of insurance company financial reports.
2520.104–48 Alternative method of compliance for model simplified employee pensions—IRS Form 5305–SEP.
2520.104–49 Alternative method of compliance for certain simplified employee pensions.
2520.104–50 Short plan years, deferral of accountant's examination and report.


### Subpart E—Reporting Requirements


2520.104a–1 Filing with the Secretary of Labor.
2520.104a–2 Plan description reporting requirements.
2520.104a–3 Summary plan description.

2520.104a–4 Material modifications to the plan and changes in plan description information.
2520.104a–5 Annual report filing requirements.
2520.104a–6 Annual reporting for plans which are part of a group insurance arrangement.
2520.104a–7 Summary of material modification.

### Subpart F—Disclosure Requirements

2520.104b–1 Disclosure.
2520.104b–2 Summary plan description.
2520.104b–3 Summary of material modifications to the plan and changes in the information required to be included in the summary plan description.
2520.104b–4 Alternative methods of compliance for furnishing the summary plan description and summaries of material modifications of a pension plan to a retired participant, a separated participant with vested benefits, and a beneficiary receiving benefits.
2520.104b–10 Summary Annual Report.
2520.104b–30 Charges for documents.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 109, 110, 111(b)(2), 111(c), and 505, Pub. L. 93–406, 88 Stat. 840–52 and 894 (29 U.S.C. 1021–1025, 1029–31, and 1135); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 27–74, 13–76, 1–87, and Labor Management Services Administration Order 2–6.

Sections 2520.102–3, 2520.104b–1 and 2520.104b–3 also are issued under sec. 101 (a), (c) and (g)(4) of Pub. L. 104–191, 110 Stat. 1936, 1939, 1951 and 1955 and, sec. 603 of Pub. L. 104–204, 110 Stat. 2935 (29 U.S.C. 1185 and 1191c).

## Subpart A—General Reporting and Disclosure Requirements

### § 2520.101–1 Duty of reporting and disclosure.

The procedures for implementing the plan administrator's duty of reporting to the Secretary of Labor and disclosing information to participants and beneficiaries are located in subparts D, E and F of this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1210–0016)

[41 FR 16962, Apr. 23, 1976, as amended at 46 FR 62845, Dec. 29, 1981]

## Subpart B—Contents of Plan Descriptions and Summary Plan Descriptions

### § 2520.102–1 Plan description.

The plan description required by section 102 of the Act shall consist of a summary plan description as described in section 102(b) of the Act and §§ 2520.102–2 and 2520.102–3 thereunder.

[45 FR 15529, Mar. 11, 1980]

### § 2520.102–2 Style and format of summary plan description.

(a) *Method of presentation.* The summary plan description shall be written in a manner calculated to be understood by the average plan participant and shall be sufficiently comprehensive to apprise the plan's participants and beneficiaries of their rights and obligations under the plan. In fulfilling these requirements, the plan administrator shall exercise considered judgment and discretion by taking into account such factors as the level of comprehension and education of typical participants in the plan and the complexity of the terms of the plan. Consideration of these factors will usually require the limitation or elimination of technical jargon and of long, complex sentences, the use of clarifying examples and illustrations, the use of clear cross references and a table of contents.

(b) *General format.* The format of the summary plan description must not have the effect to misleading, misinforming or failing to inform participants and beneficiaries. Any description of exception, limitations, reductions, and other restrictions of plan benefits shall not be minimized, rendered obscure or otherwise made to appear unimportant. Such exceptions, limitations, reductions, or restrictions of plan benefits shall be described or summarized in a manner not less prominent than the style, captions, printing type, and prominence used to describe or summarize plan benefits. The advantages and disadvantages of

the plan shall be presented without either exaggerating the benefits or minimizing the limitations. The description or summary of restrictive plan provisions need not be disclosed in the summary plan description in close conjunction with the description or summary of benefits, provided that adjacent to the benefit description the page on which the restrictions are described is noted.

(c) *Foreign languages.* In the case of either—

(1) A plan that covers fewer than 100 participants at the beginning of a plan year, and in which 25 percent or more of all plan participants are literate only in the same non-English language, or

(2) A plan which covers 100 or more participants at the beginning of the plan year, and in which the lesser of (i) 500 or more participants, or (ii) 10% or more of all plan participants are literate only in the same non-English language, so that a summary plan description in English would fail to inform these participants adequately of their rights and obligations under the plan, the plan administrator for such plan shall provide these participants with an English-language summary plan description which prominently displays a notice, in the non-English language common to these participants, offering them assistance. The assistance provided need not involve written materials, but shall be given in the non-English language common to these participants and shall be calculated to provide them with a reasonable opportunity to become informed as to their rights and obligations under the plan. The notice offering assistance contained in the summary plan description shall clearly set forth in the non-English language common to such participants offering them assistance. The assistance provided need not involve written materials, but shall be given in the non-English language common to these participants and shall be calculated to provide them with a reasonable opportunity to become informed as to their rights and obligations under the plan. The notice offering assistance contained in the summary plan description shall clearly set forth in the non-English language common to such participants the procedures they must follow in order to obtain such assistance.

*Example.* Employer A maintains a pension plan which covers 1000 participants. At the beginning of a plan year five hundred of Employer A's covered employees are literate only in Spanish, 101 are literate only in Vietnamese, and the remaining 399 are literate in English. Each of the 1000 employees receives a summary plan description in English, containing an assistance notice in both Spanish and Vietnamese stating the following:

''This booklet contains a summary in English of your plan rights and benefits under Employer A Pension Plan. If you have difficulty understanding any part of this booklet, contact Mr. John Doe, the plan administrator, at his office in Room 123, 456 Main St., Anywhere City, State 20001. Office hours are from 8:30 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. Monday through Friday. You may also call the plan administrator's office at (202) 555–2345 for assistance.''

[42 FR 37180, July 19, 1977]

### § 2520.102–3 Contents of summary plan description.

Section 102 of the Act specifies information that must be included in the summary plan description. The summary plan description must accurately reflect the contents of the plans as of the date not earlier than 120 days prior to the date such summary plan description is disclosed. The following information shall be included in the summary plan description of both employee welfare benefit plans and employee pension benefit plans, except as stated otherwise in paragraphs (j) through (n):

(a) The name of the plan, and, if different, the name by which the plan is commonly known by its participants and beneficiaries;

(b) The name and address of—

(1) In the case of a single employer plan, the employer whose employees are covered by the plan,

(2) In the case of a plan maintained by an employee organization for its members, the employee organization that maintains the plan,

(3) In the case of a collectively-bargained plan established or maintained by one or more employers and one or more employee organizations, the association, committee, joint board of trustees, parent or most significantly employer of a group of employers all of

which contribute to the same plan, or other similar representative of the parties who established or maintain the plan, as well as

(i) A statement that a complete list of the employers and employee organizations sponsoring the plan may be obtained by participants and beneficiaries upon written request to the plan administrator, and is available for examination by participants and beneficiaries, as required by §§ 2520.104b–1 and 2520.104b–30; or

(ii) A statement that participants and beneficiaries may receive from the plan administrator, upon written request, information as to whether a particular employer or employee organization is a sponsor of the plan and, if the employer or employee organization is a plan sponsor, the sponsor's address.

(4) In the case of a plan established or maintained by two or more employers, the association, committee, joint board of trustees, parent or most significant employer of a group of employers all of which contribute to the same plan, or other similar representative of the parties who established or maintain the plan, as well as

(i) A statement that a complete list of the employers sponsoring the plan may be obtained by participants and beneficiaries upon written request to the plan administrator, and is available for examination by participants and beneficiaries, as required by §§ 2520.104b–1 and 2520.104b–30, or,

(ii) A statement that participants and beneficiaries may receive from the plan administrator, upon written request, information as to whether a particular employer is a sponsor of the plan and, if the employer is a plan sponsor, the sponsor's address.

(c) The employer identification number (EIN) assigned by the Internal Revenue Service to the plan sponsor and the plan number assigned by the plan sponsor. (For further detailed explanation, see the instructions to the plan description Form EBS–1 and ''Identification Numbers Under ERISA'' (Publ. 1004), published jointly by DOL, IRS, and PBGC);

(d) The type of pension or welfare plan, e.g., for pension plans—defined benefit, money purchase, profit sharing, etc., and for welfare plans—hospitalization, disability, pre-paid legal service, etc.;

(e) The type of administration of the plan, e.g., control administration, insurer administration, etc.;

(f) The name, business address and business telephone number of the plan administrator as that term is defined by section 3(16) of the Act;

(g) The name of the person designated as agent for service of legal process, and the address at which process may be served on such person, and in addition, a statement that service of legal process may be made upon a plan trustee or the plan administrator;

(h) The name, title and address of the principal place of business of each trustee of the plan;

(i) If a plan is maintained pursuant to one or more collective bargaining agreements, a statement that the plan is so maintained, and that a copy of any such agreement may be obtained by participants and beneficiaries upon written request to the plan administrator, and is available for examination by participants and beneficiaries, as required by §§ 2520.104b–1 and 2520.104b–30. For the purpose of this paragraph, a plan is maintained pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement if such agreement controls any duties, rights or benefits under the plan, even though such agreement has been superseded in part for other purposes;

(j) The plan's requirements respecting eligibility for participation and for benefits. The summary plan description shall describe the plan's provisions relating to eligibility to participate in the plan, such as age or years of service requirements, and the items listed in paragraph (j)(1) or (2) of this section as appropriate:

(1) For employee pension benefit plans, it shall also include a statement describing the plan's normal retirement age, as that term is defined in section 3(24) of the Act, and a statement describing any other conditions which must be met before a participant will be eligible to receive benefits. Such plan benefits shall be described or summarized.

(2) For employee welfare benefit plans, it shall also include a statement

of the conditions pertaining to eligibility to receive benefits, and a description or summary of the benefits. In the case of a welfare plan providing extensive schedules of benefits (a medical care plan, for example), only a general description is required if reference is made to detailed schedules of benefits which are available without cost to any participant or beneficiary who so requests;

(k) In the case of an employee pension benefit plan, a statement describing any joint and survivor benefits provided under the plan, including any requirement that an election be made as a condition to select or reject the joint and survivor annuity;

(l) For both pension and welfare benefit plans, a statement clearly identifying circumstances which may result in disqualification, ineligibility, or denial, loss, forfeiture or suspension of any benfits that a participant or beneficiary might otherwise reasonably expect the plan to provide on the basis of the description of benefits required by paragraphs (j) and (k) of this section.

(m) For an employee pension benefit plan the following information:

(1) If the benefits of the plan are not insured under title IV of the Act, a statement of this fact, and reason for the lack of insurance; and

(2) If the benefits of the plan are insured under title IV of the Act, a statement of this fact, a summary of the pension benefit guaranty provisions of title IV, and a statement indicating that further information on the provisions of title IV can be obtained from the plan administrator or the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation. The address of the PBGC shall be provided.

(3) A summary plan description will be deemed to have complied with paragraph (m)(2) of this section if it includes the following statement in the summary plan description:

Benefits under this plan are insured by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (PBGC) if the plan terminates. Generally, the PBGC guarantees most vested normal age retirement benefits, early retirement benefits, and certain disability and survivor's pensions. However, PBGC does not guarantee all types of benefits under covered plans, and the amount of benefit protection is subject to certain limitations.

The PBGC guarantees vested benefits at the level in effect on the date of plan termination. However, if a plan has been in effect less than five years before it terminates, or if benefits have been increased within the five years before plan termination, the whole amount of the plan's vested benefits or the benefit increase may not be guaranteed. In addition, there is a ceiling on the amount of monthly benefit that PBGC guarantees, which is adjusted periodically.

For more information on the PBGC insurance protection and its limitations, ask your Plan Administrator or the PBGC. Inquiries to the PBGC should be addressed to the Office of Communications, PBGC, 2020 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20006. The PBGC Office of Communications may also be reached by calling (202) 254–4817.

(n) In the case of an employee pension benfit plan, a description and explanation of the plan provisions for determining years of service for eligibility to participate, vesting, and breaks in service, and years of participation for benefit accrual. The description shall state the service required to accrue full benefits and the manner in which accrual of benefits is prorated for employees failing to complete full service for a year.

(o) In the case of an employee pension benefit plan that will use the ''cutback'' rule of Internal Revenue Service Revenue Ruling 76–378, IRB 1976–40, October 4, 1976, to make retroactive changes in the vesting or accrual provisions described in the summary plan description, a statement that certain provisions of the plan are subject to amendment which directly or indirectly modifies certain plan rights and benefits, the nature of such modifications, the identification by reference of such plan provisions, and the identification by reference of the portions of the summary plan description where such provisions are described. Such statement may be either printed within the text of the summary plan description or it may be printed in a separate sheet and disclosed together with the summary plan description.

(p) The sources of contributions to the plan—for example, employer, employee organization, employees—and the method by which the amount of contribution is calculated. Defined benefit pension plans may state without further explanation that the contribution is actuarially determined.

(q) The identity of any funding medium used for the accumulation of assets through which benefits are provided. The summary plan description shall identify any insurance company, trust fund, or any other institution, organization, or entity which maintains a fund on behalf of the plan or through which the plan is funded or benefits are provided. If a health insurance issuer, within the meaning of section 733(b)(2) of the Act, is responsible, in whole or in part, for the financing or administration of a group health plan, the summary plan description shall indicate the name and address of the issuer, whether and to what extent benefits under the plan are guaranteed under a contract or policy of insurance issued by the issuer, and the nature of any administrative services (e.g., payment of claims) provided by the issuer.

(r) The date of the end of the year for purposes of maintaining the plan's fiscal records;

(s) The procedures to be followed in presenting claims for benefits under the plan and the remedies available under the plan for the redress of claims which are denied in whole or in part (including procedures required under section 503 of title I of the Act); and

(t)(1) The statement of ERISA rights described in section 104(c) of the Act, containing the items of information applicable to the plan included in the model statement of paragraph (t)(2) of this section. Items which are not applicable to the plan are not required to be included. The statement may contain explanatory and descriptive provisions in addition to those prescribed in paragraph (t)(2) of this section. However, the style and format of the statement shall not have the effect of misleading, misinforming or failing to inform participants and beneficiaries of a plan. All such information shall be written in a manner calculated to be understood by the average plan participant, taking into account factors such as the level of comprehension and education of typical participants in the plan and the complexity of the items required under this subparagraph to be included in the statement. Inaccurate, incomprehensible or misleading explanatory material will fail to meet the requirements of this section. The statement of ERISA rights (the model statement or a statement prepared by the plan), must appear as one consolidated statement. If a plan finds it desirable to make additional mention of certain rights elsewhere in the summary plan description, it may do so. The summary plan description may state that the statement of ERISA rights is required by Federal law and regulation.

(2) A summary plan description will be deemed to comply with the requirements of paragraph (e)(1) of the section if it includes the following statement; items of information which are not applicable to a particular plan may be deleted:

As a participant in (name of plan) you are entitled to certain rights and protections under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). ERISA provides that all plan participants shall be entitled to:

Examine, without charge, at the plan administrator's office and at other specified locations, such as worksites and union halls, all plan documents, including insurance contracts, collective bargaining agreements and copies of all documents filed by the plan with the U.S. Department of Labor, such as detailed annual reports and plan descriptions.

Obtain copies of all plan documents and other plan information upon written request to the plan administrator. The administrator may make a reasonable charge for the copies.

Receive a summary of the plan's annual financial report. The plan administrator is required by law to furnish each participant with a copy of this summary annual report.

Obtain a statement telling you whether you have a right to receive a pension at normal retirement age (age * * *) and if so, what your benefits would be at normal retirement age if you stop working under the plan now. If you do not have a right to a pension, the statement will tell you how many more years you have to work to get a right to a pension. This statement must be requested in writing and is not required to be given more than once a year. The plan must provide the statement free of charge.

In addition to creating rights for plan participants ERISA imposes duties upon the people who are responsible for the operation of the employee benefit plan. The people who operate your plan, called ''fiduciaries'' of the plan, have a duty to do so prudently and in the interest of you and other plan participants and beneficiaries. No one, including your employer, your union, or any other person, may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from

obtaining a (pension, welfare) benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA. If your claim for a (pension, welfare) benefit is denied in whole or in part you must receive a written explanation of the reason for the denial. You have the right to have the plan review and reconsider your claim. Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, if you request materials from the plan and do not receive them within 30 days, you may file suit in a Federal court. In such a case, the court may require the plan administrator to provide the materials and pay you up to $100 a day until you receive the materials, unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the control of the administrator. If you have a claim for benefits which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a state or Federal court. If it should happen that plan fiduciaries misuse the plan's money, or if you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a Federal court. The court will decide who should pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful the court may order the person you have sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees, for example, if it finds your claim is frivolous. If you have any questions about your plan, you should contact the plan administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, you should contact the nearest office of the Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, listed in your telephone directory or the Division of Technical Assistance and Inquiries, Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20210.

(u) In the case of a group health plan, as defined in section 733(a)(1) of the Act, that provides maternity or newborn infant coverage, a statement indicating the following: Group health plans and health insurance issuers generally may not, under Federal law, restrict benefits for any hospital length of stay in connection with childbirth for the mother or newborn child to less than 48 hours following a vaginal delivery, or less than 96 hours following a cesarean section. However, Federal law generally does not prohibit the mother's or newborn's attending provider, after consulting with the mother, from discharging the mother or her newborn earlier than 48 hours (or 96 hours as applicable). In any case, plans and issuers may not, under Federal law, require that a provider obtain authorization from the plan or the issuer for prescribing a length of stay not in excess of 48 hours (or 96 hours).

(v) *Applicability dates.* (1) The information described in the last sentence of paragraph (q) and in the last sentence of paragraph (t)(2) shall be treated as a change in the information required to be included in the summary plan description for a group health plan for purposes of 29 CFR 2520.104b–3, except that such information shall be furnished to each participant covered under the plan and each beneficiary receiving benefits under the plan not later than 60 days after the first day of the first plan year beginning after June 30, 1997.

(2) The information described in paragraph (u) of this section shall be furnished to each participant covered under a group health plan and each beneficiary receiving benefits under a group health plan not later than 60 days after the first day of the first plan year beginning on or after January 1, 1998.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1210–0039)

[42 FR 37180, July 19, 1977, as amended at 62 FR 16984, Apr. 8, 1997; 62 FR 31695, June 10, 1997; 62 FR 36205, July 7, 1997; 63 FR 48375, Sept. 9, 1998]

### §2520.102–4 Option for different summary plan descriptions.

In some cases an employee benefit plan may provide different benefits for various classes of participants and beneficiaries. For example, a plan amendment altering benefits may apply to only those participants who are employees of an employer when the amendment is adopted and to employees who later become participants, but not to participants who no longer are employees when the amendment is adopted. (See §2520.104b–4). Similarly, a plan may provide for different benefits for participants employed at different plants of the employer, or for different classes of participants in the same plant. In such cases the plan administrator may fulfill the requirement to furnish a summary plan description to participants covered under the plan and beneficiaries receiving benefits under the plan by furnishing to each member of each class of participants

and beneficiaries a copy of a summary plan description appropriate to that class. Each summary plan description so prepared shall follow the style and format prescribed in § 2520.102–2, and shall contain all information which is required to be contained in the summary plan description under § 2520.102–3. It may omit information which is not applicable to the class of participants or beneficiaries to which it is furnished. It should also clearly identify on the first page of the text the class of participants and beneficiaries for which it has been prepared and the plan's coverage of other classes. If the classes which the employee benefit plan covers are too numerous to be listed adequately on the first page of the text of the summary plan description, they may be listed elsewhere in the text so long as the first page of the text contains a reference to the page or pages in the text which contain this information. If the plan administrator elects to prepare more than one summary plan description, each such summary plan description shall be filed with the Secretary in the manner provided in § 2520.104a–3(b).

[42 FR 37182, July 19, 1977]

### § 2520.102–5 Limited exemption with respect to summary plan descriptions of welfare plans providing benefits through a qualified health maintenance organization.

(a) The summary plan description of an employee welfare benefit plan under which some or all benefits are provided through membership in one or more qualified health maintenance organizations, as defined in section 1310(d) of the Public Health Service Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 300e–9(d), shall not be required to include, with respect to any such qualified health maintenance organization, the information described in § 2520.102–3(j)(2), (l), (q) and (s) of this part, provided that:

(1) Such summary plan description contains a notice of the type described in paragraph (b) of this section;

(2) Any request made in the manner described in paragraph (b)(4) of this section is transmitted promptly by the plan administrator to any such organization in which the person making the request is eligible for membership as a benefit under the plan; and

(3) The plan administrator furnishes, in the manner described in § 2520.104b–1 of this part, to each person to whom such summary plan description is furnished, the identity of all such qualified health maintenance organizations in which such person is eligible for membership as a benefit under the plan at a date no later than the date when the option of membership in the qualified health maintenance organization is offered to such person.

(b) The notice referred to in paragraph (a) of this section shall indicate:

(1) The availability of membership in one or more qualified health maintenance organizations as defined in section 1310(d) of the Public Health Service Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 300e–9(d), as an option under the plan;

(2) Whether such membership is made available as the sole benefit under the plan, in addition to one or more other benefits, or as an alternative to one or more other benefits;

(3) That each such organization in which membership is available to the participant or beneficiary will supply him or her upon request, written materials concerning (i) the nature of services provided to members; (ii) conditions pertaining to eligibility to receive such services (other than general conditions pertaining to eligibility for participation in the plan) and circumstances under which services may be denied; and (iii) the procedures to be followed in obtaining such services, and the procedures available for the review of claims for services which are denied in whole or in part; and

(4) That requests for the materials described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section may be addressed to the plan administrator.

[46 FR 5884, Jan. 21, 1981]

## Subpart C—Annual Report Requirements

SOURCE: 43 FR 10140, Mar. 10, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

**§2520.103–1 Contents of the annual report.**

(a) *General.* The administrator of a plan required to file an annual report in accordance with section 104(a)(1)(A) of the Act shall include with the annual report the information prescribed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section or in the limited exemption or alternative method of compliance described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(1) The annual report shall contain the information prescribed in section 103 of the Act.

(2) Under the authority of sections 104(a)(3) and 110 of the Act, a limited exemption or alternative method of compliance is prescribed for employee welfare and pension benefit plans, respectively, which cover 100 or more participants at the beginning of the plan year. A plan electing the limited exemption or alternative method of compliance shall file an annual report containing the information prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section and shall furnish a summary annual report as prescribed in §2520.104b–10.

(b) *Contents of the annual report for plans with 100 or more participants electing the limited exemption or alternative method of compliance.* Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section and in §§2520.103–2 and 2520.104–44, the annual report of an employee benefit plan covering 100 or more participants at the beginning of the plan year which elects the limited exemption or alternative method of compliance described in paragraph (a)(2) shall include:

(1) A completed Form 5500 ''Annual Return/Report of Employee Benefit Plan (with 100 or more participants)'' and any statements or schedules required to be attached to the form, including Schedule A ''Insurance Information,'' Schedule B ''Actuarial Information,'' Schedule C ''Service Provider/Trustee/Service Provider Termination Information,'' and the financial schedules described in §2520.103–10. *See* the instructions (''What to File'' and ''Specific Instructions'') for this form.

(2) Separate financial statements (in addition to the information required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section), if such financial statements are prepared in order for the independent qualified public accountant to form the opinion required by section 103(a)(3)(A) of the Act and §2520.103–1(b)(5). These statements shall include the following:

(i) Except as provided in §2520.103–7, a statement of assets and liabilities at current value presented in comparative form for the beginning and end of the year. The statement of plan assets and liabilities shall include the assets and liabilities required to be reported on the Form 5500; however, the assets and liabilities may be aggregated into categories in a manner other than that used on Form 5500.

(ii) Separate or combined statements of plan income and expenses and of changes in net assets which include the categories of income, expense, and changes in assets reqired to be reported on the Form 5500; however the income, expense, and changes in net assets may be aggregated into categories in a manner other than that used on Form 5500.

(3) Notes to the financial statements described in paragraph (b)(1) or (2) of this section which contain a description of the accounting principles and practices reflected in the financial statements and, if applicable, variances from generally accepted accounting principles; a description of the plan, including any significant changes in the plan made during the period and the impact of such changes on benefits; the funding policy (including policy with respect to prior service cost) and any changes in such policy from the prior year, a description of material lease commitments, other commitments, and contingent liabilities; a description of agreements and transactions with persons known to be parties in interest; a general description of priorities upon termination of the plan; information concerning whether or not a tax ruling or determination letter has been obtained; an explanation of the differences, if any, between the information contained in the separate financial statements and the assets, liabilities, income, expenses and changes in the net assets as required to be reported on the Form 5500, and any other matters necessary to fully and fairly present the financial condition of the plan.

(4) In the case of a plan, some or all of the assets of which are held in a pooled separate account maintained by

an insurance company, or a common or collective trust maintained by a bank or similar institution, a copy of the annual statement of assets and liabilities of such account or trust for the fiscal year of the account or trust which ends with or within the plan year for which the annual report is made as required under § 2520.103–3 or § 2520.103–4. See § 2520.103–9 for direct filing with the Secretary of such statements by banks or insurance companies.

(5) A report of an independent qualified public accountant.

(i) *Technical requirements.* The accountant's report—

(A) Shall be dated;

(B) Shall be signed manually;

(C) Shall indicate the city and state where issued; and

(D) Shall identify without detailed enumeration the financial statements and schedules covered by the report.

(ii) *Representations as to the audit.* The accountant's report—

(A) Shall state whether the audit was made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards; and

(B) Shall designate any auditing procedures deemed necessary by the accountant under the circumstances of the particular case which have been omitted, and the reasons for their omission. Authority for the omission of certain procedures which independent accountants might ordinarily employ in the course of an audit made for the purpose of expressing the opinions required by paragraph (b)(5)(iii) of this section is contained in §§ 2520.103–8 and 2520.103–12.

(iii) *Opinion to be expressed.* The accountant's report shall state clearly:

(A) The opinion of the accountant in respect of the financial statements and schedules covered by the report and the accounting principles and practices reflected therein; and

(B) The opinion of the accountant as to the consistency of the application of the accounting principles with the application of such principles in the preceding year or as to any changes in such principles which have a material effect on the financial statements.

(iv) *Exceptions.* Any matters to which the accountant takes exception shall be clearly identified, the exception thereto specifically and clearly stated, and, to the extent practicable, the effect of the matters to which the accountant takes exception on the related financial statements given. The matters to which the accountant takes exception shall be further identified as (A) those that are the result of DOL regulations, and (B) all others.

(c) *Contents of the annual report for plans with fewer than 100 participants.* Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section and in §§ 2520.104–43 and 2520.104a–6, the annual report of an employee benefit plan which covers fewer than 100 participants at the beginning of the plan year shall be a completed Form 5500–C ''Return/Report of Employee Benefit Plan (with fewer than 100 participants),'' or a completed Form 5500–R ''Registration Statement of Employee Benefit Plan (with fewer than 100 participants),'' and any statements or schedules which are required to be attached to these forms, including Schedule A ''Insurance Information,'' and Schedule B ''Actuarial Information.'' *See* the instructions (''What to File'' and ''Specific Instructions'') for these forms.

(d) *Special rule.* If a plan has between 80 and 120 participants (inclusive) as of the beginning of the plan year, the plan may elect to file the same category of form (*i.e.*, either Form 5500 and attachments or Forms 5500–C, or R) that is filed the previous year.

(e) *Plans which participate in a master trust.* The plan administrator of a plan which participates in a master trust shall file an annual report on Form 5500, 5500–C, or 5500–R, as appropriate, in accordance with the specific instructions relating to master trusts on those forms and instructions thereto. For purposes of annual reporting, a master trust is a trust for which a regulated financial institution serves as trustee or custodian (regardless of whether such institution exercises discretionary authority or control respecting the management of assets held in the trust) and in which assets of more than one plan sponsored by a single employer or by a group of employers under common control are held. For purpose of this paragraph, a regulated financial institution is a bank, trust company, or similar financial institution regulated,

supervised, and subject to periodic examination by a State or Federal agency. Common control is determined on the basis of all relevant facts and circumstances (whether or not such employers are incorporated).

[43 FR 10140, Mar. 10, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 51446, Aug. 1, 1980; 46 FR 61079, Dec. 15, 1981; 51 FR 41288, Nov. 13, 1986; 54 FR 8627, Mar. 1, 1989]

### §2520.103–2 Contents of the annual report for a group insurance arrangement.

(a) *General.* (1) A trust or other entity described in §2520.104–43(b) that files an annual report for purposes of §2520.104–43 shall include in such report the items set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) *Contents.* (1) A completed Form 5500 ''Annual Return/Report of Employee Benefit Plan (with 100 or more participants)'' and any statements or schedules required to be attached to the form, including Schedule A ''Insurance Information,'' Schedule C ''Service Provider/Trustee/Service Provider Termination Information,'' and the financial schedules described in §2520.103–10. *See* the instructions (''What to File'' and ''Specific Instructions'') for this form.

(2) Separate financial statements (in addition to the information required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section), if such financial statements are prepared in order for the independent qualified public accountant to form the opinion required by section 103(a)(3)(A) of the Act and §2520.103–2(b)(5). These financial statements shall include the following:

(i) Except as provided in §2520.103–7, a statement of all trust assets and liabilites at current value presented in comparative form for the beginning and end of the year. The statement of trust assets and liabilities shall include the assets and liabilities required to be reported on the Form 5500; however, the assets and liabilities may be aggregated into categories in a manner other than that used on Form 5500.

(ii) Separate or combined statements of all trust income and expenses and changes in net assets which includes the categories of income, expense, and changes in assets required to be reported on the Form 5500; however, the income, expense, and changes in assets may be aggregated into categories in a manner other than that used on Form 5500.

(3) Notes to the financial statements described in paragraph (b)(1) or (2) of this section which contain a description of the accounting principles and practices reflected in the financial statements and, if applicable, variances from generally accepted accounting principles; a description of the group insurance arrangement including any significant changes in the group insurance arrangement made during the period and the impact of such changes on benefits; a description of material lease commitments, other commitments, and contingent liabilities; a description of agreements and transactions with persons known to be parties in interest; a general description of priorities upon termination of the plan; an explanation of the differences, if any, between the information contained in the separate financial statements and the assets, liabilities, income, expenses and changes in net assets as required to be reported on the Form 5500; and any other matters necessary to fully and fairly present the financial condition of the plan.

(4) In the case of a group insurance arrangement some or all of the assets of which are held in a pooled separate account maintained by an insurance carrier, or a common or collective trust maintained by a bank, a copy of the annual statement of assets and liabilities of such separate account or trust for the fiscal year of the account or trust which ends with or within the plan year for which the annual report is made, as required under §2520.103–3 or §2520.103–4. See also §2520.103–9 for direct filing with the Secretary of Labor of such statements by banks or insurance companies.

(5) A report of an independent qualified public accountant.

(i) *Technical requirements.* The accountant's report—

(A) Shall be dated;

(B) Shall be signed manually;

(C) Shall indicate the city and State where issued; and

(D) Shall identify without detailed enumeration the financial statements and schedules covered by the report.

(ii) *Representations as to the audit.* The accountant's report—

(A) Shall state whether the audit was made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards; and

(B) Shall designate any auditing procedures deemed necessary by the accountant under the circumstances of the particular case, which have been omitted, and the reasons for their omission. Authority for the omission of certain procedures which independent accountants might ordinarily employ in the course of an audit made for the purpose of expressing the opinions required by paragraph (b)(5)(iii) of this section is contained in § 2520.103–8.

(iii) *Opinion to be expressed.* The accountant's report shall state clearly:

(A) The opinion of the accountant in respect of the financial statements and schedules covered by the report and the accounting principles and practices reflected therein; and

(B) The opinion of the accountant as to the consistency of the application of the accounting principles with the application of such priniciples in the preceding year, or as to any changes in such principles which have a material effect on the financial statements.

(iv) *Exceptions.* Any matters to which the accountant takes exception shall be clearly identified, the exception thereto specifically and clearly stated, and, to the extent practicable, the effect of the matters to which the accountant takes exception on the related financial statements given. The matters to which the accountant takes exception shall be further identified as to (A) those that are the result of DOL regulations and (B) all others.

[43 FR 10140, Mar. 10, 1978, as amended at 54 FR 8627, Mar. 1, 1989]

### § 2520.103–3 Exemption from certain annual reporting requirements for assets held in a common or collective trust.

(a) *General.* Under the authority of section 103(b)(3)(G) of the Act, a plan whose assets are held in whole or in part in a common or collective trust maintained by a bank, trust company, or similar institution which meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section shall include as part of the annual report required to be filed under § 2520.104a–5 or § 2520.104a–6 the annual statement of assets and liabilities of the common or collective trust for the fiscal year of the trust ending with or within the plan year for which the annual report is made and other information as described in paragraph (c) of this section. Such plan is not required to include in the annual report any information concerning the individual transactions of the common or collective trust. This exemption has no application to assets not held in such trusts.

(b) *Application.* This provision applies only to a plan some or all of the assets of which are held in a common or collective trust maintained by a bank, trust company, or similar institution regulated and supervised and subject to periodic examination by a State or Federal agency. For purposes of this section,

(1) A common or collective trust is a trust which consists of the assets of two or more participating entities and is maintained for the collective investment and reinvestment of assets contributed thereto, and

(2) Plans maintained by a single employer or by the members of a controlled group of corporations, as defined in section 1563(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, shall be deemed to be a single participating entity.

(c) *Contents.* (1) A plan which meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section shall include in the Annual Return/Report and in the separate statements and schedules of the annual report, information regarding the value of the units of participation in the common or collective trust held by the plan and transactions involving the acquisition and disposition by the plan of units of participation in the common or collective trust. However, the annual report is not required to include any information regarding the individual transactions of the common or collective trust.

(2) The annual report of such plan shall also include the annual statement by the bank, trust company, or similar institution of the assets and liabilities of the common or collective trust for

the fiscal year of the trust ending with or within the plan year for which the annual report is made.

(3) The statement of assets and liabilities of the common or collective trust is not required to be attached to the annual report filed by the administrator pursuant to §2520.104a–5 or §2520.104a–6 if the administrator meets the requirements of §2520.103–9 regarding direct filing of the statement of assets and liabilities of the common or collective trust by the bank, trust company or similar institution.

### §2520.103–4 Exemption from certain annual reporting requirements for assets held in an insurance company pooled separate account.

(a) *General.* Under the authority of section 103(b)(3)(G) of the Act, a plan whose assets are held in whole or in part in a pooled separate account of an insurance carrier which meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section shall include as a part of the annual report required to be filed under §2520.104a–5 or §2520.104a–6 the annual statement of assets and liabilities of the pooled separate account for the fiscal year of the account ending with or within the plan year for which the annual report is made, and other information as described in paragraph (c) of this section. Such plan is not required to include in the annual report any information concerning the individual transactions of the pooled separate account. This exemption has no application to assets not held in such a pooled separate account.

(b) *Application.* This provision applies only to a plan some or all of the assets of which are held in a pooled separate account of an insurance carrier regulated and supervised and subject to periodic examination by a State agency. For purposes of this section, (1) a pooled separate account is an account which consists of the assets of two or more participating entities and is maintained for the collective investment and reinvestment of assets contributed thereto, and (2) plans maintained by a single employer or by members of a controlled group of corporations, as defined in section 1563(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, shall be deemed to be a single participating entity.

(c) *Contents.* (1) A plan which meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section shall include in the Annual Return/Report and in the separate statements and schedules of the annual report, prescribed information regarding the value of the units of participation in the pooled separate account held by the plan and transactions involving the acquisition and disposition by the plan of units of participation in the pooled separate account. However, the annual report is not required to include any information regarding the individual transactions of the pooled separate account.

(2) The annual report of such plan shall also include the annual statement by the insurance carrier of the assets and liabilities of the pooled separate account for the fiscal year of the separate account ending with or within the plan year for which the annual report is made.

(3) The statement of assets and liabilities of the pooled separate account is not required to be attached to the annual report filed by the administrator pursuant to §2520.104a–5 or §2520.104a–6 if the administrator meets the requirements of §2520.103–9 regarding direct filing of the statement of assets and liabilities of the pooled separate account by an insurance carrier.

### §2520.103–5 Transmittal and certification of information to plan administrator for annual reporting purposes.

(a) *General.* In accordance with section 103(a)(2) of the Act, an insurance carrier or other organization which provides benefits under the plan or holds plan assets, a bank or similar institution which holds plan assets, or a plan sponsor shall transmit and certifty such information as needed by the administrator to file the annual report under section 104(a)(1)(A) of the Act and §2520.104a–5 or §2520.104a–6:

(1) Within 9 months after the close of the plan year which begins in 1975 or September 30, 1976, whichever is later, and

(2) Within 120 days after the close of any plan year which begins after December 31, 1975.

(b) *Application.* This requirement applies with respect to—

(1) An insurance carrier or other organization which:

(i) Provides from its general asset account funds for the payment of benefits under a plan, or

(ii) Holds assets of a plan in a separate account;

(2) A bank, trust company, or similar institution which holds assets of a plan in a common or collective trust, separate trust, or custodial account; and

(3) A plan sponsor as defined in section 3(16)(B) of the Act.

(c) *Contents.* The information required to be provided to the administrator shall include—

(1) In the case of an insurance carrier or other organization which:

(i) Provides funds from its general asset account for the payment of benefits under a plan, upon request of the plan administrator, such information as is contained within the ordinary business records of the insurance carrier or other organization and is needed by the plan administrator to comply with the requirements of section 104(a)(1)(A) of the Act and § 2520.104a–5 or § 2520.104a–6;

(ii) Holds assets of a plan in a pooled separate account which is exempted from certain reporting requirements under § 2520.103–4, a copy of the annual statement of assets and liabilities of the separate account for the fiscal year of such account that ends with or within the plan year for which the annual report is made, and a statement of the value of the plan's units of participation in the separate account;

(iii) Holds assets of a plan in a separate account which is not exempted from certain reporting requirements under § 2520.103–4, a listing of all transactions of the separate account and, upon request of the plan administrator, such information as is contained within the ordinary business records of the insurance carrier and is needed by the plan administrator to comply with the requirements of section 104(a)(1)(A) of the Act and § 2520.104a–5 or § 2520.104a–6.

(2) In the case of a bank, trust company, or similar institution holding assets of a plan—

(i) In a common or collective trust which is exempted from certain reporting requirements under § 2520.103–3, a copy of the annual statement of assets and liabilities of the common or collective trust for the fiscal year of such trust that ends with or within the plan year for which the annual report is made, and a statement of the value of the plan's units of participation in the common or collective trust.

(ii) In a trust which is not exempted from certain reporting requirements under § 2520.103–3, a listing of all transactions of the separate trust and, upon request of the plan administrator, such information as is contained within the ordinary business records of the bank, trust company, or similar institution and is needed by the plan administrator to comply with the requirements of section 104(a)(1)(A) of the Act and § 2520.104a–5.

(iii) In a custodial account, upon request of the plan administrator, such information as is contained within the ordinary business records of the bank, trust company, or similar institution and is needed by the plan administrator to comply with the requirements of section 104(a)(1)(A) of the Act and § 2520.104a–5 or § 2520.104a–6.

(3) In the case of a plan sponsor, a listing of all transactions directly or indirectly involving plan assets engaged in by the plan sponsor and such information as is needed by the plan administrator to comply with the requirements of section 104(a)(1)(A) of the Act and § 2520.104a–5 or § 2520.104a–6.

(d) *Certification.* (1) An insurance carrier or other organization, a bank, trust company, or similar institution, or plan sponsor, as described in paragraph (b) of this section, shall certify to the accuracy and completeness of the information described in paragraph (c) of this section by a written declaration which is signed by a person authorized to represent the insurance carrier, bank, or plan sponsor. Such certification will serve as a written assurance of the truth of the facts stated therein.

(2) *Example of Certification.* The XYZ Bank (Insurance Carrier) hereby certifies that the foregoing statement furnished pursuant to 29 CFR 2520.103–5(c) is complete and accurate.

**§2520.103–6 Definition of reportable transaction for Annual Return/Report.**

(a) *General.* For purposes of preparing the schedule of reportable transactions described in §2520.103–10(b)(6), and subject to the exceptions provided in §§2520.103–3 and 2520.103–4 with respect to transactions by a common or collective trust or pooled separate account, a reportable transaction includes any transaction or series of transactions described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Definitions.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2) and (d)(1)(vi) of this section (relating to assets acquired or disposed of during the plan year), ''current value'' shall mean the current value, as defined in section 3(26) of the Act, of plan assets as of the beginning of the plan year, or the end of the previous plan year.

(ii) With respect to schedules of reportable transactions for plan years beginning in 1975, the current value of plan assets for the beginning of the plan year, or the end of the previous plan year, shall be the amount shown as total assets on Form 5500 Annual Return/Report.

(2)(i) A ''transaction with respect to securities'' is any purchase, sale, or exchange of securities. A transaction with respect to securities for purposes of this section occurs on either the trade date or settlement date of a purchase, sale, or exchange of securities; either the trade date or settlement date must be used consistently during the plan year for the purposes of this section. For the purposes of this section, except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, ''securities'' includes a unit of participation in a common or collective trust or a pooled separate account.

(ii) Solely for purposes of paragraph (c)(1)(iv) of this section, the term ''securities'', as it applies to any transaction involving a bank or insurance company regulated by a Federal or State agency, an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, or a broker-dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, shall not include:

(A) Debt obligations of the United States or any United States agency with a maturity of not more than one year;

(B) Debt obligations of the United States or any United States agency with a maturity of more than one year if purchased or sold under a repurchase agreement having a term of less than 91 days;

(C) Interests issued by a company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940;

(D) Bank certificates of deposit with a maturity of not more than one year;

(E) Commercial paper with a maturity of not more than nine months if it is ranked in the highest rating category for commercial paper by at least two nationally recognized statistical rating services and is issued by a company required to file reports under section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(F) Participations in a bank common or collective trust;

(G) Participations in an insurance company pooled separate account;

(3)(i) Except as provided by paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section, a transaction is ''with or in conjunction with a person'' for purposes of this section if that person benefits from, executes, facilitates, participates, promotes, or solicits a transaction or part of a transaction involving plan assets.

(ii) Solely for the purposes of paragraph (c)(1)(iv) of this section, a transaction shall not be considered ''with or in conjunction with a person'' if:

(A) That person is a broker-dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(B) The transaction involves the purchase or sale of securities listed on a national securities exchange registered under section 6 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or quoted on NASDAQ; and

(C) The broker-dealer does not purchase or sell securities involved in the transaction for its own account or the account of an affiliated person.

(c) *Application.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(4) of this section, this provision applies to—

(i) A transaction within the plan year, with respect to any plan asset, involving an amount in excess of 3 percent of the current value of plan assets;

(ii) Any series of transactions (other than transactions with respect to securities) within the plan year with or in conjunction with the same person which, when aggregated, regardless of the category of asset and the gain or loss on any transaction, involves an amount in excess of 3 percent of the current value of plan assets;

(iii) Any transaction within the plan year involving securities of the same issue if within the plan year any series of transactions with respect to such securities, when aggregated, involves an amount in excess of 3 percent of the current value of plan assets; and

(iv) Any transaction within the plan year with respect to securities with or in conjunction with a person if any prior or subsequent single transaction within the plan year with such person with respect to securities exceeds 3 percent of the current value of plan assets.

(2) For purposes of determining whether any 3 percent transactions occur, the ''current value'' of an asset acquired or disposed of during the plan year is the current value, as defined in section 3(26) of the Act, at the time of acquisition or disposition of such asset.

(3) Plans whose assets are held in whole or in part in a common or collective trust or a pooled separate account, as provided in §§ 2520.103–3 and 2520.103–4, and which satisfy the requirements of those sections, are not required to prepare schedules of reportable transactions with respect to the individual transactions of the common or collective trust or pooled separate account.

(4) For plan years beginning on or after January 1, 1988, 5 percent shall be substituted for 3 percent in paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section for purposes of determining whether a transaction or series of transactions constitutes a reportable transaction under this section.

(d) *Contents.* (1) The schedule of transactions shall include the following information as to each transaction or series of transactions:

(i) The name of each party, except that in the case of a transaction or series of transactions involving a purchase or sale of a security on the market, the schedule need not include the person from whom it was purchased or to whom it was sold. A purchase or sale on the market is a purchase or sale of a security through a registered broker-dealer acting as a broker under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(ii) A brief description of each asset;

(iii) The purchase or selling price in the case of a purchase or sale, the rental in the case of a lease, and the amount of principal, interest rate, payment schedule (e.g., fully amortized, partly amortized with balloon) and maturity date in the case of a loan;

(iv) Expenses incurred, including, but not limited to, any fees or commissions;

(v) The cost of any asset;

(vi) The current value of any asset acquired or disposed of at the time of acquisition or disposition; and

(vii) The net gain or loss.

(2) The schedule of transactions with respect to a series of transactions described in paragraph (c)(1)(iii) may include the following information for each issue in lieu of the information prescribed in paragraphs (d)(1)(i) through (vii):

(i) The total number of purchases of such securities made by the plan within the plan year;

(ii) The total number of sales of such securities made by the plan within the plan year;

(iii) The total dollar value of such purchases;

(iv) The total dollar value of such sales;

(v) The net gain or loss as a result of these transactions.

(e) *Examples.* These examples are effective for reporting for plan years beginning on or after January 1, 1988.

(1) At the beginning of the plan year, XYZ plan has 10 percent of the current value of its plan assets invested in ABC common stock. Halfway through the plan year, XYZ purchases ABC common stock in a single transaction in an amount equal to 6 percent of the current value of plan assets. At about this time, XYZ plan also purchases a commercial development property in an amount equal to 8 percent of the current value of plan assets. Under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, the 6 percent stock transaction is a reportable transaction for the plan year because it exceeds 5 percent of the current value of plan assets. The 8 percent land

transaction is also reportable under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section because it exceeds 5 percent of the current value of plan assets.

(2) During the plan year, AAA plan purchases a commercial lot from ZZZ corporation at a cost equal to 2 percent of the current value of the plan assets. Two months later, AAA plan loans ZZZ corporation an amount of money equal to 3.5 percent of the current value of plan assets. Under the provisions of paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section, the plan has engaged in a reportable series of transactions with or in conjunction with the same person, ZZZ corporation, which when aggregated involves 5.5 percent of plan assets.

(3) During the plan year NMN plan sells to OPO corporation a commercial property that represents 3.5 percent of the current value of plan assets. OPO simultaneously executes a note and mortgage on the purchased property to NMN which represents 3 percent of the current value of plan assets. Under the provisions of paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section, NMN has engaged in a reportable series of transactions with or in conjunction with the same person, OPO corporation, consisting of a simultaneous sale of property and a loan, which, when aggregated, involves 6.5 percent of the current value of plan assets.

(4) At the beginning of the plan year, ABC plan has 10 percent of the current value of plan assets invested equally in a combination of XYZ Corporation common stock and XYZ preferred stock. One month into the plan year, ABC sells some of its XYZ common stock in an amount equal to 2 percent of the current value of plan assets.

(i) Six weeks later the plan sells XYZ preferred stock in an amount equal to 4 percent of the current value of plan assets. A reportable series of transactions has not occurred because only transactions involving securities of the same issue are to be aggregated under paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section.

(ii) Two weeks later when the ABC plan purchases XYZ common stock in an amount equal to 3.5 percent of the current value of plan assets, a reportable series of transactions under paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section has occurred. The sale of XYZ common stock worth 2 percent of plan assets and the purchase of XYZ common stock worth 3.5 percent of plan assets aggregate to exceed 5 percent of the total value of plan assets.

(5) At the beginning of the plan year, Plan X purchases through broker-dealer Y common stock of Able Industries in an amount equal to 6 percent of plan assets. The common stock of Able Industries is not listed on any national securities exchange or quoted on NASDAQ. This purchase is a reportable transaction under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section. Three months later, Plan X purchases short term debt obligations of Charley Company through broker-dealer Y in the amount of 0.2 percent of plan assets. This purchase is also a reportable transaction under the provisions of paragraph (c)(1)(iv) of this section.

(6) At the beginning of the plan year, Plan X purchases from Bank B certificates of deposit having a 180 day maturity in an amount equal to 6 percent of plan assets. Bank B is a national bank regulated by the Comptroller of the Currency. This purchase is a reportable transaction under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section. Three months later, Plan X purchases through Bank B 91-day Treasury bills in the amount of 0.2 percent of plan assets. This purchase is not a reportable transaction under paragraph (c)(1)(iv) of this section because the purchase of the Treasury bills as well as the purchase of the certificates of deposit are not considered to involve a security under the definition of ‘‘securities’’ in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section.

(7) At the beginning of the plan year, Plan X purchases through broker-dealer Y common stock of Able Industries, a New York Stock Exchange listed security, in an amount equal to 6 percent of plan assets. This purchase is a reportable transaction under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section. Three months later, Plan X purchases through broker-dealer Y, acting as agent, common stock of Baker Corporation, also a New York Stock Exchange listed security, in an amount equal to 0.2 percent of plan assets. This latter purchase is not a reportable transaction under paragraph (c)(1)(iv) of this section because it is not a transaction ‘‘with or

in conjunction with a person'' pursuant to paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section.

[43 FR 10140, Mar. 10, 1978; 43 FR 14009, Apr. 4, 1978, as amended at 54 FR 8628, Mar. 1, 1989; 61 FR 33849, July 1, 1996]

### § 2520.103–8 Limitation on scope of accountant's examination.

(a) *General.* Under the authority of section 103(a)(3)(C) of the Act, the examination and report of an independent qualified public accountant need not extend to any statement or information prepared and certified by a bank or similar institution or insurance carrier. A plan, trust or other entity which meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section is not required to have covered by the accountant's examination or report any of the information described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Application.* This section applies to any plan, trust or other entity some or all of the assets of which are held by a bank or similar institution or insurance carrier which is regulated and supervised and subject to periodic examination by a State or Federal agency.

(c) *Excluded information.* Any statements or information certified to by a bank or similar institution or insurance carrier described in paragraph (b) of this section, provided that the statements or information regarding assets so held are prepared and certified to by the bank or insurance carrier in accordance with § 2520.103–5.

### § 2520.103–9 Direct filing for bank or insurance carrier trusts and accounts.

(a) *General.* Under the authority of section 103(b)(4) of the Act, the Secretary may relieve any employee benefit plan whose assets are held in whole or in part in a common or collective trust or a pooled separate account described in section 103(b)(3)(G) of the Act and §§ 2520.103–3 and 2520.103–4 from including in the annual report the statement of assets and liabilities of the common or collective trust or pooled separate account if the bank or insurance carrier which maintains such trust or account files such statement of assets and liabilities directly with the Secretary. An employee benefit plan which meets the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section is relieved from including a statement of assets and liabilities of the common or collective trust or pooled separate account, provided that the bank or insurance carrier which holds the plan's assets meets the requirements of paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(b) *Application.* A plan required to include a statement of assets and liabilities of a common or collective trust or pooled separate account in the annual report in accordance with section 103(b)(3)(G) of the Act and §§ 2520.103–3 and 2520.103–4 is relieved from including such statement in the annual report if the plan administrator files with the annual report the information described in paragraph (b)(1) and provides the bank or insurance carrier the information described in paragraph (b)(2) and the bank or insurance carrier files the information described in paragraph (b)(3) in the manner described therein.

(1) The plan administrator shall include in the annual report:

(i) A certification that the plan has received from the bank or insurance carrier a copy of the annual statement of assets and liabilities of any common or collective trust or pooled separate account in which any plan assets are held for the fiscal year of such trust or account ending with or within the plan year for which the annual report is made; and

(ii) The Employer Identification Number (EIN) of such common or collective trust or pooled separate account and any additional identification number assigned to the trust or account for purposes of this section pursuant to paragraph (b)(3)(i)(C) of this section.

(2) The administrator of a plan, assets of which are held in a common or collective trust or pooled separate account, shall provide the bank or insurance carrier which maintains the common or collective trust or pooled separate account with the plan number as indicated on the Annual Return/Report Form and the name and EIN of the plan sponsor. Such information shall be provided on or before the end of the plan year.

(3) The bank or insurance carrier which maintains the common or collective trust or pooled separate account in which assets of the plan are held—

(i) Shall file the following information with the Secretary:

(A) The annual statement of the assets and liabilities of the common or collective trust or pooled separate account in which assets of the plan are held for the fiscal year of such trust or account ending with or within the plan year for which the annual report is made,

(B) A list of all plans, assets of which are held in the common or collective trust or pooled separate account identified by the plan number as on the Annual Return/Report Form, name and EIN of the plan sponsor, and

(C) The EIN of the common or collective trust or pooled separate account; if the same EIN designates more than one trust or account, the bank or insurance carrier shall sequentially number the trusts or accounts for purposes of this section and report the sequential numbers together with the EIN; and

(ii) Shall furnish the following items to the plan administrator:

(A) The annual statement of assets and liabilities of the common or collective trust or pooled separate account in which the plan is a participant for the fiscal year of such trust or account ending with or within the plan year for which the annual report is made (See § 2520.103–5);

(B) The EIN of the common or collective trust or pooled separate account and any other identification number assigned to the trust or account for purposes of this section; and

(C) A certification that a copy of the annual statement of assets and liabilities of the trust or account for the fiscal year of such trust or account ending with or within the plan year for which the annual report is made has been filed with the Secretary on or before the date upon which the annual report of the plan is required to be filed in accordance with § 2520.104a–5 or § 2520.104a–6.

(c) *Filing address.* The bank or insurance carrier shall file the information required by paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section in accordance with the ''Where to File'' instructions of the Return/Report form.

[43 FR 10140, Mar. 10, 1978; 43 FR 14009, Apr. 4, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 51446, Aug. 1, 1980]

### § 2520.103–10 Annual report financial schedules.

(a) *General.* The administrator of a plan filing an annual report pursuant to 29 CFR 2520.103–1(a)(2) or the report for a group insurance arrangement pursuant to 29 CFR 2520.103–2, shall, as provided in the instructions to the Form 5500 ''Annual Return/Report of Employee Benefit Plan (with 100 or more participants)'', include as part of the annual report the separate financial schedules described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Schedules*—(1) *Assets held for investment.* A schedule of all assets held for investment purposes at the end of the plan year (see 29 CFR 2520.103–11).

(2) *Assets acquired and disposed within the plan year.* A schedule of all assets acquired and disposed of within the plan year (see 29 CFR 2520.103–11).

(3) *Party in interest transactions.* (i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section, a schedule of each transaction involving a person known to be a party in interest.

(ii) Do not include—

(A) A transaction to which a statutory exemption under part 4 of title I applies;

(B) A transaction to which an administrative exemption under section 408(a) of the Act applies; or

(C) A transaction to which the exemptions of section 4975(c) or 4975(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, applies.

(4) *Obligations in default.* A schedule of all loans or fixed income obligations which were in default as of the end of the plan year or were classified during the year as uncollectible.

(5) *Leases in default.* A schedule of all leases which were in default or were classified during the year as uncollectible.

(6) *Reportable transactions.* A schedule of all reportable transactions as defined in § 2520.103–6.

[54 FR 8629, Mar. 1, 1989]

**§ 2520.103–11 Assets held for investment purposes.**

(a) *General.* For purposes of preparing the schedule of assets held for investment purposes required by section 103(b)(3)(C) of the Act and described in § 2520.103–10(b)(1) and (2), assets held for investment purposes include those assets described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Definitions.* (1) Assets held for investment purposes shall include:

(i) Any investment asset held by the plan on the last day of the plan year; and

(ii) Any investment asset which was purchased at any time during the plan year and was sold at any time before the last day of the plan year, except as provided by paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section.

(2) Assets held for investment purposes shall not include any investment which was not held by the plan on the last day of the plan year for which the annual report is filed if that investment falls within any of the following categories:

(i) Debt obligations of the United States or any agency of the United States;

(ii) Interests issued by a company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940;

(iii) Bank certificates of deposit with a maturity of not more than one year;

(iv) Commerical paper with a maturity of not more than nine months if it is ranked in the highest rating category by at least two nationally recognized statistical rating services and is issued by a company required to file reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission under section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(v) Participations in a bank common or collective trust;

(vi) Participations in an insurance company pooled separate account;

(vii) Securities purchased from a person registered as a broker-dealer under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and listed on a national securities exchange registered under section 6 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or quoted on NASDAQ;

(3) Assets held for investment purposes shall not include any investment which was not held by the plan on the last day of the plan year for which the annual report is filed if that investment is reported on the annual report of that same plan in any of the following:

(i) The schedule of each transaction involving a person known to be a party in interest required by section 103(b)(3)(D) of the Act and § 2520.103–10(b)(3);

(ii) The schedule of loans or fixed income obligations in default required by section 103(b)(3)(E) of the Act and § 2520.103–10(b)(4);

(iii) The schedule of leases in default or classified as uncollectible required by section 103(b)(3)(F) of the Act and § 2520.103–10(b)(5); or

(iv) The schedule of reportable transactions required by section 103(b)(3)(H) of the Act and § 2520.103–10(b)(6).

(c) *Examples.* (1) On February 1, 1977, plan N purchases an interest in registered investment company F (fund F). Fund F is not a party in interest with respect to plan N. On November 1, 1977, plan N sells this interest in fund F and purchases 1,000 shares of stock S, which the plan holds for the rest of the plan year. Plan N must include in its schedule of assets held for investment purposes the 1,000 shares of stock S under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, but need not include the interest in fund F because of paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section.

(2) On February 1, 1977, plan N purchases a parcel of real estate from Mr. M, who is not a party in interest with respect to plan N. On November 1, 1977, plan N sells the parcel of real estate for cash to Mr. X, who is not a party in interest with respect to plan N. Plan N uses the cash from this transaction to purchase a 1-year certificate of deposit in bank B, which it holds until maturity in 1978. Plan N must include in its schedule of assets held for investment purposes the 1-year certificate of deposit in bank B under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, and must also include the parcel of real estate under paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section.

**§ 2520.103–12 Limited exemption and alternative method of compliance for annual reporting of investments in certain entities.**

(a) This section prescribes an exemption from and alternative method of compliance with the annual reporting requirements of part 1 of title I of ERISA for employee benefit plans whose assets are invested in certain entities described in paragraph (c). A plan utilizing this method of reporting shall include as part of its annual report the current value of its investment or units of participation in the entity in the manner prescribed by the Return/Report Form and the instructions thereto. The plan is not required to include in its annual report any information regarding the underlying assets or individual transactions of the entity, provided the information described in paragraph (b) regarding the entity is reported directly to the Department on behalf of the plan administrator no later than the date on which the plan's annual report is due. The information described in paragraph (b), however, shall be considered as part of the annual report for purposes of the requirements of section 104(a)(1)(A) of the Act and §§ 2520.104a–5 and 2520.104a–6.

(b) The following information regarding the entity must be reported for the fiscal year of the entity ending with or within the plan year for which the plan's annual report is made:

(1) Name, address and EIN of the entity;

(2) A list of all plans investing in the entity identified by plan name, plan number, and name and EIN of the plan sponsor as they appear on the annual return/report;

(3) Annual statement of assets and liabilities of the entity;

(4) Statement of income and expenses of the entity;

(5) Assets held for investment (including acquisitions and dispositions), leases and obligations in default, and compensation paid by the entity for services—in the manner required by the instructions to the Annual Return/Report Form 5500;

(6) Report of an independent qualified public accountant regarding the statements and schedules described in paragraphs (b)(2)–(5) of this section which meets the requirements of § 2520.103–1(b)(5).

(c) This method of reporting is available to any employee benefit plan which has invested in an entity the assets of which are deemed to include plan assets under § 2510.3–101, provided the entity holds the assets of two or more plans which are not members of a ''related group'' of employee benefit plans as that term is defined in paragraph (e) of this section. The method of reporting is not available for investments in an insurance company pooled separate account or a common or collective trust maintained by a bank, trust company, or similar institution.

(d) The examination and report of an independent qualified public accountant required by § 2520.103–1 for a plan utilizing the method of reporting described in this section need not extend to any information concerning an entity which is reported directly to the Department under paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) A ''related group'' of employee benefit plans consists of every group of two or more employee benefit plans—

(1) Each of which receives 10 percent or more of its aggregate contributions from the same employer or from members of the same controlled group of corporations (as determined under section 1563(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, without regard to section 1563(a)(4) thereof); or

(2) Each of which is either maintained by, or maintained pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement negotiated by, the same employee organization or affiliated employee organizations. For purposes of this paragraph, an ''affiliate'' of an employee organization means any person controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such organization, and includes any organization chartered by the same parent body, or governed by the same constitution and bylaws, or having the relation of parent and subordinate.

[51 FR 41287, Nov. 13, 1986]

## Subpart D—Provisions Applicable to Both Reporting and Disclosure Requirements

(The information collection requirements contained in subpart D were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1210–0016)

### § 2520.104–1 General.

The administrator of an employee benefit plan covered by part 1 of title I of the Act must file reports and additional information with the Secretary of Labor, and disclose reports, statements, and documents to plan participants and to beneficiaries receiving benefits from the plan. The regulations contained in this subpart are applicable to both the reporting and disclosure requirements of part 1 of title I of the Act. Regulations concerning only a plan administrator's duty of reporting to the Secretary of Labor are set forth in subpart E of this part, and those applicable only to the duty of disclosure to participants and beneficiaries are set forth in subpart F of this part.

[41 FR 16962, Apr. 23, 1976]

### § 2520.104–2—2520.104–3 [Reserved]

### § 2520.104–4 Alternative method of compliance for certain successor pension plans.

(a) *General.* Under the authority of section 110 of the Act, this section sets forth an alternative method of compliance for certain successor pension plans in which some participants and beneficiaries not only have their rights set out in the plan, but also retain eligibility for certain benefits under the terms of a former plan which has been merged into the successor. This section is applicable only to plan mergers which occur after the issuance by the successor plan of the initial summary plan description under the Act. Under the alternative method, the plan administrator of the successor plan is not required to describe relevant provisions of merged plans in summary plan descriptions of the successor plan furnished after the merger to that class of participants and beneficiaries still affected by the terms of the merged plans. Also, the plan administrator of the successor plan is not required to file with the Secretary of Labor a copy of the summary plan description of any merged plan.

(b) *Scope and application.* This alternative method of compliance is available only if:

(1) The plan administrator of the successor plan furnishes to the participants covered under the predecessor plan and beneficiaries receiving pension benefits under the merged plan within 90 days after the effective date of the merger:

(i) A copy of the most recent summary plan description of the successor plan;

(ii) A copy of any summaries of material modifications to the successor plan not incorporated in the most recent summary plan description; and

(iii) A separate statement containing a brief description of the merger, a description of the provisions of, and benefits provided by, the merged and successor plans which are applicable to the participants and beneficiaries of the merged plan; and a notice that copies of the merged and successor plan documents, as well as the plan merger documents (including the portions of any corporate merger documents which describe or control the plan merger), are available for inspection and that copies may be obtained upon written request for a duplication charge (pursuant to § 2520.104b–30); and

(2) After the merger, the plan administrator, in all subsequent summary plan descriptions furnished pursuant to § 2520.104b–2(a)—

(i) Clearly and conspicuously identifies the class of participants and beneficiaries affected by the provisions of the merged plan, and

(ii) States that the documents described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section are available for inspection and that copies may be obtained upon written request for a duplication charge (pursuant to § 2520.104b–30).

[42 FR 37182, July 19, 1977]

### § 2520.104–5—2520.104–6 [Reserved]

### § 2520.104–20 Limited exemption for certain small welfare plans.

(a) *Scope.* Under the authority of section 104(a)(3) of the Act, the administrator of any employee welfare benefit

plan which covers fewer than 100 participants at the beginning of the plan year and which meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section is exempted from certain reporting and disclosure provisions of the Act. Specifically, the administrator of such plan is not required to file with the Secretary any of the following documents: Plan description, copy of the summary plan description, description of a material modification in the terms of a plan or change in the information required to be included in the plan description, annual report, and terminal report. In addition, the administrator of a plan exempted under this section—

(1) Is not required to furnish participants covered under the plan and beneficiaries receiving benefits under the plan with statements of the plan's assets and liabilities and receipts and disbursements and a summary of the annual report required by section 104(b)(3) of the Act;

(2) Is not required to furnish upon written request of any participant or beneficiary a copy of the plan description, annual report, and any terminal report, as required by section 104(b)(4) of the Act;

(3) Is not required to make copies of the plan description and annual report available for examination by any participant or beneficiary in the principal office of the administrator and such other places as may be necessary, as required by section 104(b)(2) of the Act.

(b) *Application.* This exemption applies only to welfare benefit plans—

(1) Which have fewer than 100 participants at the beginning of the plan year;

(2)(i) For which benefits are paid as needed solely from the general assets of the employer or employee organization maintaining the plan, or

(ii) The benefits of which are provided exclusively through insurance contracts or policies issued by an insurance company or similar organization which is qualified to do business in any State or through a qualified health maintenance organization as defined in section 1310(d) of the Public Health Service Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 300e–9(d), the premiums for which are paid directly by the employer or employee organization from its general assets or partly from its general assets and partly from contributions by its employees or members, *Provided,* That contributions by participants are forwarded by the employer or employee organization within three months of receipt, or

(iii) Both; and

(3) For which, in the case of an insured plan—

(i) Refunds, to which contributing participants are entitled, are returned to them within three months of receipt by the employer or employee organization, and

(ii) Contributing participants are informed upon entry into the plan of the provisions of the plan concerning the allocation of refunds.

(c) *Limitations.* This exemption does not exempt the administrator of an employee benefit plan from any other requirement of title I of the Act, including the provisions which require that plan administrators furnish copies of the summary plan description to participants and beneficiaries (section 104(b)(1)) and furnish certain documents to the Secretary of Labor upon request (section 104(a)(1)), and which authorize the Secretary of Labor to collect information and data from employee benefit plans for research and analysis (section 513).

(d) *Examples.* (1) A welfare plan has 75 participants at the beginning of the plan year and 105 participants at the end of the plan year. Plan benefits are fully insured and premiums are paid directly to the insurance company by the employer pursuant to an insurance contract purchased with premium payments derived half from the general assets of the employer and half from employee contributions (which the employer forwards within three months of receipt). Refunds to the plan are paid to participating employees within three months of receipt as provided in the plan and as described to each participant upon entering the plan. The plan appoints the employer as its plan administrator. The employer, as plan administrator, provides summary plan descriptions to participants and beneficiaries. He also makes copies of certain plan documents available at the plan's principal office and such other places as necessary to give participants

reasonable access to them. The exemption provided by § 2520.104–20 applies even though the plan has more than 100 participants by the end of the plan year, because it had fewer than 100 participants at the beginning of the plan year and otherwise satisfied the conditions of the exemption.

(2) A welfare plan is established and maintained in the same way as the plan described in example (1), except that a trade association which sponsors the plan is the holder of the insurance contract. Since the plan still sends the premium payments directly to the insurance company, the exemption applies, as in example (1).

[43 FR 10148, Mar. 10, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 5884, Jan. 21, 1981]

### § 2520.104–21 Limited exemption for certain group insurance arrangements.

(a) *Scope.* Under the authority of section 104 (a)(3) of the Act, the administrator of any employee welfare benefit plan which covers fewer than 100 participants at the beginning of the plan year and which meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section is exempted from certain reporting and disclosure provisions of the Act. Specifically, the administrator of such plan is not required to file with the Secretary any of the following documents: Plan description, copy of the summary plan description, description of a material modification in the terms of a plan or change in the information required to be included in the plan description, and terminal report. In addition, the administrator of a plan exempted under this section:

(1) Is not required to furnish upon written request of any participant or beneficiary a copy of the plan description and any terminal report, as required by section 104(b)(4) of the Act;

(2) Is not required to make copies of the plan description available for examination by any participant or beneficiary in the principal office of the administrator and such other places as may be necessary, as required by section 104(b)(2) of the Act.

(b) *Application.* This exemption applies only to welfare plans, each of which has fewer than 100 participants at the beginning of the plan year and which are part of a group insurance arrangement if such arrangement:

(1) Provides benefits to the employees of two or more unaffiliated employers, but not in connection with a multiemployer plan as defined in section 3(37) of the Act and any regulations prescribed under the Act concerning section 3(37);

(2) Fully insures one or more welfare plans of each participating employer through insurance contracts purchased solely by the employers or purchased partly by the employers and partly by their participating employees, with all benefit payments made by the insurance company: *Provided,* That—

(i) Contributions by participating employees are forwarded by the employers within three months of receipt,

(ii) Refunds, to which contributing participants are entitled, are returned to them within three months of receipt, and

(iii) Contributing participants are informed upon entry into the plan of the provisions of the plan concerning the allocation of refunds; and

(3) Uses a trust (or other entity such as a trade association) as the holder of the insurance contracts and the conduit for payment of premiums to the insurance company.

(c) *Limitations.* This exemption does not exempt the administrator of an employee benefit plan from any other requirement of title I of the Act, including the provisions which require that plan administrators furnish copies of the summary plan description to participants and beneficiaries (section 104(b)(1)), file an annual report with the Secretary of Labor (section 104(a)(1)(A)) and furnish certain documents to the Secretary of Labor upon request (section 104(a)(1)), and authorize the Secretary of Labor to collect information and data from employee benefit plans for research and analysis (section 513).

(d) *Examples.* (1) A welfare plan has 25 participants at the beginning of the plan year. It is part of a group insurance arrangement which provides benefits to employees of two or more unaffiliated employers, but not in connection with a multiemployer plan as defined under the Act. Plan benefits are fully insured pursuant to insurance

contracts purchased with premium payments derived half from employee contributions (which the employer forwards within three months of receipt) and half from the general assets of participating employers. Refunds to the plan are paid to participating employees within three months of receipt as provided in the plan and as described to each participant upon entering the plan. A trade association is the holder of the insurance contract and acts as a conduit for payments, receiving premium payments from participating employers and paying the insurance company. The plan appoints the trade association as its plan administrator. The association, as plan administrator, provides summary plan descriptions to participants and beneficiaries, enlisting the help of the participating employer in carrying out this distribution. The plan administrator also makes copies of certain plan documents available to the plan's principal office and such other places as necessary to give participants reasonable access to them. The plan administrator files with the Secretary an annual report covering activities of the plan, as required by the Act and such regulations as the Secretary may issue. The exemption provided by § 2520.104–21 applies because the conditions of § 2520.104–21(c) have been satisfied.

(2) A welfare plan has 75 participants at the beginning of the plan year. It is part of a group insurance arrangement and its benefits and credits are paid in the same manner as in example (1) of § 2520.104–21. A trade association acts as a conduit for payments, acting through its agent, an independent insurance brokerage firm, and is the holder of the insurance contract. The plan appoints an officer of the participating employer as the plan administrator. The officer, as plan administrator, performs the same reporting and disclosure functions as the administrator in example (1) of § 2520.104–21, enlisting the help of the association in providing summary plan descriptions and necessary information. The exemption provided by § 2520.104–21 applies.

(3) A welfare plan has 125 participants at the beginning of the plan year. It is part of a group insurance arrangement and its benefits and credits are paid in the same manner as in the previous examples. A trade association acts as a conduit for payments and is the holder of the insurance contract. The plan appoints the association as plan administrator. The association, as plan administrator, performs all the reporting and disclosure requirements of title I of the Act for the plan. These include filing with the Secretary a plan description, summary plan description, description of any material modifications in the terms of the plan or change in the information required to be included in the plan description, annual report, and certain other documents if required by regulations or request of the Secretary of Labor. The requirements also include disclosure of certain documents to participants and beneficiaries, including among others the summary plan description and summary of the annual report. The plan administrator obtains necessary information not available in its records—such as the fact that there are 125 participants—from the plan. The exemption provided by § 2520.104–21 does not apply because the plan had more than 100 participants at the beginning of the plan year although the other conditions of paragraph (c) are satisfied.

(4) A welfare plan has 125 participants. It is part of a group insurance arrangement and its benefits and credits are paid in the same manner as in the previous examples. A trade association acts as a conduit for payments and is the holder of the insurance contract. The plan appoints an officer of the participating employer as plan administrator. The plan administrator performs the same reporting and disclosure functions as the administrator in example (3), enlisting the help of the association in providing summary plan descriptions and necessary information. The exemption provided by § 2520.104–21 does not apply.

[43 FR 10149, Mar. 10, 1978]

### § 2520.104–22 Exemption from reporting and disclosure requirements for apprenticeship and training plans.

(a) An employee welfare benefit plan that provides exclusively apprenticeship training benefits or other training benefits or that provides exclusively

apprenticeship and training benefits shall not be required to meet any requirement of part 1 of the Act, provided that the administrator of such plan:

(1) Has filed with the Secretary the notice described in paragraph (b) of this section;

(2) Takes steps reasonably designed to ensure that the information required to be contained in such notice is disclosed to employees of employers contributing to the plan who may be eligible to enroll in any course of study sponsored or established by the plan; and

(3) Makes such notice available to such employees upon request.

(b) The notice referred to in paragraph (a) of this section shall contain accurate information concerning:

(1) The name of the plan;

(2) The Employer Identification Number (EIN) of the plan sponsor;

(3) The name of the plan administrator;

(4) The name and location of an office or person from whom an interested individual can obtain:

(i) A description of any existing or anticipated future course of study sponsored or established by the plan, including any prerequisites for enrolling in such course; and

(ii) A description of the procedure by which to enroll in such course.

(c) *Filing address.* The notice referred to in paragraph (a) of this section shall be filed with the Secretary of Labor by mailing it to: Apprenticeship and Training Plan Exemption, Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration, Room N–5644, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20210, or by delivering it during normal working hours to the Division of Reports, Office of Program Services, Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration, Room N–5644, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Washington, DC.

[45 FR 15529, Mar. 11, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 27933, Apr. 25, 1980; 54 FR 8629, Mar. 1, 1989]

**§ 2520.104–23 Alternative method of compliance for pension plans for certain selected employees.**

(a) *Purpose and scope.* (1) This section contains an alternative method of compliance with the reporting and disclosure requirements of part 1 of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 for unfunded or insured pension plans maintained by an employer for a select group of management or highly compensated employees, pursuant to the authority of the Secretary of Labor under section 110 of the Act (88 Stat. 851).

(2) Under section 110 of the Act, the Secretary is authorized to prescribe an alternative method for satisfying any requirement of part 1 of title I of the Act with respect to any pension plans, or class of pension plans, subject to such requirement.

(b) *Filing obligation.* Under the authority of section 110 of the Act, an alternative form of compliance with the reporting and disclosure requirements of part 1 of the Act is provided for certain pension plans for a select group of management or highly compensated employees. The administrator of a pension plan described in paragraph (d) shall be deemed to satisfy the reporting and disclosure provisions of part 1 of title I of the Act by—

(1) Filing a statement with the Secretary of Labor that includes the name and address of the employer, the employer identification number (EIN) assigned by the Internal Revenue Service, a declaration that the employer maintains a plan or plans primarily for the purpose of providing deferred compensation for a select group of management or highly compensated employees, and a statement of the number of such plans and the number of employees in each, and

(2) Providing plan documents, if any, to the Secretary upon request as required by section 104(a)(1) of the Act. Only one statement need be filed for each employer maintaining one or more of the plans described in paragraph (d) of this section. For plans in existence on May 4, 1975, the statement shall be filed on or before August 31, 1975. For a plan to which part 1 of title

I of the Act becomes applicable after May 4, 1975, the statement shall be filed within 120 days after the plan becomes subject to part 1.

(c) *Filing address.* Statements may be filed with the Secretary of Labor by mailing them addressed to: Top Hat Plan Exemption, Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration, Room N–5644, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20210, or by delivering it during normal working hours to the Division of Reports, Office of Program Services, Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration, Room N–5644, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Washington, DC.

(d) *Application.* The alternative form of compliance described in paragraph (b) of this section is available only to employee pension benefit plans—

(1) Which are maintained by an employer primarily for the purpose of providing deferred compensation for a select group of management or highly compensated employees, and

(2) For which benefits (i) are paid as needed solely from the general assets of the employer, (ii) are provided exclusively through insurance contracts or policies, the premiums for which are paid directly by the employer from its general assets, issued by an insurance company or similar organization which is qualified to do business in any State, or (iii) both.

[40 FR 34533, Aug. 15, 1975, as amended at 54 FR 8629, Mar. 1, 1989]

### § 2520.104–24 Exemption for welfare plans for certain selected employees.

(a) *Purpose and scope.* (1) This section, under the authority of section 104(a)(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, exempts unfunded or insured welfare plans maintained by an employer for the purpose of providing benefits for a select group of management or highly compensated employees from the reporting and disclosure provisions of part 1 of title I of the Act, except for the requirement to provide plan documents to the Secretary of Labor upon request under section 104(a)(1) of the Act.

(2) Under section 104(a)(3) of the Act, the Secretary is authorized to exempt by regulation any welfare benefit plan from all or part of the reporting and disclosure requirements of title I of the Act.

(b) *Exemption.* Under the authority of section 104(a)(3) of the Act, each employee welfare benefit plan described in paragraph (c) of this section is exempted from the reporting and disclosure provisions of part 1 of title I of the Act, except for providing plan documents to the Secretary of Labor upon request as required by section 104(a)(1).

(c) *Application.* This exemption is available only to employee welfare benefit plans:

(1) Which are maintained by an employer primarily for the purpose of providing benefits for a select group of management or highly compensated employees, and

(2) For which benefits (i) are paid as needed solely from the general assets of the employer, (ii) are provided exclusively through insurance contracts or policies, the premiums for which are paid directly by the employer from its general assets, issued by an insurance company or similar organization which is qualified to do business in any State, or (iii) both.

[40 FR 34533, Aug. 15, 1975]

### § 2520.104–25 Exemption from reporting and disclosure for day care centers.

Under the authority of section 104(a)(3) of the Act, day care centers are exempted from the reporting and disclosure provisions of part 1 of title I of the Act, except for providing plan documents to the Secretary upon request as required under section 104(a)(1) of the Act.

[40 FR 34533, Aug. 15, 1975]

### § 2520.104–26 Limited exemption for certain unfunded dues financed welfare plans maintained by employee organizations.

(a) *Scope.* Under the authority of section 104(a)(3) of the Act, a welfare benefit plan that meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section is exempted from the provisions of the Act that require (i) filing with the Secretary a plan description and annual report and (ii) furnishing a summary

annual report to participants and beneficiaries. Such plans may use a simplified method of reporting and disclosure to comply with the requirements (i) to furnish a summary plan description to participants and beneficiaries and (ii) to file a copy of the summary plan description with the Secretary, as follows:

(1) In lieu of filing a plan description and a summary plan description with the Secretary,

(i) Filing is made under the Labor-Management Reporting and Disclosure Act (LMRDA) and regulations thereunder, of the Report Form LM–1 or LM–1A, together with a copy of the employee organization constitution or by-laws in which the plan is described, and

(ii) Filing is made of any document furnished to participants and beneficiaries, in accordance with paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(2) In lieu of filing an annual report with the Secretary or distributing a summary annual report, a filing is made of Report Form LM–2 or LM–3, pursuant to the LMRDA and regulations thereunder.

(3)(i) The plan meets the requirements for furnishing a summary plan description of § 2520.104b–2(f), except the requirement of paragraph (f)(1) of that section to have furnished the summary plan description before the date of publication of these regulations. The employee organization constitution or by-laws may be used as the summary plan description, if they meet the requirements of that paragraph.

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section, if any provisions of such documents indicate that a certain portion of members' dues or a certain portion of the employee organization's assets will be used only for the payment of benefits, although such portion of dues or assets may legally be used for general employee organization purposes, or are subject to the claims of general creditors of the employee organization, such documents may nevertheless be used as the summary plan description; *Provided*, That:

(A) The supplement required by § 2520.104b–2(f) contains a clear statement that such portion of dues or assets may legally be used for general employee organization purposes or are subject to the claims of general creditors of the employee organization, and

(B) The employee organization constitution or by-laws are amended as soon as possible following normal procedures (e.g., at the next regularly scheduled employee organization convention, in the case of a constitution or by-laws which provide for amendment in regularly scheduled conventions) to reflect accurately the funded or unfunded status of the plan.

(b) *Application.* This exemption is available only to welfare benefit plans maintained by an employee organization, as that term is defined in section 3(4) of the Act, paid for out of the employee organization's general assets, which are derived wholly or partly from membership dues, and which cover employee organization members and their beneficiaries.

(c) *Limitations.* This exemption does not exempt the administrator from any other requirement of part 1 of title I of the Act.

[42 FR 37184, July 19, 1977]

### § 2520.104–27 Alternative method of compliance for certain unfunded dues financed pension plans maintained by employee organizations.

(a) *Scope.* Under the authority of section 110 of the Act, a pension benefit plan that meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section is exempted from the provisions of the Act that require (i) filing with the Secretary a plan description and annual report and (ii) furnishing a summary annual report to participants and beneficiaries receiving benefits. Such plans may use a simplified method of reporting and disclosure to comply with the requirements (i) to furnish a summary plan description to participants and beneficiaries receiving benefits and (ii) to file a copy of the summary plan description with the Secretary, as follows:

(1) In lieu of filing a plan description and a summary plan description with the Secretary,

(i) Filing is made under the Labor-Management Reporting and Disclosure Act (LMRDA) and regulations thereunder, of the Report Form LM–1 or

LM–1A, together with a copy of the employee organization constitution or by-laws in which the plan is described, and

(ii) Filing is made of any document furnished to participants and beneficiaries, in accordance with paragraph (a)(3).

(2) In lieu of filing an annual report with the Secretary or distributing a summary annual report, a filing is made of Report Form LM–2 or LM–3, pursuant to the LMRDA and regulations thereunder.

(3)(i) The plan meets the requirements for furnishing the summary plan description of § 2520.104b–2(f) except the requirement of paragraph (f)(1) of that section to have furnished the summary plan description before the date of publication of these regulations. The employee organization constitution or by-laws may be used as the summary plan description, if they meet the requirements of that paragraph.

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section, if any provisions of such documents indicate that a certain portion of members' dues or a certain portion of the employee organization's assets will be used only for the payment of benefits, although such portion of dues or assets may legally be used for general employee organization purposes, or are subject to the claims of general creditors of the employee organization, such documents may nevertheless be used as the summary plan description *Provided,* That:

(A) The supplement required by § 2520.104b–2(f) contains a clear statement that such portion of dues or assets may legally be used for general employee organization purposes or are subject to the claims of general creditors of the employee organization, and

(B) The employee organization constitution or by-laws are amended as soon as possible following normal procedures (e.g., at the next regularly scheduled employee organization convention, in the case of a constitution or by-laws which provide for amendment in regularly scheduled conventions) to reflect accurately the status of the plan.

(b) *Application.* This exemption is available only to pension benefit plans maintained by an employee organization, as that term is defined in section 3(4) of the Act, paid for out of the employee organization's general assets, which are derived wholly or partly from membership dues, and which cover employee organization members and their beneficiaries.

(c) *Limitations.* This exemption does not exempt the administrator from any other requirement of part 1 of title I of the Act.

[42 FR 37184, July 19, 1977]

### § 2520.104–28 [Reserved]

### § 2520.104–41 Simplified annual reporting requirements for plans with fewer than 100 participants.

(a) *General.* (1) Under the authority of section 104(a)(2)(A), the Secretary of Labor may prescribe simplified annual reporting for employee pension benefit plans with fewer than 100 participants.

(2) Under the authority of section 104(a)(3), the Secretary of Labor may provide a limited exemption for any employee welfare benefit plan with respect to certain annual reporting requirements.

(b) *Application.* The administrator of an employee pension or welfare benefit plan which covers fewer than 100 participants at the beginning of the plan year and is required to file an annual report under section 104(a)(1)(A) of the Act and § 2520.104a–5 shall, except as permitted under § 2520.103–1(d), file the simplified annual report described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Contents.* The administrator of an employee pension or welfare benefit plan which covers fewer than 100 participants shall file a Form 5500–C ''Return-Report of Employee Benefit Plan (with fewer than 100 participants),'' or, as appropriate, a Form 5500–R ''Registration Statement of Employee Benefit Plan (with fewer than 100 participants),'' in the manner prescribed in § 2520.104a–5.

[43 FR 10150, Mar. 10, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 51446, Aug. 1, 1980; 54 FR 8629, Mar. 1, 1989]

### § 2520.104–42 Waiver of certain actuarial information in the annual report.

Under the authority of section 104(a)(2)(A) of ERISA, the requirement of section 103(d)(6) of ERISA that the

annual report include as part of the actuarial statement (Schedule B)[1] the present value of all of the plan's liabilities for nonforfeitable pension benefits allocated by termination priority categories, as set forth in section 4044 of title IV of ERISA, and the actuarial assumptions used in these computations, is waived.

[44 FR 5446, Jan. 26, 1979]

### § 2520.104–43 Exemption from annual reporting requirement for certain group insurance arrangements.

(a) *General.* Under the authority of section 104(a)(3) of the Act, the administrator of an employee welfare benefit plan which meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section is not required to file an annual report with the Secretary of Labor as required by section 104(a)(1)(A) of the Act.

(b) *Application.* (1) This exemption applies only to a welfare plan for a plan year in which (i) such plan meets the requirements of § 2520.104–21, except the requirement that the plan cover fewer than 100 participants at the beginning of the plan year, and (ii) an annual report containing the items set forth in § 2520.103–2 has been filed with the Secretary of Labor in accordance with § 2520.104a–6 by the trust or other entity which is the holder of the group insurance contracts by which plan benefits are provided and the conduit for payment of premiums for such policies.

(2) For purposes of this section, the term ''trust or other entity'' shall be used in place of the term ''plan'' or ''plan administrator'' as applicable, in §§ 2520.103–3, 2520.103–4, 2520.103–6, 2520.103–7(b)(1), 2520.103–8, 2520.103–9, 2520.103–10, and 2520.104–45.

(c) *Limitation.* This provision does not exempt the administrator of an employee benefit plan which meets the requirements of paragraph (b) from furnishing a copy of a summary annual report to participants and beneficiaries of the plan, as required by section 104(b)(3) of the Act.

[43 FR 10150, Mar. 10, 1978]

[1] Schedule B was filed as part of the original document.

### § 2520.104–44 Limited exemption and alternative method of compliance for annual reporting by unfunded plans and by certain insured plans.

(a) *General.* (1) Under the authority of section 104(a)(3) of the Act, the Secretary of Labor may exempt an employee welfare benefit plan from any or all of the reporting and disclosure requirements of title I. An employee welfare benefit plan which meets the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section is not required to comply with the annual reporting requirements described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) Under the authority of section 110 of the Act, an alternative method of compliance is prescribed for certain employee pension benefit plans subject to part 1, title I of the Act. An employee pension benefit plan which meets the requirements of paragraph (b)(2) of this section is not required to comply with the annual reporting requirements described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Application.* This section applies only to:

(1) An employee welfare benefit plan under the terms of which benefits are to be paid—

(i) Solely from the general assets of the employer or employee organization maintaining the plan;

(ii) The benefits of which are provided exclusively through insurance contracts or policies issued by an insurance company or similar organization which is qualified to do business in any State or through a qualified health maintenance organization as defined in section 1310(d) of the Public Health Service Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 300e–9(d), the premiums for which are paid directly by the employer or employee organization from its general assets or partly from its general assets and partly from contributions by its employees or members, provided that any plan assets held by such an insurance company are held solely in the general account of such company or organization, contributions by participants are forwarded by the employer or employee organization within three months of receipt and, in the case of a plan that provides for the return of refunds to contributing participants, such refunds are returned to them

within three months of receipt by the employer or employee organization, or

(iii) Partly in the manner specified in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section and partly in the manner specified in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section; and

(2) A pension benefit plan the benefits of which are provided exclusively through allocated insurance contracts or policies which are issued by, and pursuant to the specific terms of such contracts or policies benefit payments are fully guaranteed by an insurance company or similar organization which is qualified to do business in any State, and the premiums for which are paid directly by the employer or employee organization from its general assets or partly from its general assets and partly from contributions by its employees or members: *Provided,* That contributions by participants are forwarded by the employer or employee organization to the insurance company or organization within three months of receipt and, in the case of a plan that provides for the return of refunds to contributing participants, such refunds are returned to them within three months of receipt by the employer or employee organization.

(c) *Contents.* An employee benefit plan described in paragraph (b) of this section is exempt from complying with the following annual reporting requirements:

(1) Completing certain items of the appropriate Return/Report form relating to financial information and transactions entered into by the plan. *See* the instructions on the forms for ''Insured Plans.''

(2) Engaging an independent qualified public accountant pursuant to section 103(a)(3)(A) of the Act and § 2520.103–1(b) to conduct an examination of the financial statements and schedules of the plan; and

(3) Including in the annual report a report of an independent qualified public accountant concerning the financial statements and schedules required to be a part of the annual report pursuant to section 103(b) of the Act and § 2520.103–1(b).

(d) *Limitation.* This section does not exempt any plan from filing an annual report form with the Secretary in accordance with section 104(a)(1)(A) of the Act and § 2520.104a–5.

(e) *Example.* A welfare plan which is funded entirely with insurance contracts and which meets all the requirements of exemption under § 2520.104–20 except that it covers 100 or more participants at the beginning of the plan year is not exempt from the annual reporting requirements under § 2520.104–20, but is exempt from certain reporting requirements under § 2520.104–44. Under the latter section, such a welfare plan should file Form 5500, including Schedule A ''Insurance Information.'' However, the plan is not required to engage an independent qualified public accountant and need not complete certain items on form 5500.

[43 FR 10150, Mar. 10, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 51446, Aug. 1, 1980; 46 FR 5884, Jan. 21, 1981]

### § 2520.104–45 [Reserved]

### § 2520.104–46 Waiver of examination and report of an independent qualified public accountant for employee benefit plans with fewer than 100 participants.

(a) *General.* (1) Under the authority of section 103(a)(3)(A) of the Act, the Secretary may waive the requirements of section 103(a)(3)(A) in the case of a plan for which simplified annual reporting has been prescribed in accordance with section 104(a)(2) of the Act.

(2) Under the authority of section 104(a)(3) of the Act the Secretary may exempt any employee welfare benefit plan from certain annual reporting requirements.

(b) *Application.* (1) The administrator of an employee pension plan for which simplified annual reporting has been prescribed in accordance with section 104(a)(2)(A) of the Act and § 2520.104–41 is not required to comply with the annual reporting requirements described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) The administrator of an employee welfare benefit plan that covers fewer than 100 participants at the beginning of the plan year is not required to comply with annual reporting requirements described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Waiver.* The administrator of a plan described in paragraph (b)(1) or (2) of this section is not required to:

(1) Engage an independent qualified public accountant to conduct an examination of the financial statements of the plan;

(2) Include within the annual report the financial statements and schedules prescribed in section 103(b) of the Act and §§ 2520.103–1, 2520.103–2, and 2520.103–10; and

(3) Include within the annual report a report of an independent qualified public accountant as prescribed in section 103(a)(3)(A) of the Act and § 2520.103–1.

(d) *Limitations.* (1) The waiver described in this section does not affect the obligation of a plan described in paragraph (b)(1) or (2) of this section to file a Form 5500–C or, as appropriate, Form 5500–R and all schedules called for therein. *See* § 2520.104–41.

(2) This section does not apply to a plan which elects to file an Annual Return/Report Form 5500 pursuant to § 2520.103–1(d).

[43 FR 10151, Mar. 10, 1978, as amended at 43 FR 14010, Apr. 4, 1978; 45 FR 51447, Aug. 1, 1980; 54 FR 8629, Mar. 1, 1989]

### § 2520.104–47 Limited exemption and alternative method of compliance for filing of insurance company financial reports.

An administrator of an employee benefit plan to which section 103(e)(2) of the Act applies shall be deemed in compliance with the requirement to include with its annual report a copy of the financial report of the insurance company, insurance service or similar organization, provided that the administrator files a copy of such report within 45 days of receipt of a written request for such report by the Secretary of Labor.

[45 FR 14034, Mar. 4, 1980]

### § 2520.104–48 Alternative method of compliance for model simplified employee pensions—IRS Form 5305–SEP.

Under the authority of section 110 of the Act the provisions of this section are prescribed as an alternative method of compliance with the reporting and disclosure requirements set forth in part 1 of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 in the case of a simplified employee pension (SEP) described in section 408(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 as amended (the Code) that is created by use without modification of Internal Revenue Service (IRS) Form *5305–SEP*.

(a) At the time an employee becomes eligible to participate in the SEP (whether at the creation of the SEP or thereafter), the administrator of the SEP (generally the employer establishing and maintaining the SEP) shall furnish the employee with a copy of the completed and unmodified IRS Form *5305–SEP* used to create the SEP, including (1) the completed Contribution Agreement, (2) the General Information and Guidelines, and (3) the Questions and Answers.

(b) Following the end of each calendar year the administrator of the SEP shall notify each participant in the SEP in writing of any employer contributions made under the Contribution Agreement to the participant's individual retirement account or individual retirement annuity (IRA) for that year.

(c) If the employer establishing and maintaining the SEP selects, recommends, or in any other way influences employees to choose a particular IRA or type of IRA into which contributions under the SEP will be made, and if that IRA is subject to restrictions on a participant's ability to withdraw funds (other than restrictions imposed by the Code that apply to all IRAs), the administrator of the SEP shall give to each employee, in writing, within 90 days of the adoption of this regulation or at the time such employee becomes eligible to participate in the SEP, whichever is later, a clear explanation of those restrictions and a statement to the effect that other IRAs, into which rollovers or employee contributions may be made, may not be subject to such restrictions.

[45 FR 24869, Apr. 11, 1980]

### § 2520.104–49 Alternative method of compliance for certain simplified employee pensions.

Under the authority of section 110 of the Act, the provisions of this section are prescribed as an alternative method of compliance with the reporting and disclosure requirements set forth

in part 1 of title I of the Act for a simplified employee pension (SEP) described in section 408(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 as amended, except for:

A SEP that is created by proper use of Internal Revenue Service Form *5305–SEP*, or; a SEP in connection with which the employer who establishes or maintains the SEP selects, recommends or influences its employees to choose the IRAs into which employer contributions will be made and those IRAs are subject to provisions that prohibit withdrawal of funds by participants for any period of time.

(a) At the time an employee becomes eligible to participate in the SEP (whether at the creation of the SEP or thereafter) or up to 90 days after the effective date of this regulation, whichever is later, the administrator of the SEP (generally the employer establishing or maintaining the SEP) shall furnish the employee in writing with:

(1) Specific information concerning the SEP, including:

(i) The requirements for employee participation in the SEP,

(ii) The formula to be used to allocate employer contributions made under the SEP to each participant's individual retirement account or annuity (IRA),

(iii) The name or title of the individual who is designated by the employer to provide additional information to participants concerning the SEP, and

(iv) If the employer who establishes or maintains the SEP selects, recommends or substantially influences its employees to choose the IRAs into which employer contributions under the SEP will be made, a clear explanation of the terms of those IRAs, such as the rate(s) of return and any restrictions on a participant's ability to roll over or withdraw funds from the IRAs, including restrictions that allow rollovers or withdrawals but reduce earnings of the IRAs or impose other penalties.

(2) General information concerning SEPs and IRAs, including a clear explanation of:

(i) What a SEP is and how it operates,

(ii) The statutory provisions prohibiting discrimination in favor of highly compensated employees,

(iii) A participant's right to receive contributions under a SEP-and the allowable sources of contributions to a SEP-related IRA (SEP–IRA),

(iv) The statutory limits on contributions to SEP–IRAs,

(v) The consequences of excess contributions to a SEP–IRA and how to avoid excess contributions,

(vi) A participant's rights with respect to contributions made under a SEP to his or her IRA(s),

(vii) How a participant must treat contributions to a SEP–IRA for tax purposes,

(viii) The statutory provisions concerning withdrawal of funds from a SEP–IRA and the consequences of a premature withdrawal, and

(ix) A participant's ability to roll over or transfer funds from a SEP–IRA to another IRA, SEP–IRA, or retirement bond, and how such a rollover or transfer may be effected without causing adverse tax consequences.

(3) A statement to the effect that:

(i) IRAs other than the IRA(s) into which employer contributions will be made under the SEP may provide different rates of return and may have different terms concerning, among other things, transfers and withdrawals of funds from the IRA(s),

(ii) In the event a participant is entitled to make a contribution or rollover to an IRA, such contribution or rollover can be made to an IRA other than the one into which employer contributions under the SEP are to be made, and

(iii) Depending on the terms of the IRA into which employer contributions are made, a participant may be able to make rollovers or transfers of funds from that IRA to another IRA.

(4) A description of the disclosure required by the Internal Revenue Service to be made to individuals for whose benefit an IRA is established by the financial institution or other person who sponsors the IRA(s) into which contributions will be made under the SEP.

(5) A statement that, in addition to the information provided to an employee at the time he or she becomes

eligible to participate in a SEP, the administrator of the SEP must furnish each participant:

(i) Within 30 days of the effective date of any amendment to the terms of the SEP, a copy of the amendment and a clear written explanation of its effects, and

(ii) No later than the later of:

(A) January 31 of the year following the year for which a contribution is made,

(B) 30 days after a contribution is made, or

(C) 30 days after the effective date of this regulation

written notification of any employer contributions made under the SEP to that participant's IRA(s).

(6) In the case of a SEP that provides for integration with Social Security

(i) A statement that Social Security taxes paid by the employer on account of a participant will be considered as an employer contribution under the SEP to a participant's SEP–IRA for purposes of determining the amount contributed to the SEP–IRA(s) of a participant by the employer pursuant to the allocation formula,

(ii) A description of the effect that integration with Social Security would have on employer contributions under a SEP, and

(iii) The integration formula, which may constitute part of the allocation formula required by paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section.

(b)(1) The requirements of paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (ii), (iii) and (a)(6)(i) of this regulation may be met by furnishing the SEP agreement to participants, provided that the SEP agreement is written in a manner reasonably calculated to be understood by the average plan participant.

(2) The requirements of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this regulation may be met through disclosure materials furnished by the financial institution in which the participant's IRA is maintained, provided the materials contain the information specified in such paragraph.

(c) No later than the later of:

(1) January 31 of the year following the year for which a contribution is made,

(2) 30 days after a contribution is made, or

(3) 30 days after the effective date of this regulation

the administrator of the SEP shall notify a participant in the SEP in writing of any employer contributions made under the SEP to the participant's IRA(s).

(d) Within 30 days of the effective date of any amendment to the terms of the SEP, the administrator shall furnish each participant a copy of the amendment and a clear explanation in writing of its effect.

[46 FR 1264, Jan. 6, 1981]

### § 2520.104–50 Short plan years, deferral of accountant's examination and report.

(a) *Definition of ''short plan year.''* For purposes of this section, a short plan year is a plan year, as defined in section 3(39) of the Act, of seven or fewer months' duration, which occurs in the event that:

(1) A plan is established or commences operations;

(2) A plan is merged or consolidated with another plan or plans;

(3) A plan is terminated; or

(4) The annual date on which the plan year begins is changed.

(b) *Deferral of accountant's report.* A plan administrator is not required to include the report of an independent qualified public accountant in the annual report for the first of two consecutive plan years, one of which is a short plan year, provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

(1) The annual report for the first of the two consecutive plan years shall include:

(i) Financial statements and accompanying schedules prepared in conformity with the requirements of section 103(b) of the Act and regulations promulgated thereunder;

(ii) An explanation why one of the two plan years is of seven or fewer months' duration; and

(iii) A statement that the annual report for the immediately following plan year will include a report of an independent qualified public accountant with respect to the financial statements and accompanying schedules for both of the two plan years.

(2) The annual report for the second of the two consecutive plan years shall include:

(i) Financial statements and accompanying schedules prepared in conformity with section 103(b) of the Act and regulations promulgated thereunder with respect to both plan years;

(ii) A report of an independent qualified public accountant with respect to the financial statements and accompanying schedules for both plan years; and

(iii) A statement identifying any material differences between the unaudited financial information relating to, and contained in the annual report for, the first of the two consecutive plan years and the audited financial information relating to that plan year contained in the annual report for the immediately following plan year.

(c) *Accountant's examination and report.* The examination by the accountant which serves as the basis for the portion of his report relating to the first of the two consecutive plan years may be conducted at the same time as the examination which serves as the basis for the portion of his report relating to the immediately following plan year. The report of the accountant shall be prepared in conformity with section 103(a)(3)(A) of the Act and regulations thereunder.

[46 FR 1265, Jan. 6, 1981]

## Subpart E—Reporting Requirements

(The information collection requirements contained in subpart E were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1210–0016)

### §2520.104a–1 Filing with the Secretary of Labor.

(a) *General reporting requirements.* Part 1 of title I of the Act requires that the administrator of an employee benefit plan subject to the provisions of part 1 file with the Secretary of Labor certain reports and additional documents. Each report filed shall accurately and comprehensively detail the information required. Where a form is prescribed, the reports shall be filed on that form. The Secretary may reject any incomplete filing. Reports and documents shall be filed as specified in this part.

(b) *Exemption for certain welfare plans.* See §§2520.104–20, 2520.104–21, 2520.104–22, 2520.104–24, and 2520.104–25.

(c) *Alternative method of compliance for pension plans for certain selected employees.* See §2520.104–23.

[42 FR 37185, July 19, 1977]

### §2520.104a–2 Plan description reporting requirements.

(a) *General obligation to file.* Under section 104(a)(1)(B) of the Act, the administrator of an employee benefit plan subject to the provisions of part 1 of title I of the Act shall file with the Secretary a plan description within 120 days after the plan becomes subject to part 1, and an updated plan description, which the Secretary shall not require more frequently than once every five years.

(b) *Fulfilling the filing obligation.* The administrator of an employee benefit plan shall satisfy the requirements of section 104(a)(1)(B) of the Act and paragraph (a) of this section by filing with the Secretary a summary plan description and an updated summary plan description in accordance with section 104(a)(1)(C) of the Act and regulations issued thereunder.

(c) *Special rules for plans subject to deferred initial reporting requirements.* See §§2520.104–3, 2520.104–5, and 2520.104–6.

[44 FR 31640, June 1, 1979, as amended at 45 FR 15529, Mar. 11, 1980]

### §2520.104a–3 Summary plan description.

(a) *Filing obligation.* The administrator of a plan subject to the provisions of part 1 of title I of the Act shall file with the Secretary of Labor a copy of the summary plan description which is required to be furnished to participants covered under the plan and pension plan beneficiaries receiving benefits under the plan, as well as a copy of the statement of ERISA rights. The copy of the summary plan description shall be filed on or before the last date on which a summary plan description may be furnished to such plan participants and beneficiaries under section 104(b)(1)(B) of the Act and §2520.104b–2.

(b) *Filing of multiple summary plan descriptions.* In the case of a plan for which the plan administrator has chosen under § 2520.102–4 to prepare more than one summary plan description, the plan administrator shall file with the Secretary a copy of each such summary plan description and a list identifying each such summary plan description. The name of the plan sponsor and the employer identification number (EIN) assigned to the plan sponsor by the Internal Revenue Service shall appear on the cover page of each summary plan description filed and also on the list of such summary plan descriptions.

(c) *Terminated plans.* (1) If on or before the date by which a plan is required to file a summary plan description or updated summary plan description under this section, the plan has terminated within the meaning of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, such plan is not required to file a summary plan description with the Secretary.

(2) For purposes of this section, a plan shall be considered terminated if:

(i) In the case of an employee pension benefit plan, all distributions to participants and beneficiaries have been completed; and

(ii) In the case of an employee welfare benefit plan, no claims can be incurred which will result in a liability of the plan to pay benefits. A claim is incurred upon the occurrence of the event or condition from which the claim arises (whether or not discovered).

(d) *Filing address.* The summary plan description shall be filed with the Secretary of Labor by mailing it to SPD, Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration, Room N–5644, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20210, or by delivering it during normal working hours to Room N–5644, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Washington, DC.

(e) *Alternative requirements for plans subject to the alternative ERISA Notice requirements.* See § 2520.104b–2, and § 2520.104–5 or § 2520.104–6. See § 2510.3–3(d).

[42 FR 37185, July 19, 1977, as amended at 54 FR 8629, Mar. 1, 1989]

**§ 2520.104a–4 Material modifications to the plan and changes in plan description information.**

(a) *General obligation to file.* The administrator of an employee benefit plan subject to the provisions of part 1 of title I of the Act shall file with the Secretary, as required by section 104(a)(1)(D) of the Act, any material modifications in the terms of the plan or any changes in the information required by section 102(b) of the Act.

(b) *Fulfilling the filing obligation.* (1) The administrator of an employee benefit plan shall satisfy the requirements of section 104(a)(1)(D) of the Act and § 2520.104(a)–4(a) by filing with the Secretary a summary of material modifications or changes in information which is required by § 2520.104b–3. The summary description of such material modifications or changes shall be filed, in accordance with § 2520.104a–7, no later than the date on which the summary description is required to be disclosed to participants.

(2) The administrator of an employee benefit plan is not required to file a summary of any material modifications or changes in information required to be included in the summary description if such modifications or changes are:

(i) Incorporated in a summary plan description or supplement filed with the Secretary of Labor pursuant to § 2520.104a–3;

(ii) Incorporated in the plan description filed with the Secretary within 120 days after the plan becomes subject to part I of title I of the Act and pursuant to § 2520.104a–2.

(iii) Incorporated in an updated plan description filed with the Secretary pursuant to section 104(a)(1)(B) of the Act.

(c) *Filing address.* The summary description of material modifications to the plan and changes in the information required by section 102(b) shall be filed with the Secretary of Labor by mailing it to SMM, Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration, Room N–5644, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20210, or by delivering it during normal working hours to Room N–5644, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Washington, DC.

(d) *Effect.* This section is effective April 10, 1978, and supersedes prior §2520.104a–4 published on April 23, 1976 (41 FR 16964).

[43 FR 10151, Mar. 10, 1978; 43 FR 14010, Apr. 4, 1978, as amended at 54 FR 8629, Mar. 1, 1989]

### §2520.104a–5 Annual reporting filing requirements.

(a) *Filing obligation.* Except as provided in §2520.104a–6, the administrator of an employee benefit plan required to file an annual report pursuant to section 104(a)(1)(A) of the Act shall file an annual report containing the items prescribed in §2520.103–1 within:

(1) Eleven and one half months after the close of the plan year which begins in 1975, or December 15, 1977, whichever is later; and

(2) Seven months after the close of any plan year which begins after December 31, 1975, unless extended. See ''When to file'' instructions of the appropriate Annual Return/Report Form.

(b) *Where to file.* The annual report described in §2520.103–1 shall be filed in accordance with and at the address provided in the instructions to the Annual Return/Report Form.

[43 FR 10152, Mar. 10, 1978; 43 FR 14010, Apr. 4, 1978]

### §2520.104a–6 Annual reporting for plans which are part of a group insurance arrangement.

(a) *General.* A trust or other entity described in §2520.104–43(b) that files an annual report in accordance with the terms of subsections (b) and (c) shall be deemed to have filed such report in accordance with §2520.104a–6 for purposes of §2520.104–43.

(b) *Date of filing.* The annual report shall be filed within:

(1) Eleven and one-half months after the close of the fiscal year of the trust or other entity described in §2520.104–43 which begins in 1975 or December 15, 1977, whichever is later; and

(2) Seven months after the close of the fiscal year of the trust or other entity which begins after December 31, 1975, unless extended. See ''When to file'' instructions of the appropriate Annual Return/Report Form.

(c) *Where to file.* The annual report prescribed in §2520.103–2 shall be filed in accordance with and at the address provided in the instructions to the Annual Return/Report Form.

[43 FR 10152, Mar. 10, 1978; 43 FR 14010, Apr. 4, 1978]

### §2520.104a–7 Summary of material modification.

The administrator of an employee benefit plan subject to the provisions of part 1 of title I of the Act, and not otherwise exempt from the requirement to file and distribute a summary plan description, shall file a summary description of modifications or changes described in section 102(a)(1) of the Act with the Secretary no later than the date on which the summary description is required to be disclosed to participants and beneficiaries by §2520.104b–3.

[45 FR 14032, Mar. 4, 1980]

## Subpart F—Disclosure Requirements

(The information collection requirements contained in subpart F were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1210–0016)

### §2520.104b–1 Disclosure.

(a) *General disclosure requirements.* The administrator of an employee benefit plan covered by part 1 of title I of the Act must disclose certain material, including reports, statements and documents, to participants and beneficiaries. Disclosure under part 1 takes three forms. First, the plan administrator must, by direct operation of law, furnish certain material to all participants covered under the plan and beneficiaries receiving benefits under the plan (other than beneficiaries under a welfare plan) at stated times or if certain events occur. Second, the plan administrator must furnish certain material to individual participants and beneficiaries upon their request. Third, the plan administrator must make certain material available to participants and beneficiaries for inspection at reasonable times and places.

(b) *Fulfilling the disclosure obligation.* (1) Where certain material, including reports, statements and documents, is required under part 1 of the Act and this part to be furnished either by direct operation of law or on individual request, the plan administrator shall

use measures reasonably calculated to ensure actual receipt of the material by plan participants and beneficiaries. Material which is required to be furnished to all participants covered under the plan and beneficiaries receiving benefits under the plan (other than beneficiaries under a welfare plan) must be sent by a method or methods of delivery likely to result in full distribution. For example, in-hand delivery to an employee at his or her worksite is acceptable. However, in no case is it acceptable merely to place copies of the material in a location frequented by participants. It is also acceptable to furnish such material as a special insert in a periodical distributed to employees such as a union newspaper or a company publication if the distribution list for the periodical is comprehensive and up-to-date and a prominent notice on the front page of the periodical advises readers that the issue contains an insert with important information about rights under the plan and the Act which should be read and retained for future reference. If some participants and beneficiaries are not on the mailing list, a periodical must be used in conjunction with other methods of distribution such that the methods taken together are reasonably calculated to ensure actual receipt. Material distributed through the mail may be sent by first, second, or third-class mail. However, distribution by second or third-class mail is acceptable only if return and forwarding postage is guaranteed and address correction is requested. Any material sent by second or third-class mail which is returned with an address correction shall be sent again by first-class mail or personally delivered to the participant at his or her worksite.

(2) For purposes of section 104(b)(4) of the Act, materials furnished upon written request shall be mailed to an address provided by the requesting participant or beneficiary or personally delivered to the participant or beneficiary.

(3) For purposes of section 104(b)(2) of the Act, where certain documents are required to be made available for examination by participants and beneficiaries in the principal office of the plan administrator and in such other places as may be necessary to make available all pertinent information to all participants and beneficiaries, disclosure shall be made pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph. Such documents must be current, readily accessible, and clearly identified, and copies must be available in sufficient number to accommodate the expected volume of inquiries. Plan administrators shall make copies of the plan description, latest annual report, and the bargaining agreement, trust agreement, contract, or other instruments under which the plan is established or operated available at all times in their principal offices. They are not required to maintain these plan documents at all times at each employer establishment or union hall or office as described in paragraphs (b)(3)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this section, but the documents must be made available at any such location within ten calendar days following the day on which a request for disclosure at that location is made. Plan administrators shall make plan documents available at the appropriate employer establishment or union meeting hall or office within the required ten day period when a request is made directly to the plan administrator or through a procedure establishing reasonable rules governing the making of requests for examination of plan documents. If a plan administrator prescribes such a procedure and communicates it to plan participants and beneficiaries, a plan administrator will not be required to comply with a request made in a manner which does not conform to the established procedure. In order to comply with the requirements of this section, a procedure for making requests to examine plan documents must permit requests to be made in a reasonably convenient manner both directly to the plan administrator and at each employer establishment, or union meeting hall or office where documents must be made available in accordance with this paragraph. If no such reasonable procedure is established, a good faith effort by a participant or beneficiary to request examination of plan documents will be deemed a request to the plan administrator for purposes of this paragraph.

(i) In the case of a plan not maintained according to a collective bargaining agreement, including a plan maintained by a single employer with more than one establishment, a multiple employer plan, and a plan maintained by a controlled group of corporations (within the meaning of section 1563(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (the Code)), determined without regard to section 1563(a)(4) and (e)(3)(C) of the Code), documents shall be made available for examination in the principal office of the employer and at each employer establishment in which at least 50 participants covered under a plan are customarily working. ''Establishment'' means a single physical location where business is conducted or where services or industrial operations are performed. Where employees are engaged in activities which are physically dispersed, such as agriculture, construction, transportation and communications, the ''establishment'' shall be the place to which employees report each day. When employees do not usually work at, or report to, a single establishment—for example, traveling salesmen, technicians, and engineers—the establishment shall be the location from which the employees customarily carry out their activities—for example the field office of an engineering firm servicing at least 50 participants covered under the plan.

(ii) In the case of a plan maintained solely by an employee organization, the plan administrator shall take measures to ensure that documents are available for examination at the meeting hall or office of each union local in which there are at least 50 participants covered under the plan. Such measures shall include distributing copies of the documents to each union local in which there are at least 50 participants covered under the plan.

(iii) In the case of a plan maintained according to a collective bargaining agreement, including a collectively bargained single employer plan with more than one establishment, a collectively bargained multiple employer plan, and a multiemployer plan which meets the definition of section 3(37) of the Act, § 2510.3–37 of this chapter, and section 414(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 and 26 CFR 1.414(f) (40 FR 43034), documents shall be made available for examination in the principal office of the employee organization and at each employer establishment in which at least 50 participants covered under the plan are customarily working. In employment situations where employees do not usually work at, or report to, a single establishment, the plan administrator shall take measures to ensure that plan documents are available for examination at the meeting hall or office of each union local in which there are at least 50 participants covered under the plan.

(c) *Disclosure through electronic media.* (1) The administrator of a group health plan furnishing documents described in section 104(b)(1) of the Act through electronic media will be deemed to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section with respect to participants described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section if:

(i) The administrator takes appropriate and necessary measures to ensure that the system for furnishing documents results in actual receipt by participants of transmitted information and documents (e.g., uses return-receipt electronic mail feature or conducts periodic reviews or surveys to confirm receipt of transmitted information);

(ii) Electronically delivered documents are prepared and furnished in a manner consistent with the applicable style, format and content requirements (See 29 CFR 2520.102–2 through 2520.102–5);

(iii) Each participant is provided notice, through electronic means or in writing, apprising the participant of the document(s) to be furnished electronically, the significance of the document (e.g., the document describes changes in the benefits provided by your plan) and the participant's right to request and receive, free of charge, a paper copy of each such document; and

(iv) Upon request of any participant, the administrator furnishes, free of charge, a paper copy of any document delivered to the participant through electronic media.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the furnishing of documents through electronic media satisfies the requirements of paragraph

(b)(1) of this section only with respect to participants:

(i) Who have the ability to effectively access at their worksite documents furnished in electronic form; and

(ii) Who have the opportunity at their worksite location to readily convert furnished documents from electronic form to paper form free of charge.

(3) This paragraph (c) applies on or after June 1, 1997.

(d) *Participant and beneficiary status for purposes of section 101(a) and 104(b)(1) of the Act and subpart F of this part.* See §§ 2510.3–3(d)(1), 2510.3–3(d)(2) and 2520.3–3(d)(3) of this chapter.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1210–0039)

[42 FR 37186, July 19, 1977, as amended at 62 FR 16985, Apr. 8, 1997; 62 FR 36205, July 7, 1997]

### § 2520.104b–2 Summary plan description.

(a) *Obligation to furnish.* Under the authority of sections 104(b)(1) and 104(c) of the Act, the plan administrator of an employee benefit plan subject to the provisions of part 1 of title I shall furnish a copy of the summary plan description and a statement of ERISA rights as provided in § 2520.102–3(t), to each participant covered under the plan (as defined in § 2510.3–3(d)), and each beneficiary receiving benefits under a pension plan on or before the later of:

(1) The date which is 90 days after the employee becomes a participant, or (in the case of a beneficiary receiving benefits under a pension plan) within 90 days after he or she first receives benefits, except as provided in § 2520.104b–4(a), or,

(2) Within 120 days after the plan becomes subject to part 1 of title I.

(3)(i) A plan becomes subject to part 1 of title I on the first day on which an employee is credited with an hour of service under § 2530.200b–2 or § 2530.200b–3. Where a plan is made prospectively effective to take effect after a certain date or after a condition is satisfied, the day upon which the plan becomes subject to part 1 of title I is the day after such date or condition is satisfied. Where a plan is adopted with a retroactive effective date, the 120 day period begins on the day after the plan is adopted. Where a plan is made retroactively effective dependent on a condition, the day on which the plan becomes subject to part 1 of title I is the day after the day on which the condition is satisfied. Where a plan is made retroactively effective subject to a contingency which may or may not occur in the future, the day on which the plan becomes subject to part 1, title I is the day after the day on which the contingency occurs.

(ii) Examples: Company A is negotiating the purchase of Company B. On September 1, 1978, as part of the negotiations, Company A adopts a pension plan covering the employees of Company B, contingent on the successful conclusion of its negotiations to purchase Company B. The plan provides that it shall take effect on the first day of the calendar year in which the purchase is concluded. On February 1, 1979, the negotiations conclude with Company A's purchase of Company B. The plan therefore becomes effective on February 1, 1979, retroactive to January 1, 1979. The summary plan description must be filed and disclosed no later than 120 days after February 1, 1979.

(b) *Periods for furnishing updated summary plan description.* (1) For purposes of the requirement to furnish the updated summary plan description to each participant and each beneficiary receiving benefits under the plan (other than beneficiaries receiving benefits under a welfare plan) required by section 104(b)(1) of the Act, the administrator of an employee benefit plan shall furnish such updated summary plan description no later than 210 days following the end of the plan year which occurs five years after the last date a change in the information required to be disclosed by section 102 or 29 CFR 2520.102–3 would have been reflected in the most recently distributed summary plan description (or updated summary plan description) as described in section 102 of the Act.

(2) In the case of a plan to which no amendments have been made between the end of the time period covered by the last distributed summary plan description (or updated summary plan description), described in section 102 of

the Act, and the next occurring applicable date described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, for purposes of the requirement to furnish the updated summary plan description to each participant, and to each beneficiary receiving benefits under the plan (other than beneficiaries receiving benefits under a welfare plan), required by section 104(b)(1) of the Act, the administrator of an employee benefit plan shall furnish such updated summary plan description no later than 210 days following the end of the plan year which occurs ten years after the last date a change in the information required to be disclosed by section 102 or 29 CFR 2520.102–3 would have been reflected in the most recently distributed summary plan description (or updated summary plan description), as described in section 102 of the Act.

(c)–(f) [Reserved]

(g) *Terminated plans.* (1) If, on or before the date by which a plan is required to furnish a summary plan description or updated summary plan description to participants and pension plan beneficiaries under this section, the plan has terminated within the meaning of paragraph (g)(2) of this section, the administrator of such plan is not required to file with the Secretary or to furnish to participants covered under the plan or to beneficiaries receiving benefits under the plan a summary plan description.

(2) For purposes of this section, a plan shall be considered terminated if:

(i) In the case of an employee pension benefit plan, all distributions to participants and beneficiaries have been completed; and

(ii) In the case of an employee welfare benefit plan, no claims can be incurred which will result in a liability of the plan to pay benefits. A claim is incurred upon the occurrence of the event or condition from which the claim arises (whether or not discovered).

(h) [Reserved]

(i) *Style and format of the summary plan description.* See §2520.102–2.

(j) *Contents of the summary plan description.* See §2520.102–3.

(k) *Option for different summary plan descriptions.* See §2520.102–4; §2520.104–26; and §2520.104–27.

(l) *Employee benefit plan—participant covered under a plan.* See §2510.3–3(d).

[42 FR 37187, July 19, 1977, as amended at 45 FR 14032, Mar. 4, 1980; 48 FR 1714, Jan. 14, 1983; 61 FR 33849, 33850, July 1, 1996]

### §2520.104b–3 Summary of material modifications to the plan and changes in the information required to be included in the summary plan description.

(a) The administrator of an employee benefit plan subject to the provisions of part 1 of title I of the Act shall, in accordance with §2520.104b–1(b), furnish a summary description of any material modification to the plan and any change in the information required by section 102(b) of the Act and §2520.102–3 of these regulations to be included in the summary plan description to each participant covered under the plan and each beneficiary receiving benefits under the plan. Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the plan administrator shall furnish this summary, written in a manner calculated to be understood by the average plan participant, not later than 210 days after the close of the plan year in which the modification or change was adopted. This disclosure date is not affected by retroactive application to a prior plan year of an amendment which makes a material modification to the plan; a modification does not occur before it is adopted. For example, a calendar year plan adopts a modification in April, 1978. The modification, by its terms, applies retroactively to the 1977 plan year. A summary description of the material modification is furnished on or before July 29, 1979. A plan which adopts an amendment which makes a material modification to the plan which takes effect on a date in the future must disclose a summary of that modification within 210 days after the close of the plan year in which the modification or change is adopted. Under the authority of sections 104(a)(3) and 110 of the Act, a summary description of a material modification or change is not required to be disclosed if it is rescinded or otherwise does not take effect. For example, a calendar year plan adopts a modification in June, 1978. The modification, by its terms, becomes effective beginning

in plan year 1979. Before the beginning of plan year 1979, the prospective modification is withdrawn. No summary of the material modification is required to be disclosed.

(b) The summary of material modifications to the plan or changes in information required to be included in the summary plan description need not be furnished separately if the changes or modifications are described in a timely summary plan description. For example, a calendar year plan adopts a material modification on June 3, 1976. The modification is incorporated in a summary plan description furnished on July 15, 1977. No separate summary of the material modification is furnished. The plan adopts another material modification September 15, 1977. A separate summary of the modification is furnished on or before July 29, 1978.

(c) The copy of the summary plan description furnished in accordance with §§ 2520.104b–2(a)(1)(i) and 2520.104b–4 shall be acompanied by all summaries of material modifications or changes in information required to be included in the summary plan description which have not been incorporated into that summary plan description.

(d) *Special rule for group health plans*—(1) *General.* Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, the administrator of a group health plan, as defined in section 733(a)(1) of the Act, shall furnish to each participant covered under the plan and each beneficiary receiving benefits under the plan a summary, written in a manner calculated to be understood by the average plan participant, of any modification to the plan or change in the information required to be included in the summary plan description, within the meaning of paragraph (a) of this section, that is a material reduction in covered services or benefits not later than 60 days after the date of adoption of the modification or change.

(2) *90-day alternative rule.* The administrator of a group health plan shall not be required to furnish a summary of any material reduction in covered services or benefits within the 60-day period described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section to any participant covered under the plan or any beneficiary receiving benefits who would reasonably be expected to be furnished such summary in connection with a system of communication maintained by the plan sponsor or administrator, with respect to which plan participants and beneficiaries are provided information concerning their plan, including modifications and changes thereto, at regular intervals of not more than 90 days and such communication otherwise meets the disclosure requirements of 29 CFR 2520.104b–1.

(3) *''Material reduction''.* (i) For purposes of this paragraph (d), a ''material reduction in covered services or benefits'' means any modification to the plan or change in the information required to be included in the summary plan description that, independently or in conjunction with other contemporaneous modifications or changes, would be considered by the average plan participant to be an important reduction in covered services or benefits under the plan.

(ii) A ''reduction in covered services or benefits'' generally would include any plan modification or change that: eliminates benefits payable under the plan; reduces benefits payable under the plan, including a reduction that occurs as a result of a change in formulas, methodologies or schedules that serve as the basis for making benefit determinations; increases deductibles, co-payments, or other amounts to be paid by a participant or beneficiary; reduces the service area covered by a health maintenance organization; establishes new conditions or requirements (e.g., preauthorization requirements) to obtaining services or benefits under the plan.

(e) *Applicability date.* Paragraph (d) of this section is applicable as of the first day of the first plan year beginning after June 30, 1997.

(f) *Alternative requirements for plans subject to the alternative ERISA Notice requirements.* See § 2520.104a–3; § 2520.104b–2 and § 2520.104–5 or 2520.104–6.

(g) *Filing objection for all other plans which previously filed and disclosed the summary plan description.* See § 2520.104a–3.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1210–0039)

[42 FR 37188, July 19, 1977, as amended at 62 FR 16985, Apr. 8, 1997; 62 FR 36205, July 7, 1997]

### §2520.104b–4 Alternative methods of compliance for furnishing the summary plan description and summaries of material modifications of a pension plan to a retired participant, a separated participant with vested benefits, and a beneficiary receiving benefits.

Under the authority of section 110 of the Act, in the case of an employee pension benefit plan—

(a) *Summary plan descriptions.* A plan administrator will be deemed to satisfy the requirements of section 104(b)(1) of the Act and §2520.104b–2(a) to furnish a copy of the initial summary plan description to a retired participant, a beneficiary receiving benefits, or a separated participant with vested benefits (''vested separated participant'') if, no earlier than the date stated in paragraph (a)(4) of this section,

(1) In the case of a retired participant or a beneficiary receiving benefits, a document is furnished which—

(i) Meets the requirements of §§2520.102–2 and 2520.102–3 except paragraphs (b)(3), (b)(4), (j), (k), (l), (n), (o) and (p);

(ii) Contains a statement that the benefit payment presently being received by the retired participant or beneficiary receiving benefits will continue in the same amount and for the period provided in the mode of settlement selected at retirement, and will not be changed except as described in paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section; and

(iii) Contains a statement describing any plan provision under which the present benefit payment may be reduced, changed, terminated, forfeited or suspended;

(2) In the case of a vested separated participant, a document is furnished which—

(i) Meets the requirements of §§2520.102–2 and 2520.102–3 except paragraphs (b)(3), (b)(4), (j), (l), (n), (o), (p) and (r);

(ii)(A) If at or after separation, a separated vested participant was furnished a statement of the dollar amount of the vested benefit or the method of computation of the benefit, includes a statement that the dollar amount of the vested benefit was previously furnished and that a copy of the previously furnished statement of the dollar amount of such vested benefit or method of computation of the benefit may be obtained from the plan upon request;

(B) If the vested separated participant was not furnished a statement of the dollar amount of the vested benefit or the method of computation of the benefit, the plan furnishes either a statement of the dollar amount of the vested benefit, or a statement of the formula used to determine the dollar amount of the vested benefit;

(iii) Includes a statement of the form in which the benefits will be paid and duration of the payment period or a description of the optional modes of payment available under the plan; and

(iv) Includes a statement describing any plan provision under which a benefit may be reduced, changed, terminated, forfeited or suspended; or

(3)(i) Such retired participant, vested separated participant, or beneficiary receiving benefits was furnished with a copy of a document which—

(A) Satisfies the requirements of section 102(a)(1) of the Act and §2520.102–2 (relating to the style and format of the summary plan description) and §2520.102–3 (relating to the content of the summary plan description);

(B) Describes the rights and obligations under the plan of such retired participant, vested separated participant, or beneficiary receiving benefits as of the date stated in subparagraph (4);

(ii) In the case of a person who retired, became a beneficiary, or separated with vested benefits before November 16, 1977, a document will be deemed to comply with the requirements of paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section if the document omitted only information described in one or more of the provisions of §2520.102–3 listed below, provided that a supplement containing such information, which meets the requirements of §2520.102–2, is furnished to the retired participant, vested separated participant, or beneficiary receiving benefits by November 16, 1977.

(A) Employer identification number (EIN), as required by § 2520.102–3(c);

(B) Type of administration, as required by § 2520.102–3(e);

(C) Name of agent for service of legal process, as required by § 2520.102–3(g);

(D) Names and addresses of trustees, as required by § 2520.102–3(h);

(E) Statement regarding plan termination insurance as required by § 2520.102–3(m);

(F) Date of the end of the fiscal year, as required by § 2520.102–3(r); or

(G) Statement of ERISA rights, as required by § 2520.102–3(t).

(4) For purposes of this paragraph the dates are: For a vested separated participant, the date of separation; for a beneficiary, the date on which payment of benefits commences; and for a retired participant, the date of retirement.

(b) *Updated summary plan descriptions.* A copy of an updated summary plan description need not be furnished as prescribed in section 104(b)(1) of the Act and § 2520.104b–2(b) to a retired participant, vested separated participant, or a beneficiary receiving benefits if—

(1)(i) On or after the date stated in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, the retired participant, vested separated participant, or beneficiary is furnished with a copy of the most recent summary plan description and a copy of any summaries of material modifications not incorporated in such summary plan description;

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section the dates are: for a retired participant, the date of retirement; for a vested separated participant, the date of separation; and for a beneficiary, the date on which payment of benefits commences;

(2) No latter than the date on which an updated summary plan description is furnished to participants and beneficiaries as prescribed by section 104(b)(1) of the Act and § 2520.104b–2(b), a retired participant, vested separated participant, or beneficiary receiving benefits is furnished a notice containing the following:

(i) A statement that the benefit rights of such retired participant, vested separated participant, or beneficiary receiving benefits are set forth in the earlier summary plan description and any subsequently furnished summaries of material modifications (*see* paragraph (c)), and

(ii) A statement that such retired participant, vested separated participant, or beneficiary receiving benefits may obtain a copy of the earlier summary plan description and summaries of material modifications described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, and the updated summary plan description, without charge, upon request, from the plan administrator; and

(3) The plan administrator furnishes a copy of the documents described in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section to such retired participant, vested separated participant or beneficiary, without charge, upon request.

(c) *Summary of material modifications or changes.* A summary description of a material modification to the plan or a change in the information required to be included in the summary plan description need not be furnished to a retired participant, a vested separated participant or a beneficiary receiving benefits under the plan, within the time prescribed in section 104(b)(1) of the Act and § 2520.104b–3 for furnishing summary descriptions of such modifications and changes, if the material modification or change in no way affects such retired participant's, vested separated participant's, or beneficiary's rights under the plan. For example, a change in trustees is information which such a person may need to know in order to make inquiries about his or her rights expeditiously, and hence must be furnished. On the other hand, a modification in benefits under the plan to which such retired participant, vested separated participant, or beneficiary had not at any time been entitled (and would not in the future be entitled) would not affect his or her rights and hence need not be furnished. If such retired participant, vested separated participant, or beneficiary requests a copy of a summary description of a material modification or a change which was not furnished, the plan administrator shall furnish the copy, without charge.

[45 FR 14032, Mar. 4, 1980, as amended at 61 FR 33850, July 1, 1996]

**§2520.104b–10 Summary Annual Report.**

(a) *Obligation to furnish.* Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (b) and (g) of this section, the administrator of any employee benefit plan shall furnish annually to each participant of such plan and to each beneficiary receiving benefits under such plan (other than beneficiaries under a welfare plan) a summary annual report conforming to the requirements of this section. Such furnishing of the summary annual report shall take place in accordance with the requirements of §2520.104b–1 of this part.

(b) *Plans filing Form 5500–R.* In the case of an employee benefit plan subject to §2520.104–41 (concerning simplified annual reporting for plans with fewer than 100 participants), the administrator, in lieu of furnishing a summary annual report for the year in which a Form 5500–R is filed, shall, in accordance with §2520.104b–1, furnish each participant of such plan and each beneficiary receiving benefits under such plan (other than beneficiaries under a welfare plan) either—

(1) A copy of the Form 5500–R filed on behalf of the plan, and the notice described in paragraph (b)(3); or

(2)(i) A written notice stating that in lieu of a summary annual report a copy of the Form 5500–R filed on behalf of the plan will be furnished free of charge upon receipt of a written request. The notice shall contain the name and address of the plan administrator to whom such requests may be directed. The administrator, upon receipt of such a written request from a participant or beneficiary, shall furnish, free of charge and in accordance with §2520.104b–1, a copy of the Form 5500–R filed on behalf of the plan and the notice described in paragraph (b)(3). Such furnishing shall take place within thirty days following receipt of a request.

(ii) The administrator of an employee benefit plan will be deemed to have furnished, in accordance with §2520.104b–1, the written notice described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section to participants, if the administrator posts the notice for a minimum of thirty days at worksite locations, and in a manner reasonably calculated to ensure disclosure to plan participants. Participants who have retired or separated from service with vested benefits under a pension plan, beneficiaries receiving benefits under a pension plan, and other participants who could not reasonably be expected to visit such worksite locations during the period when the notice is posted must be furnished the notice pursuant to paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section.

(iii) Nothing in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section shall preclude an administrator from posting a copy of the Form 5500–R filed on behalf of the plan with the required notice; however, such a posting shall not relieve an administrator from the requirement to furnish a copy of the Form free of charge upon receipt of a written request from any participant or beneficiary.

(3) Any Form 5500–R furnished in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2)(i), of this section, shall include the following notice:

DISCLOSURE OF PLAN INFORMATION UNDER ERISA

Attached is a copy of the most recent Registration Statement (Form 5500–R) for the employee benefit plan of which you are a participant or beneficiary (see item 4(a) on Form 5500–R). The Registration Statement contains information about the plan and has been filed with the Internal Revenue Service under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA).

This copy of Form 5500–R is being furnished to you in compliance with Department of Labor regulations which require it to be furnished to you free of charge either automatically or upon written request in lieu of the summary annual report for plan years for which Form 5500–R has been filed.

You also have the right to receive from the plan administrator (see item 1(a) or 2(a) on Form 5500–R), on request, a copy of Schedule A (Insurance Information) and Schedule B (Actuarial Information), which were filed with the attached Form 5500–R. The charge to cover copying costs will be ($——) for this/these Schedule(s), or ($——) per page for any part thereof.

You also have the legally protected right to examine these documents at the main office of the plan (address, if different from Form 5500–R, item 1(a) or 2(a)), (at any other location where these documents are available for examination), and at the U.S. Department of Labor in Washington, D.C., or to obtain a copy from the U.S. Department of

Labor upon payment of copying costs. Requests to the Department should be addressed to: Public Disclosure Room, N–4677, Pension and Welfare Benefit Programs, Frances Perkins Department of Labor Building, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20216.

NOTE: Inapplicable portions of this notice may be omitted.

(c) *When to furnish.* Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph (c) of this section, the summary annual report required by paragraph (a) of this section, and Form 5500–R or the notice of its availability on request required under paragraph (b) of this section, shall be furnished in accordance with the respective requirements of those paragraphs within nine months after the close of the plan year.

(1) In the case of a welfare plan described in § 2520.104–43 of this part, such furnishing shall take place within 9 months after the close of the fiscal year of the trust or other entity which files the annual report under § 2520.104a–6 of this part.

(2) When an extension of time in which to file an annual report has been granted by the Internal Revenue Service, such furnishing shall take place within 2 months after the close of the period for which the extension was granted.

(d) *Contents, style and format.* Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph (d), the summary annual report furnished to participants and beneficiaries of an employee pension benefit plan pursuant to this section shall consist of a completed copy of the form prescribed in paragraph (d)(3) of this section, and the summary annual report furnished to participants and beneficiaries of an employee welfare benefit plan pursuant to this section shall consist of a completed copy of the form prescribed in paragraph (d)(4) of this section. The information used to complete the form shall be based upon information contained in the most recent annual report of the plan which is required to be filed in accordance with section 104(a)(1) of the Act.

(1) Any portion of the forms set forth in this paragraph (d) which is not applicable to the plan to which the summary annual report relates, or which would require information which is not required to be reported on the annual report of that plan, may be omitted.

(2) Where the plan administrator determines that additional explanation of any information furnished pursuant to this paragraph (d) is necessary to fairly summarize the annual report, such explanation shall be set forth following the completed form required by this paragraph (d) and shall be headed, ''Additional Explanation.''

(3) *Form for Summary Annual Report Relating to Pension Plans.*

SUMMARY ANNUAL REPORT FOR (NAME OF PLAN)

This is a summary of the annual report for (name of plan and EIN) for (period covered by this report). The annual report has been filed with the Internal Revenue Service, as required under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA).

*Basic Financial Statement*

Benefits under the plan are provided by (indicate funding arrangements). Plan expenses were ($ ). These expenses included ($ ) in administrative expenses and ($ ) in benefits paid to participants and beneficiaries, and ($ ) in other expenses. A total of ( ) persons were participants in or beneficiaries of the plan at the end of the plan year, although not all of these persons had yet earned the right to receive benefits.

[If the plan is funded other than solely by allocated insurance contracts:]

The value of plan assets, after subtracting liabilities of the plan, was ($ ) as of (the end of the plan year), compared to ($ ) as of (the beginning of the plan year). During the plan year the plan experienced an (increase) (decrease) in its net assets of ($ ) This (increase) (decrease) includes unrealized appreciation or depreciation in the value of plan assets; that is, the difference between the value of the plan's assets at the end of the year and the value of the assets at the beginning of the year or the cost of assets acquired during the year. The plan had total income of ($ ), including employer contributions of ($ ), employee contributions of ($ ), (gains) (losses) of ($ ), from the sale of assets, and earnings from investments of ($ ). [For plans filing form 5500K, omit separate entries for employer contributions and employee contributions and insert instead ''contributions by the employer and employees of ($ )''].

[If any funds are used to purchase allocated insurance contracts:]

The plan has (a) contract(s) with (name of insurance carrier(s)) which allocate(s) funds toward (state whether individual

policies, group deferred annuities or other). The total premiums paid for the plan year ending (date) were ($ ).

*Minimum Funding Standards*

[If the plan is a defined benefit plan:]

An actuary's statement shows that (enough money was contributed to the plan to keep it funded in accordance with the minimum funding standards of ERISA) (not enough money was contributed to the plan to keep it funded in accordance with the mimimum funding standards of ERISA. The amount of the deficit was $ ).

[If the plan is a defined contribution plan covered by funding requirements:]

(Enough money was contributed to the plan to keep it funded in accordance with the minimum funding standards of ERISA) (Not enough money was contributed to the plan to keep it funded in accordance with the minimum funding standards of ERISA. The amount of the deficit was $ ).

*Your Rights to Additional Information*

You have the right to receive a copy of the full annual report, or any part thereof, on request. The items listed below are included in that report: [*Note*—list only those items which are actually included in the latest annual report]

1. an accountant's report;
2. assets held for investment;
3. fiduciary information, including transactions between the plan and parties-in-interest (that is, persons who have certain relationships with the plan);
4. loans or other obligations in default;
5. leases in default;
6. transactions in excess of 3 percent of plan assets;
7. insurance information including sales commissions paid by insurance carriers; and
8. actuarial information regarding the funding of the plan.

To obtain a copy of the full annual report, or any part thereof, write or call the office of (name), who is (state title: e.g., the plan administrator), (business address and telephone number). The charge to cover copying costs will be ($ ) for the full annual report, or ($ ) per page for any part thereof.

You also have the right to receive from the plan administrator, on request and at no charge, a statement of the assets and liabilities of the plan and accompanying notes, or a statement of income and expenses of the plan and accompanying notes, or both. If you request a copy of the full annual report from the plan administrator, these two statements and accompanying notes will be included as part of that report. The charge to cover copying costs given above does not include a charge for the copying of these portions of the report because these portions are furnished without charge.

You also have the legally protected right to examine the annual report at the main office of the plan ( address ), (at any other location where the report is available for examination), and at the U.S. Department of Labor in Washington, D.C., or to obtain a copy from the U.S. Department of Labor upon payment of copying costs. Requests to the Department should be addressed to: Public Disclosure Room, N4677, Pension and Welfare Benefit Programs, Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20216.

(4) *Form for Summary Annual Report Relating to Welfare Plans.*

SUMMARY ANNUAL REPORT FOR (NAME OF PLAN)

This is a summary of the annual report of the (name of plan, EIN and type of welfare plan) for (period covered by this report). The annual report has been filed with the Internal Revenue Service, as required under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA).

[If any benefits under the plan are provided on an uninsured basis:]

(Name of sponsor) has committed itself to pay (all, certain) (state type of) claims incurred under the terms of the plan.

[If any of the funds are used to purchase insurance contracts:]

*Insurance Information*

The plan has (a) contract(s) with (name of insurance carrier(s)) to pay (all, certain) (state type of) claims incurred under the terms of the plan. The total premiums paid for the plan year ending (date) were ($——).

[If applicable add:]

Because (it is a) (they are) so called ''experience-rated'' contract(s), the premium costs are affected by, among other things, the number and size of claims. Of the total insurance premiums paid for the plan year ending (date), the premiums paid under such ''experience-rated'' contract(s) were ($ ) and the total of all benefit claims paid under the(se) experience-rated contract(s) during the plan year was ($ ).

[If any funds of the plan are held in trust or in a separately maintained fund:]

*Basic financial statement*

The value of plan assets, after subtracting liabilities of the plan, was ($ ) as of (the end of plan year), compared to ($ ) as of (the beginning of the plan year). During the plan year the plan experienced an (increase) (decrease) in its net assets of ($ ). This (increase) (decrease) includes unrealized appreciation and depreciation in

the value of plan assets; that is, the difference between the value of the plan's assets at the end of the year and the value of the assets at the beginning of the year or the cost of assets acquired during the year. During the plan year, the plan had total income of ($ ) including employer contributions of ($ ), employee contributions of ($ ), realized (gains) (losses) of ($ ) from the sale of assets, and earnings from investments of ($ ). Plan expenses were ($ ). These expenses included ($ ) in administrative expenses, ($ ) in benefits paid to participants and beneficiaries, and ($ ) in other expenses.

*Your Rights to Additional Information*

You have the right to receive a copy of the full annual report, or any part thereof, on request. The items listed below are included in that report: [Note—list only those items which are actually included in the latest annual report].

1. An accountant's report;
2. Assets held for investment;
3. Fiduciary information, including transactions between the plan and parties-in-interest (that is, persons who have certain relationships with the plan);
4. Loans or other obligations in default;
5. Leases in default;
6. Transactions in excess of 3 percent of plan assets; and
7. Insurance information including sales commissions paid by insurance carriers.

To obtain a copy of the full annual report, or any part thereof, write or call the office of (name), who is (state title: e.g., the plan administrator), (business address and telephone number). The charge to cover copying costs will be ($ ) for the full annual report, or ($ ) per page for any part thereof.

You also have the right to receive from the plan administrator, on request and at no charge, a statement of the assets and liabilities of the plan and accompanying notes, or a statement of income and expenses of the plan and accompanying notes, or both. If you request a copy of the full annual report from the plan administrator, these two statements and accompanying notes will be included as part of that report. The charge to cover copying costs given above does not include a charge for the copying of these portions of the report because these portions are furnished without charge.

You also have the legally protected right to examine the annual report at the main office of the plan (address), (at any other location where the report is available for examination), and at the U.S. Department of Labor in Washington, D.C. or to obtain a copy from the U.S. Department of Labor upon payment of copying costs. Requests to the Department should be addressed to Public Disclosure Room, N4677, Pension and Welfare Benefit Programs, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20216.

(e) *Foreign languages.* In the case of either—

(1) A plan which covers fewer than 100 participants at the beginning of a plan year in which 25 percent or more of all plan participants are literate only in the same non-English language; or

(2) A plan which covers 100 or more participants in which 500 or more participants or 10 percent or more of all plan participants, whichever is less, are literate only in the same non-English language—

The plan administrator for such plan shall provide these participants with an English-language summary annual report which prominently displays a notice, in the non-English language common to these participants, offering them assistance. The assistance provided need not involve written materials, but shall be given in the non-English language common to these participants. The notice offering assistance shall clearly set forth any procedures participants must follow to obtain such assistance. Plans furnishing an explanatory notice accompanying Form 5500–R pursuant to subparagraph (b)(1) of this section or the notice of the availability of the Form 5500–R pursuant to subparagraph (b)(2) of this section shall also provide a notice in such non-English language offering such assistance.

(f) *Furnishing of additional documents to participants and beneficiaries.* A plan administrator shall promptly comply with any request by a participant or beneficiary for additional documents made in accordance with the procedures or rights described in paragraphs (b)(3) and (d) of this section.

(g) *Exemptions.* Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, a summary annual report is not required to be furnished with respect to the following:

(1) A totally unfunded welfare plan described in 29 CFR 2520.104–44(b)(1)(i);

(2) A welfare plan which meets the requirements of 29 CFR 2520.104–20(b);

(3) An apprenticeship or other training plan which meets the requirements of 29 CFR 2520.104–22;

(4) A pension plan for selected employees which meets the requirements of 29 CFR 2520.104–23;

(5) A welfare plan for selected employees which meets the requirements of 29 CFR 2520.104–24;

(6) A day care center referred to in 29 CFR 2520.104–25;

(7) A dues financed welfare plan which meets the requirements of 29 CFR 2520.104–26; and

(8) A dues financed pension plan which meets the requirements of 29 CFR 2520.104–27.

APPENDIX TO § 2520.104B–10—THE SUMMARY ANNUAL REPORT (SAR) UNDER ERISA A CROSS-REFERENCE TO THE ANNUAL REPORT

| SAR item | Form 5500 line items | Form 5500–C line items |
|---|---|---|
| **A. Pension Plan** | | |
| 1. Funding arrangement | 11 & 12 | 11 & 12. |
| 2. Total plan expenses | 35h | 31j. |
| 3. Administrative expenses | 35g col.b | 31h. |
| 4. Benefits paid | 35e(iii) col.b | 31g(ii) col.b. |
| 5. Other expenses | 35f | 31i. |
| 6. Total participants | 7(f) | 7(a)(ii). |
| 7. Value of plan assets (net): | | |
| a. End of plan year | 35l | 30k col.b. |
| b. Beginning of plan year | 35k | 30k col.a. |
| 8. Change in net assets | 35l minus 35k | 30k col.b minus col.a. |
| 9. Total income | 35d | 31f. |
| a. Employer contributions | 35a(i)(A) & 35a(ii) if applicable | 31a(j) & 31(b) if applicable. |
| b. Employee contributions | 35a(i)(B) & 35a(ii) if applicable | 31a(ii) & 31b if applicable. |
| c. Gains (losses) from sale of assets | 35b(iv) col.b | 31d. |
| d. Earnings from investments | 35b(i)G col.b, 35b(ii)B col.b, 35b(iii), 35b(v), & 35b(vi). | 31c. |
| 10. Total insurance premiums | 35e(ii) or total of Schs. A Part II, item 5(b). | Total of Schs. A, Part II, item 5(b). |
| 11. Funding deficiency: | | |
| a. Defined benefit plans | Sch. B, item 9m or 10h | Sch. B, item 9m or 10h. |
| b. Defined contribution plans | 15b(iii) | 15b(iii) |
| **B. Welfare Plan** | | |
| 1. Name of insurance carrier | All Schs. A, Part I, item 2a | All Schs. A, Part I, item 2a. |
| 2. Total insurance premiums | All Schs. A, Part III, total of item 8c | All Schs. A, Part III, total of item 8c. |
| 3. Experience-rated premiums | All Schs. A, Part III, item 9a(iv) | All Schs. A, Part III, item 9a(iv). |
| 4. Experience-rated claims | All Schs. A, Part III, item 9b(iv) | All Schs. A, Part III, item 9b(iv). |
| 5. Value of plan assets (net): | | |
| a. End of plan year | 35l | 30k col.b. |
| b. Beginning of plan year | 35k | 30k col.a. |
| 6. Change in net assets | 35l minus 35k | 30k col.b minus col.a. |
| 7. Total income | 35d | 31f. |
| a. Employer contributions | 35a(i)(A) & 35a(ii) if applicable | 31a(i) & 31b if applicable. |
| b. Employee contributions | 35a(i)(B) & 35a(ii) if applicable | 31a(ii) & 31b if applicable. |
| c. Gains (losses) from sale of assets | 35b(iv) col.b | 31d. |
| d. Earnings from investments | 35b(i)(G) col.b, 35b(ii)(B) col.b, 35b(iii), 35b(v), and 35b(vi). | 31c. |
| 8. Total plan expenses | 35h | 31j. |
| 9. Administrative expenses | 35g col.b | 31h. |
| 10. Benefits paid | 35e(iii) col.b | 31g(ii) col.b. |

[44 FR 19403, Apr. 3, 1979, as amended at 44 FR 31640, June 1, 1979; 47 FR 31873, July 23, 1982; 54 FR 8629, Mar. 1, 1989]

## § 2520.104b–30 Charges for documents.

(a) *Application*. The plan administrator of an employee benefit plan may impose a reasonable charge to cover the cost of furnishing to participants and beneficiaries upon their written request as required under section 104(b)(4) of the Act, copies of the following information, statements or documents: The latest updated summary plan description, and the latest annual report, any terminal report, the bargaining agreement, trust agreement, contract, or other instruments under which the plan is established or operated. No charge may be assessed for furnishing information, statements or

documents as required by other provisions of the Act, which include, in part 1 of title I, sections 104(b)(1), (2), (3) and (c) and 105(a) and (c).

(b) *Reasonableness.* The charge assessed by the plan administrator to cover the costs of furnishing documents is reasonable if it is equal to the actual cost per page to the plan for the least expensive means of acceptable reproduction, but in no event may such charge exceed 25 cents per page. For example, if a plan printed a large number of pamphlets at $1.00 per 50-page pamphlet, the actual cost of reproduction for the entire pamphlet ($1.00) would be equal to 2 cents per page. If only one page of such a pamphlet were requested, the actual cost of providing that page from the printed copy would be $1.00, since the copy would no longer be complete. In such a case, the least expensive means of acceptable reproduction would be individually reproducing the page requested at a charge of no more than 25 cents. On the other hand, if six pages of the same plan document were requested and each page cost 20 cents to be reproduced, the actual cost of providing those pages would be $1.20. In such a case, if a printed copy is available, the least expensive means of acceptable reproduction would be to use pages from the printed copy at a charge of no more than $1.00. No other charge for furnishing documents, such as handling or postage charges, will be deemed reasonable. The plan administrator shall provide information to a plan participant or beneficiary, upon request, about the charge that would be made to provide a copy of material described in this paragraph.

[41 FR 16964, Apr. 23, 1976, as amended at 41 FR 37575, Sept. 7, 1976]

# SUBCHAPTER D—MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR EMPLOYEE PENSION BENEFIT PLANS UNDER THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974

## PART 2530—RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR EMPLOYEE PENSION BENEFIT PLANS

### Subpart A—Scope and General Provisions


Sec.
2530.200a Scope.
2530.200a–1 Relationship of the Act and the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.
2530.200a–2 Treasury regulations for purposes of the Act.
2530.200a–3 Labor regulations for purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.
2530.200b–1 Computation periods.
2530.200b–2 Hour of service.
2530.200b–3 Determination of service to be credited to employees.
2530.200b–4 One-year break in service.
2530.200b–5 Seasonal industries. [Reserved]
2530.200b–6 Maritime industry.
2530.200b–7 Day of service for employees in the maritime industry.
2530.200b–8 Determination of days of service to be credited to maritime employees.
2530.201–1 Coverage; general.
2530.201–2 Plans covered by part 2530.


### Subpart B—Participation, Vesting and Benefit Accrual


2530.202–1 Eligibility to participate; general.
2530.202–2 Eligibility computation period.
2530.203–1 Vesting; general.
2530.203–2 Vesting computation period.
2530.203–3 Suspension of pension benefits upon employment.
2530.204–1 Year of participation for benefit accrual.
2530.204–2 Accrual computation period.
2530.204–3 Alternative computation methods for benefit accrual.
2530.204–4 Deferral of benefit accrual.


### Subpart C—Form and Payment of Benefits


2530.205—2530.206 [Reserved]


### Subpart D—Plan Administration as Related to Benefits


2530.207—2530.209 [Reserved]
2530.210 Employer or employers maintaining the plan.


AUTHORITY: Secs. 201, 202, 203, 204, 210, 505, 1011, 1012, 1014 and 1015, Pub. L. 93–406, 88 Stat. 852–862, 866–867, 894, 898–913, 924–929 (29 U.S.C. 1051–4, 1060, 1135, 26 U.S.C. 410, 411, 413, 414); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 13–76.

SOURCE: 41 FR 56462, Dec. 28, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—Scope and General Provisions

### § 2530.200a Scope.

### § 2530.200a–1 Relationship of the Act and the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

(a) Part 2 of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (hereinafter referred to as ''the Act'') contains minimum standards that a plan which is an employee pension benefit plan within the meaning of section 3(2) of the Act and which is covered under part 2 must satisfy. (For a general explanation of the coverage of part 2, see § 2530.201–1.) Substantially identical requirements are imposed by subchapter D of chapter 1 of subtitle A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (hereinafter referred to as ''the Code'') for plans seeking qualification for certain tax benefits under the Code. In general, the Code provisions apply to ''qualified'' pension, profit-sharing, and stock bonus plans described in section 401(a) of the Code, annuity plans described in section 403(a) of the Code and bond purchase plans described in section 405(a) of the Code. The standards contained in title I of the Act apply generally to both ''nonqualified' and ''qualified'' employee pension benefit plans. The standards contained in the Act, and the related Code provisions, are ''minimum'' standards. In general, more liberal plan provisions (in terms of the benefit to be derived by the employee) are not prohibited.

(b) For a definition of the term ''employee pension benefit plan'', see section 3(2) of the Act and § 2510.3–2.

(c) For a statement of the coverage of part 2 of the Act, see sections 4 and 201 of the Act and §§ 2510.3–2, 2510.3–3, 2530.201–1 and 2530.201–2.

**§ 2530.200a–2 Treasury regulations for purposes of the Act.**

Regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate under sections 410 and 411 of the Code (relating to minimum standards for participation and vesting) shall apply for purposes of sections 202 through 204 of the Act. Thus, except for those provisions (such as the definition of an hour of service or a year of service) for which authority to prescribe regulations is specifically delegated to the Secretary of Labor, regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury shall also be used to implement the related provisions contained in the Act. Those regulations specify the credit that must be given to an employee for years of service and years of participation completed by the employee. The allocation of regulatory jurisdiction between the Secretary of Treasury or his delegate and the Secretary of Labor is governed by titles I through III of the Act. *See* section 3002 of the Act (88 Stat. 996).

**§ 2530.200a–3 Labor regulations for purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.**

The Secretary of Labor is specifically authorized to prescribe certain regulations (generally relating to hour of service, year of service, break in service, year of participation and special rules for seasonal and maritime industries) applicable to both title I of the Act and sections 410 and 411 of the Code. These regulations are contained in this subpart (A) and subpart B of this part (2530) and must be integrated with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate under sections 410 of the Code (relating to minimum participation standards), 411(a) of the Code (relating to minimum vesting standards) and 411(b) of the Code (relating to benefit accrual requirements). The allocation of regulatory jurisdiction between the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate is governed by titles I through III of the Act. *See* section 3002 of the Act (88 Stat. 996).

**§ 2530.200b–1 Computation periods.**

(a) *General.* Under sections 202, 203 and 204 of the Act and sections 410 and 411 of the Code, an employee's statutory entitlements with regard to participation, vesting and benefit accrual are generally determined by reference to years of service and years of participation completed by the employee and one-year breaks in service incurred by the employee. The units used for determining an employee's credit towards statutory participation, vesting and benefit accrual entitlements are in turn defined in terms of the number of hours of service credited to the employee during a specified period—in general, a twelve-consecutive-month period—referred to herein as a ''computation period''. A plan must designate eligibility computation periods pursuant to § 2530.202–2 and vesting computation periods pursuant to § 2530.203–2, and, under certain circumstances, a defined benefit plan must designate accrual computation periods pursuant to § 2530.204–2. An employee who is credited with 1000 hours of service during an eligibility computation period must generally be credited with a year of service for purposes of section 202 of the Act and section 410 of the Code (relating to minimum participation standards). An employee who is credited with 1000 hours of service during a vesting computation period must generally be credited with a year of service for purposes of section 203 of the Act and 411(a) of the Code (relating to minimum vesting standards). An employee who completes 1000 hours of service during an accrual computation period must, under certain circumstances, be credited with at least a partial year of participation for purposes of section 204 of the Act and section 411(b) of the Code (relating to benefit accrual requirements). With respect to benefit accrual, however, the plan may not be required to credit an employee with a full year of participation and, therefore, full accrual for such year of participation unless the employee is credited with the number of hours of service or other permissible units of credit prescribed under the plan for crediting of a full year of participation (*see* § 2530.204–2 (c) and (d)). It should be noted that under some of the equivalencies which a plan may use under § 2530.200b–3 to determine the

number of units of service to be credited to an employee in a computation period, an employee must be credited with a year of service of partial year of participation if the employee is credited with a number of units of service which is less than 1000 in a computation period. *See also* §2530.200b–9, relating to elapsed time.

(b) *Rules generally applicable to computation periods.* In general, employment at the beginning or the end of an applicable computation period or on any particular date during the computation period is not determinative of whether the employee is credited with a year of service or a partial year of participation, or incurs a break in service, for the computation period. Rather, these determinations generally must be made solely with reference to the number of hours (or other units of service) which are credited to the employee during the applicable computation period. For example, an employee who is credited with 1000 hours of service during any portion of a vesting computation period must be credited with a year of service for that computation period regardless of whether the employee is employed by the employer on the first or the last day of the computation period. It should be noted, however, that in certain circumstances, a plan may provide that certain consequences follow from an employee's failure to be employed on a particular date. For example, under section 202(a)(4) of the Act and section 410(a)(4) of the Code, a plan may provide that an individual otherwise entitled to commence participation in the plan on a specified date does not commence participation on that date if he or she was separated from the service before that date. Similary, under section 204(b)(1) of the Act and section 411(b)(1) of the Code, a plan which is not a defined benefit plan is not subject to section 204 (b)(1) and (b)(3) of the Act and section 411 (b)(1) and (b)(3) of the Code. Such a plan, therefore, may provide that an individual who has been a participant in the plan, but who has separated from service before the date on which the employer's contributions to the plan or forfeitures are allocated among participant's accounts or before the last day of the vesting computation period, does not share in the allocation of such contributions or forfeitures even though the individual is credited with 1000 or more hours of service for the applicable vesting computation period. Under certain circumstances, however, such a plan provision may result in discrimination prohibited under section 401(a)(4) of the Code. *See* Revenue Ruling 76–250, I.R.B. 1976–27.

**§2530.200b–2 Hour of service.**

(a) *General rule.* An hour of service which must, as a minimum, be counted for the purposes of determining a year of service, a year of participation for benefit accrual, a break in service and employment commencement date (or reemployment commencement date) under sections 202, 203 and 204 of the Act and sections 410 and 411 of the Code, is an hour of service as defined in paragraphs (a)(1), (2) and (3) of this section. The employer may round up hours at the end of a computation period or more frequently.

(1) An hour of service is each hour for which an employee is paid, or entitled to payment, for the performance of duties for the employer during the applicable computation period.

(2) An hour of service is each hour for which an employee is paid, or entitled to payment, by the employer on account of a period of time during which no duties are performed (irrespective of whether the employment relationship has terminated) due to vacation, holiday, illness, incapacity (including disability), layoff, jury duty, military duty or leave of absence. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence,

(i) No more than 501 hours of service are required to be credited under this paragraph (a)(2) to an employee on account of any single continuous period during which the employee performs no duties (whether or not such period occurs in a single computation period);

(ii) An hour for which an employee is directly or indirectly paid, or entitled to payment, on account of a period during which no duties are performed is not required to be credited to the employee if such payment is made or due under a plan maintained solely for the purpose of complying with applicable

workmen's compensation, or unemployment compensation or disability insurance laws; and

(iii) Hours of service are not required to be credited for a payment which solely reimburses an employee for medical or medically related expenses incurred by the employee.

For purposes of this paragraph (a)(2), a payment shall be deemed to be made by or due from an employer regardless of whether such payment is made by or due from the employer directly, or indirectly through, among others, a trust fund, or insurer, to which the employer contributes or pays premiums and regardless of whether contributions made or due to the trust fund, insurer or other entity are for the benefit of particular employees or are on behalf of a group of employees in the aggregate.

(3) An hour of service is each hour for which back pay, irrespective of mitigation of damages, is either awarded or agreed to by the employer. The same hours of service shall not be credited both under paragraph (a)(1) or paragraph (a)(2), as the case may be, and under this paragraph (a)(3). Thus, for example, an employee who receives a back pay award following a determination that he or she was paid at an unlawful rate for hours of service previously credited will not be entitled to additional credit for the same hours of service. Crediting of hours of service for back pay awarded or agreed to with respect to periods described in paragraph (a)(2) shall be subject to the limitations set forth in that paragraph. For example, no more than 501 hours of service are required to be credited for payments of back pay, to the extent that such back pay is agreed to or awarded for a period of time during which an employee did not or would not have performed duties.

(b) *Special rule for determining hours of service for reasons other than the performance of duties.* In the case of a payment which is made or due on account of a period during which an employee performs no duties, and which results in the crediting of hours of service under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, or in the case of an award or agreement for back pay, to the extent that such award or agreement is made with respect to a period described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the number of hours of service to be credited shall be determined as follows:

(1) *Payments calculated on the basis of units of time.* (i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, in case of a payment made or due which is calculated on the basis of units of time, such as hours, days, weeks or months, the number of hours of service to be credited shall be the number of regularly scheduled working hours included in the units of time on the basis of which the payment is calculated. For purposes of the preceding sentence, in the case of an employee without a regular work schedule, a plan may provide for the calculation of the number of hours to be credited on the basis of a 40-hour workweek or an 8-hour workday, or may provide for such calculation on any reasonable basis which reflects the average hours worked by the employee, or by other employees in the same job classification, over a representative period of time, provided that the basis so used is consistently applied with respect to all employees within the same job classifications, reasonably defined. Thus, for example, a plan may not use a 40-hour workweek as a basis for calculating the number of hours of service to be credited for periods of paid absences for one employee while using an average based on hours worked over a representative period of time as a basis for such calculation for another, similarly situated employee.

(ii) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the rules in paragraph (b)(1) of this section without regard to paragraphs (b)(2) and (3).

(A) Employee A was paid for 6 hours of sick leave at his normal hourly rate. The payment was therefore calculated on the basis of units of time (hours). A must, therefore, be credited with 6 hours of service for the 6 hours of sick leave.

(B) Employee B was paid his normal weekly salary for 2 weeks of vacation. The payment was therefore calculated on the basis of units of time (weeks). B is scheduled to work 37½ hours per week (although from time to time working overtime). B must, therefore, be credited with 75 hours of service for the vacation (37½ hours per week multiplied by 2 weeks).

(C) Employee C spent 3 weeks on a paid vacation. C's salary is established at an annual rate but is paid on a biweekly basis. The amount of salary payments attributable to be paid vacation was calculated on the basis of units of time (weeks). C has no regular work schedule but works at least 50 hours per week. The plan provides for the calculation of hours of service to be credited to employees in C's situation for periods of paid absences on the basis of a 40-hour workweek. C must, therefore, be credited with 120 hours of service for the vacation (3 weeks multiplied by 40 hours per week).

(D) Employee D spent 2 weeks on vacation, for which he was paid $150. Although D has no regular work schedule, the $150 payment was established on the assumption that an employee in D's position works an average of 30 hours per week at a rate of $2.25 per hour. The payment of $150 was therefore calculated on the basis of units of time (weeks). The plan provides for the calculation of hours of service to be credited to employees in D's situation for periods of paid absences on the basis of the average number of hours worked by an employee over a period of 6 months. D's employer's records show that D worked an average of 28 hours per week for a 6-month period. D must, therefore, be credited with 56 hours of service for the vacation (28 hours per week multiplied by 2 weeks).

(E) Employee E is regularly scheduled to work a 40-hour week. During a computation period E is incapacitated as a result of injury for a period of 11 weeks. Under the sick leave policy of E's employer E is paid his normal weekly salary for the first 8 weeks of his incapacity. After 8 weeks the employer ceases to pay E's normal salary but, under a disability insurance program maintained by the employer, E receives payments equal to 65% of his normal weekly salary for the remaining 3 weeks during which E is incapacitated. For the period during which he is incapacitated, therefore, E receives credit for 440 hours of service (11 weeks multiplied by 40 hours per week) regardless of the fact that payments to E for the last 3 wseeks of the period during which hs was incapacitated were made in amounts less than E's normal compensation.

(2) *Payments not calculated on the basis of units of time.* (i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, in the case of a payment made or due, which is not calculated on the basis of units of time, the number of hours of service to be credited shall be equal to the amount of the payment divided by the employee's most recent hourly ratre of compensation (as determined under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section) before the period during which no duties are performed.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section an employee's hourly rate of compensation shall be determined as follows:

(A) In the case of an employee whose compensation is determined on the basis of an hourly rate, such hourly rate shall be the employee's most recent hourly rate of compensation.

(B) In the case of an employee whose compensation is determined on the basis of a fixed rate for specified periods of time (other than hours) such as days, weeks or months, the employee's hourly rate of compensation shall be the employee's most recent rate of compensation for a specified period of time (other than an hour), divided by the number of hours regularly scheduled for the performance of duties during such period of time. For purposes of the preceding sentence, in the case of an employee without a regular work schedule, the plan may provide for the calculation of the employee's hourly rate of compensation on the basis of a 40-hour workweek, an 8-hour workday, or may provide for such calculation on any reasonable basis which reflects the average hours worked by the employee over a representative period of time, provided that the basis so used is consistently applied with respect to all employees within the same job classificatons, reasonably defined.

(C) In the case of an employee whose compensation is not determined on the basis of a fixed rate for specified periods of time, the employee's hourly rate of compensation shall be the lowest hourly rate of compensation paid to employees in the same job classification as that of the employee or, if no

employees in the same job classification have an hourly rate, the minimum wage as established from time to time under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended.

(iii) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the rules in paragraph (b)(2) of this section without regard to paragraphs (b)(1) and (3).

(A) As a result of an injury, an employee is incapacitated for 5 weeks. A lump sum payment of $500 is made to the employee with respect to the injury under a disability insurance plan maintained by the employee's employer. At the time of the injury, the employee's rate of pay was $3.00 per hour. The employee must, therefore, be credited with 167 hours of service ($500 divided by $3.00 per hour).

(B) Same facts as in Example (A), above, except that at the time of the injury, the employee's rate of pay was $160 per week and the employee has a regular work schedule of 40 hours per week. The employee's hourly rate of compensation is, therefore, $4.00 per hour ($160 per week divided by 40 hours per week) and the employee must be credited with 125 hours of service for the period of absence ($500 divided by $4.00 per hour).

(C) An employee is paid at an hourly rate of $3.00 per hour and works a regular schedule of 40 hours per week. The employee is disabled for 26 weeks during a computation period. For the first 12 weeks of disability, the employee is paid his normal weekly earnings of $120 per week by the employer. Thereupon, a lump-sum disability payment of $1000 is made to the employee under a disability insurance plan maintained by the employer. Under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section, the employee is credited with 501 hours of service for the period of disability (lesser of 501 hours—the maximum number of hours required to be credited for a period of absence—or the sum of 12 weeks multiplied by 40 hours per week plus $1000 divided by $3.00 per hour).

(3) *Rule against double credit.* (i) Nothwithstanding paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section, an employee is not required to be credited on account of a period during which no duties are performed with a number of hours of service which is greater than the number of hours regularly scheduled for the performance of duties during such period. For purposes of applying the preceding sentence in the case of an employee without a regular work schedule, a plan may provide for the calculation of the number of hours of service to be credited to the employee for a period during which no duties are performed on the basis of a 40-hour workweek or an 8-hour workday, or may provide for such calculation on any reasonable basis which reflects the average hours worked by the employee, or by other employees in the same job classification, over a representative period of time, provided that the basis so used is consistently applied with respect to all employees within the same job classifications, reasonably defined.

(ii) *Examples.* (A) Employee A has a regular 40-hour workweek. Each year Employee A is entitled to pay for a two-week vacation, in addition to receiving normal wages for all hours worked, regardless of whether A actually takes a vacation and regardless of the duration of his vacation. The vacation payments are, therefore, calculated on the basis of units of time (weeks). In computation period I, A takes no vacation but receives vacation pay. A is entitled to no credit for hours of service for the vacation payment made in computation period I because the payment was not made on account of a period during which no duties were performed. In computation period II, A takes a vacation of one week in duration, although receiving pay for a two-week vacation. A is entitled to be credited with 40 hours of service for his one-week vacation in computation period II even though paid for two weeks of vacation. In computation period III, A takes a vacation for a period lasting more than 2 weeks. A is entitled to be credited with 80 hours of service for his vacation in computation period III (40 hours per week multiplied by 2 weeks) even though the vacation lasted more than 2 weeks.

(B) Employee B has no regular work schedule. As a result of an injury, B is incapacitated for 1 day. A lump-sum payment of $500 is made to A with respect to the injury under an insurance program maintained by the employer.

A pension plan maintained by the employer provides for the calculation of the number of hours of service to be credited to an employee without a regular work schedule on the basis of an 8-hour day. A is therefore required to be credited with no more than 8 hours for the day during which he was incapacitated, even though A's rate of pay immediately before the injury was $3.00 per hour.

(c) *Crediting of hours of service to computation periods.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(4) of this section, hours of service described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be credited to the computation period in which the duties are performed.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(4) of this section, hours of service described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall be credited as follows:

(i) Hours of service credited to an employee on account of a payment which is calculated on the basis of units of time, such as hours, days, weeks or months, shall be credited to the computation period or computation periods in which the period during which no duties are performed occurs, beginning with the first unit of time to which the payment relates.

(ii) Hours of service credited to an employee by reason of a payment which is not calculated on the basis of units of time shall be credited to the computation period in which the period during which no duties are performed occurs, or if the period during which no duties are performed extends beyond one computation period, such hours of service shall be allocated between not more than the first two computation periods on any reasonable basis which is consistently applied with respect to all employees within the same job classifications, reasonably defined.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(4) of this section, hours of service described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section shall be credited to the computation period or periods to which the award or agreement for back pay pertains, rather than to the computation period in which the award, agreement or payment is made.

(4) In the case of hours of service to be credited to an employee in connection with a period of no more than 31 days which extends beyond one computation period, all such hours of service may be credited to the first computation period or the second computation period. Crediting of hours of service under this paragraph must be done consistently with respect to all employees within the same job classifications, reasonably defined.

(5) *Examples.* The following examples are intended to illustrate paragraph (c)(4) of this section.

(i) An employer maintaining a plan pays employees on a bi-weekly basis. The plan designates the calendar year as the vesting computation period. The employer adopts the practice of crediting hours of service for the performance of duties during a bi-weekly payroll period to the vesting computation period in which the payroll period ends. Thus, when a payroll period ends on January 7, 1978, all hours of service to be credited to employees for the performance of duties during that payroll period are credited to the vesting computation period beginning on January 1, 1978. This practice is consistent with paragraph (c)(4) of this section, even though some hours of service credited to the computation period beginning on January 1, 1978, are attributable to duties performed during the previous vesting computation period.

(ii) An employer maintains a sick leave policy under which an employee is entitled to a certain number of hours of sick leave each year, on account of which the employee is paid his or her normal rate of compensation. An employee with a work schedule of 8 hours per day, 5 days per week, is sick from December 26, 1977 through January 4, 1978. Under the employer's sick leave policy, the employee is entitled to compensation for the entire period. A plan maintained by the employer establishes a calendar-year vesting computation period. The period from December 26, 1977 through December 31, 1977 includes 5 working days; the period from January 1, 1978 through January 4, 1978 includes 3 working days. Unless the plan adopts the alternative method for crediting service under paragraph (c)(4) of this section (illustrated in Example (iii), below) for the period of paid sick leave, the plan, pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section, must

credit the employee with 40 hours of service in the 1977 vesting computation period (5 days multiplied by 8 hours per day) and 24 hours of service in the 1978 vesting computation period (3 days multiplied by 8 hours per day).

(iii) Same facts as in Example (ii), above, except that the plan adopts the practice of crediting hours of service for sick leave and other periods of compensated absences to the vesting computation period in which the employer's bi-weekly payroll period ends. The employee returns to work on January 5, 1978 and works for 2 days. For the 2-week payroll period ending on January 8, 1978, the employee may be credited with 80 hours of service in the 1978 vesting computation period (64 hours of service for the paid sick leave and 16 hours of service for the 2 days during which duties were performed).

(d) *Other Federal law*. Nothing in this section shall be construed to alter, amend, modify, invalidate, impair or supersede any law of the United States or any rule or regulation issued under any such law. Thus, for example, nothing in this section shall be construed as denying an employee credit for an ''hour of service'' if credit is required by separate Federal law. Furthermore, the nature and extent of such credit shall be determined under such law.

(e) *Additional examples.* (1) During a computation period, an employee was paid for working 38¼ hours a week for 45 weeks. During the remaining 7 weeks of the computation period the employee was not employed by this employer. The employee completed 1,721¼ hours of service (45 weeks worked multiplied by 38¼ hours per week). The employer may also round up hours at the end of the computation period or more frequently. Thus, this employee could be credited with 1,722 hours of service (or, if the employer rounded up at the end of each week, 39 hours of service per week, resulting in credit for 1,755 hours of service).

(2) During a computation period, an employee was paid for a workweek of 40 hours per week for 40 weeks and, including overtime, for working 50 hours per week for 8 weeks. The employee completed 2,000 hours of service (40 weeks multiplied by 40 hours per week, plus 8 weeks worked multiplied by 50 hours per week).

(3) During a computation period an employee was paid for working 2 regularly scheduled 40-hour weeks and then became disabled. The employee was disabled through the remainder of the computation period and the following computation period. Throughout the period of disability, payments were made to the employee as follows: For the first month of the period of disability, the employer continued to pay the employee the employee's normal compensation at the same rate as before the disability occurred; thereupon, under the employer's disability insurance policy, payments were made to the employee in amounts equal to 80 percent of the employee's compensation before the disability. For the first computation period the employee is credited with 80 hours of service for the performance of duties (2 weeks multiplied by 40 hours per week) and 501 hours hours of service for the period of disability (the lesser of 501 hours of service or 50 weeks multiplied by 40 hours per week), or a total of 581 hours of service; for the second computation period the employee is credited with no hours of service because, under paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, the maximum of 501 hours of service has been credited for the period of disability in the first computation period.

(4) An employee has a regularly scheduled 5-day, 40-hour week. During a computation period the employee works for the first week, spends the second week on a paid vacation, returns to work for an hour and is then disabled for the remainder of the computation period. Payments under a disability plan maintained by the employer are made to the employee on account of the period of disability. The employee is credited with 582 hours of service for the computation period (40 hours for the period of paid vacation; 41 hours for the performance of duties; 501 hours for the period of disability).

(5) Same facts as in Example (4), above, except that the employee's period of disability begins before the employee returns from vacation to the performance of duties. The employee is credited with only 541 hours of service,

because the paid vacation and the disability together constitute a single, continuous period during which no duties were performed and, therefore, under paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, no more than 501 hours of service are required to be credited for such period.

(6) During a computation period, an employee worked 40 hours a week for the first 2 weeks. The employee then began serving on active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States, which service occupied the remaining 50 weeks of the computation period. The employee would be credited with 80 hours (2 weeks worked multiplied by 40 hours) plus such credit as may be prescribed by separate Federal laws relating to military service. The nature and extent of the credit that the employee receives upon his return and the purpose for which such credit is given, e.g., the percentage of his or her accrued benefits derived from employer contributions which are nonforfeitable (or vested), will depend upon the interpretation of the Federal law governing veterans' reemployment rights.

(f) *Plan document.* A plan which credits service on the basis of hours of service must state in the plan document the definition of hours of service set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, but is not required to state the rules set forth in paragraph (b) and (c) of this section if they are incorporated by reference.

### §2530.200b–3 Determination of service to be credited to employees.

(a) *General rule.* For the purpose of determining the hours of service which must be credited to an employee for a computation period, a plan shall determine hours of service from records of hours worked and hours for which payment is made or due or shall use an equivalency permitted under paragraph (d), (e) or (f) of this section to determine hours of service. Any records may be used to determine hours of service to be credited to employees under a plan, even though such records are maintained for other purposes, provided that they accurately reflect the actual number of hours of service with which an employee is required to be credited under §2530.200b–2(a). Payroll records, for example, may provide sufficiently accurate data to serve as a basis for determining hours of service. If, however, existing records do not accurately reflect the actual number of hours of service with which an employee is entitled to be credited, a plan must either develop and maintain adequate records or use one of the permitted equivalencies. A plan may in any case credit hours of service under any method which results in the crediting of no less than the actual number of hours of service required to be credited under §2530.200b–2(a) to each employee in a computation period, even though such method may result in the crediting of hours of service in excess of the number of hours required to be credited under §2530.200b–2. A plan is not required to prescribe in its documents which records are to be used to determine hours of service.

(b) *Determination of pre-effective date hours of service.* To the extent that a plan is required to determine hours of service completed before the effective date of part 2 of title I of the Act (see section 211 of the Act), the plan may use whatever records may be reasonably accessible to it and may make whatever calculations are necessary to determine the approximate number of hours of service completed before such effective date. For example, if a plan or an employer maintaining the plan has, or has access to, only the records of compensation of employees for the period before the effective date, it may derive the pre-effective date hours of service by using the hourly rate for the period or the hours customarily worked. If accessible records are insufficient to make an approximation of the number of pre-effective date hours of service for a particular employee or group of employees, the plan may make a reasonable estimate of the hours of service completed by such employee or employees during the particular period. For example, if records are available with respect to some employees, the plan may estimate the hours of other employees in the same job classification based on these records. A plan may use any of the equivalencies permitted under this section, or the elapsed time method of crediting service permitted under this

section, or the elapsed time method of crediting service permitted under § 2530.200b–9, to determine hours of service completed before the effective date of part 2 of title I of the Act.

(c) *Use of equivalencies for determining service to be credited to employees.* (1) The equivalencies permitted under paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section are methods of determining service to be credited to employees during computation periods which are alternatives to the general rule for determining hours of service set forth in paragraph (a) of this section. The equivalencies are designed to enable a plan to determine the amount of service to be credited to an employee in a computation period on the basis of records which do not accurately reflect the actual number of hours of service required to be credited to the employee under § 2530.200b–2(a). However, the equivalencies may be used even if such records are maintained. Any equivalency used by a plan must be set forth in the document under which the plan is maintained.

(2) A plan may use different methods of crediting service, including equivalencies permitted under paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section and the method of crediting service under the general rule set forth in § 2530.200b–2(a), for different classifications of employees covered under the plan or for different purposes, provided that such classifications are reasonable and are consistently applied. Thus, for example, a plan may provide that part-time employees are credited under the general method of crediting service set forth in § 2530.200b–2 and full-time employees are credited under a permissible equivalency. A classification, however, will not be deemed to be reasonable or consistently applied if such classification is designed with an intent to preclude an employee or employees from attaining statutory entitlement with respect to eligibility to participate, vesting or benefit accrual. For example, a classification applied so that any employee credited with less than 1,000 hours of service during a given 12-consecutive-month period would be considered part-time and subject to the general method of crediting service rather than an equivalency would not be reasonable.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section, the use of a permissible equivalency for some, but not all, purposes or the use of a permissible equivalency for some, but not all, employees may, under certain circumstances, result in discrimination prohibited under section 401a of the Code, even though it is permitted under this section.

(d) *Equivalencies based on working time*—(1) *Hours worked.* A plan may determine service to be credited to an employee on the basis of hours worked, as defined in paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this section, if 870 hours worked are treated as equivalent to 1,000 hours of service and 435 hours worked are treated as equivalent to 500 hours of service.

(2) *Regular time hours.* A plan may determine service to be credited to an employee on the basis of regular time hours, as defined in paragraph (d)(3)(ii) of this section, if 750 regular time hours are treated as equivalent to 1,000 hours of service and 375 regular time hours are treated as equivalent to 500 hours of service.

(3) For purposes of this section:

(i) The term ''hours worked'' shall mean hours of service described in § 2530.200b–2(a)(1), and hours for which back pay, irrespective of mitigation of damages, is awarded or agreed to by an employer, to the extent that such award or agreement is intended to compensate an employee for periods during which the employee would have been engaged in the performance of duties for the employer.

(ii) The term ''regular time hours'' shall mean hours worked, except hours for which a premium rate is paid because such hours are in excess of the maximum workweek applicable to an employee under section 7(a) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, or because such hours are in excess of a bona fide standard workweek or workday.

(4) A plan determining service to be credited to an employee on the basis of hours worked or regular time hours shall credit hours worked or regular time hours, as the case may be, to computation periods in accordance with the rules for crediting hours of service

to computation periods set forth in § 2530.200b–2(c).

(5) *Examples.* (i) A defined benefit plan uses the equivalency based on hours worked permitted under paragraph (d)(1) of this section. The plan uses the same 12-consecutive-month period for the vesting and accrual computation periods. The plan credits a participant with each hour for which the participant is paid, or entitled to payment, for the performance of duties for the employer during a computation period (as well as each hour for which back pay is awarded or agreed to). During a vesting/accrual computation period Participant A is credited with 870 hours worked. A is credited with a year of service for purposes of vesting for the computation period and with at least a partial year of participation for purposes of accrual, as if A had been credited with 1000 hours of service during the computation period. During the same computation period Participant B is credited with 436 hours of service. B is not credited with a year of service for purposes of vesting or a partial year or paritcipation for purposes of accrual for the computation period, but does not incur a one-year break in service for the computation period, as if B had been credited with 501 hours of service during the computation period.

(ii) A plan uses the equivalency based on regular time hours permitted under paragraph (d)(2) of this section. During a computation period a participant works 370 regular time hours and 20 overtime hours. The participant incurs a one-year break in service for the computation period because he has not been credited with 375 regular time hours in the computation period.

(e) *Equivalencies based on periods of employment.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (e)(4) and (6) of this section, a plan may determine the number of hours of service to be credited to employees in a computation period on the following bases:

(i) On the basis of days of employment, if an employee is credited with 10 hours of service for each day for which the employee would be required to be credited with at least one hour of service under § 2530.200b–2;

(ii) On the basis of weeks of employment, if an employee is credited with 45 hours of service for each week for which the employee would be required to be credited with at least one hour of service under § 2530.200b–2;

(iii) On the basis of semi-monthly payroll periods, if an employee is credited with 95 hours of service for each semi-monthly payroll period for which the employee would be required to be credited with at least one hour of service under § 2530.200b–2; or

(iv) On the basis of months of employment, if an employee is credited with 190 hours of service for each month for which the employee would be required to be credited with at least one hour of service under § 2530.200 b–2.

(2) Except as provided in paragraphs (e)(4) and (6) of this section, a plan may determine the number of hours of service to be credited to employees in a computation period on the basis of shifts if an employee is credited with the number of hours included in a shift for each shift for which the employee would be required to be credited with at least one hour of service under § 2530.200b–2. if a plan uses the equivalency based on shifts permitted under this paragraph, the times of the beginning and end of each shift used as a basis for the determination of service shall be set forth in a document referred to in the plan.

(3) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the application of paragraphs (e)(1) and (2) of this section;

(i) A plan uses the equivalency based on weeks of employment permitted under paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section. An employee works for one hour on the first workday of a week and then takes leave without pay for the entire remainder of the week. The plan must credit the employee with 45 hours of service for the week.

(ii) A plan uses the equivalency based on weeks of employment permitted under paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section. An employee spends a week on vacation with pay. The plan must credit the employee with 45 hours of service for the week.

(iii) A plan uses the equivalency based on weeks of employment permitted under paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section. An employee spends two days of a week on vacation with pay and the

remainder of the week on leave without pay. The plan must credit the employee with 45 hours of service for the week.

(iv) A plan uses the equivalency based on weeks of employment permitted under paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section. An employee spends the entire week on leave without pay. The plan is not required to credit the employee with any hours of service for the week because no payment was made to the employee for the week of leave and, therefore, under § 2530.200b–2 no hours of service would be credited to the employee for the week of leave.

(v) The workday of an employer maintaining a plan is scheduled in shifts. Ordinarily, each shift is 6 hours in duration. At certain times, however, the employer schedules 8-hour shifts in order to meet increased demand. Such shifts are described in a collective bargaining agreement referred to in the plan documents. The plan must credit an employee with 6 hours of service for each 6-hour shift for which the employee would be credited with one hour of service under § 2530.200b–2, and with 8 hours of service for each such 8-hour shift.

(vi) An employer's workday is divided into three 8-hour shifts, each employee generally working 5 shifts per week. A plan maintained by the employer uses the equivalency based on shifts permitted under paragraph (e)(2) of this section. An employee is on vacation with pay for 2 weeks, during which, in the ordinary course of his work schedule, he would have worked 10 shifts. The employee must be credited with 80 hours of service for the vacation (10 shifts multiplied by 8 hours per shift).

(vii) An employer's workday is divided into three 8-hour shifts, each employee generally working 1 shift per workday. A plan maintained by the employer uses the equivalency based on shifts permitted under paragraph (e)(2) of this section. On a certain day, an employee works his normal 8-hour shift and an hour during the following shift. In addition to 8 hours service for the first shift, the employee must be credited with 8 hours of service for the following shift, since he would be entitled to be credited with at least one hour of service for the second shift under § 2530.200b–2.

(viii) A plan uses the equivalency based on days permitted under paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section. During a computation period an employee spends 2 weeks on vacation with pay. In the ordinary course of the employee's regular work schedule, the employee would be engaged in the performance of duties for 10 days during the 2-week vacation period. Under § 2530.200b–2, the employee would be credited with at least one hour of service for each of the 10 days during the 2-week vacation for which the employee would ordinarily be engaged in the performance of duties. Under paragraph (e)(4) of this section, the employee is credited with 100 hours of service for the 2-week vacation (10 days multiplied by 10 hours of service per day).

(4) For purposes of this paragraph, in the case of a payment described in § 2530.200b–2(b)(2) (relating to payments not calculated on the basis of units of time), a plan using an equivalency based on units of time permitted under this paragraph shall credit the employee with the number of hours of service determined under paragraph (2) of § 2530.200b–2(b), and, to the extent applicable, paragraph (e)(3), containing the rule against double crediting, of § 2530.200b–2(b). For example, if an employee with a regular work schedule of 40 hours per week paid at a rate of $3.00 per hour is incapacitated for a period of 4 weeks and receives a lump sum payment of $500 for his incapacity, the employee must be credited with 160 hours of service for the period of incapacity, regardless of whether the plan uses an equivalency permitted under this paragraph (*see* example at § 2530.200b–2(b)(2)(iii)(A). If, however, the employee is incapacitated for only 3 weeks, under § 2530.200b–2(b)(3) the emmployee is not required to be credited with more than 120 hours of service (lesser of 167 hours of service determined under the preceding sentence or 3 weeks multiplied by 40 hours per week).

(5) For purposes of this paragraph, in the case of a payment to an employee calculated on the basis of units of time which are greater than the periods of employment used by a plan as a basis

for determining service to be credited to the employee under this paragraph, the plan shall credit the employee with the number of periods of employment which, in the course of the employee's regular work schedule, would be included in the unit or units of time on the basis of which the payment is calculated. For example, a plan uses the equivalency based on days permitted under paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section. During a computation period an employee spends 2 weeks on vacation with pay. In the ordinary course of the employee's regular work schedule, the employee would be engaged in the performance of duties for 10 days during the 2-week vacation period. Under § 2530.200b–2, the emplopyee would be credited with at least one hour of service for each of the 10 days during the 2-week vacation for which the employee would ordinarily be engaged in the performance of duties. Under this paragraph the employee is credited with 100 hours of service for the 2-week vacation (10 days multiplied by 10 hours of service per day). If, however, the employee, although paid for a 2-week vacation, spends only one week on vacation, under § 2530.200b–2(b)(3) the employee is not required to be credited with more than 50 hours of service (5 days multiplied by 10 hours per day).

(6) For purposes of this paragraph, in the case of periods of time used as a basis for determining service to be credited to an employee which extend into two computation periods, the plan may credit all hours of service (or other units of service) credited for such a period to the first computation period or the second computation period, or may allocate such hours of service (or other units of service) between the two computation periods on a pro rata basis. Crediting of service under this paragraph must be done consistently with respect to all employees within the same job classifications, reasonably defined.

(7) A plan may combine an equivalency based on working time permitted under paragraph (d) of this section (i.e., hours worked or regular time hours) with an equivalency based on periods of employment permitted under this paragraph if the following conditions are met:

(i) The plan credits an employee with the number of hours worked or regular time hours, as the case may be, equal to the number of hours of service which would be credited to the employee under paragraphs (e)(1) and (2) of this section, for each period of employment for which the employee would be credited with one hour worked or one regular time hour; and

(ii) The plan treats hours worked and regular time hours in the manner prescribed under paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section.

(8) *Example.* The following example illustrates the application of paragraph (e)(7) of this section. A plan uses the equivalency based on weeks of employment permitted under paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section in conjunction with the equivalency based on hours worked permitted under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, as provided in paragraph (e)(7) of this section. During a vesting computation period an employee is paid for the performance of duties for at least 1 hour in each of the first 20 weeks of the computation period and spends the next 2 weeks on a paid vacation. The employee thereupon terminates employment performing no further duties for the employer, and receiving no further compensation in the computation period. The employee is therefore credited with 900 hours worked for the vesting computation period (20 weeks multiplied by 45 hours per week), receiving no credit for the two weeks of paid vacation. The employee is credited with a year of service for the vesting computation period because he has been credited with more than 870 hours for the computation period.

(f) *Equivalencies based on earnings.* (1) In the case of an employee whose compensation is determined on the basis of an hourly rate, a plan may determine the number of hours to be credited the employee in a computation period on the basis of earnings, if:

(i) The employee is credited with the number of hours equal to the total of the employee's earnings from time to time during the computation period divided by the employee's hourly rate as

in effect at such times during the computation period, or equal to the employee's total earnings for the performance of duties during the computation period divided by the employee's lowest hourly rate of compensation during the computation period, or by the lowest hourly rate of compensation payable to an employee in the same, or a similar job classification, reasonably defined; and

(ii) 870 hours credited under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this section are treated as equivalent to 1,000 hours of service, and 435 hours credited under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this section are treated as equivalent to 500 hours of service. For purposes of this paragraph (f)(1), a plan may divide earnings at premium rates for overtime by the employee's hourly rate for overtime, rather than the regular time hourly rate.

(2) In the case of an employee whose compensation is determined on a basis other than an hourly rate, a plan may determine the number of hours to be credited to the employee in a computation period on the basis of earnings if:

(i) The employee is credited with the number of hours equal to the employee's total earnings for the performance of duties during the computation period divided by the employee's lowest hourly rate of compensation during the computation period, determined under paragraph (f)(3) of this section; and

(ii) 750 hours credited under paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section are treated as equivalent to 1,000 hours of service, and 375 hours credited under paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section are treated as equivalent to 500 hours of service.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (f)(2) of this section, an employee's hourly rate of compensation shall be determined as follows:

(i) In the case of an employee whose compensation is determined on the basis of a fixed rate for a specified period of time (other than an hour) such as a day, week or month, the employee's hourly rate of compensation shall be the employee's lowest rate of compensation during a computation period for such specified period of time divided by the number of hours regularly scheduled for the performance of duties during such period of time. For purposes of the preceding sentence, in the case of an employee without a regular work schedule, the plan may provide for the calculation of the employee's hourly rate of compensation on the basis of a 40-hour workweek or an 8-hour workday, or may provide for such calculation on any reasonable basis which reflects the average hours worked by the employee over a representative period of time, provided that the basis so used is consistently applied to all employees within the same job classifications, reasonably defined.

(ii) In the case of an employee whose compensation is not determined on the basis of a fixed rate for a specified period of time, the employee's hourly rate of compensation shall be the lowest hourly rate of compensation payable to employees in the same job classification as the employee, or, if no employees in the same job classification have an hourly rate, the minimum wage as established from time to time under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended.

(4) *Examples.* (i) In a particular job classification employees' wages range from $3.00 per hour to $4.00 per hour. To determine the number of hours to be credited to an employee in that job classification who is compensated at a rate of $4.00 per hour, a plan may divide the employee's total earnings during the computation period for the performance of duties either by $3.00 per hour (the lowest hourly rate of compensation in the job classification) or by $4.00 per hour (the employee's own hourly rate of compensation).

(ii) An hourly employee's total earnings for the performance of duties during a vesting computation period amount to $4,350. During that calendar year, the employee's lowest hourly rate of compensation was $5.00 per hour. The plan may determine the number of hours to be credited to the employee for that vesting computation period by dividing $4,350 by $5.00 per hour. The employee is credited with 870 hours for the vesting computation period and is, therefore, credited with a year of service for purposes of vesting.

(iii) During the first 3 months of a vesting computation period an hourly employee is paid at a rate of $3.00 per

hour and earns $675 for the performance of duties; during the next 6 months, the employee is paid at a rate of $3.50 per hour and earns $1,575 for the performance of duties; during the final 3 months the employee is paid at a rate of $3.60 per hour and earns $810 for the performance of duties. The plan may determine the number of hours to be credited to the employee in the computation period under the equivalency set forth in paragraph (f)(1) of this section either (A) by dividing the employee's earnings for each period during which the employee was paid at a separate rate ($675 divided by $3.00 per hour equals 225 hours; $1,575 divided by $3.50 per hour equals 450 hours; $810 divided by $3.60 per hour equals 225 hours) and adding the hours so obtained (900 hours), or (B) by dividing the employee's total compensation for the vesting computation period by the employee's lowest hourly rate during the computation period ($3,020 divided by $3.00 per hour equals 1,009⅔ hours). The plan may also divide the employee's total compensation during the computation period by the lowest hourly rate payable to an employee in the same, or a similar, job classification.

(iv) During a plan's computation period an hourly employee's total earnings for the performance of duties consist of $7,500 at a basic rate of $5.00 per hour and $750 at an overtime rate of $7.50 per hour for hours worked in excess of 40 in a week. If the plan uses the equivalency permitted under paragraph (f)(1) of this section, the plan may adjust for the overtime rate in calculating the number of hours to be credited to the employee. Thus, the plan may calculate the number of hours to be credited to the employee by adding the employee's earnings at the basic rate divided by the basic rate and the employee's earnings at the overtime rate divided by the overtime rate ($7,500 divided by $5.00 per hour, plus $750 divided by $7.50 per hour, or 1,500 hours plus 100 hours), resulting in credit for 1,600 hours for the computation period.

(v) During a plan's vesting computation period an employee's lowest weekly rate of compensation is $400 per week. The employee has a regular work schedule of 40 hours per week. The employee's lowest hourly rate during the vesting computation period is, therefore, $10 per hour ($400 per week divided by 40 hours per week). During the vesting computation period, the employee receives a total of $7,500 for the performance of duties. The plan determines the number of regular time hours to be credited to the employee for the computation period by dividing $7,500 by $10 per hour. The employee is credited with 750 hours for the computation period and is, therefore, credited with a year of service for purposes of vesting.

### §2530.200b–4 One-year break in service.

(a) *Computation period.* (1) Under sections 202(b) and 203(b)(3) of the Act and sections 410(a)(5) and 411(a)(6) of the Code, a plan may provide that an employee incurs a one-year break in service for a computation period or periods if the employee fails to complete more than 500 hours of service or, in the case of any maritime industry, 62 days of service in such period or periods.

(2) For purposes of section 202(b) of the Act and section 410(a)(5) of the Code, relating to one-year breaks in service for eligibility to participate, in determining whether an employee incurs a one-year break in service, a plan shall use the eligibility computation period designated under §2530.202–2(b) for measuring years of service after the intital eligibility computation period.

(3) For purposes of section 203(b)(3) of the Act and section 411(a)(6) of the Code, relating to breaks in service for purposes of vesting, in determining whether an employee incurs a one-year break in service, a plan shall use the vesting computation period designated under §2530.203–2(a).

(4) For rules regarding service which is not required to be taken into account for purposes of benefit accrual, see §2530.204–1(b)(1).

(b) *Service following a break in service.* (1) For purposes of section 202(b)(3) of the Act and section 410(a)(5)(C) of the Code (relating to completion of a year of service for eligibility to participate after a one-year break in service), the following rules shall be applied in measuring completion of a year of

service upon an employee's return after a one-year break in service:

(i) In the case of a plan which, after the initial eligibility computation period, measures years of service for purposes of eligibility to participate on the basis of eligibility computation periods beginning on anniversaries of an employee's employment commencement date, as permitted under § 2530.202–2(b)(1), the plan shall use the 12-consecutive-month period beginning on an employee's reemployment commencement date (as defined in paragraphs (b)(1)(iii) and (iv) of this section) and, where necessary, subsequent 12-consecutive-month periods beginning on anniversaries of the reemployment of commencement date.

(ii) In the case of a plan which, after the initial eligibility computation period, measures years of service for eligibility to participate on the basis of plan years beginning with the plan year which includes the first anniversary of the initial eligibility computation period, as permitted under § 2530.202–2(b)(2), the plan shall use the 12-consecutive-month period beginning on an employee's reemployment commencement date (as defined in paragraphs (b)(1)(iii) and (iv) of this section and, where necessary, plan years beginning with the plan year which includes the first anniversary of the employee's reemployment commencement date.

(iii) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1)(iv) of this section, an employee's reemployment commencement date shall be the first day on which the employee is entitled to be credited with an hour of service described in § 2530.200b–2(a)(1) after the first eligibility computation period in which the employee incurs a one-year break in service following an eligibility computation period in which the employee is credited with more than 500 hours of service.

(iv) In the case of an employee who is credited with no hours of service in an eligibility computation period beginning after the employee's reemployment commencement date established under paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section, the employee shall be treated as having a new reemployment commencement date as of the first day on which the employee is entitled to be credited with an hour of service described in § 2530.200b–2(a)(1) after such eligibility computation period.

(2) For purposes of section 203(b)(3)(B) of the Act and section 411(a)(6)(B) of the Code (relating to the completion of a year of service for vesting following a one-year break in service), in measuring completion of a year of service upon an employee's return after a one-year break in service, a plan shall use the vesting computation period designated under § 2530.203–2. In the case of a plan which designates a separate vesting computation period for each employee (rather than one vesting computation period for all employees), when an employee who has incurred a one-year break in service later completes an initial hour of service, the plan may change the employee's vesting computation period to a 12-consecutive-month period beginning on the day on which such initial hour of service is completed, provided that the plan follows the rules for changing the vesting computation period set forth in § 2530.203–2(c)(1). Specifically, such a plan must ensure that as a result of the change of the vesting computation period of an employee who has incurred a one-year break in service to the 12-month period beginning on the first day on which the employee later completes an initial hour of service, the employee's vested percentage of the accrued benefit derived from employer contributions will not be less on any date after the change than such nonforfeitable percentage would be in the absence of the change. As under § 2530.203–2(c)(1), the plan will be deemed to satisfy the requirement of that paragraph if, in the case of an employee who has incurred a one-year break in service, the vesting computation period beginning on the day on which the employee completes an hour of service after the one-year break in service begins before the end of the last vesting computation period established before the change of vesting computation periods and, if the employee is credited with 1000 hours of service in both such vesting computation periods, the employee is credited with 2 years of service for purposes of vesting.

(3) For purposes of section 203(b)(3)(B) of the Act and section 411(a)(6)(B) of

the Code (relating to the completion of a year of service for vesting following a one-year break in service), in measuring completion of a year of service upon an employee's return after a one-year break in service, a plan shall use the vesting computation period designated under § 2530.203–2. In the case of a plan which designates a separate vesting computation period for each employee (rather than one vesting computation period for all employees), when an employee who has incurred a one-year break in service later completes an initial hour of service, the plan may change the employee's vesting computation period to a 12-consecutive-month period beginning on the day on which such initial hour of service is completed, provided that the plan follows the rules for changing the vesting computation period set forth in § 2530.203–2(c)(1).

(4) *Examples.* (i) Employer X maintains a pension plan. The plan uses a calendar year vesting computation period and plan year. As conditions for participation, the plan requires that an employee of X complete one year of service and attain age 25, and, in accordance with § 2530.202–2(b)(2), provides that after the initial eligibility computation period, plan years will be used as eligibility computation periods, beginning with the plan year which includes the first anniversary of an employee's employment commencement date. Thus, under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the plan must use plan years in measuring one-year breaks in service for eligibility to participate. The plan provides that an employee acquires a nonforfeitable right to 100 percent of the accrued benefit derived from employer contributions upon completion of 10 years of service. Under the plan, for purposes of vesting, years of service completed before an employee attains age 22 are not taken into account. The plan also provides that if an employee has incurred a one-year break in service, in computing the employee's period of service for eligibility to participate, years of service before such break will not be taken into account until the employee has completed a year of service with X after the employee's return. The plan further provides that in the case of an employee who has no vested right to an accrued benefit derived from employer contributions, years of service for purposes of eligibility to participate or vesting before a one-year break in service for eligibility or vesting (as the case may be) shall not be required to be taken into account if the number of consecutive one-year breaks in service equals or exceeds the aggregate number of such years of service before such consecutive one-year breaks in service.

(A) Employee A commences employment with X on January 1, 1976 at age 30 and completes a year of service for eligibility to participate and vesting in both the 1976 and 1977 computation periods. A becomes a participant in the plan on January 1, 1977. A terminates employment with X on November 3, 1977, after completing 1,000 hours of service; completes no hours of service in 1978, incurring a one-year break in service; and is reemployed by X on June 1, 1979. A completes 800 hours of service during the remainder of 1979 and 600 hours of service from January 1, 1980 through May 31, 1980. Under paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section, A's reemployment commencement date is June 1, 1979. By June 1, 1980, A has completed a year of service during the eligibility computation period following his return, and receives credit for his pre-break service to the extent required under section 202 of the Act and section 410 of the Code and the regulations thereunder. The plan is not, however, required to credit A with a year of service for vesting during 1979 because he failed to complete 1,000 hours of service during that vesting computation period. If A completes 400 or more hours of service from June 1, 1980 to December 31, 1980, then A will be credited with one year of service for vesting purposes for the 1980 vesting computation period.

(B) Employee B was born on February 22, 1955 and commenced employment with Employer X on July 1, 1975. B is credited with a year of service for eligibility to participate in the plan for the eligibility computation period beginning on his employment commencement date (July 1, 1975) and a year of service for eligibility and vesting for the 1976 and 1977 plan years. As of the end of the 1977 plan year, B is credited

with 3 years of service for purposes of eligibility to participate, but only one year of service for purposes of vesting. Not having attained age 25, however, B is not admitted to participation in the plan upon completion of his first year of service with X. In the 1978 plan year, B fails to be credited with 500 hours of service, thereby incurring a one-year break in service. As a result of B's one-year break in service in the 1978 plan year, the year of service for vesting which was earlier credited to B for the 1977 plan year is disregarded because the one-year break in service equals the one year of service credited to B before the one-year break in service. After the end of the 1978 plan year, B does not perform an hour of service with X until February 3, 1979. February 3, 1979, therefore, is B's reemployment commencement date under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section. B fails to be credited with 1,000 hours of service in the first eligibility computation period beginning on February 3, 1979, and also for the vesting computation period beginning January 1, 1979. Because, in accordance with § 2530.202–2(b)(2), the plan provides that after the initial eligibility computation period, plan years will be used as eligibility computation periods, under paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section the plan must provide that, in measuring completion of a year of service for eligibility to participate after a one-year break in service, plan years beginning with the plan year which includes an employee's reemployment commencement date will be used. B is credited with 1,000 hours of service for the plan year beginning on January 1, 1980 and is therefore credited with a year of service for the 1980 plan year. Under section 202(b)(3) of the Act and section 410(a)(5)(C) of the Code, as a consequence of B's completion of a year of service in the 1980 plan year, B's service before his one-year break in service in the 1978 plan year must be taken into account for eligibility purposes. As conditions of participation, the plan requires that an employee attain age 25 and complete one year of service. Upon his completion of a year of service for the 1980 plan year, B is deemed to have met the plan's participation requirements as of February 22, 1980, his twenty-fifth birthday, because the year of service completed by B in B's eligibility computation period beginning on January 1, 1976 is taken into account for eligibility purposes.

(ii) Employer Y maintains a defined benefit pension plan. The plan provides that an employee acquires a nonforfeitable right to 100 percent of the employee's accrued benefit derived from employer contributions upon completion of 10 years of service. As conditions for participation, the plan requires that an employee of Y complete one year of service and provides that if an employee has incurred a one-year break in service, in computing the employee's period of service for eligibility to participate, years of service before such break will not be taken into account until the employee has completed a year of service with Y after the employee's return. In accordance with § 2530.202–2(b)(1), the plan provides that after the initial eligibility computation period, eligibility computation periods beginning on anniversaries of an employee's employment commencement date will be used. Thus, under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the plan must use computation periods beginning on anniversaries of the employee's employment commencement date in measuring one-year breaks in service. Employee C's employment commencement date with Y is February 1, 1975, C is credited with a year of service for eligibility to participate in the eligibility computation period beginning on C's employment commencement date and meets the plan's eligibility requirements as of February 1, 1976. In accordance with the provisions of the plan, C commences participation in the plan as of July 1, 1976. C is thereafter credited with a year of service for eligibility to participate in each of the eligibility computation periods beginning on anniversaries of C's employment commencement date (February 1) in 1976, 1977, 1978 and 1979. Thus, as of February 1, 1980, C is credited with 5 years of service for eligibility to participate. In the eligibility computation period beginning on February 1, 1980, C fails to be credited with more than 500 hours of service and therefore incurs a one-year break in service. In the eligibility computation

period beginning on February 1, 1981, C is not credited with an hour of service for the performance of duties until March 1, 1981. Under paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section, March 1, 1981 is C's reemployment commencement date. C terminates employment with Y on May 1, 1981 and fails to be credited with 1000 hours of service in the 12-consecutive-month period beginning on March 1, 1981, or with more than 500 hours of service in the eligibility computation period beginning on February 1, 1981, thereby incurring a second one-year break in service for eligibility to participate. C is credited with no hours of service in the eligibility computation period beginning on February 1, 1982, thereby incurring a third one-year break in service for eligibility to participate, and is likewise credited with no hours of service in the 12-consecutive-month period beginning on March 1, 1982, the anniversary of B's reemployment commencement date. Under paragraph (b)(1)(iv) of this section, C must therefore be treated as having a new reemployment commencement date as of the first day following the close of the eligibility computation period beginning on February 1, 1982. On January 1, 1984 (before the end of the eligibility computation period beginning February 1, 1983) C is rehired by Y and is credited with an hour of service for the performance of duties. C is therefore treated as having a new reemployment commencement date January 1, 1984. C fails to be credited with more than 500 hours of service in the eligibility computation period beginning on February 1, 1983, thereby incurring a fourth one-year break in service, and fails to be credited with 1000 hours of service in the 12-consecutive-month period beginning on March 1, 1983, the anniversary of C's original reemployment commencement date. However, in the 12-consecutive-month period beginning on January 1, 1984, C is credited with 1000 hours of service, thus meeting the plan's requirement that an employee who has incurred a one-year break in service for eligibility to participate must complete a year of service upon the employee's return in order for years of service before the one-year break in service to be taken into account for purposes of eligibility. Because C's years of service completed before C's first one-year break in service must be taken into account under section 202(b) of the Act and section 410(b)(5) of the Code for purposes of eligibility to participate, under §2530.204–2(a)(2) the period beginning on July 1, 1976 (the earliest date on which C was a participant) and extending until January 31, 1980 (the last day before C's first one-year break in service) must be taken into account for purposes of benefit accrual.

(c) *Prior service for eligibility to participate.* For rules relating to computing service preceding a break in service for the purpose of eligibility to participate in the plan, see §2530.202–2(c).

(d) *Prior service for vesting.* For rules relating to computing service preceding a break in service for the purpose of credit toward vesting, see §2530.203–2(d).

### §2530.200b–5 Seasonal industries. [Reserved]

### §2530.200b–6 Maritime industry.

(a) *General.* Sections 202(a)(3)(D), 203(b)(2)(D) and 204(b)(3)(E) of the Act and sections 410(a)(3)(D) and 411(a)(5)(D) and (b)(3)(E) of the Code contain special provisions applicable to the maritime industry. In general, those provisions permit statutory standards otherwise expressed in terms of 1,000 hours of service to be applied to employees in the maritime industry as if such standards were expressed in terms of 125 days of service. A plan covering employees in the maritime industry may nevertheless credit service to such employees on the basis of hours of service, as prescribed in §2530.200b–2, including the use of any equivalency permitted under §2530.200b–3, or may credit service to such employees on the basis of elapsed time, as permitted under §2530.200b–9.

(b) *Definition.* For purposes of sections 202, 203, and 204 of the Act and sections 410 and 411 of the Code, the maritime industry is that industry in which employees perform duties on board commercial, exploratory, service or other vessels moving on the high seas, inland waterways, Great Lakes,

coastal zones, harbors and noncontiguous areas, or on offshore ports, platforms or other similar sites.

(c) *Computation periods.* For employees in the maritime industry, computation periods shall be established as for employees in any other industry.

(d) *Year of service.* To the extent that a plan covers employees engaged in the maritime industry, and credits service for such employees on the basis of days of service, such employees who are credited with 125 days of service in the applicable computation period must be credited with a year of service. In the case of a plan covering both employees engaged in the maritime industry and employees not engaged in the maritime industry, service of employees not engaged in the maritime industry shall not be determined on the basis of days of service.

(e) *Year of participation for benefit accrual.* A plan covering employees engaged in the maritime industry may determine such an employee's period of service for purposes of benefit accrual on any basis permitted under §§ 2530.204–2 and 2530.204–3. For purposes of § 2530.204–2(c) (relating to partial years of participation), in the case of an employee engaged in the maritime industry who is credited by the plan on the basis of days of service and whose service is not less than 125 days of service during an accrual computation period, the calculation of such employee's period of service for purposes of benefit accrual shall be treated as not made on a reasonable and consistent basis if service during such computation period is not taken into account. Thus, the employee must be credited with at least a partial year of participation (but not necessarily a full year of participation) for that accrual computation period, in accordance with § 2530.204–2(c).

(f) *Employment commencement date.* For purposes of § 2530.200b–4 (relating to breaks in service) and § 2530.202–2 (relating to eligibility computation periods):

(1) The employment commencement date of an employee engaged in the maritime industry who is credited by the plan on the basis of days of service shall be the first day for which the employee is entitled to be credited with a day of service described in § 2530.200b–7(a)(1).

(2)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(2)(ii) of this section, the reemployment commencement date of an employee engaged in the maritime industry shall be the first day for which the employee is entitled to be credited with a day of service described in § 2530.200b–7(a)(1) after the first eligibility computation period in which the employee incurs a 1-year break in service following an eligibility computation period in which the employee is credited with more than 62 days of service.

(ii) In the case of an employee engaged in the maritime industry who is credited with no hours of service in an eligibility computation period beginning after the employee's reemployment commencement date established under paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section, the employee shall be treated as having a new reemployment commencement date as of the first day for which the employee is entitled to be credited with day of service described in § 2530.200b–7(a)(1) after such eligibility computation period.

### § 2530.200b–7 Day of service for employees in the maritime industry.

(a) *General rule.* A day of service in the maritime industry which must, as a minimum, be counted for the purposes of determining a year of service, a year of participation for benefit accrual, a break in service and an employment commencement date (or reemployment commencement date) under sections 202, 203 and 204 of the Act and sections 410 and 411 of the Code by a plan that credits service by days of service rather than hours of service (as prescribed in § 2530.200b–2, or under equivalencies permitted under § 2530.200b–3) or elapsed time (as permitted under § 2530.200b–9), is a day of service as defined in paragraphs (a)(1), (2) and (3) of this section.

(1) A day of service is each day for which an employee is paid or entitled to payment for the performance of duties for the employer during the applicable computation period.

(2) A day of service is each day for which an employee is paid, or entitled

to payment, by the employer on account of a period of time during which no duties are performed (irrespective of whether the employment relationship has terminated) due to vacation, holiday, illness, incapacity (including disability), layoff, jury duty, military duty or leave of absence. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence:

(i) No more than 63 days of service are required to be credited under this paragraph (a)(2) to an employee on account of any single continuous period during which the employee performs no duties (whether or not such period occurs in a single computation period);

(ii) A day for which an employee is directly or indirectly paid, or entitled to payment, on account of a period during which no duties are performed is not required to be credited to the employee if such payment is made or due under a plan maintained solely for the purpose of complying with applicable workmen's compensation (including maintenance and care), or unemployment compensation or disability insurance laws; and

(iii) Days of service are not required to be credited for a payment which solely reimburses an employee for medical or medically related expenses incurred by the employee.

For purposes of this paragraph (a)(2), a payment shall be deemed to be made by or due from an employer regardless of whether such payment is made by or due from the employer directly, or indirectly through, among others, a trust, fund, or insurer, to which the employer contributes or pays premiums, and regardless of whether contributions made or due to the trust, fund, insurer or other entity are for the benefit of particular employees or are made on behalf of a group of employees in the aggregate.

(3) A day of service is each day for which back pay, irrespective of mitigation of damages, has been either awarded or agreed to by the employer. Days of service shall not be credited both under paragraph (a)(1) or paragraph (a)(2), as the case may be, and under this subparagraph. Thus, for example, an employee who receives a back pay award following a determination that he or she was paid at an unlawful rate for days of service previously credited will not be entitled to additional credit for the same days of service. Crediting of days of service for back pay awarded or agreed to with respect to periods described in paragraph (a)(2) shall be subject to the limitations set forth in that paragraph. For example, no more than 63 days of service are required to be credited for payments of back pay, to the extent that such back pay is agreed to or awarded for a period of time during which an employee did not or would not have performed duties.

(b) *Special rule for determining days of service for reasons other than the performance of duties.* In the case of a payment which is made or due on account of a period during which an employee performs no duties, and which results in the crediting of days of service under paragraph (a)(3) of this section, or, in the case of an award or agreement for back pay, to the extent that such award or agreement is made with respect to a period described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the number of days of service to be credited shall be determined as follows:

(1) *Payments calculated on the basis of units of time.* In the case of a payment made or due which is calculated on the basis of units of time, such as days, weeks or months, the number of days of service to be credited shall be the number of regularly scheduled working days included in the units of time on the basis of which the payment is calculated. For purposes of the preceding sentence, in the case of an employee without a regular work schedule, a plan may provide for the calculation of the number of days of service to be credited on the basis of a 5-day workweek, or may provide for such calculation on any reasonable basis which reflects the average days worked by the employee, or by other employees in the same job classification, over a representative period of time, provided that the basis so used is consistently applied with respect to all employees within the same job classifications, reasonably defined.

(2) *Payments not calculated on the basis of units of time.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, in the case of a payment made or due, which is not calculated on the basis of units of time, the number of days of service

to be credited shall be equal to the amount of the payment divided by the employee's most recent daily rate of compensation before the period during which no duties are performed.

(3) *Rule against double credit.* Notwithstanding paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section, an employee is not required to be credited on account of a period during which no duties are performed with a number of days of service which is greater than the number of days regularly scheduled for the performance of duties during such period. For purposes of the preceding sentence, in the case of an employee without a regular work schedule, a plan may provide for the calculation of the number of days of service to be credited to the employee for a period during which no duties are performed on the basis of a 5-day workweek, or may provide for such calculation on any reasonable basis which reflects the average hours worked by the employee, or by other employees in the same job classification, over a representative period of time, provided that the basis so used is consistently applied with respect to all employees in the same job classifications, reasonably defined.

(c) *Crediting of days of service to computation periods.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(4) of this section, days of service described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be credited to the computation period in which the duties are performed.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(4) of this section, days of service described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall be credited as follows:

(i) Days of service credited to an employee on account of a payment which is calculated on the basis of units of time, such as days, weeks or months, shall be credited to the computation period or computation periods in which the period during which no duties are performed occurs, beginning with the first unit of time to which the payment relates.

(ii) Days of service credited to an employee by reason of a payment which is not calculated on the basis of units of time shall be credited to the computation period in which the period during which no duties are performed occurs, or if the period during which no duties are performed extends beyond one computation period, such hours of service shall be allocated between not more than the first two computation periods on any reasonable basis which is consistently applied with respect to all employees within the same job classifications, reasonably defined.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(4) of this section, days of service described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section shall be credited to the computation period or periods to which the award or agreement for back pay pertains, rather than to the computation period in which the award, agreement or payment is made.

(4) In the case of days of service to be credited to an employee in connection with a period of no more than 31 days which extends beyond one computation period, all such days of service may be credited to the first computation period or the second computation period. Crediting of days of service under this paragraph must be done consistently with respect to all employees with the same job classifications, reasonably defined.

(d) *Other federal law.* Nothing in this section shall be construed to alter, amend, modify, invalidate, impair or supersede any law of the United States or any rule or regulation issued under any such law. Thus, for example, nothing in this section shall be construed as denying an employee credit for a day of service if credit is required by separate federal law. Furthermore, the nature and extent of such credit shall be determined under such law.

(e) *Nondaily employees.* For maritime employees whose compensation is not determined on the basis of certain amounts for each day worked during a given period, service shall be credited on the basis of hours of service as determined in accordance with § 2530.200b–2(a) (including use of any equivalency permitted under § 2530.200b–3) or on the basis of elapsed time, as permitted under § 2530.200b–9.

(f) *Plan document.* A plan which credits service on the basis of days of service must state in the plan document the definition of days of service set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, but is not required to state the rules

set forth in paragraphs (b) and (c) if they are incorporated by reference.

### §2530.200b–8 Determination of days of service to be credited to maritime employees.

(a) *General rule.* For the purpose of determining the days of service which must be credited to an employee for a computation period, a plan shall determine days of service from records of days worked and days for which payment is made or due. Any records may be used to determine days of service to be credited to employees under a plan, even though such records are maintained for other purposes, provided that they accurately reflect the actual number of days of service with which an employee is required to be credited under §2530.200b–7(a). Payroll records, for example, may provide sufficiently accurate data to serve as a basis for determining days of service. If, however, existing records do not accurately reflect the actual number of days of service with which an employee is entitled to be credited, a plan must develop and maintain adequate records. A plan may in any case credit days of service under any method which results in the crediting of no less than the actual number of days of service required to be credited under §2530.200b–7(a) to each employee in a computation period, even though such method may result in the crediting of days of service in excess of the number of days required to be credited under §2530.200b–7(a). A plan is not required to prescribe in its documents which records are to be used to determine days of service.

(b) *Determination of pre-effective date days of service.* To the extent that a plan is required to determine days of service completed before the effective date of part 2 of title I of the Act (*see* section 211 of the Act), the plan may use whatever records may be reasonably accessible to it and may make whatever calculations are necessary to determine the approximate number of hours of service completed before such effective date. For example, if a plan or an employer maintaining the plan has, or has access to, only the records of compensation of employees for the period before the effective date, it may derive the pre-effective date days of service by using the daily rate for the period or the days customarily worked. If accessible records are insufficient to make an approximation of the number of pre-effective date days of service for a particular employee or group of employees, the plan may make a reasonable estimate of the days of service completed by such employee or employees during the particular period. For example, if records are available with respect to some employees, the plan may estimate the days of service of other employees in the same job classification based on these records. A plan may use the elapsed time method prescribed under §2530.200b–9 to determine days of service completed before the effective date of part 2 of title I of the Act.

### §2530.201–1 Coverage; general.

Coverage of the provisions of part 2 of title I of the Act is determined under a multiple step process. First, the plan must be an employee benefit plan as defined under section 3(3) of the Act and §2510.3–3. (See also the definitions of employee welfare benefit plan, section 3(1) of the Act and §2510.3–1 and employe pension benefit plan, section 3(2) of the Act and §2510.3–2). Second, the employee benefit plan must be subject to title I of the Act. Coverage for title I is specified in section 4 of the Act. Third, section 201 of the Act specifies the employee benefit plans subject to title I which are not subject to the minimum standards of part 2 of title I of the Act. Section 2530.201–2 specifies the employee benefit plans subject to title I of the Act which are exempted from coverage under part 2 of title I of the Act and this part (2530).

### §2530.201–2 Plans covered by part 2530.

This part (2530) shall apply to any employee benefit plan described in section 4(a) of the Act (and not exempted under section 4(b)) other than—

(a) An employee welfare benefit plan as defined in section 3(1) of the Act and §2510.3–1;

(b) A plan which is unfunded and is maintained by an employer primarily for the purpose of providing deferred compensation for a select group of

management or highly compensated employees;

(c) A plan established and maintained by a society, order, or association described in section 501(c)(8) or (9) of the Code, if no part of the contributions to or under such plan are made by employers of participants in such plan;

(d) A trust described in section 501(c)(18) of the Code;

(e) A plan which is established and maintained by a labor organization described in section 501(c)(5) of the Code and which does not at any time after the date of enactment of the Act provide for employer contributions;

(f) Any agreement providing payments to a retired partner or a deceased partner's successor in interest, as described in section 736 of the Code;

(g) An individual retirement account or annuity described in section 408 of the Code, or a retirement bond described in section 409 of the Code;

(h) An excess benefit plan as described in section 3(36) of the Act.

## Subpart B—Participation, Vesting and Benefit Accrual

### § 2530.202–1 Eligibility to participate; general.

(a) Section 202 of the Act and section 410 of the Code contain minimum participation standards relating to certain employee pension benefit plans. In general, an employee pension benefit plan may not require, as a condition of participation in the plan, that an employee complete a period of service with the employer or employers maintaining the plan in excess of limits established by section 202 of the Act and section 410 of the Code and the regulations issued thereunder. Service for this purpose is measured in units of years of service. Section 2530.202–2 sets forth rules relating to the computation periods which a plan must use to determine whether an employee has completed a year of service for purposes of eligibility to participate (''eligibility computation periods'').

(b) For rules relating to ''service with the employer or employers maintaining the plan'', see § 2530.210.

### § 2530.202–2 Eligibility computation period.

(a) *Initial eligibility computation period.* For purposes of section 202(a)(1)(A)(ii) of the Act and section 410(a)(1)(A)(ii) of the Code, the initial eligibility computation period the plan must use is the 12-consecutive-month period beginning on the employment commencement date. An employee's employment commencement date is the first day for which the employee is entitled to be credited with an hour of service described in § 2530.200b–2(a)(1) for an employer maintaining the plan. (For establishment of a reemployment commencement date following a break in service, see § 2530.200b–4(b)(1)(iii) and (iv).)

(b) *Eligibility computation periods after the initial eligibility computation period.* In measuring years of service for purposes of eligibility to participate after the initial eligibility computation period, a plan may adopt either of the following alternatives:

(1) A plan may designate 12-consecutive-month periods beginning on the first anniversary of an employee's employment commencement date and succeeding anniversaries thereof as the eligibility computation period after the initial eligibility computation period; or

(2) A plan may designate plan years beginning with the plan year which includes the first anniversary of an employee's employment commencement date as the eligibility computation period after the initial eligibility computation period (without regard to whether the employee is entitled to be credited with 1,000 hours of service during such period), provided that an employee who is credited with 1,000 hours of service in both the initial eligibility computation period and the plan year which includes the first anniversary of the employee's employment commencement date is credited with two years of service for purposes of eligibility to participate.

(c) *Service prior to a break in service.* For purposes of applying section 202(b)(4) of the Act and section 410(a)(5)(D) of the Code (relating to years of service completed prior to a break in service for purposes of eligibility to participate), the computation

periods used by a plan in determining years of service before such break shall be the eligibility computation periods established in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(d) *Plans with 3-year 100 percent vesting.* A plan which, under 202(a)(1)(B)(i) of the Act and section 410a(1)(B)(i) of the Code, requires more than one year of service for eligibility to participate in the plan shall use an initial eligibility computation period established under paragraph (a) of this section and eligibility computation periods designated in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section. Thus, for the eligibility computation period after the initial eligibility computation period, such a plan may designate either eligibility computation periods beginning on anniversaries of an employee's employment commencement date or plan years beginning with the plan year which includes the anniversary of the first day of the initial eligibility computation period.

(e) *Alternative eligibility computation period.* The following rule is designed primarily for a plan using a recordkeeping system which does not permit the plan to identify an employee's employment commencement date (or, in the case of an employee who has incurred a one-year break in service, the employee's reemployment commencement date), but which does permit the plan to identify a period of no more than 31 days during which the employee's employment commencement date (or reemployment commencement date) occurred.

(1) A plan may use an initial eligibility computation period (or initial computation period for measuring completion of a year of service upon an employee's return after a one-year break in service) beginning on the first day of a period of no more than 31 days during which an employee's employment commencement date (or reemployment commencement date) occurs and ending on the anniversary of the last day of such period.

(2) If a plan uses an initial eligibility computation period (or initial computation period for measuring completion of a year of service upon an employee's return after a one-year break in service) permitted under paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the plan shall use the following computation periods after the initial computation period:

(i) If the plan does not use plan years for computation periods after the initial computation period, the plan shall use computation periods beginning on anniversaries of the first day of the initial computation period and ending on anniversaries of the last day of the initial computation period, and including a period of at least 12 consecutive months.

(ii) If the plan uses plan years for computation periods after the initial computation period, the plan shall use plan years beginning with the plan year which includes the anniversary of the first day of the initial computation period.

(3) For purposes of determining an employee's commencement of participation under section 202(a)(4) of the Act and section 410(a)(4) of the Code, regardless of whether an eligibility computation period permitted under this paragraph includes a period longer than 12 consecutive months, an employee who completes 1,000 hours of service in such eligibility computation period shall be treated as having satisfied the plan's service requirement for eligibility to participate as of the last day of the 12-consecutive-month period beginning on the first day of such eligibility computation period. In the case of a plan described in section 202(a)(1)(B)(i) of the Act and section 410(a)(1)(B)(i) of the Code, the requirement of the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to the last year of service required under the plan for eligibility to participate.

(4) *Example.* A plan maintained by Employer X obtains records from X which indicate the number of hours worked by an employee during a monthly payroll period. The records do not, however, break down the number of hours worked by an employee by days. Thus, after a new employee has begun employment with X it is impossible for the plan to ascertain the employee's employment commencement date from the records furnished by X (although it is possible for the plan to determine the month during which an

employee's employment commencement date occurred). For administrative convenience, in conjunction with the equivalency based on hours worked permitted under § 2530.200b–3(d)(1), and with the method of crediting hours of service to computation periods set forth in § 2530.200b–2(c)(4), the plan uses the alternative initial eligibility computation period permitted under this paragraph. The plan provides that an employee's initial eligibility computation period shall be the period beginning on the first day of the first monthly payroll period for which the employee is entitled to credit for the performance of duties and ending on the last day of the monthly payroll period which includes the anniversary of the last day of the initial monthly payroll period. This condition ensures that the initial eligibility computation period will include the 12-consecutive-month period beginning on the employee's employment commencement date and ending on the day before the anniversary of the employee's employment commencement date. If, however, an employee completes the plans requirement of one year of service for eligibility to participate (i.e., completion of 870 hours worked in an eligibility computation period) in the initial eligibility computation period, the plan provides that the employee is deemed to have satisfied the plan's service requirements for eligibility to participate as of the day before the anniversary of the first day of the initial eligibility computation period. This provision ensures that no employee who has in fact completed 1000 hours of service in the 12-consecutive-month period beginning on the employee's employment commencement date will be admitted to participation later than the date specified under section 202(a)(4) of the Act and section 410(a)(4) of the Code. For example, in the case of an employee who begins employment in January 1977, the employee's initial eligibility computation period begins on January 1, 1977 and ends on January 31, 1978. If the employee completes 879 hours worked in the initial eligibility computation period, the employee is treated as having met the plan's service requirements for eligibility to participate as of December 31, 1977. If the plan provides for semi-annual entry dates of January 1 and July 1, and the employee has met any eligibility requirements of the plan other than the minimum service requirement as of December 31, 1977, the plan must provide that the employee commences participation as of January 1, 1978.

### § 2530.203–1 Vesting; general.

(a) Section 203 of the Act and section 411(a) of the Code contain minimum vesting standards relating to certain employee pension benefit plans. In general, a pension plan subject to section 203 of the Act of section 411(a) of the Code must meet certain requirements relating to an employee's nonforfeitable (''vested'') right to his or her normal retirement benefit. One of these requirements specifies that an employee's accrued benefit derived from employer contributions must be vested in accordance with certain schedules. The schedules (or alternative minimum vesting standards) are generally based on the employee's number of years of service with the employer or employers maintaining the plan. Section 2530.203–2 sets forth rules relating to the computation periods used to determine whether an employee has completed a year of service for vesting purposes (''vesting computation periods'').

(b) For rules relating to service with the employer or employers maintaining the plan, *see* § 2530.210.

### § 2530.203–2 Vesting computation period.

(a) *Designation of vesting computation periods.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a plan may designate any 12-consecutive-month period as the vesting computation period. The period so designated must apply equally to all participants. This requirement may be satisfied even though the actual 12-consecutive-month periods are not the same for all employees (e.g., if the designated vesting computation period is the 12-consecutive-month period beginning on an employee's employment commencement date and anniversaries of that date). The plan is prohibited, however, from using any period that would result in artificial postponement of vesting credit, such as a period meassured

by anniversaries of the date four months following the employment commencement date.

(b) *Plans with 3-year 100 percent vesting.* For rules regarding when a participant has a nonforfeitable right to his accrued benefit, see section 202(a)(1)(B)(i) of the Act and section 410(a)(1)(B)(i) of the Code and regulations issued thereunder.

(c) *Amendments to change the vesting computation period.* (1) A plan may be amended to change the vesting computation period to a different 12-consecutive-month period provided that as a result of such change no employee's vested percentage of the accrued benefit derived from employer contributions is less on any date after such change than such vested percentage would be in the absence of such change. A plan amendment changing the vesting computation period shall be deemed to comply with the requirements of this subparagraph if the first vesting computation period established under such amendment begins before the last day of the preceding vesting computation period and an employee who is credited with 1,000 hours of service in both the vesting computation period under the plan before the amendment and the first vesting computation period under the plan as amended is credited with 2 years of service for those vesting computation periods. For example, a plan which has been using a calendar year vesting computation period is amended to provide for a July 1–June 30 vesting computation period starting in 1977. Employees who complete more than 1,000 hours of service in both of the 12-month periods extending from January 1, 1977 to December 31, 1977 and from July 1, 1977 to June 30, 1978 are advanced two years on the plan's vesting schedule. The plan is deemed to meet the requirements of this subparagraph.

(2) For additional requirements pertaining to changes in the vesting schedule, see section 203(c)(1) of the Act and section 411(a)(10) of the Code and the regulations issued thereunder.

(d) *Service preceding a break in service.* For purposes of applying section 203(b)(3)(D) of the Act and section 411(a)(6)(D) of the Code, (relating to counting years of service before a break in service for vesting purposes), the computation periods used by the plan in computing years of service before such break must be the vesting computation periods. (For application of the break in service rules, see section 203(b)(3)(D) and section 411(a)(6)(D) of the Code and regulations issued thereunder.)

## §2530.203–3 Suspension of pension benefits upon employment.

(a) *General.* Section 203(a)(3)(B) of the Act provides that the right to the employer-derived portion of an accrued pension benefit shall not be treated as forfeitable solely because an employee pension benefit plan provides that the payment of benefits is suspended during certain periods of reemployment which occur subsequent to the commencement of payment of such benefits. This section sets forth the circumstances and conditions under which such benefit payments may be suspended. A plan may provide for the suspension of pension benefits which commence prior to the attainment of normal retirement age, or for the suspension of that portion of pension benefits which exceeds the normal retirement benefit, or both, for any reemployment and without regard to the provisions of section 203(a)(3)(B) and this regulation to the extent (but only to the extent) that suspension of such benefits does not affect a retiree's entitlement to normal retirement benefits payable after attainment of normal retirement age, or the actuarial equivalent thereof.

(b) *Suspension rules*—(1) *General rule.* A plan may provide for the permanent withholding of an amount which does not exceed the suspendible amount of an employee's accrued benefit for each calendar month, or for each four or five week payroll period ending in a calendar month, during which an employee is employed in ''section 203(a)(3)(B) service'' as described in §2530.203–3(c).

(2) *Resumption of payments.* If benefit payments have been suspended pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section, payments shall resume no later than the first day of the third calendar month after the calendar month in

which the employee ceases to be employed in section 203(a)(3)(B) service: *Provided,* That the employee has complied with any reasonable procedure adopted by the plan for notifying the plan that he has ceased such employment. The initial payment upon resumption shall include the payment scheduled to occur in the calendar month when payments resume and any amounts withheld during the period between the cessation of employment and the resumption of payments, less any amounts which are subject to offset.

(3) *Offset rules.* A plan which provides for the permanent withholding of benefits may deduct from benefit payments to be made by the plan payments previously made by the plan during those calendar months or pay periods in which the employee was employed in section 203(a)(3)(B) service, *Provided,* That such deduction or offset does not exceed in any one month 25 percent of that month's total benefit payment which would have been due but for the offset (excluding the initial payment described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, which may be subject to offset without limitation).

(4) *Notification.* No payment shall be withheld by a plan pursuant to this section unless the plan notifies the employee by personal delivery or first class mail during the first calendar month or payroll period in which the plan withholds payments that his benefits are suspended. Such notification shall contain a description of the specific reasons why benefit payments are being suspended, a general description of the plan provisions relating to the suspension of payments, a copy of such provisions, and a statement to the effect that applicable Department of Labor regulations may be found in § 2530.203–3 of the Code of Federal Regulations. In addition, the suspension notification shall inform the employee of the plan's procedure for affording a review of the suspension of benefits. Requests for such reviews may be considered in accordance with the claims procedure adopted by the plan pursuant to section 503 of the Act and applicable regulations. In the case of a plan which requires the filing of a benefit resumption notice as a condition precedent to the resumption of benefits, the suspension notification shall also describe the procedure for filing such notice and include the forms (if any) which must be filed. Furthermore, if a plan intends to offset any suspendible amounts actually paid during the periods of employment in section 203(a)(3)(B) service, the notification shall identify specifically the periods of employment, the suspendible amounts which are subject to offset, and the manner in which the plan intends to offset such suspendible amounts. Where the plan's summary plan description (SPD) contains information which is substantially the same as information required by this paragraph (b)(4), the suspension notification may refer the employee to relevant pages of the SPD for information as to a particular item, provided the employee is informed how to obtain a copy of the SPD, or relevant pages thereof, and provided requests for referenced information are honored within a reasonable period of time, not to exceed 30 days.

(5) *Verification.* A plan may provide that an employee must notify the plan of any employment. A plan may request from an employee access to reasonable information for the purpose of verifying such employment. Furthermore, a plan may provide that an employee must, at such time and with such frequency as may be reasonable, as a condition to receiving future benefit payments, either certify that he is unemployed or provide factual information sufficient to establish that any employment does not constitute section 203(a)(3)(B) service if specifically requested by the plan administrator. Once an employee has furnished the required certification or information, the plan must forward, at the next regularly scheduled time for payment of benefits, all payments which had been withheld pursuant to this paragraph (b)(5) except to the extent that payments may be withheld and offset pursuant to other provisions of this regulation.

(6) *Status determination.* If a plan provides for benefits suspension, the plan shall adopt a procedure, and so inform employees, whereunder an employee may request, and the plan administrator in a reasonable amount of time will render, a determination of whether

specific contemplated employment will be section 203(a)(3)(B) service for purposes of plan provisions concerning suspension of benefits. Requests for status determinations may be considered in accordance with the claims procedure adopted by the plan pursuant to section 503 of the Act and applicable regulations.

(7) *Presumptions.* (i) A plan which has adopted verification requirements described in paragraph (b)(5) of this section, and which complies with the notice requirements set forth in paragraph (b)(7)(ii) of this section may provide that whenever the plan fiduciaries become aware that a retiree is employed in section 203(a)(3)(B) service and the retiree has not complied with the plan's reporting requirements with regard to that employment, the plan fiduciaries may, unless it is unreasonable under the circumstances to do so, act on the basis of a rebuttable presumption that the retiree had worked a period exceeding the plan's minimum number of hours for that month. In addition, a plan covering persons employed in the building trades which has adopted verification requirements described in paragraph (b)(5) of this section and which complies with the notice requirements set forth in paragraph (b)(7)(ii) of this section may provide that whenever the plan fiduciaries become aware that a retiree is employed in section 203(a)(3)(B) service at a construction site and the retiree has not complied with the plan's reporting requirements with regard to that employment, then the plan fiduciaries may, unless it is unreasonable under the circumstances to do so, act on the basis of a rebuttable presumption that the retiree engaged in such employment for the same employer in work at that site for so long before the work in question as that same employer performed that work at that construction site.

(ii) A plan which provides for a presumption described in paragraph (b)(7)(i) of this section may employ such presumption only if the following requirements are met. The plan must describe its employment verification requirements and the nature and effect of such presumption in the plan's summary plan description and in any communication to plan participants which relates to such verification requirements (for example, employment reporting reminders or forms), and retirees must be furnished such disclosure, whether through receipt of the above communications or by special distribution, at least once every 12 months.

(c) *Section 202(a)(3)(B) service*—(1) *Plans other than multiemployer plans.* In the case of a plan other than a multiemployer plan, as defined in section 3(37) of the Act, the employment of an employee, subsequent to the time the payment of benefits commenced or would have commenced if the employee had not remained in or returned to employment, results in section 203(a)(3)(B) service during a calendar month, or during a four or five week payroll period ending in a calendar month, if the employee, in such month or payroll period,

(i) Completes 40 or more hours of service (as defined in 29 CFR 2530.200b–2(a)(1) and (2)) for an employer which maintains the plan, including employers described in § 2530.210 (d) and (e), as of the time that the payment of benefits commenced or would have commenced if the employee had not remained in or returned to employment; or

(ii) Receives from such employer payment for any such hours of service performed on each of 8 or more days (or separate work shifts) in such month or payroll period, *Provided,* That the plan has not for any purpose determined or used the actual number of hours of service which would be required to be credited to the employee under § 2530.200b–(2)(a).

(2) *Multiemployer plans.* In the case of a multiemployer plan, as defined in section 3(37) of the Act, the employment of an employee subsequent to the time the payment of benefits commenced or would have commenced if the employee had not remained in or returned to employment results in section 203(a)(3)(B) service during a calendar month, or during a four or five week payroll period ending in a calendar month, if the employee, in such month or payroll period:

—Completes 40 or more hours of service (as defined in § 2530.200b–2(a)(1) and (2)) or

—Receives payment for any such hours of service performed on each of 8 or more days (or separate work shifts) in such month or payroll period, *Provided,* That the plan has not for any purpose determined or used the actual number of hours of service which would be required to be credited to the employee under § 2530.200(b)–(2)(a); in

—An industry in which employees covered by the plan were employed and accrued benefits under the plan as a result of such employment at the time that the payment of benefits commenced or would have commenced if the employee had not remained in or returned to employment, and

—A trade or craft in which the employee was employed at any time under the plan, and

—The geographic area covered by the plan at the time that the payment of benefits commenced or would have commenced if the employee had not remained in or returned to employment.

(i) *Industry.* The term ''industry'' means the business activities of the types engaged in by any employers maintaining the plan.

*Example.* One of the employers contributing to a multiemployer plan engages in heavy construction, another in textile manufacturing, and another in communications. Employee E began his career as an employee of an employer engaged in heavy construction. Later E was employed by an employer in communications. With both employers, E accrued benefits under the plan. If E retires and then becomes reemployed in the same trade or craft and in the same geographic area, employment by E in either heavy construction, communications or textile manufacturing, whether or not with an employer who contributes to the plan or in a self-employed capacity, may be considered by the plan to be employment in the same industry, assuming that employees covered by the plan were accruing benefits as a result of employment in these industries at the time E commenced receiving benefits. This is true even though E did not previously accrue benefits as a result of employment with an employer engaged in textile manufacturing because other employees covered by the plan were employed in that industry and were accruing benefits under the plan as a result of such employment at the time when benefit payments to E commenced or would have commenced if E had not returned to employment.

(ii) *Trade or craft.* A trade or craft is (A) a skill or skills, learned during a significant period of training or practice, which is applicable in occupations in some industry, (B) a skill or skills relating to selling, retailing, managerial, clerical or professional occupations, or (C) supervisory activities relating to a skill or skills described in (A) or (B) of this paragraph (c)(2)(ii). For purposes of this paragraph (c)(2)(ii), the determination whether a particular job classification, job description or industrial occupation constitutes or is included in a trade or craft shall be based upon the facts and circumstances of each case. Factors which may be examined include whether there is a customary and substantial period of practical, on-the-job training or a period of related supplementary instruction. Notwithstanding any other factor, the registration of an apprenticeship program with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training of the Employment Training Administration of the U.S. Department of Labor is sufficient for the conclusion that a skill or skills which is the subject of the apprenticeship program constitutes a trade or craft.

*Example.* Participation in a multiemployer plan is limited solely to electricians. Electrician E retired and then became reemployed as a foreman of electricians. Because a ''trade or craft'' includes related supervisory activities, E remains within his trade or craft for purposes of this section.

(iii) *Geographic area covered by the plan.* (A) With the exception of a plan covering employees in a maritime industry, the ''geographic area covered by the plan'' consists of any state or any province of Canada in which contributions were made or were required to be made by or on behalf of an employer and the remainder of any Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area (SMSA) which falls in part within such state, determined as of the time that the payment of benefits commenced or would have commenced if the employee had not returned to employment.

*Example.* A multiemployer plan covers plumbers in Pennsylvania. All contributing employers have always been located within Pennsylvania. Accordingly, the ''geographic area covered by the plan'' consists of Pennsylvania and any SMSAs which fall in part within Pennsylvania. Thus, for example, in the case of the Philadelphia SMSA, Burlington, Camden and Gloucester Counties in New Jersey are within the ''geographic area covered by the plan''.

(B) [Reserved—for definition of the geographic area covered by a plan that

covers employees in a maritime industry.]

For purposes of this paragraph (c)(2)(iii), contributions shall not include amounts contributed: After December 31, 1978 by or on hehalf of an employer where no contributions were made by or on behalf of that employer before that date, if the primary purpose of such contribution is to allow for the suspension of plan benefits in a geographic area not otherwise covered by the plan; or with respect to isolated projects performed in states where plan participants were not otherwise employed.

(3) *Employment in a maritime industry.* For plans covering employees employed in a maritime industry, as defined in §2530.200b–6, the standard of ''five or more days of service, as defined in §2530.200b–7(a)(1)'' shall be used in lieu of the standard ''40 or more hours of service'', for purposes of determining whether an employee is employed in section 203(a)(3)(B) service.

(d) *Suspendable amount*—(1) *Life annuity.* In the case of benefits payable periodically on a monthly basis for as long as a life (or lives) continues, such as a straight life annuity or a qualified joint and survivor annuity, a plan may provide that an amount not greater than the portion of a monthly benefit payment derived from employer contributions may be withheld permanently for a calendar month, or for a four or five week payroll period ending in a calendar month, in which the employee is employed in section 203(a)(3)(B) service.

(2) *Other benefit forms.* In the case of benefits payable in a form other than the form described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, a plan may provide for the permanent withholding of an amount of the employer-derived portion of benefit payments for a calendar month, or for a four or five week payroll period ending in a calendar month, in which the employee is employed in section 203(a)(3)(B) service, not exceeding the lesser of—

(i) The amount of benefits which would have been payable to the employee if he had been receiving monthly benefits under the plan since actual retirement based on a single life annuity commencing at actual retirement age; or

(ii) The actual amount paid or scheduled to be paid to the employee for such month. Payments which are scheduled to be paid less frequently than monthly may be converted to monthly payments for purposes of this paragraph (d)(2)(ii).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1210–0048)

[46 FR 8903, Jan. 27, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 59245, Dec. 4, 1981; 46 FR 60572, Dec. 11, 1981; 49 FR 18295, Apr. 30, 1984]

### §2530.204–1 Year of participation for benefit accrual.

(a) *General.* Section 204(b)(1) of the Act and section 411(b)(1) of the Code contain certain requirements relating to benefit accrual under a defined benefit pension plan. Some of these requirements are based on the number of years of participation included in an employee's period of service. Paragraph (b) of this section relates to service which must be taken into account in determining an employee's period of service for purposes of benefit accrual. Section 2530.204–2 sets forth rules relating to the computation periods to be used in measuring years of participation for benefit accrual (''accrual computation periods'').

(b) *Service which may be disregarded for purposes of benefit accrual.* (1) In calculating an employee's period of service for purposes of benefit accrual under a defined benefit pension plan, section 204(b)(3) of the Act and section 411(b)(3) of the Code permit the following service to be disregarded: service before an employee first becomes a participant in the plan; service which is not required to be taken into account under section 202(b) of the Act and section 410(b)(5) of the Code (relating to one-year breaks in service for purposes of eligibility to participate); and service which is not required to be taken into account under section 204(b)(3)(C) of the Act and section 411(b)(3)(C) of the Code (relating to 12-consecutive-month periods during which an employee's service is less than 1,000 hours). In addition, in calculating an employee's period of service for purposes of benefit accrual, a defined benefit plan shall not be required

to take into account service before the conclusion of a series of consecutive 1-year breaks in service occurs which permits a plan to disregard prior service under section 203(b)(3)(D) of the Act and section 411(a)(6)(D) of the Code.

(2) *Example.* The following example illustrates paragraph (b)(1) of this section. A plan has a calendar year vesting and accrual computation period and, under § 2530.202–2 (a) and (b)(1), uses eligibility computation periods beginning on an employee's employment commencement date and anniversaries thereof. The plan provides that an employee who has at least 10 years of service has a vested right to 100 percent of his accrued benefit derived from employer contributions. The plan provides that an employee who is credited with at least 1,000 hours of service in a calendar year accrual computation period is credited with at least partial year of participation for purposes of benefit accrual. An employee whose birthday is October 16, 1956, begins employment with an employer maintaining the plan on January 1, 1977. Under § 2530.202–2(a)(1), January 1, 1977 is the employee's employment commencement date and the calendar year 1977 is the employee's initial eligibility computation period. The employee completes at least 1,000 hours of service in each of the calendar years from 1977 through 1981. On January 1, 1982 the employee is admitted to participation in the plan, having met the plan's age requirement (25 years) and service requirement (one year of service) for eligibility to participate. In 1982, the employee is credited with the number of hours of service required for a full year of participation (i.e., more than 1,000 hours of service). Under § 2530.202–2(c), for purposes of applying section 202(b)(4) of the Act and section 410(a)(5)(D) of the Code (relating to years of service completed before a break in service for purposes of eligibility to participate), eligibility computation periods beginning on the employee's employment commencement date and anniversaries thereof are used under the plan to measure service prior to a break in service (in addition, under § 2530.200b–4(a)(2), the same eligibility computation periods are used in measuring one-year breaks in service for purposes of eligibility to participate). Thus, as of January 1, 1983, the employee is credited with six years of service for purposes of eligibility to participate and is credited with one year of participation. In accordance with section 203(b)(1)(A) of the Act and section 411(a)(4)(A) of the Code, the plan provides that years of service completed before age 22 are disregarded for purposes of vesting. As of January 1, 1983, therefore, the employee is credited with four years of service for purposes of vesting. In 1983 the employee terminates employment with the employer, incurring one-year breaks in service in each of the calendar years from 1983 through 1986. As of December 31, 1986, the employee's consecutive one-year breaks in service equal the employee's four years of service for vesting before such breaks. Under section 203(b)(3)(D) of the Act and section 410(a)(5)(D) of the Code and the terms of the plan, the four years of service for vesting completed by the employee before his four consecutive one-year breaks in service are not taken into account for purposes of vesting. Under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, therefore, in calculating the employee's period of service for purposes of benefit accrual, the plan may disregard the year of participation completed by the employee before his four consecutive one-year breaks in service for vesting, because the four consecutive one-year breaks in service equal the four years of service credited to the employee for vesting. The employee is re-employed by the employer on January 1, 1987 completing an hour of service on that date. Under § 2530.200b–4(b)(1), therefore, January 1, 1987 is the employee's reemployment commencement date. In 1987, the employee completes the number of hours of service required for a full year of participation (i.e., more than 1,000 hours of service). For 1987, therefore, the employee is credited with a year of service for purposes of eligibility to participate and vesting, and with a year of participation. As of December 31, 1987, the employee is credited with one year of service for purposes of vesting, since service before the employee's four consecutive one-year breaks in service—including the year of service completed in 1982—

is not taken into account. Because under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the year of participation credited to the employee for 1982 is not required to be taken into account for purposes of benefit accrual, the employee is credited with one year of participation as of December 31, 1987.

**§2530.204–2 Accrual computation period.**

(a) *Designation of accrual computation periods.* A plan may designate any 12-consecutive-month period as the accrual computation period except that the period so designated must apply equally to all participants. This requirement may be satisfied even though the actual time periods are not the same for all participants. For example, the accrual computation period may be designated as the vesting computation period, the plan year, or the 12-consecutive-month period beginning on either of two semi-annual dates designated for entry to participation under a plan.

(b) *Participation prior to effective date.* For purposes of applying the accrual rules of section 204(b)(1)(D) of the Act and section 411(b)(1)(D) of the Code (relating to accrual requirements for defined benefit plans for periods prior to the effective date of those sections), all service from the date of participation in the plan as determined in accordance with applicable plan provisions, shall be taken into account in determining an employee's period of service. When the plan documents do not provide a definite means for determining the date of commencement of participation, the date of commencement of employment covered under the plan during the period that the employer maintained the plan shall be presumed to be the date of commencement of participation in the plan. The plan may rebut this presumption by demonstrating from circumstances surrounding the operation of the plan, such as the date of commencement of mandatory employee contributions, that participation actually began on a later date.

(c) *Partial year of participation.* (1) Under section 204(b)(3)(C) of the Act and section 411(b)(3)(C) of the Code, in calculating an employee's period of service for purposes of benefit accrual, a plan is not required to take into account a 12-consecutive-month period during which the employee's service is less than 1,000 hours of service. In measuring an employee's service for purposes of section 204(b)(3)(C) of the Act and section 411(b)(3)(C) of the Code, a plan shall use the accrual computation period designated under paragraph (a) of this section. Under section 204(b)(3)(B) of the Act and section 411(b)(3)(B) of the Code, in the case of an employee whose service is not less than 1,000 hours of service during an accrual computation period, the calculation of such employee's period of service will not be treated as made on a reasonable and consistent basis unless service during such computation period is taken into account. To the extent that the employee's service during the accrual computation period is less than the service required under the plan for a full year of participation, the employee must be credited with a partial year of participation equivalent to no less than a ratable portion of a full year of participation.

(2) For purposes of calculating the portion of a full year of participation to be credited to an employee whose service during a computation period is not less than 1,000 hours of service but is less than service required for a full year of participation in the plan, the plan may credit the employee with a greater portion of a full year of participation than a ratable portion, or may credit an employee with a full year of participation even though the employee's service is less than the service required for a full year of participation, provided that such crediting is reasonable and is consistent for all employees within the same job classifications, reasonably established.

(3) In the case of an employee who commences participation in a plan (or recommences participation in the plan upon the employee's return after one or more 1-year breaks in service) on a date other than the first day of an applicable accrual computation period, all hours of service required to be credited to the employee during the entire accrual computation period, including

hours of service credited to the employee for the portion of the computation period before the date on which the employee commences (or recommences) participation, shall be taken into account in determining whether the employee has 1,000 or more hours of service for purposes of section 204(b)(3)(C) of the Act and section 411(b)3)(C) of the Code. If such employee's service is not less than 1,000 hours in such accrual computation period, the employee must be credited with a partial year of participation which is equivalent to no less than a ratable portion of a full year of participation for service credited to the employee for the portion of the computation period after the date of commencement (or recommencement) of participation.

(4) *Examples.* The following are examples of reasonable and consistent methods for crediting partial years of participation:

(i) A plan requires 2,000 hours of service for a full year of participation. An employee who is credited during a computation period with no less than 1,000 hours of service but less than 2,000 hours of service is credited with a partial year of participation equal to a portion of a full year of participation determined by dividing the number of hours of service credited to the employee by 2,000.

(ii) A plan requires 2,000 hours of service for a full year of participation. The plan credits service in an accrual computation period in accordance with the following table:

| Hours of service credited | Percentage of full year of participation credited |
|---|---|
| 1000 | 50 |
| 1001 to 1200 | 60 |
| 1201 to 1400 | 70 |
| 1401 to 1600 | 80 |
| 1601 to 1800 | 90 |
| 1801 and above | 100 |

Under this method of crediting partial years of participation, each employee who is credited with not less than 1,000 hours of service is credited with at least a ratable portion of a full year of participation.

(iii) A plan provides that each employee who is credited with at least 1,000 hours of service in an accrual computation period must receive credit for at least a partial year of participation for that computation period. For full accrual, however, the plan requires that an employee must be credited with a specified number of hours worked; employees who meet the 1,000 hours of service requirement but who are not credited with the specified number of hours worked required for a full year of participation are credited with a partial year of participation on a prorata basis. For example, if the plan requires 1,500 hours worked for full accrual, an employee with 1,500 hours worked would be credited with full accrual, but an employee with 1,000 hours worked and 500 other hours of service would be credited with ⅔ of full accrual. The plan's method of crediting service for accrual purposes is consistent with the requirements of this paragraph. It should be noted, however, that use of hours worked as a basis for prorating benefit accrual may result in discrimination prohibited under section 401(a)(4) of the Code.

(iv) Employee A is employed on June 1, 1980 in service covered by a plan with a calendar year accrual computation period, and which requires 1,800 hours of service for a full accrual. Employee A completes 500 hours from June 1, 1980 to December 31, 1980, and completes 100 hours per month in each month during 1981. A is admitted to participation on July 1, 1981. A is credited with 1,200 hours of service for the accrual computation period beginning January 1, 1981. Under the rules set forth in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, A is required to be credited with not less than one-third of a full accrual (600 hours divided by 1,800 hours).

(d) *Prohibited double proration.* (1) In the case of a defined benefit plan that (i) defines benefits on a basis which has the effect of prorating benefits to reflect less than full-time employment or less than maximum compensation and (ii) does not adjust less-than-full-time service to reflect the equivalent of full-time hours or compensation (as the case may be), the plan may not further prorate benefit accrual under section 204(b)(3)(B) of the Act and section 411(b)(3)(B) of the Code by crediting less than full years of participation, as would otherwise be permitted under paragraph (c) of this section. These

plans must credit, except when service may be disregarded under section 204(b)(3)(C) of the Act and section 411(b)(3)(C) of the Code (relating to less than 1,000 hours of service), less-than-full-time employees with a full year of participation for the purpose of accrual of benefits.

(2) *Examples.* (i) A plan's defined benefit formula provides that the annual retirement benefit shall be 2 percent of the average compensation in all years of participation multiplied by the number of years of participation. Employee A is a full-time employee who has completed 2,000 hours during each of 20 accrual computation periods. A's average hourly rate was $5 an hour. Thus, A's average compensation for each year during participation in the plan is $10,000 ($5 per hour multiplied by 2,000 hours). If the plan states that a full year of participation is 2,000 hours, then A's annual retirement benefits, if he retired at that time, would be $4,000 ($10,000 per year of compensation ×.02×20 years of participation). Employee B, however, is a part-time employee who completes 1,000 hours of service during each of 20 accrual computation periods. Like A, B's average hourly rate is $5 per hour. B's average compensation for his total years of participation is $5,000 ($5 per hour multiplied by 1,000 hours). Thus, the plan's benefit formula, by basing benefits on an employee's average compensation in all years of participation, in effect prorates benefits to reflect the fact that during B's participation in the plan, he has earned less than the maximum compensation that a full-time employee paid at the same rate could earn during the same period of participation in the plan. Under the rule of subparagraph (1), therefore, the plan is not permitted to prorate B's years of participation to reflect B's less than full-time employment throughout his participation in the plan. Therefore, B's annual retirement benefit would be $2,000 ($5,000 average compensation ×.02×20 years of participation). (If double proration were permitted, then B's total years of participation would be only 10 since he would be credited with only one-half of a year of participation during each of the accrual computation periods (1,000/2,000). Thus, B's annual retirement benefit would be $1,000—i.e., $5,000 average compensation ×.02×10 years of participation.)

(ii) If the plan adjusts the average compensation during plan participation to reflect full compensation, then the plan may prorate years of participation. Thus, the average full annual compensation for B would be $10,000 rather than the $5,000 actually paid. Employee B's annual retirement benefit would then be $2,000 ($10,000 average full compensation ×.02×10 years of participation).

(e) *Amendments to change accrual computation periods.* (1) A plan may be amended to change the accrual computation period to a different 12-consecutive-month period, provided that the period between the end of the last accrual computation period under the plan as in effect before such amendment and the beginning of the first accrual computation period under the plan as amended is treated as a partial accrual computation period in accordance with the rules set forth in paragraph (e)(2) of this section.

(2) In the case of a partial accrual computation period, the following rules shall apply:

(i) A plan having a minimum service requirement expressed in hours of service (or other units of service) for benefit accrual in a full accrual computation period (as permitted under section 204(b)(3)(B) of the Act and section 411(b)(3)(B) of the Code) may apply a minimum service requirement for benefit accrual in a partial accrual computation period which is equal to the plan's minimum service requirement for benefit accrual in a full accrual computation period, multiplied by the ratio of the length of the partial accrual computation period to a full year.

(ii) In the case of a participant who meets a plan's minimum service requirement for benefit accrual in a partial accrual computation period (as permitted under paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section), the plan shall credit the participant with at least a partial year of participation for purposes of benefit accrual. Credit for a partial accrual computation period shall be determined in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section.

(3) *Example.* Effective October 1, 1977, a plan is amended to change the accrual computation period from the 12-consecutive-month period beginning on January 1 to the 12-consecutive-month period beginning on October 1. The period from January 1, 1977 to September 30, 1977 must be treated as a partial accrual computation period. The plan has a requirement that a participant must be credited with 1,000 hours of service in an accrual computation period in order to be credited with a year of participation for purposes of benefit accrual. For the partial accrual computation period the plan may require a participant to be credited with 750 hours of service in the partial accrual computation period in order to receive credit for purposes of benefit accrual (1,000 hours of service multiplied by the ratio of 9 months to 12 months). To the extent permitted under paragraph (d) of this section, the plan may prorate accrual credit on whatever basis the plan uses to prorate accrual credit for employees whose service is 1,000 hours of service or more but less than service required for full accrual in a full accrual computation period.

### § 2530.204–3 Alternative computation methods for benefit accrual.

(a) *General.* Under section 204(b)(3)(A) of the Act and section 411(b)(3)(A) of the Code, a defined benefit pension plan may determine an employee's service for purposes of benefit accrual on the basis of accrual computation periods, as specified in § 2530.204–2, or on any other basis which is reasonable and consistent and which takes into account all covered service during the employee's participation in the plan which is included in a period of service required to be taken into account under section 202(b) of the Act and section 410(a)(5) of the Code. If, however, a plan determines an employee's service for purposes of benefit accrual on a basis other than computation periods, it must be possible to prove that, despite the fact that benefit accrual under the plan is not based on computation periods, the plan's provisions meet at least one of the three benefit accrual rules of section 204(b)(1) of the Act and section 411(b)(1) of the Code under all circumstances. Further, a plan which does not provide for benefit accrual on the basis of computation periods may not disregard service under section 204(b)(3)(C) of the Act and section 411(b)(3)(C) of the Code.

(b) *Examples.* The following are examples of methods of determining an employee's period of service for purposes of benefit accrual under which an employee's period of service is not determined on the basis of computation periods but which may be used by a plan provided that the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section are met:

(1) *Career compensation.* A defined benefit formula based on a percentage of compensation earned in a participant's career or during participation, with no variance depending on hours completed in given periods.

(2) *Credited hours.* A defined benefit formula pursuant to which an employee is credited with a specified amount of accrual for each hour of service (or hour worked or regular time hour) completed by the employee during his or her career.

(3) *Elapsed time.* See § 2530.200b–9(e).

### § 2530.204–4 Deferral of benefit accrual.

For purposes of section 204(b)(1)(E) of the Act and section 411(b)(1)(E) of the Code (which permit deferral of benefit accrual until an employee has 2 continuous years of service), an employee shall be credited with a year of service for each computation period in which he or she completes 1,000 hours of service. The computation period shall be the eligibility computation period designated in accordance with § 2530.202–2.

## Subpart C—Form and Payment of Benefits

### §§ 2530.205–2530.206 [Reserved]

## Subpart D—Plan Administration as Related to Benefits

### §§ 2530.207–2530.209 [Reserved]

### § 2530.210 Employer or employers maintaining the plan.

(a) *General statutory provisions*—(1) *Eligibility to participate and vesting.* Except as otherwise provided in section

202(b) or 203(b)(1) of the Act and sections 410(a)(5), 411(a)(5) and 411(a)(6) of the Code, all years of service with the employer or employers maintaining the plan shall be taken into account for purposes of section 202 of the Act and section 410 of the Code (relating to minimum eligibility standards) and section 203 of the Act and section 411(a) of the Code (relating to minimum vesting standards).

(2) *Accrual of benefits.* Except as otherwise provided in section 202(b) of the Act and section 410(a)(5) of the Code, all years of participation under the plan must be taken into account for purposes of section 204 of the Act and section 411(b) of the Code (relating to benefit accrual). Section 204(b) of the Act and section 411(b) of the Code require only that periods of actual participation in the plan (e.g., covered service) be taken into account for purposes of benefit accrual.

(b) *General rules concerning service to be credited under this section.* Section 210 of the Act and sections 413(c), 414(b), and 414(c) of the Code provide rules applicable to sections 202, 203, and 204 of the Act and sections 410, 411(a), and 411(b) of the Code for purposes of determining who is an ''employer or employers maintaining the plan'' and, accordingly, what service is required to be taken into account in the case of a plan maintained by more than one employer. Paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section set forth the rules for determining service required to be taken into account in the case of a plan or plans maintained by multiple employers, controlled groups of corporations and trades or businesses under common control. Note throughout that every mention of multiple employer plans includes multiemployer plans. See § 2530.210(c)(3). Paragraph (f) of this section sets forth special break in service rules for such plans. Paragraph (g) of this section applies the break in service rules of sections 202(b)(4) and 203(b)(3)(D) of the Act and sections 410(a)(5)(D) and 411(a)(6)(D) of the Code (rule of parity) to such plans.

(c) *Multiple employer plans*—(1) *Eligibility to participate and vesting.* A multiple employer plan shall be treated as if all maintaining employers constitute a single employer so long as an employee is employed in either covered service or contiguous noncovered service. Accordingly, except as referred to in paragraph (a)(1) and provided in paragraph (f) of this section, in determining an employee's service for eligibility to participate and vesting purposes, all covered service with an employer or employers maintaining the plan and all contiguous noncovered service with an employer or employers maintaining the plan shall be taken into account. Thus, for example, if an employee in service covered under a multiple employer plan leaves covered service with one employer maintaining the plan and is employed immediately thereafter in covered service with another employer maintaining the plan, the plan is required to credit all hours of service with both employers for purposes of participation and vesting. If an employee moves from contiguous noncovered to covered service, or from covered service to contiguous noncovered service, with the same employer, the plan is required to credit all hours of service with such employer for purposes of eligibility to participate and vesting.

(2) *Benefit accrual.* A multiple employer plan shall be treated as if all maintaining employers constitute a single employer so long as an employee is employed in covered service. Accordingly, except as referred to in paragraph (a)(2) and provided in paragraph (f) of this section, in determining a participant's service for benefit accrual purposes, all covered service with an employer or employers maintaining the plan shall be taken into account.

(3) *Definitions.* (i) For purposes of this section, the term ''multiple employer plan'' shall mean a multiemployer plan as defined in section 3(37) of the Act and section 414(f) of the Code or a multiple employer plan within the meaning of sections 413 (b) and (c) of the Code and the regulations issued thereunder. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, a plan maintained solely by members of the same controlled group of corporations within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this section or by trades or businesses which are under the common control of one person or group of persons within the meaning of paragraph (e) of this section shall not

be deemed to be a multiple employer plan for purposes of this section, and such plan is required to apply the rules under this section which are applicable to controlled groups of corporations or commonly controlled trades or businesses respectively.

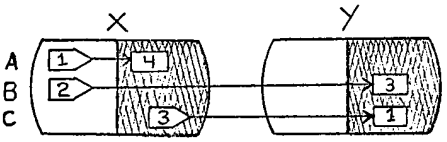
(ii) For purposes of this section, the term ''covered service'' shall mean service with an employer or employers maintaining the plan within a job classification or class of employees covered under the plan.

(iii) For purposes of this section the term ''noncovered service'' shall mean service with an employer or employers maintaining the plan which is not covered service.

(iv)(A) *General.* For purposes of this section noncovered service shall be deemed ''contiguous'' if (*1*) the noncovered service precedes or follows covered service and (*2*) no quit, discharge, or retirement occurs between such covered service and noncovered service.

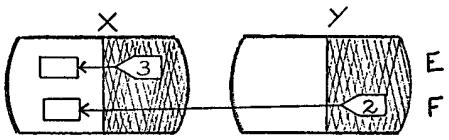
(B) *Exception.* Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, in the case of a controlled group of corporations within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this section or trades or businesses which are under the common control of one person or group of persons within the meaning of paragraph (e) of this section, any transfer of an employee from one member of the controlled group to another member or from one trade or business under common control to another trade or business under the common control of the same person or group of persons shall result in the period of noncovered service which immediately precedes or follows such transfer being deemed ''noncontiguous'' for purposes of paragraph (c) of this section.

**Diagram No. 1. (Multiple Employer Plan.)**




Assume for purposes of diagram No. 1 that X and Y are both employers who are required to contribute to a multiple employer plan and that neither employer maintains any other plan. Covered service is represented by the shaded segments of the diagram. After completing 1 year of noncovered service, employee A immediately enters covered service with X and completes 4 years of covered service. For purposes of eligibility to participate and vesting, the plan is required to credit employee A with 5 years of service with employer X because his period of service with X includes a period of covered service and a period of contiguous noncovered service. On the other hand, employee B, immediately after completing 2 years of noncovered service with X, enters covered service with Y. Because B quit employment with X, his period of noncovered service with X is not contiguous and, therefore, is not required to be taken into account. In the case of employee C, the plan is required to take into account all service with employers X and Y because employee C is employed in covered service with both employers.

**Diagram No. 2. (Multiple Employer.)**




The multiple employer plan rules with respect to noncovered service are illustrated in diagram No. 2. Assume that X and Y are both employers who are required to contribute to a multiple employer plan and that neither employer maintains any other plan. Covered service is represented by the shaded segments of the diagram. Employee E completed 3 years of service with employer X in covered service and then immediately entered noncovered service with X. Because E's noncovered service is contiguous, the plan is required to take into account all service with X for purposes of eligibility to participate and vesting under the multiple employer plan. Employee F does not continue to receive credit; F quit the employment of Y and entered noncovered service with X.

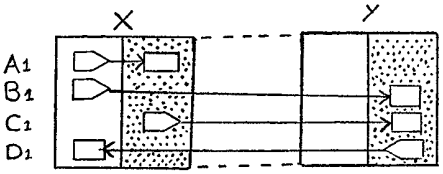
(d) *Controlled groups of corporations.* (1) With respect to a plan maintained by one or more members of a controlled group of corporations (within the meaning of section 1563(a) of the Code, determined without regard to sections 1563(a)(4) and (e)(3)(C), all employees of such corporations shall be treated as employed by a single employer.

(2) Accordingly, except as referred to in paragraph (a)(1) and provided in

paragraph (f) of this section, in determining an employee's service for eligibility to participate and vesting purposes, all service with any employer which is a member of the controlled group of corporations shall be taken into account. Except as referred to in paragraph (a)(2) and provided in paragraph (f) of this section, in determining a participant's service for benefit accrual purposes, all service during periods of participation covered under the plan with any employer which is a member of the controlled group of corporations shall be taken into account.

(e) *Commonly controlled trades or businesses.* With respect to a plan maintained only by one or more trades or businesses (whether or not incorporated) which are under common control within the meaning of section 414(c) of the Code and the regulations issued thereunder, all employees of such trades or businesses shall be treated as employed by a single employer. Accordingly, except as referred to in paragraph (a)(1) and provided in paragraph (f) of this section, in determining an employee's service for eligibility to participate and vesting purposes, all service with any employer which is under common control shall be taken into account. Except as referred to in paragraph (a)(2) and provided in paragraph (f) of this section, in determining a participant's service for benefit accrual purposes, all service during periods of participation covered under the plan with any employer which is under common control shall be taken into account.

**Diagram No. 3. (Controlled group or commonly controlled trade or business.)**




Assume for purposes of diagram No. 3 that X and Y are either members of the same controlled group of corporations or trades or businesses which are under the same common control. The dotted segments of the diagram represent plan coverage under plans separately maintained by X and Y. Neither employer maintains any other plans. Because A1, B1, C1, and D1 have their service with X and Y treated as if X and Y were a single employer, the plans are required to take into account all service with X and Y for eligibility to participate and vesting purposes.

(f) *Special break in service rules.* (1) In addition to service which may be disregarded under the statutory provisions referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, a multiple employer plan may disregard noncontiguous non- covered service.

(2) In the case of a plan maintained solely by one or more members of a controlled group of corporations or one or more trades or businesses which are under common control, if one of the maintaining employers is also a participating employer in a multiple employer plan which includes other employers which are not members of the controlled group or commonly controlled trades or businesses, service with such other employer maintaining the multiple employer plan may be disregarded by the controlled group or commonly controlled plan.

**Diagram No. 4. (Break in Service Rules.)**

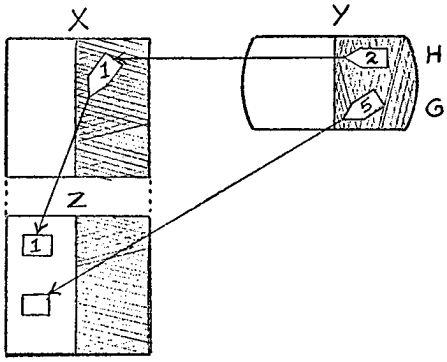


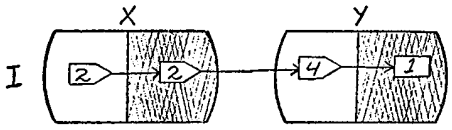

Diagram No. 4 illustrates the break in service rules of paragraph (f) of this section. Assume for purposes of diagram No. 4 that employer Z is controlled by employer X but employer Y's only relation to X and Z is that X, Y, and Z are required to contribute to a multiple employer plan. The multiple employer plan, represented by the shaded segments of the diagram, provides for 100 percent vesting after 10 years. X, Y, and Z maintain no other plans.

Employee G completed 5 years of covered service with employer Y, and then moved to noncovered service with employer Z. G's noncovered service is noncontiguous (see employee F in diagram No. 2 above), and such service may be disregarded for purposes of the multiple employer plan under the rule in paragraph (f)(1).

Employee H completed 2 years of covered service with employer Y and then entered covered service with employer X for 1 year. The multiple employer plan is required to credit H with 3 years of service. H then entered noncovered service with employer Z. H's noncovered service is noncontiguous (see employee F in diagram No. 2 above), and such service may be disregarded for purposes of the multiple employer plan under the rule in paragraph (f)(1).

(g) *Rule of parity.* For purposes of sections 202(b)(4) and 203(b)(3)(D) of the Act and sections 410(a)(5)(D) and 411(a)(6)(D) of the Code, in the case of an employee who is a nonvested participant in employer-derived accrued benefits at the time he incurs a 1-year break in service, years of service completed by such employee before such break are not required to be taken into account if at such time he incurs consecutive 1-year breaks in service which equal or exceed the aggregate number of years of service before such breaks. This is so even though the period of noncontiguous noncovered service with an employer or employers maintaining the plan may subsequently be deemed contiguous as the result of the employee entering covered service with the same employer maintaining the plan and, consequently, such plan may be required to credit such service.

**Diagram No. 5. (Rule of parity)**




Assume for purposes of diagram No. 5 that X and Y are both employers who are required to contribute to a multiple employer plan which contains a provision applying the rule of parity. Covered service is represented by the shaded segments of the diagram. The plan has 100% vesting after 10 years. X and Y maintain no other plan.

The multiple employer plan credited employee I with 4 years of service with X when he quit employment with X and entered noncovered service with Y. As a result of 4 years of noncontiguous noncovered service with Y, employee I incurred 4 consecutive 1-year breaks in service, so that the multiple employer plan may disregard his prior service (i.e., the 4 years of service with X).

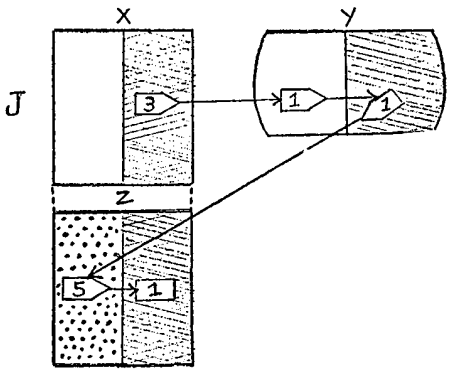
When employee I entered covered service with Y (as a ''new employee''), his 4 years of noncontiguous service with Y became contiguous for purposes of the multiple employer plan. Consequently, after 1 year of covered service with Y, the plan is required to credit employee I with 5 years of service.

(h) *Example.* Under section 203(b)(1)(C) of the Act and section 411(a)(4)(C) of the Code, service with an employer prior to such employer's adoption of the plan need not be taken into account. The following example demonstrates that this rule applies even if an employee is employed in contiguous noncovered service. The example is applicable to any plan subject to the rules of this section. However, for purposes of clarity, the example assumes that X and Y are required to contribute to a multiple employer plan.

Assume that employee D completed 3 years of covered service with employer Y as of the date X adopts the plan. Immediately after X's adoption of the plan D left covered service with Y and D entered covered service with X. His prior covered service with Y is required to be counted, and D remains a participant.

On the other hand, if D had entered service with X any time prior to X's adoption of the plan and subsequently was covered by the plan when X adopted it, his prior service with Y must also be counted, unless such service may be disregarded under the break in service rules because the period of service with X before X's adoption of the plan was equal to or greater than his prior service with Y. For example, if X adopted the plan three years after D began employment with X, and consequently after D had incurred 3 consecutive 1-year breaks in service, his prior service with Y could be disregarded.

**(i) Comprehensive diagram. (No. 6)**




Assume for purposes of diagram No. 6 that employer Z is controlled by employer X within the meaning of paragraph (d) but employer Y's only relation to X and Z is that X, Y and Z are required to contribute to a multiple employer plan. The shaded segments represent coverage under the multiple employer plan which contains a provision applying the rule of parity. The dotted segment represents a separate plan maintained by Z. Both plans have 100% vesting after 10 years.

Employee J completed 3 years of service with employer X in covered service with the multiple employer plan. J then entered noncovered service with Y and remained with Y for 1 year, and thereby incurred a 1-year break in service under the multiple employer plan. J then entered covered service with employer Y, thereby causing the noncovered service with Y to become contiguous. Covered service with X and contiguous noncovered and covered service with Y must be taken into account for purposes of the multiple employer plan; accordingly, that plan is required to credit J with a total of 5 years of service.

J then left service with Y and entered noncovered service (with respect to the multiple employer plan) with Z. J remained in noncovered service with Z (with respect to the multiple employer plan) for 5 years and thereby incurred 5 consecutive 1-year break in service for purposes of the multiple employer plan. Consequently, the prior service with X and Y may be disregarded for purposes of the multiple employer plan.

J then entered covered service under the multiple employer plan with Z and completed 1 year of service. Because the 5 years of noncovered service with Z is contiguous with the 1 year of covered service, the multiple employer plan is now required to credit J with 6 years of service for purposes of eligibility to participate and vesting.

For purposes of Z's controlled group plan (i.e., dotted segment), employee J is entitled to receive credit for 9 years of service. The 3 years of service with X, a member of the controlled group, may not be disregarded under the rule of parity because J incurred only 2 consecutive 1-year breaks in service while employed with Y. When J entered service with Z covered under Z's controlled group plan, the 3 years of service with X were still required to be credited by the controlled group plan. In addition, J must receive credit for the 5 years of service with Z covered under the controlled group plan. Finally, when J moved to service with Z covered under the multiple employer plan the controlled group plan was required to credit J with an additional year of service.

# SUBCHAPTER E [RESERVED]
# SUBCHAPTER F—FIDUCIARY RESPONSIBILITY UNDER THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974

## PART 2550—RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR FIDUCIARY RESPONSIBILITY


Sec.
2550.403a–1 Establishment of trust.
2550.403b–1 Exemptions from trust requirement.
2550.404a–1 Investment duties.
2550.404b–1 Maintenance of the indicia of ownership of plan assets outside the jurisdiction of the district courts of the United States.
2550.404c–1 ERISA section 404(c) plans.
2550.407a–1 General rule for the acquisition and holding of employer securities and employer real property.
2550.407a–2 Limitation with respect to the acquisition of qualifying employer securities and qualifying employer real property.
2550.407d–5 Definition of the term ''qualifying employer security''.
2550.407d–6 Definition of the term ''employee stock ownership plan''.
2550.408b–1 General statutory exemption for loans to plan participants and beneficiaries who are parties in interest with respect to the plan.
2550.408b–2 General statutory exemption for services or office space.
2550.408b–3 Loans to Employee Stock Ownership Plans.
2550.408b–4 Statutory exemption for investments in deposits of banks or similar financial institutions.
2550.408b–6 Statutory exemption for ancillary services by a bank or similar financial institution.
2550.408c–2 Compensation for services.
2550.408e Statutory exemption for acquisition or sale of qualifying employer securities and for acquisition, sale, or lease of qualifying employer real property.
2550.412–1 Temporary bonding requirements.


AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1135. Section 2550.401b–1 also issued under sec. 102, Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1978 (43 FR 47713, Oct. 17, 1978), effective December 31, 1978 (44 FR 1065, Jan. 3, 1979), 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 332. Section 2550.404c–1 also issued under 29 U.S.C. 1104. Section 2550.407c–3 also issued under 29 U.S.C. 1107. Section 2550.408b–1 also issued under sec. 102, Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1978 (43 FR 47713, Oct. 17, 1978), effective December 31, 1978 (44 FR 1065, Jan. 3, 1979), 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 332, and 29 U.S.C. 1108(b)(1). Section 2550.412–1 also issued under 29 U.S.C. 1112. Secretary of Labor's Order No. 1–87 (52 FR 13139).

### § 2550.403a–1 Establishment of trust.

(a) *In general.* Except as otherwise provided in § 403b–1, all assets of an employee benefit plan shall be held in trust by one or more trustees pursuant to a written trust instrument.

(b) *Specific applications.* (1) The requirements of paragraph (a) of this section will not fail to be satisfied merely because securities of a plan are held in the name of a nominee or in street name, provided such securities are held on behalf of the plan by:

(i) A bank or trust company that is subject to supervision by the United States or a State, or a nominee of such bank or trust company;

(ii) A broker or dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or a nominee of such broker or dealer; or

(iii) A ''clearing agency,'' as defined in section 3(a)(23) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or its nominee.

(2) Where a corporation described in section 501(c)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code holds property on behalf of a plan, the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section are satisfied with respect to such property if all the stock of such corporation is held in trust on behalf of the plan by one or more trustees.

(3) If the assets of an entity in which a plan invests include plan assets by reason of the plan's investment in the entity, the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section are satisfied with respect to such investment if the indicia of ownership of the plan's interest in the entity are held in trust on behalf of the plan by one or more trustees.

(c) *Requirements concerning trustees.* The trustee or trustees referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) shall be either named in the trust instrument or in the plan instrument described in section 402(a) of the Act, or appointed by a person who is a named fiduciary (within the meaning of section 402(a)(2)

of the Act). Upon acceptance of being named or appointed, the trustee or trustees shall have exclusive authority and discretion to manage and control the assets of the plan, except to the extent that:

(1) The plan instrument or the trust instrument expressly provides that the trustee or trustees are subject to the direction of a named fiduciary who is not a trustee, in which case the trustees shall be subject to the proper directions of such fiduciary which are made in accordance with the terms of the plan and which are not contrary to the provisions of title I of the Act of chapter XXV of this title, or

(2) Authority to manage, acquire or dispose of assets of the plan is delegated to one or more investment managers (within the meaning of section 3(38) of the Act) pursuant to section 402(c)(3) of the Act.

[47 FR 21247, May 18, 1982]

### §2550.403b–1 Exemptions from trust requirement.

(a) *Statutory exemptions.* The requirements of section 403(a) of the Act and section 403a–1 shall not apply—

(1) To any assets of a plan which consist of insurance contracts or policies issued by an insurance company qualified to do business in a State;

(2) To any assets of such an insurance company or any assets of a plan which are held by such an insurance company;

(3) To a plan—

(i) Some or all of the participants of which are employees described in section 401(c)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954; or

(ii) Which consists of one or more individual retirement accounts described in section 408 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954. To the extent that such plan's assets are held in one or more custodial accounts which qualify under section 401(f) or 408(h) of such Code, whichever is applicable;

(4) To a contract established and maintained under section 403(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 to the extent that the assets of the contract are held in one or more custodial accounts pursuant to section 403(b)(7) of such Code.

(5) To any plan, fund or program under which an employer, all of whose stock is directly or indirectly owned by employees, former employees or their beneficiaries, proposes through an unfunded arrangement to compensate retired employees for benefits which were forfeited by such employees under a pension plan maintained by a former employer prior to the date such pension plan became subject to the Act.

[47 FR 21247, May 18, 1982]

### §2550.404a–1 Investment duties.

(a) *In general.* Section 404(a)(1)(B) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (the Act) provides, in part, that a fiduciary shall discharge his duties with respect to a plan with the care, skill, prudence, and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing that a prudent man acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in the conduct of an enterprise of a like character and with like aims.

(b) *Investment duties.* (1) With regard to an investment or investment course of action taken by a fiduciary of an employee benefit plan pursuant to his investmemt duties, the requirements of section 404(a)(1)(B) of the Act set forth in subsection (a) of this section are satisfied if the fiduciary:

(i) Has given appropriate consideration to those facts and circumstances that, given the scope of such fiduciary's investment duties, the fiduciary knows or should know are relevant to the particular investment or investment course of action involved, including the role the investment or investment course of action plays in that portion of the plan's investment portfolio with respect to which the fiduciary has investment duties; and

(ii) Has acted accordingly.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, ''appropriate consideration'' shall include, but is not necessarily limited to,

(i) A determination by the fiduciary that the particular investment or investment course of action is reasonably designed, as part of the portfolio (or, where applicable, that portion of the plan portfolio with respect to which the fiduciary has investment duties), to further the purposes of the plan,

taking into consideration the risk of loss and the opportunity for gain (or other return) associated with the investment or investment course of action, and

(ii) Consideration of the following factors as they relate to such portion of the portfolio:

(A) The composition of the portfolio with regard to diversification;

(B) The liquidity and current return of the portfolio relative to the anticipated cash flow requirements of the plan; and

(C) The projected return of the portfolio relative to the funding objectives of the plan.

(3) An investment manager appointed, pursuant to the provisions of section 402(c)(3) of the Act, to manage all or part of the assets of a plan, may, for purposes of compliance with the provisions of paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section, rely on, and act upon the basis of, information pertaining to the plan provided by or at the direction of the appointing fiduciary, if—

(i) Such information is provided for the stated purpose of assisting the manager in the performance of his investment duties, and

(ii) The manager does not know and has no reason to know that the information is incorrect.

(c) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) The term *investment duties* means any duties imposed upon, or assumed or undertaken by, a person in connection with the investment of plan assets which make or will make such person a fiduciary of an employee benefit plan or which are performed by such person as a fiduciary of an employee benefit plan as defined in section 3(21)(A)(i) or (ii) of the Act.

(2) The term *investment course of action* means any series or program of investments or actions related to a fiduciary's performance of his investment duties.

(3) The term *plan* means an employee benefit plan to which title I of the Act applies.

[44 FR 37225, June 26, 1979]

**§ 2550.404b–1 Maintenance of the indicia of ownership of plan assets outside the jurisdiction of the district courts of the United States.**

(a) No fiduciary may maintain the indicia of ownership of any assets of a plan outside the jurisdiction of the district courts of the United States, unless:

(1) Such assets are:

(i) Securities issued by a person, as defined in section 3(9) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (Act) (other than an individual), which is not organized under the laws of the United States or a State and does not have its principal place of business within the United States;

(ii) Securities issued by a government other than the government of the United States or of a State, or any political subdivision, agency or instrumentality of such a government;

(iii) Securities issued by a person, as defined in section 3(9) of the Act (other than an individual), the principal trading market for which securities is outside the jurisdiction of the district courts of the United States; or

(iv) Currency issued by a government other than the government of the United States if such currency is maintained outside the jurisdiction of the district courts of the United States solely as an incident to the purchase, sale or maintenance of securities described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section; and

(2)(i) Such assets are under the management and control of a fiduciary which is a corporation or partnership organized under the laws of the United States or a State, which fiduciary has its principal place of business within the United States and which is—

(A) A bank as defined in section 202 (a)(2) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 that has, as of the last day of its most recent fiscal year, equity capital in excess of $1,000,000;

(B) An insurance company which is qualified under the laws of more than one State to manage, acquire, or dispose of any asset of a plan, which company has, as of the last day of its most recent fiscal year, net worth in excess of $1,000,000 and which is subject to supervision and examination by the State

authority having supervision over insurance companies; or

(C) An investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 that has, as of the last day of its most recent fiscal year, total client assets under its management and control in excess $50,000,000 and either

(*1*) Shareholders' or partners' equity in excess of $750,000 or

(*2*) All of its obligations and liabilities assumed or guaranteed by a person described in paragraph (a)(2)(i)(A), (B), or (C)(*1*) or (a)(2)(ii)(A)(*2*) of this section; or

(ii) Such indicia of ownership are either

(A) In the physical possession of, or, as a result of normal business operations, are in transit to the physical possession of, a person which is organized under the laws of the United States or a State, which person has its principal place of business in the United States and which is—

(*1*) A bank as defined in section 202(a)(2) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 that has, as of the last day of its most recent fiscal year, equity capital in excess of $1,000,000;

(*2*) A broker or dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that has, as of the last day of its most recent fiscal year, net worth in excess of $750,000; or

(*3*) A broker or dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that has all of its obligations and liabilities assumed or guaranteed by a person described in paragraph (a)(2)(i)(A), (B), or (C)(*1*) or (a)(2)(ii)(A)(*2*) of this section; or

(B) Maintained by a broker or dealer, described in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A)(*2*) or (*3*) of this section, in the custody of an entity designated by the Securities and Exchange Commission as a ''satisfactory control location'' with respect to such broker or dealer pursuant to Rule 15c3–3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, provided that:

(*1*) Such entity holds the indicia of ownership as agent for the broker or dealer, and

(*2*) Such broker or dealer is liable to the plan to the same extent it would be if it retained the physical possession of the indicia of ownership pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this section.

(C) Maintained by a bank described in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A)(*1*), in the custody of an entity that is a foreign securities depository, foreign clearing agency which acts as a securities depository, or foreign bank, which entity is supervised or regulated by a government agency or regulatory authority in the foreign jurisdiction having authority over such depositories, clearing agencies or banks, provided that:

(*1*) The foreign entity holds the indicia of ownership as agent for the bank;

(*2*) The bank is liable to the plan to the same extent it would be if it retained the physical possession of the indicia of ownership within the United States;

(*3*) The indicia of ownership are not subject to any right, charge, security interest, lien or claim of any kind in favor of the foreign entity except for their safe custody or administration;

(*4*) Beneficial ownership of the assets represented by the indicia of ownership is freely transferable without the payment of money or value other than for safe custody or administration; and

(*5*) Upon request by the plan fiduciary who is responsible for the selection and retention of the bank, the bank identifies to such fiduciary the name, address and principal place of business of the foreign entity which acts as custodian for the plan pursuant to this paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(C), and the name and address of the governmental agency or other regulatory authority that supervises or regulates that foreign entity.

(b) Notwithstanding any requirement of paragraph (a) of this section, a fiduciary with respect to a plan may maintain in Canada the indicia of ownership of plan assets which are attributable to a contribution made on behalf of a plan participant who is a citizen or resident of Canada, if such indicia of ownership must remain in Canada in order for the plan to qualify for and maintain tax exempt status under the laws of Canada or to comply with other applicable laws of Canada or any Province of Canada.

(c) For purposes of this regulation:

(1) The term *management and control* means the power to direct the acquisition or disposition through purchase, sale, pledging, or other means; and

(2) The term *depository* means any company, or agency or instrumentality of government, that acts as a custodian of securities in connection with a system for the central handling of securities whereby all securities of a particular class or series of any issuer deposited within the system are treated as fungible and may be transferred, loaned, or pledged by bookkeeping entry without physical delivery of securities certificates.

[42 FR 54124, Oct. 4, 1977, as amended at 46 FR 1267, Jan. 6, 1981]

### § 2550.404c–1 ERISA section 404(c) plans.

(a) *In general.* (1) Section 404(c) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA or the Act) provides that if a pension plan that provides for individual accounts permits a participant or beneficiary to exercise control over assets in his account and that participant or beneficiary in fact exercises control over assets in his account, then the participant or beneficiary shall not be deemed to be a fiduciary by reason of his exercise of control and no person who is otherwise a fiduciary shall be liable for any loss, or by reason of any breach, which results from such exercise of control. This section describes the kinds of plans that are ''ERISA section 404(c) plans,'' the circumstances in which a participant or beneficiary is considered to have exercised independent control over the assets in his account as contemplated by section 404(c), and the consequences of a participant's or beneficiary's exercise of control.

(2) The standards set forth in this section are applicable solely for the purpose of determining whether a plan is an ERISA section 404(c) plan and whether a particular transaction engaged in by a participant or beneficiary of such plan is afforded relief by section 404(c). Such standards, therefore, are not intended to be applied in determining whether, or to what extent, a plan which does not meet the requirements for an ERISA section 404(c) plan or a fiduciary with respect to such a plan satisfies the fiduciary responsibility or other provisions of title I of the Act.

(b) *ERISA section 404(c) plans*—(1) *In general.* An ''ERISA section 404(c) Plan'' is an individual account plan described in section 3(34) of the Act that:

(i) Provides an opportunity for a participant or beneficiary to exercise control over assets in his individual account (see paragraph (b)(2) of this section); and

(ii) Provides a participant or beneficiary an opportunity to choose, from a broad range of investment alternatives, the manner in which some or all of the assets in his account are invested (see paragraph (b)(3) of this section).

(2) *Opportunity to exercise control.* (i) a plan provides a participant or beneficiary an opportunity to exercise control over assets in his account only if:

(A) Under the terms of the plan, the participant or beneficiary has a reasonable opportunity to give investment instructions (in writing or otherwise, with opportunity to obtain written confirmation of such instructions) to an identified plan fiduciary who is obligated to comply with such instructions except as otherwise provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(B) and (d)(2)(ii) of this section; and

(B) The participant or beneficiary is provided or has the opportunity to obtain sufficient information to make informed decisions with regard to investment alternatives available under the plan, and incidents of ownership appurtenant to such investments. For purposes of this subparagraph, a participant or beneficiary will not be considered to have sufficient investment information unless—

(*1*) The participant or beneficiary is provided by an identified plan fiduciary (or a person or persons designated by the plan fiduciary to act on his behalf):

(*i*) An explanation that the plan is intended to constitute a plan described in section 404(c) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, and title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, § 2550.440c–1, and that the fiduciaries of the plan may be relieved of liability for any losses which are the direct and necessary result of investment instructions given by such participant or beneficiary;

(*ii*) A description of the investment alternatives available under the plan

and, with respect to each designated investment alternative, a general description of the investment objectives and risk and return characteristics of each such alternative, including information relating to the type and diversification of assets comprising the portfolio of the designed investment alternative;

(*iii*) Identification of any designated investment managers;

(*iv*) An explanation of the circumstances under which participants and beneficiaries may give investment instructions and explanation of any specified limitations on such instructions under the terms of the plan, including any restrictions on transfer to or from a designated investment alternative, and any restrictions on the exercise of voting, tender and similar rights appurtenant to a participant's or beneficiary's investment in an investment alternative;

(*v*) A description of any transaction fees and expenses which affect the participant's or beneficiary's account balance in connection with purchases or sales of interests in investment alternatives (e.g., commissions, sales load, deferred sales charges, redemption or exchange fees);

(*vi*) The name, address, and phone number of the plan fiduciary (and, if applicable, the person or persons designated by the plan fiduciary to act on his behalf) responsible for providing the information described in paragraph (b)(2)(i)(B)(*2*) upon request of a participant or beneficiary and a description of the information described in paragraph (b)(2)(i)(B)(*2*) which may be obtained on request;

(*vii*) In the case of plans which offer an investment alternative which is designed to permit a participant or beneficiary to directly or indirectly acquire or sell any employer security (employer security alternative), a description of the procedures established to provide for the confidentiality of information relating to the purchase, holding and sale of employer securities, and the exercise of voting, tender and similar rights, by participants and beneficiaries, and the name, address and phone number of the plan fiduciary responsible for monitoring compliance with the procedures (see paragraphs (d)(2)(ii)(E)(*4*)(*vii*), (*viii*) and (*ix*) of this section); and

(*viii*) In the case of an investment alternative which is subject to the Securities Act of 1933, and in which the participant or beneficiary has no assets invested, immediately following the participant's or beneficiary's initial investment, a copy of the most recent prospectus provided to the plan. This condition will be deemed satisfied if the participant or beneficiary has been provided with a copy of such most recent prospectus immediately prior to the participant's or beneficiary's initial investment in such alternative;

(*ix*) Subsequent to an investment in a investment alternative, any materials provided to the plan relating to the exercise of voting, tender or similar rights which are incidental to the holding in the account of the participant or beneficiary of an ownership interest in such alternative to the extent that such rights are passed through to participants and beneficiaries under the terms of the plan, as well as a description of or reference to plan provisions relating to the exercise of voting, tender or similar rights.

(*2*) The participants or beneficiary is provided by the identified plan fiduciary (or a person or persons designated by the plan fiduciary to act on his behalf), either directly or upon request, the following information, which shall be based on the latest information available to the plan:

(*i*) A description of the annual operating expenses of each designated investment alternative (e.g., investment management fees, administrative fees, transaction costs) which reduce the rate of return to participants and beneficiaries, and the aggregate amount of such expenses expressed as a percentage of average net assets of the designated investment alternative;

(*ii*) Copies of any prospectuses, financial statements and reports, and of any other materials relating to the investment alternatives available under the plan, to the extent such information is provided to the plan;

(*iii*) A list of the assets comprising the portfolio of each designated investment altenaive which constitute plan assets within the meaning of 29 CFR 2510.3–101, the value of each such asset

(or the proportion of the investment alternative which it comprises), and, with respect to each such asset which is a fixed rate investment contract issued by a bank, savings and loan association or insurance company, the name of the issuer of the contract, the term of the contract and the rate of return on the contract;

(*iv*) Information concerning the value of shares or units in designated investment alternatives available to participants and beneficiaries under the plan, as well as the past and current investment performance of such alternatives, determined, net of expenses, on a reasonable and consistent basis; and

(*v*) Information concerning the value of shares or units in designated investment alternatives held in the account of the participant or beneficiary.

(ii) A plan does not fail to provide an opportunity for a participant or beneficiary to exercise control over his individual account merely because it—

(A) *Imposes charges for reasonable expenses.* A plan may charge participants' and beneficiaries' accounts for the reasonable expenses of carrying out investment instructions, provided that procedures are established under the plan to periodically inform such participants and beneficiaries of actual expenses incurred with respect to their respective individual accounts;

(B) *Permits a fiduciary to decline to implement investment instructions by participants and beneficiaries.* A fiduciary may decline to implement participant and beneficiary instructions which are described at paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section, as well as instructions specified in the plan, including instructions—

(*1*) Which would result in a prohibited transaction described in ERISA section 406 or section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code, and

(*2*) Which would generate income that would be taxable to the plan;

(C) *Imposes reasonable restrictions on frequency of investment instructions.* A plan may impose reasonable restrictions on the frequency with which participants and beneficiaries may give investment instructions. In no event, however, is such a restriction reasonable unless, with respect to each investment alternative made available by the plan, it permits participants and beneficiaries to give investment instructions with a frequency which is appropriate in light of the market volatility to which the investment alternative may reasonably be expected to be subject, provided that—

(*1*) At least three of the investment alternatives made available pursuant to the requirements of paragraph (b)(3)(i)(B) of this section, which constitute a broad range of investment alternatives, Permit participants and beneficiaries to give investment instructions no less frequently than once within any three month period; and

(*2*)(*i*) At least one of the investment alternatives meeting the requirements of paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(C)(*1*) of this section permits participants and beneficiaries to give investment instructions with regard to transfers into the investment alternative as frequently as participants and beneficiaries are permitted to give investment instructions with respect to any investment alternative made available by the plan which permits participants and beneficiaries to give investment instructions more frequently than once within any three month period; or

(*ii*) With respect to each investment alternative which permits participants and beneficiaries to give investment instructions more frequently than once within any three month period, participants and beneficiaries are permitted to direct their investments from such alternative into an income producing, low risk, liquid fund, subfund, or account as frequently as they are permitted to give investment instructions with respect to each such alternative and, with respect to such fund, subfund or account, participants and beneficiaries are permitted to direct investments from the fund, subfund or account to an investment alternative meeting the requirements of paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(C)(*1*) as frequently as they are permitted to give investment instructions with respect to that investment alternative; and

(*3*) With respect to transfers from an investment alternative which is designed to permit a participant or beneficiary to directly or indirectly acquire or sell any employer security (employer security alternative) either:

(*i*) All of the investment alternatives meeting the requirements of paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(C)(*1*) of this section must permit participants and beneficiaries to give investment instructions with regard to transfers into each of the investment alternatives as frequently as participants and beneficiaries are permitted to give investment instructions with respect to the employer security alternative; or

(*ii*) Participants and beneficiaries are permitted to direct their investments from each employer security alternative into an income producing, low risk, liquid fund, subfund, or account as frequently as they are permitted to give investment instructions with respect to such employer security alternative and, with respect to such fund, subfund, or account, participants and beneficiaries are permitted to direct investments from the fund, subfund or account to each investment alternative meeting the requirements of paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(C)(*1*) as frequently as they are permitted to give investment instructions with respect to each such investment alternative.

(iii) Paragraph (c) of this section describes the circumstances under which a participant or beneficiary will be considered to have exercised independent control with respect to a particular transaction.

(3) *Broad range of investment alternatives.* (i) A plan offers a broad range of investment alternatives only if the available investment alternatives are sufficient to provide the participant or beneficiary with a reasonable opportunity to:

(A) Materially affect the potential return on amounts in his individual account with respect to which he is permitted to exercise control and the degree of risk to which such amounts are subject;

(B) Choose from at least three investment alternatives:

(*1*) Each of which is diversified;

(*2*) Each of which has materially different risk and return characteristics;

(*3*) Which in the aggregate enable the participant or beneficiary by choosing among them to achieve a portfolio with aggregate risk and return characteristics at any point within the range normally appropriate for the participant or beneficiary; and

(*4*) Each of which when combined with investments in the other alternatives tends to minimize through diversification the overall risk of a participant's or beneficiary's portfolio;

(C) Diversify the investment of that portion of his individual account with respect to which he is permitted to exercise control so as to minimize the risk of large losses, taking into account the nature of the plan and the size of participants' or beneficiaries' accounts. In determining whether a plan provides the participant or beneficiary with a reasonable opportunity to diversify his investments, the nature of the investment alternatives offered by the plan and the size of the portion of the individual's account over which he is permitted to exercise control must be considered. Where such portion of the account of any participant or beneficiary is so limited in size that the opportunity to invest in look-through investment vehicles is the only prudent means to assure an opportunity to achieve appropriate diversification, a plan may satisfy the requirements of this paragraph only by offering look-through investment vehicles.

(ii) *Diversification and look-through investment vehicles.* Where look-through investment vehicles are available as investment alternatives to participants and beneficiaries, the underlying investments of the look-through investment vehicles shall be considered in determining whether the plan satisfies the requirements of subparagraphs (b)(3)(i)(B) and (b)(3)(i)(C).

(c) *Exercise of control*—(1) *In general.* (i) Sections 404(c)(1) and 404(c)(2) of the Act and paragraphs (a) and (d) of this section apply only with respect to a transaction where a participant or beneficiary has exercised independent control in fact with respect to the investment of assets in his individual account under an ERISA section 404(c) plan.

(ii) For purposes of sections 404(c)(1) and 4040(c)(2) of the Act and paragraphs (a) and (d) of this section, a participant or beneficiary will be deemed to have exercised control with respect to the exercise of voting, tender and similar

rights appurtenant to the participant's or beneficiary's ownership interest in an investment alternative, provided that the participant's or beneficiary's investment in the investment alternative was itself the result of an exercise of control, the participant or beneficiary was provided a reasonable opportunity to give instruction with respect to such incidents of ownership, including the provision of the information described in paragraph (b)(2)(i)(B)(*1*)(*ix*) of this section, and the participant or beneficiary has not failed to exercise control by reason of the circumstances described in paragraph (c)(2) with respect to such incidents of ownership.

(2) *Independent control.* Whether a participant or beneficiary has exercised independent control in fact with respect to a transaction depends on the facts and circumstances of the particular case. However, a participant's or beneficiary's exercise of control is not independent in fact if:

(i) The participant or beneficiary is subjected to improper influence by a plan fiduciary or the plan sponsor with respect to the transaction;

(ii) A plan fiduciary has concealed material non-public facts regarding the investment from the participant or beneficiary, unless the disclosure of such information by the plan fiduciary to the participant or beneficiary would violate any provision of federal law or any provision of state law which is not preempted by the Act; or

(iii) The participant or beneficiary is legally incompetent and the responsible plan fiduciary accepts the instructions of the participant or beneficiary knowing him to be legally incompetent.

(3) *Transactions involving a fiduciary.* In the case of a sale, exchange or leasing of property (other than a transaction described in paragraph (d)(2)(ii)(E) of this section) between an ERISA section 404(c) plan and a plan fiduciary or an affiliate of such a fiduciary, or a loan to a plan fiduciary or an affiliate of such a fiduciary, the participant or beneficiary will not be deemed to have exercised independent control unless the transaction is fair and reasonable to him. For purposes of this paragraph (c)(3), a transaction will be deemed to be fair and reasonable to a participant or beneficiary if he pays no more than, or receives no less than, adequate consideration (as defined in section 3(18) of the Act) in connection with the transaction.

(4) *No obligation to advise.* A fiduciary has no obligation under part 4 of title I of the Act to provide investment advice to a participant or beneficiary under an ERISA section 404(c) plan.

(d) *Effect of independent exercise of control*—(1) *Participant or beneficiary not a fiduciary.* If a participant or beneficiary of an ERISA section 404(c) plan exercises independent control over assets in his individual account in the manner described in paragraph (c), then such participant or beneficiary is not a fiduciary of the plan by reason of such exercise of control.

(2) *Limitation on liability of plan fiduciaries.* (i) If a participant or beneficiary of an ERISA section 404(c) plan exercises independent control over assets in his individual account in the manner described in paragraph (c), then no other person who is a fiduciary with respect to such plan shall be liable for any loss, or with respect to any breach of part 4 of title I of the Act, that is the direct and necessary result of that participant's or beneficiary's exercise of control.

(ii) Paragraph (d)(2)(i) does not apply with respect to any instruction, which if implemented—

(A) Would not be in accordance with the documents and instruments governing the plan insofar as such documents and instruments are consistent with the provisions of title I of ERISA;

(B) Would cause a fiduciary to maintain the indicia of ownership of any assets of the plan outside the jurisdiction of the district courts of the United States other than as permitted by section 404(b) of the Act and 29 CFR 2550.404b–1;

(C) Would jeopardize the plan's tax qualified status under the Internal Revenue Code;

(D) Could result in a loss in excess of a participant's or beneficiary's account balance; or

(E) Would result in a direct or indirect:

(*1*) Sale, exchange, or lease of property between a plan sponsor or any affiliate of the sponsor and the plan except for the acquisition or disposition of any interest in a fund, subfund or portfolio managed by a plan sponsor or an affiliate of the sponsor, or the purchase or sale of any qualifying employer security (as defined in section 407(d)(5) of the Act) which meets the conditions of section 408(e) of ERISA and section (d)(2)(ii)(E)(*4*) below;

(*2*) Loan to a plan sponsor or any affiliate of the sponsor;

(*3*) Acquisition or sale of any employer real property (as defined in section 407(d)(2) of the Act); or

(*4*) Acquisition or sale of any employer security except to the extent that:

(*i*) Such securities are qualifying employer securities (as defined in section 407(d)(5) of the Act);

(*ii*) Such securities are stock or an equity interest in a publicly traded partnership (as defined in section 7704(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986), but only if such partnership is an existing partnership as defined in section 10211(c)(2)(A) of the Revenue Act of 1987 (Public Law 100–203);

(*iii*) Such securities are publicly traded on a national exchange or other generally recognized market;

(*iv*) Such securities are traded with sufficient frequency and in sufficient volume to assure that participant and beneficiary directions to buy or sell the security may be acted upon promptly and efficiently;

(*v*) Information provided to shareholders of such securities is provided to participants and beneficiaries with accounts holding such securities;

(*vi*) Voting, tender and similar rights with respect to such securities are passed through to participants and beneficiaries with accounts holding such securities;

(*vii*) Information relating to the purchase, holding, and sale of securities, and the exercise of voting, tender and similar rights with respect to such securities by participants and beneficiaries, is maintained in accordance with procedures which are designed to safeguard the confidentiality of such information, except to the extent necessary to comply with Federal laws or state laws not preempted by the Act;

(*viii*) The plan designates a fiduciary who is responsible for ensuring that: The procedures required under subparagraph (d)(2)(ii)(E)(*4*)(*vii*) are sufficient to safeguard the confidentiality of the information described in that subparagraph, such procedures are being followed, and the independent fiduciary required by subparagraph (d)(2)(ii)(E)(*4*)(*ix*) is appointed; and

(*ix*) An independent fiduciary is appointed to carry out activities relating to any situations which the fiduciary designated by the plan for purposes of subparagraph (d)(2)(ii)(E)(*4*)(*viii*) determines involve a potential for undue employer influence upon participants and beneficiaries with regard to the direct or indirect exercise of shareholder rights. For purposes of this subparagraph, a fiduciary is not independent if the fiduciary is affiliated with any sponsor of the plan.

(iii) The individual investment decisions of an investment manager who is designated directly by a participant or beneficiary or who manages a look-through investment vehicle in which a participant or beneficiary has invested are not direct and necessary results of the designation of the investment manager or of investment in the look-through investment vehicle. However, this paragraph (d)(2)(iii) shall not be construed to result in liability under section 405 of ERISA with respect to a fiduciary (other than the investment manager) who would otherwise be relieved of liability by reason of section 404(c)(2) of the Act and paragraph (d) of this section.

(3) *Prohibited transactions.* The relief provided by section 404(c) of the Act and this section applies only to the provisions of part 4 of title I of the Act. Therefore, nothing in this section relieves a disqualified person from the taxes imposed by sections 4975 (a) and (b) of the Internal Revenue Code with respect to the transactions prohibited by section 4975(c)(1) of the Code.

(e) *Defintions.* For purposes of this section:

(1) *Look-through investment vehicle* means:

(i) An investment company described in section 3(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, or a series investment company described in section 18(f) of the 1940 Act or any of the segregated portfolios of such company;

(ii) A common or collective trust fund or a pooled investment fund maintained by a bank or similar institution, a deposit in a bank or similar institution, or a fixed rate investment contract of a bank or similar institution;

(iii) A pooled separate account or a fixed rate investment contract of an insurance company qualified to do business in a State; or

(iv) Any entity whose assets include plan assets by reason of a plan's investment in the entity;

(2) *Adequate consideration* has the meaning given it in section 3(18) of the Act and in any regulations under this title;

(3) An *affiliate* of a person includes the following:

(i) Any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the person;

(ii) Any officer, director, partner, employee, an employee of an affiliated employer, relative (as defined in section 3(15) of ERISA), brother, sister, or spouse of a brother or sister, of the person; and

(iii) Any corporation or partnership of which the person is an officer director or partner.

For purposes of this paragraph (e)(3), the term ''control'' means, with respect to a person other than an individual, the power to exercise a controlling influence over the management or policies of such person.

(4) A *designated investment alternative* is a specific investment identified by a plan fiduciary as an available investment alternative under the plan.

(f) *Examples.* The provisions of this section are illustrated by the following examples. Examples (5) through (11) assume that the participant has exercised independent control with respect to his individual account under an ERISA section 404(c) plan described in paragraph (b) and has not directed a transaction described in paragraph (d)(2)(ii).

(1) Plan A is an individual account plan described in section 3(34) of the Act. The plan states that a plan participant or beneficiary may direct the plan administrator to invest any portion of his individual account in a particular diversified equity fund managed by an entity which is not affiliated with the plan sponsor, or any other asset administratively feasible for the plan to hold. However, the plan provides that the plan administrator will not implement certain listed instructions for which plan fiduciaries would not be relieved of liability under section 404(c) (see paragraph (d)(2)(ii)). Plan participants and beneficiaries are permitted to give investment instructions during the first week of each month with respect to the equity fund and at any time with respect to other investments. The plan provides for the pass-through of voting, tender and similar rights incidental to the holding in the account of a participant or beneficiary of an ownership interest in the equity fund or any other investment alternative available under the plan. The plan administrator of plan A provides each participant and beneficiary with the information described in subparagraphs (*i*), (*ii*), (*iii*), (*iv*), (*v*), (*vi*) and (*vii*) of paragraph (b)(2)(i)(B)(*1*) upon their entry into the plan, and provides updated information in the event of any material change in the information provided. Immediately following an investment by a participant or beneficiary in the equity fund, the plan administrator provides a copy of the most recent prospectus received from the fund to the investing participant or beneficiary. Immediately following any investment by a participant or beneficiary in any other investment alternative which is subject to the Securities Act of 1933, the plan administrator provides the participant or beneficiary with the most recent prospectus received from that investment alternative (see paragraph (b)(2)(i)(B)(*1*)(*viii*)). Finally, subsequent to any investment by a participant or beneficiary, the plan administrator forwards to the investing participant or beneficiary any materials provided to the plan relating to the exercise of voting, tender or similar rights attendant to ownership of an interest in such investment (see paragraph (b)(2)(i)(B)(*1*)(*ix*)). Upon request, the plan administrator provides each participant or beneficiary with copies of any prospectuses, financial statements and reports, and any other materials relating to the investment alternatives available under the plan which are received by the plan (see paragraph (b)(2)(i)(B)(*2* )(*ii*)). Also upon request, the plan administrator provides each participant and beneficiary with the other information required by paragraph (b)(2)(i)(B)(*2*) with respect to the equity fund, which is a designated investment alternative, including information concerning the latest available value of the participant's or beneficiary's interest in the equity fund (see paragraph

(b)(2)(i)(B)(*2*)(*v*)). Plan A meets the requirements of paragraphs (b)(2)(i)(B)(*1*) and (*2*) of this section regarding the provision of investment information.

NOTE: The regulation imposes no additional obligation on the administrator to furnish or make available materials relating to the companies in which the equity fund invests (e.g., prospectuses, proxies, etc.).

(2) Plan C is an individual account plan described in section 3(34) of the Act under which participants and beneficiaries may choose among three investment alternatives which otherwise meet the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section. The plan permits investment instruction with respect to each investment alternative only on the first 10 days of each calendar quarter, i.e. January 1–10, April 1–10, July 1–10 and October 1–10. Plan C satisfies the condition of paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(C)(*1*) that instruction be permitted not less frequently than once within any three month period, since there is not any three month period during which control could not be exercised.

(3) Assume the same facts as in paragraph (f)(2), except that investment instruction may only be given on January 1, April 4, July 1 and October 1. Plan C is not an ERISA section 404(c) plan because it does not satisfy the condition of paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(C)(*1*) that instruction be permitted not less frequently than once within any three month period. Under these facts, there is a three month period, e.g., January 2 through April 1, during which control could not be exercised by participants and beneficiaries.

(4) Plan D is an individual account plan described in section 3(34) of the Act under which participants and beneficiaries may choose among three diversified investment alternatives which constitute a broad range of investment alternatives. The plan also permits investment instruction with respect to an employer securities alternative but provides that a participant or beneficiary can invest no more than 25% of his account balance in this alternative. This restriction does not affect the availability of relief under section 404(c) inasmuch as it does not relate to the three diversified investment alternatives and, therefore, does not cause the plan to fail to provide an opportunity to choose from a broad range of investment alternatives.

(5) A participant, P, independently exercises control over assets in his individual account plan by directing a plan fiduciary, F, to invest 100% of his account balance in a single stock. P is not a fiduciary with respect to the plan by reason of his exercise of control and F will not be liable for any losses that necessarily result form P's investment instruction.

(6) Assume the same facts as in paragraph (f)(5), except that P directs F to purchase the stock from B, who is a party in interest with respect to the plan. Neither P nor F has engaged in a transaction prohibited under section 406 of the Act: P because he is not a fiduciary with respect to the plan by reason of his exercise of control and F because he is not liable for any breach of part 4 of title I that is the direct and necessary consequence of P's exercise of control. However, a prohibited transaction under section 4975(c) of the Internal Revenue Code may have occurred, and, in the absence of an exemption, tax liability may be imposed pursuant to sections 495 (a) and (b) of the Code.

(7) Assume the same facts as in paragraph (f)(5), except that P does not specify that the stock be purchased from B, and F chooses to purchase the stock from B. In the absence of an exemption, F has engaged in a prohibited transaction described in 406(a) of ERISA because the decision to purchase the stock from B is not a direct or necessary result of P's exercise of control.

(8) Pursuant to the terms of the plan, plan fiduciary F designates three reputable investment managers whom participants may appoint to manage assets in their individual accounts. Participant P selects M, one of the designated managers, to manage the assets in his account. M prudently manages P's account for 6 months after which he incurs losses in managing the account through his imprudence. M has engaged in a breach of fiduciary duty because M's imprudent management of P's account is not a direct or necessary result of P's exercise of control (the choice of M as manager). F has no fiduciary liability for M's imprudence because he has no affirmative duty to advise P (see paragraph (c)(4)) and because F is relieved of co-fiduciary liability by reason of section 404(c)(2) (see paragraph (d)(2)(iii)). F does have a duty to monitor M's performance to determine the suitability of continuing M as an investment manager, however, and M's imprudence would be a factor which F must consider in periodically reevaluating its decision to designate M.

(9) Participant P instructs plan fiduciary F to appoint G as his investment manager pursuant to the terms of the plan which provide P total discretion in choosing an investment manager. Through G's imprudence, G incurs losses in managing P's account. G has engaged in a breach of fiduciary duty because G's imprudent management of P's account is not a direct or necessary result of P's exercise of control (the choice of G as manager). Plan fiduciary F has no fiduciary liability for G's imprudence because F has no obligation to advise P (see paragraph (c)(4)) and because F is relieved of co-fiduciary liability for G's actions by reason of section 404(c)(2) (see paragraph (d)(2)(iii)). In addition, F also has no duty to determine the suitability of G as an investment manager because the plan does not designate G as an investment manager.

(10) Participant P directs a plan fiduciary, F, a bank, to invest all of the assets in his individual account in a collective trust fund managed by F that is designed to be invested solely in a diversified portfolio of common stocks. Due to economic conditions, the value of the common stocks in the bank collective trust fund declines while the value of publicly-offered fixed income obligations remains relatively stable. F is not liable for any losses incurred by P solely because his individual account was not diversified to include fixed income obligations. Such losses are the direct result of P's exercise of control; moreover, under paragraph (c)(4) of this section F has no obligation to advise P regarding his investment decisions.

(11) Assume the same facts as in paragraph (f)(10) except that F, in managing the collective trust fund, invests the assets of the fund solely in a few highly speculative stocks. F is liable for losses resulting from its imprudent investment in the speculative stocks and for its failure to diversify the assets of the account. This conduct involves a separate breach of F's fiduciary duty that is not a direct or necessary result of P's exercise of control (see paragraph (d)(2)(iii)).

(g) *Effective date*—(1) *In general.* Except as provided in paragraph (g)(2), this section is effective with respect to transactions occurring on or after the first day of the second plan year beginning on or after October 13, 1992.

(2) This section is effective with respect to transactions occurring under a plan maintained pursuant to one or more collective bargaining agreements between employee representatives and one or more employers ratified before October 13, 1992 after the later of the date determined under paragraph (g)(1) or the date on which the last collective bargaining agreement terminates. For purposes of this paragraph (g)(2), any extension or renegotiation of a collective bargaining agreement which is ratified on or after October 13, 1992 is to be disregarded in determining the date on which the agreement terminates.

(3) Transactions occurring before the date determined under subparagraph (g)(1) or (2) of this section, as applicable, are governed by section 404(c) of the Act without regard to the regulation.

[57 FR 46932, Oct. 13, 1992]

## § 2550.407a–1 General rule for the acquisition and holding of employer securities and employer real property.

(a) *In general.* Section 407(a)(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (the Act) states that except as otherwise provided in section 407 and section 414 of the Act, a plan may not acquire or hold any employer security which is not a qualifying employer security or any employer real property which is not qualifying employer real property. Section 406(a)(1)(E) prohibits a fiduciary from knowingly causing a plan to engage in a transaction which constitutes a direct or indirect acquisition, on behalf of a plan, of any employer security or employer real property in violation of section 407(a), and section 406(a)(2) prohibits a fiduciary who has authority or discretion to control or manage assets of a plan to permit the plan to hold any employer security or employer real property if he knows or should know that holding such security or real property violates section 407(a).

(b) *Requirements applicable to all plans.* A plan may hold or acquire only employer securities which are qualifying employer securities and employer real property which is qualifying employer real property. A plan may not hold employer securities and employer real property which are not qualifying employer securities and qualifying employer real property, except to the extent that:

(1) The employer security is held by a plan which has made an election under section 407(c)(3) of the Act; or

(2) The employer security is a loan or other extension of credit which satisfies the requirements of section 414(c)(1) of the Act or the employer real property is leased to the employer pursuant to a lease which satisfies the requirements of section 414(c)(2) of the Act.

[42 FR 47201, Sept. 20, 1977; 42 FR 59842, Nov. 22, 1977]

## § 2550.407a–2 Limitation with respect to the acquisition of qualifying employer securities and qualifying employer real property.

(a) *In general.* Section 407(a)(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security

Act of 1974 (the Act) provides that a plan may not acquire any qualifying employer security or qualifying employer real property, if immediately after such acquisition the aggregate fair market value of qualifying employer securities and qualifying employer real property held by the plan exceeds 10 percent of the fair market value of the assets of the plan.

(b) *Acquisition.* For pusposes of section 407(a) of the Act, an acquisition by a plan of qualifying employer securities or qualifying employer real property shall include, but not be limited to, an acquisition by purchase, by the exchange of plan assets, by the exercise of warrants or rights, by the conversion of a security (except any acquisition pursuant to a conversion exempt under section 408(b)(7) of the Act), by default of a loan where the qualifying employer security or qualifying employer real property was security for the loan, or by the contribution of such securities or real property to the plan. However, an acquisition of a security shall not be deemed to have occured if a plan acquires the security as a result of a stock dividend or stock split.

(c) *Fair market value—Indebtedness incurred in connection with the acquisition of a plan asset.* In determining whether a plan is in compliance with the limitation on the acquisition of qualifying employer securities and qualifying employer real property in section 407(a)(2), the limitation on the holding of qualifying employer securities and qualifying employer real property in section 407(a)(3) and §2550.407a–3 thereunder, and the requirement regarding the disposition of employer securities and employer real property in section 407(a)(4) and §2550.407a–4 thereunder, the fair market value of total plan assets shall be the fair market value of such assets less the unpaid amount of:

(1) Any indebtedness incurred by the plan in acquiring such assets;

(2) Any indebtedness incurred before the acquisition of such assets if such indebtedness would not have been incurred but for such acquisition; and

(3) Any indebtedness incurred after the acquisition of such assets if such indebtedness would not have been incurred but for such acquisition and the incurrence of such indebtedness was reasonably foreseeable at the time of such acquisition. However, the fair market value of qualifying employer securities and qualifying employer real property shall be the fair market value of such assets without any reduction for the unpaid amount of any indebtedness incurred by the plan in connection with the acquisition of such employer securities and employer real property.

(d) *Examples.* (1) Plan assets have a fair market value of $100,000. The plan has no liabilities other than liabilities for vested benefits of participants and does not own any employer securities or employer real property. The plan proposes to acquire qualifying employer securities with a fair market value of $10,000 by paying $1,000 in cash and borrowing $9,000. The fair market value of plan assets would be $100,000 ($100,000 of plan assets less $1,000 cash payment plus $10,000 of employer securities less $9,000 indebtedness), the fair market value of the qualifying employer securities would be $10,000, which is 10 percent of the fair market value of plan assets. Accordingly, the acquisition would not contravene section 407(a).

(2) Plan assets have a fair market value of $100,000. The plan has liabilities of $20,000 which were incurred in connection with the acquisition of those assets, and does not own any employer securities or employer real property. The plan proposes to pay cash for qualifying employer securities with a fair market value of $10,000. The fair market value of plan assets would be $80,000 ($100,000 of plan assets less $10,000 cash payment plus $10,000 of employer securities less $20,000 indebtedness), the fair market value of the qualifying employer securities would be $10,000, which is 12.5 percent of the fair market value of plan assets. Accordingly, the acquisition would contravene section 407(a).

[42 FR 47201, Sept. 20, 1977]

### §2550.407d–5 Definition of the term "qualifying employer security".

(a) *In general.* For purposes of this section and section 407(d)(5) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (the Act), the term ''qualifying employer security'' means an employer security which is:

(1) Stock; or

(2) A marketable obligation, as defined in paragraph (b) of this section and section 407(e) of the Act.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a)(2) of this section and section 407(d)(5) of the Act, the term ''marketable obligation'' means a bond, debenture, note, or certificate, or other evidence of indebtedness (hereinafter in this paragraph referred to as ''obligation'') if:

(1) Such obligation is acquired—

(i) On the market, either—

(A) At the price of the obligation prevailing on a national securities exchange which is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or

(B) If the obligation is not traded on such a national securities exchange, at a price not less favorable to the plan than the offering price for the obligation as established by current bid and asked prices quoted by persons independent of the issuer;

(ii) From an underwriter, at a price—

(A) Not in excess of the public offering price for the obligation as set forth in a prospectus or offering circular filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and

(B) At which a substantial portion of the same issue is acquired by persons independent of the issuer; or

(iii) Directly from the issuer at a price not less favorable to the plan than the price paid currently for a substantial portion of the same issue by persons independent of the issuer;

(2) Immediately following acquisition of such obligation,

(i) Not more than 25 percent of the aggregate amount of obligations issued in such issue and outstanding at the time of acquisition is held by the plan, and

(ii) At least 50 percent of the aggregate amount referred to in paragraph (A) is held by persons independent of the issuer; and

(3) Immediately following acquisition of the obligation, not more than 25 percent of the assets of the plan is invested in obligations of the employer or an affiliate of the employer.

[42 FR 44388, Sept. 2, 1977]

## § 2550.407d–6 Definition of the term "employee stock ownership plan".

(a) *In general*—(1) *Type of plan.* To be an ''ESOP'' (employee stock ownership plan), a plan described in section 407(d)(6)(A) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (the Act) must meet the requirements of this section. See section 407(d)(6)(B).

(2) *Designation as ESOP.* To be an ESOP, a plan must be formally designated as such in the plan document.

(3) *Retroactive amendment.* A plan meets the requirements of this section as of the date that it is designated as an ESOP if it is amended retroactively to meet, and in fact does meet, such requirements at any of the following times:

(i) 12 months after the date on which the plan is designated as an ESOP;

(ii) 90 days after a determination letter is issued with respect to the qualification of the plan as an ESOP under this section, but only if the determination is requested by the date in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section; or

(iii) A later date approved by the Internal Revenue Service district director.

(4) *Addition to other plan.* An ESOP may form a portion of a plan the balance of which includes a qualified pension, profit-sharing, or stock bonus plan which is not an ESOP. A reference to an ESOP includes an ESOP that forms a portion of another plan.

(5) *Conversion of existing plan to an ESOP.* If an existing pension, profit-sharing, or stock bonus plan is converted into an ESOP, the requirements of section 404 of the Act, relating to fiduciary duties, and section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (the Code), relating to requirements for plans established for the exclusive benefit of employees, apply to such conversion. A conversion may constitute a termination of an existing plan. For definition of a termination, see the regulations under section 411(d)(3) of the Code and section 4041(f) of the Act.

(6) *Certain arrangements barred*—(i) *Buy-sell agreements.* An arrangement involving an ESOP that creates a put option must not provide for the issuance of put options other than as provided under § 2550.408b–3 (j), (k) and (l). Also, an ESOP must not otherwise obligate

itself to acquire securities from a particular security holder at an indefinite time determined upon the happening of an event such as the death of the holder.

(b) *Plan designed to invest primarily in qualifying employer securities.* A plan constitutes an ESOP only if the plan specifically states that it is designed to invest primarily in qualifying employer securities. Thus, a stock bonus plan or a money purchase pension plan constituting an ESOP may invest part of its assets in other than qualifying employer securities. Such plan will be treated the same as other stock bonus plans or money purchase pension plans qualified under section 401(a) of the Code with respect to those investments.

(c) *Regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury.* A plan constitutes an ESOP for a plan year only if it meets such other requirements as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe by regulation under section 4975(e)(7) of the Code. (See 26 CFR 54.4975–11).

[42 FR 44388, Sept. 2, 1977]

### §2550.408b–1 General statutory exemption for loans to plan participants and beneficiaries who are parties in interest with respect to the plan.

(a)(1) *In general.* Section 408(b)(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (the Act or ERISA) exempts from the prohibitions of section 406(a), 406(b)(1) and 406(b)(2) loans by a plan to parties in interest who are participants or beneficiaries of the plan, provided that such loans:

(i) Are available to all such participants and beneficiaries on a reasonably equivalent basis;

(ii) Are not made available to highly compensated employees, officers or shareholders in an amount greater than the amount made available to other employees;

(iii) Are made in accordance with specific provisions regarding such loans set forth in the plan;

(iv) Bear a reasonable rate of interest; and

(v) Are adequately secured.

The Internal Revenue Code (the Code) contains parallel provisions to section 408(b)(1) of the Act. Effective, December 31, 1978, section 102 of Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1978 (43 FR 47713, October 17, 1978) transferred the authority of the Secretary of the Treasury to promulgate regulations of the type published herein to the Secretary of Labor. Therefore, all references herein to section 408(b)(1) of the Act should be read to include reference to the parallel provisions of section 4975(d)(1) of the Code.

Section 1114(b)(15)(B) of the Tax Reform Act of 1986 amended section 408(b)(1)(B) of ERISA by deleting the phrase ''highly compensated employees, officers or shareholders'' and substituting the phrase ''highly compensated employees (within the meaning of section 414(q) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986).'' Thus, for plans with participant loan programs which are subject to the amended section 408(b)(1)(B), the requirements of this regulation should be read to conform with the amendment.

(2) *Scope.* Section 408(b)(1) of the Act does not contain an exemption from acts described in section 406(b)(3) of the Act (prohibiting fiduciaries from receiving consideration for their own personal account from any party dealing with a plan in connection with a transaction involving plan assets). If a loan from a plan to a participant who is a party in interest with respect to that plan involves an act described in section 406(b)(3), such an act constitutes a separate transaction which is not exempt under section 408(b)(1) of the Act. The provisions of section 408(b)(1) are further limited by section 408(d) of the Act (relating to transactions with owner-employees and related persons).

(3) *Loans.* (i) Section 408(b)(1) of the Act provides relief from the prohibitions of section 406(a), 406(b)(1) and 406(b)(2) for the making of a participant loan. The term ''participant loan'' refers to a loan which is arranged and approved by the fiduciary administering the loan program primarily in the interest of the participant and which otherwise satisfies the criteria set forth in section 408(b)(1) of the Act. The existence of a participant loan or participant loan program will be determined upon consideration of all relevant facts and circumstances. Thus, for example, the mere presence of a

loan document appearing to satisfy the requirements of section 408(b)(1) will not be dispositive of whether a participant loan exists where the subsequent administration of the loan indicates that the parties to the loan agreement did not intend the loan to be repaid. Moreover, a loan program containing a precondition designed to benefit a party in interest (other than the participant) is not afforded relief by section 408(b)(1) or this regulation. In this regard, section 408(b)(1) recognizes that a program of participant loans, like other plan investments, must be prudently established and administered for the exclusive purpose of providing benefits to participants and beneficiaries of the plan.

(ii) For the purpose of this regulation, the term ''loan'' will include any renewal or modification of an existing loan agreement, provided that, at the time of each such renewal or modification, the requirements of section 408(b)(1) and this regulation are met.

(4) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the provisions of § 2550.408b–1(a).

*Example (1):* T, a trustee of plan P, has exclusive discretion over the management and disposition of plan assets. As a result, T is a fiduciary with respect to P under section 3(21)(A) of the Act and a party in interest with respect to P pursuant to section 3(14)(A) of the Act. T is also a participant in P. Among T's duties as fiduciary is the administration of a participant loan program which meets the requirements of section 408(b)(1) of the Act. Pursuant to strict objective criteria stated under the program, T, who participates in all loan decisions, receives a loan on the same terms as other participants. Although the exercise of T's discretion on behalf of himself may constitute an act of self-dealing described in section 406(b)(1), section 408(b)(1) provides an exemption from section 406(b)(1). As a result, the loan from P to T would be exempt under section 408(b)(1), provided the conditions of that section are otherwise satisfied.

*Example (2):* P is a plan covering all the employees of E, the employer who established and maintained P. F is a fiduciary with respect to P and an officer of E. The plan documents governing P give F the authority to establish a participant loan program in accordance with section 408(b)(1) of the Act. Pursuant to an arrangement with E, F establishes such a program but limits the use of loan funds to investments in a limited partnership which is established and maintained by E as general partner. Under these facts, the loan program and any loans made pursuant to this program are outside the scope of relief provided by section 408(b)(1) because the loan program is designed to operate for the benefit of E. Under the circumstances described, the diversion of plan assets for E's benefit would also violate sections 403(c)(1) and 404(a) of the Act.

*Example (3):* Assume the same facts as in Example 2, above, except that F does not limit the use of loan funds. However, E pressures his employees to borrow funds under P's participant loan program and then reloan the loan proceeds to E. F, unaware of E's activities, arranges and approves the loans. If the loans meet all the conditions of section 408(b)(1), such loans will be exempt under that section. However, E's activities would cause the entire transaction to be viewed as an indirect transfer of plan assets between P and E, who is a party in interest with respect to P, but not the participant borrowing from P. By coercing the employees to engage in loan transactions for its benefit, E has engaged in separate transactions that are not exempt under section 408(b)(1). Accordingly, E would be liable for the payment of excise taxes under section 4975 of the Code.

*Example (4):* Assume the same facts as in Example 2, above, except that, in return for structuring and administering the loan program as indicated, E agrees to pay F an amount equal to 10 percent of the funds loaned under the program. Such a payment would result in a separate transaction not covered by section 408(b)(1). This transaction would be prohibited under section 406(b)(3) since F would be receiving consideration from a party in connection with a transaction involving plan assets.

*Example (5):* F is a fiduciary with respect to plan P. D is a party in interest with respect to plan P. Section 406(a)(1)(B) of the Act would prohibit F from causing P to lend money to D. However, F enters into an agreement with Z, a plan participant, whereby F will cause P to make a participant loan to Z with the express understanding that Z will subsequently lend the loan proceeds to D. An examination of Z's credit standing indicates that he is not creditworthy and would not, under normal circumstances, receive a loan under the conditions established by the participant loan program. F's decision to approve the participant loan to Z on the basis of Z's prior agreement to lend the money to D violates the exclusive purpose requirements of sections 403(c) and 404(a). In effect, the entire transaction is viewed as an indirect transfer of plan assets between P and D, and not a loan to a participant exempt under section 408(b)(1). Z's lack of credit standing would also cause the transaction to fail under section 408(b)(1)(A) of the Act.

*Example (6):* F is a fiduciary with respect to Plan P. Z is a plan participant. Z and D are

both parties in interest with respect to P. F approves a participant loan to Z in accordance with the conditions established under the participant loan program. Upon receipt of the loan, Z intends to lend the money to D. If F has approved this loan solely upon consideration of those factors which would be considered in a normal commercial setting by an entity in the business of making comparable loans, Z's subsequent use of the loan proceeds will not affect the determination of whether loans under P's program satisfy the conditions of section 408(b)(1).

*Example (7):* A is the trustee of a small individual account plan. D, the president of the plan sponsor, is also a participant in the plan. Pursuant to a participant loan program meeting the requirements of section 408(b)(1), D applies for a loan to be secured by a parcel of real property. D does not intend to repay the loan; rather, upon eventual default, he will permit the property to be foreclosed upon and transferred to the plan in discharge of his legal obligation to repay the loan. A, aware of D's intention, approves the loan. D fails to make two consecutive quarterly payments of principal and interest under the note evidencing the loan thereby placing the loan in default. The plan then acquires the real property upon foreclosure. Such facts and circumstances indicate that the payment of money from the plan to D was not a participant loan eligible for the relief afforded by section 408(b)(1). In effect, this transaction is a prohibited sale or exchange of property between a plan and a party in interest from the time D receives the money.

*Example (8):* Plan P establishes a participant loan program. All loans are subject to the condition that the borrowed funds must be used to finance home purchases. Interest rates on the loans are the same as those charged by a local savings and loan association under similar circumstances. A loan by P to a participant to finance a home purchase would be subject to the relief provided by section 408(b)(1) provided that the conditions of 408(b)(1) are met. A participant loan program which is established to make loans for certain stated purposes (e.g., hardship, college tuition, home purchases, etc.) but which is not otherwise designed to benefit parties in interest (other than plan participants) would not, in itself, cause such program to be ineligible for the relief provided by section 408(b)(1). However, fiduciaries are cautioned that operation of a loan program with limitations may result in loans not being made available to all participants and beneficiaries on a reasonably equivalent basis.

(b) *Reasonably equivalent basis.* (1) Loans will not be considered to have been made available to participants and beneficiaries on a reasonably equivalent basis unless:

(i) Such loans are available to all plan participants and beneficiaries without regard to any individual's race, color, religion, sex, age or national origin;

(ii) In making such loans, consideration has been given only to those factors which would be considered in a normal commercial setting by an entity in the business of making similar types of loans. Such factors may include the applicant's creditworthiness and financial need; and

(iii) An evaluation of all relevant facts and circumstances indicates that, in actual practice, loans are not unreasonably withheld from any applicant.

(2) A participant loan program will not fail the requirement of paragraph (b)(1) of this section or § 2550.408b–1(c) if the program establishes a minimum loan amount of up to $1,000, provided that the loans granted meet the requirements of § 2550.408b–1(f).

(3) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the provisions of § 2550.408b–1(b)(1):

*Example (1):* T, a trustee of plan P, has exclusive discretion over the management and disposition of plan assets. T's duties include the administration of a participant loan program which meets the requirements of section 408(b)(1) of the Act. T receives a participant loan at a lower interest rate than the rate made available to other plan participants of similar financial condition or creditworthiness with similar security. The loan by P to T would not be covered by the relief provided by section 408(b)(1) because loans under P's program are not available to all plan participants on a reasonably equivalent basis.

*Example (2):* Same facts as in example 1, except that T is a member of a committee of trustees responsible for approving participant loans. T pressures the committee to refuse loans to other qualified participants in order to assure that the assets allocated to the participant loan program would be available for a loan by P to T. The loan by P to T would not be covered by the relief provided by section 408(b)(1) since participant loans have not been made available to all participants and beneficiaries on a reasonably equivalent basis.

*Example (3):* T is the trustee of plan P, which covers the employees of E. A, B and C are employees of E, participants in P, and friends of T. The documents governing P provide that T, in his discretion, may establish a participant loan program meeting certain

specified criteria. T institutes such a program and tells A, B and C of his decision. Before T is able to notify P's other participants and beneficiaries of the loan program, A, B, and C file loan applications which, if approved, will use up substantially all of the funds set aside for the loan program. Approval of these applications by T would represent facts and circumstances showing that loans under P's program are not available to all participants and beneficiaries on a reasonably equivalent basis.

(c) *Highly compensated employees.* (1) Loans will not be considered to be made available to highly compensated employees, officers or shareholders in an amount greater than the amount made available to other employees if, upon consideration of all relevant facts and circumstances, the program does not operate to exclude large numbers of plan participants from receiving loans under the program.

(2) A participant loan program will not fail to meet the requirement in paragraph (c)(1), of this section, merely because the plan documents specifically governing such loans set forth either (i) a maximum dollar limitation, or (ii) a maximum percentage of vested accrued benefit which no loan may exceed.

(3) If the second alternative in paragraph (c)(2) of this section (maximum percentage of vested accrued benefit) is chosen, a loan program will not fail to meet this requirement solely because maximum loan amounts will vary directly with the size of the participant's accrued benefit.

(4) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the provisions of § 2550.408b–1(c).

*Example (1):* The documents governing plan P provide for the establishment of a participant loan program in which the amount of any loan under the program (when added to the outstanding balances of any other loans under the program to the same participant) does not exceed the lesser of (i) $50,000, or (ii) one-half of the present value of that participant's vested accrued benefit under the plan (but not less than $10,000). P's participant loan program does not fail to meet the requirement in section 408(b)(1)(B) of the Act, and would be covered by the relief provided by section 408(b)(1) if the other conditions of that section are met.

*Example (2):* The documents governing plan T provide for the establishment of a participant loan program in which the minimum loan amount would be $25,000. The documents also require that the only security acceptable under the program would be the participant's vested accrued benefit. A, the plan fiduciary administering the loan program, finds that because of the restrictions in the plan documents only 20 percent of the plan participants, all of whom earn in excess of $75,000 a year, would meet the threshold qualifications for a loan. Most of these participants are high-level supervisors or corporate officers. Based on these facts, it appears that loans under the program would be made available to highly compensated employees in an amount greater than the amount made available to other employees. As a result, the loan program would fail to meet the requirement in section 408(b)(1)(B) of the Act and would not be covered by the relief provided in section 408(b)(1).

(d) *Specific plan provisions.* For the purpose of section 408(b)(1) and this regulation, the Department will consider that participant loans granted or renewed at any time prior to the last day of the first plan year beginning on or after January 1, 1989, are made in accordance with specific provisions regarding such loans set forth in the plan if:

(1) The plan provisions regarding such loans contain (at a minimum) an explicit authorization for the plan fiduciary responsible for investing plan assets to establish a participant loan program; and

(2) For participant loans granted or renewed on or after the last day of the first plan year beginning on or after January 1, 1989, the participant loan program which is contained in the plan or in a written document forming part of the plan includes, but need not be limited to, the following:

(i) The identity of the person or positions authorized to administer the participant loan program;

(ii) A procedure for applying for loans;

(iii) The basis on which loans will be approved or denied;

(iv) Limitations (if any) on the types and amount of loans offered;

(v) The procedure under the program for determining a reasonable rate of interest;

(vi) The types of collateral which may secure a participant loan; and

(vii) The events constituting default and the steps that will be taken to preserve plan assets in the event of such default.

*Example (1):* Plan P authorizes the trustee to establish a participant loan program in accordance with section 408(b)(1) of the Act. Pursuant to this explicit authority, the trustee establishes a written program which contains all of the information required by § 2550.408b–1(d)(2). Loans made pursuant to this authorization and the written loan program will not fail under section 408(b)(1)(C) of the Act merely because the specific provisions regarding such loans are contained in a separate document forming part of the plan. The specific provisions describing the loan program, whether contained in the plan or in a written document forming part of a plan, do affect the rights and obligations of the participants and beneficiaries under the plan and, therefore, must in accordance with section 102(a)(1) of the Act, be disclosed in the plan's summary plan description.

(e) *Reasonable rate of interest.* A loan will be considered to bear a reasonable rate of interest if such loan provides the plan with a return commensurate with the interest rates charged by persons in the business of lending money for loans which would be made under similar circumstances.

*Example (1):* Plan P makes a participant loan to A at the fixed interest rate of 8% for 5 years. The trustees, prior to making the loan, contacted two local banks to determine under what terms the banks would make a similar loan taking into account A's creditworthiness and the collateral offered. One bank would charge a variable rate of 10% adjusted monthly for a similar loan. The other bank would charge a fixed rate of 12% under similar circumstances. Under these facts, the loan to A would not bear a reasonable rate of interest because the loan did not provide P with a return commensurate with interest rates charged by persons in the business of lending money for loans which would be made under similar circumstances. As a result, the loan would fail to meet the requirements of section 408(b)(1)(D) and would not be covered by the relief provided by section 408(b)(1) of the Act.

*Example (2):* Pursuant to the provisions of plan P's participant loan program, T, the trustee of P, approves a loan to M, a participant and party in interest with respect to P. At the time of execution, the loan meets all of the requirements of section 408(b)(1) of the Act. The loan agreement provides that at the end of two years M must pay the remaining balance in full or the parties may renew for an additional two year period. At the end of the initial two year period, the parties agree to renew the loan for an additional two years. At the time of renewal, however, A fails to adjust the interest rate charged on the loan in order to reflect current economic conditions. As a result, the interest rate on the renewal fails to provide a ''reasonable rate of interest'' as required by section 408(b)(1)(D) of the Act. Under such circumstances, the loan would not be exempt under section 408(b)(1) of the Act from the time of renewal.

*Example (3):* The documents governing plan P's participant loan program provide that loans must bear an interest rate no higher than the maximum interest rate permitted under State X's usury law. Pursuant to the loan program, P makes a participant loan to A, a plan participant, at a time when the interest rates charged by financial institutions in the community (not subject to the usury limit) for similar loans are higher than the usury limit. Under these circumstances, the loan would not bear a reasonable rate of interest because the loan does not provide P with a return commensurate with the interest rates charged by persons in the business of lending money under similar circumstances. In addition, participant loans that are artificially limited to the maximum usury ceiling then prevailing call into question the status of such loans under sections 403(c) and 404(a) where higher yielding comparable investment opportunities are available to the plan.

(f) *Adequate security.* (1) A loan will be considered to be adequately secured if the security posted for such loan is something in addition to and supporting a promise to pay, which is so pledged to the plan that it may be sold, foreclosed upon, or otherwise disposed of upon default of repayment of the loan, the value and liquidity of which security is such that it may reasonably be anticipated that loss of principal or interest will not result from the loan. The adequacy of such security will be determined in light of the type and amount of security which would be required in the case of an otherwise identical transaction in a normal commercial setting between unrelated parties on arm's-length terms. A participant's vested accrued benefit under a plan may be used as security for a participant loan to the extent of the plan's ability to satisfy the participant's outstanding obligation in the event of default.

(2) For purposes of this paragraph,

(i) No more than 50% of the present value of a participant's vested accrued benefit may be considered by a plan as security for the outstanding balance of all plan loans made to that participant;

(ii) A plan will be in compliance with paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section if,

with respect to any participant, it meets the provisions of paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section immediately after the origination of each participant loan secured in whole or in part by that participant's vested accrued benefit; and

(iii) Any loan secured in whole or in part by a portion of a participant's vested accrued benefit must also meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) of this section.

(g) *Effective date.* This section is effective for all participant loans granted or renewed after October 18, 1989, except with respect to paragraph (d)(2) of this section relating to specific plan provisions. Paragraph (d)(2) of this section is effective for participant loans granted or renewed on or after the last day of the first plan year beginning on or after January 1, 1989.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1210–0076)

[54 FR 30528, July 20, 1989]

### § 2550.408b–2 General statutory exemption for services or office space.

(a) *In general.* Section 408(b)(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (the Act) exempts from the prohibitions of section 406(a) of the Act payment by a plan to a party in interest, including a fiduciary, for office space or any service (or a combination of services) if:

(1) Such office space or service is necessary for the establishment or operation of the plan;

(2) Such office space or service is furnished under a contract or arrangement which is reasonable; and

(3) No more than reasonable compensation is paid for such office space or service.

However, section 408(b)(2) does not contain an exemption from acts described in section 406(b)(1) of the Act (relating to fiduciaries dealing with the assets of plans in their own interest or for their own account), section 406(b)(2) of the Act (relating to fiduciaries in their individual or in any other capacity acting in any transaction involving the plan on behalf of a party (or representing a party) whose interests are adverse to the interests of the plan or the interests of its participants or beneficiaries) or section 406(b)(3) of the Act (relating to fiduciaries receiving consideration for their own personal account from any party dealing with a plan in connection with a transaction involving the assets of the plan). Such acts are separate transactions not described in section 408(b)(2). See § 2250.408b–2 (e) and (f) for guidance as to whether transactions relating to the furnishing of office space or services by fiduciaries to plans involve acts described in section 406(b)(1) of the Act. Section 408(b)(2) of the Act does not contain an exemption from other provisions of the Act, such as section 404, or other provisions of law which may impose requirements or restrictions relating to the transactions which are exempt under section 408(b)(2). See, for example, section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954. The provisions of section 408(b)(2) of the Act are further limited by section 408(d) of the Act (relating to transactions with owner-employees and related persons).

(b) *Necessary service.* A service is necessary for the establishment or operation of a plan within the meaning of section 408(b)(2) of the Act and § 2550.408b–2(a)(1) if the service is appropriate and helpful to the plan obtaining the service in carrying out the purposes for which the plan is established or maintained. A person providing such a service to a plan (or a person who is a party in interest solely by reason of a relationship to such a service provider described in section 3(14)(F), (G), (H), or (I) of the Act) may furnish goods which are necessary for the establishment or operation of the plan in the course of, and incidental to, the furnishing of such service to the plan.

(c) *Reasonable contract or arrangement.* No contract or arrangement is reasonable within the meaning of section 408(b)(2) of the Act and § 2550.408b–2(a)(2) if it does not permit termination by the plan without penalty to the plan on reasonably short notice under the circumstances to prevent the plan from becoming locked into an arrangement that has become disadvantageous. A long-term lease which may be terminated prior to its expiration (without penalty to the plan) on reasonably short notice under the circumstances is

not generally an unreasonable arrangement merely because of its long term. A provision in a contract or other arrangement which reasonably compensates the service provider or lessor for loss upon early termination of the contract, arrangement or lease is not a penalty. For example, a minimal fee in a service contract which is charged to allow recoupment of reasonable start-up costs is not a penalty. Similary, a provision in a lease for a termination fee that covers reasonably foreseeable expenses related to the vacancy and re-letting of the office space upon early termination of the lease is not a penalty. Such a provision does not reasonably compensate for loss if it provides for payment in excess of actual loss or if it fails to require mitigation of damages.

(d) *Reasonable compensation.* Section 408(b)(2) of the Act and § 2550.408b–2(a)(3) permit a plan to pay a party in interest reasonable compensation for the provision of office space or services described in section 408(b)(2). Section 2550.408c–2 of these regulations contains provisions relating to what constitutes reasonable compensation for the provision of services.

(e) *Transactions with fiduciaries*—(1) *In general.* If the furnishing of office space or a service involves an act described in section 406(b) of the Act (relating to acts involving conflicts of interest by fiduciaries), such an act constitutes a separate transaction which is not exempt under section 408(b)(2) of the Act. The prohibitions of section 406(b) supplement the other prohibitions of section 406(a) of the Act by imposing on parties in interest who are fiduciaries a duty of undivided loyalty to the plans for which they act. These prohibitions are imposed upon fiduciaries to deter them from exercising the authority, control, or responsibility which makes such persons fiduciaries when they have interests which may conflict with the interests of the plans for which they act. In such cases, the fiduciaries have interests in the transactions which may affect the exercise of their best judgment as fiduciaries. Thus, a fiduciary may not use the authority, control, or responsibility which makes such person a fiduciary to cause a plan to pay an additional fee to such fiduciary (or to a person in which such fiduciary has an interest which may affect the exercise of such fiduciary's best judgment as a fiduciary) to provide a service. Nor may a fiduciary use such authority, control, or responsibility to cause a plan to enter into a transaction involving plan assets whereby such fiduciary (or a person in which such fiduciary has an interest which may affect the exercise of such fiduciary's best judgment as a fiduciary) will receive consideration from a third party in connection with such transaction. A person in which a fiduciary has an interest which may affect the exercise of such fiduciary's best judgment as a fiduciary includes, for example, a person who is a party in interest by reason of a relationship to such fiduciary described in section 3(14)(E), (F), (G), (H), or (I).

(2) *Transactions not described in section 406(b)(1).* A fiduciary does not engage in an act described in section 406(b)(1) of the Act if the fiduciary does not use any of the authority, control or responsibility which makes such person a fiduciary to cause a plan to pay additional fees for a service furnished by such fiduciary or to pay a fee for a service furnished by a person in which such fiduciary has an interest which may affect the exercise of such fiduciary's best judgment as a fiduciary. This may occur, for example, when one fiduciary is retained on behalf of a plan by a second fiduciary to provide a service for an additional fee. However, because the authority, control or responsibility which makes a person a fiduciary may be exercised ''in effect'' as well as in form, mere approval of the transaction by a second fiduciary does not mean that the first fiduciary has not used any of the authority, control or responsibility which makes such person a fiduciary to cause the plan to pay the first fiduciary an additional fee for a service. See paragraph (f) of this section.

(3) *Services without compensation.* If a fiduciary provides services to a plan without the receipt of compensation or other consideration (other than reimbursement of direct expenses properly and actually incurred in the performance of such services within the meaning of § 2550.408c–2(b)(3)), the provision

of such services does not, in and of itself, constitute an act described in section 406(b) of the Act. The allowance of a deduction to an employer under section 162 or 212 of the Code for the expense incurred in furnishing office space or services to a plan established or maintained by such employer does not constitute compensation or other consideration.

(f) *Examples.* The provisions of § 2550.408b–2(e) may be illustrated by the following examples.

*Example (1).* E, an employer whose employees are covered by plan P, is a fiduciary of P. I is a professional investment adviser in which E has no interest which may affect the exercise of E's best judgment as a fiduciary. E causes P to retain I to provide certain kinds of investment advisory services of a type which causes I to be a fiduciary of P under section 3(21)(A)(ii) of the Act. thereafter, I proposes to perform for additional fees portfolio evaluation services in addition to the services currently provided. The provision of such services is arranged by I and approved on behalf of the plan by E. I has not engaged in an act described in section 406(b)(1) of the Act, because I did not use any of the authority, control or responsibility which makes I a fiduciary (the provision of investment advisory services) to cause the plan to pay I additional fees for the provision of the portfolio evaluation services. E has not engaged in an act which is described in section 406(b)(1). E, as the fiduciary who has the responsibility to be prudent in his selection and retention of I and the other investment advisers of the plan, has an interest in the purchase by the plan of portfolio evaluation services. However, such an interest is not an interest which may affect the exercise of E's best judgment as a fiduciary.

*Example (2).* D, a trustee of plan P with discretion over the management and disposition of plan assets, relies on the advice of C, a consultant to P, as to the investment of plan assets, thereby making C a fiduciary of the plan. On January 1, 1978, C recommends to D that the plan purchase an insurance policy from U, an insurance company which is not a party in interest with respect to P. C thoroughly explains the reasons for the recommendation and makes a full disclosure concerning the fact that C will receive a commission from U upon the purchase of the policy of P. D considers the recommendation and approves the purchase of the policy by P. C receives a commission. Under such circumstances, C has engaged in an act described in section 406(b)(1) of the Act (as well as sections 406(b)(2) and (3) of the Act) because C is in fact exercising the authority, control or responsibility which makes C a fiduciary to cause the plan to purchase the policy. However, the transaction is exempt from the prohibited transaction provisions of section 406 of the Act, if the requirements of Prohibited Transaction Exemption 77–9 are met.

*Example (3).* Assume the same facts as in Example (2) except that the nature of C's relationship with the plan is not such that C is a fiduciary of P. The purchase of the insurance policy does not involve an act described in section 406(b)(1) of the Act (or sections 406(b)(2) or (3) of the Act) because such sections only apply to acts by fiduciaries.

*Example (4).* E, an employer whose employees are covered by plan P, is a fiduciary with respect to P. A, who is not a party in interest with respect to P, persuades E that the plan needs the services of a professional investment adviser and that A should be hired to provide the investment advice. Accordingly, E causes P to hire A to provide investment advice of the type which makes A a fiduciary under § 2510.3–21(c)(1)(ii)(B). Prior to the expiration of A's first contract with P, A persuades E to cause P to renew A's contract with P to provide the same services for additional fees in view of the increased costs in providing such services. During the period of A's second contract, A provides additional investment advice services for which no additional charge is made. Prior to the expiration of A's second contract, A persuades E to cause P to renew his contract for additional fees in view of the additional services A is providing. A has not engaged in an act described in section 406(b)(1) of the Act, because A has not used any of the authority, control or responsibility which makes A a fiduciary (the provision of investment advice) to cause the plan to pay additional fees for A's services.

*Example (5).* F, a trustee of plan P with discretion over the management and disposition of plan assets, retains C to provide administrative services to P of the type which makes C a fiduciary under section 3(21)(A)(iii). Thereafter, C retains F to provide for additional fees actuarial and various kinds of administrative services in addition to the services F is currently providing to P. Both F and C have engaged in an act described in section 406(b)(1) of the Act. F, regardless of any intent which he may have had at the time he retained C, has engaged in such an act because F has, in effect, exercised the authority, control or responsibility which makes F a fiduciary to cause the plan to pay F additional fees for the services. C, whose continued employment by P depends on F, has also engaged in such an act, because C has an interest in the transaction which might affect the exercise of C's best judgment as a fiduciary. As a result, C has dealt with plan assets in his own interest under section 406(b)(1).

*Example (6).* F, a fiduciary of plan P with discretionary authority respecting the management of P, retains S, the son of F, to provide for a fee various kinds of administrative services necessary for the operation of the plan. F has engaged in an act described in section 406(b)(1) of the Act because S is a person in whom F has an interest which may affect the exercise of F's best judgment as a fiduciary. Such act is not exempt under section 408(b)(2) of the Act irrespective of whether the provision of the services by S is exempt.

*Example (7).* T, one of the trustees of plan P, is president of bank B. The bank proposes to provide administrative services to P for a fee. T physically absents himself from all consideration of B's proposal and does not otherwise exercise any of the authority, control or responsibility which makes T a fiduciary to cause the plan to retain B. The other trustees decide to retain B. T has not engaged in an act described in section 406(b)(1) of the Act. Further, the other trustees have not engaged in an act described in section 406(b)(1) merely because T is on the board of trustees of P. This fact alone would not make them have an interest in the transaction which might affect the exercise of their best judgment as fiduciaries.

[42 FR 32390, June 24, 1977]

### § 2550.408b–3 Loans to Employee Stock Ownership Plans.

(a) *Definitions.* When used in this section, the terms listed below have the following meanings:

(1) *ESOP.* The term *ESOP* refers to an employee stock ownership plan that meets the requirements of section 407(d)(6) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (the Act) and 29 CFR 2550.407d–6. It is not synonymous with ''stock bonus plan.'' A stock bonus plan must, however, be an ESOP to engage in an exempt loan. The qualification of an ESOP under section 401 (a) of the Internal Revenue Code (the Code) and 26 CFR 54.4975–11 will not be adversely affected merely because it engages in a non-exempt loan.

(2) *Loan.* The term *loan* refers to a loan made to an ESOP by a party in interest or a loan to an ESOP which is guaranteed by a party in interest. It includes a direct loan of cash, a purchase-money transaction, and an assumption of the obligation of an ESOP. ''Guarantee'' includes an unsecured guarantee and the use of assets of a party in interest as collateral for a loan, even though the use of assets may not be a guarantee under applicable state law. An amendment of a loan in order to qualify as an exempt loan is not a refinancing of the loan or the making of another loan.

(3) *Exempt loan.* The term *exempt loan* refers to a loan that satisfies the provisions of this section. A ''non-exempt loan'' is one that fails to satisfy such provisions.

(4) *Publicly traded.* The term *publicly traded* refers to a security that is listed on a national securities exchange registered under section 6 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78f) or that is quoted on a system sponsored by a national securities association registered under section 15A(b) of the Securities Exchange Act (15 U.S.C. 78o).

(5) *Qualifying employer security.* The term *qualifying employer security* reters to a security described in 29 CFR 2550.407d–5.

(b) *Statutory exemption*—(1) *Scope.* Section 408(b)(3) of the Act provides an exemption from the prohibited transaction provisions of sections 406(a) and 406(b)(1) of the Act (relating to fiduciaries dealing with the assets of plans in their own interest or for their own account) and 406(b)(2) of the Act (relating to fiduciaries in their individual or in any other capacity acting in any transaction involving the plan on behalf of a party (or representing a party) whose interests are adverse to the interests of the plan or the interests of its participants or beneficiaries). Section 408(b)(3) does not provide an exemption from the prohibitions of section 406(b)(3) of the Act (relating to fiduciaries receiving consideration for their own personal account from any party dealing with a plan in connection with a transaction involving the income or assets of the plan).

(2) *Special scrutiny of transaction.* The exemption under section 408(b)(3) includes within its scope certain transaction in which the potential for self-dealing by fiduciaries exists and in which the interests of fiduciaries may conflict with the interests of participants. To guard against these potential abuses, the Department of Labor will subject these transactions to special scrutiny to ensure that they are primarily for the benefit of participants

and their beneficiaries. Although the transactions need not be arranged and approved by an independent fiduciary, fiduciaries are cautioned to scrupulously exercise their discretion in approving them. For example, fiduciaries should be prepared to demonstrate compliance with the net effect test and the arm's-length standard under paragraphs (c)(2) and (3) of this section. Also, fiduciaries should determine that the transaction is truly arranged primarily in the interest of participants and their beneficiaries rather than, for example, in the interest of certain selling shareholders.

(c) *Primary benefit requirements*—(1) *In general.* An exempt loan must be primarily for the benefit of the ESOP participants and their beneficiaries. All the surrounding facts and circumstances, including those described in paragraphs (c)(2) and (3) of this section, will be considered in determining whether such loan satisfies this requirement. However, no loan will satisfy such requirement unless it satisfies the requirements of paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section.

(2) *Net effect on plan assets.* At the time that a loan is made, the interest rate for the loan and the price of securities to be acquired with the loan proceeds should not be such that plan assets might be drained off.

(3) *Arm's-length standard.* The terms of a loan, whether or not between independent parties, must, at the time the loan is made, be at least as favorable to the ESOP as the terms of a comparable loan resulting from arm's-length negotiations between independent parties.

(d) *Use of loan proceeds.* The proceeds of an exempt loan must be used, within a reasonable time after their receipt, by the borrowing ESOP only for any or all of the following purposes:

(1) To acquire qualifying employer securities.

(2) To repay such loan.

(3) To repay a prior exempt loan. A new loan, the proceeds of which are so used, must satisfy the provisions of this section.

Except as provided in paragraphs (i) and (j) of this section or as otherwise required by applicable law, no security acquired with the proceeds of an exempt loan may be subject to a put, call, or other option, or buy-sell or similar arrangement while held by and when distributed from a plan, whether or not the plan is then ESOP.

(e) *Liability and collateral of ESOP for loan.* An exempt loan must be without recourse against the ESOP. Furthermore, the only assets of the ESOP that may be given as collateral on an exempt loan are qualifying employer securities of two classes: Those acquired with the proceeds of the exempt loan and those that were used as collateral on a prior exempt loan repaid with the proceeds of the current exempt loan. No person entitled to payment under the exempt loan shall have any right to assets of the ESOP other than:

(1) Collateral given for the loan,

(2) Contributions (other than contributions of employer securities) that are made under an ESOP to meet its obligations under the loan, and

(3) Earnings attributable to such collateral and the investment of such contributions.

The payments made with respect to an exempt loan by the ESOP during a plan year must not exceed an amount equal to the sum of such contributions and earnings received during or prior to the year less such payments in prior years. Such contributions and earnings must be accounted for separately in the books of account of the ESOP until the loan is repaid.

(f) *Default.* In the event of default upon an exempt loan, the value of plan assets transferred in satisfaction of the loan must not exceed the amount of default. If the lender is a party in interest, a loan must provide for a transfer of plan assets upon default only upon and to the extent of the failure of the plan to meet the payment schedule of the loan. For purposes of this paragraph, the making of a guarantee does not make a person a lender.

(g) *Reasonable rate of interest.* The interest rate of a loan must not be in excess of a reasonable rate of interest. All relevant factors will be considered in determining a reasonable rate of interest, including the amount and duration of the loan, the security and guarantee (if any) involved, the credit standing of the ESOP and the guarantor (if any), and the interest rate prevailing for comparable loans. When

these factors are considered, a variable interest rate may be reasonable.

(h) *Release from encumbrance*—(1) *General rule.* In general, an exempt loan must provide for the release from encumbrance of plan assets used as collateral for the loan under this paragraph. For each plan year during the duration of the loan, the number of securities released must equal the number of encumbered securities held immediately before release for the current plan year multiplied by a fraction. The numerator of the fraction is the amount of principal and interest paid for the year. The denominator of the fraction is the sum of the numerator plus the principal and interest to be paid for all future years. See § 2550.408b–3(h)(4). The number of future years under the loan must be definitely ascertainable and must be determined without taking into account any possible extensions or renewal periods. If the interest rate under the loan is variable, the interest to be paid in future years must be computed by using the interest rate applicable as of the end of the plan year. If collateral includes more than one class of securities, the number of securities of each class to be released for a plan year must be determined by applying the same fraction to each class.

(2) *Special rule.* A loan will not fail to be exempt merely because the number of securities to be released from encumbrance is determined solely with reference to principal payments. However, if release is determined with reference to principal payments only, the following three additional rules apply. The first rule is that the loan must provide for annual payments of principal and interest at a cumulative rate that is not less rapid at any time than level annual payments of such amounts for 10 years. The second rule is that interest included in any payment is disregarded only to the extent that it would be determined to be interest under standard loan amortization tables. The third rule is that subdivision (2) is not applicable from the time that, by reason of a renewal, extension, or refinancing, the sum of the expired duration of the exempt loan, the renewal period, the extension period, and the duration of a new exempt loan exceeds 10 years.

(3) *Caution against plan disqualification.* Under an exempt loan, the number of securities released from encumbrance may vary from year to year. The release of securities depends upon certain employer contributions and earnings under the ESOP. Under 26 CFR 54.4975–11(d)(2) actual allocations to participants' accounts are based upon assets withdrawn from the suspense account. Nevertheless, for purposes of applying the limitations under section 415 of the Code to these allocations, under 26 CFR 54.4975–11(a)(8)(ii) contributions used by the ESOP to pay the loan are treated as annual additions to participants' accounts. Therefore, particular caution must be exercised to avoid exceeding the maximum annual additions under section 415 of the Code. At the same time, release from encumbrance in annually varying numbers may reflect a failure on the part of the employer to make substantial and recurring contributions to the ESOP which will lead to loss of qualification under section 401(a) of the Code. The Internal Revenue Service will observe closely the operation of ESOPs that release encumbered securities in varying annual amounts, particularly those that provide for the deferral of loan payments or for balloon payments. See 26 CFR 54.4975–7(b)(8)(iii).

(4) *Illustration.* The general rule under paragraph (h)(1) of this section operates as illustrated in the following examples:

*Example.* Corporation X establishes an ESOP that borrows $750,000 from a bank. X guarantees the loan which is for 15 years at 5% interest and is payable in level annual amounts of $72,256.72. Total payments on the loan are $1,083,850.80. The ESOP uses the entire proceeds of the loan to acquire 15,000 shares of X stock which is used as collateral for the loan. The number of securities to be released for the first year is 1,000 shares, i.e., 15,000 shares × $72,256.72/$1,083,850.80 = 15,000 shares × 1/15. The number of securities to be released for the second year is 1,000 shares, i.e., 14,000 shares × $72,256.72/$1,011,594.08 = 14,000 shares × 1/14. If all loan payments are made as originally scheduled, the number of securities released in each succeeding year of the loan will also be 1,000.

(i) *Right of first refusal.* Qualifying employer securities acquired with proceeds of an exempt loan may, but need not, be subject to a right of first refusal. However, any such right must meet the requirements of this paragraph. Securities subject to such right must be stock or an equity security, or a debt security convertible into stock or an equity security. Also, they must not be publicly traded at the time the right may be exercised. The right of first refusal must be in favor of the employer, the ESOP, or both in any order of priority. The selling price and other terms under the right must not be less favorable to the seller than the greater of the value of the security determined under 26 CFR 54.4975–11(d)(5), or the purchase price and other terms offered by a buyer, other than the employer or the ESOP, making a good faith offer to purchase the security. The right of first refusal must lapse no later than 14 days after the security holder gives written notice to the holder of the right that an offer by a third party to purchase the security has been received.

(j) *Put option.* A qualifying employer security acquired with the proceeds of an exempt loan by an ESOP after September 30, 1976, must be subject to a put option if it is not publicly traded when distributed or if it is subject to a trading limitation when distributed. For purposes of this paragraph, a ''trading limitation'' or a security is a restriction under any Federal or State securities law or any regulation thereunder, or an agreement (not prohibited by this section) affecting the security which would make the security not as freely tradeable as one not subject to such restriction. The put option must be exercisable only by a participant, by the participant's donees, or by a person (including an estate or its distributee) to whom the security passes by reason of a participant's death. (Under this paragraph ''participant'' means a participant and the beneficiaries of the participant under the ESOP.) The put option must permit a participant to put the security to the employer. Under no circumstances may the put option bind the ESOP. However, it may grant the ESOP an option to assume the rights and obligations of the employer at the time that the put option is exercised. If it is known at the time a loan is made that Federal or state law will be violated by the employer's honoring such put option, the put option must permit the security to be put, in a manner consistent with such law, to a third party (e.g., an affiliate of the employer or a shareholder other than the ESOP) that has substantial net worth at the time the loan is made and whose net worth is reasonably expected to remain substantial.

(k) *Duration of put option*—(1) *General rule.* A put option must be exercisable at least during a 15-month period which begins the date the security subject to the put option is distributed by the ESOP.

(2) *Special rule.* In the case of a security that is publicly traded without restriction when distributed but ceases to be so traded within 15 months after distribution, the employer must notify each security holder in writing on or before the tenth day after the date the security ceases to be so traded that for the remainder of the 15-month period the security is subject to a put option. The number of days between the tenth day and the date on which notice is actually given, if later than the tenth day, must be added to the duration of the put option. The notice must inform distributees of the terms of the put options that they are to hold. The terms must satisfy the requirements of paragraphs (j) through (l) of this section.

(l) *Other put option provisions*—(1) *Manner of exercise.* A put option is exercised by the holder notifying the employer in writing that the put option is being exercised.

(2) *Time excluded from duration of put option.* The period during which a put option is exercisable does not include any time when a distributee is unable to exercise it because the party bound by the put option is prohibited from honoring it by applicable Federal or State law.

(3) *Price.* The price at which a put option must be exercisable is the value of the security, determined in accordance with paragraph (d)(5) of 26 CFR 54.4975–11.

(4) *Payment terms.* The provisions for payment under a put option must be reasonable. The deferral of payment is

reasonable if adequate security and a reasonable interest rate are provided for any credit extended and if the cumulative payments at any time are no less than the aggregate of reasonable periodic payments as of such time. Periodic payments are reasonable if annual installments, beginning with 30 days after the date the put option is exercised, are substantially equal. Generally, the payment period may not end more than 5 years after the date the put option is exercised. However, it may be extended to a date no later than the earlier of 10 years from the date the put option is exercised or the date the proceeds of the loan used by the ESOP to acquire the security subject to such put option are entirely repaid.

(5) *Payment restrictions.* Payment under a put option may be restricted by the terms of a loan, including one used to acquire a security subject to a put option, made before November 1, 1977. Otherwise, payment under a put option must not be restricted by the provisions of a loan or any other arrangement, including the terms of the employer's articles of incorporation, unless so required by applicable state law.

(m) *Other terms of loan.* An exempt loan must be for a specific term. Such loan may not be payable at the demand of any person, except in the case of default.

(n) *Status of plan as ESOP.* To be exempt, a loan must be made to a plan that is an ESOP at the time of such loan. However, a loan to a plan formally designated as an ESOP at the time of the loan that fails to be an ESOP because it does not comply with section 401(a) of the Code or 26 CFR 54.4975–11 will be exempt as of the time of such loan if the plan is amended retroactively under section 401(b) of the Code or 26 CFR 54.4975–11(a)(4).

(o) *Special rules for certain loans*—(1) *Loans made before January 1, 1976.* A loan made before January 1, 1976, or made afterwards under a binding agreement in effect on January 1, 1976 (or under renewals permitted by the terms of such an agreement on that date) is exempt for the entire period of such loan if it otherwise satisfies the provisions of this section for such period, even though it does not satisfy the following provisions of this section:

(i) The last sentence of paragraph (d);

(ii) Paragraphs (e), (f), and (h)(1) and (2); and

(iii) Paragraphs (i) through (m), inclusive.

(2) *Loans made after December 31, 1975, but before November 1, 1977.* A loan made after December 31, 1975, but before November 1, 1977, or made afterwards under a binding agreement in effect on November 1, 1977 (or under renewals permitted by the terms of such an agreement on that date) is exempt for the entire period of such loan if it otherwise satisfies the provisions of this section for such period even though it does not satisfy the following provisions of this section:

(i) Paragraph (f);

(ii) The three provisions of paragraph (h)(2); and

(iii) Paragraph (i).

(3) *Release rule.* Notwithstanding paragraphs (o)(1) and (2) of this section, if the proceeds of a loan are used to acquire securities after November 1, 1977, the loan must comply by such date with the provisions of paragraph (h) of this section.

(4) *Default rule.* Notwithstanding paragraphs (o)(1) and (2) of this section, a loan by a party in interest other than a guarantor must satisfy the requirements of paragraph (f) of this section. A loan will satisfy these requirements if it is retroactively amended before November 1, 1977, to satisfy these requirements.

(5) *Put option rule.* With respect to a security distributed before November 1, 1977, the put option provisions of paragraphs (j), (k), and (l) of this section will be deemed satisfied as of the date the security is distributed if by December 31, 1977, the security is subject to a put option satisfying such provisions. For purposes of satisfying such provisions, the security will be deemed distributed on the date the put option is issued. However, the put option provisions need not be satisfied with respect

to a security that is not owned on November 1, 1977, by a person in whose hands a put option must be exercisable.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1210–0046)

[42 FR 44385, Sept. 2, 1977; 42 FR 45907, Sept. 13, 1977, as amended at 49 FR 18295, Apr. 30, 1984]

### § 2550.408b–4 Statutory exemption for investments in deposits of banks or similar financial institutions.

(a) *In general.* Section 408(b)(4) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (the Act) exempts from the prohibitions of section 406 of the Act the investment of all or a part of a plan's assets in deposits bearing a reasonable rate of interest in a bank or similar financial institution supervised by the United States or a State, even though such bank or similar financial insitution is a fiduciary or other party in interest with respect to the plan, if the conditions of either § 2550.408b–4(b)(1) or § 2550.408b–4(b)(2) are met. Section 408(b)(4) provides an exemption from sections 406(b)(1) of the Act (relating to fiduciaries dealing with the assets of plans in their own interest or for their own account) and 406(b)(2) of the Act (relating to fiduciaries in their individual or in any other capacity acting in any transaction involving the plan on behalf of a party (or representing a party) whose interests are adverse to the interests of the plan or the interests of its participants or beneficiaries), as well as section 406(a)(1), because section 408(b)(4) contemplates a bank or similar financial institution causing a plan for which it acts as a fiduciary to invest plan assets in its own deposits if the requirements of section 408(b)(4) are met. However, it does not provide an exemption from section 406(b)(3) of the Act (relating to fiduciaries receiving consideration for their own personal account from any party dealing with a plan in connection with a transaction involving the assets of the plan). The receipt of such consideration is a separate transaction not described in the statutory exemption. Section 408(b)(4) does not contain an exemption from other provisions of the Act, such as section 404, or other provisions of law which may impose requirements or restrictions relating to the transactions which are exempt under section 408(b)(4) of the Act. See, for example, section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (Code). The provisions of section 408(b)(4) of the Act are further limited by section 408(d) of the Act (relating to transactions with owner-employees and related persons).

(b)(1) *Plan covering own employees.* Such investment may be made if the plan is one which covers only the employees of the bank or similar financial institution, the employees of any of its affiliates, or the employees of both.

(2) *Other plans.* Such investment may be made if the investment is expressly authorized by a provision of the plan or trust instrument or if the investment is expressly authorized (or made) by a fiduciary of the plan (other than the bank or similar financial institution or any of its affiliates) who has authority to make such investments, or to instruct the trustee or other fiduciary with respect to investments, and who has no interest in the transaction which may affect the exercise of such authorizing fiduciary's best judgment as a fiduciary so as to cause such authorization to consititute an act described in section 406(b) of the Act. Any authorization to make investments contained in a plan or trust instrument will satisfy the requirement of express authorization for investments made prior to November 1, 1977. Effective November 1, 1977, in the case of a bank or similar financial institution that invests plan assets in deposits in itself or its affiliates under an authorization contained in a plan or trust instrument, such authorization must name such bank or similar financial institution and must state that such bank or similar financial institution may make investments in deposits which bear a reasonable rate of interest in itself (or in an affiliate).

(3) *Example.* B, a bank, is the trustee of plan P's assets. The trust instruments give the trustees the right to invest plan assets in its discretion. B invests in the certificates of deposit of bank C, which is a fiduciary of the plan by virtue of performing certain custodial and administrative services. The authorization is sufficient for the plan to make such investment under section 408(b)(4). Further, such authorization

would suffice to allow B to make investments in deposits in itself prior to November 1, 1977. However, subsequent to October 31, 1977, B may not invest in deposits in itself, unless the plan or trust instrument specifically authorizes it to invest in deposits of B.

(c) *Definitions.* (1) The term *bank or similar financial institution* includes a bank (as defined in section 581 of the Code), a domestic building and loan association (as defined in section 7701(a)(19) of the Code), and a credit union (as defined in section 101(6) of the Federal Credit Union Act).

(2) A person is an affiliate of a bank or similar financial institution if such person and such bank or similar financial institution would be treated as members of the same controlled group of corporations or as members of two or more trades or businesses under common control within the meaning of section 414 (b) or (c) of the Code and the regulations thereunder.

(3) The term *deposits* includes any account, temporary or otherwise, upon which a reasonable rate of interest is paid, including a certificate of deposit issued by a bank or similar financial institution.

[42 FR 32392, June 24, 1977; 42 FR 36823, July 18, 1977]

### §2550.408b–6 Statutory exemption for ancillary services by a bank or similar financial institution.

(a) *In general.* Section 408(b)(6) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (the Act) exempts from the prohibitions of section 406 of the Act the provision of certain ancillary services by a bank or similar financial institution (as defined in §2550.408b–4(c)(1) supervised by the United States or a State to a plan for which it acts as a fiduciary if the conditions of §2550.408b–6(b) are met. Such ancillary services include services which do not meet the requirements of section 408(b)(2) of the Act because the provision of such services involves an act described in section 406(b)(1) of the Act (relating to fiduciaries dealing with the assets of plans in their own interest or for their own account) by the fiduciary bank or similar financial institution or an act described in section 406(b)(2) of the Act (relating to fiduciaries in their individual or in any other capacity acting in any transaction involving the plan on behalf of a party (or representing a party) whose interests are adverse to the interests of the plan or the interests of its participants or beneficiaries). Section 408(b)(6) provides an exemption from sections 406(b)(1) and (2) because section 408(b)(6) contemplates the provision of such ancillary services without the approval of a second fiduciary (as described in §2550.408b–2(e)(2)) if the conditions of §2550.408b–6(b) are met. Thus, for example, plan assets held by a fiduciary bank which are reasonably expected to be needed to satisfy current plan expenses may be placed by the bank in a non-interest-bearing checking account in the bank if the conditions of §2550.408b–6(b) are met, notwithstanding the provisions of section 408(b)(4) of the Act (relating to investments in bank deposits). However, section 408(b)(6) does not provide an exemption for an act described in section 406(b)(3) of the Act (relating to fiduciaries receiving consideration for their own personal account from any party dealing with a plan in connection with a transaction involving the assets of the plan). The receipt of such consideration is a separate transaction not described in section 408(b)(6). Section 408(b)(6) does not contain an exemption from other provisions of the Act, such as section 404, or other provisions of law which may impose requirements or restrictions relating to the transactions which are exempt under section 408(b)(6) of the Act. See, for example, section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954. The provisions of section 408(b)(6) of the Act are further limited by section 408(d) of the Act (relating to transactions with owner-employees and related persons).

(b) *Conditions.* Such service must be provided—

(1) At not more than reasonable compensation;

(2) Under adequate internal safeguards which assure that the provision of such service is consistent with sound banking and financial practice, as determined by Federal or State supervisory authority; and

(3) Only to the extent that such service is subject to specific guidelines

issued by the bank or similar financial institution which meet the requirements of § 2550.408b–6(c).

[42 FR 32392, June 24, 1977; 42 FR 36823, July 18, 1977]

### § 2550.408c–2 Compensation for services.

(a) *In general.* Section 408(b)(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (the Act) refers to the payment of reasonable compensation by a plan to a party in interest for services rendered to the plan. Section 408(c)(2) of the Act and §§ 2550.408c–2(b)(1) through 2550.408c–2(b)(4) clarify what constitutes reasonable compensation for such services.

(b)(1) *General rule.* Generally, whether compensation is ''reasonable'' under sections 408 (b)(2) and (c)(2) of the Act depends on the particular facts and circumstances of each case.

(2) *Payments to certain fiduciaries.* Under sections 408(b)(2) and 408(c)(2) of the Act, the term ''reasonable compensation'' does not include any compensation to a fiduciary who is already receiving full-time pay from an employer or association of employers (any of whose employees are participants in the plan) or from an employee organization (any of whose members are participants in the plan), except for the reimbursement of direct expenses properly and actually incurred and not otherwise reimbursed. The restrictions of this paragraph (b)(2) do not apply to a party in interest who is not a fiduciary.

(3) *Certain expenses not direct expenses.* An expense is not a direct expense to the extent it would have been sustained had the service not been provided or if it represents an allocable portion of overhead costs.

(4) *Expense advances.* Under sections 408(b)(2) and 408(c)(2) of the Act, the term ''reasonable compensation,'' as applied to a fiduciary or an employee of a plan, includes an advance to such a fiduciary or employee by the plan to cover direct expenses to be properly and actually incurred by such person in the performance of such person's duties with the plan if:

(i) The amount of such advance is reasonable with respect to the amount of the direct expense which is likely to be properly and actually incurred in the immediate future (such as during the next month); and

(ii) The fiduciary or employee accounts to the plan at the end of the period covered by the advance for the expenses properly and actually incurred.

(5) *Excessive compensation.* Under sections 408(b)(2) and 408(c)(2) of the Act, any compensation which would be considered excessive under 26 CFR 1.162–7 (Income Tax Regulations relating to compensation for personal services which consitutes an ordinary and necessary trade or business expense) will not be ''reasonable compensation.'' Depending upon the facts and circumstances of the particular situation, compensation which is not excessive under 26 CFR 1.162–7 may, nevertheless, not be ''reasonable compensation'' within the meaning of sections 408(b)(2) and 408 (c)(2) of the Act.

[42 FR 32393, June 24, 1977]

### § 2550.408e Statutory exemption for acquisition or sale of qualifying employer securities and for acquisition, sale, or lease of qualifying employer real property.

(a) *General.* Section 408(e) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (the Act) exempts from the prohibitions of section 406(a) and 406(b)(1) and (2) of the Act any acquisition or sale by a plan of qualifying employer securities (as defined in section 407(d)(5) of the Act), or any acquisition, sale or lease by a plan of qualifying employer real property (as defined in section 407(d)(4) of the Act) if certain conditions are met. The conditions are that:

(1) The acquisition, sale or lease must be for adequate consideration (which is defined in paragraph (d) of this section);

(2) No commission may be charged directly or indirectly to the plan with respect to the transaction; and

(3) In the case of an acquisition or lease of qualifying employer real property, or an acquisition of qualifying employer securities, by a plan other than an eligible individual account plan (as defined in section 407(d)(3) of the Act), the acquisition or lease must comply with the requirements of section 407(a) of the Act.

(b) *Acquisition.* For purposes of section 408(e) and this section, an acquisition by a plan of qualifying employer securities or qualifying employer real property shall include, but not be limited to, an acquisition by purchase, by the exchange of plan assets, by the exercise of warrants or rights, by the conversion of a security, by default of a loan where the qualifying employer security or qualifying employer real property was security for the loan, or in connection with the contribution of such securities or real property to the plan. However, an acquisition of a security shall not be deemed to have occurred if a plan acquires the security as a result of a stock dividend or stock split.

(c) *Sale.* For purposes of section 408(e) and this section, a sale of qualifying employer real property or qualifying employer securities shall include any disposition for value.

(d) *Adequate consideration.* For purposes of section 408(e) and this section, adequate consideration means:

(1) In the case of a marketable obligation, a price not less favorable to the plan than the price determined under section 407(e)(1) of the Act; and

(2) In all other cases, a price not less favorable to the plan than the price determined under section 3(18) of the Act.

(e) *Commission.* For purposes of section 408(e) and this section, the term ''commission'' includes any fee, commission or similar charge paid in connection with a transaction, except that the term ''commission'' does not include a charge incurred for the purpose of enabling the appropriate plan fiduciaries to evaluate the desirability of entering into a transaction to which this section would apply, such as an appraisal or investment advisory fee.

[45 FR 51197, Aug. 1, 1980]

### §2550.412–1 Temporary bonding requirements.

(a) Pending the issuance of permanent regulations with respect to the bonding provisions under section 412 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (the Act), any plan official, as defined in section 412(a) of the Act, shall be deemed to be in compliance with the bonding requirements of the Act if he or she is bonded under a bond which would have been in compliance with section 13 of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act, as amended (the WPPDA), and with the basic bonding requirements of subparts A through E of part 2580, title 29 CFR, and with the prohibition against bonding by parties interested in the plan contained in subpart G of part 2580 of such title, or would be exempt from such bonding requirements because bonding would not be required under the exemption provisions contained in subpart F of part 2580 of such title. Part 2580 of this title incorporates material previously designated as subparts A through E of part 464, subpart B of part 465 and part 485 of this title of the CFR. The requirements which are set forth in the temporary regulations hereby adopted shall be applicable to all employee benefit plans covered by the Act, including those plans which were not covered by the WPPDA. Thus, for example, the regulations so adopted are applicable to plans containing fewer than 26 participants, although such plans were not covered by the WPPDA.

(b) For the purpose of this temporary regulation, any bond or rider thereto obtained by a plan official which contains a reference to the WPPDA will be construed by the Secretary to refer to the Act: *Provided,* That the surety company so agrees.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation,

(1) Any reference to section 13 of the WPPDA or any subsection thereof in the regulations issued under the WPPDA and which are incorporated by reference by this temporary regulation shall be deemed to refer to section 412 of the Act, or the corresponding subsection thereof,

(2) Where the particular phrases set forth in the Act are not identical to the phrases in the WPPDA and the regulations issued pursuant thereto, the phrases appearing in the Act shall be substituted by operation of law, and

(3) Where the phrases are identical but the meaning is different, the meaning given such phrases by the Act shall govern. For example, the phrase ''administrators, officers, and employees of any employee welfare benefit plan or of any employee pension benefit plan subject to this Act who handle funds or

other property of such plan'' which appears in section 13 of the WPPDA and the regulations issued thereunder shall be construed to mean, for purposes of this regulation, ''plan officials'', which is the term appearing in section 412 of the Act, and the terms ''employee welfare benefit plan'' and ''employee pension benefit plan'' shall be given the meaning assigned to them by the Act, and not the meaning set forth in the WPPDA.

(d) The requirements of this temporary regulation, as set forth in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, shall remain in effect pending the issuance of permanent regulations by the Secretary.

[40 FR 2203, Jan. 10, 1975. Redesignated at 40 FR 20629, May 12, 1975, as amended at 50 FR 26706, June 28, 1985]

# SUBCHAPTER G—ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT UNDER THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974

## PART 2560—RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT

Sec.
2560.502–1 Requests for enforcement pursuant to section 502(b)(2).
2560.502c–2 Civil penalties under section 502(c)(2).
2560.502i–1 Civil penalties under section 502(i).
2560.503–1 Claims procedure.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 502, 505 of ERISA, 29 U.S.C. 1132, 1135, and Secretary's Order 1–87, 52 FR 13139 (April 21, 1987).

Section 2560.502–1 also issued under sec. 502(b)(2), 29 U.S.C. 1132(b)(2).

Section 2560.502i–1 also issued under sec. 502(i), 29 U.S.C. 1132(i).

Section 2560.503–1 also issued under sec. 503, 29 U.S.C. 1133.

### § 2560.502–1 Requests for enforcement pursuant to section 502(b)(2).

(a) *Form, content and filing.* All requests by participants, beneficiaries, and fiduciaries for the Secretary of Labor to exercise his enforcement authority pursuant to section 502(a)(5), 29 U.S.C. 1132(a)(5), with respect to a violation of, or the enforcement of, parts 2 and 3 of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (the Act) shall be in writing and shall contain information sufficient to form a basis for identifying the participant, beneficiary, or fiduciary and the plan involved. All such requests shall be considered filed if they are directed to and received by any office or official of the Department of Labor or referred to and received by any such office or official by any party to whom such writing is directed.

(b) *Consideration.* The Secretary of Labor retains discretion to determine whether any enforcement proceeding should be commenced in the case of any request received pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, and he may, but shall not be required to, exercise his authority pursuant to section 502(a)(5) of the Act only if he determines that such violation affects, or such enforcement is necessary to protect claims of participants or beneficiaries to benefits under the plan.

[43 FR 50175, Oct. 27, 1978]

### § 2560.502c–2 Civil penalties under section 502(c)(2).

(a) *In general.* (1) Pursuant to the authority granted the Secretary under section 502(c)(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (the Act), the administrator (within the meaning of section 3(16)(A)) of an employee benefit plan (within the meaning of section 3(3) and § 2510.3–1, *et seq.*) for which an annual report is required to be filed under section 101(b)(4) shall be liable for civil penalties assessed by the Secretary under section 502(c)(2) of the Act in each case in which there is a failure or refusal to file the annual report required to be filed under section 101(b)(4).

(2) For purposes of this section, a failure or refusal to file the annual report required to be filed under section 101(b)(4) shall mean a failure or refusal to file, in whole or in part, that information described in section 103 and § 2520.103–1, *et seq.*, on behalf of the plan at the time and in the manner prescribed therefor.

(b) *Amount assessed.* (1) The amount assessed under section 502(c)(2) shall be determined by the Department of Labor, taking into consideration the degree or willfulness of the failure to file the annual report. However, the amount assessed under section 502(c)(2) of the Act shall not exceed $1,000 a day, computed from the date of the administrator's failure or refusal to file the annual report and, except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, continuing up to the date on which an annual report satisfactory to the Secretary is filed.

(2) If upon receipt of a notice of intent to assess a penalty (as described in

paragraph (c) of this section) the administrator files a statement of reasonable cause for the failure to file, in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section, a penalty shall not be assessed for any day from the date the Department serves the administrator with a copy of such notice until the day after the Department serves notice on the administrator of its determination on reasonable cause and its intention to assess a penalty (as described in paragraph (g) of this section).

(3) For purposes of this paragraph, the date on which the administrator failed or refused to file the annual report shall be the date on which the annual report was due (determined without regard to any extension for filing). An annual report which is rejected under section 104(a)(4) for a failure to provide material information shall be treated as a failure to file an annual report when a revised report satisfactory to the Department is not filed within 45 days of the date of the Department's notice of rejection.

A penalty shall not be assessed under section 502(c)(2) for any day earlier than the day after the date of an administrator's failure or refusal to file the annual report if a revised filing satisfactory to the Department is not submitted within 45 days of the date of the notice of rejection by the Department.

(c) *Notice of intent to assess a penalty*. Prior to the assessment of any penalty under section 502(c)(2), the Department shall provide to the administrator of the plan a written notice indicating the Department's intent to assess a penalty under section 502(c)(2), the amount of such penalty, the period to which the penalty applies, and the reason(s) for the penalty.

(d) *Waiver of assessed penalty*. The Department may waive all or part of the penalty to be assessed under section 502(c)(2) on a showing by the administrator that there was reasonable cause for the failure to file the annual report.

(e) *Showing of reasonable cause*. Upon issuance by the Department of a notice of intent to assess a penalty, the administrator shall have 30 days from the date of the service of notice, as described in paragraph (i) of this section, to file a statement of reasonable cause for the failure to file a complete annual report or why the penalty, as calculated, should not be assessed. A showing of reasonable cause must be made in the form of a written statement setting forth all the facts alleged as reasonable cause. The statement must contain a declaration by the administrator that the statement is made under the penalties of perjury.

(f) *Failure to file a statement of reasonable cause*. Failure of an administrator to file a statement of reasonable cause within the 30 day period described in paragraph (e) of this section shall be deemed to constitute a waiver of the right to appear and contest the facts alleged in the notice, and such failure shall be deemed an admission of the facts alleged in the notice for purposes of any proceeding involving the assessment of a civil penalty under section 502(c)(2). Such notice shall then become a final order of the Secretary, within the meaning of § 2570.61(g).

(g) *Notice of the determination on statement of reasonable cause*. (1) The Department, following a review of all the facts alleged in support of a complete or partial waiver of the penalty, shall notify the administrator, in writing, of its intention to waive the penalty, in whole or in part, and/or assess a penalty. If it is the intention of the Department to assess a penalty, the notice shall indicate the amount of the penalty, not to exceed the amount described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (h) of this section, a notice issued pursuant to this paragraph indicating the Department's intention to assess a penalty shall become a final order, within the meaning of § 2570.61(g), 30 days after the date of service of the notice.

(h) *Administrative hearing*. A notice issued pursuant to paragraph (g) of this section will not become a final order, within the meaning of § 2570.61(g), if, within 30 days from the date of service of the notice, an answer, as defined in § 2570.61(c), is filed in accordance with § 2570.62.

(i) *Service of notice*. (1) Service of notice shall be made either:

(i) By delivering a copy to the administrator or representative thereof;

(ii) By leaving a copy at the principal office, place of business, or residence of

the administrator or representative thereof; or

(iii) By mailing a copy to the last known address of the administrator or representative thereof.

(2) If service is accomplished by certified mail, service is complete upon mailing. If done by regular mail, service is complete upon receipt by the addressee.

(j) *Liability*. (1) If more than one person is responsible as administrator for the failure to file the annual report, all such persons shall be jointly and severally liable with respect to such failure.

(2) Any person against whom a civil penalty has been assessed under section 502(c)(2) pursuant to a final order, within the meaning of §2570.61(g), shall be personally liable for the payment of such penalty.

(k) *Cross-reference*. See §§2570.60 through 2570.71 of this chapter for procedural rules relating to administrative hearings under section 502(c)(2) of the Act.

[54 FR 26894, June 26, 1989]

### §2560.502i–1 Civil penalties under section 502(i).

(a) *In general*. Section 502(i) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA or the Act) permits the Secretary of Labor to assess a civil penalty against a party in interest who engages in a prohibited transaction with respect to an employee benefit plan other than a plan described in section 4975(e)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code (the Code). The initial penalty under section 502(i) is five percent of the total ''amount involved'' in the prohibited transaction (unless a lesser amount is otherwise agreed to by the parties). However, if the prohibited transaction is not corrected during the ''correction period,'' the civil penalty shall be 100 percent of the ''amount involved'' (unless a lesser amount is otherwise agreed to by the parties). Paragraph (b) of this section defines the term ''amount involved,'' paragraph (c) defines the term ''correction,'' and paragraph (d) defines the term ''correction period.'' Paragraph (e) illustrates the computation of the civil penalty under section 502(i). Paragraph (f) is a cross reference to the Department's procedural rules for section 502(i) proceedings.

(b) *Amount involved*. Section 502(i) of ERISA states that the term ''amount involved'' in that section shall be defined as it is defined under section 4975(f)(4) of the Code. As provided in 26 CFR 141.4975.13, 26 CFR 53.4941(e)–1(b) is controlling with respect to the interpretation of the term ''amount involved'' under section 4975 of the Code. Accordingly, the Department of Labor will apply the principles set out at 26 CFR 53.4941(e)–1(b) in determining the ''amount involved' in a transaction subject to the civil penalty provided by section 502(i) of the Act and this section.

(c) *Correction*. Section 502(i) of ERISA states that the term ''correction'' shall be defined in a manner that is consistent with the definition of that term under section 4975(f)(5) of the Code. As provided in 26 CFR 141.4975–13, 26 CFR 53.4941(e)–1(c) is controlling with respect to the interpretation of the term ''correction'' for purposes of section 4975 of the Code. Accordingly, the Department of Labor will apply the principles set out in 26 CFR 53.4941(e)–(1)(c) in interpreting the term ''correction'' under section 502(i) of the Act and this section.

(d) *Correction period*. (1) In general, the ''correction period'' begins on the date the prohibited transaction occurs and ends 90 days after a final agency order with respect to such transaction.

(2) When a party in interest seeks judicial review within 90 days of a final agency order in an ERISA section 502(i) proceeding, the correction period will end 90 days after the entry of a final order in the judicial action.

(3) The following examples illustrate the operation of this paragraph:

(i) A party in interest receives notice of the Department's intent to impose the section 502(i) penalty and does not invoke the ERISA section 502(i) prohibited transaction penalty proceedings described in §2570.1 of this chapter within 30 days of such notice. As provided in §2570.5 of this chapter, the notice of the intent to impose a penalty becomes a final order after 30 days. Thus, the ''correction period'' ends 90 days after the expiration of the 30 day period.

(ii) A party in interest contests a proposed section 502(i) penalty, but does not appeal an adverse decision of the administrative law

judge in the proceeding. As provided in § 2570.10(a) of this chapter, the decision of the administrative law judge becomes a final order of the Department unless the decision is appealed within 20 days after the date of such order. Thus, the correction period ends 90 days after the expiration of such 20 day period.

(iii) The Secretary of Labor issues to a party in interest a decision upholding an administrative law judge's adverse decision. As provided in § 2570.12(b) of this chapter, the decision of the Secretary becomes a final order of the Department immediately. Thus, the correction period will end 90 days after the issuance of the Secretary's order unless the party in interest judicially contests the order within that 90 day period. If the party in interest so contests the order, the correction period will end 90 days after the entry of a final order in the judicial action.

(e) *Computation of the section 502(i) penalty.* (1) In general, the civil penalty under section 502(i) is determined by applying the applicable percentage (five percent or one hundred percent) to the aggregate amount involved in the transaction. However, a continuing prohibited transaction, such as a lease or a loan, is treated as giving rise to a separate event subject to the sanction for each year (as measured from the anniversary date of the transaction) in which the transaction occurs.

(2) The following examples illustrate the computation of the section 502(i) penalty:

(i) An employee benefit plan purchases property from a party in interest at a price of $10,000. The fair market value of the property is $5,000. The ''amount involved'' in that transaction, as determined under 26 CFR 53.4941(e)–1(b), is $10,000 (the greater of the amount paid by the plan or the fair market value of the property). The initial five percent penalty under section 502(i) is $500 (five percent of $10,000).

(ii) An employee benefit plan executes a four year lease with a party in interest at an annual rental of $10,000 (which is the fair rental value of the property). The amount involved in each year of that transaction, as determined under 26 CFR 53.4941(e)–1(b), is $10,000. The amount of the initial sanction under ERISA section 502(i) would be a total of $5,000: $2,000 ($10,000 × 5% × 4 with respect to the rentals paid in the first year of the lease); $1,500 ($10,000 × 5% × 3 with respect to the second year); $1,000 ($10,000 × 5% × 2 with respect to the third year); $500 ($10,000 × 5% × 1 with respect to the fourth year).

(f) *Cross reference.* See §§ 2570.1—2570.12 of this chapter for procedural rules relating to section 502(i) penalty proceedings.

[53 FR 37476, Sept. 26, 1988]

### § 2560.503–1 Claims procedure.

(a) *Scope and purpose.* (1) This section sets out certain minimum requirements for employee benefit plan procedures pertaining to claims by participants and beneficiaries (claimants) for plan benefits, consideration of such claims, and review of claim denials, hereinafter referred to in the aggregate as ''claims procedures.'' Except as otherwise noted, these requirements apply to every employee benefit plan described in section 4(a) and not exempted under section 4(b) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (the Act).

(b) *Obligation to establish a reasonable claims procedure.* Every employee benefit plan shall establish and maintain reasonable claims procedures.

(1) A claims procedure will be deemed to be reasonable only if it:

(i) Complies with the provisions of paragraphs (d) through (h) of this section, except to the extent that it is deemed to comply with some or all of such provisions under the authority of paragraph (b)(2) or paragraph (j) of this section.

(ii) Is described in the summary plan description, as required by § 2520.102–3,

(iii) Does not contain any provision, and is not administered in a way, which unduly inhibits or hampers the initiation or processing of plan claims, and

(iv) Provides for informing participants in writing, in a timely fashion, of the time limits set forth in paragraphs (e)(3) and (g)(3) and paragraph (h) of this section.

(2) In the case of a plan established and maintained pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement (other than a plan subject to the provisions of section 302(c)(5) of the Labor Management Relations Act, 1947 concerning joint representation on the board of trustees):

(i) Such plan will be deemed to comply with the provisions of paragraphs (d) through (h) of this section if the collective bargaining agreement pursuant to which the plan is established or

maintained sets forth or incorporates by specific reference.

(A) Provisions concerning the filing of benefit claims and the initial disposition of benefit claims, and

(B) A grievance and arbitration procedure to which denied claims are subject.

(ii) Such plan will be deemed to comply with the provisions of paragraphs (g) and (h) of this section (but will not be deemed to comply with paragraphs (d) through (f)) if the collective bargaining agreement pursuant to which the plan is established or maintained sets forth or incorporates by specific reference a grievance and arbitration procedure to which denied claims are subject (but not provisions concerning the final and initial disposition of benefit claims).

(c) *Claims procedure for an insured welfare or pension plan.* (1) To the extent that benefits under an employee benefit plan are provided or administered by an insurance company, insurance service, or other similar organization which is subject to regulation under the insurance laws of one or more States, the claims procedure pertaining to such benefits may provide for filing of a claim for benefits with and notice of decision by such company, service or organization.

(2) See paragraph (g) regarding review and final decision on denied claims by insurance companies, insurance services and similar organizations.

(d) *Filing of a claim for benefits.* For purposes of this section, a claim is a request for a plan benefit by a participant or beneficiary. A claim is filed when the requirements of a reasonable claim filing procedure of a plan have been met. If a reasonable procedure for filing claims has not been established by the plan, a claim shall be deemed filed when a written or oral communication is made by the claimant or the claimant's authorized representative which is reasonably calculated to bring the claim to the attention of:

(1) In the case of a single employer plan, either the organizational unit which has customarily handled employee benefits matters of the employer, or any officer of the employer.

(2) In the case of a plan to which more than one unaffiliated employer contributes, or which is established or maintained by an employee organization, either the joint board, association, committee or other similar group (or any member of any such group) administering the plan, or the person or organizational unit to which claims for benefits under the plan customarily have been referred.

(3) In the case of a plan the benefits of which are provided or administered by an insurance company, insurance service, or other similar organization, which is subject to regulation under the insurance laws of one or more States, the person or organizational unit which handles claims for benefits under the plan or any officer of the insurance company, insurance service, or similar organization.

(4) For purposes of paragraphs (d)(1), (2), and (3) of this section, a communication shall be deemed to have been brought to the attention of an organizational unit if it is received by any person employed in such unit.

(e) *Notification to claimant of decision.* (1) If a claim is wholly or partially denied, notice of the decision, meeting the requirements of paragraph (f) of this section, shall be furnished to the claimant within a reasonable period of time after receipt of the claim by the plan.

(2) If notice of the denial of a claim is not furnished in accordance with paragraph (e)(1) of this section within a reasonable period of time, the claim shall be deemed denied and the claimant shall be permitted to proceed to the review stage described in paragraph (g) of this section.

(3) For purposes of paragraphs (e)(1) and (2), of this section, a period of time will be deemed to be unreasonable if it exceeds 90 days after receipt of the claim by the plan, unless special circumstances require an extension of time for processing the claim. If such an extension of time for processing is required, written notice of the extension shall be furnished to the claimant prior to the termination of the inital 90-day period. In no event shall such extension exceed a period of 90 days from the end of such initial period. The

extension notice shall indicate the special circumstances requiring an extension of time and the date by which the plan expects to render the final decision.

(f) *Content of notice.* A plan administrator or, if paragraph (c) of this section is applicable, the insurance company, insurance service, or other similar organization, shall provide to every claimant who is denied a claim for benefits written notice setting forth in a manner calculated to be understood by the claimant:

(1) The specific reason or reasons for the denial;

(2) Specific reference to pertinent plan provisions on which the denial is based;

(3) A description of any additional material or information necessary for the claimant to perfect the claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary; and

(4) Appropriate information as to the steps to be taken if the participant or beneficiary wishes to submit his or her claim for review.

(g) *Review procedure.* (1) Every plan shall establish and maintain a procedure by which a claimant or his duly authorized representative has a reasonable opportunity to appeal a denied claim to an appropriate named fiduciary or to a person designated by such fiduciary, and under which a full and fair review of the claim and its denial may be obtained. Every such procedure shall include but not be limited to provisions that a claimant or his duly authorized representative may:

(i) Request a review upon written application to the plan;

(ii) Review pertinent documents; and

(iii) Submit issues and comments in writing.

(2) To the extent that benefits under an employee benefit plan are provided or administered by an insurance company, insurance service, or other similar organization which is subject to regulation under the insurance laws of one or more States, the claims procedure pertaining to such benefits may provide for review of and decision upon denied claims by such company, service or organization. In such case, that company, service, or organization shall be the ''appropriate named fiduciary'' for purposes of this section. In all other cases, the ''appropriate named fiduciary'' for purposes of this section may be the plan administrator or any other person designated by the plan, provided that such plan administrator or other person is either named in the plan instrument or is identified pursuant to a procedure set forth in the plan as the person who reviews and makes decisions on claim denials.

(3) A plan may establish a limited period within which a claimant must file any request for review of a denied claim. Such time limits must be reasonable and related to the nature of the benefit which is the subject of the claim and to other attendant circumstances. In no event may such a period expire less than 60 days after receipt by the claimant of written notification of denial of a claim.

(h) *Decision on review.* (1)(i) A decision by an appropriate named fiduciary shall be made promptly, and shall not ordinarily be made later than 60 days after the plan's receipt of a request for review, unless special circumstances (such as the need to hold a hearing, if the plan procedure provides for a hearing) require an extension of time for processing, in which case a decision shall be rendered as soon as possible, but not later than 120 days after receipt of a request for review.

(ii) In the case of a plan with a committee or board of trustees designated as the appropriate named fiduciary, which holds regularly scheduled meetings at least quarterly, a decision on review shall be made by no later than the date of the meeting of the committee or board which immediately follows the plan's receipt of a request for review, unless the request for review is filed within 30 days preceding the date of such meeting. In such case, a decision may be made by no later than the date of the second meeting following the plan's receipt of the request for review. If special circumstances (such as the need to hold a hearing, if the plan procedure provides for a hearing) require a further extension of time for processing, a decision shall be rendered not later than the third meeting of the committee or board following the plan's receipt of the request for review.

(2) If such an extension of time for review is required because of special circumstances, written notice of the extension shall be furnished to the claimant prior to the commencement of the extension.

(3) The decision on review shall be in writing and shall include specific reasons for the decision, written in a manner calculated to be understood by the claimant, as well as specific references to the pertinent plan provisions on which the decision is based.

(4) The decision on review shall be furnished to the claimant within the appropriate time described in paragraph (h)(1) of this section. If the decision on review is not furnished within such time, the claim shall be deemed denied on review.

(i) *Apprenticeship plans.* This section does not apply to employee benefit plans which provide solely apprenticeship training benefits.

(j) *Qualified health maintenance organizations.* Claims procedures with respect to any benefits provided through membership in a qualified health maintenance organization, as defined in section 1310(d) of the Public Health Service Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 300e–9(d), shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of this section with respect to the provision of such benefits to persons who are members of such qualified health maintenance organization, provided those procedures meet the requirements of section 1301 of the Public Health Service Act, as amended 42 U.S.C. 300e and the regulations thereunder.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1210–0053)

[42 FR 27426, May 27, 1977, as amended at 46 FR 5884, Jan. 21, 1981; 49 FR 18295, Apr. 30, 1984]

# PART 2570—PROCEDURAL REGULATIONS UNDER THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT

## Subpart A—Procedures for the Assessment of Civil Sanctions Under ERISA Section 502(i)

Sec.
2570.1 Scope of rules.
2570.2 Definitions.
2570.3 Service: Copies of documents and pleadings.
2570.4 Parties.
2570.5 Consequences of default.
2570.6 Consent order or settlement.
2570.7 Scope of discovery.
2570.8 Summary decision.
2570.9 Decision of the administrative law judge.
2570.10 Review by the Secretary.
2570.11 Scope of review.
2570.12 Procedures for review by the Secretary.

## Subpart B—Procedures for Filing and Processing Prohibited Transaction Exemption Applications

2570.30 Scope of rules.
2570.31 Definitions.
2570.32 Persons who may apply for exemptions.
2570.33 Applications the Department will not ordinarily consider.
2570.34 Information to be included in every exemption application.
2570.35 Information to be included in applications for individual exemptions only.
2570.36 Where to file an application.
2570.37 Duty to amend and supplement exemption applications.
2570.38 Tentative denial letters.
2570.39 Opportunities to submit additional information.
2570.40 Conferences.
2570.41 Final denial letters.
2570.42 Notice of proposed exemption.
2570.43 Notification of interested persons by applicant.
2570.44 Withdrawal of exemption applications.
2570.45 Requests for reconsideration.
2570.46 Hearings in opposition to exemptions from restrictions on fiduciary self-dealing.
2570.47 Other hearings.
2570.48 Decision to grant exemptions.
2570.49 Limits on the effect of exemptions.
2570.50 Revocation or modification of exemptions.
2570.51 Public inspection and copies.
2570.52 Effective date.

## Subpart C—Procedures for the Assessment of Civil Penalties Under ERISA Section 502(c)(2)

2570.60 Scope of rules.
2570.61 Definitions.
2570.62 Service: Copies of documents and pleadings.
2570.63 Parties, how designated.
2570.64 Consequences of default.
2570.65 Consent order or settlement.
2570.66 Scope of discovery.
2570.67 Summary decision.

2570.68 Decision of the administrative law judge.
2570.69 Review by the Secretary.
2570.70 Scope of review.
2570.71 Procedures for review by the Secretary.

### Subpart D—Procedure for the Assessment of Civil Penalties Under ERISA Section 502(l)

2570.80 Scope of rules.
2570.81 In general.
2570.82 Definitions.
2570.83 Assessment of civil penalty.
2570.84 Payment of civil penalty.
2570.85 Waiver or reduction of civil penalty.
2570.86 Reduction of penalty by other penalty assessments.
2570.87 Revision of assessment.
2570.88 Effective date.

### Subpart E—Adjustment of Civil Penalties Under ERISA Title I

2570.100 In general.
2570.209b–1 Adjusted civil penalty under section 209(b).
2570.502c–1 Adjusted civil penalty under section 502(c)(1).
2570.502c–2 Adjusted civil penalty under section 502(c)(2).
2570.502c–3 Adjusted civil penalty under section 502(c)(3).

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 8477(c)(3); 29 U.S.C. 1108, 1135; Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1978; 5 U.S.C. 8477(c)(3); Secretary of Labor Order No. 1–87.

Subpart A is also issued under 29 U.S.C. 1132(c)(1).

Subpart E is also issued under sec. 4, Pub. L. 101–410, 104 Stat. 890 (28 U.S.C. 2461 note), as amended by sec. 31001(s)(1), Pub. L. 104–134, 110 Stat. 1321–373.

SOURCE: 53 FR 37476, Sept. 26, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—Procedures for the Assessment of Civil Sanctions Under ERISA Section 502(i)

### § 2570.1 Scope of rules.

The rules of practice set forth in this part are applicable to ''prohibited transaction penalty proceedings'' (as defined in § 2570.2(o) of this part) under section 502(i) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974. The rules of procedure for administrative hearings published by the Department's Office of Administrative Law Judges at part 18 of this title will apply to matters arising under ERISA section 502(i) except as modified by this section. These proceedings shall be conducted as expeditiously as possible, and the parties shall make every effort to avoid delay at each stage of the proceedings.

### § 2570.2 Definitions.

For prohibited transaction penalty proceedings, this section shall apply in lieu of the definitions in § 18.2 of this title:

(a) *Adjudicatory proceeding* means a judicial-type proceeding leading to the formulation of a final order;

(b) *Administrative law judge* means an administrative law judge appointed pursuant to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 3105;

(c) *Answer* is defined for these proceedings as set forth in § 18.5(d)(2) of this title;

(d) *Commencement of proceeding* is the filing of an answer by the respondent;

(e) *Consent agreement* means any written document containing a specified proposed remedy or other relief acceptable to the Department and consenting parties;

(f) *ERISA* means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended;

(g) *Final order* means the final decision or action of the Department of Labor concerning the assessment of a civil sanction under ERISA section 502(i) against a particular party. Such final order may result from a decision of an administrative law judge or the Secretary, or the failure of a party to invoke the procedures for hearings or appeals under this title. Such a final order shall constitute final agency action within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 704;

(h) *Hearing* means that part of a proceeding which involves the submission of evidence, either by oral presentation or written submission, to the administrative law judge;

(i) *Notice* means any document, however designated, issued by the Department of Labor which initiates an adjudicatory proceeding under ERISA section 502(i);

(j) *Order* means the whole or any part of a final procedural or substantive disposition of a matter under ERISA section 502(i);

(k) *Party* includes a person or agency named or admitted as a party to a proceeding;

(l) *Person* includes an individual, partnership, corporation, employee benefit plan, association, exchange or other entity or organization;

(m) *Petition* means a written request, made by a person or party, for some affirmative action;

(n) *Pleading* means the notice, the answer to the notice, any supplement or amendment thereto, and any reply that may be permitted to any answer, supplement or amendment;

(o) *Prohibited transaction penalty proceeding* means a proceeding relating to the assessment of the civil penalty provided for in section 502(i) of ERISA;

(p) *Respondent* means the party against whom the Department is seeking to assess a civil sanction under ERISA section 502(i);

(q) *Secretary* means the Secretary of Labor and includes, pursuant to any delegation of authority by the Secretary, any assistant secretary (including the Assistant Secretary for Pension and Welfare Benefits), administrator, commissioner, appellate body, board, or other official;

(r) *Solicitor* means the Solicitor of Labor or his or her delegate.

### §2570.3 Service: Copies of documents and pleadings.

For prohibited transaction penalty proceedings, this section shall apply in lieu of §18.3 of this title.

(a) *General.* Copies of all documents shall be served on all parties of record. All documents should clearly designate the docket number, if any, and short title of all matters. All documents to be filed shall be delivered or mailed to the Chief Docket Clerk, Office of Administrative Law Judges, Suite 600, 1111 Twentieth Street NW., Washington, DC 20036, or to the OALJ Regional Office to which the proceeding may have been transferred for hearing. Each document filed shall be clear and legible.

(b) *By parties.* All motions, petitions, pleadings, briefs or other documents shall be filed with the Office of Administrative Law Judges with a copy including any attachments to all other parties of record. When a party is represented by an attorney, service shall be made upon the attorney. Service of any document upon any party may be made by personal delivery or by mailing a copy to the last known address. The Department shall be served by delivery to the Associate Solicitor, Plan Benefits Security Division, ERISA Section 502(i) Proceeding, P.O. Box 1914, Washington, DC 20013. The person serving the document shall certify to the manner and date of service.

(c) *By the Office of Administrative Law Judges.* Service of orders, decisions and all other documents, except notices, shall be made by regular mail to the last known address.

(d) *Service of notices.* (1) Service of notices shall be made either:

(i) By delivering a copy to the individual, any partner, any officer of a corporation, or any attorney of record;

(ii) By leaving a copy at the principal office, place of business, or residence of such individual, partner, officer or attorney; or

(iii) By mailing a copy to the last known address of such individual, partner, officer or attorney.

(2) If service is accomplished by certified mail, service is complete upon mailing. If done by regular mail, service is complete upon receipt by the addressee.

(e) *Form of pleadings.* (1) Every pleading shall contain information indicating the name of the Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration (PWBA) as the agency under which the proceeding is instituted, the title of the proceeding, the docket number (if any) assigned by the Office of Administrative Law Judges and a designation of the type of pleading or paper (e.g., notice, motion to dismiss, etc.). The pleading or paper shall be signed and shall contain the address and telephone number of the party or person representing the party. Although there are no formal specifications for documents, they should be typewritten when possible on standard size 8½ × 11 inch paper.

(2) Illegible documents, whether handwritten, typewritten, photocopied, or otherwise, will not be accepted. Papers may be reproduced by any duplicating process provided all copies are clear and legible.

**§ 2570.4 Parties.**

For prohibited transaction penalty proceedings, this section shall apply in lieu of § 18.10 of this title.

(a) The term *party* wherever used in these rules shall include any natural person, corporation, employee benefit plan, association, firm, partnership, trustee, receiver, agency, public or private organization, or government agency. A party against whom a civil sanction is sought shall be designated as ''respondent.'' The Department shall be designated as the ''complainant.''

(b) Other persons or organizations shall be permitted to participate as parties only if the administrative law judge finds that the final decision could directly and adversely affect them or the class they represent, that they may contribute materially to the disposition of the proceedings and their interest is not adequately represented by existing parties, and that in the discretion of the administrative law judge the participation of such persons or organizations would be appropriate.

(c) A person or organization not named as a respondent wishing to participate as a party under this section shall submit a petition to the administrative law judge within fifteen (15) days after the person or organization has knowledge of or should have known about the proceeding. The petition shall be filed with the administrative law judge and served on each person or organization who has been made a party at the time of filing. Such petition shall concisely state:

(1) Petitioner's interest in the proceeding;

(2) How his or her participation as a party will contribute materially to the disposition of the proceeding;

(3) Who will appear for petitioner;

(4) The issues on which petitioner wishes to participate; and

(5) Whether petitioner intends to present witnesses.

(d) Objections to the petition may be filed by a party within fifteen (15) days of the filing of the petition. If objections to the petition are filed, the administrative law judge shall then determine whether petitioners have the requisite interest to be a party in the proceedings, as defined in paragraph (b) of this section, and shall permit or deny participation accordingly. Where petitions to participate as parties are made by individuals or groups with common interests, the administrative law judge may request all such petititioners to designate a single representative, or he or she may recognize one or more of such petitioners. The administrative law judge shall give each such petitioner as well as the parties, written notice of the decision on his or her petition. For each petition granted, the administrative law judge shall provide a brief statement of the basis of the decision. If the petition is denied, he or she shall briefly state the grounds for denial and shall then treat the petition as a request for participation as amicus curiae.

**§ 2570.5 Consequences of default.**

For prohibited transaction penalty proceedings, this section shall apply in lieu of § 18.5(b) of this title. Failure of the respondent to file an answer within the 30 day time period provided in § 18.5 of this title shall be deemed to constitute a waiver of his right to appear and contest the allegations of the notice, and such failure shall be deemed to be an admission of the facts as alleged in the notice for purposes of the prohibited transaction penalty proceeding. Such notice shall then become the final order of the Secretary, except that the administrative law judge may set aside a default entered under this provision where there is proof of defective notice.

**§ 2570.6 Consent order or settlement.**

For prohibited transaction penalty proceedings, the following shall apply in lieu of § 18.9 of this title.

(a) *General.* At any time after the commencement of a proceeding, but at least five (5) days prior to the date set for hearing, the parties jointly may move to defer the hearing for a reasonable time to permit negotiation of a settlement or an agreement containing findings and an order disposing of the whole or any part of the proceeding. The allowance of such deferment and the duration thereof shall be in the discretion of the administrative law judge, after consideration of such factors as the nature of the proceeding, the requirements of the public interest,

the representations of the parties and the probability of reaching an agreement which will result in a just disposition of the issues involved.

(b) *Content.* Any agreement containing consent findings and an order disposing of a proceeding or any part thereof shall also provide:

(1) That the order shall have the same force and effect as an order made after full hearing;

(2) That the entire record on which any order may be based shall consist solely of the notice and the agreement;

(3) A waiver of any further procedural steps before the administrative law judge;

(4) A waiver of any right to challenge or contest the validity of the order and decision entered into in accordance with the agreement; and

(5) That the order and decision of the administrative law judge shall be final agency action.

(c) *Submission.* On or before the expiration of the time granted for negotiations, but, in any case, at least five (5) days prior to the date set for hearing, the parties or their authorized representative or their counsel may:

(1) Submit the proposed agreement containing consent findings and an order to the administrative law judge; or

(2) Notify the administrative law judge that the parties have reached a full settlement and have agreed to dismissal of the action subject to compliance with the terms of the settlement; or

(3) Inform the administrative law judge that agreement cannot be reached.

(d) *Disposition.* In the event a settlement agreement containing consent findings and an order is submitted within the time allowed therefor, the administrative law judge shall issue a decision incorporating such findings and agreement within thirty (30) days of his receipt of such document. The decision of the administrative law judge shall incorporate all of the findings, terms, and conditions of the settlement agreement and consent order of the parties. Such decision shall become final agency action within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 704.

(e) *Settlement without consent of all parties.* In cases in which some, but not all, of the parties to a proceeding submit a consent agreement to the administrative law judge, the following procedure shall apply:

(1) If all of the parties have not consented to the proposed settlement submitted to the administrative law judge, then such non-consenting parties must receive notice, and a copy, of the proposed settlement at the time it is submitted to the administrative law judge;

(2) Any non-consenting party shall have fifteen (15) days to file any objections to the proposed settlement with the administrative law judge and all other parties;

(3) If any party submits an objection to the proposed settlement, the administrative law judge shall decide within thirty (30) days after receipt of such objections whether he shall sign or reject the proposed settlement. Where the record lacks substantial evidence upon which to base a decision or there is a genuine issue of material fact, then the administrative law judge may establish procedures for the purpose of receiving additional evidence upon which a decision on the contested issues may reasonably be based;

(4) If there are no objections to the proposed settlement, or if the administrative law judge decides to sign the proposed settlement after reviewing any such objections, the administrative law judge shall incorporate the consent agreement into a decision meeting the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

### §2570.7 Scope of discovery.

For prohibited transaction penalty proceedings, this section shall apply in lieu of §18.14 of this title.

(a) A party may file a motion to conduct discovery with the administrative law judge. The motion for discovery shall be granted by the administrative law judge only upon a showing of good cause. In order to establish ''good cause'' for the purposes of this section, a party must show that the discovery requested relates to a genuine issue as to a material fact that is relevant to the proceeding. The order of the administrative law judge shall expressly limit the scope and terms of discovery

to that for which ''good cause'' has been shown, as provided in this paragraph.

(b) A party may obtain discovery of documents and tangible things otherwise discoverable under paragraph (a) of this section and prepared in anticipation of or for the hearing by or for another party's representative (including his or her attorney, consultant, surety, indemnitor, insurer, or agent) only upon a showing that the party seeking discovery has substantial need of the materials or information in the preparation of his or her case and that he or she is unable without undue hardship to obtain the substantial equivalent of the materials or information by other means. In ordering discovery of such materials when the required showing has been made, the administrative law judge shall protect against disclosure of the mental impressions, conclusions, opinions, or legal theories of an attorney or other representative of a party concerning the proceeding.

### § 2570.8 Summary decision.

For prohibited transaction penalty proceedings, this section shall apply in lieu of § 18.41 of this title.

(a) *No genuine issue of material fact.* (1) Where no genuine issue of a material fact is found to have been raised, the administrative law judge may issue a decision which, in the absence of an appeal pursuant to §§ 2570.10–2570.12 of this part, shall become a final order.

(2) A decision made under this paragraph shall include a statement of:

(i) Findings of fact and conclusions of law, and the reasons therefor, on all issues presented; and

(ii) Any terms and conditions of the rule or order.

(3) A copy of any decision under this paragraph shall be served on each party.

(b) *Hearings on issue of fact.* Where a genuine question of material fact is raised, the administrative law judge shall, and in any other case may, set the case for an evidentiary hearing.

### § 2570.9 Decision of the administrative law judge.

For prohibited transaction penalty proceedings, this section shall apply in lieu of § 18.57 of this title

(a) *Proposed findings of fact, conclusions, and order.* Within twenty (20) days of the filing of the transcript of the testimony or such additional time as the administrative law judge may allow, each party may file with the administrative law judge, subject to the judge's discretion, proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order together with a supporting brief expressing the reasons for such proposals. Such proposals and brief shall be served on all parties, and shall refer to all portions of the record and to all authorities relied upon in support of each proposal.

(b) *Decision of the administrative law judge.* Within a reasonable time after the time allowed for the filing of the proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order, or within thirty (30) days after receipt of an agreement containing consent findings and order disposing of the disputed matter in whole, the administrative law judge shall make his or her decision. The decision of the administrative law judge shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law with reasons therefor upon each material issue of fact of law presented on the record. The decision of the administrative law judge shall be based upon the whole record. In a contested case in which the Department and the Respondent have presented their positions to the administrative law judge pursuant to the procedures for prohibited transaction penalty proceedings as set forth in this part, the penalty (if any) which may be included in the decision of the administrative law judge shall be limited to the sanction expressly provided for in section 502(i) of ERISA. It shall be supported by reliable and probative evidence. The decision of the administrative law judge shall become final agency action within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 704 unless an appeal is made pursuant to the procedures set forth in §§ 2570.10 through 2570.12.

### § 2570.10 Review by the Secretary.

(a) The Secretary may review a decision of an administrative law judge. Such a review may occur only when a party files a notice of appeal from a decision of an administrative law judge within twenty (20) days of the issuance

of such decision. In all other cases, the decision of the administrative law judge shall become final agency action within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 704.

(b) A notice of appeal to the Secretary shall state with specificity the issue(s) in the decision of the administrative law judge on which the party is seeking review. Such notice of appeal must be served on all parties of record.

(c) Upon receipt of a notice of appeal, the Secretary shall request the Chief Administrative Law Judge to submit to him a copy of the entire record before the administrative law judge.

### § 2570.11 Scope of review.

The review of the Secretary shall not be a *de novo* proceeding but rather a review of the record established before the administrative law judge. There shall be no opportunity for oral argument.

### § 2570.12 Procedures for review by the Secretary.

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of appeal, the Secretary shall establish a briefing schedule which shall be served on all parties of record. Upon motion of one or more of the parties, the Secretary may, in his discretion, permit the submission of reply briefs.

(b) The Secretary shall issue a decision as promptly as possible after receipt of the briefs of the parties. The Secretary may affirm, modify, or set aside, in whole or in part, the decision on appeal and shall issue a statement of reasons and bases for the action(s) taken. Such decision by the Secretary shall be final agency action within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 704.

## Subpart B—Procedures for Filing and Processing Prohibited Transaction Exemption Applications

SOURCE: 55 FR 32847, Aug. 10, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

### § 2570.30 Scope of rules.

(a)(1) The rules of procedure set forth in this subpart apply to all applications for exemption which the Department has authority to issue under:

(i) Section 408(a) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA);

(ii) Section 4975(c)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the Code) (see Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1978); or

(iii) The Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986 (FERSA) (5 U.S.C. 8477(c)(3)).

(b) The Department will generally treat any exemption application which is filed solely under section 408(a) of ERISA or solely under section 4975(c)(2) of the Code as an exemption filed under both section 408(a) and section 4975(c)(2) if it relates to a transaction that would be prohibited both by ERISA and by the corresponding provisions of the Code.

(c) The procedures set forth in this subpart represent the exclusive means by which the Department will issue administrative exemptions. The Department will not issue exemptions upon oral request alone. Likewise, the Department will not grant exemptions orally. An applicant for an administrative exemption may request and receive oral advice from Department employees in preparing an exemption application. However, such advice does not constitute part of the administrative record and is not binding on the Department in its processing of an exemption application or in its examination or audit of a plan.

### § 2570.31 Definitions.

For purposes of these procedures, the following definitions apply:

(a) An *affiliate* of a person means—

(1) Any person directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the person;

(2) Any director of, relative of, or partner in, any such person;

(3) Any corporation, partnership, trust, or unincorporated enterprise of which such person is an officer, director, or a 5 percent or more partner or owner; and

(4) Any employee or officer of the person who—

(i) Is highly compensated (as defined in section 4975(e)(2)(H) of the Code), or

(ii) Has direct or indirect authority, responsibility, or control regarding the

custody, management, or disposition of plan assets.

(b) A *class exemption* is an administrative exemption, granted under section 408(a) of ERISA, section 4975(c)(2) of the Code, and/or 5 U.S.C. 8477(c)(3), which applies to any parties in interest within the class of parties in interest specified in the exemption who meet the conditions of the exemption.

(c) *Department* means the U.S. Department of Labor and includes the Secretary of Labor or his delegate exercising authority with respect to prohibited transaction exemptions to which this subpart applies.

(d) *Exemption transaction* means the transaction or transactions for which an exemption is requested.

(e) An *individual exemption* is an administrative exemption, granted under section 408(a) of ERISA, section 4975(c)(2) of the Code, and/or 5 U.S.C. 8477(c)(3), which applies only to the specific parties in interest named or otherwise defined in the exemption.

(f) A *party in interest* means a person described in section 3(14) of ERISA or 5 U.S.C. 8477(a)(4) and includes a *disqualified person*, as defined in section 4975(e)(2) of the Code.

(g) *Pooled fund* means an account or fund for the collective investment of the assets of two or more unrelated plans, including (but not limited to) a pooled separate account maintained by an insurance company and a common or collective trust fund maintained by a bank or similar financial institution.

### § 2570.32 Persons who may apply for exemptions.

(a) The Department may initiate exemption proceedings on its own motion. In addition, the Department will initiate exemption proceedings upon the application of:

(1) Any party in interest to a plan who is or may be a party to the exemption transaction;

(2) Any plan which is a party to the exemption transaction; or

(3) In the case of an application for an exemption covering a class of parties in interest or a class of transactions, in addition to any person described in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section, an association or organization representing parties in interest who may be parties to the exemption transaction.

(b) An application by or for a person described in paragraph (a) of this section, may be submitted by the applicant or by his authorized representatives. If the application is submitted by a representative of the applicant, the representative must submit proof of his authority in the form of:

(1) A power of attorney; or

(2) A written certification from the applicant that the representation is authorized.

(c) If the authorized representative of an applicant submits an application for an exemption to the Department together with proof of his authority to file the application as required by paragraph (b) of this section, the Department will direct all correspondence and inquiries concerning the application to the representative unless requested to do otherwise by the applicant.

### § 2570.33 Applications the Department will not ordinarily consider.

(a) The Department will not ordinarily consider:

(1) An application that fails to include all the information required by §§ 2570.34 and 2570.35 or otherwise fails to conform to the requirements of these procedures; or

(2) An application for exemption involving a transaction or transactions which are the subject of an investigation for possible violations of part 1 or 4 of subtitle B of title I of ERISA or section 8477 or 8478 of FERSA or an application for an exemption involving a party in interest who is the subject of such an investigation or who is a defendant in an action by the Department or the Internal Revenue Service to enforce the above-mentioned provisions of ERISA or FERSA.

(b) If for any reason the Department decides not to consider an exemption application, it will inform the applicant of that decision in writing and of the reasons therefor.

(c) An application for an individual exemption relating to a specific transaction or transactions will ordinarily

not be considered separately if the Department is considering a class exemption relating to the same type of transaction or transactions.

### §2570.34 Information to be included in every exemption application.

(a) All applications for exemptions must contain the following information:

(1) The name(s) of the applicant(s);

(2) A detailed description of the exemption transaction and the parties in interest for whom an exemption is requested, including a description of any larger integrated transaction of which the exemption transaction is a part;

(3) Whether the affected plan(s) and any parties in interest will be represented by the same person with regard to the exemption application;

(4) Reasons a plan would have for entering into the exemption transaction;

(5) The prohibited transaction provisions from which exemptive relief is requested and the reason why the transaction would violate each such provision;

(6) Whether the exemption transaction is customary for the industry or class involved;

(7) Whether the exemption transaction is or has been the subject of an investigation or enforcement action by the Department or by the Internal Revenue Service; and

(8) The hardship or economic loss, if any, which would result to the person or persons on behalf of whom the exemption is sought, to affected plans, and to their participants and beneficiaries from denial of the exemption.

(b) All applications for exemption must also contain the following:

(1) A statement explaining why the requested exemption would be—

(i) Administratively feasible;

(ii) In the interests of affected plans and their participants and beneficiaries; and

(iii) Protective of the rights of participants and beneficiaries of affected plans.

(2) With respect to the notification of interested persons required by §2570.43:

(i) A description of the interested persons to whom the applicant intends to provide notice;

(ii) The manner in which the applicant will provide such notice; and

(iii) An estimate of the time the applicant will need to furnish notice to all interested persons following publication of a notice of the proposed exemption in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(3) If an advisory opinion has been requested with respect to any issue relating to the exemption transaction—

(i) A copy of the letter concluding the Department's action on the advisory opinion request; or

(ii) If the Department has not yet concluded its action on the request:

(A) A copy of the request or the date on which it was submitted together with the Department's correspondence control number as indicated in the acknowledgment letter; and

(B) An explanation of the effect of a favorable advisory opinion upon the exemption transaction.

(4) If the application is to be signed by anyone other than an individual party in interest seeking exemptive relief on his own behalf, a statement which—

(i) Identifies the individual who will be signing the application and his position with the applicant; and

(ii) Explains briefly the basis of his familiarity with the matters discussed in the application.

(5)(i) A declaration in the following form:

> Under penalty of perjury, I declare that I am familiar with the matters discussed in this application and, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the representations made in this application are true and correct.

(ii) This declaration must be dated and signed by:

(A) The applicant himself in the case of an individual party in interest seeking exemptive relief on his own behalf;

(B) A corporate officer or partner where the applicant is a corporation or partnership;

(C) A designated officer or official where the applicant is an association, organization or other unincorporated enterprise;

(D) The plan fiduciary who has the authority, responsibility, and control with respect to the exemption transaction where the applicant is a plan.

(iii) Specialized statements from third-party experts, such as appraisals or analyses of market conditions, submitted to support an application for exemption must also be accompanied by a statement of consent from such expert acknowledging that he or she knows that his or her statement is being submitted to the Department as part of an application for exemption.

(iv) For those applications requiring an independent fiduciary to represent the plan in the exemption transaction, each statement submitted by said independent fiduciary must contain a signed and dated declaration under penalty of perjury that, to the best of said fiduciary's knowledge and belief, the representations made in such statement are true and correct.

(c) An application for exemption may also include a draft of the requested exemption which defines the transaction and parties in interest for which exemptive relief is sought and the specific conditions under which the exemption would apply.

### § 2570.35 Information to be included in applications for individual exemptions only.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, every application for an individual exemption must include, in addition to the information specified in § 2570.34, the following information:

(1) The name, address, telephone number, and type of plan or plans to which the requested exemption applies;

(2) The Employer Identification Number (EIN) and the plan number (PN) used by such plan or plans in all reporting and disclosure required by the Department;

(3) Whether any plan or trust affected by the requested exemption has ever been found by the Department, the Internal Revenue Service, or by a court to have violated the exclusive benefit rule of section 401(a) of the Code, or to have engaged in a prohibited transaction under section 503(b) of the Code or corresponding provisions of prior law, section 4975(c)(1) of the Code, section 406 or 407(a) of ERISA, or 5 U.S.C. 8477(c)(3);

(4) Whether any relief under section 408(a) of ERISA, section 4975(c)(2) of the Code, or 5 U.S.C. 8477(c)(3) has been requested by, or provided to, the applicant or any of the parties on behalf of whom the exemption is sought and, if so, the exemption application number or the prohibited transaction exemption number;

(5) Whether the applicant or any of the parties in interest involved in the exemption transaction is currently, or has been within the last five years, a defendant in any lawsuit or criminal action concerning such person's conduct as a fiduciary or party in interest with respect to any plan;

(6) Whether the applicant or any of the parties in interest involved in the exemption transaction has, within the last 13 years, been convicted of any crime described in section 411 of ERISA;

(7) Whether, within the last five years, any plan affected by the exemption transaction or any party in interest involved in the exemption transaction has been under investigation or examination by, or has been engaged in litigation or a continuing controversy with, the Department, the Internal Revenue Service, the Justice Department, the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, or the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board involving compliance with provisions of ERISA, provisions of the Code relating to employee benefit plans, or provisions of FERSA relating to the Federal Thrift Savings Fund. If so, the applicant must submit copies of all correspondence with the Department, the Internal Revenue Service, the Justice Department, the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, or the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board regarding the substantive issues involved in the investigation, examination, litigation, or controversy which relate to compliance with the provisions of part 1 or 4 of subtitle B of title I of ERISA, section 4975 of the Code, or section 8477 or 8478 of FERSA. For this purpose, the term ''examination'' does not include routine audits conducted by the Department pursuant to section 8477(g) of FERSA;

(8) Whether any plan affected by the requested exemption has experienced a reportable event under section 4043 of ERISA;

(9) Whether a notice of intent to terminate has been filed under section 4041 of ERISA respecting any plan affected by the requested exemption;

(10) Names, addresses, and taxpayer identifying numbers of all parties in interest involved in the subject transaction;

(11) The estimated number of participants and beneficiaries in each plan affected by the requested exemption as of the date of the application;

(12) The percentage of the fair market value of the total assets of each affected plan that is involved in the exemption transaction;

(13) Whether the exemption transaction has been consummated or will be consummated only if the exemption is granted;

(14) If the exemption transaction has already been consummated:

(i) The circumstances which resulted in plan fiduciaries causing the plan(s) to engage in the subject transaction before obtaining an exemption from the Department;

(ii) Whether the transaction has been terminated;

(iii) Whether the transaction has been corrected as defined in Code section 4975(f)(5);

(iv) Whether Form 5330, Return of Excise Taxes Related to Employee Benefit Plans, has been filed with the Internal Revenue Service with respect to the transaction; and

(v) Whether any excise taxes due under section 4975(a) and (b) of the Code by reason of the transaction have been paid.

(15) The name of every person who has investment discretion over any assets involved in the exemption transaction and the relationship of each such person to the parties in interest involved in the exemption transaction and the affiliates of such parties in interest;

(16) Whether or not the assets of the affected plan(s) are invested in loans to any party in interest involved in the exemption transaction, in property leased to any such party in interest, or in securities issued by any such party in interest, and, if such investments exist, a statement for each of these three types of investments which indicates:

(i) The type of investment to which the statement pertains;

(ii) The aggregate fair market value of all investments of this type as reflected in the plan's most recent annual report;

(iii) The approximate percentage of the fair market value of the plan's total assets as shown in such annual report that is represented by all investments of this type; and

(iv) The statutory or administrative exemption covering these investments, if any.

(17) The approximate aggregate fair market value of the total assets of each affected plan;

(18) The person(s) who will bear the costs of the exemption application and of notifying interested persons; and

(19) Whether an independent fiduciary is or will be involved in the exemption transaction and, if so, the names of the persons who will bear the cost of the fee payable to such fiduciary.

(b) Each application for an individual exemption must also include:

(1) True copies of all contracts, deeds, agreements, and instruments, as well as relevant portions of plan documents, trust agreements, and any other documents bearing on the exemption transaction;

(2) A discussion of the facts relevant to the exemption transaction that are reflected in these documents and an analysis of their bearing on the requested exemption; and

(3) A copy of the most recent financial statements of each plan affected by the requested exemption.

(c) *Special rule for applications for individual exemption involving pooled funds.* (1) The information required by paragraphs (a)(8) through (12) of this section is not required to be furnished in an application for individual exemption involving one or more pooled funds;

(2) The information required by paragraphs (a)(1) through (7) and (a)(13) through (19) of this section and by paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this section must be furnished by reference to the pooled fund, rather than to the plans participating therein. (For purposes of this paragraph, the information required by paragraph (a)(16) of

this section relates solely to other pooled fund transactions with, and investments in, parties in interest involved in the exemption transaction which are also sponsors of plans which invest in the pooled fund.);

(3) The following information must also be furnished—

(i) The estimated number of plans that are participating (or will participate) in the pooled fund; and

(ii) The minimum and maximum limits imposed by the pooled fund (if any) on the portion of the total assets of each plan that may be invested in the pooled fund.

(4) Additional requirements for applications for individual exemption involving pooled funds in which certain plans participate.

(i) This paragraph applies to any application for individual exemption involving one or more pooled funds in which any plan participating therein—

(A) Invests an amount which exceeds 20% of the total assets of the pooled fund, or

(B) Covers employees of:

(*1*) The party sponsoring or maintaining the pooled fund, or any affiliate of such party, or

(*2*) Any fiduciary with investment discretion over the pooled fund's assets, or any affiliate of such fiduciary.

(ii) The exemption application must include, with respect to each plan described in paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this section, the information required by paragraphs (a)(1) through (3), (a)(5) through (7), (a)(10), (a)(12) through (16) and, (a)(18) and (19), of this section. The information required by this paragraph must be furnished by reference to the plan's investment in the pooled fund (e.g., the names, addresses and taxpayer identifying numbers of all fiduciaries responsible for the plan's investment in the pooled fund [§ 2570.35(a)(10)], the percentage of the assets of the plan invested in the pooled fund [§ 2570.35(a)(12)], whether the plan's investment in the pooled fund has been consummated or will be consummated only if the exemption is granted [§ 2570.35(a)(13)], etc.).

(iii) The information required by paragraph (c)(4) of this section is in addition to the information required by paragraphs (c)(2) and (3) of this section relating to information furnished by reference to the pooled fund.

(5) The special rule and the additional requirements described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (4) of this section do not apply to an individual exemption request solely for the investment by a plan in a pooled fund. Such an application must provide the information required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

[55 FR 32847, Aug. 10, 1990; 56 FR 14861, Apr. 12, 1991]

### § 2570.36 Where to file an application.

The Department's prohibited transaction exemption program is administered by the Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration (PWBA). Any exemption application governed by these procedures should be mailed or otherwise delivered to: Exemption Application, PWBA, Office of Exemption Determinations, Division of Exemptions, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20210.

### § 2570.37 Duty to amend and supplement exemption applications.

(a) During the pendency of his exemption application, an applicant must promptly notify the Division of Exemptions in writing if he discovers that any material fact or representation contained in his application or in any documents or testimony provided in support of the application is inaccurate, if any such fact or representation changes during this period, or if, during the pendency of the application, anything occurs that may affect the continuing accuracy of any such fact or representation.

(b) If, at any time during the pendency of his exemption application, an applicant or any other party in interest who would participate in the exemption transaction becomes the subject of an investigation or enforcement action by the Department, the Internal Revenue Service, the Justice Department, the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, or the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board involving compliance with provisions of ERISA, provisions of the Code relating to employee benefit plans, or provisions of FERSA relating to the Federal Thrift

Savings Fund, the applicant must promptly notify the Division of Exemptions.

(c) The Department may require an applicant to provide documentation it considers necessary to verify any statements contained in the application or in supporting materials or documents.

**§2570.38 Tentative denial letters.**

(a) If, after reviewing an exemption file, the Department concludes that it will not grant the exenption, it will notify the applicant in writing of its tentative denial of the exemption application. At the same time, the Department will provide a short statement of the reasons for its tentative denial.

(b) An applicant will have 20 days from the date of a tentative denial letter to request a conference under §2570.40 of these procedures and/or to notify the Department of its intent to submit additional information in writing under §2570.39 of these procedures. If the Department does not receive a request for a conference or a notification of intent to submit additional information within that time, it will issue a final denial letter pursuant to §2570.41.

(c) The Department need not issue a tentative denial letter to an applicant before issuing a final denial letter where the Department has conducted a hearing on the exemption pursuant to either §2570.46 or §2570.47 of these procedures.

**§2570.39 Opportunities to submit additional information.**

(a) An applicant may notify the Department of its intent to submit additional information supporting an exemption application either by telephone or by letter sent to the address furnished in the applicant's tentative denial letter. At the same time, the applicant should indicate generally the type of information that he will submit.

(b) An applicant will have 30 days from the date of the notification discussed in paragraph (a) of this section to submit in writing all of the additional information he intends to provide in support of his application. All such information must be accompanied by a declaration under penalty of perjury attesting to the truth and correctness of the information provided, which is dated and signed by a person qualified under §2570.34(b)(5) of these procedures to sign such a declaration.

(c) If, for reasons beyond his control, an applicant is unable to submit in writing all the additional information he intends to provide in support of his application within the 30-day period described in paragraph (b) of this section, he may request an extension of time to furnish the information. Such requests must be made before the expiration of the 30-day period and will be granted only in unusual circumstances and for limited periods of time.

(d) If an applicant is unable to submit all of the additional information he intends to provide in support of his exemption application within the 30-day period specified in paragraph (b) of this section, or within any additional period of time granted to him pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, the applicant may withdraw the exemption application before expiration of the applicable time period and reinstate it later pursuant to §2570.44 of these procedures.

(e) The Department will issue, without further notice, a final denial letter denying the requested exemption pursuant to §2570.41 of these procedures where—

(1) The Department has not received the additional information that the applicant indicated he would submit within the 30-day period described in paragraph (b) of this section, or within any additional period of time granted pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section;

(2) The applicant did not request a conference pursuant to §2570.38(b) of these procedures; and

(3) The applicant has not withdrawn his application as permitted by paragraph (d) of this section.

**§2570.40 Conferences.**

(a) Any conference between the Department and an applicant pertaining to a requested exemption will be held in Washington, DC, except that a telephone conference will be held at the applicant's request.

(b) An applicant is entitled to only one conference with respect to any exemption application. An applicant will not be entitled to a conference, however, where the Department has held a hearing on the exemption under either § 2570.46 or § 2570.47 of these procedures.

(c) Insofar as possible, conferences will be scheduled as joint conferences with all applicants present where:

(1) More than one applicant has requested an exemption with respect to the same or similar types of transactions;

(2) The Department is considering the applications together as a request for a class exemption;

(3) The Department contemplates not granting the exemption; and

(4) More than one applicant has requested a conference.

(d) The Department will attempt to schedule a conference under this section for a mutually convenient time during the 45-day period following the later of—

(1) The date the Department receives the applicant's request for a conference, or

(2) The date the Department notifies the applicant, after reviewing additional information submitted pursuant to § 2570.39, that it is still not prepared to propose the requested exemption.

If the applicant is unable to attend a conference at any of the times proposed by the Department during this 45-day period or if the applicant fails to appear for a scheduled conference, he will be deemed to have waived his right to a conference unless circumstances beyond his control prevent him from scheduling a conference or attending a scheduled conference within this period.

(e) Within 20 days after the date of any conference held under this section, the applicant may submit to the Department a written record of any additional data, arguments, or precedents discussed at the conference but not previously or adequately presented in writing.

### § 2570.41 Final denial letters.

(a) The Department will issue a final denial letter denying a requested exemption where:

(1) The conditions for issuing a final denial letter specified in § 2570.38(b) or § 2570.39(e) of these procedures are satisfied;

(2) After issuing a tentative denial letter under § 2570.38 of this part and considering the entire record in the case, including all written information submitted pursuant to § 2570.39 and § 2570.40(e) of these procedures, the Department decides not to propose an exemption or to withdraw an exemption already proposed; or

(3) After proposing an exemption and conducting a hearing on the exemption under either § 2570.46 or § 2570.47 of this part and after considering the entire record in the case, including the record of the hearing, the Department decides to withdraw the proposed exemption.

(b) [Reserved]

### § 2570.42 Notice of proposed exemption.

If the Department tentatively decides, based on all the information submitted by an applicant, that the exemption should be granted, it will publish a notice of proposed exemption in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The notice will:

(a) Explain the exemption transaction and summarize the information received by the Department in support of the exemption;

(b) Specify any conditions under which the exemption is proposed;

(c) Inform interested persons of their right to submit comments in writing to the Department relating to the proposed exemption and establish a deadline for receipt of such comments;

(d) If the proposed exemption includes relief from the prohibitions of section 406(b) of ERISA, section 4975(c)(1)(E) or (F) of the Code, or section 8477(c)(2) of FERSA, inform interested persons of their right to request a hearing under § 2570.46 of this part and establish a deadline for receipt of requests for such hearings.

### § 2570.43 Notification of interested persons by applicant.

(a) If, as set forth in the exemption application, the notification that an

applicant intends to provide to interested persons upon publication of a notice of proposed exemption in the FEDERAL REGISTER is inadequate, the Department will so inform the applicant and will secure the applicant's written agreement to provide what it considers to be adequate notice under the circumstances.

(b) If a notice of proposed exemption is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with § 2570.42 of this part, the applicant must notify interested persons of the pendency of the exemption in the manner and time period specified in the application or in any superseding agreement with the Department. Any such notification must include:

(1) A copy of the notice of proposed exemption; and

(2) A supplemental statement in the following form:

You are hereby notified that the United States Department of Labor is considering granting an exemption from the prohibited transaction restrictions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986. The exemption under consideration is explained in the enclosed Notice of Proposed Exemption. As a person who may be affected by this exemption, you have the right to comment on the proposed exemption by [date].[1] [If you may be adversely affected by the grant of the exemption, you also have the right to request a hearing on the exemption by [date].][2]

Comments or requests for a hearing should be addressed to: Office of Exemption Determinations, Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration, room _____,[3] U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20210, ATTENTION: Application No. _____.[4]

The Department will make no final decision on the proposed exemption until it reviews all comments received in response to the enclosed notice. If the Department decides to hold a hearing on the exemption before making its final decision, you will be notified of the time and place of the hearing.

(c) The method used to furnish notice to interested persons must be reasonably calculated to ensure that interested persons actually receive the notice. In all cases, personal delivery and delivery by first-class mail will be considered reasonable methods of furnishing notice.

(d) After furnishing the notice required by this section, an applicant must provide the Department with a statement confirming that notice was furnished to the persons and in the manner and time designated in its exemption application or in any superseding agreement with the Department. This statement must be accompanied by a declaration under penalty of perjury attesting to the truth of the information provided in the statement and signed by a person qualified under § 2570.34(b)(5) of these procedures to sign such a declaration. No exemption will be granted until such a statement and its accompanying declaration have been furnished to the Department.

### § 2570.44 Withdrawal of exemption applications.

(a) An applicant may withdraw his application for an exemption at any time by informing the Department, either orally or in writing, of his intent to withdraw.

(b) Upon receiving an applicant's notice of intent to withdraw an application for an individual exemption, the Department will confirm by letter the applicant's withdrawal of the application and will terminate all proceedings relating to the application. If a notice of proposed exemption has been published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Department will publish a notice withdrawing the proposed exemption.

---

[1] The applicant will write in this space the date of the last day of the time period specified in the notice of proposed exemption.

[2] To be added in the case of an exemption that provides relief from section 406(b) of ERISA or corresponding sections of the Code or FERSA.

[3] The applicant will fill in the room number of the Division of Exemptions. As of the date of this final regulation, the room number of the Division of Exemptions was N–5671.

[4] The applicant will fill in the exemption application number, which is stated in the notice of proposed exemption, as well as in all correspondence from the Department to the applicant regarding the application.

(c) Upon receiving an applicant's notice of intent to withdraw an application for a class exemption or for an individual exemption that is being considered with other applications as a request for a class exemption, the Department will inform any other applicants for the exemption of the withdrawal. The Department will continue to process other applications for the same exemption. If all applicants for a particular class exemption withdraw their applications, the Department may either terminate all proceedings relating to the exemption or propose the exemption on its own motion.

(d) If, following the withdrawal of an exemption application, an applicant decides to reapply for the same exemption, he may submit a letter to the Department requesting that the application be reinstated and referring to the application number assigned to the original application. If, at the time the original application was withdrawn, any additional information to be submitted to the Department under § 2570.39 of these procedures was outstanding, that information must accompany the letter requesting reinstatement of the application. However, the applicant need not resubmit information previously furnished to the Department in connection with a withdrawn application unless reinstatement of the application is requested more than two years after the date of its withdrawal.

(e) Any request for reinstatement of a withdrawn application submitted in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, will be granted by the Department, and the Department will take whatever steps remained at the time the application was withdrawn to process the application.

### § 2570.45 Requests for reconsideration.

(a) The Department will entertain one request for reconsideration of an exemption application that has been finally denied pursuant to § 2570.41 (a)(2) or (a)(3) of this part if the applicant presents in support of the application significant new facts or arguments, which, for good reason, could not have been submitted for the Department's consideration during its initial review of the exemption application.

(b) A request for reconsideration of a previously denied application must be made within 180 days after the issuance of the final denial letter and must be accompanied by a copy of the Department's final letter denying the exemption and a statement setting forth the new information and/or arguments that provide the basis for reconsideration.

(c) A request for reconsideration must also be accompanied by a declaration under penalty of perjury attesting to the truth of the new information provided, which is signed by a person qualified under § 2570.34(b)(5) of these procedures to sign such a declaration.

(d) If, after reviewing a request for reconsideration, the Department decides that the facts and arguments presented do not warrant reversal of its original decision to deny the exemption, it will send a letter to the applicant reaffirming that decision.

(e) If, after reviewing a request for reconsideration, the Department decides, based on the new facts and arguments submitted, to reconsider its denial letter, it will notify the applicant of its intent to reconsider the application in light of the new information presented. The Department will then take whatever steps remained at the time it issued its final denial letter to process the exemption application.

(f) If, at any point during its subsequent processing of the application, the Department decides again that the exemption is unwarranted, it will issue a letter affirming its final denial.

### § 2570.46 Hearings in opposition to exemptions from restrictions on fiduciary self-dealing.

(a) Any interested person who may be adversely affected by an exemption which the Department proposes to grant from the restrictions of section 406(b) of ERISA, section 4975(c)(1)(E) or (F) of the Code, or section 8477(c)(2) of FERSA may request a hearing before the Department within the period of time specified in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice of the proposed exemption. Any such request must state:

(1) The name, address, and telephone number of the person making the request;

(2) The nature of the person's interest in the exemption and the manner in

which the person would be adversely affected by the exemption; and

(3) A statement of the issues to be addressed and a general description of the evidence to be presented at the hearing.

(b) The Department will grant a request for a hearing made in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section where a hearing is necessary to fully explore material factual issues identified by the person requesting the hearing. However, the Department may decline to hold a hearing where:

(1) The request for the hearing does not meet the requirements of paragraph (a);

(2) The only issues identified for exploration at the hearing are matters of law; or

(3) The factual issues identified can be fully explored through the submission of evidence in written form.

(c) An applicant for an exemption must notify interested persons in the event that the Department schedules a hearing on the exemption. Such notification must be given in the form, time, and manner prescribed by the Department. Ordinarily, however, adequate notification can be given by providing to interested persons a copy of the notice of hearing published by the Department in the FEDERAL REGISTER within 10 days of its publication, using any of the methods approved in §2570.43(c) of this part.

(d) After furnishing the notice required by paragraph (c) of this section, an applicant must submit a statement confirming that notice was given in the form, manner, and time prescribed. This statement must be accompanied by a declaration under penalty of perjury attesting to the truth of the information provided in the statement, which is signed by a person qualified under §2570.34(b)(5) of these procedures to sign such a declaration.

### §2570.47 Other hearings.

(a) In its discretion, the Department may schedule a hearing on its own motion where it determines that issues relevant to the exemption can be most fully or expeditiously explored at a hearing.

(b) An applicant for an exemption must notify interested persons of any hearing on an exemption scheduled by the Department in the manner described in §2570.46(c). In addition, the applicant must submit a statement subscribed as true under penalty of perjury like that required in §2570.46(d).

### §2570.48 Decision to grant exemptions.

(a) If, after considering all the facts and representations submitted by an applicant in support of an exemption application, all the comments received in response to a notice of proposed exemption, and the record of any hearing held in connection with the proposed exemption, the Department determines that the exemption should be granted, it will publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER granting the exemption.

(b) A FEDERAL REGISTER notice granting an exemption will summarize the transaction or transactions for which exemptive relief has been granted and will specify the conditions under which such exemptive relief is available.

### §2570.49 Limits on the effect of exemptions.

(a) An exemption does not take effect or protect parties in interest from liability with respect to the exemption transaction unless the material facts and representations contained in the application and in any materials and documents submitted in support of the application were true and complete.

(b) An exemption is effective only for the period of time specified and only under the conditions set forth in the exemption.

(c) Only the specific parties to whom an exemption grants relief may rely on the exemption. If the notice granting an exemption does not limit exemptive relief to specific parties, all parties to the exemption transaction may rely on the exemption.

### §2570.50 Revocation or modification of exemptions.

(a) If, after an exemption takes effect, changes in circumstances, including changes in law or policy, occur which call into question the continuing validity of the Department's original conclusions concerning the exemption,

the Department may take steps to revoke or modify the exemption.

(b) Before revoking or modifying an exemption, the Department will publish a notice of its proposed action in the FEDERAL REGISTER and provide interested persons with an opportunity to comment on the proposed revocation or modification. In addition, the Department will give the applicant at least 30 days notice in writing of the proposed revocation or modification and the reasons therefor and will provide the applicant with the opportunity to comment on the revocation or modification.

(c) Ordinarily the revocation or modification of an exemption will have prospective effect only.

### § 2570.51 Public inspection and copies.

(a) The administrative record of each exemption application will be open to public inspection and copying at the Public Disclosure Branch, PWBA, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20210.

(b) Upon request, the staff of the Public Disclosure Branch will furnish photocopies of an administrative record, or any specified portion of that record, for a specified charge per page.

### § 2570.52 Effective date.

This regulation is effective with respect to all applications for exemptions filed with the Department under section 408(a) of ERISA, section 4975(c)(2) of the Code, or 5 U.S.C. 8477(c)(3) at any time on or after September 10, 1990. Applications for exemptions under section 408(a) of ERISA and/or section 4975 of the Code filed before September 10, 1990, are governed by ERISA Procedure 75–1. Applications for exemption under 5 U.S.C. 8477(c)(3) filed before September 10, 1990, but after December 29, 1988 are governed by part 2585 of chapter XXV of title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, (title 29 CFR part 2585 as revised July 1, 1990). Applications under 5 U.S.C. 8477(c)(3) filed before December 29, 1988 are governed by ERISA Procedure 75–1.

## Subpart C—Procedures for the Assessment of Civil Penalties Under ERISA Section 502(c)(2)

SOURCE: 54 FR 26897, June 26, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

### § 2570.60 Scope of rules.

The rules of practice set forth in this subpart are applicable to ''502(c)(2) civil penalty proceedings'' (as defined in § 2570.61(n) of this subpart) under section 502(c)(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974. The rules of procedure for administrative hearings published by the Department's Office of Law Judges at part 18 of this title will apply to matters arising under ERISA section 502(c)(2) except as modified by this section. These proceedings shall be conducted as expeditiously as possible, and the parties shall make every effort to avoid delay at each stage of the proceedings.

### § 2570.61 Definitions.

For 502(c)(2) civil penalty proceedings, this section shall apply in lieu of the definitions in § 18.2 of this title:

(a) *Adjudicatory proceeding* means a judicial-type proceeding before an administrative law judge leading to the formulation of a final order;

(b) *Administrative law ludge* means an administrative law judge appointed pursuant to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 3105;

(c) *Answer* is defined for these proceedings as set forth in § 18.5(d)(1) of this title;

(d) *Commencement of proceeding* is the filing of an answer by the respondent;

(e) *Consent agreement* means any written document containing a specified proposed remedy or other relief acceptable to the Department and consenting parties;

(f) *ERISA* means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended;

(g) *Final Order* means the final decision or action of the Department of Labor concerning the assessment of a civil penalty under ERISA section 502(c)(2) against a particular party.

Such final order may result from a decision of an administrative law judge or the Secretary, the failure of a party to file a statement of reasonable cause described in §2560.502c–2(e) within the prescribed time limits, or the failure of a party to invoke the procedures for hearings or appeals under this title within the prescribed time limits. Such a final order shall constitute final agency action within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 704;

(h) *Hearing* means that part of a proceeding which involves the submission of evidence, either by oral presentation or written submission, to the administrative law judge;

(i) *Order* means the whole or any part of a final procedural or substantive disposition of a matter under ERISA section 502(c)(2);

(j) *Party* includes a person or agency named or admitted as a party to a proceeding;

(k) *Person* includes an individual, partnership, corporation, employee benefit plan, association, exchange or other entity or organization;

(l) *Petition* means a written request, made by a a person or party, for some affirmative action;

(m) *Pleading* means the notice as defined in §2560.502c–2(g), the answer to the notice, any supplement or amendment thereto, and any reply that may be permitted to any answer, supplement or amendment;

(n) *502(c)(2) civil penalty proceeding* means an adjudicatory proceeding relating to the assessment of a civil penalty provided for in section 502(c)(2) of ERISA;

(o) *Respondent* means the party against whom the Department is seeking to assess a civil sanction under ERISA section 502(c)(2);

(p) *Secretary* means the Secretary of Labor and includes, pursuant to any delegation of authority by the Secretary, any assistant secretary (including the Assistant Secretary for Pension and Welfare Benefits), administrator, commissioner, appellate body, board, or other official; and

(q) *Solicitor* means the Solicitor of Labor or his or her delegate.

**§2570.62 Service: Copies of documents and pleadings.**

For 502(c)(2) penalty proceedings, this section shall apply in lieu of §18.3 of this title.

(a) *General.* Copies of all documents shall be served on all parties of record. All documents should clearly designate the docket number, if any, and short title of all matters. All documents to be filed shall be delivered or mailed to the Chief Docket Clerk, Office of Administrative Law Judges, 800 K Street, NW., Suite 400, Washington, DC 20001-8002, or to the OALJ Regional Office to which the proceeding may have been transferred for hearing. Each document filed shall be clear and legible.

(b) *By parties.* All motions petitions, pleadings, briefs, or other documents shall be filed with the Office of Administrative Law Judges with a copy, including any attachments, to all other parties or record. When a party is represented by an attorney, service shall be made upon the attorney. Service of any document upon any party may be made by personal delivery or by mailing a copy to the last known address. The Department shall be served by delivery to the Associate Solicitor, Plan Benefits Security Division, ERISA section 502(c)(2) Proceeding, P.O. Box 1914, Washington, DC 20013. The person serving the document shall certify to the manner and date of service.

(c) *By the Office of Administrative Law Judges.* Service of orders, decisions and all other documents shall be made by regular mail to the last known address.

(d) *Form of pleadings.* (1) Every pleading shall contain information indicating the name of the Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration (PWBA) as the agency under which the proceeding is instituted, the title of the proceeding, the docket number (if any) assigned by the Office of Administrative Law Judges and a designation of the type of pleading or paper (e.g., notice, motion to dismiss, etc.). The pleading or paper shall be signed and shall contain the address and telephone number of the party or person representing the party. Although there are no formal specifications for documents, they should be typewritten when possible on standard size 8½ × 11 inch paper.

(2) Illegible documents, whether handwritten, typewritten, photocopies, or otherwise, will not be accepted. Papers may be reproduced by any duplicating process provided all copies are clear and legible.

[54 FR 26897, June 26, 1989, as amended at 56 FR 54708, Oct. 22, 1991]

### § 2570.63 Parties, how designated.

For 502(c)(2) civil penalty proceedings, this section shall apply in lieu of § 18.10 of this title.

(a) The term ''party'' wherever used in these rules shall include any natural person, corporation, employee benefit plan, association, firm, partnership, trustee, receiver, agency, public or private organization, or government agency. A party against whom a civil penalty is sought shall be designated as ''respondent.'' The Department shall be designated as the ''complainant.''

(b) Other persons or organizations shall be permitted to participate as parties only if the administrative law judge finds that the final decision could directly and adversely affect them or the class they represent, that they may contribute materially to the disposition of the proceedings and their interest is not adequately represented by existing parties, and that in the discretion of the administrative law judge the participation of such persons or organizations would be appropriate.

(c) A person or organization not named as a respondent wishing to participate as a party under this section shall submit a petition to the administrative law judge within fifteen (15) days after the person or organization has knowledge of or should have known about the proceeding. The petition shall be filed with the administrative law judge and served on each person or organization who has been made a party at the time of filing. Such petition shall concisely state:

(1) Petitioner's interest in the proceeding;

(2) How his or her participation as a party will contribute materially to the disposition of the proceeding;

(3) Who will appear for petitioner;

(4) The issues on which petitioner wishes to participate; and

(5) Whether petitioner intends to present witnesses.

(d) Objections to the petition may be filed by a party within fifteen (15) days of the filing of the petition. If objections to the petition are filed, the administrative law judge shall then determine whether petitioners have the requisite interest to be a party in the proceedings, as defined in paragraph (b) of this section, and shall permit or deny participation accordingly. Where petitions to participate as parties are made by individuals or groups with common interests, the administrative law judge may request all such petitioners to designate a single representative, or he or she may recognize one or more of such petitioners. The administrative law judge shall give each such petitioner as well as the parties, written notice of the decision on his or her petition. For each petition granted, the administrative law judge shall provide a brief statement of the basis of the decision. If the petition is denied, he or she shall briefly state the grounds for denial and shall then treat the petition as a request for participation as amicus curiae.

### § 2570.64 Consequences of default.

For 502(c)(2) civil penalty proceedings, this section shall apply in lieu of § 18.5 (a) and (b) of this title. Failure of the respondent to file an answer to the notice of determination described in § 2560.502c–2(g) within the 30-day period provided by § 2560.502c–2(h) shall be deemed to constitute a waiver of his or her right to appear and contest the allegations of the notice of determination, and such failure shall be deemed to be an admission of the facts as alleged in the notice for purposes of any proceeding involving the assessment of a civil penalty under section 502(c)(2). Such notice shall then become the final order of the Secretary.

### § 2570.65 Consent order or settlement.

For 502(c)(2) civil penalty proceedings, the following shall apply in lieu of § 18.9 of this title.

(a) *General.* At any time after the commencement of a proceeding, but at least five (5) days prior to the date set for hearing, the parties jointly may move to defer the hearing for a reasonable time to permit negotiation of a settlement or an agreement containing

findings and an order disposing of the whole or any part of the proceeding. The allowance of such and the duration thereof shall be in the discretion of the administrative law judge, after consideration of such factors as the nature of the proceeding, the requirements of the public interest, the representations of the parties and the probability of reaching an agreement which will result in a just disposition of the issues involved.

(b) *Content.* Any agreement containing consent findings and an order disposing of a proceeding or any part thereof shall also provide:

(1) That the order shall have the same force and effect as an order made after full hearing;

(2) That the entire record on which any order may be based shall consist solely of the notice and the agreement;

(3) A waiver of any further procedural steps before the administrative law judge;

(4) A waiver of any right to challenge or contest the validity of the order and decision entered into in accordance with the agreement; and

(5) That the order and decision of the administrative law judge shall be final agency action.

(c) *Submission.* On or before the expiration of the time granted for negotiations, but, in any case, at least five (5) days prior to the date set for hearing, the parties or their authorized representative or their counsel may:

(1) Submit the proposed agreement containing consent findings and an order to the administrative law judge; or

(2) Notify the administrative law judge that the parties have reached a full settlement and have agreed to dismissal of the action subject to compliance with the terms of the settlement; or

(3) Inform the administrative law judge that agreement cannot be reached.

(d) *Disposition.* In the event a settlement agreement containing consent findings and an order is submitted within the time allowed therefore, the administrative law judge shall issue a decision incorporating such findings and agreement within thirty (30) days of his receipt of such document. The decision of the administrative law judge shall incorporate all of the findings, terms, and conditions of the settlement agreement and consent order of the parties. Such decision shall become final agency action within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 704.

(e) *Settlement without consent of all parties.* In cases in which some, but not all, of the parties to a proceeding submit a consent agreement to the administrative law judge, the following procedure shall apply:

(1) If all of the parties have not consented to the proposed settlement submitted to the administrative law judge, then such non-consenting parties must receive notice, and a copy, of the proposed settlement at the time it is submitted to the administrative law judge;

(2) Any non-consenting party shall have fifteen (15) days to file any objections to the proposed settlement with the administrative law judge and all other parties;

(3) If any party submits an objection to the proposed settlement, the administrative law judge shall decide within thirty (30) days after receipt of such objections whether he shall sign or reject the proposed settlement. Where the record lacks substantial evidence upon which to base a decision or there is a genuine issue of material fact, then the administrative law judge may establish procedures for the purpose of receiving additional evidence upon which a decision on the contested issues may reasonably be based;

(4) If there are no objections to the proposed settlement, or if the administrative law judge decides to sign the proposed settlement after reviewing any such objections, the administrative law judge shall incorporate the consent agreement into a decision meeting the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

### § 2570.66 Scope of discovery.

For 502(c)(2) civil penalty proceedings, this section shall apply in lieu of § 18.14 of this title.

(a) A party may file a motion to conduct discovery with the administrative law judge. The motion for discovery shall be granted by the administrative law judge only upon a showing of good cause. In order to establish ''good

cause'' for the purposes of this section, a party must show that the discovery requested relates to a genuine issue as to a material fact that is relevant to the proceeding. The order of the administrative law judge shall expressly limit the scope and terms of discovery to that for which ''good cause'' has been shown, as provided in this paragraph.

(b) A party may obtain discovery of documents and tangible things otherwise discoverable under paragraph (a) of this section and prepared in anticipation of or for the hearing by or for another party's representative (including his or her attorney, consultant, surety, indemnitor, insurer, or agent) only upon showing that the party seeking discovery has substantial need of the materials or information in the preparation of his or her case and that he or she is unable without undue hardship to obtain the substantial equivalent of the materials or information by other means. In ordering discovery of such materials when the required showing has been made, the administrative law judge shall protect against disclosure of the mental impressions, conclusions, opinions, or legal theories of an attorney or other representatives of a party concerning the proceeding.

### § 2570.67 Summary decision.

For 502(c)(2) civil penalty proceedings, this section shall apply in lieu of § 18.41 of this title.

(a) *No genuine issue of material of fact.* (1) Where no issue of a material of fact is found to have been raised, the administrative law judge may issue a decision which, in the absence of an appeal pursuant to §§ 2570.69 through 2570.71 of this subpart, shall become a final order.

(2) A decision made under this paragraph shall include a statement of:

(i) Findings of fact and conclusions of law, and the reasons therefor, on all issues presented; and

(ii) Any terms and conditions of the rule or order.

(3) A copy of any decision under this paragraph shall be served on each party.

(b) *Hearings on issues of fact.* Where a genuine question of material of fact is raised, the administrative law judge shall, and in any other case may, set the case for an evidentiary hearing.

### § 2570.68 Decision of the administrative law judge.

For 502(c)(2) civil penalty proceedings, this section shall apply in lieu of § 18.57 of this title.

(a) *Proposed findings of fact, conclusions, and order.* Within twenty (20) days of the filing of the transcript of the testimony of such additional time as the administrative law judge may allow, each party may file with the administrative law judge, subject to the judge's discretion, proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order together with a supporting brief expressing the reasons for such proposals. Such proposals and briefs shall be served on all parties, and shall refer to all portions of the record and to all authorities relied upon in support of each proposal.

(b) *Decision of the administative law judge.* Within a reasonable time after the time allowed for the filing of the proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order, or within thirty (30) days after receipt of an agreement containing consent findings and order disposing of the disputed matter in whole, the administrative law judge shall make his or her decision. The decision of the administrative law judge shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law with reasons therefor upon each material issue of fact or law presented on the record. The decision of the administrative law judge shall be based upon the whole record. In a contested case in which the Department and the Respondent have presented their positions to the administrative law judge pursuant to the procedures for 502(c)(2) civil penalty proceedings as set forth in this subpart, the penalty (if any) which may be included in the decision of the administrative law judge shall be limited to the penalty expressly provided for in section 502(c)(2) of ERISA. It shall be supported by reliable and probative evidence. The decision of the administrative law judge shall become final agency action within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 704 unless an appeal is made pursuant to the procedures set forth in §§ 2570.69 through 2570.71.

### § 2570.69 Review by the Secretary.

(a) The Secretary may review a decision of an administrative law judge. Such a review may occur only when a party files a notice of appeal from a decision of an administrative law judge within twenty (20) days of the issuance of such decision. In all other cases, the decision of the administrative law judge shall become final agency action within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 704.

(b) A notice of appeal to the Secretary shall state with specificity the issue(s) in the decision of the administrative law judge on which the party is seeking review. Such notice of appeal must be served on all parties of record.

(c) Upon receipt of a notice of appeal, the Secretary shall request the Chief Administrative Law Judge to submit to him or her a copy of the entire record before the administrative law judge.

### § 2570.70 Scope of review.

The review of the Secretary shall not be *de novo* proceeding but rather a review of the record established before the administrative law judge. There shall be no opportunity for oral argument.

### § 2570.71 Procedures for review by the Secretary.

(a) Upon receipt of the notice of appeal, the Secretary shall establish a briefing schedule which shall be served on all parties of record. Upon motion of one or more of the parties, the Secretary may, in his or her discretion, permit the submission of reply briefs.

(b) The Secretary shall issue a decision as promptly as possible after receipt of the briefs of the parties. The Secretary may affirm, modify, or set aside, in whole or in part, the decision on appeal and shall issue a statement of reasons and bases for the action(s) taken. Such decision by the Secretary shall be final agency action within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 704.

## Subpart D—Procedure for the Assessment of Civil Penalties Under ERISA Section 502(l)

SOURCE: 55 FR 25286, June 20, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

### § 2570.80 Scope of rules.

The rules of practice set forth in this subpart are applicable to ''502(l) civil penalty proceedings'' (as defined in § 2570.82 of this subpart) under section 502(l) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA or the Act). Refer to 29 CFR 2560.502–1 for the definition of the relevant terms of ERISA section 502(l).

### § 2570.81 In general.

Section 502(l) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA or the Act) requires the Secretary of Labor to assess a civil penalty against a fiduciary who breaches a fiduciary responsibility under, or commits any other violation of, part 4 of title I of ERISA or any other person who knowingly participates in such breach or violation. The penalty under section 502(l) is equal to 20 percent of the ''applicable recovery amount'' paid pursuant to any settlement agreement with the Secretary or ordered by a court to be paid in a judicial proceeding instituted by the Secretary under section 502 (a)(2) or (a)(5). The Secretary may, in the Secretary's sole discretion, waive or reduce the penalty if the Secretary determines in writing that:

(a) The fiduciary or other person acted reasonably and in good faith, or

(b) It is reasonable to expect that the fiduciary or other person will not be able to restore all losses to the plan or any participant or beneficiary of such plan without severe financial hardship unless such waiver or reduction is granted.

The penalty imposed on a fiduciary or other person with respect to any transaction shall be reduced by the amount of any penalty or tax imposed on such fiduciary or other person with respect to such transaction under section 502(i) or section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the Code).

### § 2570.82 Definitions.

For purposes of this section:

(a) *502(l) civil penalty proceedings* means an adjudicatory proceeding relating to the assessment of a civil penalty provided in section 502(l) of ERISA;

(b) *Notice of assessment* means any document, however designated, issued by the Secretary which contains a specified assessment, in monetary terms, of a civil penalty under ERISA section 502(l). A ''notice of assessment'' will contain a brief factual description of the violation for which the assessment is being made, the identity of the person being assessed, and the amount of the assessment and the basis for assessing that particular person that particular penalty amount;

(c) *Person* includes an individual, partnership, corporation, employee benefit plan, association, exchange or other entity or organization;

(d) *Petition* means a written request, made by a person, for a waiver or reduction of the civil penalty described herein; and

(e) *Secretary* means the Secretary of Labor and includes, pursuant to any delegation of authority by the Secretary, the Assistant Secretary for Pension and Welfare Benefits, Area Directors for Pension and Welfare Benefits, or Deputy Area Directors for Pension and Welfare Benefits.

### § 2570.83 Assessment of civil penalty.

(a) Except as described in §§ 2570.85 and 2570.86 of this part, subsequent to the payment of the applicable recovery amount pursuant to either a settlement agreement or a court order, the Secretary shall serve on the person liable for making such payment a notice of assessment of civil penalty equal to 20 percent of the applicable recovery amount.

(b) Service of such notice shall be made either:

(1) By delivering a copy to the person being assessed; if the person is an individual, to the individual; if the person is a partnership, to any partner; if the person is a corporation, association, exchange, or other entity or organization, to any officer of such entity; if the person is an employee benefit plan, to a trustee of such plan; or to any attorney representing any such person;

(2) By leaving a copy at the principal office, place of business, or residence of such individual, partner, officer, trustee, or attorney; or

(3) By mailing a copy to the last known address of such individual, partner, officer, trustee, or attorney.

If service is accomplished by certified mail, service is complete upon mailing. If done by regular mail, service is complete upon receipt by the addressee.

### § 2570.84 Payment of civil penalty.

(a) The civil penalty must be paid within 60 days of service of the notice of assessment.

(b) At any time prior to the expiration of the payment period for the assessed penalty, any person who has committed, or knowingly participated in, a breach or violation, or has been alleged by the Secretary to have so committed or participated, may submit a written request for a conference with the Secretary to discuss the calculation of the assessed penalty. A person will be entitled under this section to one such conference per assessment. If such written request is submitted during the 60 day payment period described in subparagraph (a), such a request will not toll the running of that payment period.

(c) The notice of assessment will become a final order (within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 704) on the first day following the 60 day payment period, subject to any tolling caused by a petition to waive or reduce described in § 2570.85.

### § 2570.85 Waiver or reduction of civil penalty.

(a) At any time prior to the expiration of the payment period for the assessed penalty, any person who has committed, or knowingly participated in, a breach or violation, or has been alleged by the Secretary to have so committed or participated, may petition the Secretary to waive or reduce the penalty under this section on the basis that:

(1) The person acted reasonably and in good faith in engaging in the breach or violation; or

(2) The person will not be able to restore all losses to the plan or participant or beneficiary of such plan without severe financial hardship unless such waiver or reduction is granted.

(b) All petitions for waiver or reduction shall be in writing and contain the following information:

(1) The name of the petitioner(s);

(2) A detailed description of the breach or violation which is the subject of the penalty;

(3) A detailed recitation of the facts which support one, or both, of the bases for waiver or reduction described in §2570.85(a) of this part, accompanied by underlying documentation supporting such factual allegations;

(4) A declaration, signed and dated by the petitioner(s), in the following form:

Under penalty of perjury, I declare that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the representations made in this petition are true and correct.

(c) If a petition for waiver or reduction is submitted during the 60 day payment period described in §2570.84(a) of this part, the payment period for the penalty in question will be tolled pending Departmental consideration of the petition. During such consideration, the applicant is entitled to one conference with the Secretary, but the Secretary, in his or her sole discretion, may schedule or hold additional conferences with the petitioner concerning the factual allegations contained in the petition.

(d) Based solely on his or her discretion, the Secretary will determine whether to grant such a waiver or reduction. Pursuant to the procedure described in §2570.83(b), the petitioner will be served with a written determination informing him or her of the Secretary's decision. Such written determination shall briefly state the grounds for the Secretary's decision, and shall be final and non-reviewable. In the case of a determination not to waive, the payment period for the penalty in question, if previously initiated, will resume as of the date of service of the Secretary's written determination.

### §2570.86 Reduction of penalty by other penalty assessments.

The penalty assessed on a person pursuant to this section with respect to any transaction shall be reduced by the amount of any penalty or tax imposed on such person with respect to such transaction under ERISA section 502(i) and section 4975 of the Code. Prior to a reduction of penalty under this paragraph, the person being assessed must provide proof to the Department of the payment of the penalty or tax and the amount of that payment. Submissions of proof of other penalty or tax assessments will not toll the 60 day payment period, if previously initiated.

### §2570.87 Revision of assessment.

If, based on the procedures described in §2570.84, 2570.85, or 2570.86, the assessed penalty amount is revised, the person being assessed will receive a revised notice of assessment and will be obligated to pay the revised assessed penalty within the relevant 60 day payment period (as determined by the applicable procedure in §2570.84, 2570.85, or 2570.86), and, if necessary, any excess penalty payment will be refunded as soon as administratively feasible. The revised notice of assessment will revoke any previously issued notice of assessment with regard to the transaction in question and will become a final order (within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 704) the later of the first day following the 60 day payment period or the date of its service on the person being assessed, pursuant to the service procedures described in §2570.83(b).

### §2570.88 Effective date.

This section is effective June 20, 1990, and shall apply to assessments under section 502(l) made by the Secretary after June 20, 1990, based on any breach or violation occurring on or after December 19, 1989.

## Subpart E—Adjustment of Civil Penalties Under ERISA Title I

SOURCE: 62 FR 40699, July 29, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

### §2570.100 In general.

Section 3720E of the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 (the Act, Pub. L. 104–134, 110 Stat. 1321–373) amended the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (the 1990 Act, Pub. L. 101–410, 104 Stat. 890) to require generally that the head of each federal agency adjust the civil monetary penalties subject to its jurisdiction for inflation within 180 days after enactment of the Act and at lease once every four years thereafter.

**§ 2570.209b–1 Adjusted civil penalty under section 209(b).**

In accordance with the requirements of the 1990 Act, as amended, the amount of the civil monetary penalty established by section 209(b) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (ERISA), is hereby increased from $10 for each employee to $11 for each employee. This adjusted penalty applies only to violations occurring after July 29, 1997.

**§ 2570.502c–1 Adjusted civil penalty under section 502(c)(1).**

In accordance with the requirements of the 1990 Act, as amended, the maximum amount of the civil monetary penalty established by section 502(c)(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (ERISA), is hereby increased from $100 a day to $110 a day. This adjusted penalty applies only to violations occurring after July 29, 1997.

**§ 2570.502c–2 Adjusted civil penalty under section 502(c)(2).**

In accordance with the requirements of the 1990 Act, as amended, the maximum amount of the civil monetary penalty established by section 502(c)(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (ERISA), is hereby increased from $1000 a day to $1100 a day. This adjusted penalty applies only to violations occurring after July 29, 1997.

**§ 2570.502c–3 Adjusted civil penalty under section 502(c)(3).**

In accordance with the requirements of the 1990 Act, as amended, the maximum amount of the civil monetary penalty established by section 502(c)(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (ERISA), is hereby increased from $100 a day to $110 a day. This adjusted penalty applies only to violations occurring after July 29, 1997.

# SUBCHAPTER H [RESERVED]
# SUBCHAPTER I—TEMPORARY BONDING RULES UNDER THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974

## PART 2580—TEMPORARY BONDING RULES

### Subpart A—Criteria for Determining Who Must Be Bonded


Sec.
2580.412–1 Statutory provisions.
2580.412–2 Plans exempt from the coverage of section 13.
2580.412–3 Plan administrators, officers and employees for purposes of section 13.
2580.412–4 ''Funds or other property'' of a plan.
2580.412–5 Determining when ''funds or other property'' belong to a plan.
2580.412–6 Determining when ''funds or other property'' are ''handled'' so as to require bonding.


### Subpart B—Scope and Form of the Bond


2580.412–7 Statutory provision—scope of the bond.
2580.412–8 The nature of the duties or activities to which the bonding requirement relates.
2580.412–9 Meaning of fraud or dishonesty.
2580.412–10 Individual or schedule or blanket form of bonds.


### Subpart C—Amount of the Bond


2580.412–11 Statutory provision.
2580.412–12 Relationship of determining the amount of the bond to ''handling''.
2580.412–13 The meaning of ''funds'' in determining the amount of the bond.
2580.412–14 Determining the amount of funds ''handled'' during the preceding reporting year.
2580.412–15 Procedures to be used for estimating the amount of funds to be ''handled'' during the current reporting year in those cases where there is no preceding reporting year.
2580.412–16 Amount of bond required in given types of bonds or where more than one plan is insured in the same bond.
2580.412–17 Bonds over $500,000.


### Subpart D—General Bond Rules


2580.412–18 Naming of insureds.
2580.412–19 Term of the bond, discovery period, other bond clauses.
2580.412–20 Use of existing bonds, separate bonds and additional bonding.


### Subpart E—Qualified Agents, Brokers and Surety Companies for the Placing of Bonds


2580.412–21 Corporate sureties holding grants of authority from the Secretary of the Treasury.
2580.412–22 Interests held in agents, brokers and surety companies.


### Subpart F—Exemptions


BONDS PLACED WITH CERTAIN REINSURING COMPANIES

2580.412–23 Exemption.
2580.412–24 Conditions of exemption.

BONDS PLACED WITH UNDERWRITERS AT LLOYDS, LONDON

2580.412–25 Exemption.
2580.412–26 Conditions of exemption.

BANKING INSTITUTIONS SUBJECT TO FEDERAL REGULATION

2580.412–27 Exemption.
2580.412–28 Conditions of exemption.

SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS SUBJECT TO FEDERAL REGULATION

2580.412–29 Exemption.
2580.412–30 Conditions of exemption.

INSURANCE CARRIERS, SERVICE AND OTHER SIMILAR ORGANIZATIONS

2580.412–31 Exemption.
2580.412–32 Conditions of exemption.


### Subpart G—Prohibition Against Bonding by Parties Interested in the Plan


2580.412–33 Introductory statement.
2580.412–34 General.
2580.412–35 Disqualification of agents, brokers and sureties.
2580.412–36 Application of 13(c) to ''party in interest''.


AUTHORITY: Sec. 505, Pub. L. 93–406, 88 Stat. 894 (29 U.S.C. 1135); sec. 412(e), Pub. L. 93–406, 88 Stat. 889 (29 U.S.C. 1112).

SOURCE: 28 FR 14403, Dec. 27, 1963, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 50 FR 26706, June 28, 1985.

## Subpart A—Criteria for Determining Who Must Be Bonded

### § 2580.412–1 Statutory provisions.

Section 13(a) of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act of 1958, as amended, states, in part, that:

> Every administrator, officer and employee of any employee welfare benefit plan or of any employee pension benefit plan subject to this Act who handles funds or other property of such plan shall be bonded as herein provided; except that, where such plan is one under which the only assets from which benefits are paid are the general assets of a union or of an employer, the administrator, officers and employees of such plan shall be exempt from the bonding requirements of this section.
>
> * * * Such bond shall provide protection to the plan against loss by reason of acts of fraud or dishonesty on the part of such administrator, officer, or employee, directly or through connivance with others.

### § 2580.412–2 Plans exempt from the coverage of section 13.

Only completely unfunded plans in which the plan benefits derive solely from the general assets of a union[1] or employer, and in which plan assets are not segregated in any way from the general assets of a union or employer and remain solely within the general assets until the time of distribution of benefits, shall be exempt from the bonding provisions. As such, the language ''where such plan is one under which the only assets from which benefits are paid are the general assets of a union or of an employer'' shall not be deemed to exempt a plan from the coverage of section 13 if the plan is one in which:

(a) Any benefits thereunder are provided or underwritten by an insurance carrier or service or other organization, or

(b) There is a trust or other separate entity to which contributions are made or out of which benefits are paid, or

(c) Contributions to the plan are made by the employees, either through withholding or otherwise, or from any source other than the employer or union involved, or

(d) There is a separately maintained bank account or separately maintained books and records for the plan or other evidence of the existence of a segregrated or separately maintained or administered fund out of which plan benefits are to be provided.

As a general rule, the presence of special ledger accounts or accounting entries for plan funds as an integral part of the general books and records of an employer or union shall not, in and of itself, be deemed sufficient evidence of segregation of plan funds to take a plan out of the exempt category, but shall be considered along with the other factors and criteria discussed above in determining whether the exemption applies. Again, it should be noted, however, that the fact that a plan is not exempt from the coverage of section 13 does not necessarily mean that its administrators, officers or employees are required to be bonded. As stated previously, this will depend in each case on whether or not they ''handle'' funds or other property of the plan within the meaning of section 13 and under the standards set forth in § 2580.412–6.

### § 2580.412–3 Plan administrators, officers and employees for purposes of section 13.

(a) *Administrator.* (1) For purposes of the bonding provisions, the term ''administrator'' is defined in the same manner as under section 5 of the Act and refers to:

(i) The person or persons designated by the terms of the plan or the collective bargaining agreement with responsibility for the ultimate control, disposition, or management of the money received or contributed; or

(ii) In the absence of such designation, the person or persons actually responsible for the control, disposition, or management of the money received or contributed, irrespective of whether

[1] For purposes of the exemption discussed in § 2580.412–2, the term ''union'' shall include ''* * * any organization of any kind or any agency or employee representation committee, association, group, or plan, in which employees participate and which exists for the purpose in whole or in part, of dealing with employers concerning an employee welfare or pension benefit plan, or other matters incidental to employement relationships * * *'' (29 U.S.C. 302(a)(3)).

such control, disposition, or management is exercised directly or through an agent or trustee designated by such person or persons.

(2) Where by virtue of this definition, or regulations, interpretations or opinions issued with respect thereto, the term embodies natural persons such as members of the board of trustees of a trust, the bonding requirements shall apply to such persons.

(3) However, when by virtue of this definition or regulations, interpretations, or opinions issued with respect thereto, the administrator in a given case in an entity such as a partnership, corporation, mutual company, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, union or employees' beneficiary association, the term shall be deemed to apply, in meeting the bonding requirements, only to those natural persons who:

(i) Are vested under the authority of the entity-administrator with the responsibility for carrying out functions constituting control, disposition or management of the money received or contributed within the definition of administrator, or who, acting on behalf of or under the actual or apparent authority of the entity-administrator, actually perform such functions, and who

(ii) ''Handle'' funds or other property of the plan within the meaning of these regulations.

(b) *Officers.* For purposes of the bonding provisions, the term ''officer'' shall include any person designated by the terms of a plan or collective bargaining agreement as an officer, any person performing or authorized to perform executive functions of the plan or any member of a board of trustees or similar governing body of a plan. The term shall include such persons regardless of whether they are representatives of or selected by an employer, employees or an employee organization. In its most frequent application the term will emcompass those natural persons appointed or elected as officers of the plan or as members of boards or committees performing executive or supervisory functions for the plan, but who do not fall within the definition of administrator.

(c) *Employees.* For purposes of the bonding provisions the term ''employee'' shall, to the extent a person performs functions not falling within the definition of officer or administrator, include any employee who performs work for or directly related to a covered plan, regardless of whether technically he is employed, directly or indirectly, by or for a plan, a plan administrator, a trust, or by an employee organization or employer within the meaning of section 3(3) or 3(4) of the Act.

(d) *Other persons covered.* For purposes of the bonding provisions, the terms ''administrator, officer, or employee'' shall include any persons performing functions for the plan normally performed by administrators, officers, or employees of a plan. As such, the terms shall include persons indirectly employed, or otherwise delegated, to perform such work for the plan, such as pension consultants and planners, and attorneys who perform ''handling'' functions within the meaning of §2580.412–6. On the other hand, the terms would not include those brokers or independent contractors who have contracted for the performance of functions which are not ordinarily carried out by the administrators, officers, or employees of a plan, such as securities, brokers who purchase and sell securities or armored motor vehicle companies.

[28 FR 14403, Dec. 27, 1963, as amended at 34 FR 5158, Mar. 13, 1969. Redesignated at 50 FR 26706, June 28, 1985]

### §2580.412–4 "Funds or other property" of a plan.

The affirmative requirement for bonding persons falling within the definition of administrator, officer or employee is applicable only if they handle ''funds or other property'' of the plan concerned. The term ''funds or other property'' is intended to encompass all property which is used or may be used as a source for the payment of benefits to plan participants. It does not include permanent assets used in the operation of the plan such as land and buildings, furniture and fixtures or office and delivery equipment used in the operation of the plan. It does include all items in the nature of quick assets,

such as cash, checks and other negotiable instruments, government obligations and marketable securities. It also includes all other property or items convertible into cash or having a cash value and held or acquired for the ultimate purpose of distribution to plan participants or beneficiaries. In the case of a plan which has investments, this would include all the investments of the plan even though not in the nature of quick assets, such as land and buildings, mortgages, and securities in closely held corporations. However, in a given case, the question of whether a person was ''handling'' such ''funds or other property'' so as to require bonding would depend on whether his relationship to this property was such that there was a risk that he, alone or in connivance with others, could cause a loss of such ''funds or other property'' through fraud or dishonesty.

### § 2580.412–5 Determining when "funds or other property" belong to a plan.

With respect to any contribution to a plan from any source, including employers, employees or employee organizations, the point at which any given item or amount becomes ''funds or other property'' of a plan for purposes of the bonding provisions shall be determined as described in this section.

(a) Where the plan administrator is a board of trustees, person or body other than the employer or employee organization establishing the plan, a contribution to the plan from any source shall become ''funds or other property'' of the plan at the time it is received by the plan administrator. Employee contributions collected by an employer and later turned over to the plan administrator would not become ''funds or other property'' of the plan until receipt by the plan administrator.

(b) Where the employer or employee organization establishing the plan is itself the plan administrator:

(1) Contributions from employees or other persons who are plan participants would normally become ''funds or other property'' of the plan at the time they are received by the employer or employee organization, except however that contributions made by withholding from employees' salaries shall not be considered ''funds or other property'' of the plan for purposes of the bonding provisions so long as they are retained in and not segregated in any way from the general assets of the withholding employer or employee organization.

(2) Contributions made to a plan by such employer or employee organization and contributions made by withholdings from employees' salaries would normally become ''funds or other property'' of the plan if and when they are taken out of the general assets of the employer or employee organization and placed in a special bank account or investment account; or identified on a separate set of books and records; or paid over to a corporate trustee or used to purchase benefits from an insurance carrier or service or other organization; or otherwise segregated, paid out or used for plan purposes, whichever shall occur first. Thus, if a plan is operated by a corporate trustee and no segregation from general assets is made of monies to be turned over to the corporate trustee prior to the actual transmittal of such monies, the contribution represented in the transmission becomes ''funds or other property'' of the plan at the time of receipt by the corporate trustee. On the other hand, if a special fund is first established from which monies are paid over to the corporate trustee, a given item would become ''funds or other property'' of the plan at the time it is placed in the special fund. Similarly, if plan benefits are provided through the medium of an insurance carrier or service or other organization and no segregation from general assets of monies used to purchase such benefits is made prior to turning such monies over to the organization contracting to provide benefits, plan funds or other property come into being at the time of receipt of payment for such benefits by the insurance carrier or service or other organization. In such a case, the ''funds or other property'' of the plan would be represented by the insurance contract or other obligations to pay benefits and would not be normally subject to ''handling''. Bonding would not be required for any person with respect to the purchase of such benefits directly from general assets nor with respect to the

bare existence of the contract obligation to pay benefits. However, if the particular, arrangement were such that monies derived from, or by virtue of, the contract did subsequently flow back to the plan, bonding may be required if such monies returning to the plan are handled by plan administrators, officers or employees. (Further discussion on bonding of insured plans is contained in §2580.412–6(b)(7)).

**§2580.412–6 Determining when "funds or other property" are "handled" so as to require bonding.**

(a) *General scope of term.* (1) A plan administrator, officer, or employee shall be deemed to be ''handling'' funds or other property of a plan, so as to require bonding under section 13, whenever his duties or activities with respect to given funds or other property are such that there is a risk that such funds or other property could be lost in the event of fraud or dishonesty on the part of such person, acting either alone or in collusion with others. While ordinarily, those plan administrators, officers and employees who ''handle'' within the meaning of section 13 will be those persons with duties related to the receipt, safekeeping and disbursement of funds, the scope of the term ''handles'' and the prohibitions of paragraph (b) of section 13 shall be deemed to encompass any relationship of an administrator, officer or employee with respect to funds or other property which can give rise to a risk of loss through fraud or dishonesty. This shall include relationships such as those which involve access to funds or other property or decisionmaking powers with respect to funds or property which can give rise to such risk of loss.

(2) Section 13 contains no exemptions based on the amount or value of funds or other property ''handled'', nor is the determination of the existence of risk of loss based on the amount involved. However, regardless of the amount involved, a given duty or relationship to funds or other property shall not be considered ''handling'', and bonding is not required, where it occurs under conditions and circumstances in which the risk that a loss will occur through fraud or dishonesty is negligible. This may be the case where the risk of mishandling is precluded by the nature of the funds or other property (e.g., checks, securities or title papers which can not be negotiated by the persons performing duties with respect to them). It may also be the case where significant risk of mishandling in the performance of duties of an essentially clerical character is precluded by fiscal controls.

(b) *General criteria for determining ''handling''.* Subject to the application of the basic standard of risk of loss to each situation, general criteria for determining whether there is ''handling'' so as to require bonding are:

(1) *Physical contact.* Physical contact with cash, checks or similar property generally constitutes ''handling''. However, persons who from time to time perform counting, packaging, tabulating, messenger or similar duties of an essentially clerical character involving physical contact with funds or other property would not be ''handling'' when they perform these duties under conditions and circumstances where risk of loss is negligible because of factors such as close supervision and control or the nature of the property.

(2) *Power to exercise physical contact or control.* Whether or not physical contact actually takes place, the power to secure physical possession of cash, checks or similar property through factors such as access to a safe deposit box or similar depository, access to cash or negotiable assets, powers of custody or safekeeping, power to withdraw funds from a bank or other account generally constitutes ''handling'', regardless of whether the person in question has specific duties in these matters and regardless of whether the power or access is authorized.

(3) *Power to transfer to oneself or a third party or to negotiate for value.* With respect to property such as mortgages, title to land and buildings, or securities, while physical contact or the possibility of physical contact may not, of itself, give rise to risk of loss so as to constitute ''handling'', a person shall be regarded as ''handling'' such items where he, through actual or apparent authority, can cause those items to be transferred to himself or to a third party or to be negotiated for value.

(4) *Disbursement.* Persons who actually disburse funds or other property, such as officers or trustees authorized to sign checks or other negotiable instruments, or persons who make cash disbursements, shall be considered to be ''handling'' such funds or property. Whether other persons who may influence, authorize or direct disbursements or the signing or endorsing of checks or similar instruments will be considered to be ''handling'' funds or other property shall be determined by reference to the particular duties or responsibilities of such persons as applied to the basic criteria of risk of loss.

(5) *Signing or endorsing checks or other negotiable instruments.* In connection with disbursements or otherwise, any persons with the power to sign or endorse checks or similar instruments or otherwise render them transferable, whether individually or as co-signers with one or more persons, shall each be considered to be ''handling'' such funds or other property.

(6) *Supervisory or decision making responsibility.* To the extent a person's supervisory or decision making responsibility involves factors in relationship to funds discussed in paragraph (b)(1), (2), (3), (4), or (5) of this section, such persons shall be considered to be ''handling'' in the same manner as any person to whom the criteria of those paragraphs apply. To the extent that only general responsibility for the conduct of the business affairs of the plan is involved, including such functions as approval of contracts, authorization of disbursements, auditing of accounts, investment decisions, determination of benefit claims and similar responsibilities, such persons shall be considered to be ''handling'' whenever the facts of the particular case raise the possibility that funds or other property of the plan are likely to be lost in the event of their fraud or dishonesty. The mere fact of general supervision would not necessarily, in and of itself, mean that such persons are ''handling.'' Factors to be accorded weight are the system of fiscal controls, the closeness and continuity of supervision, who is in fact charged with, or actually exercising final responsibility for determining whether specific disbursements, investments, contracts, or benefit claims are bona fide, regular and made in accordance with the applicable trust instrument or other plan documents.

(i) For example, persons having supervisory or decisionmaking responsibility would be ''handling'' to the extent they:

(*a*) Act in the capacity of plan ''administrator'' and have ultimate responsibility for the plan within the meaning of the definition of ''administrator'' (except to the extent that it can be shown that such persons could not, in fact, cause a loss to the plan to occur through fraud or dishonesty);

(*b*) Exercise close supervision over corporate trustees or other parties charged with dealing with plan funds or other property; exercise such close control over investment policy that they, in effect, determine all specific investments;

(*c*) Conduct, in effect, a continuing daily audit of the persons who ''handle'' funds;

(*d*) Regularly review and have veto power over the actions of a disbursing officer whose duties are essentially ministerial.

(ii) On the other hand, persons having supervisory or decisionmaking responsibility would not be ''handling'' to the extent:

(*a*) They merely conduct a periodic or sporadic audit of the persons who ''handle'' funds;

(*b*) Their duties with respect to investment policy are essentially advisory;

(*c*) They make a broad general allocation of funds or general authorization of disbursements intended to permit expenditures by a disbursing officer who has final responsibility for determining the propriety of any specific expenditure and making the actual disbursement;

(*d*) A bank or corporate trustee has all the day to day functions of administering the plan;

(*e*) They are in the nature of a Board of Directors of a corporation or similar authority acting for the corporation rather than for the plan and do not perform specific functions with respect to the operations of the plan.

(7) *Insured plan arrangements.* In many cases, plan contributions made

by employers or employee organizations or by withholding from employee's salaries are not segregated from the general assets of the employer or employee organization until payment for purchase of benefits from an insurance carrier or service or other organization. No bonding is required with respect to the payment of premiums or other payments made to purchase such benefits directly from general assests, nor with respect to the bare existence of the contract obligation to pay benefits. Such arrangements would not normally be subject to bonding except to the extent that monies returned by way of benefit payments, cash surrender, dividends, credits or otherwise, and which by the terms of the plan belonged to the plan (rather than to the employer, employee organization, insurance carrier or service or other organization) were subject to ''handling'' by plan administrators, officers or employees.

## Subpart B—Scope and Form of the Bond

### § 2580.412–7 Statutory provision—scope of the bond.

The statute requires that the bond shall provide protection to the plan against loss by reason of acts of fraud or dishonesty on the part of a plan administrator, officer, or employee, directly or through connivance with others.

### § 2580.412–8 The nature of the duties or activities to which the bonding requirement relates.

The bond required under section 13 is limited to protection for those duties and activities from which loss can arise through fraud or dishonesty. It is not required to provide the same scope of coverage that is required in faithful discharge of duties bonds under the Labor-Management Reporting and Disclosure Act of 1959 or in the faithful performance bonds of public officials.

### § 2580.412–9 Meaning of fraud or dishonesty.

The term ''fraud or dishonesty'' shall be deemed to encompass all those risks of loss that might arise through dishonest or fraudulent acts in handling of funds as delineated in § 2580.412–6. As such, the bond must provide recovery for loss occasioned by such acts even though no personal gain accrues to the person committing the act and the act is not subject to punishment as a crime or misdemeanor, provided that within the law of the state in which the act is committed, a court would afford recovery under a bond providing protection against fraud or dishonesty. As usually applied under state laws, the term ''fraud or dishonesty'' encompasses such matters as larceny, theft, embezzlement, forgery, misappropriation, wrongful abstraction, wrongful conversion, willful misapplication or any other fraudulent or dishonest acts. For the purposes of section 13, other fraudulent or dishonest acts shall also be deemed to include acts where losses result through any act or arrangement prohibited by title 18, section 1954 of the U.S. Code.

### § 2580.412–10 Individual or schedule or blanket form of bonds.

Section 13 provides that ''any bond shall be in a form or of a type approved by the Secretary, including individual bonds or schedule or blanket forms of bonds which cover a group or class''. Any form of bond which may be described as individual, schedule or blanket in form or any combination of such forms of bonds shall be acceptable to meet the requirements of section 13, provided that in each case, the form of the bond, in its particular clauses and application, is not inconsistent with meeting the substantive requirements of the statute for the persons and plan involved and with meeting the specific requirements of the regulations in this part. Basic types of bonds in general usage are:

(a) *Individual bond.* Covers a named individual in a stated penalty.

(b) *Name schedule bond.* Covers a number of named individuals in the respective amounts set opposite their names.

(c) *Position schedule bond.* Covers each of the occupants of positions listed in the schedule in the respective amounts set opposite such positions.

(d) *Blanket bonds.* Cover all the insured's officers and employees with no schedule or list of those covered being necessary and with all new officers and

employees bonded automatically, in a blanket penalty which takes two forms—an aggregate penalty bond and a multiple penalty bond which are described below:

(1) The aggregate penalty blanket bond such as the Commercial Blanket Bond; the amount of the bond is available for dishonesty losses caused by persons covered thereunder or losses in which such person is concerned or implicated. Payment of loss on account of any such person does not reduce the amount of coverage available for losses other than those caused by such person or in which he was concerned or implicated.

(2) The multiple penalty bond such as the Blanket Position Bond giving separate coverage on each person for a uniform amount—the net effect being the same as though a separate bond were issued on each person covered thereunder and all of such bonds being for a uniform amount.

NOTE: For the purpose of section 13, blanket bonds which are either aggregate penalty or multiple penalty in form shall be permissible if they otherwise meet the requirements of the Act and the regulations in this part.

Bonding, to the extent required, of persons indirectly employed, or otherwise delegated, to perform functions for the plan which are normally performed by ''administrators, officers, or employees'' as described in § 2580.412–3(d) may be accomplished either by including them under individual or schedule bonds or other forms of bonds meeting the requirements of the Act, or naming them in what is known under general trade usage as an ''Agents Rider'' attached to a Blanket Bond.

## Subpart C—Amount of the Bond

### § 2580.412–11 Statutory provision.

Section 13 requires that the amount of the bond be fixed at the beginning of each calendar, policy or other fiscal year, as the case may be, which constitutes the reporting year of the plan for purposes of the reporting provisions of the Act. The amount of the bond shall be not less than 10 per centum of the amount of funds handled, except that any such bond shall be in at least the amount of $1,000 and no such bond shall be required in an amount in excess of $500,000: *Provided,* That the Secretary, after due notice and opportunity for hearing to all interested parties, and after consideration of the record, may prescribe an amount in excess of $500,000, which in no event shall exceed 10 per centum of the funds handled. For purposes of fixing the amount of such bond, the amount of funds handled shall be determined by the funds handled by the person, group, or class to be covered by such bond and by their predecessor or predecessors, if any, during the preceding reporting year, or if the plan has no preceding reporting year, the amount of funds to be handled during the current reporting year by such person, group, or class, estimated as provided in the regulations in this part. With respect to persons required to be bonded, section 13 shall be deemed to require the bond to insure from the first dollar of loss up to the requisite bond amount and not to permit the use of deductible or similar features whereby a portion of the risk within such requisite bond amount is assumed by the insured. Any request for variance from these requirements shall be made pursuant to the provisions of section 13(e) of the Act.

### § 2580.412–12 Relationship of determining the amount of the bond to "handling".

A determination of whether persons falling within the definition of administrator, officer or employee are required to be bonded depends on whether they ''handle'' funds or other property. Determining the amount of the bond is an aspect of the same process in that it requires a determination of what funds or other property are being handled or what amounts of funds or other property are subject to risk of loss with respect to the duties or powers of an administrator, officer or employee of a covered plan. Once this calculation is made, the required amount for which that person must be covered by a bond, either by himself or as a part of a group or class being bonded under a blanket or schedule bond, is not less than 10 percent of the amount ''handled'' or $1,000, whichever is the greater amount, except that no such bond shall be required in an amount

greater than $500,000 by virtue of these regulations. (See § 2580.412–17.)

### § 2580.412–13 The meaning of "funds" in determining the amount of the bond.

The amount of the bond depends on the amount of ''funds'' ''handled'', and shall be sufficient to provide bonding protection against risk of loss through fraud or dishonesty for all plan funds, including other property similar to funds or in the nature of funds. As such, the term ''funds'' shall be deemed to include and be equivalent to ''funds and other property'' of the plan as described in § 2580.412–4. With respect to any item of ''funds or other property'' which does not have a cash or readily ascertainable market value, the value of such property may be estimated on such basis as will reasonably reflect the loss the plan might suffer if it were mishandled.

### § 2580.412–14 Determining the amount of funds "handled" during the preceding reporting year.

(a) The amount of funds ''handled'' by each person falling within the definition of administrator, officer, or employee (or his predecessors) during the preceding reporting year shall be the total of funds subject to risk of loss, within the meaning of the definition of ''handling'' (see § 2580.412–6), through acts of fraud or dishonesty, directly or in connivance with others, by such person or his predecessors during the preceding reporting year. The relationship of the determination of the amount of funds ''handled'' to the determination of who is ''handling'' can best be illustrated by a situation that commonly arises with respect to executive personnel of a plan, where a bank or corporate trustee has the responsibility for the receipt, safekeeping, physical handling and investment of a plan's assets and the basic function of the executive personnel is to authorize payments to beneficiaries and payments for services to the corporate trustee, the actuary and the employees of the plan itself. Normally, in any given year, only a small portion of the plan's total assets is disbursed, and the question arises as to whether an administrator or executive personnel are ''handling'' only the amounts actually disbursed each year or whether they are ''handling'' the total amounts of the assets. The answer to this question depends on the same basic criterion that governs all questions of ''handling'', namely, the possibility of loss. If the authorized duties of the persons in question are strictly limited to disbursements of benefits and payments for services, and the fiscal controls and practical realities of the situation are such that these persons cannot gain access to funds which they are not legitimately allowed to disburse, the amount on which the bond is based may be limited to the amount actually disbursed in the reporting year. This would depend, in part, on the extent to which the bank or corporate trustee which has physical possession of the funds also has final responsibility for questioning and limiting disbursements from the plan, and on whether this responsibility is embodied in the original plan instruments. On the other hand, where insufficient fiscal controls exist so that the persons involved have free access to, or can obtain control of, the total amount of the fund, the bond shall reflect this fact and the amount ''handled'' shall be based on the total amount of the fund. This would generally occur with respect to persons such as the ''administrator'', regardless of what functions are performed by a bank or corporate trustee, since the ''administrator'' by definition retains ultimate power to revoke any arrangement with a bank or corporate trustee. In such case, the ''administrator'' would have the power to commit the total amount of funds involved to his control, unless the plan itself or other specific agreement (1) prevents the ''administrator'' from so doing or (2) requires that revocation cannot be had unless a new agreement providing for similar controls and limitations on the ''handling'' of funds is simultaneously entered into.

(b) Where the circumstances of ''handling'' are such that the total amount of a given account or fund is subject to ''handling'', the amount ''handled'' shall include the total of all such funds on hand at the beginning of the reporting year, plus any items received during the year for any reason, such as

contributions or income, or items received as a result of sales, investments, reinvestment, interest or otherwise. It would not, however, be necessary to count the same item twice in arriving at the total funds ''handled'' by a given person during a reporting year. For example, a given person may have various duties or powers involving receipt, safekeeping or disbursement of funds which would place him in contact with the same funds at several times during the same year. Different duties, however, would not make it necessary to count the same item twice in arriving at the total ''handled'' by him. Similarly, where a person has several different positions with respect to a plan, it would not be necessary to count the same funds each time that they are ''handled'' by him in these different positions, so long as the amount of the bond is sufficient to meet the 10 percent requirement with respect to the total funds ''handled'' by him subject to risk or loss through fraud or dishonesty, whether acting alone or in collusion with others. In general, once an item properly within the category of ''funds,'' has been counted as ''handled'' by a given person, it need not be counted again even though it should subsequently be ''handled'' by the same person during the same year.

### § 2580.412–15 Procedures to be used for estimating the amount of funds to be "handled" during the current reporting year in those cases where there is no preceding reporting year.

If for any reason a plan does not have a complete preceding reporting year, the amount ''handled'' by persons required to be covered by a bond shall be estimated at the beginning of the calendar, policy or other fiscal year, as the case may be, which would constitute either the operating year or the reporting year of the plan, whichever shall occur first, as follows:

(a) In the case of a plan having a previous experience year, even though it has no preceding reporting year, the estimate of the amount to be ''handled'' for any person required to be covered shall be based on the experience in the previous year by applying the same standards and criteria as in a plan which has a preceding reporting year. Similarly, where a plan is recently established, but has had, at the time a bond is obtained, sufficient experience to reasonably estimate a complete year's experience for persons required to be bonded, the amount of funds to be ''handled'' shall be projected to the complete year on the basis of the period in which the plan has had experience, unless, to the knowledge of the plan administrator, the given period of experience is so seasonal or unrepresentative of the complete year's experience as not to provide a reasonable basis for projecting the estimate for the complete year.

(b) Where a plan does not have any prior experience sufficient to allow it to estimate the amount ''handled'' in the manner outlined in paragraph (a) of this section, the amount to be ''handled'' by the administrators, officers and employees of the plan during the current reporting year shall be that amount initially required to fund or set up the plan, plus the amount of contributions required to be made under the plan formula from any source during the current reporting year. In most cases, the amount of contributions will be calculated by multiplying the total yearly contribution per participant (required by the plan formula from either employers, employees, employer organizations or any other source) by the number of participants in the plan at the beginning of such reporting year. In cases where the per capita contribution cannot readily be determined, such as in the case of certain insured plans covered by the Act, the amount of contributions shall be estimated on the amount of insurance premiums which are actuarially estimated as necessary to support the plan, or on such other actuarially estimated basis as may be applicable. In the case of a newly formed profit-sharing plan covered by the Act, if the employer establishing the plan has a previous year of experience, the amount of contributions required by the plan formula shall be estimated on the basis of the profits of the previous year. The amount of the bond shall then be fixed at 10 percent of this calculation, but not more than $500,000. A bond for such amount shall be obtained in any form the plan desires on all persons who are

administrators, officers, or employees of the plan and who ''handle'' funds or other property of the plan.

**§ 2580.412–16 Amount of bond required in given types of bonds or where more than one plan is insured in the same bond.**

(a) As indicated in § 2580.412–10, the Act permits the use of blanket, schedule and individual forms of bonds so long as the amount of the bond penalty is sufficient to meet the requirements of the Act for any person who is an administrator, officer or employee of a plan handling funds or other property of the plan. Such person must be bonded for 10 percent of the amount he handles, and the amount of the bond must be sufficient to indemnify the plan for any losses in which such person is involved up to that amount.

(b) When individual or schedule bonds are written, the bond amount for each person must represent not less than 10 percent of the funds ''handled'' by the named individual or by the person in the position. When a blanket bond is written, the amount of the bond shall be at least 10 percent of the highest amount handled by any administrator, officer or employee to be covered under the bond. It should also be noted that if an individual or group or class covered under a blanket bond ''handle'' a large amount of funds or other property, while the remaining bondable persons ''handle'' only a smaller amount, it is permissible to obtain a blanket bond in an amount sufficient to meet the 10 percent requirements for all except the individual, group or class ''handling'' the larger amounts, with respect to whom excess indemnity shall be secured in an amount sufficient to meet the 10 percent requirement.

(c) The Act does not prohibit more than one plan from being named as insured under the same bond. However, any such bond must allow for recovery by each plan in an amount at least equal to that which would be required if bonded separately. This requirement has application where a person or persons sought to be bonded pursuant to the requirements of section 13 have ''handling'' functions in more than one plan covered under the bond. Where such is the case, the amount of the bond must be sufficient to cover any such persons having functions in more than one plan for at least 10 percent of the total amount ''handled'' by them in all the plans covered under the bond. For example, X is the administrator of two welfare plans run by the same employer and he ''handled'' $100,000 in the preceding reporting year for Plan A and $500,000 in the preceding reporting year for Plan B. If both plans are covered under the same bond, the amount of the bond with respect to X shall be at least $60,000 or ten percent of the total ''handled'' by X for both plans covered under the bond in which X has powers and duties of ''handling'' since Plan B is required to carry bond in at least the amount of $50,000 and Plan A, $10,000.

(d) Additionally, in order to meet the requirement that each plan be protected, it shall be necessary that arrangement be made either by the terms of the bond or rider to the bond or by separate agreement among the parties concerned, that payment of a loss sustained by one of such insureds shall not work to the detriment of any other plan covered under the bond with respect to the amount for which that plan is required to be covered. For example, if Plan A suffered a loss of $30,000 as described above and such loss was recompensed in its entirety by the surety company, it would receive $20,000 more than the $10,000 protection required under section 13, and only $30,000 would be available for recovery with respect to further losses caused by X. In a subsequently discovered defalcation of $40,000 by X from Plan B, it would be necessary that the bond, rider, or separate agreement provide that such amount of recovery paid to Plan A in excess of the $10,000 for which it is required to be covered, be made available by such insured to, or held for the use of, Plan B in such amount as Plan B would receive if bonded separately. Thus, in the instant case, Plan B would be able to recover the full $40,000 of its loss. Where the funds or other property of several plans are commingled (if permitted by law) with each other or with other funds, such arrangement shall allow recovery to be attributed proportionately to the amount for which each plan is required

to be protected. Thus, in the instant case, if funds or other property were commingled, and X caused a loss of these funds through fraud or dishonesty, one-sixth of the loss would be attributable to Plan A and five-sixths of the loss attributable to Plan B.

(e) The maximum amount of any bond with respect to any person in any one plan in $500,000, but bonds covering more than one plan may be required to be over $500,000 in order to meet the requirements of the Act, since persons covered by such a bond may have ''handling'' functions in more than one plan. The $500,000 limitations for such persons applies only with respect to each separate plan in which they have such functions. The minimum bond coverage for any administrator, officer, or employee ''handling'' funds or other property of a plan is $1,000 as respects each plan in which he has ''handling'' functions.

### § 2580.412–17 Bonds over $500,000.

The Labor-Management Services Administrator, after due notice and opportunity for hearing to all interested parties, and after consideration of the record, may prescribe an amount in excess of $500,000, which in no event shall exceed 10 per centum of the funds ''handled.'' Any requirement for bonding in excess of $500,000 shall be according to such other regulations as may be prescribed.

## Subpart D—General Bond Rules

### § 2580.412–18 Naming of insureds.

Since section 13 is intended to protect funds or other property of all plans involved, bonds under this section shall allow for enforcement or recovery by those persons usually authorized to act for such plans in such matters. In most cases, the naming of the plan or plans as insured will provide for such recovery. Where it is not clear that such recovery will be provided, however, a rider shall be attached to the bond or separate agreement made among the parties concerned to make certain that any reimbursement collected under the bond will be for the benefit and use of the plan suffering a loss. Such rider or agreement shall always be required as respects any bond (a) where the employer or employee organization is first named joint insured with one or more plans, or (b) two or more plans are named joint insureds under a single bond with the first named acting for all insureds for the purpose of orderly servicing of the bond.

### § 2580.412–19 Term of the bond, discovery period, other bond clauses.

(a) *Term of the bond.* The amount of any required bond must in each instance be based on the amount of funds ''handled'' and must be fixed or estimated at the beginning of the plan's reporting year, that is, as soon after the date when such year begins as the necessary information from the preceding reporting year can practicably be ascertained. This does not mean, however, that a new bond must be obtained each year. There is nothing in the Act that prohibits a bond for a term longer than one year, with whatever advantages such a bond might offer by way of a lower premium. However, at the beginning of each reporting year the bond shall be in at least the requisite amount. If, for any reason, the bond is below the required level at that time, the existing bond shall either be increased to the proper amount, or a supplemental bond shall be obtained.

(b) *Discovery period.* A discovery period of no less than one year after the termination or cancellation of the bond is required. Any standard form written on a ''discovery'' basis, i.e., providing that a loss must be discovered within the bond period as a prerequisite to recovery of such loss, however, will not be required to have a discovery period if it contains a provision giving the insured the right to purchase a discovery period of one year in the event of termination or cancellation and the insured has already given the surety notice that it desires such discovery period.

(c) *Other bond clauses.* A bond shall not be adequate to meet the requirements of section 13, if, with respect to bonding coverage required under section 13, it contains a clause, or is otherwise, in contravention of the law of the State in which it is executed.

### § 2580.412–20 Use of existing bonds, separate bonds and additional bonding.

(a) *Additional bonding.* Section 13 neither prevents additional bonding beyond that required by its terms, nor prescribes the form in which additional coverage may be taken. Thus, so long as a particular bond meets the requirements of the regulations in this part as to the persons required to be bonded and provides coverage for such persons in at least the minimum required amount, additional coverage as to persons or amount may be taken in any form, either on the same or separate bond.

(b) *Use of existing bonds.* Insofar as a bond currently in use is adequate to meet the requirements of the Act and the regulations in this part or may be made adequate to meet these requirements through rider, modification or separate agreement between the parties, no further bonding is required.

(c) *Use of separate bonds.* The choice of whether persons required to be bonded should be bonded separately or under the same bond, whether given plans should be bonded separately or under the same bond, whether existing bonds should be used or separate bonds for Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act bonding should be obtained, or whether the bond is underwritten by a single surety company or more than one surety company, either separately or on a cosurety basis, is left to the judgment of the parties concerned, so long as the bonding program adopted meets the requirements of the Act and the regulations in this part.

## Subpart E—Qualified Agents, Brokers and Surety Companies for the Placing of Bonds

### § 2580.412–21 Corporate sureties holding grants of authority from the Secretary of the Treasury.

(a) The provisions of section 13 require that any surety company with which a bond is placed pursuant to that section must be a corporate surety which holds a grant of authority from the Secretary of the Treasury under the Act of July 30, 1947 (6 U.S.C. 6–13), as an acceptable surety on Federal bonds. The Act provides, among other things, that in order for a surety company to be eligible for such grant of authority, it must be incorporated under the laws of the United States or of any State and the Secretary of the Treasury shall be satisfied of certain facts relating to its authority and capitalization. Such grants of authority are evidenced by Certificates of Authority which are issued by the Secretary of the Treasury and which expire on the April 30 following the date of their issuance. A list of the companies holding such Certificates of Authority is published annually in the FEDERAL REGISTER, usually in May or June. Changes in the list, occurring between May 1 and April 30, either by addition to or removal from the list of companies, are also published in the FEDERAL REGISTER following each such change.

(b) Where a surety becomes insolvent and is placed in receivership, or if for any other reason the Secretary of the Treasury determines that its financial condition is not satisfactory to him and he revokes the authority of such company to act as an acceptable surety under the Act of July 30, 1947, the ''administrator'' of the insured plan shall, upon knowledge of such facts, be responsible for securing a new bond with an acceptable surety.

(c) In obtaining or renewing a bond, the plan administrator shall assure that the surety is one which satisfies the requirements of this section. If the bond is for a term of more than one year, the plan administrator, at the beginning of each reporting year, shall assure that the surety continues to satisfy the requirements of this subpart.

### § 2580.412–22 Interests held in agents, brokers and surety companies.

Section 13(c) prohibits the placing of bonds, required to be obtained pursuant to section 13, with any surety or other company, or through any agent or broker in whose business operations a plan or any party in interest in a plan has significant control or financial interest, direct or indirect. An interpretation of this section has been issued (§ 2580.412–36 of this chapter).

## Subpart F—Exemptions

SOURCE: 28 FR 14410, Dec. 27, 1963, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 50 FR 26706, June 28, 1985.

BONDS PLACED WITH CERTAIN REINSURING COMPANIES

### § 2580.412–23 Exemption.

An exemption from the bonding requirements of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act is granted by this section whereby bonding arrangements (which otherwise comply with the requirements of section 13 of the Act and the regulations issued thereunder) with companies authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury as acceptable reinsurers on Federal bonds will satisfy the bonding requirements of the Act.

### § 2580.412–24 Conditions of exemption.

(a) This exemption obtains only with respect to the requirement of section 13(a) of the Act that all bonds required thereunder shall have as surety thereon, a corporate surety company, which is an acceptable surety on Federal bonds under authority granted by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to the Act of July 30, 1947 (6 U.S.C. 6–13).

(b) The exemption is granted upon the condition that if for any reason the authority of any such company to act as an acceptable reinsuring company is terminated, the administrator of a plan insured with such company, shall, upon knowledge of such fact, be responsible for securing a new bond with a company acceptable under the Act and the exemptions issued thereunder.

(c) In obtaining or renewing a bond, the plan administrator shall ascertain that the surety is one which satisfies the requirements of the Act and the exemptions thereunder. If the bond is for a term of more than one year, the plan administrator, at the beginning of each reporting year, shall ascertain that the surety continues to do so.

BONDS PLACED WITH UNDERWRITERS AT LLOYDS, LONDON

### § 2580.412–25 Exemption.

An exemption from the bonding requirements of subsection 13(a) of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act is granted by this section whereby arrangements (which otherwise comply with the requirements of section 13 of the Act and the regulations issued thereunder), with the Underwriters at Lloyds, London will satisfy the bonding requirements of the Act.

### § 2580.412–26 Conditions of exemption.

(a) This exemption obtains only with respect to the requirements of section 13(a) of the Act that all bonds required thereunder shall have as surety thereon, a corporate surety company, which is an acceptable surety on Federal bonds under authority granted by the Secretary of the Treasury, pursuant to the Act of July 30, 1947 (6 U.S.C. 6–13).

(b) This exemption is granted on the following conditions:

(1) Underwriters at Lloyds, London shall continue to be licensed in a state of the United States to enter into bonding arrangements of the type required by the Act.

(2) Underwriters at Lloyds, London, shall file with the Office of Pension and Welfare Benefit Programs two (2) copies of each annual statement required to be made to the Commissioner of Insurance of those states in which Underwriters at Lloyds, London are licensed. Copies of annual statements shall be filed with the Office of Pension and Welfare Benefit Programs within the same period required by the respective states.

(3) All bonding arrangements entered into by Underwriters at Lloyds, London under section 13 of the Act shall contain a ''Service of Suit Clause'' in substantial conformity with that set forth in the petition for exemption.

BANKING INSTITUTIONS SUBJECT TO FEDERAL REGULATION

### § 2580.412–27 Exemption.

An exemption from the bonding requirements of subsections 13 (a) and (b) of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act is granted whereby banking institutions and trust companies specified in § 2580.412–28 are not required to comply with subsections 13 (a) and (b) of the Act, with respect to

welfare and pension benefit plans covered by the Act.

[34 FR 5158, Mar. 13, 1969. Redesignated at 50 FR 26706, June 28, 1985]

### § 2580.412–28 Conditions of exemption.

This exemption applies only to those banking institutions and trust companies subject to regulation and examination by the Comptroller of the Currency or the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS SUBJECT TO FEDERAL REGULATION

### § 2580.412–29 Exemption.

An exemption from the bonding requirements of subsections 13 (a) and (b) of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act is granted whereby savings and loan associations (including building and loan associations, cooperative banks and homestead associations) specified in § 2580.412–30 are not required to comply with subsections 13 (a) and (b) of the Act, with respect to welfare and pension benefit plans covered by the Act for the benefit of their own employees, where such a savings and loan association is the administrator of such plans.

[32 FR 6840, May 4, 1967. Redesignated at 50 FR 26706, June 28, 1985]

### § 2580.412–30 Conditions of exemption.

This exemption applies only to those savings and loan associations (including building and loan associations, cooperative banks and homestead associations) subject to regulation and examination by the Federal Home Loan Bank Board.

[32 FR 6840, May 4, 1967. Redesignated at 50 FR 26706, June 28, 1985]

INSURANCE CARRIERS, SERVICE AND OTHER SIMILAR ORGANIZATIONS

### § 2580.412–31 Exemption.

An exemption from the bonding requirements of subsection 13 (a) and (b) of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act is granted whereby any insurance carrier or service or other similar organization specified in § 2580.412–32 is not required to comply with subsections 13 (a) and (b) of the Act with respect to any welfare or pension benefit plan covered by the Act which is established or maintained for the benefit of persons other than the employees of such insurance carrier or service or other similar organization.

[34 FR 5158, Mar. 13, 1969. Redesignated at 50 FR 26706, June 28, 1985]

### § 2580.412–32 Conditions of exemption.

This exemption applies only to those insurance carriers, service or other similar organizations providing or underwriting welfare or pension plan benefits in accordance with State law.

[34 FR 5158, Mar. 13, 1969. Redesignated at 50 FR 26706, June 28, 1985]

## Subpart G—Prohibition Against Bonding by Parties Interested in the Plan

SOURCE: 28 FR 14412, Dec. 27, 1963, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 50 FR 26706, June 28, 1985.

### § 2580.412–33 Introductory statement.

(a) This part discusses the meaning and scope of section 13(c) of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act of 1958 (76 Stat. 39, 29 U.S.C. 308d(c)) (hereinafter referred to as the Act). This provision makes it unlawful ''for any person to procure any bond [required by the Act] from any surety or other company or through any agent or broker in whose business operations such plan or any party in interest in such plan has any significant control or financial interest, direct or indirect.'' Because the prohibition contained in this provision is broadly stated, it becomes a matter of importance to determine more specifically the types of arrangements intended to be prohibited.

(b) The provisions of section 13 of the Act, including 13(c) are subject to the general investigatory authority of the Director, Office of Labor-Management and Welfare-Pension Reports, embodied in section 9 of the Act. The correctness of an interpretation of these provisions can be determined finally and authoritatively only by the courts. It is necessary, however, for the Labor-Management Services Administrator to reach

informed conclusions as to the meaning of the law to enable him to carry out his statutory duties of administration and enforcement. The interpretations of the Labor-Management Services Administrator contained in this part, which are issued upon the advice of the Solicitor of Labor, indicate the construction of the law which will guide the Labor-Management Services Administrator in performing his duties unless and until he is directed otherwise by authoritative ruling of the courts or unless and until he subsequently decides that his prior interpretation is incorrect. Under section 12 of the Act, the interpretations contained in this part, if relied upon in good faith, will constitute a defense in any action or proceeding based on any Act or omission in alleged violation of section 13(c) of the Act. The omission, however to discuss a particular problem in this part, or in interpretations supplementing it, should not be taken to indicate the adoption of any position by the Labor-Management Services Administrator with respect to such problem or to constitute an administrative interpretation or practice. Interpretations of the Labor-Management Services Administrator with respect to 13(c) are set forth in this part to provide those affected by the provisions of the Act with ''a practical guide * * * as to how the office representing the public interest in its enforcement will seek to apply it'' (*Skidmore* v. *Swift & Co.*, 323 U.S. 134, 138).

(c) To the extent that prior opinions and interpretations relating to 13(c) are inconsistent with the principles stated in this part, they are hereby rescinded and withdrawn.

### § 2580.412–34 General.

The purpose of section 13(c), as shown by its legislative history, is similar to a closely related provision contained in section 502(a) of the Labor-Management Reporting and Disclosure Act of 1959 (73 Stat. 536; 29 U.S.C. 502(a)). The fundamental purpose of Congress under 13(c) is to insure against potential abuses arising from significant financial or other influential interests affecting the objectivity of the plan or parties in interest in the plan and agents, brokers, or surety or other companies, in securing and providing the bond specified in section 13(a). As will be explained more fully below, this prohibition, however, was not intended to preclude the placing of bonds through or with certain parties in interest in plans which provide a variety of services to the plan, one of which is a bonding service.

### § 2580.412–35 Disqualification of agents, brokers and sureties.

Since 13(c) is to be construed as disqualifying any agent, broker, surety or other company from having a bond placed through or with it, if the plan or any party in interest in the plan has a significant financial interest or control in such agent, broker, surety or other company, a question of fact will necessarily arise in many cases as to whether the financial interest or control held is sufficiently significant to disqualify the agent, broker or surety. Although no rule of guidance can be established to govern each and every case in which this question arises, in general, the essential test is whether the existing financial interest or control held is incompatible with an unbiased exercise of judgment in regard to procuring the bond or bonding the plan's personnel. In regard to the foregoing, it is also to be pointed out that lack of knowledge or consent on the part of persons responsible for procuring bonds with respect to the existence of a significant financial interest or control rendering the bonding arrangement unlawful will not be deemed a mitigating factor where such persons have failed to make a reasonable examination into the pertinent circumstances affecting the procuring of the bond.

### § 2580.412–36 Application of 13(c) to "party in interest".

(a) Under 13(c), an agent, broker or surety or other company is disqualified from having a bond placed through or with it if a ''party in interest'' in the plan has any significant control or financial interest in such agent, broker, surety or other company. Section 3(13) of the Act defines the term ''party in interest'' to mean ''any administrator, officer, trustee, custodian, counsel, or

employee of any employee welfare benefit plan or a person providing benefit plan services to any such plan, or an employer any of whose employees are covered by such a plan or officer or employee or agent of such employer, or an officer or agent or employee of an employee organization having members covered by such plan.''

(b) A basic question presented is whether the effect of 13(c) is to prohibit persons from placing a bond through or with any ''party in interest'' in the plan. The language used in 13(c) appears to indicate that in this connection the intent of Congress was to eliminate those instances where the existing financial interest or control held by the ''party in interest'' in the agent, broker, surety or other company is incompatible with an unbiased exercise of judgment in regard to procuring the bond or bonding the plan's personnel. Accordingly, not all parties in interest are disqualified from procuring or providing bonds for the plan. Thus where a ''party in interest'' or its affiliate provides multiple benefit plan services to plans, persons are not prohibited from availing themselves of the bonding services provided by the ''party in interest'' or its affiliate merely because the plan has already availed itself, or will avail itself, of other services provided by the ''party in interest.'' In this case, it is inherent in the nature of the ''party in interest'' or its affiliate as an individual or organization providing multiple benefit plan services, one of which is a bonding service, that the existing financial interest or control held is not, in and of itself, incompatible with an unbiased exercise of judgment in regard to procuring the bond or bonding the plan's personnel. In short, there is no distinction between this type of relationship and the ordinary arm's length business relationship which may be established between a plan-customer and an agent, broker or surety company, a relationship which Congress could not have intended to disturb. On the other hand, where a ''party in interest'' in the plan or an affiliate does not provide a bonding service as part of its general business operations, 13(c) would prohibit any person from procuring the bond through or with any agent, broker, surety or other company, with respect to which the ''party in interest'' has any significant control or financial interest, direct or indirect. In this case, the failure of the ''party in interest'' or its affiliate to provide a bonding service as part of its general business operations raises the posibility of less than an arm's length business relationship between the plan and the agent, broker, surety or other company since the objectivity of either the plan or the agent, broker or surety may be influenced by the ''party in interest''.

(c) The application of the principles discussed in this section is illustrated by the following examples:

*Example* (*1*). B, a broker, renders actuarial and consultant service to plan P. B has also procured a group life insurance policy for plan P. B may also place a bond for P with surety company S, provided that neither B nor P has any significant control or financial interest, direct or indirect, in S and provided that neither P nor any other ''party in interest'' in P, e.g., an officer of the plan, has any significant control or financial interest, direct or indirect, in B or S.

*Example* (*2*). I, a life insurance company, has provided a group life insurance policy for plan P. I is affiliated with S, a surety company, and has a significant financial interest or control in S. P is not prohibited from obtaining a bond from S since I's affiliation with S does not ordinarily, in and of itself, affect the objectivity of P in procuring the bond or the objectivity of S in bonding P's personnel. However, if any other ''party in interest'' as defined in section 3(13) of the Act, such as the employer whose employees are covered by P, should have a significant financial interest or control in S, S could not write the bond for P, since the employer's interest affects the objectivity of P and S.

# SUBCHAPTER J—FIDUCIARY RESPONSIBILITY UNDER THE FEDERAL EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM ACT OF 1986

## PART 2582—RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR FIDUCIARY RESPONSIBILITY

### Subpart A—Temporary Bonding Rules

Sec.
2582.8478–1 Temporary bonding requirements.
2582.8478–2 Amount of the bond.

### Subpart B—Permanent Bonding Rules

2582.8478–3 Permanent bonding requirements.
2582.8478–4 Permanent amount of the bond.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 101, Pub. L. 99–335, 100 Stat. 515 (5 U.S.C. 8478); sec. 113, Pub. L. 99–556; Secretary's Order 1–87, 52 FR 13139, Apr. 21, 1987.

## Subpart A—Temporary Bonding Rules

### § 2582.8478–1 Temporary bonding requirements.

(a) *General.* Pending the issuance of permanent regulations under section 8478 of the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986 (FERSA), any fiduciary with respect to the Thrift Savings Fund (Fund) established under FERSA or any person who handles funds or other property of the Fund, shall be deemed to be in compliance with the bonding requirements of section 8478 of FERSA if he or she is bonded in compliance with the temporary bonding regulations under section 412 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA) set forth in part 2580 of title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

(b) *Application of ERISA temporary bonding rules.* For purposes of this section:

(1) Any reference to section 13 of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act, as amended (WPPDA), or any section thereof in the ERISA temporary bonding regulations shall be deemed to refer to section 8478 of FERSA or the corresponding subsection thereof;

(2) Where the particular phrases set forth in FERSA are not identical to the phrases in the WPPDA, ERISA or the ERISA temporary bonding regulations, the phrases appearing in FERSA shall be substituted by operation of law; and

(3) Where the phrases are identical but the meaning is different, the meaning given such phrases by FERSA shall govern. For example, the phrase ''every administrator, officer and employee of any employee welfare benefit plan or of any employee pension benefit plan subject to this Act who handles funds or other property of such plan'' which appears in the WPPDA and in the ERISA temporary bonding regulations shall be construed to mean, for purposes of this section, ''each fiduciary and each person who handles funds or property of the Thrift Savings Fund,'' which is the term appearing in section 8478 of FERSA; the terms ''employee benefit plan'' and ''plan'' which appear in the ERISA temporary bonding regulations shall be construed to mean, for purposes of this section, ''Thrift Savings Fund''; and the term ''reporting year of the plan'' which appears in the ERISA temporary bonding regulations shall be construed to mean, for purposes of this section, ''fiscal year of the Thrift Savings Fund.''

(c) *Effectiveness.* This section is effective until the earlier of the date of issuance by the Secretary of Labor of permanent regulations under section 8478 of FERSA or December 31, 1989.

[52 FR 35866, Sept. 23, 1987]

### § 2582.8478–2 Amount of the bond.

(a) *General.* Under the authority of section 8478(b)(1) of the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986 (FERSA), the amount of a bond for each person, group or class to be bonded shall not be less than 10 percent of the amount of funds handled by such person, group or class with respect to any fiscal year of the Fund. In no case shall such bond be less than $1,000 nor more than $500,000. However, the Secretary of Labor reserves the authority under section 8478(b)(1) of FERSA to prescribe an amount in excess of

$500,000, after due notice and opportunity for hearing to all interested parties, and other consideration of the record.

(b) *Effectiveness.* This section shall remain in effect until it is amended or withdrawn in accordance with section 8478(b)(1) of FERSA, but in no event shall this section remain in effect beyond December 31, 1989.

[52 FR 35866, Sept. 23, 1987, as amended at 54 FR 53609, Dec. 29, 1989]

## Subpart B—Permanent Bonding Rules

### § 2582.8478–3 Permanent bonding requirements.

(a) *General.* Any fiduciary with respect to the Thrift Savings Fund (Fund) established under the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986 (FERSA) or any person who handles funds or other property of the Fund shall be deemed to be in compliance with the bonding requirements of section 8478 of FERSA if he or she is bonded in compliance with the temporary bonding regulations under section 412 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA) set forth in part 2580 of title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

(b) *Application of ERISA temporary bonding rules.* For purposes of this section:

(1) Any reference to section 13 of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act, as amended (WPPDA), or any section thereof in the ERISA temporary bonding regulations shall be deemed to refer to section 8478 of FERSA or the corresponding subsection thereof;

(2) Where the particular phrases set forth in FERSA are not identical to the phrases in the WPPDA, ERISA or the ERISA temporary bonding regulations, the phrases appearing in FERSA shall be substituted by operation of law; and

(3) Where the phrases are identical but the meaning is different, the meaning given such phrases by FERSA shall govern. For example, the phrase ''every administrator, officer and employee of any employee welfare benefit plan or of any employee pension benefit plan subject to this Act who handles funds or other property of such plan'' which appears in the WPPDA and in the ERISA temporary bonding regulations shall be construed to mean, for purposes of this section ''each fiduciary and each person who handles funds or other property of the Thrift Savings Fund,'' which is the term appearing in section 8478 of FERSA; the terms ''employee benefit plan'' and ''plan'' which appear in the ERISA temporary bonding regulations shall be construed to mean, for purposes of this section, ''Thrift Savings Fund''; and the term ''reporting year of the plan'' which appears in the ERISA temporary bonding regulations shall be construed to mean, for purposes of this section, ''fiscal year of the Thrift Savings Fund.''

(c) *Effective date.* This section is effective January 1, 1990.

[54 FR 53609, Dec. 29, 1989]

### § 2582.8478–4 Permanent amount of the bond.

(a) *General.* Under the authority of section 8478(b)(1) of the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986 (FERSA), the amount of a bond for each person, group or class to be bonded shall not be less than 10 percent of the amount of funds handled by such person, group or class with respect to any fiscal year of the Fund. In no case shall such bond be less than $1,000 nor more than $500,000. However, the Secretary of Labor reserves the authority under section 8478(b)(1) of FERSA to prescribe an amount in excess of $500,000, after due notice and opportunity for hearing to all interested parties, and other consideration of the record.

(b) *Effective date.* This section shall become effective January 1, 1990, and remain in effect until it is amended or withdrawn in accordance with section 8478(b)(1) of FERSA.

[54 FR 53609, Dec. 29, 1989]

# PART 2584—RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR THE ALLOCATION OF FIDUCIARY RESPONSIBILITY

Sec.

2584.8477(e)–1 General.
2584.8477(e)–2 Allocation of fiduciary duties.
2584.8477(e)–3 Procedures for allocation.

2584.8477(e)–4 Revocation and termination of allocation.
2584.8477(e)–5 Effect of allocation.
2584.8477(e)–6 Definitions.
2584.8477(e)–7 Effective date.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 8477(e)(1)(E) and Secretary's Order 1–87, 52 FR 13139 (April 21, 1987).

SOURCE: 53 FR 52687, Dec. 29, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

### § 2584.8477(e)–1 General.

5 U.S.C. 8477(e)(1)(E) provides that any fiduciary with respect to the Thrift Savings Fund of the Federal Employees Retirement System who allocates a fiduciary responsibility to another person pursuant to procedures prescribed by the Secretary of Labor shall not be liable for an act or omission of such person except in specified circumstances. This part sets forth the procedures which have been prescribed by the Secretary of Labor for the allocation of fiduciary responsibilities.

### § 2584.8477(e)–2 Allocation of fiduciary duties.

(a) The fiduciary duties of the Board as set forth at 5 U.S.C. 8472 may not be allocated to any person other than a member or members of the Board.

(b) The Executive Director may allocate authority and responsibility for the investment and management of the Fixed Income Investment Fund to a qualified professional asset manager(s).

(c) The Executive Director may allocate authority and responsibility for the investment and management of the Government Securities Investment Fund and the Common Stock Index Investment to an investment manager(s).

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, no allocation may be made which would constitute:

(1) A violation of an express policy of the Board; or

(2) An invalid delegation according to the Act or any other law.

(e) Except as provided in this part, no person who has or may acquire fiduciary responsibility in connection with the Thrift Savings Fund may allocate such responsibility to another person.

### § 2584.8477(e)–3 Procedures for allocation.

(a) Any allocation made by the Board must—

(1) Be authorized by the concurring vote of a majority of the total membership of the Board;

(2) Be made in writing, signed by the Chairman of the Board and acknowledged in writing by the receiving Board member or members;

(3) Set forth the duties and responsibilities allocated, either in the body of the document or by reference to another document existing at the time of the allocation; and

(4) Be communicated in an appropriate written form to the Executive Director, the participants and the beneficiaries of the Thrift Savings Fund.

(b) Any allocation made by the Executive Director must—

(1) Be made in writing, signed by the Executive Director and acknowledged in writing by the receiving fiduciary;

(2) Set forth the duties and responsibilities allocated, either in the body of the document or by reference to another document existing at the time of the allocation; and

(3) Be communicated in an appropriate written form to the participants and beneficiaries of the Thrift Savings Fund.

### § 2584.8477(e)–4 Revocation and termination of allocation.

(a) Any allocation made pursuant to this part must be revocable at will by the allocating fiduciary, subject only to notice which is reasonable under the circumstances.

(b) Any revocation by the allocating fiduciary or termination of an allocation by the fiduciary to whom duties have been allocated must set forth in writing the duties and responsibilities as to which the revocation or termination is effective, either in the body of the document or by reference to another document existing at the time of the revocation or termination.

(c) Any revocation of an allocation must—

(1) In the case of an allocation which was made by the Board, be authorized by the concurring vote of a majority of

the total membership of the Board and be signed by the Chairman of the Board, or

(2) In the case of an allocation which was made by the Executive Director, be signed by the Executive Director.

(d) Any termination of an allocation, to be effective, must—

(1) In the case of an allocation which was made by the Board, be signed by the terminating fiduciary and acknowledged in writing by the Chairman of the Board, or

(2) In the case of an allocation which was made by the Executive Director, be signed by the terminating fiduciary and acknowledged in writing by the Executive Director.

(e) Any revocation or termination of an allocation must be communicated by the Executive Director in an appropriate written form to the participants and beneficiaries of the Thrift Savings Fund in a manner which identifies the person(s) assuming the responsibilities which were the subject of the revocation or termination.

### §2584.8477(e)–5 Effect of allocation.

Where fiduciary responsibility has been allocated to another person or persons pursuant to the procedures contained in this part, the allocating fiduciary shall not be liable for any act or omission of such person or persons unless:

(a) The allocating fiduciary has violated 5 U.S.C. 8477(b) with respect to—

(1) The allocation or the continuation of the allocation,

(2) The implementation of these procedures, or

(3) The duty to monitor the performance of such person or persons in a reasonable manner during the life of the allocation, or

(b) The allocating fiduciary would otherwise be liable in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 8477(e)(1)(D).

### §2584.8477(e)–6 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Act* means the Federal Employees' Retirement System Act of 1986, 5 U.S.C. 8401 *et seq* (Supp. IV 1986);

(b) *Board* means the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board established pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 8472;

(c) *Common Stock Index Investment Fund* means the fund established under 5 U.S.C. 8438(b)(1)(C);

(d) *Executive Director* means the executive director of the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board as appointed pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 8474;

(e) *Fiduciary duty* and *fiduciary responsibility* mean any duty or responsibility which involves the exercise of discretionary authority or discretionary control over—

(1) The management or disposition of the assets of the Thrift Savings Fund, or

(2) The administration of the Thrift Savings Fund.

(f) *Fixed Income Investment Fund* means the fund established under 5 U.S.C. 8438(b)(1)(B);

(g) *Government Securities Investment Fund* means the fund established under 5 U.S.C. 8438(b)(1)(A);

(h) *Investment manager* means any fiduciary who—

(1) Has the power to manage, acquire or dispose of any asset of the plan,

(2) Is (i) registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, (ii) a bank, as defined in that Act, or (iii) an insurance company qualified to perform services described in paragraph (h)(1) of this section under the laws of more than one state, and

(3) Has acknowledged in writing that he or she is a fiduciary with respect to the Thrift Savings Fund;

(i) *Qualified professional asset manager* has the meaning which is prescribed at 5 U.S.C. 8438(a)(7).

(j) *Thrift Savings Fund* means the fund established under 5 U.S.C. 8437.

### §2584.8477(e)–7 Effective date.

This section is effective December 29, 1988, and liability for any transaction which occurs on or after this date will be governed by this section only. In accordance with section 114(a) of Pub. L. 99–556, the interim regulations promulgated by the Board appearing at title 5, CFR, chapter VI, §§1660.1 through 1660.5 will no longer be effective as of December 29, 1988. Liability for transactions which occur before the effective date of this regulation, however, will continue to be governed by allocations made

both during the statutorily defined effective period of the previously cited interim regulations and pursuant to the requirements of those regulations.

# SUBCHAPTER K—ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT UNDER THE FEDERAL EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM ACT OF 1986

## PART 2589—RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT

AUTHORITY: Sec. 8477(e)(1)(B) and (f) of FERSA (sec. 101, Pub. L. 99–335, 100 Stat. 584, 586, 5 U.S.C. 8477(e)(1)(B) and (f), and Secretary's Order 1–87, 52 FR 13139 (Apr. 21, 1987).

SOURCE: 54 FR 32636, Aug. 9, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

### § 2589.1 Civil penalties under section 8477(e)(1)(B) of FERSA.

(a) Section 8477(e)(1)(B) of FERSA, 5 U.S.C. 8477(e)(1)(B), permits the Secretary of Labor to assess a civil penalty against a party in interest who engages in a prohibited transaction with respect to the Thrift Savings Fund. The initial penalty under section 8477(e)(1)(B) is five percent of the ''amount involved'' in each such transaction for each year or part thereof during which the prohibited transaction continues. However, if the prohibited transaction is not corrected during the ''correction period,'' the civil penalty may be in an amount not more than 100% of the ''amount involved.'' The Department of Labor will apply the definitions set out in § 2560.502i–1(b) through (e) of this chapter of title 29 (civil penalties under section 502(i) of ERISA) in determining the ''amount involved,'' ''correction,'' ''correction period,'' and for computation of the section 8477(e)(1)(B) penalty.

(b) The rules of practice set forth in §§ 2570.1–2570.12 of part 2570, subpart A of subchapter G of this chapter of title 29 (procedures for the assessment of civil sanctions under ERISA section 502(i)) are applicable to prohibited transaction penalty proceedings under FERSA section 8477(e)(1)(B).

# SUBCHAPTER L—HEALTH INSURANCE PORTABILITY AND RENEWABILITY FOR GROUP HEALTH PLANS

## PART 2590—RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR HEALTH INSURANCE PORTABILITY AND RENEWABILITY FOR GROUP HEALTH PLANS

### Subpart A—Requirements Relating to Access and Renewability of Coverage, and Limitations on Preexisting Condition Exclusion Periods


Sec.
2590.701–1 Basis and scope.
2590.701–2 Definitions.
2590.701–3 Limitations on preexisting condition exclusion period.
2590.701–4 Rules relating to creditable coverage.
2590.701–5 Certification and disclosure of previous coverage.
2590.701–6 Special enrollment periods.
2590.701–7 HMO affiliation period as alternative to preexisting condition exclusion.
2590.702 Prohibiting discrimination against participants and beneficiaries based on a health status-related factor.
2590.703 Guaranteed renewability in multiemployer plans and multiple employer welfare arrangements. [Reserved]


### Subpart B—Other Requirements


2590.711 Standards relating to benefits for mothers and newborns.
2590.712 Parity in the application of certain limits to mental health benefits.


### Subpart C—General Provisions


2590.731 Preemption; State flexibility; construction.
2590.732 Special rules relating to group health plans.
2590.734 Enforcement. [Reserved]
2590.736 Effective dates.


AUTHORITY: Secs. 107, 209, 505, 701–703, 711, 712, and 731–734 of ERISA (29 U.S.C. 1027, 1059, 1135, 1171–1173, 1181, 1182, and 1191–1194), as amended by HIPAA (Pub. L. 104–191, 110 Stat. 1936) and NMHPA (Pub. L. 104–204, 110 Stat. 2935), and Secretary of Labor's Order No. 1–87, 52 FR 13139, April 21, 1987.

SOURCE: 62 FR 16941, Apr. 8, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—Requirements Relating to Access and Renewability of Coverage, and Limitations on Preexisting Condition Exclusion Periods

### § 2590.701–1 Basis and scope.

(a) *Statutory basis.* This subpart implements part 7 of subtitle B of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (hereinafter ERISA or the Act).

(b) *Scope.* A group health plan or health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage may provide greater rights to participants and beneficiaries than those set forth in this subpart. This subpart A sets forth minimum requirements for group health plans and health insurance issuers offering group health insurance coverage concerning:

(1) Limitations on a preexisting condition exclusion period.

(2) Certificates and disclosure of previous coverage.

(3) Rules relating to counting creditable coverage.

(4) Special enrollment periods.

(5) Use of an affiliation period by an HMO as an alternative to a preexisting condition exclusion.

### § 2590.701–2 Definitions.

Unless otherwise provided, the definitions in this section govern in applying the provisions of §§ 2590.701 through 2590.734.

*Affiliation period* means a period of time that must expire before health insurance coverage provided by an HMO becomes effective, and during which the HMO is not required to provide benefits.

*COBRA* definitions:

(1) *COBRA* means title X of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended.

(2) *COBRA continuation coverage* means coverage, under a group health plan, that satisfies an applicable COBRA continuation provision.

(3) *COBRA continuation provision* means sections 601–608 of the Act, section 4980B of the Code (other than paragraph (f)(1) of such section 4980B insofar as it relates to pediatric vaccines), and title XXII of the PHSA.

(4) *Exhaustion of COBRA continuation coverage* means that an individual's COBRA continuation coverage ceases for any reason other than either failure of the individual to pay premiums on a timely basis, or for cause (such as making a fraudulent claim or an intentional misrepresentation of a material fact in connection with the plan). An individual is considered to have exhausted COBRA continuation coverage if such coverage ceases—

(i) Due to the failure of the employer or other responsible entity to remit premiums on a timely basis; or

(ii) When the individual no longer resides, lives, or works in a service area of an HMO or similar program (whether or not within the choice of the individual) and there is no other COBRA continuation coverage available to the individual.

*Condition* means a medical condition.

*Creditable coverage* means creditable coverage within the meaning of § 2590.701–4(a).

*Enroll* means to become covered for benefits under a group health plan (i.e., when coverage becomes effective), without regard to when the individual may have completed or filed any forms that are required in order to enroll in the plan. For this purpose, an individual who has health insurance coverage under a group health plan is enrolled in the plan regardless of whether the individual elects coverage, the individual is a dependent who becomes covered as a result of an election by a participant, or the individual becomes covered without an election.

*Enrollment date* definitions (*enrollment date* and *first day of coverage*) are set forth in § 2590.701–3(a)(2) (i) and (ii).

*Excepted benefits* means the benefits described as excepted in § 2590.732(b).

*Genetic information* means information about genes, gene products, and inherited characteristics that may derive from the individual or a family member. This includes information regarding carrier status and information derived from laboratory tests that identify mutations in specific genes or chromosomes, physical medical examinations, family histories, and direct analysis of genes or chromosomes.

*Group health insurance coverage* means health insurance coverage offered in connection with a group health plan.

*Group health plan* means an employee welfare benefit plan to the extent that the plan provides medical care (including items and services paid for as medical care) to employees or their dependents (as defined under the terms of the plan) directly or through insurance, reimbursement, or otherwise.

*Group market* means the market for health insurance coverage offered in connection with a group health plan. (However, certain very small plans may be treated as being in the individual market, rather than the group market; see the definition of individual market in this section.)

*Health insurance coverage* means benefits consisting of medical care (provided directly, through insurance or reimbursement, or otherwise) under any hospital or medical service policy or certificate, hospital or medical service plan contract, or HMO contract offered by a health insurance issuer.

*Health insurance issuer* or *issuer* means an insurance company, insurance service, or insurance organization (including an HMO) that is required to be licensed to engage in the business of insurance in a State and that is subject to State law that regulates insurance (within the meaning of section 514(b)(2) of the Act). Such term does not include a group health plan.

*Health maintenance organization* or *HMO* means—

(1) A federally qualified health maintenance organization (as defined in section 1301(a) of the PHSA);

(2) An organization recognized under State law as a health maintenance organization; or

(3) A similar organization regulated under State law for solvency in the same manner and to the same extent as such a health maintenance organization.

*Individual health insurance coverage* means health insurance coverage offered to individuals in the individual market, but does not include short-

term, limited duration insurance. For this purpose, short-term, limited duration insurance means health insurance coverage provided pursuant to a contract with an issuer that has an expiration date specified in the contract (taking into account any extensions that may be elected by the policyholder without the issuer's consent) that is within 12 months of the date such contract becomes effective. Individual health insurance coverage can include dependent coverage.

*Individual market* means the market for health insurance coverage offered to individuals other than in connection with a group health plan. Unless a State elects otherwise in accordance with section 2791(e)(1)(B)(ii) of the PHSA, such term also includes coverage offered in connection with a group health plan that has fewer than two participants as current employees on the first day of the plan year.

*Internal Revenue Code (Code)* means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (Title 26, United States Code).

*Issuer* means a health insurance issuer.

*Late enrollment* definitions (*late enrollee* and *late enrollment*) are set forth in § 2590.701–3(a)(2) (iii) and (iv).

*Medical care* means amounts paid for—

(1) The diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease, or amounts paid for the purpose of affecting any structure or function of the body;

(2) Transportation primarily for and essential to medical care referred to in paragraph (1) of this definition; and

(3) Insurance covering medical care referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2) of this definition.

*Medical condition* or *condition* means any condition, whether physical or mental, including, but not limited to, any condition resulting from illness, injury (whether or not the injury is accidental), pregnancy, or congenital malformation. However, genetic information is not a condition.

*Placement, or being placed, for adoption* means the assumption and retention of a legal obligation for total or partial support of a child by a person with whom the child has been placed in anticipation of the child's adoption. The child's placement for adoption with such person terminates upon the termination of such legal obligation.

*Plan year* means the year that is designated as the plan year in the plan document of a group health plan, except that if the plan document does not designate a plan year or if there is no plan document, the plan year is—

(1) The deductible/limit year used under the plan;

(2) If the plan does not impose deductibles or limits on a yearly basis, then the plan year is the policy year;

(3) If the plan does not impose deductibles or limits on a yearly basis, and either the plan is not insured or the insurance policy is not renewed on an annual basis, then the plan year is the employer's taxable year; or

(4) In any other case, the plan year is the calendar year.

*Preexisting condition exclusion* means a limitation or exclusion of benefits relating to a condition based on the fact that the condition was present before the first day of coverage, whether or not any medical advice, diagnosis, care, or treatment was recommended or received before that day. A preexisting condition exclusion includes any exclusion applicable to an individual as a result of information that is obtained relating to an individual's health status before the individual's first day of coverage, such as a condition identified as a result of a pre-enrollment questionnaire or physical examination given to the individual, or review of medical records relating to the pre-enrollment period.

*Public health plan* means *public health plan* within the meaning of § 2590.701–4(a)(1)(ix).

*Public Health Service Act (PHSA)* means the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 201, *et seq.)*.

*Significant break in coverage* means a significant break in coverage within the meaning of § 2590.701–4(b)(2)(iii).

*Special enrollment date* means a special enrollment date within the meaning of § 2590.701–6(d).

*State* means each of the several States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands.

*State health benefits risk pool* means a State health benefits risk pool within the meaning of § 2590.701–4(a)(1)(vii).

*Waiting period* means the period that must pass before an employee or dependent is eligible to enroll under the terms of a group health plan. If an employee or dependent enrolls as a late enrollee or on a special enrollment date, any period before such late or special enrollment is not a waiting period. If an individual seeks and obtains coverage in the individual market, any period after the date the individual files a substantially complete application for coverage and before the first day of coverage is a waiting period.

[62 FR 16941, Apr. 8, 1997; 62 FR 31692, June 10, 1997]

### § 2590.701–3 Limitations on preexisting condition exclusion period.

(a) *Preexisting condition exclusion*—(1) *In general.* Subject to paragraph (b) of this section, a group health plan, and a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage, may impose, with respect to a participant or beneficiary, a preexisting condition exclusion only if the requirements of this paragraph (a) are satisfied.

(i) *6-month look-back rule.* A preexisting condition exclusion must relate to a condition (whether physical or mental), regardless of the cause of the condition, for which medical advice, diagnosis, care, or treatment was recommended or received within the 6-month period ending on the enrollment date.

(A) For purposes of this paragraph (a)(1)(i), medical advice, diagnosis, care, or treatment is taken into account only if it is recommended by, or received from, an individual licensed or similarly authorized to provide such services under State law and operating within the scope of practice authorized by State law.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph (a)(1)(i), the 6-month period ending on the enrollment date begins on the 6-month anniversary date preceding the enrollment date. For example, for an enrollment date of August 1, 1998, the 6-month period preceding the enrollment date is the period commencing on February 1, 1998 and continuing through July 31, 1998. As another example, for an enrollment date of August 30, 1998, the 6-month period preceding the enrollment date is the period commencing on February 28, 1998 and continuing through August 29, 1998.

(C) The rules of this paragraph (a)(1)(i) are illustrated by the following examples:

*Example 1.* (i) Individual *A* is treated for a medical condition 7 months before the enrollment date in Employer *R*'s group health plan. As part of such treatment, *A*'s physician recommends that a follow-up examination be given 2 months later. Despite this recommendation. *A* does not receive a follow-up examination and no other medical advice, diagnosis, care, or treatment for that condition is recommended to *A* or received by *A* during the 6-month period ending on *A*'s enrollment date in Employer *R*'s plan.

(ii) In this *Example 1,* Employer *R*'s plan may not impose a preexisting condition exclusion period with respect to the condition for which *A* received treatment 7 months prior to the enrollment date.

*Example 2.* (i) Same facts as *Example 1,* except that Employer *R*'s plan learns of the condition and attaches a rider to *A*'s policy excluding coverage for the condition. Three months after enrollment, *A*'s condition recurs, and Employer *R*'s plan denies payment under the rider.

(ii) In this *Example 2,* the rider is a preexisting condition exclusion and Employer *R*'s plan may not impose a preexisting condition exclusion with respect to the condition for which *A* received treatment 7 months prior to the enrollment date.

*Example 3.* (i) Individual *B* has asthma and is treated for that condition several times during the 6-month period before *B*'s enrollment date in Employer *S*'s plan. The plan imposes a 12-month preexisting condition exclusion. *B* has no prior creditable coverage to reduce the exclusion period. Three months after the enrollment date, *B* begins coverage under Employer *S*'s plan. Two months later, *B* is hospitalized for asthma.

(ii) In this *Example 3,* Employer *S*'s plan may exclude payment for the hospital stay and the physician services associated with this illness because the care is related to a medical condition for which treatment was received by *B* during the 6-month period before the enrollment date.

*Example 4.* (i) Individual *D,* who is subject to a preexisting exclusion imposed by Employer *U*'s plan, has diabetes, as well as a foot condition caused by poor circulation and retinal degeneration (both of which are conditions that may be directly attributed to diabetes). After enrolling in the plan, *D* stumbles and breaks a leg.

(ii) In this *Example 4,* the leg fracture is not a condition related to *D*'s diabetes, even

though poor circulation in *D*'s extremities and poor vision may have contributed towards the accident. However, any additional medical services that may be needed because of *D*'s preexisting diabetic condition that would not be needed by another patient with a broken leg who does not have diabetes may be subject to the preexisting condition exclusion imposed under Employer *U*'s plan.

(ii) *Maximum length of preexisting condition exclusion (the look-forward rule).* A preexisting condition exclusion is not permitted to extend for more than 12 months (18 months in the case of a late enrollee) after the enrollment date. For purposes of this paragraph (a)(1)(ii), the 12-month and 18-month periods after the enrollment date are determined by reference to the anniversary of the enrollment date. For example, for an enrollment date of August 1, 1998, the 12-month period after the enrollment date is the period commencing on August 1, 1998 and continuing through July 31, 1999.

(iii) *Reducing a preexisting condition exclusion period by creditable coverage.* The period of any preexisting condition exclusion that would otherwise apply to an individual under a group health plan is reduced by the number of days of creditable coverage the individual has as of the enrollment date, as counted under § 2590.701–4. For purposes of this subpart the phrase ''days of creditable coverage'' has the same meaning as the phrase ''aggregate of the periods of creditable coverage'' as such phrase is used in section 701(a)(3) of the Act.

(iv) *Other standards.* See § 2590.702 for other standards that may apply with respect to certain benefits limitations or restrictions under a group health plan.

(2) *Enrollment definitions*—(i) *Enrollment date* means the first day of coverage or, if there is a waiting period, the first day of the waiting period.

(ii)(A) *First day of coverage* means, in the case of an individual covered for benefits under a group health plan in the group market, the first day of coverage under the plan and, in the case of an individual covered by health insurance coverage in the individual market, the first day of coverage under the policy.

(B) The following example illustrates the rule of paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this section:

*Example.* (i) Employer *V*'s group health plan provides for coverage to begin on the first day of the first payroll period following the date an employee is hired and completes the applicable enrollment forms, or on any subsequent January 1 after completion of the applicable enrollment forms. Employer's *V*'s plan imposes a preexisting condition exclusion for 12 months (reduced by the individual's creditable coverage) following an individual's enrollment date. Employee *E* is hired by Employer *V* on October 13, 1998 and then on October 14, 1998 completes and files all the forms necessary to enroll in the plan. *E*'s coverage under the plan becomes effective on October 25, 1998 (which is the beginning of the first payroll period after *E*'s date of hire).

(ii) In this *Example, E*'s enrollment date is October 13, 1998 (which is the first day of the waiting period for *E*'s enrollment and is also *E*'s date of hire). Accordingly, with respect to *E,* the 6-month period in paragraph (a)(1)(i) would be the period from April 13, 1998 through October 12, 1998, the maximum permissible period during which Employer *V*'s plan could apply a preexisting condition exclusion under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) would be the period from October 13, 1998 through October 12, 1999, and this period would be reduced under paragraph (a)(1)(iii) by *E*'s days of creditable coverage as of October 13, 1998.

(iii) *Late enrollee* means an individual whose enrollment in a plan is a late enrollment.

(iv)(A) *Late enrollment* means enrollment under a group health plan other than on—

(*1*) The earliest date on which coverage can become effective under the terms of the plan; or

(*2*) A special enrollment date for the individual.

(B) If an individual ceases to be eligible for coverage under the plan by terminating employment, and then subsequently becomes eligible for coverage under the plan by resuming employment, only eligibility during the individual's most recent period of employment is taken into account in determining whether the individual is a late enrollee under the plan with respect to the most recent period of coverage. Similar rules apply if an individual again becomes eligible for coverage following a suspension of coverage that applied generally under the plan.

(v) *Examples.* The rules of this paragraph (a)(2) are illustrated by the following examples:

*Example 1.* (i) Employee *F* first becomes eligible to be covered by Employer *W's* group health plan on January 1, 1999, but elects not to enroll in the plan until April 1, 1999. April 1, 1999 is not a special enrollment date for *F*.

(ii) In this *Example 1, F* would be a late enrollee with respect to *F's* coverage that became effective under the plan on April 1, 1999.

*Example 2.* (i) Same as *Example 1,* except that *F* does not enroll in the plan on April 1, 1999 and terminates employment with Employer *W* on July 1, 1999, without having had any health insurance coverage under the plan. *F* is rehired by Employer *W* on January 1, 2000 and is eligible for and elects coverage under Employer *W's* plan effective on January 1, 2000.

(ii) In this *Example 2, F* would not be a late enrollee with respect to *F's* coverage that became effective on January 1, 2000.

(b) *Exceptions pertaining to preexisting condition exclusions*—(1) *Newborns*—(i) *In general.* Subject to paragraph (b)(3) of this section, a group health plan, and a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage, may not impose any preexisting condition exclusion with regard to a child who, as of the last day of the 30-day period beginning with the date of birth, is covered under any creditable coverage. Accordingly, if a newborn is enrolled in a group health plan (or other creditable coverage) within 30 days after birth and subsequently enrolls in another group health plan without a significant break in coverage, the other plan may not impose any preexisting condition exclusion with regard to the child.

(ii) *Example.* The rule of this paragraph (b)(1) is illustrated by the following example:

*Example.* (i) Seven months after enrollment in Employer *W's* group health plan, Individual *E* has a child born with a birth defect. Because the child is enrolled in Employer *W's* plan within 30 days of birth, no preexisting condition exclusion may be imposed with respect to the child under Employer *W's* plan. Three months after the child's birth, *E* commences employment with Employer *X* and enrolls with the child in Employer *X's* plan 45 days after leaving Employer *W's* plan. Employer *X's* plan imposes a 12-month exclusion for any preexisting condition.

(ii) In this *Example,* Employer *X's* plan may not impose any preexisting condition exclusion with respect to *E's* child because the child was covered within 30 days of birth and had no significant break in coverage. This result applies regardless of whether *E's* child is included in the certificate of creditable coverage provided to *E* by Employer *W* indicating 300 days of dependent coverage or receives a separate certificate indicating 90 days of coverage. Employer *X's* plan may impose a preexisting condition exclusion with respect to *E* for up to 65 days for any preexisting condition of *E* for which medical advice, diagnosis, care, or treatment was recommended or received by *E* within the 6-month period ending on *E's* enrollment date in Employer *X's* plan.

(2) *Adopted children.* Subject to paragraph (b)(3) of this section, a group health plan, and a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage, may not impose any preexisting condition exclusion in the case of a child who is adopted or placed for adoption before attaining 18 years of age and who, as of the last day of the 30-day period beginning on the date of the adoption or placement for adoption, is covered under creditable coverage. This rule does not apply to coverage before the date of such adoption or placement for adoption.

(3) *Break in coverage.* Paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section no longer apply to a child after a significant break in coverage.

(4) *Pregnancy.* A group health plan, and a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage, may not impose a preexisting condition exclusion relating to pregnancy as a preexisting condition.

(5) *Special enrollment dates.* For special enrollment dates relating to new dependents, see § 2590.701–6(b).

(c) *Notice of plan's preexisting condition exclusion.* A group health plan, and a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance under the plan, may not impose a preexisting condition exclusion with respect to a participant or dependent of the participant before notifying the participant, in writing, of the existence and terms of any preexisting condition exclusion under the plan and of the rights of individuals to demonstrate creditable coverage (and any applicable waiting periods) as required by § 2590.701–5. The description of the rights of individuals to demonstrate creditable coverage includes a description of the right of the individual to request a certificate from a prior plan or issuer, if necessary, and a statement that the current plan or

issuer will assist in obtaining a certificate from any prior plan or issuer, if necessary.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1210–0102)

[62 FR 16941, Apr. 8, 1997; 62 FR 31670, 31692, June 10, 1997, as amended at 62 FR 35905, July 2, 1997]

### § 2590.701–4 Rules relating to creditable coverage.

(a) *General rules*—(1) *Creditable coverage.* For purposes of this section, except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the term *creditable coverage* means coverage of an individual under any of the following:

(i) A group health plan as defined in § 2590.701–2.

(ii) Health insurance coverage as defined in § 2590.701–2 (whether or not the entity offering the coverage is subject to part 7 of subtitle B of title I of the Act, and without regard to whether the coverage is offered in the group market, the individual market, or otherwise).

(iii) Part A or B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

(iv) Title XIX of the Social Security Act (Medicaid), other than coverage consisting solely of benefits under section 1928 of the Social Security Act (the program for distribution of pediatric vaccines).

(v) Title 10 U.S.C. chapter 55 (medical and dental care for members and certain former members of the uniformed services, and for their dependents; for purposes of title 10 U.S.C. chapter 55, *uniformed services* means the armed forces and the Commissioned Corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and of the Public Health Service).

(vi) A medical care program of the Indian Health Service or of a tribal organization.

(vii) A State health benefits risk pool. For purposes of this section, a State health benefits risk pool means—

(A) An organization qualifying under section 501(c)(26) of the Code;

(B) A qualified high risk pool described in section 2744(c)(2) of the PHSA; or

(C) Any other arrangement sponsored by a State, the membership composition of which is specified by the State and which is established and maintained primarily to provide health insurance coverage for individuals who are residents of such State and who, by reason of the existence or history of a medical condition—

(*1*) Are unable to acquire medical care coverage for such condition through insurance or from an HMO, or

(*2*) Are able to acquire such coverage only at a rate which is substantially in excess of the rate for such coverage through the membership organization.

(viii) A health plan offered under title 5 U.S.C. chapter 89 (the Federal Employees Health Benefits Program).

(ix) A public health plan. For purposes of this section, a public health plan means any plan established or maintained by a State, county, or other political subdivision of a State that provides health insurance coverage to individuals who are enrolled in the plan.

(x) A health benefit plan under section 5(e) of the Peace Corps Act (22 U.S.C. 2504(e)).

(2) *Excluded coverage.* Creditable coverage does not include coverage consisting solely of coverage of excepted benefits (described in § 2590.732).

(3) *Methods of counting creditable coverage.* For purposes of reducing any preexisting condition exclusion period, as provided under § 2590.701–3(a)(1)(iii), a group health plan, and a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage, determines the amount of an individual's creditable coverage by using the standard method described in paragraph (b) of this section, except that the plan, or issuer, may use the alternative method under paragraph (c) of this section with respect to any or all of the categories of benefits described under paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(b) *Standard method*—(1) *Specific benefits not considered.* Under the standard method, a group health plan, and a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage, determines the amount of creditable coverage without regard to the specific benefits included in the coverage.

(2) *Counting creditable coverage*—(i) *Based on days.* For purposes of reducing the preexisting condition exclusion period, a group health plan, and a health

insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage, determines the amount of creditable coverage by counting all the days that the individual has under one or more types of creditable coverage. Accordingly, if on a particular day, an individual has creditable coverage from more than one source, all the creditable coverage on that day is counted as one day. Further, any days in a waiting period for a plan or policy are not creditable coverage under the plan or policy.

(ii) *Days not counted before significant break in coverage.* Days of creditable coverage that occur before a significant break in coverage are not required to be counted.

(iii) *Definition of significant break in coverage.* A significant break in coverage means a period of 63 consecutive days during all of which the individual does not have any creditable coverage, except that neither a waiting period nor an affiliation period is taken into account in determining a significant break in coverage. (See section 731(b)(2)(iii) of the Act and section 2723(b)(2)(iii) of the PHSA which exclude from preemption State insurance laws that require a break of more than 63 days before an individual has a significant break in coverage for purposes of State law.)

(iv) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate how creditable coverage is counted in reducing preexisting condition exclusion periods under this paragraph (b)(2):

*Example 1.* (i) Individual *A* works for Employer *P* and has creditable coverage under Employer *P*'s plan for 18 months before *A*'s employment terminates. *A* is hired by Employer *Q*, and enrolls in Employer *Q*'s group health plan, 64 days after the last date of coverage under Employer *P*'s plan. Employer *Q*'s plan has a 12-month preexisting condition exclusion period.

(ii) In this *Example 1,* because *A* had a break in coverage of 63 days, Employer *Q*'s plan may disregard *A*'s prior coverage and *A* may be subject to a 12-month preexisting condition exclusion period.

*Example 2.* (i) Same facts as *Example 1,* except that *A* is hired by Employer *Q*, and enrolls in Employer *Q*'s plan, on the 63rd day after the last date of coverage under Employer *P*'s plan.

(ii) In this *Example 2, A* has a break in coverage of 62 days. Because *A*'s break in coverage is not a significant break in coverage, Employer *Q*'s plan must count *A*'s prior creditable coverage for purposes of reducing the plan's preexisting condition exclusion period as it applies to *A*.

*Example 3.* (i) Same facts as *Example 1,* except that Employer *Q*'s plan provides benefits through an insurance policy that, as required by applicable State insurance laws, defines a significant break in coverage as 90 days.

(ii) In this *Example 3,* the issuer that provides group health insurance to Employer *Q*'s plan must count *A*'s period of creditable coverage prior to the 63-day break.

*Example 4.* (i) Same facts as *Example 3,* except that Employer *Q*'s plan is a self-insured plan, and, thus, is not subject to State insurance laws.

(ii) In this *Example 4,* the plan is not governed by the longer break rules under State insurance law and *A*'s previous coverage may be disregarded.

*Example 5.* (i) Individual *B* begins employment with Employer *R* 45 days after terminating coverage under a prior group health plan. Employer *R*'s plan has a 30-day waiting period before coverage begins. *B* enrolls in Employer *R*'s plan when first eligible.

(ii) In this *Example 5, B* does not have a significant break in coverage for purposes of determining whether *B*'s prior coverage must be counted by Employer *R*'s plan. *B* has only a 44-day break in coverage because the 30-day waiting period is not taken into account in determining a significant break in coverage.

*Example 6.* (i) Individual *C* works for Employer *S* and has creditable coverage under Employer *S*'s plan for 200 days before *C*'s employment is terminated and coverage ceases. *C* is then unemployed and does not have any creditable coverage for 51 days before being hired by Employer *T*. Employer *T*'s plan has a 3-month waiting period. *C* works for Employer *T* for 2 months and then terminates employment. Eleven days after terminating employment with Employer *T, C* begins working for Employer *U*. Employer *U*'s plan has no waiting period, but has a 6-month preexisting condition exclusion period.

(ii) In this *Example 6, C* does not have a significant break in coverage because, after disregarding the waiting period under Employer *T*'s plan, *C* had only a 62-day break in coverage (51 days plus 11 days). Accordingly, C has 200 days of creditable coverage and Employer *U*'s plan may not apply its 6-month preexisting condition exclusion period with respect to *C*.

*Example 7.* (i) Individual *D* terminates employment with Employer *V* on January 13, 1998 after being covered for 24 months under Employer *V*'s group health plan. On March 17, the 63rd day without coverage, *D* applies for a health insurance policy in the individual market. *D*'s application is accepted and the coverage is made effective May 1.

(ii) In this *Example 7,* because *D* applied for the policy before the end of the 63rd day, and coverage under the policy ultimately became effective, the period between the date of application and the first day of coverage is a waiting period and no significant break in coverage occurred even though the actual period without coverage was 107 days.

*Example 8.* (i) Same facts as *Example 7,* except that *D*'s application for a policy in the individual market is denied.

(ii) In this *Example 8,* because *D* did not obtain coverage following application, *D* incurred a significant break in coverage on the 64th day.

(v) *Other permissible counting methods*—(A) *Rule.* Notwithstanding any other provisions of this paragraph (b)(2), for purposes of reducing a preexisting condition exclusion period (but not for purposes of issuing a certificate under § 2590.701–5), a group health plan, and a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage, may determine the amount of creditable coverage in any other manner that is at least as favorable to the individual as the method set forth in this paragraph (b)(2), subject to the requirements of other applicable law.

(B) *Example.* The rule of this paragraph (b)(2)(v) is illustrated by the following example:

*Example.* (i) Individual *F* has coverage under Group Health Plan *Y* from January 3, 1997 through March 25, 1997. *F* then becomes covered by Group Health Plan *Z*. *F*'s enrollment date in Plan *Z* is May 1, 1997. Plan *Z* has a 12-month preexisting condition exclusion period.

(ii) In this *Example,* Plan *Z* may determine, in accordance with the rules prescribed in paragraph (b)(2) (i), (ii), and (iii) of this section, that *F* has 82 days of creditable coverage (29 days in January, 28 days in February, and 25 days in March). Thus, the preexisting condition exclusion period will no longer apply to *F* on February 8, 1998 (82 days before the 12-month anniversary of *F*'s enrollment (May 1)). For administrative convenience, however, Plan *Z* may consider that the preexisting condition exclusion period will no longer apply to *F* on the first day of the month (February 1).

(c) *Alternative method*—(1) *Specific benefits considered.* Under the alternative method, a group health plan, or a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage, determines the amount of creditable coverage based on coverage within any category of benefits described in paragraph (c)(3) of this section and not based on coverage for any other benefits. The plan or issuer may use the alternative method for any or all of the categories. The plan may apply a different preexisting condition exclusion period with respect to each category (and may apply a different preexisting condition exclusion period for benefits that are not within any category). The creditable coverage determined for a category of benefits applies only for purposes of reducing the preexisting condition exclusion period with respect to that category. An individual's creditable coverage for benefits that are not within any category for which the alternative method is being used is determined under the standard method of paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) *Uniform application.* A plan or issuer using the alternative method is required to apply it uniformly to all participants and beneficiaries under the plan or policy. The use of the alternative method is required to be set forth in the plan.

(3) *Categories of benefits.* The alternative method for counting creditable coverage may be used for coverage for the following categories of benefits—

(i) Mental health;

(ii) Substance abuse treatment;

(iii) Prescription drugs;

(iv) Dental care; or

(v) Vision care.

(4) *Plan notice.* If the alternative method is used, the plan is required to—

(i) State prominently that the plan is using the alternative method of counting creditable coverage in disclosure statements concerning the plan, and state this to each enrollee at the time of enrollment under the plan; and

(ii) Include in these statements a description of the effect of using the alternative method, including an identification of the categories used.

(5) *Disclosure of information on previous benefits.* See § 2590.701–5(b) for special rules concerning disclosure of coverage to a plan, or issuer, using the alternative method of counting creditable coverage under this paragraph (c).

(6) *Counting creditable coverage*—(i) *In general.* Under the alternative method, the group health plan or issuer counts

creditable coverage within a category if any level of benefits is provided within the category. Coverage under a reimbursement account or arrangement, such as a flexible spending arrangement (as defined in section 106(c)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code), does not constitute coverage within any category.

(ii) *Special rules.* In counting an individual's creditable coverage under the alternative method, the group health plan, or issuer, first determines the amount of the individual's creditable coverage that may be counted under paragraph (b) of this section, up to a total of 365 days of the most recent creditable coverage (546 days for a late enrollee). The period over which this creditable coverage is determined is referred to as the determination period. Then, for the category specified under the alternative method, the plan or issuer counts within the category all days of coverage that occurred during the determination period (whether or not a significant break in coverage for that category occurs), and reduces the individual's preexisting condition exclusion period for that category by that number of days. The plan or issuer may determine the amount of creditable coverage in any other reasonable manner, uniformly applied, that is at least as favorable to the individual.

(iii) *Example.* The rules of this paragraph (c)(6) are illustrated by the following example:

*Example.* (i) Individual *D* enrolls in Employer *V*'s plan on January 1, 2001. Coverage under the plan includes prescription drug benefits. On April 1, 2001, the plan ceases providing prescription drug benefits. *D*'s employment with Employer *V* ends on January 1, 2002, after *D* was covered under Employer *V*'s group health plan for 365 days. *D* enrolls in Employer *Y*'s plan on February 1, 2002 (*D*'s enrollment date). Employer *Y*'s plan uses the alternative method of counting creditable coverage and imposes a 12-month preexisting condition exclusion on prescription drug benefits.

(ii) In this *Example,* Employer *Y*'s plan may impose a 275-day preexisting condition exclusion with respect to *D* for prescription drug benefits because *D* had 90 days of creditable coverage relating to prescription drug benefits within *D*'s determination period.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1210–0102)

[62 FR 16941, Apr. 8, 1997; 62 FR 31692, 31693, June 10, 1997, as amended at 62 FR 35905, July 2, 1997]

### § 2590.701–5 Certification and disclosure of previous coverage.

(a) *Certificate of creditable coverage*—(1) *Entities required to provide certificate*—(i) *In general.* A group health plan, and each health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage under a group health plan, is required to furnish certificates of creditable coverage in accordance with this paragraph (a).

(ii) *Duplicate certificates not required.* An entity required to provide a certificate under this paragraph (a)(1) for an individual is deemed to have satisfied the certification requirements for that individual if another party provides the certificate, but only to the extent that information relating to the individual's creditable coverage and waiting or affiliation period is provided by the other party. For example, in the case of a group health plan funded through an insurance policy, the issuer is deemed to have satisfied the certification requirement with respect to a participant or beneficiary if the plan actually provides a certificate that includes the information required under paragraph (a)(3) of this section with respect to the participant or beneficiary.

(iii) *Special rule for group health plans.* To the extent coverage under a plan consists of group health insurance coverage, the plan is deemed to have satisfied the certification requirements under this paragraph (a)(1) if any issuer offering the coverage is required to provide the certificates pursuant to an agreement between the plan and the issuer. For example, if there is an agreement between an issuer and the plan sponsor under which the issuer agrees to provide certificates for individuals covered under the plan, and the issuer fails to provide a certificate to an individual when the plan would have been required to provide one under this paragraph (a), then the issuer, but not the plan, violates the certification requirements of this paragraph (a).

(iv) *Special rules for issuers*—(A)(*1*) *Responsibility of issuer for coverage period.*

An issuer is not required to provide information regarding coverage provided to an individual by another party.

(*2*) *Example.* The rule of this paragraph (a)(1)(iv)(A) is illustrated by the following example:

*Example.* (i) A plan offers coverage with an HMO option from one issuer and an indemnity option from a different issuer. The HMO has not entered into an agreement with the plan to provide certificates as permitted under paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section.

(ii) In this *Example,* if an employee switches from the indemnity option to the HMO option and later ceases to be covered under the plan, any certificate provided by the HMO is not required to provide information regarding the employee's coverage under the indemnity option.

(B)(*1*) *Cessation of issuer coverage prior to cessation of coverage under a plan.* If an individual's coverage under an issuer's policy ceases before the individual's coverage under the plan ceases, the issuer is required to provide sufficient information to the plan (or to another party designated by the plan) to enable a certificate to be provided by the plan (or other party), after cessation of the individual's coverage under the plan, that reflects the period of coverage under the policy. The provision of that information to the plan will satisfy the issuer's obligation to provide an automatic certificate for that period of creditable coverage for the individual under paragraph (a)(2)(ii) and (3) of this section. In addition, an issuer providing that information is required to cooperate with the plan in responding to any request made under paragraph (b)(1) of this section (relating to the alternative method of counting creditable coverage). If the individual's coverage under the plan ceases at the time the individual's coverage under the issuer's policy ceases, the issuer must provide an automatic certificate under paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section. An issuer may presume that an individual whose coverage ceases at a time other than the effective date for changing enrollment options has ceased to be covered under the plan.

(*2*) *Example.* The rule of this paragraph (a)(1)(iv)(B) is illustrated by the following example.

*Example.* (i) A group health plan provides coverage under an HMO option and an indemnity option with a different issuer, and only allows employees to switch on each January 1. Neither the HMO nor the indemnity issuer has entered into an agreement with the plan to provide certificates as permitted under paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section.

(ii) In this *Example,* if an employee switches from the indemnity option to the HMO option on January 1, the issuer must provide the plan (or a person designated by the plan) with appropriate information with respect to the individual's coverage with the indemnity issuer. However, if the individual's coverage with the indemnity issuer ceases at a date other than January 1, the issuer is instead required to provide the individual with an automatic certificate.

(2) *Individuals for whom certificate must be provided; timing of issuance*—(i) *Individuals.* A certificate must be provided, without charge, for participants or dependents who are or were covered under a group health plan upon the occurrence of any of the events described in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) or (iii) of this section.

(ii) *Issuance of automatic certificates.* The certificates described in this paragraph (a)(2)(ii) are referred to as automatic certificates.

(A) *Qualified beneficiaries upon a qualifying event.* In the case of an individual who is a qualified beneficiary (as defined in section 607(3) of the Act) entitled to elect COBRA continuation coverage, an automatic certificate is required to be provided at the time the individual would lose coverage under the plan in the absence of COBRA continuation coverage or alternative coverage elected instead of COBRA continuation coverage. A plan or issuer satisfies this requirement if it provides the automatic certificate no later than the time a notice is required to be furnished for a qualifying event under section 606 of the Act (relating to notices required under COBRA).

(B) *Other individuals when coverage ceases.* In the case of an individual who is not a qualified beneficiary entitled to elect COBRA continuation coverage, an automatic certificate is required to be provided at the time the individual ceases to be covered under the plan. A

plan or issuer satisfies this requirement if it provides the automatic certificate within a reasonable time period thereafter. In the case of an individual who is entitled to elect to continue coverage under a State program similar to COBRA and who receives the automatic certificate not later than the time a notice is required to be furnished under the State program, the certificate is deemed to be provided within a reasonable time period after the cessation of coverage under the plan.

(C) *Qualified beneficiaries when COBRA ceases.* In the case of an individual who is a qualified beneficiary and has elected COBRA continuation coverage (or whose coverage has continued after the individual became entitled to elect COBRA continuation coverage), an automatic certificate is to be provided at the time the individual's coverage under the plan ceases. A plan, or issuer, satisfies this requirement if it provides the automatic certificate within a reasonable time after coverage ceases (or after the expiration of any grace period for nonpayment of premiums). An automatic certificate is required to be provided to such an individual regardless of whether the individual has previously received an automatic certificate under paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this section.

(iii) *Any individual upon request.* Requests for certificates are permitted to be made by, or on behalf of, an individual within 24 months after coverage ceases. Thus, for example, a plan in which an individual enrolls may, if authorized by the individual, request a certificate of the individual's creditable coverage on behalf of the individual from a plan in which the individual was formerly enrolled. After the request is received, a plan or issuer is required to provide the certificate by the earliest date that the plan or issuer, acting in a reasonable and prompt fashion, can provide the certificate. A certificate is required to be provided under this paragraph (a)(2)(iii) even if the individual has previously received a certificate under this paragraph (a)(2)(iii) or an automatic certificate under paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section.

(iv) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the rules of this paragraph (a)(2):

*Example 1.* (i) Individual *A* terminates employment with Employer *Q*. *A* is a qualified beneficiary entitled to elect COBRA continuation coverage under Employer *Q*'s group health plan. A notice of the rights provided under COBRA is typically furnished to qualified beneficiaries under the plan within 10 days after a covered employee terminates employment.

(ii) In this *Example 1,* the automatic certificate may be provided at the same time that *A* is provided the COBRA notice.

*Example 2.* (i) Same facts as *Example 1,* except that the automatic certificate for *A* is not completed by the time the COBRA notice is furnished to *A*.

(ii) In this *Example 2,* the automatic certificate may be provided within the period permitted by law for the delivery of notices under COBRA.

*Example 3.* (i) Employer *R* maintains an insured group health plan. R has never had 20 employees and thus *R*'s plan is not subject to the COBRA continuation coverage provisions. However, *R* is in a State that has a State program similar to COBRA. *B* terminates employment with *R* and loses coverage under *R*'s plan.

(ii) In this *Example 3,* the automatic certificate may be provided not later than the time a notice is required to be furnished under the State program.

*Example 4.* (i) Individual *C* terminates employment with Employer *S* and receives both a notice of *C*'s rights under COBRA and an automatic certificate. *C* elects COBRA continuation coverage under Employer *S*'s group health plan. After four months of COBRA continuation coverage and the expiration of a 30-day grace period, Employer *S*'s group health plan determines that *C*'s COBRA continuation coverage has ceased due to failure to make a timely payment for continuation coverage.

(ii) In this *Example 4,* the plan must provide an updated automatic certificate to *C* within a reasonable time after the end of the grace period.

*Example 5.* (i) Individual *D* is currently covered under the group health plan of Employer *T*. *D* requests a certificate, as permitted under paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section. Under the procedure for Employer *T*'s plan, certificates are mailed (by first class mail) 7 business days following receipt of the request. This date reflects the earliest date that the plan, acting in a reasonable and prompt fashion, can provide certificates.

(ii) In this *Example 5,* the plan's procedure satisfies paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section.

(3) *Form and content of certificate*— (i) *Written certificate*—(A) *In general.* Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3)(i)(B) of this section, the certificate must be provided in writing (including any form approved by the Secretary as a writing).

(B) *Other permissible forms.* No written certificate is required to be provided under this paragraph (a) with respect to a particular event described in paragraph (a)(2) (ii) or (iii) of this section, if—

(*1*) An individual is entitled to receive a certificate;

(*2*) The individual requests that the certificate be sent to another plan or issuer instead of to the individual;

(*3*) The plan or issuer that would otherwise receive the certificate agrees to accept the information in this paragraph (a)(3) through means other than a written certificate (e.g., by telephone); and

(*4*) The receiving plan or issuer receives such information from the sending plan or issuer in such form within the time periods required under paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(ii) *Required information.* The certificate must include the following—

(A) The date the certificate is issued;

(B) The name of the group health plan that provided the coverage described in the certificate;

(C) The name of the participant or dependent with respect to whom the certificate applies, and any other information necessary for the plan providing the coverage specified in the certificate to identify the individual, such as the individual's identification number under the plan and the name of the participant if the certificate is for (or includes) a dependent;

(D) The name, address, and telephone number of the plan administrator or issuer required to provide the certificate;

(E) The telephone number to call for further information regarding the certificate (if different from paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(D) of this section);

(F) Either—

(*1*) A statement that an individual has at least 18 months (for this purpose, 546 days is deemed to be 18 months) of creditable coverage, disregarding days of creditable coverage before a significant break in coverage, or

(*2*) The date any waiting period (and affiliation period, if applicable) began and the date creditable coverage began; and

(G) The date creditable coverage ended, unless the certificate indicates that creditable coverage is continuing as of the date of the certificate.

(iii) *Periods of coverage under certificate.* If an automatic certificate is provided pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, the period that must be included on the certificate is the last period of continuous coverage ending on the date coverage ceased. If an individual requests a certificate pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section, a certificate must be provided for each period of continuous coverage ending within the 24-month period ending on the date of the request (or continuing on the date of the request). A separate certificate may be provided for each such period of continuous coverage.

(iv) *Combining information for families.* A certificate may provide information with respect to both a participant and the participant's dependents if the information is identical for each individual or, if the information is not identical, certificates may be provided on one form if the form provides all the required information for each individual and separately states the information that is not identical.

(v) *Model certificate.* The requirements of paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section are satisfied if the plan or issuer provides a certificate in accordance with a model certificate authorized by the Secretary.

(vi) *Excepted benefits; categories of benefits.* No certificate is required to be furnished with respect to excepted benefits described in § 2590.732. In addition, the information in the certificate regarding coverage is not required to specify categories of benefits described in § 2590.701–4(c) (relating to the alternative method of counting creditable coverage). However, if excepted benefits are provided concurrently with other creditable coverage (so that the coverage does not consist solely of excepted benefits), information concerning the benefits may be required to

be disclosed under paragraph (b) of this section.

(4) *Procedures*—(i) *Method of delivery.* The certificate is required to be provided to each individual described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section or an entity requesting the certificate on behalf of the individual. The certificate may be provided by first-class mail. If the certificate or certificates are provided to the participant and the participant's spouse at the participant's last known address, then the requirements of this paragraph (a)(4) are satisfied with respect to all individuals residing at that address. If a dependent's last known address is different than the participant's last known address, a separate certificate is required to be provided to the dependent at the dependent's last known address. If separate certificates are being provided by mail to individuals who reside at the same address, separate mailings of each certificate are not required.

(ii) *Procedure for requesting certificates.* A plan or issuer must establish a procedure for individuals to request and receive certificates pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section.

(iii) *Designated recipients.* If an automatic certificate is required to be provided under paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, and the individual entitled to receive the certificate designates another individual or entity to receive the certificate, the plan or issuer responsible for providing the certificate is permitted to provide the certificate to the designated party. If a certificate is required to be provided upon request under paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section and the individual entitled to receive the certificate designates another individual or entity to receive the certificate, the plan or issuer responsible for providing the certificate is required to provide the certificate to the designated party.

(5) *Special rules concerning dependent coverage*—(i)(A) *Reasonable efforts.* A plan or issuer is required to use reasonable efforts to determine any information needed for a certificate relating to dependent coverage. In any case in which an automatic certificate is required to be furnished with respect to a dependent under paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, no individual certificate is required to be furnished until the plan or issuer knows (or making reasonable efforts should know) of the dependent's cessation of coverage under the plan.

(B) *Example.* The rules of this paragraph (a)(5) are illustrated by the following example:

*Example.* (i) A group health plan covers employees and their dependents. The plan annually requests all employees to provide updated information regarding dependents, including the specific date on which an employee has a new dependent or on which a person ceases to be a dependent of the employee.

(ii) In this *Example,* the plan has satisfied the standard in this paragraph (a)(5)(i) that it make reasonable efforts to determine the cessation of dependents' coverage and the related dependent coverage information.

(ii) *Special rules for demonstrating coverage.* If a certificate furnished by a plan or issuer does not provide the name of any dependent of an individual covered by the certificate, the individual may, if necessary, use the procedures described in paragraph (c)(4) of this section for demonstrating dependent status. In addition, an individual may, if necessary, use these procedures to demonstrate that a child was enrolled within 30 days of birth, adoption, or placement for adoption. See § 2590.701–3(b), under which such a child would not be subject to a preexisting condition exclusion.

(iii) *Transition rule for dependent coverage through June 30, 1998*—(A) *In general.* A group health plan or health insurance issuer that cannot provide the names of dependents (or related coverage information) for purposes of providing a certificate of coverage for a dependent may satisfy the requirements of paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(C) of this section by providing the name of the participant covered by the group health plan or health insurance issuer and specifying that the type of coverage described in the certificate is for dependent coverage (e.g., family coverage or employee-plus-spouse coverage).

(B) *Certificates provided on request.* For purposes of certificates provided on the request of, or on behalf of, an individual pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section, a plan or issuer must make reasonable efforts to obtain and provide the names of any dependent

covered by the certificate where such information is requested to be provided. If a certificate does not include the name of any dependent of an individual covered by the certificate, the individual may, if necessary, use the procedures described in paragraph (c) of this section for submitting documentation to establish that the creditable coverage in the certificate applies to the dependent.

(C) *Demonstrating a dependent's creditable coverage.* See paragraph (c)(4) of this section for special rules to demonstrate dependent status.

(D) *Duration.* This paragraph (a)(5)(iii) is only effective for certificates provided with respect to events occurring through June 30, 1998.

(6) *Special certification rules for entities not subject to part 7 of subtitle B of title I of the Act*—(i) *Issuers.* For special rules requiring that issuers, not subject to part 7 of subtitle B of title I of the Act, provide certificates consistent with the rules in this section, including issuers offering coverage with respect to creditable coverage described in sections 701(c)(1)(G) through (c)(1)(J) of the Act (coverage under a State health benefits risk pool, the Federal Employees Health Benefits Program, a public health plan, and a health benefit plan under section 5(e) of the Peace Corps Act), see section 2721(b)(1)(B) of the PHSA (requiring certificates by issuers offering health insurance coverage in connection with a group health plan, including a church plan or a governmental plan (including the Federal Employees Health Benefits Program (FEHBP)). In addition, see section 2743 of the PHSA applicable to health insurance issuers in the individual market. (However, this section does not require a certificate to be provided with respect to short-term limited duration insurance, as described in the definition of *individual health insurance coverage* in § 2590.701–2, that is not provided by a group health plan or issuer offering health insurance in connection with a group health plan.)

(ii) *Other entities.* For special rules requiring that certain other entities, not subject to part 7 of subtitle B of title I of the Act, provide certificates consistent with the rules in this section, see section 2791(a)(3) of the PHSA applicable to entities described in sections 2701(c)(1)(C), (D), (E), and (F) of PHSA (relating to Medicare, Medicaid, CHAMPUS, and Indian Health Service), section 2721(b)(1)(A) of the PHSA applicable to nonfederal governmental plans generally, section 2721(b)(2)(C)(ii) of the PHSA applicable to nonfederal governmental plans that elect to be excluded from the requirements of subparts 1 through 3 of part A of title XXVII of the PHSA, and section 9805(a) of the Internal Revenue Code applicable to group health plans, which includes church plans (as defined in section 414(e) of the Internal Revenue Code).

(b) *Disclosure of coverage to a plan, or issuer, using the alternative method of counting creditable coverage*—(1) *In general.* If an individual enrolls in a group health plan with respect to which the plan, or issuer, uses the alternative method of counting creditable coverage described in § 2590.701–4(c) the individual provides a certificate of coverage under paragraph (a) of this section, and the plan or issuer in which the individual enrolls so requests, the entity that issued the certificate (the prior entity) is required to disclose promptly to a requesting plan or issuer (the requesting entity) the information set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(2) *Information to be disclosed.* The prior entity is required to identify to the requesting entity the categories of benefits with respect to which the requesting entity is using the alternative method of counting creditable coverage, and the requesting entity may identify specific information that the requesting entity reasonably needs in order to determine the individual's creditable coverage with respect to any such category. The prior entity is required to disclose promptly to the requesting entity the creditable coverage information so requested.

(3) *Charge for providing information.* The prior entity furnishing the information under paragraph (b) of this section may charge the requesting entity for the reasonable cost of disclosing such information.

(c) *Ability of an individual to demonstrate creditable coverage and waiting period information*—(1) *In general.* The rules in this paragraph (c) implement

section 701(c)(4) of the Act, which permits individuals to establish creditable coverage through means other than certificates, and section 701(e)(3) of the Act, which requires the Secretary to establish rules designed to prevent an individual's subsequent coverage under a group health plan or health insurance coverage from being adversely affected by an entity's failure to provide a certificate with respect to that individual. If the accuracy of a certificate is contested or a certificate is unavailable when needed by the individual, the individual has the right to demonstrate creditable coverage (and waiting or affiliation periods) through the presentation of documents or other means. For example, the individual may make such a demonstration when—

(i) An entity has failed to provide a certificate within the required time period;

(ii) The individual has creditable coverage but an entity may not be required to provide a certificate of the coverage pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section;

(iii) The coverage is for a period before July 1, 1996;

(iv) The individual has an urgent medical condition that necessitates a determination before the individual can deliver a certificate to the plan; or

(v) The individual lost a certificate that the individual had previously received and is unable to obtain another certificate.

(2) *Evidence of creditable coverage*—(i) *Consideration of evidence.* A plan or issuer is required to take into account all information that it obtains or that is presented on behalf of an individual to make a determination, based on the relevant facts and circumstances, whether an individual has creditable coverage and is entitled to offset all or a portion of any preexisting condition exclusion period. A plan or issuer shall treat the individual as having furnished a certificate under paragraph (a) of this section if the individual attests to the period of creditable coverage, the individual also presents relevant corroborating evidence of some creditable coverage during the period, and the individual cooperates with the plan's or issuer's efforts to verify the individual's coverage. For this purpose, cooperation includes providing (upon the plan's or issuer's request) a written authorization for the plan or issuer to request a certificate on behalf of the individual, and cooperating in efforts to determine the validity of the corroborating evidence and the dates of creditable coverage. While a plan or issuer may refuse to credit coverage where the individual fails to cooperate with the plan's or issuer's efforts to verify coverage, the plan or issuer may not consider an individual's inability to obtain a certificate to be evidence of the absence of creditable coverage.

(ii) *Documents.* Documents that may establish creditable coverage (and waiting periods or affiliation periods) in the absence of a certificate include explanations of benefit claims (EOBs) or other correspondence from a plan or issuer indicating coverage, pay stubs showing a payroll deduction for health coverage, a health insurance identification card, a certificate of coverage under a group health policy, records from medical care providers indicating health coverage, third party statements verifying periods of coverage, and any other relevant documents that evidence periods of health coverage.

(iii) *Other evidence.* Creditable coverage (and waiting period or affiliation period information) may also be established through means other than documentation, such as by a telephone call from the plan or provider to a third party verifying creditable coverage.

(iv) *Example.* The rules of this paragraph (c)(2) are illustrated by the following example:

*Example.* (i) Individual *F* terminates employment with Employer *W* and, a month later, is hired by Employer *X*. Employer *X*'s group health plan imposes a preexisting condition exclusion of 12 months on new enrollees under the plan and uses the standard method of determining creditable coverage. *F* fails to receive a certificate of prior coverage from the self-insured group health plan maintained by *F*'s prior employer, Employer *W*, and requests a certificate. However, *F* (and Employer *X*'s plan, on *F*'s behalf) is unable to obtain a certificate from Employer *W*'s plan. *F* attests that, to the best of *F*'s knowledge, *F* had at least 12 months of continuous coverage under Employer *W*'s plan, and that the coverage ended no earlier than *F*'s termination of employment from Employer *W*. In addition, *F* presents evidence of coverage, such as an explanation of benefits

for a claim that was made during the relevant period.

(ii) In this *Example*, based solely on these facts, *F* has demonstrated creditable coverage for the 12 months of coverage under Employer *W*'s plan in the same manner as if *F* had presented a written certificate of creditable coverage.

(3) *Demonstrating categories of creditable coverage.* Procedures similar to those described in this paragraph (c) apply in order to determine an individual's creditable coverage with respect to any category under paragraph (b) of this section (relating to determining creditable coverage under the alternative method).

(4) *Demonstrating dependent status.* If, in the course of providing evidence (including a certificate) of creditable coverage, an individual is required to demonstrate dependent status, the group health plan or issuer is required to treat the individual as having furnished a certificate showing the dependent status if the individual attests to such dependency and the period of such status and the individual cooperates with the plan's or issuer's efforts to verify the dependent status.

(d) *Determination and notification of creditable coverage*—(1) *Reasonable time period.* In the event that a group health plan or health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage receives information under paragraph (a) of this section (certifications), paragraph (b) of this section (disclosure of information relating to the alternative method), or paragraph (c) of this section (other evidence of creditable coverage), the entity is required, within a reasonable time period following receipt of the information, to make a determination regarding the individual's period of creditable coverage and notify the individual of the determination in accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of this section. Whether a determination and notification regarding an individual's creditable coverage is made within a reasonable time period is determined based on the relevant facts and circumstances. Relevant facts and circumstances include whether a plan's application of a preexisting condition exclusion would prevent an individual from having access to urgent medical services.

(2) *Notification to individual of period of preexisting condition exclusion.* A plan or issuer seeking to impose a preexisting condition exclusion is required to disclose to the individual, in writing, its determination of any preexisting condition exclusion period that applies to the individual, and the basis for such determination, including the source and substance of any information on which the plan or issuer relied. In addition, the plan or issuer is required to provide the individual with a written explanation of any appeal procedures established by the plan or issuer, and with a reasonable opportunity to submit additional evidence of creditable coverage. However, nothing in this paragraph (d) or paragraph (c) of this section prevents a plan or issuer from modifying an initial determination of creditable coverage if it determines that the individual did not have the claimed creditable coverage, provided that—

(i) A notice of such reconsideration, as described in this paragraph (d), is provided to the individual; and

(ii) Until the final determination is made, the plan or issuer, for purposes of approving access to medical services (such as a pre-surgery authorization), acts in a manner consistent with the initial determination.

(3) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate this paragraph (d):

*Example 1.* (i) Individual *G* is hired by Employer *Y*. Employer *Y*'s group health plan imposes a preexisting condition exclusion for 12 months with respect to new enrollees and uses the standard method of determining creditable coverage. Employer *Y*'s plan determines that *G* is subject to a 4-month preexisting condition exclusion, based on a certificate of creditable coverage that is provided by *G* to Employer *Y*'s plan indicating 8 months of coverage under *G*'s prior group health plan.

(ii) In this *Example 1,* Employer *Y*'s plan must notify *G* within a reasonable period of time following receipt of the certificate that *G* is subject to a 4-month preexisting condition exclusion beginning on *G*'s enrollment date in *Y*'s plan.

*Example 2.* (i) Same facts as in *Example 1,* except that Employer *Y*'s plan determines that *G* has 14 months of creditable coverage based on *G*'s certificate indicating 14 months of creditable coverage under *G*'s prior plan.

(ii) In this *Example 2,* Employer *Y*'s plan is not required to notify *G* that *G* will not be subject to a preexisting condition exclusion.

*Example 3.* (i) Individual *H* is hired by Employer *Z*. Employer *Z*'s group health plan imposes a preexisting condition exclusion for 12 months with respect to new enrollees and uses the standard method of determining creditable coverage. *H* develops an urgent health condition before receiving a certificate of prior coverage. *H* attests to the period of prior coverage, presents corroborating documentation of the coverage period, and authorizes the plan to request a certificate on *H*'s behalf.

(ii) In this *Example 3,* Employer *Z*'s plan must review the evidence presented by *H*. In addition, the plan must make a determination and notify *H* regarding any preexisting condition exclusion period that applies to *H* (and the basis of such determination) within a reasonable time period following receipt of the evidence that is consistent with the urgency of *H*'s health condition (this determination may be modified as permitted under paragraph (d)(2) of this section).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1210–0102 and 1210–0103)

[62 FR 16941, Apr. 8, 1997; 62 FR 31670, 31692, June 10, 1997, as amended at 62 FR 35905, July 2, 1997]

### § 2590.701–6 Special enrollment periods.

(a) *Special enrollment for certain individuals who lose coverage*—(1) *In general.* A group health plan, and a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage in connection with a group health plan, is required to permit employees and dependents described in paragraph (a) (2), (3), or (4) of this section to enroll for coverage under the terms of the plan if the conditions in paragraph (a)(5) of this section are satisfied and the enrollment is requested within the period described in paragraph (a)(6) of this section. The enrollment is effective at the time described in paragraph (a)(7) of this section. The special enrollment rights under this paragraph (a) apply without regard to the dates on which an individual would otherwise be able to enroll under the plan.

(2) *Special enrollment of an employee only.* An employee is described in this paragraph (a)(2) if the employee is eligible, but not enrolled, for coverage under the terms of the plan and, when enrollment was previously offered to the employee under the plan and was declined by the employee, the employee was covered under another group health plan or had other health insurance coverage.

(3) *Special enrollment of dependents only.* A dependent is described in this paragraph (a)(3) if the dependent is a dependent of an employee participating in the plan, the dependent is eligible, but not enrolled, for coverage under the terms of the plan, and, when enrollment was previously offered under the plan and was declined, the dependent was covered under another group health plan or had other health insurance coverage.

(4) *Special enrollment of both employee and dependent.* An employee and any dependent of the employee are described in this paragraph (a)(4) if they are eligible, but not enrolled, for coverage under the terms of the plan and, when enrollment was previously offered to the employee or dependent under the plan and was declined, the employee or dependent was covered under another group health plan or had other health insurance coverage.

(5) *Conditions for special enrollment.* An employee or dependent is eligible to enroll during a special enrollment period if each of the following applicable conditions is met:

(i) When the employee declined enrollment for the employee or the dependent, the employee stated in writing that coverage under another group health plan or other health insurance coverage was the reason for declining enrollment. This paragraph (a)(5)(i) applies only if—

(A) The plan required such a statement when the employee declined enrollment; and

(B) The employee is provided with notice of the requirement to provide the statement in this paragraph (a)(5)(i) (and the consequences of the employee's failure to provide the statement) at the time the employee declined enrollment.

(ii)(A) When the employee declined enrollment for the employee or dependent under the plan, the employee or dependent had COBRA continuation coverage under another plan and COBRA continuation coverage under that other plan has since been exhausted; or

(B) If the other coverage that applied to the employee or dependent when enrollment was declined was not under a

COBRA continuation provision, either the other coverage has been terminated as a result of loss of eligibility for the coverage or employer contributions towards the other coverage has been terminated. For this purpose, loss of eligibility for coverage includes a loss of coverage as a result of legal separation, divorce, death, termination of employment, reduction in the number of hours of employment, and any loss of eligibility after a period that is measured by reference to any of the foregoing. Thus, for example, if an employee's coverage ceases following a termination of employment and the employee is eligible for but fails to elect COBRA continuation coverage, this is treated as a loss of eligibility under this paragraph (a)(5)(ii)(B). However, loss of eligibility does not include a loss due to failure of the individual or the participant to pay premiums on a timely basis or termination of coverage for cause (such as making a fraudulent claim or an intentional misrepresentation of a material fact in connection with the plan). In addition, for purposes of this paragraph (a)(5)(ii)(B), employer contributions include contributions by any current or former employer (of the individual or another person) that was contributing to coverage for the individual.

(6) *Length of special enrollment period.* The employee is required to request enrollment (for the employee or the employee's dependent, as described in paragraph (a) (2), (3), or (4) of this section) not later than 30 days after the exhaustion of the other coverage described in paragraph (a)(5)(ii)(A) of this section or termination of the other coverage as a result of the loss of eligibility for the other coverage for items described in paragraph (a)(5)(ii)(B) of this section or following the termination of employer contributions toward that other coverage. The plan may impose the same requirements that apply to employees who are otherwise eligible under the plan to immediately request enrollment for coverage (e.g., that the request be made in writing).

(7) *Effective date of enrollment.* Enrollment is effective not later than the first day of the first calendar month beginning after the date the completed request for enrollment is received.

(b) *Special enrollment with respect to certain dependent beneficiaries*—(1) *In general.* A group health plan that makes coverage available with respect to dependents of a participant is required to provide a special enrollment period to permit individuals described in paragraph (b) (2), (3), (4), (5), or (6) of this section to be enrolled for coverage under the terms of the plan if the enrollment is requested within the time period described in paragraph (b)(7) of this section. The enrollment is effective at the time described in paragraph (b)(8) of this section. The special enrollment rights under this paragraph (b) apply without regard to the dates on which an individual would otherwise be able to enroll under the plan.

(2) *Special enrollment of an employee who is eligible but not enrolled.* An individual is described in this paragraph (b)(2) if the individual is an employee who is eligible, but not enrolled, for coverage under the terms of the plan, the individual would be a participant but for a prior election by the individual not to enroll in the plan during a previous enrollment period, and a person becomes a dependent of the individual through marriage, birth, or adoption or placement for adoption.

(3) *Special enrollment of a spouse of a participant.* An individual is described in this paragraph (b)(3) if either—

(i) The individual becomes the spouse of a participant; or

(ii) The individual is a spouse of the participant and a child becomes a dependent of the participant through birth, adoption or placement for adoption.

(4) *Special enrollment of an employee who is eligible but not enrolled and the spouse of such employee.* An employee who is eligible, but not enrolled, for coverage under the terms of the plan, and an individual who is a dependent of such employee, are described in this paragraph (b)(4) if the employee would be a participant but for a prior election by the employee not to enroll in the plan during a previous enrollment period, and either—

(i) The employee and the individual become married; or

(ii) The employee and individual are married and a child becomes a dependent of the employee through birth, adoption or placement for adoption.

(5) *Special enrollment of a dependent of a participant.* An individual is described in this paragraph (b)(5) if the individual is a dependent of a participant and the individual becomes a dependent of such participant through marriage, birth, or adoption or placement for adoption.

(6) *Special enrollment of an employee who is eligible but not enrolled and a new dependent.* An employee who is eligible, but not enrolled, for coverage under the terms of the plan, and an individual who is a dependent of the employee, are described in this paragraph (b)(6) if the employee would be a participant but for a prior election by the employee not to enroll in the plan during a previous enrollment period, and the dependent becomes a dependent of the employee through marriage, birth, or adoption or placement for adoption.

(7) *Length of special enrollment period.* The special enrollment period under paragraph (b)(1) of this section is a period of not less than 30 days and begins on the date of the marriage, birth, or adoption or placement for adoption (except that such period does not begin earlier than the date the plan makes dependent coverage generally available).

(8) *Effective date of enrollment.* Enrollment is effective—

(i) In the case of marriage, not later than the first day of the first calendar month beginning after the date the completed request for enrollment is received by the plan;

(ii) In the case of a dependent's birth, the date of such birth; and

(iii) In the case of a dependent's adoption or placement for adoption, the date of such adoption or placement for adoption.

(9) *Example.* The rules of this paragraph (b) are illustrated by the following example:

*Example.* (i) Employee *A* is hired on September 3, 1998 by Employer *X*, which has a group health plan in which *A* can elect to enroll either for employee-only coverage, for employee-plus-spouse coverage, or for family coverage, effective on the first day of any calendar quarter thereafter. *A* is married and has no children. *A* does not elect to join Employer *X*'s plan (for employee-only coverage, employee-plus-spouse coverage, or family coverage) on October 1, 1998 or January 1, 1999. On February 15, 1999, a child is placed for adoption with *A* and *A*'s spouse.

(ii) In this *Example,* the conditions for special enrollment of an employee with a new dependent under paragraph (b)(2) of this section are satisfied, the conditions for special enrollment of an employee and a spouse with a new dependent under paragraph (b)(4) of this section are satisfied, and the conditions for special enrollment of an employee and a new dependent under paragraph (b)(6) of this section are satisfied. Accordingly, Employer *X*'s plan will satisfy this paragraph (b) if and only if it allows *A* to elect, by filing the required forms by March 16, 1999, to enroll in Employer *X*'s plan either with employee-only coverage, with employee-plus-spouse coverage, or with family coverage, effective as of February 15, 1999.

(c) *Notice of enrollment rights.* On or before the time an employee is offered the opportunity to enroll in a group health plan, the plan is required to provide the employee with a description of the plan's special enrollment rules under this section. For this purpose, the plan may use the following model description of the special enrollment rules under this section:

If you are declining enrollment for yourself or your dependents (including your spouse) because of other health insurance coverage, you may in the future be able to enroll yourself or your dependents in this plan, provided that you request enrollment within 30 days after your other coverage ends. In addition, if you have a new dependent as a result of marriage, birth, adoption, or placement for adoption, you may be able to enroll yourself and your dependents, provided that you request enrollment within 30 days after the marriage, birth, adoption, or placement for adoption.

(d)(1) *Special enrollment date definition.* A special enrollment date for an individual means any date in paragraph (a)(7) or (b)(8) of this section on which the individual has a right to have enrollment in a group health plan become effective under this section.

(2) *Examples.* The rules of this section are illustrated by the following examples:

*Example 1.* (i)(A) Employer *Y* maintains a group health plan that allows employees to enroll in the plan either—

(*1*) Effective on the first day of employment by an election filed within three days thereafter;

(*2*) Effective on any subsequent January 1 by an election made during the preceding months of November or December; or

(*3*) Effective as of any special enrollment date described in this section.

(B) Employee *B* is hired by Employer *Y* on March 15, 1998 and does not elect to enroll in Employer *Y*'s plan until January 31, 1999 when *B* loses coverage under another plan. *B* elects to enroll in Employer *Y*'s plan effective on February 1, 1999, by filing the completed request form by January 31, 1999, in accordance with the special rule set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

(ii) In this *Example 1, B* has enrolled on a special enrollment date because the enrollment is effective at a date described in paragraph (a)(7) of this section.

*Example 2.* (i) Same facts as *Example 1,* except that *B*'s loss of coverage under the other plan occurs on December 31, 1998 and *B* elect to enroll in Employer *Y*'s plan effective on January 1, 1999 by filing the completed request form by December 31, 1998, in accordance with the special rule set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

(ii) In this *Example 2, B* has enrolled on a special enrollment date because the enrollment is effective at a date described in paragraph (a)(7) of this section (even though this date is also a regular enrollment date under the plan).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1210–0101)

[62 FR 16941, Apr. 8, 1997; 62 FR 31693, June 10, 1997, as amended at 62 FR 35905, July 2, 1997]

### § 2590.701–7 HMO affiliation period as alternative to preexisting condition exclusion.

(a) *In general.* A group health plan offering health insurance coverage through an HMO, or an HMO that offers health insurance coverage in connection with a group health plan, may impose an affiliation period only if each of the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section is satisfied.

(b) *Requirements for affiliation period.* (1) No preexisting condition exclusion is imposed with respect to any coverage offered by the HMO in connection with the particular group health plan.

(2) No premium is charged to a participant or beneficiary for the affiliation period.

(3) The affiliation period for the HMO coverage is applied uniformly without regard to any health status-related factors.

(4) The affiliation period does not exceed 2 months (or 3 months in the case of a late enrollee).

(5) The affiliation period begins on the enrollment date.

(6) The affiliation period for enrollment in the HMO under a plan runs concurrently with any waiting period.

(c) *Alternatives to affiliation period.* An HMO may use alternative methods in lieu of an affiliation period to address adverse selection, as approved by the State insurance commissioner or other official designated to regulate HMOs. Nothing in the part requires a State to receive proposals for or approve alternatives to affiliation periods.

### § 2590.702 Prohibiting discrimination against participants and beneficiaries based on a health status-related factor.

(a) *In eligibility to enroll*—(1) *In general.* Subject to paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a group health plan, and a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage in connection with a group health plan, may not establish rules for eligibility (including continued eligibility) of any individual to enroll under the terms of the plan based on any of the following health status-related factors in relation to the individual or a dependent of the individual.

(i) Health status.

(ii) Medical condition (including both physical and mental illnesses), as defined in § 2590.701–2.

(iii) Claims experience.

(iv) Receipt of health care.

(v) Medical history.

(vi) Genetic information, as defined in § 2590.701–2.

(vii) Evidence of insurability (including conditions arising out of acts of domestic violence).

(viii) Disability.

(2) *No application to benefits or exclusions.* To the extent consistent with section 701 of the Act and § 2590.701–3, paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall not be construed—

(i) To require a group health plan, or a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage, to provide particular benefits other than those provided under the terms of such plan or coverage; or

(ii) To prevent such a plan or issuer from establishing limitation or restrictions on the amount, level, extent, or nature of the benefits or coverage for

similarly situated individuals enrolled in the plan or coverage.

(3) *Construction.* For purposes of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, rules for eligibility to enroll include rule defining any applicable waiting (or affiliation) periods for such enrollment and rules relating to late and special enrollment.

(4) *Example.* The following example illustrates the rules of this paragraph (a):

*Example.* (i) An employer sponsors a group health plan that is available to all employees who enroll within the first 30 days of their employment. However, individuals who do not enroll in the first 30 days cannot enroll later unless they pass a physical examination.

(ii) In this *Example,* the plan discriminates on the basis of one or more health status-related factors.

(b) *In premiums or contributions*—(1) *In general.* A group health plan, and a health insurance issuer offering health insurance coverage in connection with a group health plan, may not require an individual (as a condition of enrollment or continued enrollment under the plan) to pay a premium or contribution that is greater than the premium or contribution for a similarly situated individual enrolled in the plan based on any health status-related factor, in relation to the individual or a dependent of the individual.

(2) *Construction.* Nothing in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be construed—

(i) To restrict the amount that an employer may be charged by an issuer for coverage under a group health plan; or

(ii) To prevent a group health plan, and a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage, from establishing premium discounts or rebates or modifying otherwise applicable copayments or deductibles in return for adherence to a bona fide wellness program. For purposes of this section, a bona fide wellness program is a program of health promotion and disease prevention.

(3) *Example.* The rules of this paragraph (b) are illustrated by the following example:

*Example.* (i) Plan *X* offers a premium discount to participants who adhere to a cholesterol-reduction wellness program. Enrollees are expected to keep a diary of their food intake over 6 weeks. They periodically submit the diary to the plan physician who responds with suggested diet modifications. Enrollees are to modify their diets in accordance with the physician's recommendations. At the end of the 6 weeks, enrollees are given a cholesterol test and those who achieve a count under 200 receive a premium discount.

(ii) In this *Example,* because enrollees who otherwise comply with the program may be unable to achieve a cholesterol count under 200 due to a health status-related factor, this is not a bona fide wellness program and such discounts would discriminate impermissibly based on one or more health status-related factors. However, if, instead, individuals covered by the plan were entitled to receive the discount for complying with the diary and dietary requirements and were not required to pass a cholesterol test, the program would be a bona fide wellness program.

### §2590.703 Guaranteed renewability in multiemployer plans and multiple employer welfare arrangements. [Reserved]

## Subpart B—Other Requirements

### §2590.711 Standards relating to benefits for mothers and newborns.

(a) *Hospital length of stay*—(1) *General rule.* Except as provided in paragraph (a)(5) of this section, a group health plan, or a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage, that provides benefits for a hospital length of stay in connection with childbirth for a mother or her newborn may not restrict benefits for the stay to less than—

(i) 48 hours following a vaginal delivery; or

(ii) 96 hours following a delivery by cesarean section.

(2) *When stay begins*—(i) *Delivery in a hospital.* If delivery occurs in a hospital, the hospital length of stay for the mother or newborn child begins at the time of delivery (or in the case of multiple births, at the time of the last delivery).

(ii) *Delivery outside a hospital.* If delivery occurs outside a hospital, the hospital length of stay begins at the time the mother or newborn is admitted as a hospital inpatient in connection with childbirth. The determination of whether an admission is in connection

with childbirth is a medical decision to be made by the attending provider.

(3) *Examples.* The rules of paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section are illustrated by the following examples. In each example, the group health plan provides benefits for hospital lengths of stay in connection with childbirth and is subject to the requirements of this section, as follows:

*Example 1.* (i) A pregnant woman covered under a group health plan goes into labor and is admitted to the hospital at 10 p.m. on June 11. She gives birth by vaginal delivery at 6 a.m. on June 12.

(ii) In this *Example 1,* the 48-hour period described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section ends at 6 a.m. on June 14.

*Example 2.* (i) A woman covered under a group health plan gives birth at home by vaginal delivery. After the delivery, the woman begins bleeding excessively in connection with the childbirth and is admitted to the hospital for treatment of the excessive bleeding at 7 p.m. on October 1.

(ii) In this *Example 2,* the 48-hour period described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section ends at 7 p.m. on October 3.

*Example 3.* (i) A woman covered under a group health plan gives birth by vaginal delivery at home. The child later develops pneumonia and is admitted to the hospital. The attending provider determines that the admission is not in connection with childbirth.

(ii) In this *Example 3,* the hospital length-of-stay requirements of this section do not apply to the child's admission to the hospital because the admission is not in connection with childbirth.

(4) *Authorization not required*—(i) *In general.* A plan or issuer may not require that a physician or other health care provider obtain authorization from the plan or issuer for prescribing the hospital length of stay required under paragraph (a)(1) of this section. (*See also* paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(3) of this section for rules and examples regarding other authorization and certain notice requirements.)

(ii) *Example.* The rule of this paragraph (a)(4) is illustrated by the following example:

*Example.*

(i) In the case of a delivery by caesarean section, a group health plan subject to the requirements of this section automatically provides benefits for any hospital length of stay of up to 72 hours. For any longer stay, the plan requires an attending provider to complete a certificate of medical necessity. The plan then makes a determination, based on the certificate of medical necessity, whether a longer stay is medically necessary.

(ii) In this *Example,* the requirement that an attending provider complete a certificate of medical necessity to obtain authorization for the period between 72 hours and 96 hours following a delivery by caesarean section is prohibited by this paragraph (a)(4).

(5) *Exceptions*—(i) *Discharge of mother.* If a decision to discharge a mother earlier than the period specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section is made by an attending provider, in consultation with the mother, the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section do not apply for any period after the discharge.

(ii) *Discharge of newborn.* If a decision to discharge a newborn child earlier than the period specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section is made by an attending provider, in consultation with the mother (or the newborn's authorized representative), the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section do not apply for any period after the discharge.

(iii) *Attending provider defined.* For purposes of this section, *attending provider* means an individual who is licensed under applicable State law to provide maternity or pediatric care and who is directly responsible for providing maternity or pediatric care to a mother or newborn child.

(iv) *Example.* The rules of this paragraph (a)(5) are illustrated by the following example:

*Example.* (i) A pregnant woman covered under a group health plan subject to the requirements of this section goes into labor and is admitted to a hospital. She gives birth by caesarean section. On the third day after the delivery, the attending provider for the mother consults with the mother, and the attending provider for the newborn consults with the mother regarding the newborn. The attending providers authorize the early discharge of both the mother and the newborn. Both are discharged approximately 72 hours after the delivery. The plan pays for the 72-hour hospital stays.

(ii) In this *Example,* the requirements of this paragraph (a) have been satisfied with respect to the mother and the newborn. If either is readmitted, the hospital stay for the readmission is not subject to this section.

(b) *Prohibitions*—(1) *With respect to mothers*—(i) *In general.* A group health

plan, and a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage, may not—

(A) Deny a mother or her newborn child eligibility or continued eligibility to enroll or renew coverage under the terms of the plan solely to avoid the requirements of this section; or

(B) Provide payments (including payments-in-kind) or rebates to a mother to encourage her to accept less than the minimum protections available under this section.

(ii) *Examples.* The rules of this paragraph (b)(1) are illustrated by the following examples. In each example, the group health plan is subject to the requirements of this section, as follows:

*Example 1.* (i) A group health plan provides benefits for at least a 48-hour hospital length of stay following a vaginal delivery. If a mother and newborn covered under the plan are discharged within 24 hours after the delivery, the plan will waive the copayment and deductible.

(ii) In this *Example 1,* because waiver of the copayment and deductible is in the nature of a rebate that the mother would not receive if she and her newborn remained in the hospital, it is prohibited by this paragraph (b)(1). (In addition, the plan violates paragraph (b)(2) of this section because, in effect, no copayment or deductible is required for the first portion of the stay and a double copayment and a deductible are required for the second portion of the stay.)

*Example 2.* (i) A group health plan provides benefits for at least a 48-hour hospital length of stay following a vaginal delivery. In the event that a mother and her newborn are discharged earlier than 48 hours and the discharges occur after consultation with the mother in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (a)(5) of this section, the plan provides for a follow-up visit by a nurse within 48 hours after the discharges to provide certain services that the mother and her newborn would otherwise receive in the hospital.

(ii) In this *Example 2,* because the follow-up visit does not provide any services beyond what the mother and her newborn would receive in the hospital, coverage for the follow-up visit is not prohibited by this paragraph (b)(1).

(2) *With respect to benefit restrictions*—(i) *In general.* Subject to paragraph (c)(3) of this section, a group health plan, and a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage, may not restrict the benefits for any portion of a hospital length of stay required under paragraph (a) of this section in a manner that is less favorable than the benefits provided for any preceding portion of the stay.

(ii) *Example.* The rules of this paragraph (b)(2) are illustrated by the following example:

*Example.* (i) A group health plan subject to the requirements of this section provides benefits for hospital lengths of stay in connection with childbirth. In the case of a delivery by caesarean section, the plan automatically pays for the first 48 hours. With respect to each succeeding 24-hour period, the participant or beneficiary must call the plan to obtain precertification from a utilization reviewer, who determines if an additional 24-hour period is medically necessary. If this approval is not obtained, the plan will not provide benefits for any succeeding 24-hour period.

(ii) In this *Example,* the requirement to obtain precertification for the two 24-hour periods immediately following the initial 48-hour stay is prohibited by this paragraph (b)(2) because benefits for the latter part of the stay are restricted in a manner that is less favorable than benefits for a preceding portion of the stay. (However, this section does not prohibit a plan from requiring precertification for any period after the first 96 hours.) In addition, if the plan's utilization reviewer denied any mother or her newborn benefits within the 96-hour stay, the plan would also violate paragraph (a) of this section.

(3) *With respect to attending providers.* A group health plan, and a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage, may not directly or indirectly—

(i) Penalize (for example, take disciplinary action against or retaliate against), or otherwise reduce or limit the compensation of, an attending provider because the provider furnished care to a participant or beneficiary in accordance with this section; or

(ii) Provide monetary or other incentives to an attending provider to induce the provider to furnish care to a participant or beneficiary in a manner inconsistent with this section, including providing any incentive that could induce an attending provider to discharge a mother or newborn earlier than 48 hours (or 96 hours) after delivery.

(c) *Construction.* With respect to this section, the following rules of construction apply:

(1) *Hospital stays not mandatory.* This section does not require a mother to—

(i) Give birth in a hospital; or

(ii) Stay in the hospital for a fixed period of time following the birth of her child.

(2) *Hospital stay benefits not mandated.* This section does not apply to any group health plan, or any group health insurance coverage, that does not provide benefits for hospital lengths of stay in connection with childbirth for a mother or her newborn child.

(3) *Cost-sharing rules*—(i) *In general.* This section does not prevent a group health plan or a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage from imposing deductibles, coinsurance, or other cost-sharing in relation to benefits for hospital lengths of stay in connection with childbirth for a mother or a newborn under the plan or coverage, except that the coinsurance or other cost-sharing for any portion of the hospital length of stay required under paragraph (a) of this section may not be greater than that for any preceding portion of the stay.

(ii) *Examples.* The rules of this paragraph (c)(3) are illustrated by the following examples. In each example, the group health plan is subject to the requirements of this section, as follows:

*Example 1.* (i) A group health plan provides benefits for at least a 48-hour hospital length of stay in connection with vaginal deliveries. The plan covers 80 percent of the cost of the stay for the first 24-hour period and 50 percent of the cost of the stay for the second 24-hour period. Thus, the coinsurance paid by the patient increases from 20 percent to 50 percent after 24 hours.

(ii) In this *Example 1,* the plan violates the rules of this paragraph (c)(3) because coinsurance for the second 24-hour period of the 48-hour stay is greater than that for the preceding portion of the stay. (In addition, the plan also violates the similar rule in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.)

*Example 2.* (i) A group health plan generally covers 70 percent of the cost of a hospital length of stay in connection with childbirth. However, the plan will cover 80 percent of the cost of the stay if the participant or beneficiary notifies the plan of the pregnancy in advance of admission and uses whatever hospital the plan may designate.

(ii) In this *Example 2,* the plan does not violate the rules of this paragraph (c)(3) because the level of benefits provided (70 percent or 80 percent) is consistent throughout the 48-hour (or 96-hour) hospital length of stay required under paragraph (a) of this section. (In addition, the plan does not violate the rules in paragraph (a)(4) or (b)(2) of this section.)

(4) *Compensation of attending provider.* This section does not prevent a group health plan or a health insurance issuer offering group health insurance coverage from negotiating with an attending provider the level and type of compensation for care furnished in accordance with this section (including paragraph (b) of this section).

(d) *Notice requirement.* See 29 CFR 2520.102–3 (u) and (v)(2) (relating to the disclosure requirement under section 711(d) of the Act).

(e) *Applicability in certain States*—(1) *Health insurance coverage.* The requirements of section 711 of the Act and this section do not apply with respect to health insurance coverage offered in connection with a group health plan if there is a State law regulating the coverage that meets any of the following criteria:

(i) The State law requires the coverage to provide for at least a 48-hour hospital length of stay following a vaginal delivery and at least a 96-hour hospital length of stay following a delivery by caesarean section.

(ii) The State law requires the coverage to provide for maternity and pediatric care in accordance with guidelines established by the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, the American Academy of Pediatrics, or any other established professional medical association.

(iii) The State law requires, in connection with the coverage for maternity care, that the hospital length of stay for such care is left to the decision of (or is required to be made by) the attending provider in consultation with the mother. State laws that require the decision to be made by the attending provider with the consent of the mother satisfy the criterion of this paragraph (e)(1)(iii).

(2) *Group health plans*—(i) *Fully-insured plans.* For a group health plan that provides benefits solely through health insurance coverage, if the State law regulating the health insurance coverage meets any of the criteria in paragraph (e)(1) of this section, then

the requirements of section 711 of the Act and this section do not apply.

(ii) *Self-insured plans.* For a group health plan that provides all benefits for hospital lengths of stay in connection with childbirth other than through health insurance coverage, the requirements of section 711 of the Act and this section apply.

(iii) *Partially-insured plans.* For a group health plan that provides some benefits through health insurance coverage, if the State law regulating the health insurance coverage meets any of the criteria in paragraph (e)(1) of this section, then the requirements of section 711 of the Act and this section apply only to the extent the plan provides benefits for hospital lengths of stay in connection with childbirth other than through health insurance coverage.

(3) *Relation to section 731(a) of the Act.* The preemption provisions contained in section 731(a)(1) of the Act and § 2590.731(a) do not supersede a State law described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section.

(4) *Examples.* The rules of this paragraph (e) are illustrated by the following examples:

*Example 1.* (i) A group health plan buys group health insurance coverage in a State that requires that the coverage provide for at least a 48-hour hospital length of stay following a vaginal delivery and at least a 96-hour hospital length of stay following a delivery by caesarean section.

(ii) In this *Example 1,* the coverage is subject to State law, and the requirements of section 711 of the Act and this section do not apply.

*Example 2.* (i) A self-insured group health plan covers hospital lengths of stay in connection with childbirth in a State that requires health insurance coverage to provide for maternity care in accordance with guidelines established by the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists and to provide for pediatric care in accordance with guidelines established by the American Academy of Pediatrics.

(ii) In this *Example 2,* even though the State law satisfies the criterion of paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section, because the plan provides benefits for hospital lengths of stay in connection with childbirth other than through health insurance coverage, the plan is subject to the requirements of section 711 of the Act and this section.

(f) *Effective date.* Section 711 of the Act applies to group health plans, and health insurance issuers offering group health insurance coverage, for plan years beginning on or after January 1, 1998. This section applies to group health plans, and health insurance issuers offering group health insurance coverage, for plan years beginning on or after January 1, 1999.

[63 FR 57556, Oct. 27, 1998]

### § 2590.712 Parity in the application of certain limits to mental health benefits.

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section, except where the context clearly indicates otherwise, the following definitions apply:

*Aggregate lifetime limit* means a dollar limitation on the total amount of specified benefits that may be paid under a group health plan (or group health insurance coverage offered in connection with such a plan) for an individual (or for a group of individuals considered a single unit in applying this dollar limitation, such as a family or an employee plus spouse).

*Annual limit* means a dollar limitation on the total amount of specified benefits that may be paid in a 12-month period under a plan (or group health insurance coverage offered in connection with such a plan) for an individual (or for a group of individuals considered a single unit in applying this dollar limitation, such as a family or an employee plus spouse).

*Medical/surgical benefits* means benefits for medical or surgical services, as defined under the terms of the plan or group health insurance coverage, but does not include mental health benefits.

*Mental health benefits* means benefits for mental health services, as defined under the terms of the plan or group health insurance coverage, but does not include benefits for treatment of substance abuse or chemical dependency.

(b) *Requirements regarding limits on benefits*—(1)—*general*—(i) *General parity requirement.* A group health plan (or health insurance coverage offered by an issuer in connection with a group health plan) that provides both medical/surgical benefits and mental health benefits must comply with paragraph (b)(2), (3), or (6) of this section.

(ii) *Exception.* The rule in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section does not apply if a plan, or coverage, satisfies the requirements of paragraph (e) or (f) of this section.

(2) *Plan with no limit or limits on less than one-third of all medical/surgical benefits.* If a plan (or group health insurance coverage) does not include an aggregate lifetime or annual limit on any medical/surgical benefits or includes aggregate lifetime or annual limits that apply to less than one-third of all medical/surgical benefits, it may not impose an aggregate lifetime or annual limit, respectively, on mental health benefits.

(3) *Plan with a limit on at least two-thirds of all medical/surgical benefits.* If a plan (or group health insurance coverage) includes an aggregate lifetime or annual limit on at least two-thirds of all medical/surgical benefits, it must either—

(i) Apply the aggregate lifetime or annual limit both to the medical/surgical benefits to which the limit would otherwise apply and to mental health benefits in a manner that does not distinguish between the medical/surgical and mental health benefits; or

(ii) Not include an aggregate lifetime or annual limit on mental health benefits that is less than the aggregate lifetime or annual limit, respectively, on the medical/surgical benefits.

(4) *Examples.* The rules of paragraphs (b)(2) and (3) of this section are illustrated by the following examples:

*Example 1.* (i) Prior to the effective date of the mental health parity provisions, a group health plan had no annual limit on medical/surgical benefits and had a $10,000 annual limit on mental health benefits. To comply with the parity requirements of this paragraph (b), the plan sponsor is considering each of the following options:

(A) Eliminating the plan's annual limit on mental health benefits;

(B) Replacing the plan's previous annual limit on mental health benefits with a $500,000 annual limit on all benefits (including medical/surgical and mental health benefits); and

(C) Replacing the plan's previous annual limit on mental health benefits with a $250,000 annual limit on medical/surgical benefits and a $250,000 annual limit on mental health benefits.

(ii) In this *Example 1,* each of the three options being considered by the plan sponsor would comply with the requirements of this section because they offer parity in the dollar limits placed on medical/surgical and mental health benefits.

*Example 2.* (i) Prior to the effective date of the mental health parity provisions, a group health plan had a $100,000 annual limit on medical/surgical inpatient benefits, a $50,000 annual limit on medical/surgical outpatient benefits, and a $100,000 annual limit on all mental health benefits. To comply with the parity requirements of this paragraph (b), the plan sponsor is considering each of the following options:

(A) Replacing the plan's previous annual limit on mental health benefits with a $150,000 annual limit on mental health benefits; and

(B) Replacing the plan's previous annual limit on mental health benefits with a $100,000 annual limit on mental health inpatient benefits and a $50,000 annual limit on mental health outpatient benefits.

(ii) In this *Example 2,* each option under consideration by the plan sponsor would comply with the requirements of this section because they offer parity in the dollar limits placed on medical/surgical and mental health benefits.

*Example 3.* (i) A group health plan that is subject to the requirements of this section has no aggregate lifetime or annual limit for either medical/surgical benefits or mental health benefits. While the plan provides medical/surgical benefits with respect to both network and out-of-network providers, it does not provide mental health benefits with respect to out-of-network providers.

(ii) In this *Example 3,* the plan complies with the requirements of this section because they offer parity in the dollar limits placed on medical/surgical and mental health benefits.

*Example 4.* (i) Prior to the effective date of the mental health parity provisions, a group health plan had an annual limit on medical/surgical benefits and a separate but identical annual limit on mental health benefits. The plan included benefits for treatment of substance abuse and chemical dependency in its definition of mental health benefits. Accordingly, claims paid for treatment of substance abuse and chemical dependency were counted in applying the annual limit on mental health benefits. To comply with the parity requirements of this paragraph (b), the plan sponsor is considering each of the following options:

(A) Making no change in the plan so that claims paid for treatment of substance abuse and chemical dependency continue to count in applying the annual limit on mental health benefits;

(B) Amending the plan to count claims paid for treatment of substance abuse and chemical dependency in applying the annual limit on medical/surgical benefits (rather

than counting those claims in applying the annual limit on mental health benefits);

(C) Amending the plan to provide a new category of benefits for treatment of chemical dependency and substance abuse that is subject to a separate, lower limit and under which claims paid for treatment of substance abuse and chemical dependency are counted only in applying the annual limit on this separate category; and

(D) Amending the plan to eliminate distinctions between medical/surgical benefits and mental health benefits and establishing an overall limit on benefits offered under the plan under which claims paid for treatment of substance abuse and chemical dependency are counted with medical/surgical benefits and mental health benefits in applying the overall limit.

(ii) In this *Example 4*, the group health plan is described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section. Because mental health benefits are defined in paragraph (a) of this section as excluding benefits for treatment of substance abuse and chemical dependency, the inclusion of benefits for treatment of substance abuse and chemical dependency in applying an aggregate lifetime limit or annual limit on mental health benefits under option (A) of this *Example 4* would not comply with the requirements of paragraph (b)(3) of this section. However, options (B), (C), and (D) of this *Example 4* would comply with the requirements of paragraph (b)(3) of this section because they offer parity in the dollar limits placed on medical/surgical and mental health benefits.

(5) *Determining one-third and two-thirds of all medical/surgical benefits.* For purposes of this paragraph (b), the determination of whether the portion of medical/surgical benefits subject to a limit represents one-third or two-thirds of all medical/surgical benefits is based on the dollar amount of all plan payments for medical/surgical benefits expected to be paid under the plan for the plan year (or for the portion of the plan year after a change in plan benefits that affects the applicability of the aggregate lifetime or annual limits). Any reasonable method may be used to determine whether the dollar amounts expected to be paid under the plan will constitute one-third or two-thirds of the dollar amount of all plan payments for medical/surgical benefits.

(6) *Plan not described in paragraph (b)(2) or (3) of this section*—(i) *In general.* A group health plan (or group health insurance coverage) that is not described in paragraph (b)(2) or (3) of this section, must either—

(A) Impose no aggregate lifetime or annual limit, as appropriate, on mental health benefits; or

(B) Impose an aggregate lifetime or annual limit on mental health benefits that is no less than an average limit calculated for medical/surgical benefits in the following manner. The average limit is calculated by taking into account the weighted average of the aggregate lifetime or annual limits, as appropriate, that are applicable to the categories of medical/surgical benefits. Limits based on delivery systems, such as inpatient/outpatient treatment or normal treatment of common, low-cost conditions (such as treatment of normal births), do not constitute categories for purposes of this paragraph (b)(6)(i)(B). In addition, for purposes of determining weighted averages, any benefits that are not within a category that is subject to a separately-designated limit under the plan are taken into account as a single separate category by using an estimate of the upper limit on the dollar amount that a plan may reasonably be expected to incur with respect to such benefits, taking into account any other applicable restrictions under the plan.

(ii) *Weighting.* For purposes of this paragraph (b)(6), the weighting applicable to any category of medical/surgical benefits is determined in the manner set forth in paragraph (b)(5) of this section for determining one-third or two-thirds of all medical/surgical benefits.

(iii) *Example.* The rules of this paragraph (b)(6) are illustrated by the following example:

*Example.* (i) A group health plan that is subject to the requirements of this section includes a $100,000 annual limit on medical/surgical benefits related to cardio-pulmonary diseases. The plan does not include an annual limit on any other category of medical/surgical benefits. The plan determines that 40% of the dollar amount of plan payments for medical/surgical benefits are related to cardio-pulmonary diseases. The plan determines that $1,000,000 is a reasonable estimate of the upper limit on the dollar amount that the plan may incur with respect to the other 60% of payments for medical/surgical benefits.

(ii) In this *Example,* the plan is not described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section because there is not one annual limit that applies to at least two-thirds of all medical/surgical benefits. Further, the plan is not described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section because more than one-third of all medical/surgical benefits are subject to an annual limit. Under this paragraph (b)(6), the plan sponsor can choose either to include no annual limit on mental health benefits, or to include an annual limit on mental health benefits that is not less than the weighted average of the annual limits applicable to each category of medical/surgical benefits. In this example, the minimum weighted average annual limit that can be applied to mental health benefits is $640,000 (40% x $100,000 + 60% x $1,000,000 = $640,000).

(c) *Rule in the case of separate benefit packages.* If a group health plan offers two or more benefit packages, the requirements of this section, including the exemption provisions in paragraph (f) of this section, apply separately to each benefit package. Examples of a group health plan that offers two or more benefit packages include a group health plan that offers employees a choice between indemnity coverage or HMO coverage, and a group health plan that provides one benefit package for retirees and a different benefit package for current employees.

(d) *Applicability*—(1) *Group health plans.* The requirements of this section apply to a group health plan offering both medical/surgical benefits and mental health benefits regardless of whether the mental health benefits are administered separately under the plan.

(2) *Health insurance issuers.* The requirements of this section apply to a health insurance issuer offering health insurance coverage for both medical/surgical benefits and mental health benefits in connection with a group health plan.

(3) *Scope.* This section does not—

(i) Require a group health plan (or health insurance issuer offering coverage in connection with a group health plan) to provide any mental health benefits; or

(ii) Affect the terms and conditions (including cost sharing, limits on the number of visits or days of coverage, requirements relating to medical necessity, requiring prior authorization for treatment, or requiring primary care physicians' referrals for treatment) relating to the amount, duration, or scope of the mental health benefits under the plan (or coverage) except as specifically provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) *Small employer exemption*—(1) *In general.* The requirements of this section do not apply to a group health plan (or health insurance issuer offering coverage in connection with a group health plan) for a plan year of a small employer. For purposes of this paragraph (e), the term *small employer* means, in connection with a group health plan with respect to a calendar year and a plan year, an employer who employed an average of at least two but not more than 50 employees on business days during the preceding calendar year and who employs at least two employees on the first day of the plan year. See section 732(a) of the Act and § 2590.732(a), which provide that this section (and certain other sections) does not apply to any group health plan (and health insurance issuer offering coverage in connection with a group health plan) for any plan year if, on the first day of the plan year, the plan has fewer than two participants who are current employees.

(2) *Rules in determining employer size.* For purposes of paragraph (e)(1) of this section—

(i) All persons treated as a single employer under subsections (b), (c), (m), and (o) of section 414 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 414) are treated as one employer;

(ii) If an employer was not in existence throughout the preceding calendar year, whether it is a small employer is determined based on the average number of employees the employer reasonably expects to employ on business days during the current calendar year; and

(iii) Any reference to an employer for purposes of the small employer exemption includes a reference to a predecessor of the employer.

(f) *Increased cost exemption*—(1) *In general.* A group health plan (or health insurance coverage offered in connection with a group health plan) is not subject to the requirements of this section if the requirements of this paragraph (f) are satisfied. If a plan offers more than

one benefit package, this paragraph (f) applies separately to each benefit package. Except as provided in paragraph (h) of this section, a plan must comply with the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section for the first plan year beginning on or after January 1, 1998, and must continue to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section until the plan satisfies the requirements in this paragraph (f). In no event is the exemption of this paragraph (f) effective until 30 days after the notice requirements in paragraph (f)(3) of this section are satisfied. If the requirements of this paragraph (f) are satisfied with respect to a plan, the exemption continues in effect (at the plan's discretion) until September 30, 2001, even if the plan subsequently purchases a different policy from the same or a different issuer and regardless of any other changes to the plan's benefit structure.

(2) *Calculation of the one-percent increase*—(i) *Ratio.* A group health plan (or group health insurance coverage) satisfies the requirements of this paragraph (f)(2) if the application of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section to the plan (or to such coverage) results in an increase in the cost under the plan (or for such coverage) of at least one percent. The application of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section results in an increased cost of at least one percent under a group health plan (or for such coverage) only if the ratio below equals or exceeds 1.01000. The ratio is determined as follows:

(A) The incurred expenditures during the base period, divided by,

(B) The incurred expenditures during the base period, reduced by—

(*1*) The claims incurred during the base period that would have been denied under the terms of the plan absent plan amendments required to comply with this section; and

(*2*) Administrative expenses attributable to complying with the requirements of this section.

(ii) *Formula.* The ratio of paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section is expressed mathematically as follows:

$$\frac{\mathrm{IE}}{\mathrm{IE}-(\mathrm{CE}+\mathrm{AE})} \geq 1.01000$$

(A) *IE* means the incurred expenditures during the base period.

(B) *CE* means the claims incurred during the base period that would have been denied under the terms of the plan absent plan amendments required to comply with this section

(C) *AE* means administrative costs related to claims in *CE* and other administrative costs attributable to complying with the requirements of this section.

(iii) *Incurred expenditures. Incurred expenditures* means actual claims incurred during the base period and reported within two months following the base period, and administrative costs for all benefits under the group health plan, including mental health benefits and medical/surgical benefits, during the base period. Incurred expenditures do not include premiums.

(iv) *Base period. Base period* means the period used to calculate whether the plan may claim the one-percent increased cost exemption in this paragraph (f). The base period must begin on the first day in any plan year that the plan complies with the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section and must extend for a period of at least six consecutive calendar months. However, in no event may the base period begin prior to September 26, 1996 (the date of enactment of the Mental Health Parity Act (Pub. L. 104–204, 110 Stat. 2944)).

(v) *Rating pools.* For plans that are combined in a pool for rating purposes, the calculation under this paragraph (f)(2) for each plan in the pool for the base period is based on the incurred expenditures of the pool, whether or not all the plans in the pool have participated in the pool for the entire base period. (However, only the plans that have complied with paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section for at least six months

as a member of the pool satisfy the requirements of this paragraph (f)(2).) Otherwise, the calculation under this paragraph (f)(2) for each plan is calculated by the plan administrator (or issuer) based on the incurred expenditures of the plan.

(vi) *Examples.* The rules of this paragraph (f)(2) are illustrated by the following examples:

*Example 1.* (i) A group health plan has a plan year that is the calendar year. The plan satisfies the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section as of January 1, 1998. On September 15, 1998, the plan determines that $1,000,000 in claims have been incurred during the period between January 1, 1998 and June 30, 1998 and reported by August 30, 1998. The plan also determines that $100,000 in administrative costs have been incurred for all benefits under the group health plan, including mental health benefits. Thus, the plan determines that its incurred expenditures for the base period are $1,100,000. The plan also determines that the claims incurred during the base period that would have been denied under the terms of the plan absent plan amendments required to comply with this section are $40,000 and that administrative expenses attributable to complying with the requirements of this section are $10,000. Thus, the total amount of expenditures for the base period had the plan not been amended to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section are $1,050,000 ($1,100,000 − ($40,000 + $10,000) = $1,050,000).

(ii) In this *Example 1,* the plan satisfies the requirements of this paragraph (f)(2) because the application of this section results in an increased cost of at least one percent under the terms of the plan ($1,100,000/$1,050,000 = 1.04762).

*Example 2.* (i) A health insurance issuer sells a group health insurance policy that is rated on a pooled basis and is sold to 30 group health plans. One of the group health plans inquires whether it qualifies for the one-percent increased cost exemption. The issuer performs the calculation for the pool as a whole and determines that the application of this section results in an increased cost of 0.500 percent (for a ratio under this paragraph (f)(2) of 1.00500) for the pool. The issuer informs the requesting plan and the other plans in the pool of the calculation.

(ii) In this *Example 2,* none of the plans satisfy the requirements of this paragraph (f)(2) and a plan that purchases a policy not complying with the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section violates the requirements of this section. In addition, an issuer that issues to any of the plans in the pool a policy not complying with the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section violates the requirements of this section.

*Example 3.* (i) A partially insured plan is collecting the information to determine whether it qualifies for the exemption. The plan administrator determines the incurred expenses for the base period for the self-funded portion of the plan to be $2,000,000 and the administrative expenses for the base period for the self-funded portion to be $200,000. For the insured portion of the plan, the plan administrator requests data from the insurer. For the insured portion of the plan, the plan's own incurred expenses for the base period are $1,000,000 and the administrative expenses for the base period are $100,000. The plan administrator determines that under the self-funded portion of the plan, the claims incurred for the base period that would have been denied under the terms of the plan absent the amendment are $0 because the self-funded portion does not cover mental health benefits and the plan's administrative costs attributable to complying with the requirements of this section are $1,000. The issuer determines that under the insured portion of the plan, the claims incurred for the base period that would have been denied under the terms of the plan absent the amendment are $25,000 and the administrative costs attributable to complying with the requirements of this section are $1,000. Thus, the total incurred expenditures for the plan for the base period are $3,300,000 ($2,000,000 + $200,000 + $1,000,000 + $100,000 = $3,300,000) and the total amount of expenditures for the base period had the plan not been amended to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section are $3,273,000 ($3,300,000 − ($0 + $1,000 + $25,000 + $1,000) = $3,273,000).

(ii) In this *Example 3,* the plan does not satisfy the requirements of this paragraph (f)(2) because the application of this section does not result in an increased cost of at least one percent under the terms of the plan ($3,300,000/$3,273,000 = 1.00825).

(3) *Notice of exemption*—(i) *Participants and beneficiaries*—(A) *In general.* A group health plan must notify participants and beneficiaries of the plan's decision to claim the one-percent increased cost exemption. The notice must include the following information:

(*1*) A statement that the plan is exempt from the requirements of this section and a description of the basis for the exemption;

(*2*) The name and telephone number of the individual to contact for further information;

(*3*) The plan name and plan number (PN);

(*4*) The plan administrator's name, address, and telephone number;

(*5*) For single-employer plans, the plan sponsor's name, address, and telephone number (if different from paragraph (f)(3)(i)(A)(*3*) of this section) and the plan sponsor's employer identification number (EIN);

(*6*) The effective date of the exemption;

(*7*) The ability of participants and beneficiaries to contact the plan administrator to see how benefits may be affected as a result of the plan's claim of the exemption; and

(*8*) The availability, upon request and free of charge, of a summary of the information required under paragraph (f)(4) of this section.

(B) *Use of summary of material reductions in covered services or benefits.* A plan may satisfy the requirements of paragraph (f)(3)(i)(A) of this section by providing participants and beneficiaries (in accordance with paragraph (f)(3)(i)(C) of this section) with a summary of material reductions in covered services or benefits required under § 2520.104b–3(d) that also includes the information of this paragraph (f)(3)(i). However, in all cases, the exemption is not effective until 30 days after notice has been sent.

(C) *Delivery*. The notice described in this paragraph (f)(3)(i) is required to be provided to all participants and beneficiaries. The notice may be furnished by any method of delivery that satisfies the requirements of section 104(b)(1) of ERISA (e.g., first-class mail). If the notice is provided to the participant at the participant's last known address, then the requirements of this paragraph (f)(3)(i) are satisfied with respect to the participant and all beneficiaries residing at that address. If a beneficiary's last known address is different from the participant's last known address, a separate notice is required to be provided to the beneficiary at the beneficiary's last known address.

(D) *Example*. The rules of this paragraph (f)(3)(i) are illustrated by the following example:

*Example.* (i) A group health plan has a plan year that is the calendar year and has an open enrollment period every November 1 through November 30. The plan determines on September 15 that it satisfies the requirements of paragraph (f)(2) of this section. As part of its open enrollment materials, the plan mails, on October 15, to all participants and beneficiaries a notice satisfying the requirements of this paragraph (f)(3)(i).

(ii) In this *Example*, the plan has sent the notice in a manner that complies with this paragraph (f)(3)(i).

(ii) *Federal agencies*—(A) *Church plans.* A church plan (as defined in section 414(e) of the Internal Revenue Code) claiming the exemption of this paragraph (f) for any benefit package must provide notice to the Department of the Treasury. This requirement is satisfied if the plan sends a copy, to the address designated by the Secretary in generally applicable guidance, of the notice described in paragraph (f)(3)(i) of this section identifying the benefit package to which the exemption applies.

(B) *Group health plans subject to Part 7 of Subtitle B of Title I of ERISA.* A group health plan subject to Part 7 of Subtitle B of Title I of ERISA, and claiming the exemption of this paragraph (f) for any benefit package, must provide notice to the Department of Labor. This requirement is satisfied if the plan sends a copy, to the address designated by the Secretary in generally applicable guidance, of the notice described in paragraph (f)(3)(i) of this section identifying the benefit package to which the exemption applies.

(C) *Nonfederal governmental plans.* A group health plan that is a nonfederal governmental plan claiming the exemption of this paragraph (f) for any benefit package must provide notice to the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS). This requirement is satisfied if the plan sends a copy, to the address designated by the Secretary in generally applicable guidance, of the notice described in paragraph (f)(3)(i) of this section identifying the benefit package to which the exemption applies.

(4) *Availability of documentation*. The plan (or issuer) must make available to participants and beneficiaries (or their representatives), on request and at no charge, a summary of the information on which the exemption was based. An individual who is not a participant or beneficiary and who presents a notice

described in paragraph (f)(3)(i) of this section is considered to be a representative. A representative may request the summary of information by providing the plan a copy of the notice provided to the participant under paragraph (f)(3)(i) of this section with any individually identifiable information redacted. The summary of information must include the incurred expenditures, the base period, the dollar amount of claims incurred during the base period that would have been denied under the terms of the plan absent amendments required to comply with paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, the administrative costs related to those claims, and other administrative costs attributable to complying with the requirements of this section. In no event should the summary of information include any individually identifiable information.

(g) *Special rules for group health insurance coverage*—(1) *Sale of nonparity policies.* An issuer may sell a policy without parity (as described in paragraph (b) of this section) only to a plan that meets the requirements of paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section.

(2) *Duration of exemption.* After a plan meets the requirements of paragraph (f) of this section, the plan may change issuers without having to meet the requirements of paragraph (f) of this section again before September 30, 2001.

(h) *Effective dates*—(1) *In general.* The requirements of this section are applicable for plan years beginning on or after January 1, 1998.

(2) *Limitation on actions.* (i) Except as provided in paragraph (h)(3) of this section, no enforcement action is to be taken by the Secretary against a group health plan that has sought to comply in good faith with the requirements of section 712 of the Act, with respect to a violation that occurs before the earlier of—

(A) The first day of the first plan year beginning on or after April 1, 1998; or

(B) January 1, 1999.

(ii) Compliance with the requirements of this section is deemed to be good faith compliance with the requirements of section 712 of Part 7 of Subtitle B of Title I of ERISA.

(iii) The rules of this paragraph (h)(2) are illustrated by the following examples:

*Example 1.* (i) A group health plan has a plan year that is the calendar year. The plan complies with section 712 of Part 7 of Subtitle B of Title I of ERISA in good faith using assumptions inconsistent with paragraph (b)(6) of this section relating to weighted averages for categories of benefits.

(ii) In this *Example 1,* no enforcement action may be taken against the plan with respect to a violation resulting solely from those assumptions and occurring before January 1, 1999.

*Example 2.* (i) A group health plan has a plan year that is the calendar year. For the entire 1998 plan year, the plan applies a $1,000,000 annual limit on medical/surgical benefits and a $100,000 annual limit on mental health benefits.

(ii) In this *Example 2,* the plan has not sought to comply with the requirements of section 712 of the Act in good faith and this paragraph (h)(2) does not apply.

(3) *Transition period for increased cost exemption*—(i) *In general.* No enforcement action will be taken against a group health plan that is subject to the requirements of this section based on a violation of this section that occurs before April 1, 1998 solely because the plan claims the increased cost exemption under section 712(c)(2) of Part 7 of Subtitle B of Title I of ERISA based on assumptions inconsistent with the rules under paragraph (f) of this section, provided that a plan amendment that complies with the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section is adopted and effective no later than March 31, 1998 and the plan complies with the notice requirements in paragraph (h)(3)(ii) of this section.

(ii) *Notice of plan's use of transition period.* (A) A group health plan satisfies the requirements of this paragraph (h)(3)(ii) only if the plan provides notice to the applicable federal agency and posts such notice at the location(s) where documents must be made available for examination by participants and beneficiaries under section 104(b)(2) of ERISA and the regulations thereunder (29 CFR 2520.104b–1(b)(3)). The notice must indicate the plan's decision to use the transition period in paragraph (h)(3)(i) of this section by 30 days after the first day of the plan year beginning on or after January 1, 1998, but in no event later than March 31, 1998.

For a group health plan that is a church plan, the applicable federal agency is the Department of the Treasury. For a group health plan that is subject to Part 7 of Subtitle B of Title I of ERISA, the applicable federal agency is the Department of Labor. For a group health plan that is a nonfederal governmental plan, the applicable federal agency is the Department of Health and Human Services. The notice must include—

(*1*) The name of the plan and the plan number (PN);

(*2*) The name, address, and telephone number of the plan administrator;

(*3*) For single-employer plans, the name, address, and telephone number of the plan sponsor (if different from the plan administrator) and the plan sponsor's employer identification number (EIN);

(*4*) The name and telephone number of the individual to contact for further information; and

(*5*) The signature of the plan administrator and the date of the signature.

(B) The notice must be provided at no charge to participants or their representative within 15 days after receipt of a written or oral request for such notification, but in no event before the notice has been sent to the applicable federal agency.

(i) *Sunset.* This section does not apply to benefits for services furnished on or after September 30, 2001.

[62 FR 66957, Dec. 22, 1997]

## Subpart C—General Provisions

### §2590.731 Preemption; State flexibility; construction.

(a) *Continued applicability of State law with respect to health insurance issuers.* Subject to paragraph (b) of this section and except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, part 7 of subtitle B of title I of the Act is not to be construed to supersede any provision of State law which establishes, implements, or continues in effect any standard or requirement solely relating to health insurance issuers in connection with group health insurance coverage except to the extent that such standard or requirement prevents the application of a requirements of this part.

(b) *Continued preemption with respect to group health plans.* Nothing in part 7 of subtitle B of title I of the Act affects or modifies the provisions of section 514 of the Act with respect to group health plans.

(c) *Special rules*—(1) *In general.* Subject to paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the provisions of part 7 of subtitle B of title I of the Act relating to health insurance coverage offered by a health insurance issuer supersede any provision of State law which establishes, implements, or continues in effect a standard or requirement applicable to imposition of a preexisting condition exclusion specifically governed by section 701 which differs from the standards or requirements specified in such section.

(2) *Exceptions.* Only in relation to health insurance coverage offered by a health insurance issuer, the provisions of this part do not supersede any provision of State law to the extent that such provision—

(i) Shortens the period of time from the ''6-month period'' described in section 701(a)(1) of the Act and §2590.701–3(a)(1)(i) (for purposes of identifying a preexisting condition);

(ii) Shortens the period of time from the ''12 months'' and ''18 months'' described in section 701(a)(2) of the Act and §2590.701–3(a)(1)(ii) (for purposes of applying a preexisting condition exclusion period);

(iii) Provides for a greater number of days than the ''63 day period'' described in sections 701(c)(2)(A) and (d)(4)(A) of the Act and §§2590.701–3(a)(1)(iii) and 2590.701–4 (for purposes of applying the break in coverage rules);

(iv) Provides for a greater number of days than the ''30-day period'' described in sections 701 (b)(2) and (d)(1) of the Act and §2590.701–3(b) (for purposes of the enrollment periods and preexisting condition exclusion periods for certain newborns and children that are adopted or placed for adoption);

(v) Prohibits the imposition of any preexisting condition exclusion in cases not described in section 701(d) of the Act or expands the exceptions described therein;

(vi) Requires special enrollment periods in addition to those required under section 701(f) of the Act; or

(vii) Reduces the maximum period permitted in an affiliation period under section 701(g)(1)(B) of the Act.

(d) *Definitions*—(1) *State law.* For purposes of this section the term *State law* includes all laws, decisions, rules, regulations, or other State action having the effect of law, of any State. A law of the United States applicable only to the District of Columbia is treated as a State law rather than a law of the United States.

(2) *State.* For purposes of this section the term *State* includes a State, the Northern Mariana Islands, any political subdivisions of a State or such Island, or any agency or instrumentality of either.

[62 FR 16941, Apr. 8, 1997; 62 FR 31670, 31693, June 10, 1997]

### § 2590.732 Special rules relating to group health plans.

(a) *General exception for certain small group health plans.* The requirements of this part 7 of subtitle B of title I of the Act do not apply to any group health plan (and group health insurance coverage offered in connection with a group health plan) for any plan year if, on the first day of the plan year, the plan has fewer than 2 participants who are current employees.

(b) *Excepted benefits*—(1) *In general.* The requirements of subparts A and C of this part do not apply to any group health plan (or any group health insurance coverage offered in connection with a group health plan) in relation to its provision of the benefits described in paragraph (b)(2), (3), (4), or (5) of this section (or any combination of these benefits).

(2) *Benefits excepted in all circumstances.* The following benefits are excepted in all circumstances—

(i) Coverage only for accident (including accidental death and dismemberment);

(ii) Disability income insurance;

(iii) Liability insurance, including general liability insurance and automobile liability insurance;

(iv) Coverage issued as a supplement to liability insurance;

(v) Workers' compensation or similar insurance;

(vi) Automobile medical payment insurance;

(vii) Credit-only insurance (for example, mortgage insurance); and

(viii) Coverage for on-site medical clinics.

(3) *Limited excepted benefits*—(i) *In general.* Limited-scope dental benefits, limited-scope vision benefits, or long-term care benefits are excepted if they are provided under a separate policy, certificate, or contract of insurance, or are otherwise not an integral part of the plan, as defined in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section.

(ii) *Integral.* For purposes of paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, benefits are deemed to be an integral part of a plan unless a participant has the right to elect not to receive coverage for the benefits and, if the participant elects to receive coverage for the benefits, the participant pays an additional premium or contribution for that coverage.

(iii) *Limited scope.* Limited scope dental or vision benefits are dental or vision benefits that are sold under a separate policy or rider and that are limited in scope to a narrow range or type of benefits that are generally excluded from hospital/medical/surgical benefit packages.

(iv) *Long-term care.* Long-term care benefits are benefits that are either—

(A) Subject to State long-term care insurance laws;

(B) For qualified long-term care insurance services, as defined in section 7702B(c)(1) of the Code, or provided under a qualified long-term care insurance contract, as defined in section 7702B(b) of the Internal Revenue Code; or

(C) Based on cognitive impairment or a loss of functional capacity that is expected to be chronic.

(4) *Noncoordinated benefits*—(i) *Excepted benefits that are not coordinated.* Coverage for only a specified disease or illness (for example, cancer-only policies) or hospital indemnity or other fixed dollar indemnity insurance (for example, $100/day) is excepted only if it meets each of the conditions specified in paragraph (b)(4)(ii) of this section.

(ii) *Conditions.* Benefits are described in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this section only if—

(A) The benefits are provided under a separate policy, certificate, or contract of insurance;

(B) There is no coordination between the provision of the benefits and an exclusion of benefits under any group health plan maintained by the same plan sponsor; and

(C) The benefits are paid with respect to an event without regard to whether benefits are provided with respect to the event under any group health plan maintained by the same plan sponsor.

(5) *Supplemental benefits.* The following benefits are excepted only if they are provided under a separate policy, certificate, or contract of insurance:

(i) Medicare supplemental health insurance (as defined under section 1882(g)(1) of the Social Security Act; also known as Medigap or MedSupp insurance);

(ii) Coverage supplemental to the coverage provided under chapter 55, title 10 of the United States Code (also known as CHAMPUS supplemental programs); and

(iii) Similar supplemental coverage provided to coverage under a group health plan.

(c) *Treatment of partnerships.* [Reserved]

[62 FR 16941, Apr. 8, 1997; 62 FR 31670, June 10, 1997]

### §2590.734 Enforcement. [Reserved]

### §2590.736 Effective dates.

(a) *General effective dates*—(1) *Non-collectively-bargained plans.* Except as otherwise provided in this section, part 7 of subtitle B of title I of the Act and subparts A and C of this part apply with respect to group health plans, including health insurance issuers offering health insurance coverage in connection with group health plans, for plan years beginning after June 30, 1997.

(2) *Collectively bargained plans.* Except as otherwise provided in this section (other than paragraph (a)(1) of this section), in the case of a group health plan maintained pursuant to one or more collective bargaining agreements between employee representatives and one or more employers ratified before August 21, 1996, part 7 of subtitle B of title I of the Act and subparts A and C of this part do not apply to plan years beginning before the later of July 1, 1997, or the date on which the last of the collective bargaining agreements relating to the plan terminates (determined without regard to any extension thereof agreed to after August 21, 1996). For these purposes, any plan amendment made pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement relating to the plan, that amends the plan solely to conform to any requirement of such part, is not treated as a termination of the collective bargaining agreement.

(3)(i) *Preexisting condition exclusion periods for current employees.* Any preexisting condition exclusion period permitted under §2590.701–3 is measured from the individual's enrollment date in the plan. Such exclusion period, as limited under §2590.701–3, may be completed prior to the effective date of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) for his or her plan. Therefore, on the date the individual's plan becomes subject to part 7 of subtitle B of title I of the Act, no preexisting condition exclusion may be imposed with respect to an individual beyond the limitation of §2590.701–3. For an individual who has not completed the permitted exclusion period under HIPAA, upon the effective date for his or her plan, the individual may use creditable coverage that the individual had prior to the enrollment date to reduce the remaining preexisting condition exclusion period applicable to the individual.

(ii) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the rules of this paragraph (a)(3):

*Example 1.* (i) Individual *A* has been working for Employer *X* and has been covered under Employer *X*'s plan since March 1, 1997. Under Employer *X*'s plan, as in effect before January 1, 1998, there is no coverage for any preexisting condition. Employer *X*'s plan year begins on January 1, 1998. *A*'s enrollment date in the plan is March 1, 1997 and *A* has no creditable coverage before this date.

(ii) In this *Example 1,* Employer *X* may continue to impose the preexisting condition exclusion under the plan through February 28, 1998 (the end of the 12-month period using anniversary dates).

*Example 2.* (i) Same facts as in *Example 1,* except that *A*'s enrollment date was August 1, 1996, instead of March 1, 1997.

(ii) In this *Example 2,* on January 1, 1998, Employer *X*'s plan may no longer exclude treatment for any preexisting condition that *A* may have; however, because Employer *X*'s plan is not subject to HIPAA until January 1, 1998, *A* is not entitled to claim reimbursement for expenses under the plan for treatments for any preexisting condition of *A* received before January 1, 1998.

(b) *Effective date for certification requirement*—(1) *In general.* Subject to the transitional rule in § 2590.701–5(a)(5)(iii), the certification rules of § 2590.701–5 apply to events occurring on or after July 1, 1996.

(2) *Period covered by certificate.* A certificate is not required to reflect coverage before July 1, 1996.

(3) *No certificate before June 1, 1997.* Notwithstanding any other provision of subpart A or C of this part, in no case is a certificate required to be provided before June 1, 1997.

(c) *Limitation on actions.* No enforcement action is to be taken, pursuant to part 7 of subtitle B of title I of the Act, against a group health plan or health insurance issuer with respect to a violation of a requirement imposed by part 7 of subtitle B of title I of the Act before January 1, 1998, if the plan or issuer has sought to comply in good faith with such requirements. Compliance with this part is deemed to be good faith compliance with the requirements of part 7 of subtitle B of title I of the Act.

(d) *Transition rules for counting creditable coverage.* An individual who seeks to establish creditable coverage for periods before July 1, 1996 is entitled to establish such coverage through the presentation of documents or other means in accordance with the provisions of § 2590.701–5(c). For coverage relating to an event occurring before July 1, 1996, a group health plan and a health insurance issuer are not subject to any penalty or enforcement action with respect to the plan's or issuer's counting (or not counting) such coverage if the plan or issuer has sought to comply in good faith with the applicable requirements under § 2590.701–5(c).

(e) *Transition rules for certificates of creditable coverage*—(1) *Certificates only upon request.* For events occurring on or after July 1, 1996, but before October 1, 1996, a certificate is required to be provided only upon a written request by or on behalf of the individual to whom the certificate applies.

(2) *Certificates before June 1, 1997.* For events occurring on or after October 1, 1996 and before June 1, 1997, a certificate must be furnished no later than June 1, 1997, or any later date permitted under § 2590.701–5(a)(2) (ii) and (iii).

(3) *Optional notice*—(i) *In general.* This paragraph (e)(3) applies with respect to events described in § 2590.701–5(a)(2)(ii), that occur on or after October 1, 1996 but before June 1, 1997. A group health plan or health insurance issuer offering group health coverage is deemed to satisfy § 2590.701–5(a) (2) and (3) if a notice is provided in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (e)(3) (i) through (iv) of this section.

(ii) *Time of notice.* The notice must be provided no later than June 1, 1997.

(iii) *Form and content of notice.* A notice provided pursuant to this paragraph (e)(3) must be in writing and must include information substantially similar to the information included in a model notice authorized by the Secretary. Copies of the model notice are available on the following website—http://www.dol.gov/dol/pwba/ (or call 1–800–998–7542).

(iv) *Providing certificate after request.* If an individual requests a certificate following receipt of the notice, the certificate must be provided at the time of the request as set forth in § 2590.701–5(a)(2)(iii).

(v) *Other certification rules apply.* The rules set forth in § 2590.701–5(a)(4)(i) (method of delivery) and § 2590.701–5(a)(1) (entities required to provide a certificate) apply with respect to the provision of the notice.

[62 FR 16941, Apr. 8, 1997; 62 FR 31693, June 10, 1997]

# CHAPTER XXVII—FEDERAL MINE SAFETY AND HEALTH REVIEW COMMISSION


| *Part* | | *Page* |
|---|---|---|
| 2700 | Procedural rules | 571 |
| 2701 | Government in the Sunshine Act regulations | 588 |
| 2702 | Regulations implementing the Freedom of Information Act | 590 |
| 2703 | Employee responsibilities and conduct | 594 |
| 2704 | Implementation of the Equal Access to Justice Act in Commission proceedings | 595 |
| 2705 | Privacy Act implementation | 602 |
| 2706 | Enforcement of nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission | 604 |

# PART 2700—PROCEDURAL RULES

## Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
2700.1 Scope; applicability of other rules; construction.
2700.2 Definitions.
2700.3 Who may practice.
2700.4 Parties, intervenors, and amici curiae.
2700.5 General requirements for pleadings and other documents; status or informational requests.
2700.6 Signing of documents.
2700.7 Service.
2700.8 Computation of time.
2700.9 Extensions of time.
2700.10 Motions.
2700.11 Withdrawal of pleading.
2700.12 Consolidation of proceedings.

## Subpart B—Contests of Citations and Orders

2700.20 Notice of contest of a citation or order issued under section 104 of the Act.
2700.21 Effect of failure to file notice of contest of citation.
2700.22 Notice of contest of imminent danger withdrawal orders under section 107 of the Act.
2700.23 Review of a subsequent citation or order.

## Subpart C—Contests of Proposed Penalties

2700.25 Proposed penalty assessment.
2700.26 Notice of contest of proposed penalty assessment.
2700.27 Effect of failure to contest proposed penalty assessment.
2700.28 Filing of petition for assessment of penalty with the Commission.
2700.29 Answer.
2700.30 Assessment of penalty.
2700.31 Penalty settlement.

## Subpart D—Complaints for Compensation

2700.35 Time to file.
2700.36 Contents of complaint.
2700.37 Answer.

## Subpart E—Complaints of Discharge, Discrimination or Interference

2700.40 Who may file.
2700.41 Time to file.
2700.42 Contents of complaint.
2700.43 Answer.
2700.44 Petition for assessment of penalty in discrimination cases.
2700.45 Temporary reinstatement proceedings.

## Subpart F—Applications for Temporary Relief

2700.46 Procedure.
2700.47 Contents of application.

## Subpart G—Hearings

2700.50 Assignment of Judges.
2700.51 Hearing sites.
2700.52 Expedition of proceedings.
2700.53 Prehearing conferences and statements.
2700.54 Notice of hearing.
2700.55 Powers of Judges.
2700.56 Discovery; general.
2700.57 Depositions.
2700.58 Interrogatories, requests for admissions and requests for production of documents.
2700.59 Failure to cooperate in discovery; sanctions.
2700.60 Subpoenas.
2700.61 Name of miner informant.
2700.62 Name of miner witness.
2700.63 Evidence; presentation of case.
2700.64 Retention of exhibits.
2700.65 Proposed findings, conclusions and orders.
2700.66 Summary disposition of proceedings.
2700.67 Summary decision of the Judge.
2700.68 Substitution of the Judge.
2700.69 Decision of the Judge.

## Subpart H—Review by the Commission

2700.70 Petitions for discretionary review.
2700.71 Review by the Commission on its own motion.
2700.72 Unreviewed decisions.
2700.73 Procedure for intervention.
2700.74 Procedure for participation as amicus curiae.
2700.75 Briefs.
2700.76 Interlocutory review.
2700.77 Oral argument.
2700.78 Reconsideration.
2700.79 Correction of clerical errors.

## Subpart I—Miscellaneous

2700.80 Standards of conduct; disciplinary proceedings.
2700.81 Recusal and disqualification.
2700.82 Ex parte communications.
2700.83 Authority to sign orders.
2700.84 Effective date.

AUTHORITY: 30 U.S.C. 815, 820 and 823.

SOURCE: 58 FR 12164, Mar. 3, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General Provisions

### § 2700.1 Scope; applicability of other rules; construction.

(a) *Scope.* This part sets forth rules applicable to proceedings before the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission and its Administrative Law Judges.

(b) *Applicability of other rules.* On any procedural question not regulated by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977, 30 U.S.C. 801 et seq. (''the Act''), these Procedural Rules, or the Administrative Procedure Act (particularly 5 U.S.C. 554 and 556), the Commission and its Judges shall be guided so far as practicable by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and the Federal Rules of Appellate Procedure.

(c) *Construction.* These rules shall be construed to secure the just, speedy and inexpensive determination of all proceedings, and to encourage the participation of miners and their representatives. Wherever the masculine gender is used in these rules, the feminine gender is also implied.

### § 2700.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the definitions contained in section 3 of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 802, apply.

### § 2700.3 Who may practice.

(a) *Attorneys.* Attorneys admitted to practice before the highest court of any State, Territory, District, Commonwealth or possession of the United States are permitted to practice before the Commission.

(b) *Other persons.* A person who is not authorized to practice before the Commission as an attorney under paragraph (a) of this section may practice before the Commission as a representative of a party if he is:

(1) A party;

(2) A representative of miners;

(3) An owner, partner, officer or employee of a party when the party is a labor organization, an association, a partnership, a corporation, other business entity, or a political subdivision; or

(4) Any other person with the permission of the presiding judge or the Commission.

(c) *Entry of appearance.* A representative of a party shall enter an appearance by signing the first document filed on behalf of the party; filing a written entry of appearance with the Commission or Judge; or, if the Commission or Judge permits, by orally entering an appearance in open hearing.

(d) *Withdrawal of appearance.* Any representative of a party desiring to withdraw his appearance shall file a motion with the Commission or Judge. The motion to withdraw may, in the discretion of the Commission or Judge, be denied where it is necessary to avoid undue delay or prejudice to the rights of a party.

### § 2700.4 Parties, intervenors, and amici curiae.

(a) *Party status.* A person, including the Secretary or an operator, who is named as a party or who is permitted to intervene, is a party. In a proceeding instituted by the Secretary under section 105(c)(2) of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 815(c)(2), the complainant on whose behalf the Secretary has filed the complaint is a party and may present additional evidence on his own behalf. A miner, applicant for employment, or representative of a miner who has filed a complaint with the Commission under section 105(c)(3) or 111 of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 815(c)(3) and 821, and an affected miner or his representative who has become a party in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, are parties.

(b) *Intervention*—(1) *Intervention by affected miners and their representatives.* Before a case has been assigned to a Judge, affected miners or their representatives shall be permitted to intervene upon filing a written notice of intervention with the Executive Director, Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission, 1730 K Street, N.W., Sixth Floor, Washington, DC 20006–3867. If the case has been assigned to a Judge, the notice of intervention shall be filed with the Judge. The Commission or the Judge shall mail forthwith a copy of the notice to all parties. After the start of the hearing, affected miners or their representatives may intervene upon just terms and for good cause shown.

(2) *Intervention by other persons.* (i) Motions by other persons for leave to intervene shall be filed before the start of a hearing on the merits unless the Judge, for good cause shown, allows a later filing. The motion shall set forth:

(A) The interest of the movant relating to the property or events that are the subject of the proceeding;

(B) The reasons why such interest is not otherwise adequately represented by the parties already involved in the proceeding; and

(C) A showing that intervention will not unduly delay or prejudice the adjudication of the issues.

(ii) Such intervention is not a matter of right but of the sound discretion of the Judge. In denying a motion to intervene, the Judge may alternatively permit the movant to participate in the proceeding as amicus curiae.

(c) *Procedure for participation as amicus curiae.* Any person may move to participate as amicus curiae in a proceeding before a Judge. Such participation as amicus curiae shall not be a matter of right but of the sound discretion of the Judge. A motion for participation as amicus curiae shall set forth the interest of the movant and show that the granting of the motion will not unduly delay or prejudice the adjudication of the issues. If the Judge permits amicus curiae participation, the Judge's order shall specify the time within which such amicus curiae memorandum, brief, or other pleading must be filed and the time within which a reply may be made. The movant may conditionally attach its memorandum, brief, or other pleading to its motion for participation as amicus curiae.

### §2700.5 General requirements for pleadings and other documents; status or informational requests.

(a) *Jurisdiction.* A proposal for a penalty under section 110, 30 U.S.C. 820; an answer to a notice of contest of a citation or withdrawal order issued under section 104, 30 U.S.C. 814; an answer to a notice of contest of an order issued under section 107, 30 U.S.C. 817; a complaint issued under section 105(c) or 111, 30 U.S.C. 815(c) and 821; and an application for temporary reinstatement under section 105(c)(2), 30 U.S.C. 815(c)(2), shall allege that the violation or imminent danger took place in or involves a mine that has products which enter commerce or has operations or products that affect commerce. Jurisdictional facts that are alleged are deemed admitted unless specifically denied in a responsive pleading.

(b) *Where to file.* Until a Judge has been assigned to a case, all documents shall be filed with the Commission. Documents filed with the Commission shall be addressed to the Executive Director and mailed or delivered to the Docket Office, Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission, 1730 K Street, N.W., Sixth Floor, Washington, DC 20006–3867. After a Judge has been assigned, and before he issues a decision, documents shall be filed with the Judge at the address set forth on the notice of assignment. Documents filed in connection with interlocutory review shall be filed with the Commission in accordance with §2700.76. After the Judge has issued his final decision, documents shall be filed with the Commission.

(c) *Necessary information.* All documents shall be legible and shall clearly identify on the cover page the filing party by name. All documents shall be dated and shall include the assigned docket number and the filing person's address and telephone number. Written notice of any change in address or telephone number shall be given promptly to the Commission or the Judge and all other parties.

(d) *Manner and date of filing.* A notice of contest of a citation or order, a petition for assessment of penalty, a complaint for compensation, a complaint of discharge, discrimination or interference, an application for temporary reinstatement, and an application for temporary relief shall be filed by personal delivery, including courier service, or by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested. All subsequent documents that are filed with a Judge or the Commission may be filed by first class mail, including express mail, or by personal delivery. When filing is by personal delivery, filing is effective upon receipt. When filing is by mail, filing is effective upon mailing, except that the filing of a petition for

discretionary review with the Commission is effective upon receipt. *See* § 2700.70. Filing by facsimile transmission is permissible only when specifically permitted by these rules (*see* §§ 2700.52 and 2700.70), or when otherwise allowed by a Judge or the Commission. Filing by facsimile transmission is effective upon receipt.

(e) *Number of copies.* In cases before a Judge, two copies shall be filed for each docket; in cases before the Commission, seven copies shall be filed; but if the filing party is not represented by a lawyer or other representative, one copy shall be sufficient. When filing is by facsimile transmission, the appropriate number of non-facsimile copies must be filed with the Judge or Commission within 3 days of the facsimile transmission.

(f) *Size of paper.* Pleadings and other documents shall be 8½ by 11 inches in size.

(g) *Status or informational requests.* Any inquiries concerning filing requirements, the status of cases before the Commission, or docket information shall be directed to the Office of General Counsel or the Docket Office of the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission, 1730 K St., N.W., Sixth Floor, Washington, DC 20006–3867.

### § 2700.6 Signing of documents.

When a person who appears in a representative capacity signs a document, that person's signature shall constitute his certificate:

(a) That under the provisions of the law, including these rules and all federal conflict of interest statutes, he is authorized and qualified to represent the particular party in the matter; and

(b) That he has read the document; that to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief formed after reasonable inquiry it is well grounded in fact and is warranted by existing law or a good faith argument for extension, modification, or reversal of existing law; and that it is not interposed for any improper purpose, such as to harass or to cause unnecessary delay or needless increase in the cost of litigation.

### § 2700.7 Service.

(a) *Generally.* A copy of each document filed with the Commission shall be served on all parties. In addition, a copy of a notice of contest of a citation or order, a petition for assessment of penalty, a discrimination complaint, a complaint for compensation, and an application for temporary relief shall be served upon the representative of miners, if known.

(b) *Posting.* A copy of an order, citation, notice, or decision required under section 109 of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 819, to be posted on a mine bulletin board shall, upon receipt, be immediately posted on such bulletin board by the operator.

(c) *Methods of service.* A notice of contest of a citation or order, a proposed penalty assessment, a petition for assessment of penalty, a complaint for compensation, a complaint of discharge, discrimination or interference, an application for temporary reinstatement, and an application for temporary relief shall be served by personal delivery, including courier service, or by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested. All subsequent papers may be served by personal delivery or by first class mail, including express mail service, with the exception of the papers specified in § 2700.45 (Temporary reinstatement proceedings). Service by mail is effective upon mailing. Service by personal delivery is effective upon receipt. When filing by facsimile transmission (see § 2700.5(d)), the filing party must also serve by facsimile transmission or by a means as expeditious as facsimile. Service by facsimile transmission is effective upon receipt.

(d) *Service upon representative.* Whenever a party is represented by an attorney or other authorized representative, subsequent service shall be made upon the attorney or other authorized representative.

(e) *Proof of service.* All pleadings and other filed documents shall be accompanied by a statement setting forth the date and manner of service.

### § 2700.8 Computation of time.

In computing any period of time prescribed in these rules, the day from which the designated period begins to run shall not be included. The last day

of the period so computed shall be included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or federal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next business day. When the period of time prescribed is less than 7 days, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and federal holidays shall be excluded in the computation. When service of a document is by mail, 5 days shall be added to the time allowed by these rules for the filing of a response or other documents.

### § 2700.9 Extensions of time.

The time for filing or serving any document may be extended for good cause shown. A request for an extension of time shall be filed before the expiration of the time allowed for the filing or serving of the document.

### § 2700.10 Motions.

(a) An application for an order shall be by motion which, unless made during a hearing or a conference, shall be made in writing and shall set forth the relief or order sought.

(b) Written motions shall be set forth in a document separate from other pleadings.

(c) A statement in opposition to a written motion may be filed by any party within 10 days after service upon the party. Unless otherwise ordered, oral argument on motions will not be heard.

### § 2700.11 Withdrawal of pleading.

A party may withdraw a pleading at any stage of a proceeding with the approval of the Judge or the Commission.

### § 2700.12 Consolidation of proceedings.

The Commission and its Judges may at any time, upon their own motion or a party's motion, order the consolidation of proceedings that involve similar issues.

## Subpart B—Contests of Citations and Orders

### § 2700.20 Notice of contest of a citation or order issued under section 104 of the Act.

(a) *Who may contest.* (1) An operator may contest:

(i) A citation or an order issued under section 104 of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 814;

(ii) A modification of a citation or an order issued under section 104 of the Act; and

(iii) The reasonableness of the length of time fixed for abatement in a citation or modification thereof issued under section 104 of the Act.

(2) A miner or representative of miners may contest:

(i) The issuance, modification or termination of any order issued under section 104 of the Act; and

(ii) The reasonableness of the length of time fixed for abatement in a citation or modification thereof issued under section 104 of the Act.

(b) *Time to contest.* Contests filed by an operator pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be filed with the Secretary at the appropriate Regional Solicitor's Office or at the Solicitor's Office, Mine Safety and Health Division, Arlington, Virginia, within 30 days of receipt by the operator of the contested citation, order, or modification. Contests filed by a miner or representative of miners pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall be filed in the same manner within 30 days of receipt by the miner or representative of miners of the contested order, modification, or termination.

(c) *Notification by the Secretary.* The Secretary, in accordance with section 105(d) of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 815(d), shall immediately advise the Commission of such notice of contest upon its receipt.

(d) *Copy to Commission.* The contesting party shall also file a copy of his notice of contest with the Commission at the time he files with the Secretary.

(e) *Contents of notice of contest.* (1) A notice of contest shall contain a short and plain statement of:

(i) The party's position with respect to each issue of law and fact that the party contends is pertinent; and

(ii) The relief requested by the party.

(2) A legible copy of the contested citation or order shall be attached to the notice of contest. If a legible copy is not available, the notice of contest shall set forth the text of the contested citation or order.

(f) *Answer.* Within 20 days after service of a notice of contest, the Secretary shall file an answer responding to each allegation of the notice of contest.

### § 2700.21 Effect of failure to file notice of contest of citation.

An operator's failure to file a notice of contest of a citation or order issued under section 104 of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 814, shall not preclude the operator from challenging, in a penalty proceeding, the fact of violation or any special findings contained in a citation or order including the assertion in the citation or order that the violation was of a significant and substantial nature or was caused by the operator's unwarrantable failure to comply with the standard.

### § 2700.22 Notice of contest of imminent danger withdrawal orders under section 107 of the Act.

(a) *Time to file.* A notice of contest of a withdrawal order issued under section 107 of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 817, or any modification or termination of the order, shall be filed with the Commission by the contesting party within 30 days of receipt of the order or any modification or termination of the order.

(b) *Contents of notice of contest.* (1) A notice of contest shall contain a short and plain statement of:

(i) The contesting party's position on each issue of law and fact that the contesting party contends is pertinent; and

(ii) The relief requested by the contesting party.

(2) A legible copy of the contested order shall be attached to the notice of contest. If a legible copy is not available, the notice of contest shall set forth the text of the contested order.

(c) *Answer.* Within 15 days after service of the notice of contest, the Secretary shall file an answer responding to each allegation of the notice of contest.

### § 2700.23 Review of a subsequent citation or order.

(a) The contesting party shall file any subsequent citation or order that modifies or terminates the citation or order under review within 30 days of its receipt. The notice of contest under section 105 or section 107 of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 815 and 817, unless withdrawn, shall be deemed to challenge any such subsequent citation or order.

(b) A person who is not a party in a pending proceeding for review of a citation or order may obtain review of a modification or termination of the citation or order by filing a notice of contest under section 105 or section 107 of the Act. The notice of contest shall be filed within 30 days of receipt of the citation or order that modifies or terminates the citation or order being reviewed.

## Subpart C—Contests of Proposed Penalties

### § 2700.25 Proposed penalty assessment.

The Secretary, by certified mail, shall notify the operator or any other person against whom a penalty is proposed of the violation alleged, the amount of the proposed penalty assessment, and that such person shall have 30 days to notify the Secretary that he wishes to contest the proposed penalty assessment.

### § 2700.26 Notice of contest of proposed penalty assessment.

A person has 30 days after receipt of the proposed penalty assessment within which to notify the Secretary that he contests the proposed penalty. The Secretary shall immediately transmit to the Commission the notice of contest.

### § 2700.27 Effect of failure to contest proposed penalty assessment.

If, within 30 days from the receipt of the Secretary's proposed penalty assessment, the operator or other person fails to notify the Secretary that he contests the proposed penalty, the Secretary's proposed penalty assessment shall be deemed to be a final order of the Commission not subject to review by any court or agency.

### § 2700.28 Filing of petition for assessment of penalty with the Commission.

(a) *Time to file.* Within 45 days of receipt of a timely contest of a proposed penalty assessment, the Secretary

shall file with the Commission a petition for assessment of penalty.

(b) *Contents.* The petition for assessment of penalty shall list the alleged violations and the proposed penalties. Each violation shall be identified by the number and date of the citation or order and the section of the Act or regulations alleged to be violated. The petition for assessment of penalty shall state whether the citation or order has been contested and the docket number of any contest. The petition for assessment of penalty shall advise the party against whom a penalty is filed that he has 30 days to file an answer pursuant to § 2700.29.

(c) *Attachments.* A legible copy of each citation or order for which a penalty is sought shall be attached to the petition for assessment of penalty. If a legible copy is not available, the petition for assessment of penalty shall set forth the text of the citation or order.

### § 2700.29 Answer.

A party against whom a petition for assessment of penalty is filed shall file an answer within 30 days after service of the petition for assessment of penalty. An answer shall include a short and plain statement responding to each allegation of the petition.

### § 2700.30 Assessment of penalty.

(a) In assessing a penalty the Judge shall determine the amount of penalty in accordance with the six statutory criteria contained in section 110(i) of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 820(i), and incorporate such determination in a written decision. The decision shall contain findings of fact and conclusions of law on each of the statutory criteria and an order requiring that the penalty be paid.

(b) In determining the amount of penalty, neither the Judge nor the Commission shall be bound by a penalty proposed by the Secretary or by any offer of settlement made by a party.

### § 2700.31 Penalty settlement.

(a) *General.* A proposed penalty that has been contested before the Commission may be settled only with the approval of the Commission upon motion.

(b) *Settlement motion.* A motion to approve a penalty settlement shall include the following information for each violation:

(1) The amount of the penalty proposed by the Secretary;

(2) The amount of the penalty agreed to in settlement; and

(3) Facts in support of the penalty agreed to by the parties.

(c) *Order approving settlement.* Any order by the Judge approving a settlement shall set forth the reasons for approval and shall be supported by the record. Such order shall become the final decision of the Commission 40 days after issuance unless the Commission has directed that the order be reviewed.

## Subpart D—Complaints for Compensation

### § 2700.35 Time to file.

A complaint for compensation under section 111 of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 821, shall be filed within 90 days after the beginning of the period during which the complainants are idled or would have been idled by the order that gives rise to the claim.

### § 2700.36 Contents of complaint.

A complaint for compensation shall include:

(a) A short and plain statement of the facts giving rise to the claim, including the period for which compensation is claimed;

(b) The total amount of the compensation claimed, if known; and

(c) A legible copy of any pertinent order of withdrawal or, if a legible copy is not available, the text of the order.

### § 2700.37 Answer.

Within 30 days after service of a complaint for compensation, the operator shall file an answer responding to each allegation of the complaint.

## Subpart E—Complaints of Discharge, Discrimination or Interference

### § 2700.40 Who may file.

(a) *The Secretary.* A discrimination complaint under section 105(c)(2) of the

Act, 30 U.S.C. 815(c)(2), shall be filed by the Secretary if, after an investigation conducted pursuant to section 105(c)(2), the Secretary determines that a violation of section 105(c)(1), 30 U.S.C. 815(c)(1), has occurred.

(b) *Miner, representative of miners, or applicant for employment.* A discrimination complaint under section 105(c)(3) of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 815(c)(3), may be filed by the complaining miner, representative of miners, or applicant for employment if the Secretary, after investigation, has determined that the provisions of section 105(c)(1) of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 815(c)(1), have not been violated.

### § 2700.41 Time to file.

(a) *The Secretary.* A discrimination complaint shall be filed by the Secretary within 30 days after his written determination that a violation has occurred.

(b) *Miner, representative of miners, or applicant for employment.* A discrimination complaint may be filed by a complaining miner, representative of miners, or applicant for employment within 30 days after receipt of a written determination by the Secretary that no violation has occurred.

### § 2700.42 Contents of complaint.

A discrimination complaint shall include a short and plain statement of the facts, setting forth the alleged discharge, discrimination or interference, and a statement of the relief requested.

### § 2700.43 Answer.

Within 30 days after service of a discrimination complaint, the respondent shall file an answer responding to each allegation of the complaint.

### § 2700.44 Petition for assessment of penalty in discrimination cases.

(a) *Petition for assessment of penalty in Secretary's complaint.* A discrimination complaint filed by the Secretary shall propose a civil penalty of a specific amount for the alleged violation of section 105(c) of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 815(c). The petition for assessment of penalty shall include a short and plain statement of supporting reasons based on the criteria for penalty assessment set forth in section 110(i) of the Act. 30 U.S.C. 820(i).

(b) *Petition for assessment of penalty after sustaining of complaint by miner, representative of miners, or applicant for employment.* Immediately upon issuance of a decision by a Judge sustaining a discrimination complaint brought pursuant to section 105(c)(3), 30 U.S.C. 815(c)(3), the Judge shall notify the Secretary in writing of such determination. The Secretary shall file with the Commission a petition for assessment of civil penalty within 45 days of receipt of such notice.

### § 2700.45 Temporary reinstatement proceedings.

(a) *Service of pleadings.* A copy of each document filed with the Commission in a temporary reinstatement proceeding shall be served on all parties either by personal delivery, including courier service, or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested.

(b) *Contents of application.* An application for temporary reinstatement shall state the Secretary's finding that the miner's discrimination complaint was not frivolously brought and shall be accompanied by an affidavit setting forth the Secretary's reasons supporting his finding. The application also shall include a copy of the miner's complaint to the Secretary, and proof of notice to and service on the person against whom relief is sought by the most expeditious means of notice and delivery reasonably available.

(c) *Request for hearing.* Within 10 days following receipt of the Secretary's application for temporary reinstatement, the person against whom relief is sought shall advise the Commission's Chief Administrative Law Judge or his designee, and simultaneously notify the Secretary, whether a hearing on the application is requested. If no hearing is requested, the Judge assigned to the matter shall review immediately the Secretary's application and, if based on the contents thereof the Judge determines that the miner's complaint was not frivolously brought, he shall issue immediately a written order of temporary reinstatement. If a hearing on the application is requested, the hearing shall be held within 10 days following receipt of the request for

hearing by the Commission's Chief Administrative Law Judge or his designee, unless compelling reasons are shown in an accompanying request for an extension of time.

(d) *Hearing.* The scope of a hearing on an application for temporary reinstatement is limited to a determination as to whether the miner's complaint was frivolously brought. The burden of proof shall be upon the Secretary to establish that the complaint was not frivolously brought. In support of his application for temporary reinstatement, the Secretary may limit his presentation to the testimony of the complainant. The respondent shall have an opportunity to cross-examine any witnesses called by the Secretary and may present testimony and documentary evidence in support of its position that the complaint was frivolously brought.

(e) *Order on application.* Within 7 days following the close of a hearing on an application for temporary reinstatement, the Judge shall issue a written order granting or denying the application. However, in extraordinary circumstances, the Judge's time for issuing an order may be extended as deemed necessary by the Judge. The Judge's order shall include findings and conclusions supporting the determination as to whether the miner's complaint has been frivolously brought. The parties shall be notified of his determination by the most expeditious means reasonably available. Service of the order granting or denying the application shall be by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested.

(f) *Review of order.* Review by the Commission of a Judge's written order granting or denying an application for temporary reinstatement may be sought by filing with the Commission a petition for review with supporting arguments within 5 days following receipt of the Judge's written order. The opposing party shall be served simultaneously. The filing of a petition for review shall not stay the effect of the Judge's order unless the Commission so directs. Any response shall be filed within 5 days following receipt of a petition. The Commission's ruling on a petition for review shall be rendered within 10 days following receipt of any response or the expiration of the period for filing such response. In extraordinary circumstances, the Commission's time for decision may be extended.

(g) *Dissolution of order.* If, following an order of temporary reinstatement, the Secretary determines that the provisions of section 105(c)(1), 30 U.S.C. 815(c)(1), have not been violated, the Judge shall be so notified and shall enter an order dissolving the order of reinstatement. An order dissolving the order of reinstatement shall not bar the filing of an action by the miner in his own behalf under section 105(c)(3) of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 815(c)(3), and § 2700.40(b) of these rules.

## Subpart F—Applications for Temporary Relief

### § 2700.46 Procedure.

(a) *When to file.* As provided in section 105(b)(2) of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 815(b)(2), an application for temporary relief from any modification or termination of any order or from any order issued under section 104 of the Act, 30 U.S.C. 814, may be filed at any time before such order becomes final. No temporary relief shall be granted with respect to a citation issued under section 104(a) or (f) of the Act. 30 U.S.C. 814(a) and (f).

(b) *Statements in opposition.* Any party opposing the application shall file a statement in opposition within 4 days after receipt of the application.

(c) *Prior hearing required.* Temporary relief shall not be granted prior to a hearing on such application.

### § 2700.47 Contents of application.

(a) An application for temporary relief shall contain:

(1) A showing of substantial likelihood that the findings and decision of the Judge or the Commission will be favorable to the applicant;

(2) A statement of the specific relief requested; and

(3) A showing that such relief will not adversely affect the health and safety of miners in the affected mine.

(b) An application for temporary relief may be supported by affidavits or other evidence.

## Subpart G—Hearings

### § 2700.50 Assignment of Judges.

Judges shall be assigned cases in rotation as far as practicable.

### § 2700.51 Hearing sites.

All cases will be assigned a hearing site by order of the Judge. The Judge shall give due regard to the convenience and necessity of the parties or their representatives and witnesses, the availability of suitable hearing facilities, and other relevant factors.

### § 2700.52 Expedition of proceedings.

(a) *Motions.* In addition to making a written motion pursuant to § 2700.10, a party may request expedition of proceedings by oral motion, with concurrent notice to all parties, or may file and serve such motion by facsimile. Oral motions shall be reduced to writing within 24 hours.

(b) *Timing of hearing.* Unless all parties consent to an earlier hearing, an expedited hearing on the merits of the case shall not be held on less than 4 days notice.

### § 2700.53 Prehearing conferences and statements.

(a) The Judge may require the parties to participate in a prehearing conference, either in person or by telephone. The participants at any such conference may consider and take action with respect to:

(1) The formulation and simplification of the issues;

(2) The possibility of obtaining stipulations, admissions of fact and of documents that will avoid unnecessary proof and advance rulings from the Judge on the admissibility of evidence;

(3) The exchange of exhibits and the names of witnesses and a synopsis of the testimony expected from each witness;

(4) The necessity or desirability of amendments to the pleadings and the joinder of parties;

(5) The possibility of agreement disposing of any or all of the issues in dispute;

(6) Such other matters as may aid in the expedition of the hearing or the disposition of the case.

(b) The Judge may also require the parties to submit prehearing statements addressing one or more of the matters set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

### § 2700.54 Notice of hearing.

Except in expedited proceedings, written notice of the time, place, and nature of the hearing, the legal authority under which the hearing is to be held, and the matters of fact and law asserted shall be given to all parties at least 20 days before the date set for hearing. The notice shall be mailed by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested.

### § 2700.55 Powers of Judges.

Subject to these rules, a Judge is empowered to:

(a) Administer oaths and affirmations;

(b) Issue subpoenas authorized by law;

(c) Rule on offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;

(d) Order depositions to be taken;

(e) Regulate the course of the hearing;

(f) Hold conferences for the settlement or simplification of the issues;

(g) Dispose of procedural requests or similar matters;

(h) Make decisions in the proceedings before him, provided that he shall not be assigned to make a recommended decision; and

(i) Take other action authorized by these rules, by 5 U.S.C. 556, or by the Act.

### § 2700.56 Discovery; general.

(a) *Discovery methods.* Parties may obtain discovery by one or more of the following methods: Depositions upon oral examination or written questions; written interrogatories; or requests for admissions, for production of documents or objects or for permission to enter upon property for inspecting, copying, photographing, and gathering information.

(b) *Scope of discovery.* Parties may obtain discovery of any relevant, nonprivileged matter that is admissible evidence or appears likely to lead to the discovery of admissible evidence.

(c) *Limitation of discovery.* Upon motion by a party or by the person from whom discovery is sought or upon his own motion, a Judge may, for good cause shown, limit discovery to prevent undue delay or to protect a party or person from oppression or undue burden or expense.

(d) *Initiation of discovery.* Discovery shall be initiated within 20 days after an answer to a notice of contest, an answer to a petition for assessment of penalty, or an answer to a complaint under section 105(c) or 111 of the Act has been filed. 30 U.S.C. 815(c) and 30 U.S.C. 821. For good cause shown, the Judge may permit discovery to be initiated after that date.

(e) *Completion of discovery.* Discovery shall be completed within 40 days after its initiation. For good cause shown, the Judge may extend the time for discovery.

**§ 2700.57 Depositions.**

(a) *Generally.* Any party, without leave of the Judge, may take the testimony of any person, including a party, by deposition upon oral examination or written interrogatories.

(b) *Orders for deposition.* If the parties are unable to agree, the time, place, and manner of taking depositions shall be governed by order of the Judge.

**§ 2700.58 Interrogatories, requests for admissions and requests for production of documents.**

(a) *Interrogatories.* Any party, without leave of the Judge, may serve written interrogatories upon another party. A party served with interrogatories shall answer each interrogatory separately and fully in writing under oath within 25 days of service unless the proponent of the interrogatories agrees to a longer time. The Judge may order a shorter or longer time period for responding. A party objecting to an interrogatory shall state the basis for the objection in its answer.

(b) *Requests for admissions.* Any party, without leave of the Judge, may serve on another party a written request for admissions. A party served with a request for admissions shall respond to each request separately and fully in writing within 25 days of service, unless the party making the request agrees to a longer time. The Judge may order a shorter or longer time period for responding. A party objecting to a request for admissions shall state the basis for the objection in its response. Any matter admitted under this rule is conclusively established for the purpose of the pending proceeding unless the Judge, on motion, permits withdrawal or amendment of the admission.

(c) *Request for production, entry or inspection.* Any party, without leave of the Judge, may serve on another party a written request to produce and permit inspection, copying or photocopying of designated documents or objects, or to permit a party or his agent to enter upon designated property to inspect and gather information. A party served with such a request shall respond in writing within 25 days of service unless the party making the request agrees to a longer time. The Judge may order a shorter or longer period for responding. A party objecting to a request for production, entry or inspection shall state the basis for the objection in its response.

**§ 2700.59. Failure to cooperate in discovery; sanctions.**

Upon the failure of any person, including a party, to respond to a discovery request or upon an objection to such a request, the party seeking discovery may file a motion with the Judge requesting an order compelling discovery. If any person, including a party, fails to comply with an order compelling discovery, the Judge may make such orders with regard to the failure as are just and appropriate, including deeming as established the matters sought to be discovered or dismissing the proceeding in favor of the party seeking discovery. For good cause shown the Judge may excuse an objecting party from complying with the request.

**§ 2700.60 Subpoenas.**

(a) *Compulsory attendance of witnesses and production of documents.* The Commission and its Judges are authorized to issue subpoenas, on their own motion or on the oral or written application of a party, requiring the attendance of witnesses and the production of

documents or physical evidence. A subpoena may be served by any person who is at least 18 years of age. A subpoena may also be served by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, but, in such case, any risk of delivery is on the serving party. A copy of the subpoena bearing a certificate of service shall be filed with the Commission or the Judge.

(b) *Fees payable to witnesses.* Subpoenaed witnesses shall be paid the same fees and mileage as are paid in the district courts of the United States. The witness fees and mileage shall be paid by the party at whose request the witness appears, or by the Commission if a witness is subpoenaed on the motion of the Commission or a Judge. This paragraph does not apply to Government employees who are called as witnesses by the Government.

(c) *Motions to revoke or modify subpoenas.* Any person served with a subpoena may move within 5 days of service or at the hearing, whichever is sooner, to revoke or modify the subpoena. The Commission or the Judge, as appropriate, shall revoke or modify the subpoena if it seeks information outside the proper scope of discovery as set forth in § 2700.56(b); or if it does not describe with sufficient particularity the evidence required to be produced; or if for any other reason it is found to be invalid or unreasonable. The Commission or the Judge shall set forth a concise statement of the grounds for such ruling.

(d) *Availability of transcript.* Persons compelled to submit evidence at a public proceeding are entitled to obtain, on payment of prescribed costs, a transcript of that part of the proceeding that sets forth their testimony or refers to their production of evidence.

(e) *Failure to comply.* Upon the failure of any person to comply with an order to testify or with a subpoena issued by the Commission or the Judge, the Judge or the Commission's General Counsel, at the request of the Judge or at the direction of the Commission, may undertake to initiate proceedings in the appropriate district court of the United States for the enforcement of the subpoena.

**§ 2700.61 Name of miner informant.**

A Judge shall not, except in extraordinary circumstances, disclose or order a person to disclose to an operator or his agent the name of an informant who is a miner.

**§ 2700.62 Name of miner witness.**

A Judge shall not, until 2 days before a hearing, disclose or order a person to disclose to an operator or his agent the name of a miner who is expected by the Judge to testify or whom a party expects to summon or call as a witness.

**§ 2700.63 Evidence; presentation of case.**

(a) Relevant evidence, including hearsay evidence, that is not unduly repetitious or cumulative is admissible.

(b) The proponent of an order has the burden of proof. A party shall have the right to present his case or defense by oral or documentary evidence, to submit rebuttal evidence, and to conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts.

**§ 2700.64 Retention of exhibits.**

All exhibits received in evidence in a hearing or submitted for the record in any proceeding before the Commission shall be retained with the official record of the proceeding. The withdrawal of original exhibits may be permitted by the Commission or the Judge, upon request and after notice to the other parties, if true copies are substituted, where practical, for the originals.

**§ 2700.65 Proposed findings, conclusions and orders.**

The Judge may require the submission of proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and orders, together with supporting briefs. The proposals shall be served upon all parties, and shall contain adequate references to the record and authorities.

**§ 2700.66 Summary disposition of proceedings.**

(a) *Generally.* When a party fails to comply with an order of a Judge or these rules, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, an order to

show cause shall be directed to the party before the entry of any order of default or dismissal. The order shall be mailed by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested.

(b) *Failure to attend hearing.* If a party fails to attend a scheduled hearing, the Judge, where appropriate, may find the party in default or dismiss the proceeding without issuing an order to show cause.

(c) *Penalty proceedings.* When the Judge finds a party in default in a civil penalty proceeding, the Judge shall also enter an order assessing appropriate penalties and directing that such penalties be paid.

### § 2700.67 Summary decision of the Judge.

(a) *Filing of motion for summary decision.* At any time after commencement of a proceeding and no later than 10 days before the date fixed for the hearing on the merits, a party may move the Judge to render summary decision disposing of all or part of the proceeding.

(b) *Grounds.* A motion for summary decision shall be granted only if the entire record, including the pleadings, depositions, answers to interrogatories, admissions, and affidavits, shows:

(1) That there is no genuine issue as to any material fact; and

(2) That the moving party is entitled to summary decision as a matter of law.

(c) *Form of motion and affidavits.* The motion may be supported by affidavits or other verified documents, and shall specify the grounds upon which the party seeks relief. Supporting and opposing affidavits shall be made on personal knowledge and shall show affirmatively that the affiant is competent to testify to the matters stated. Sworn or certified copies of all papers or parts of papers referred to in an affidavit shall be attached to the affidavit or be incorporated by reference if not otherwise a matter of record. The Judge shall permit affidavits to be supplemented or opposed by depositions, answers to interrogatories, admissions or further affidavits. When a motion for summary decision is made and supported as provided in this rule, an adverse party may not rest upon the mere allegations or denials of his pleadings, but his response, by affidavits or as otherwise provided in this rule, must set forth specific facts showing that there is a genuine issue for a hearing. If the party does not respond, summary decision, if appropriate, shall be entered against him.

(d) *Case not fully adjudicated on motion.* If a motion for summary decision is denied in whole or in part, the Judge shall ascertain what material facts are controverted and shall issue an order directing further proceedings as appropriate.

### § 2700.68 Substitution of the Judge.

(a) *Generally.* Should a Judge become unavailable to the Commission, the proceedings assigned to him shall be reassigned to a substitute Judge.

(b) *Substitution following a hearing.* The substitute Judge may render a decision based upon the existing record, provided the parties are notified of his intent and they are given an opportunity to object. An objection to the Judge rendering a decision based upon the existing record shall be filed within 10 days following receipt of the Judge's notice, or the objection shall be deemed to be waived. An objection shall be founded upon a showing of a need for the resolution of conflicting material testimony requiring credibility determinations. Upon good cause shown the Judge may order a further hearing on the merits, which shall be limited, so far as practicable, to the testimony in dispute.

### § 2700.69 Decision of the Judge.

(a) *Form and content of the Judge's decision.* The Judge shall make a decision that constitutes his final disposition of the proceedings. The decision shall be in writing and shall include all findings of fact and conclusions of law, and the reasons or bases for them, on all the material issues of fact, law or discretion presented by the record, and an order. If a decision is announced orally from the bench, it shall be reduced to writing after the filing of the transcript. An order by a Judge approving a settlement proposal is a decision of the Judge.

(b) *Termination of the Judge's jurisdiction.* The jurisdiction of the Judge terminates when his decision has been issued.

(c) *Correction of clerical errors.* At any time before the Commission has directed that a Judge's decision be reviewed, and on his own motion or the motion of a party, the Judge may correct clerical errors in decisions, orders or other parts of the record. After the Commission has directed that a Judge's decision be reviewed, the Judge may correct such errors with the leave of the Commission. If a Judge's decision has become the final order of the Commission, the Judge may correct such errors with the leave of the Commission.

## Subpart H—Review by the Commission

### § 2700.70 Petitions for discretionary review.

(a) *Procedure.* Any person adversely affected or aggrieved by a Judge's decision or order may file with the Commission a petition for discretionary review within 30 days after issuance of the decision or order. Filing of a petition for discretionary review, including a facsimile transmission, is effective upon receipt. Two or more parties may join in the same petition; the Commission may consolidate related petitions.

(b) *Review discretionary.* Review by the Commission shall not be a matter of right but of the sound discretion of the Commission. Review by the Commission shall be granted only by affirmative vote of at least two of the Commissioners present and voting.

(c) *Grounds.* Petitions for discretionary review shall be filed only upon one or more of the following grounds:

(1) A finding or conclusion of material fact is not supported by substantial evidence;

(2) A necessary legal conclusion is erroneous;

(3) The decision is contrary to law or to the duly promulgated rules or decisions of the Commission;

(4) A substantial question of law, policy, or discretion is involved; or

(5) A prejudicial error of procedure was committed.

(d) *Requirements.* Each issue shall be separately numbered and plainly and concisely stated, and shall be supported by detailed citations to the record, when assignments of error are based on the record, and by statutes, regulations, or other principal authorities relied upon. Except for good cause shown, no assignment of error by any party shall rely on any question of fact or law upon which the Judge had not been afforded an opportunity to pass.

(e) *Statement in opposition.* A statement in opposition to a petition for discretionary review may be filed, but the opportunity for such filing shall not require the Commission to delay its action on the petition.

(f) *Scope of review.* If a petition is granted, review shall be limited to the issues raised by the petition, unless the Commission directs review of additional issues pursuant to § 2700.71.

(g) *Denial of petition.* A petition not granted within 40 days after the issuance of the Judge's decision is deemed denied.

### § 2700.71 Review by the Commission on its own motion.

At any time within 30 days after the issuance of a Judge's decision, the Commission may, by the affirmative vote of at least two of the Commissioners present and voting, direct the case for review on its own motion. Review shall be directed only upon the ground that the decision may be contrary to law or Commission policy or that a novel question of policy has been presented. The Commission shall state in such direction for review the specific issue of law, Commission policy, or novel question of policy to be reviewed. Review shall be limited to the issues specified in such direction for review.

### § 2700.72 Unreviewed decisions.

An unreviewed decision of a Judge is not a precedent binding upon the Commission.

### § 2700.73 Procedure for intervention.

After the Commission has directed a case for review, a person may move to intervene. A motion to intervene shall be filed within 30 days after the Commission's direction for review unless

the Commission, for good cause shown, allows a later filing. Intervention before the Commission shall not be a matter of right but of the sound discretion of the Commission. The movant shall set forth:

(a) A legally protectible interest directly relating to the property or events that are the subject of the case on review;

(b) A showing that the disposition of the proceeding may impair or impede his ability to protect that interest;

(c) The reasons why the movant's interest is not adequately represented by parties already involved in the proceeding; and

(d) The reasons why the movant should be excused for failing to file for intervention before the Judge. A motion for intervention shall also show that the granting of the motion will not unduly delay the proceeding or prejudice any party and shall explain why the movant's participation as an amicus curiae would be inadequate. If the Commission permits intervention, the Commission's order shall specify the time within which the intervenor's brief and any response or reply may be filed. In denying a motion to intervene, the Commission may alternatively permit the movant to participate in the proceeding as amicus curiae.

**§ 2700.74 Procedure for participation as amicus curiae.**

(a) After the Commission has directed a case for review, any person may move to participate as amicus curiae. Such participation before the Commission shall not be a matter of right but of the sound discretion of the Commission. A motion for participation as amicus curiae shall set forth the interest of the movant and show that the granting of the motion will not unduly delay the proceeding or prejudice any party. The movant may conditionally attach its brief to its motion for participation as amicus curiae.

(b) The brief of an amicus curiae should normally be filed within the briefing period allotted to the party whose position the amicus curiae supports. In the interest of avoiding duplication of argument, however, the Commission may permit the filing of an amicus curiae brief within 20 days after the close of the briefing period set forth in § 2700.75(a), provided that the motion for participation as amicus curiae is filed within the briefing period allotted to the party whose position the amicus curiae supports. If the Commission grants the motion for participation as amicus curiae, the Commission's order shall specify the time within which a response or reply may be made to the amicus curiae brief.

**§ 2700.75 Briefs.**

(a) *Time to file*—(1) *Opening and response briefs.* Within 30 days after the Commission grants a petition for discretionary review, the petitioner shall file his opening brief. If the petitioner desires, he may notify the Commission and all other parties within the 30-day period that his petition and any supporting memorandum are to constitute his brief. Other parties may file response briefs within 30 days after the petitioner's brief is served. If the Commission directs review on its own motion, all parties shall file any opening briefs within 30 days of the direction for review. In such cases, a party may file a response brief within 20 days after service of the opposing party's opening brief.

(2) *Reply briefs.* In cases where the Commission has granted a petition for discretionary review, the petitioner may file a reply brief within 20 days after the service of the response briefs.

(b) *Additional briefs.* No further briefs shall be filed except by leave of the Commission.

(c) *Length of brief.* Except by permission of the Commission, opening briefs shall not exceed 35 pages, response briefs shall not exceed 25 pages, and reply briefs shall not exceed 15 pages. A brief of an amicus curiae shall not exceed 25 pages. A brief of an intervenor shall not exceed the page limitation applicable to the party whose position it supports in affirming or reversing the Judge, or if a different position is taken, such brief shall not exceed 25 pages. Tables of contents or authorities shall not be counted against the length of a brief.

(d) *Motion for extension of time.* A motion for an extension of time to file a brief will not be granted except for

good cause shown. A motion for extension of time shall be filed within the time limit prescribed for filing the brief. The Commission may decline to accept a brief that is not timely filed.

(e) *Consequences of petitioner's failure to file brief.* If a petitioner fails to timely file a brief or to designate the petition as his brief, the direction for review may be vacated.

(f) *Number of copies.* As provided in § 2700.5(e), each party shall file seven copies of its brief. If the filing party is not represented by a lawyer or other representative, one copy shall be sufficient.

### § 2700.76 Interlocutory review.

(a) *Procedure.* Interlocutory review by the Commission shall not be a matter of right but of the sound discretion of the Commission.

(1) Review cannot be granted unless:

(i) The Judge has certified, upon his own motion or the motion of a party, that his interlocutory ruling involves a controlling question of law and that in his opinion immediate review will materially advance the final disposition of the proceeding; or

(ii) The Judge has denied a party's motion for certification of the interlocutory ruling to the Commission, and the party files with the Commission a petition for interlocutory review within 30 days of the Judge's denial of such motion for certification.

(2) In the case of either paragraph (a)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section, the Commission, by a majority vote of the full Commission or a majority vote of a duly constituted panel of the Commission, may grant interlocutory review upon a determination that the Judge's interlocutory ruling involves a controlling question of law and that immediate review may materially advance the final disposition of the proceeding. Interlocutory review by the Commission shall not operate to suspend the hearing unless otherwise ordered by the Commission. Any grant or denial of interlocutory review shall be by written order of the Commission.

(b) *Petitions for interlocutory review.* Where the Judge denies a party's motion for certification of an interlocutory ruling and the party seeks interlocutory review, a petition for interlocutory review shall be in writing and shall not exceed 15 pages. A copy of the Judge's interlocutory ruling sought to be reviewed and of the Judge's order denying the petitioner's motion for certification shall be attached to the petition.

(c) *Briefs.* When the Commission grants interlocutory review, the parties shall file briefs not to exceed 25 pages within 20 days of the order granting interlocutory review unless otherwise ordered by the Commission.

(d) *Scope of review.* Unless otherwise specified in the Commission's order granting interlocutory review, review shall be confined to the issues raised in the Judge's certification or to the issues raised in the petition for interlocutory review.

### § 2700.77 Oral argument.

Oral argument may be ordered by the Commission on its own motion or on the motion of a party. A party requesting oral argument shall do so by separate motion no later than the time that it files its opening or response brief.

### § 2700.78 Reconsideration.

(a) A petition for reconsideration must be filed with the Commission within 10 days after a decision or order of the Commission. Any response must be filed with the Commission within 10 days of service of the petition.

(b) Unless the Commission orders otherwise, the filing of a petition for reconsideration shall not stay the effect of a decision or order of the Commission and shall not affect the finality of a decision or order for purposes of review in the courts.

### § 2700.79 Correction of clerical errors.

The Commission may correct clerical errors in its decisions at any time.

## Subpart I—Miscellaneous

### § 2700.80 Standards of conduct; disciplinary proceedings.

(a) *Standards of conduct.* Individuals practicing before the Commission and Commission Judges shall conform to the standards of ethical conduct required of practitioners in the courts of the United States.

(b) *Grounds.* Disciplinary proceedings may be instituted against anyone who is practicing or has practiced before the Commission on grounds that such person has engaged in unethical or unprofessional conduct; has failed to comply with these rules or an order of the Commission or its Judges; has been disbarred or suspended by a court or administrative agency; or has been disciplined by a Judge under paragraph (e) of this section.

(c) Disciplinary proceedings shall be subject to the following procedure:

(1) *Disciplinary referral.* Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, a Judge or other person having knowledge of circumstances that may warrant disciplinary proceedings against an individual who is practicing or has practiced before the Commission shall forward to the Commission for action such information in the form of a written disciplinary referral. Whenever the Commission receives a disciplinary referral, the matter shall be assigned a docket number.

(2) *Inquiry by the Commission.* The Commission shall conduct an inquiry concerning a disciplinary referral and shall determine whether disciplinary proceedings are warranted. The Commission may require persons to submit affidavits setting forth their knowledge of relevant circumstances. If the Commission determines that disciplinary proceedings are not warranted, it shall issue an order terminating the referral.

(3) *Transmittal and hearing.* Whenever, as a result of its inquiry, the Commission, by a majority vote of the full Commission or a majority vote of a duly constituted panel of the Commission, determines that the circumstances warrant a hearing, the Commission's Chief Administrative Law Judge shall assign the matter to a Judge, other than the referring Judge, for hearing and decision. The Commission shall specify the disciplinary issues to be resolved through hearing and may designate counsel to prosecute the matter before the Judge. The Judge shall provide the opportunity for reply and hearing on the specific disciplinary matters at issue. The individual shall have the opportunity to present evidence and cross-examine witnesses. The Judge's decision shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law and either an order dismissing the proceedings or an appropriate disciplinary order, which may include reprimand, suspension, or disbarment from practice before the Commission.

(d) *Appeal from Judge's decision.* Any person adversely affected or aggrieved by the Judge's decision is entitled to review by the Commission. A person seeking such review shall file a notice of appeal with the Commission within 30 days after the issuance of the Judge's decision.

(e) *Misconduct before a Judge.* A Judge may order the removal of any person, including a representative of a party, who engages in disruptive conduct in the Judge's presence. If a representative is ordered removed, the Judge shall allow the party represented by the person a reasonable time to engage another representative. In all instances of removal of a person for disruptive conduct, the Judge shall place in the record a written statement on the matter. A party aggrieved by a Judge's order of removal may appeal by requesting interlocutory review pursuant to § 2700.76 or, alternatively, may assign the Judge's ruling as error in a petition for discretionary review.

### § 2700.81 Recusal and disqualification.

(a) *Recusal.* A Commissioner or a Judge may recuse himself from a proceeding whenever he deems such action appropriate.

(b) *Request to withdraw.* A party may request a Commissioner or a Judge to withdraw on grounds of personal bias or other disqualification. A party shall make such a request by promptly filing an affidavit setting forth in detail the matters alleged to constitute personal bias or other grounds for disqualification.

(c) *Procedure if Commissioner or Judge does not withdraw.* If, upon being requested to withdraw pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, the Commissioner or the Judge does not withdraw from the proceeding, he shall so rule upon the record, stating the grounds for his ruling. If the Judge does not withdraw, he shall proceed with the hearing, or, if the hearing has been completed, he shall proceed with the issuance of his decision, unless the

Commission stays the hearing or further proceedings upon the granting of a petition for interlocutory review of the Judge's decision not to withdraw.

### § 2700.82 Ex parte communications.

(a) For purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) *Ex parte communication* means an oral or written communication not on the public record concerning any matter or proceeding with respect to which reasonable prior notice to all parties has not been given. A status or informational request does not constitute an ex parte communication.

(2) *Status or informational request* means a request for a status report on any matter or proceeding or a request concerning filing requirements or other docket information.

(3) *Merits of a case,* which shall be broadly construed by the Commission, includes discussion of the factual or legal issues in a case or resolution of those issues.

(b) *Prohibited ex parte communication.* There shall be no ex parte communication with respect to the merits of a case not concluded, between the Commission, including any member, Judge, officer, or agent of the Commission who is employed in the decisional process, and any of the parties, intervenors, representatives, amici, or other interested persons.

(c) *Procedure in case of violation.* (1) In the event a prohibited ex parte communication occurs, the Commission or the Judge may make such orders or take such action to remedy the effect of the ex parte communication as circumstances require. Upon notice and hearing, the Commission may take disciplinary action against any person who knowingly and willfully makes or causes to be made a prohibited ex parte communication.

(2) A memorandum setting forth all ex parte communications, whether prohibited or not, shall be placed on the public record of the proceeding.

(d) *Inquiries.* Any inquiries concerning filing requirements, the status of cases before the Commission, or docket information shall be directed to the Office of General Counsel or the Docket Office of the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission, 1730 K Street, N.W., Sixth Floor, Washington, DC 20006–3867.

### § 2700.83 Authority to sign orders.

The Chairman or other designated Commissioner is authorized to sign on behalf of the Commissioners, orders disposing of the following procedural motions: motions for extensions of time, motions for permission to file briefs in excess of page limits, motions to accept late filed briefs, motions to consolidate, motions to expedite proceedings, motions for oral argument, and similar procedural motions. A person aggrieved by such an order may, within 10 days of the date of the order, file a motion requesting that the order be signed by the participating Commissioners.

### § 2700.84 Effective date.

These rules are effective on May 3, 1993 and apply to cases initiated after they take effect. They also apply to further proceedings in cases then pending, except to the extent that application of the rules would not be feasible, or would work injustice, in which event the former rules of procedure apply.

## PART 2701—GOVERNMENT IN THE SUNSHINE ACT REGULATIONS

Sec.

2701.1 Purpose and scope.
2701.2 Open meetings policy; closure of meetings.
2701.3 Announcement of meetings.
2701.4 Request to open or close meeting.
2701.5 Petition for review.
2701.6 Discussion during open meetings.
2701.7 Expedited closing procedure.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 113, Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977, Pub. L. 95–165 (30 U.S.C. 823).

SOURCE: 44 FR 2575, Jan. 12, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

### § 2701.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose.* The purpose of this part is to implement the Government in the Sunshine Act, 5 U.S.C. 552b. The rules in this part are intended to open, to the extent practicable, the meetings of the Commission to public observation while preserving the Commission's ability to fulfill its responsibilities and

respect the interests of persons in confidential consideration of sensitive matters.

(b) *Scope.* This part applies to all meetings of the Commission. A ''meeting of the Commission'' means a joint deliberation in person or by conference telephone call of at least a majority of either the members of the Commission or of a panel of three or more Commissioners that determines or results in the joint conduct or disposition of official Commission business, but does not include (1) deliberations regarding a decision to open or close a meeting, to withhold information about a meeting, and the circumstances of meetings, such as their time, place, and subject matter, and (2) the individual deliberations of Commission members of matters considered upon circulated documents or other notation procedure.

### §2701.2 Open meetings policy; closure of meetings.

(a) *Policy.* Commission meetings will generally be open to public observation, including meetings concerning the disposition by the Commission of a formal adjudication. See 5 U.S.C. 522b(c)(10).

(b) *Closure.* Meetings may be closed, or certain information about a meeting may not be disclosed under the circumstances contemplated by 5 U.S.C. 522b(c)(1)–(10), and under the procedures specified by 5 U.S.C. 552b (d) and (f). Commission employees may attend closed meetings of the commission unless the notice of a closed meeting states otherwise.

### §2701.3 Announcement of meetings.

(a) *Generally.* The Commission shall publicly announce and submit to the FEDERAL REGISTER at least 7 days before a meeting, the time, place, subject matter of a meeting, whether it is to be open or closed, and the name and phone number of the Commission employee who will respond to requests for information about the meeting. The description of the subject matter of a meeting at which the Commission will consider adjudicatory matters, shall include the names and docket numbers of the cases to be considered. The Commission shall also contact, by phone or mail, the parties to the cases to be considered at the meeting, shall post a copy of a notice of the meeting at the Office of Public Information, shall mail notices to persons who have requested inclusion of their names on a meeting mailing list, and may issue press releases.

(b) *Shorter notice.* If a majority of the members of the Commission or a panel of three or more Commissioners determines by a recorded vote that pressing Commission business requires that a meeting be called in less than 7 days, the announcement required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be made at the earliest practicable time.

(c) *Changes in time, place, subject matter, and decision whether to open or close after public announcement of meeting.* If the time or place of a meeting publicly announced is changed, or an item to be considered at such a meeting is to be deleted, the change or deletion shall be publicly announced without a recorded vote at the earliest practicable time in the manner required by paragraph (a) of this section. The subject matter of a meeting publicly announced shall not be expanded and the decision to open or close such a meeting shall not be changed unless a majority of the members of the Commission or if a panel of three or more Commissioners determines by a recorded vote that agency business so requires and that no earlier announcement of the change was possible; the Commission shall publicly announce such a change and the vote of each member upon the change at the earliest practicable time.

### §2701.4 Request to open or close meeting.

Any person may request that the Commission open a meeting that it has earlier decided to close. Any person whose interest may be directly affected by the opening of a meeting may request that the meeting be closed. Two copies of a request shall be filed in writing with the Executive Director of the Commission at the earliest practicable time, and no later than one hour before the meeting. A request to close shall state the interest of the person that may be adversely affected. The Commission shall take a recorded

vote on the request if one member desires that it do so. The Executive Director shall inform the requesting person of whether a vote was taken, and, if so, its outcome. Requests shall be addressed as follows: Sunshine Act Request, Office of the Executive Director, Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission, 1730 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20006.

### § 2701.5 Petition for review.

Any person may petition the Commission to review any action he alleges to be in violation of this part or 5 U.S.C. 552b that was taken by any employee or member of the Commission. The petition shall be in writing and shall be filed with the Executive Director within 30 days of the alleged violation. The Commission shall consider and rule upon the petition with expedition.

### § 2701.6 Discussion during open meetings.

Deliberations, discussions, comments, statements, or observations made during the course of an open meeting do not constitute actions of the Commission, nor do they necessarily represent the basis for any Commission action. Comments made by a Commissioner or an employee of the Commission may be advanced for purposes of discussion or argument, or as an aside, and may not reflect the views or ultimate position of that Commissioner or employee. Reasons for decisions stated by a Commissioner at an open meeting may be later changed by that Commissioner, as may a Commissioner's vote. For these reasons, persons who choose to act on the basis of discussions at open meetings do so entirely at their own risk and without any assurance that the Commission's final decisions will be reflective of the discussions or initial vote.

### § 2701.7 Expedited closing procedure.

(a) *Policy*. Although it is the general policy of the Commission to open to the public meetings that may be subject to closure, including meetings concerning adjudication of cases, the Commission may find it necessary in the public interest to close meetings. The purpose of this section is to provide an expedited closing procedure under 5 U.S.C. 552b(d)(4). The Commission has determined that, inasmuch as the Commission's responsibilities are almost entirely adjudicatory, a majority of its meetings may properly be closed under 5 U.S.C. 552b(c)(10). Although the Commission has to date held few meetings, those that have been held concerned the adjudication of cases and could properly have been closed.

(b) *Procedure*. A meeting may be closed if a majority of either the members of the Commission or of a panel of three or more Commissioners votes by recorded vote at the beginning of such a meeting to close it to the public. The record of the vote shall reflect the vote of each voting member and shall be made available to the public. A public announcement of the time, place, and subject matter of the meeting shall be made at the earliest practicable time, except to the extent that such information is exempt from disclosure under 5 U.S.C. 552b(c). Section 2701.3 does not apply to meetings closed under this section.

## PART 2702—REGULATIONS IMPLEMENTING THE FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT

Sec.

2702.1 Purpose and scope.
2702.2 Location of offices.
2702.3 Requests for information.
2702.4 Materials available.
2702.5 Fees applicable—catagories of requesters.
2702.6 Fee schedule.
2702.7 No fees; waiver or reduction of fees.
2702.8 Advance payment of fees; interest; debt collection procedures.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 113, Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977, Pub. L. 95–165 (30 U.S.C. 801 *et seq.*); 5 U.S.C. 552; Pub. L. 104–231, October 2, 1996, 110 Stat. 3048.

SOURCE: 45 FR 33607, May 20, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

### § 2702.1 Purpose and scope.

The Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Commission) is an independent agency with authority to adjudicate contests between the Mine Safety and Health Administration of the U.S. Department of Labor and private parties, as well as certain disputes solely between private parties, arising

under the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977, 30 U.S.C. 801 *et seq.* The purpose of these rules is to establish procedures for implementing the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, as amended by the Electronic Freedom of Information Act Amendments of 1996, Pub. L. No. 104–231, 110 Stat. 3048; to provide guidance for those seeking to obtain information from the Commission; and to make all designated information readily available to the public. Additional guidance on obtaining information from the Commission can be found in the document entitled ''Reference Guide for Obtaining Information from the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission,'' which is available upon request from the Commission. The scope of these rules may be limited to requests for information that is not presently the subject of litigation before the Commission and that is not otherwise governed by the Commission's Procedural Rules at 29 CFR part 2700.

[62 FR 55334, Oct. 24, 1997]

### §2702.2 Location of offices.

The Commission maintains its central office at 1730 K Street NW., 6th Floor, Washington DC 20006–3867. It has two regional offices for Administrative Law Judges, one at Skyline Towers No. 2, Tenth Floor, 5203 Leesburg Pike, Falls Church, Virginia 22041–3474, and the other at 1244 Speer Boulevard, Suite 280, Denver, Colorado 80204–3582.

[62 FR 55335, Oct. 24, 1997]

### §2702.3 Requests for information.

(a) All requests for information should be in writing and should be mailed or delivered to Executive Director, Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission, 6th Floor, 1730 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20006–3867. The words ''Freedom of Information Act Request'' should be printed on the face of the envelope. Requests for information shall describe the particular record requested to the fullest extent possible and specify the preferred form or format (including electronic formats) of the response. The Commission shall accommodate requesters as to form or format if the record is readily reproducible in the requested form or format. When requesters do not specify the preferred form or format of the response, the Commission shall respond in the form or format in which the record is most accessible to the Commission.

(b) A determination whether to comply with the request will be made by the Executive Director, with the consent of a majority of the Commissioners. In the event of a tie vote of the Commissioners regarding the Executive Director's determination whether to comply with a request, the Executive Director's recommendation will be deemed approved by the Commission. Except in unusual circumstances, as described in paragraph (c) of this section the determination will be made within 20 working days of receipt. Appeals of adverse decisions may be made, in writing, to the Chairman of the Commission, at the same address, within 20 working days. Determination of appeals will be made by the Chairman within 20 working days after receipt. If the records to be disclosed are not provided with the initial letter setting forth the determination as to the request, the records will be sent as soon as possible thereafter.

(c)(1) In unusual circumstances as described in this paragraph, when additional time is needed to respond to the initial request, the Commission shall acknowledge the request in writing within the 20-day period, describe the circumstances requiring the delay, and indicate the anticipated date for a substantive response that may not exceed 10 additional working days, except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section. With respect to a request for which a written notice has extended the time limit by 10 additional working days, and the Commission determines that it cannot make a response determination within that additional 10 working day period, the requester will be notified and provided an opportunity to limit the scope of the request so that it may be processed within the extended time limit, or an opportunity to arrange an alternative time frame for processing the request or a modified request. Refusal by the requester to reasonably modify the request or arrange for an alternative time frame

shall be considered as a factor in determining whether exceptional circumstances exist for purposes of paragraph (d) of this section. For purposes of this paragraph, ''unusual circumstances'' that may justify a delay are:

(i) The need to search for and collect the requested records from other facilities that are separate from the office processing the request;

(ii) The need to search for, collect, and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records that are requested in a single request;

(iii) The need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request, or among two or more components of the agency having substantial subject matter interest in the request; or

(iv) The need to consult with the submitter of requested information.

(2) Whenever it reasonably appears that certain requests by the same requester, or a group of requesters acting in concert, actually constitute a single request that would otherwise satisfy the unusual circumstances specified in this paragraph, and the requests involve clearly related matters, such requests may be aggregated for purposes of this paragraph. Multiple requests involving unrelated matters will not be aggregated.

(d) In the event that the Commission is unable to comply with the time limits for responding to a request specified in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section, it may request additional time to complete its review of the records, and request a court to retain jurisdiction and allow it such additional time to complete its review, if it can show that exceptional circumstances exist and that it is exercising due diligence in responding to the request. For purposes of this paragraph, ''exceptional circumstances'' do not include a delay that results from a predictable workload of requests, unless the agency demonstrates reasonable progress in reducing its backlog of pending requests. Refusal by a person to reasonably modify the scope of a request or arrange an alternative time frame for processing the request (or a modified request) under paragraph (c) of this section shall be considered as a factor in determining whether exceptional circumstances exist for purposes of this paragraph.

(e)(1) A person requesting records from the Commission pursuant to this section may request expedited processing of his request in cases in which he can demonstrate a compelling need for the records requested. For purposes of this paragraph a compelling need means:

(i) That a failure to obtain the requested records on an expedited basis could reasonably be expected to pose an imminent threat to the life or physical safety of an individual; or

(ii) The information is urgently needed by a person primarily engaged in disseminating information in order to inform the public concerning actual or alleged Federal Government activity.

(2) A demonstration of compelling need by a person making a request for expedited processing shall be made by a statement certified by such person to be true and correct to the best of his knowledge and belief. Notice of the determination whether to grant expedited processing in response to a requester's claim of compelling need shall be provided to the person making the request within 10 calendar days after receipt of the request. The Commission will provide expeditious consideration of administrative appeals of determinations whether to provide expedited processing. Once a determination has been made to grant expedited processing, the Commission will process the request as soon as practicable.

(f) In denying a request for records, in whole or in part, the Commission shall make a reasonable effort to estimate the volume of the records denied, and provide this estimate to the person making the request, unless providing such an estimate would harm an interest protected by the exemption pursuant to which the request is denied.

(g) Any reasonably segregable portion of a record shall be provided to the person requesting it after the deletion of any exempt portions of the record. The amount of information deleted shall be indicated on the released portion of the record, at the place in the

record the deletion is made if technically feasible, unless indicating the extent of the deletion would harm an interest protected by the exemption pursuant to which the deletion is made.

[62 FR 55335, Oct. 24, 1997]

### §2702.4 Materials available.

Materials which may be made promptly available from the Commission include, but are not limited to:

(a) A guide for requesting records or publicly available information from the Commission;

(b) Final opinions, including concurring and dissenting opinions, as well as orders, made in the adjudication of cases;

(c) Indices providing identifying information to the public as to the opinions described in the preceding paragraph which may be relied upon, used, or cited as precedent;

(d) Statements of policy and interpretations which have been adopted by the Commission and are not published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

[62 FR 55336, Oct. 24, 1997]

### §2702.5 Fees applicable—categories of requesters.

(a) When documents are requested for commercial use, requesters will be assessed the full direct costs of searching for, reviewing for release, and duplicating the records sought.

(b) When records are being requested by educational or noncommercial scientific institutions whose purpose is scholarly or scientific research, and not for commercial use, the requester will be assessed only for the cost of duplicating the records sought, but no charge will be made for the first 100 paper pages reproduced.

(c) When records are being requested by representatives of the news media, the requester will be assessed only for the cost of duplicating the records sought, but no charge will be made for the first 100 paper pages reproduced.

(d) For any other request not described in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, the requester will be assessed the full direct costs of searching for and duplicating the records sought, except that the first two hours of manual search time and the first 100 paper pages of reproduction shall be furnished without charge.

(e) For purposes of paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, whenever it reasonably appears that a requester, or a group of requesters acting in concert, is attempting to break down a single request into a series of requests relating to the same subject matter for the purpose of evading the assessment of fees, such requests will be aggregated and fees assessed accordingly.

[54 FR 3022, Jan. 23, 1989, as amended at 62 FR 55336, Oct. 24, 1997]

### §2702.6 Fee schedule.

(a) *Search fee.* The fee for searching for information and records shall be $15 per hour for clerical time and $30 per hour for professional time. Fees for searches of computerized records shall be the actual cost to the Commission but shall not exceed $300 per hour. This fee includes machine time and that of the operator and clerical personnel. The fee for computer printouts shall be $.40 per page. If search charges are likely to exceed $25, the requester shall be notified of the estimated amount of fees, unless the requester has indicated in advance his willingness to pay fees as high as those anticipated. Time spent on unsuccessful searches shall be fully charged.

(b) *Review fee.* The review fee shall be charged for the initial examination by the Executive Director of documents located in response to a request in order to determine if they may be withheld from disclosure, and for the deletion of portions that are exempt from disclosure, but shall not be charged for review by the Chairman or the Commissioners. See §2702.3. The review fee is $45 per hour.

(c) *Duplicating fee.* The copy fee for each page of paper up to 8½″ x 14″ shall be $.15 per copy per page. Any private section services required will be assessed at the charge to the Commission. The fee for copying computer tapes or discs, photographs, and other nonstandard documents will be the actual direct cost incurred by the Commission. If duplication charges are likely to exceed $25, the requester shall be notified of the estimated amount of fees, unless the requester has indicated

in advance his willingness to pay fees as high as those anticipated.

[54 FR 3022, Jan. 23, 1989, as amended at 62 FR 55336, Oct. 24, 1997]

### § 2702.7 No fees; waiver or reduction of fees.

(a) No fees shall be charged to any requester, including commercial use requesters, if the anticipated cost of processing and collecting the fee would be equal to or greater than the fee itself. Accordingly, the Commission has determined that fees of less than $10 shall be waived.

(b) Documents shall be furnished without any charge, or at a charge reduced below the fees otherwise applicable, if disclosure of the information is determined to be in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government and is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

(1) The following six factors will be employed in determining when such fees shall be waived or reduced:

(i) The subject of the request: Whether the subject of the requested records concerns ''the operations or activities of the government'';

(ii) The informative value of the information to be disclosed: Whether the disclosure is ''likely to contribute'' to an understanding of government operations or activities;

(iii) The contribution to an understanding of the subject by the general public likely to result from disclosure: Whether disclosure of the requested information will contribute to ''public understanding'';

(iv) The significance of contribution to public understanding: Whether the disclosure is likely to contribute ''significantly'' to public understanding of government operations or activities;

(v) The existence and magnitude of a commercial interest: Whether the requester has a commercial interest that would be furthered by the requested disclosure; and, if so

(vi) The primary interest in disclosure: Whether the magnitude of the identified commercial interest of the requester is sufficiently large, in comparison with the public interest in disclosure, that disclosure is ''primarily in the commerical interest of the requester.''

(2) The Executive Director, upon request, shall determine whether a waiver or reduction of fees is warranted. Requests shall be made concurrently with requests for information under § 2702.3. Appeals of adverse decisions may be made to the Chairman within 5 working days. Determination of appeals will be made by the Chairman within 10 working days of receipt.

[54 FR 3022, Jan. 23, 1989, as amended at 62 FR 55336, Oct. 24, 1997]

### § 2702.8 Advance payment of fees; interest; debt collection procedures.

(a) Advance payment of fees generally will not be required. However, an advance payment (before work is commenced or continued on a request) may be required if the charges are likely to exceed $250.

(b) Requesters who have previously failed to pay a fee charged in timely fashion (i.e., within 30 days of the date of billing) may be required first to pay that amount plus any applicable interest (or demonstrate that the fee has been paid) and then make an advance payment of the full amount of the estimated fee before the new or pending request is processed.

(c) Interest charges may be assessed on any unpaid bill starting on the 31st day following the day on which the billing was sent at the rate presecribed in 31 U.S.C. 3717 and will accrue from the date of billing.

(d) The Debt Collection Act of 1982, Pub. L. 97–365, including disclosure to consumer credit reporting agencies and the use of collection agencies will be utilized to encourage payment where appropriate.

[54 FR 3023, Jan. 23, 1989]

## PART 2703—EMPLOYEE RESPONSIBILITIES AND CONDUCT

Sec.

2703.1 Cross-reference to employee ethical conduct standards and financial disclosure regulations.

2703.2 Designated agency ethics official and alternate designated agency ethics official.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 7301; 5 CFR 2638.202.

SOURCE: 61 FR 39872, July 31, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### §2703.1 Cross-reference to employee ethical conduct standards and financial disclosure regulations.

Members and employees of the Federal Mine Safety and Review Commission are subject to the executive branch-wide Standards of Ethical Conduct at 5 CFR part 2635; the Commission's regulations at 5 CFR part 8401, which supplement the executive branch-wide standards; and the executive branch-wide financial disclosure regulations at 5 CFR part 2634.

### §2703.2 Designated agency ethics official and alternate designated agency ethics official.

The Chairman shall appoint an individual to serve as the designated agency ethics official, and an individual to serve in an acting capacity in the absence of the primary designated agency ethics official (alternate designated agency ethics official), to coordinate and manage the Commission's ethics program.

## PART 2704—IMPLEMENTATION OF THE EQUAL ACCESS TO JUSTICE ACT IN COMMISSION PROCEEDINGS

### Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
2704.100 Purpose of these rules.
2704.101 Definitions.
2704.102 Applicability.
2704.103 Proceedings covered.
2704.104 Eligibility of applicants.
2704.105 Standards for awards.
2704.106 Allowable fees and expenses.
2704.107 Rulemaking on maximum rates for attorney fees.
2704.108 Awards.
2704.109 Delegations of authority.

### Subpart B—Information Required From Applicants

2704.201 Contents of application—in general.
2704.202 Contents of application—where the applicant has prevailed.
2704.203 Contents of application—where the Secretary's demand is substantially in excess of the judgment finally obtained and unreasonable.
2704.204 Confidential financial information.
2704.205 Documentation of fees and expenses.
2704.206 When an application may be filed.

### Subpart C—Procedures for Considering Applications

2704.301 Filing and service of documents.
2704.302 Answer to application.
2704.303 Reply.
2704.304 Comments by other parties.
2704.305 Settlement.
2704.306 Further proceedings on the application.
2704.307 Decision of administrative law judge.
2704.308 Commission review.
2704.309 Judicial review.
2704.310 Payment of award.

AUTHORITY: (5 U.S.C. 504(c)(1); Pub. L. 99–80, 99 Stat. 183; Pub. L. 104–121, 110 Stat. 862.

SOURCE: 47 FR 10001, Mar. 9, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General Provisions

### §2704.100 Purpose of these rules.

The Equal Access to Justice Act, 5 U.S.C. 504, provides for the award of attorney fees and other expenses to eligible individuals and entities who are parties to certain administrative proceedings (called ''adversary adjudications'') before this Commission. An eligible party may receive an award when it prevails over the Department of Labor, Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), unless the Secretary of Labor's position in the proceeding was substantially justified or special circumstances make an award unjust. In addition to the foregoing ground of recovery, an eligible party may receive an award if the demand of the Secretary is substantially in excess of the decision of the Commission and unreasonable, unless the applicant party has committed a willful violation of law or otherwise acted in bad faith, or special circumstances make an award unjust. The rules in this part describe the parties eligible for each type of award. They also explain how to apply for awards, and the procedures and standards that this Commission will use to make the awards.

[63 FR 63175, Nov. 12, 1998]

### §2704.101 Definitions.

The following terms shall have the following meaning when used in these rules:

*Adjudication Officer*, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 504(b)(1)(D), means the Commission's administrative law judge who presided at the underlying adversary adjudication between the applicant and the Secretary of Labor. For the sake of clarity, references hereafter shall be to ''administrative law judge''.

*The Act* means the Equal Access to Justice Act 5 U.S.C. 504;

*The Commission* means the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission, created as an independent agency under 30 U.S.C. 823;

*The Mine Act* means the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977, 30 U.S.C. 801 *et seq*;

*The Secretary* means the Secretary of Labor or his designee.

### § 2704.102 Applicability.

Section 2704.105(a) applies to adversary adjudications before the Commission pending or commenced on or after August 5, 1984. Section 2704.105(b) applies to adversary adjudications commenced on or after March 29, 1996.

[63 FR 63175, Nov. 12, 1998]

### § 2704.103 Proceedings covered.

(a) The Act applies to adversary adjudications conducted by this Commission. These are adjudications before the Commission arising under the Mine Act in which the position of the Secretary of Labor is represented by an attorney or other representative who enters an appearance and participates in the proceeding. For this Commission, the types of proceedings generally covered include:

(1) Contests of citations or orders issued under section 104 or 107 of the Mine Act (30 U.S.C. 814, 817);

(2) Contests of penalties proposed under section 105 (a) and (b) of the Mine Act (30 U.S.C. 815(a), (b));

(3) Challenges to claims of discrimination under section 105(c) of the Mine Act (30 U.S.C. 815(c)) where the Secretary of Labor represents the miner;

(b) The Commission may also designate a proceeding not listed in paragraph (a) of this section as an adversary adjudication for purposes of the Act by so stating in an order initiating the proceeding or designating the matter for hearing. The Commission's failure to designate a proceeding as an adversary adjudication shall not preclude the filing of an application by a party who believes the proceeding is covered by the Act; whether the proceeding is covered will then be an issue for resolution in proceedings on the application.

(c) If a proceeding includes both matters covered by the Act and matters specifically excluded from coverage, any award made will include only fees and expenses related to covered issues.

### § 2704.104 Eligibility of applicants.

(a) To be eligible for an award of attorney fees and other expenses under the Act, the applicant must be a party to the adversary adjudication for which it seeks an award. The term ''party'' is defined in 5 U.S.C. 551(3). The applicant must show that it satisfies the conditions of eligibility set out in this subpart and in subpart B.

(b) For purposes of awards under § 2704.105(a) for prevailing parties:

(1) The employees of an applicant include all persons who regularly perform services for remuneration for the applicant, under the applicant's direction and control. Part-time employees shall be included on a proportional basis;

(2) The net worth and number of employees of the applicant and all of its affiliates shall be aggregated to determine eligibility. Any individual, corporation or other entity that directly or indirectly controls or owns a majority of the voting shares or other interest of the applicant, or any corporation or other entity of which the applicant directly or indirectly owns or controls a majority of the voting shares or other interest, will be considered an affiliate for purposes of this part unless the administrative law judge determines that such treatment would be unjust and contrary to the purposes of the Act in light of the actual relationship between the affiliated entities. In addition, the administrative law judge may determine that financial relationships of the applicant other than those described in this paragraph constitute special circumstances that would make an award unjust.

(3) An applicant who owns an unincorporated business will be considered as an ''individual'' rather than a ''sole owner of an unincorporated business''

if the issues on which the applicant prevails are related primarily to personal interests rather than to business interests.

(4) The types of eligible applicants are as follows:

(i) An individual with a net worth of not more than $2 million;

(ii) The sole owner of an unincorporated business who has a net worth of not more than $7 million, including both personal and business interests, and employs not more than 500 employees;

(iii) Any other partnership, corporation, association, unit of local government, or public or private organization with a net worth of not more than $7 million and not more than 500 employees.

(c) For the purposes of awards under §2704.105(b), eligible applicants are small entities as defined in 5 U.S.C. 601, subject to the annual-receipts and number-of-employees standards as set forth by the Small Business Administration at 13 CFR Part 121.

(d) For the purpose of eligibility, the net worth, number of employees, or annual receipts of an applicant, as applicable, shall be determined as of the date the underlying proceeding was initiated under the Mine Act.

(e) An applicant that participates in a proceeding primarily on behalf of one or more other persons or entities that would be ineligible is not itself eligible for an award.

[47 FR 10001, Mar. 9, 1982, as amended at 54 FR 6285, Feb. 9, 1989, 63 FR 63175, Nov. 12, 1998]

### §2704.105 Standards for awards.

(a) A prevailing applicant may receive an award of fees and expenses incurred in connection with a proceeding, or in a significant and discrete substantive portion of the proceeding, unless the position of the Secretary was substantially justified. The position of the Secretary includes, in addition to the position taken by the Secretary in the adversary adjudication, the action or failure to act by the Secretary upon which the adversary adjudication is based. The burden of proof that an award should not be made to a prevailing applicant because the Secretary's position was substantially justified is on the Secretary, who may avoid an award by showing that his position was reasonable in law and fact. An award will be reduced or denied if the applicant has unduly or unreasonably protracted the underlying proceeding or if special circumstances make the award unjust.

(b) If the demand of the Secretary is substantially in excess of the decision of the Commission and is unreasonable when compared with such decision, under the facts and circumstances of the case, the Commission shall award to an eligible applicant the fees and expenses related to defending against the excessive demand, unless the applicant has committed a willful violation of law or otherwise acted in bad faith or special circumstances make an award unjust. The burden of proof is on the applicant to establish that the Secretary's demand was substantially in excess of the Commission's decision; the Secretary may avoid an award by establishing that the demand was not unreasonable when compared to that decision. As used in this section, ''demand'' means the express demand of the Secretary which led to the adversary adjudication, but does not include a recitation by the Secretary of the maximum statutory penalty—

(1) In the administrative complaint, or

(2) Elsewhere when accompanied by an express demand for a lesser amount.

[63 FR 63176, Nov. 12, 1998]

### §2704.106 Allowable fees and expenses.

(a) Awards will be based on rates customarily charged by persons engaged in the business of acting as attorneys, agents and expert witnesses, even if the services were made available without charge or at a reduced rate to the applicant.

(b) No award for the fee of an attorney or agent under this part may exceed $125 per hour, except as provided in §2704.107. No award to compensate an expert witness may exceed the highest rate at which the Secretary of Labor pays expert witnesses. However, an award may also include the reasonable expenses of the attorney, agent, or witness as a separate item if the attorney, agent or witness ordinarily

charges clients separately for such expenses.

(c) In determining the reasonableness of the fee sought for an attorney, agent or expert witness, the administrative law judge shall consider the following:

(1) If the attorney, agent or witness is in private practice, his or her customary fee for similar services, or, if an employee of the applicant, the fully allocated cost of the services;

(2) The prevailing rate for similar services in the community in which the attorney, agent or witness ordinarily performs services;

(3) The time actually spent in the representation of the applicant;

(4) The time reasonably spent in light of the difficulty or complexity of the issues in the underlying proceeding; and

(5) Such other factors as may bear on the value of the services provided.

(d) The reasonable cost of any study, analysis, engineering report, test, project or similar matter prepared on behalf of a party may be awarded, to the extent that the charge for the service does not exceed the prevailing rate for similar services, and the study or other matter was necessary for preparation of the applicant's case in the underlying proceeding.

[47 FR 10001, Mar. 9, 1982, as amended at 63 FR 63176, Nov. 12, 1998]

### § 2704.107 Rulemaking on maximum rates for attorney's fees.

(a) If warranted by an increase in the cost of living or by special circumstances (such as limited availability of attorneys qualified to handle certain types of proceedings), attorney's fees may be awarded at a rate higher than $125 per hour. Any such increase in the rate for attorney's fees will be made only upon a petition submitted by the applicant, pursuant to § 2704.201, and only if the administrative law judge determines, in his or her discretion, that it is justified. Any such adjustment in fees is subject to Commission review as specified in § 2704.308.

(b) Any person may file with the Commission a petition for rulemaking to increase the maximum rate for attorney fees. The petition should identify the rate the petitioner believes the Commission should establish and the types of proceedings in which the rate should be used. It should also explain fully the reasons why the higher rate is warranted. The Commission will respond to the petition within 60 days after it is filed, by initiating an informal rulemaking proceeding, denying the petition, or taking other appropriate action.

[47 FR 10001, Mar. 9, 1982, as amended at 63 FR 63176, Nov. 12, 1998]

### § 2704.108 Awards.

If an applicant is entitled to an award under § 2704.105(a) or (b), the award shall be made by the Commission against the Department of Labor.

[63 FR 53176, Nov. 12, 1998]

### § 2704.109 Delegations of authority.

The Commission retains authority to take final action on matters pertaining to the Equal Access to Justice Act in actions arising under the Mine Act. The Commission may, however, by order delegate authority to take final action on matters pertaining to the Equal Access to Justice Act in particular cases to other subordinate officials or bodies.

## Subpart B—Information Required From Applicants

SOURCE: 63 FR 63176, Nov. 12, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

### § 2704.201 Contents of application—in general.

(a) An application for an award of fees and expenses under the Act shall be made to the Chief Administrative Law Judge of the Commission at 1730 K Street NW, 6th Floor, Washington, DC 20006. The application shall identify the applicant and the underlying proceeding for which an award is sought.

(b) The application shall state the amount of fees and expenses for which an award is sought. The application may also include a request that attorney's fees be awarded at a rate higher than $125 per hour because of an increase in the cost of living or other special factors.

(c) The application may also include any other matters that the applicant

wishes the Commission to consider in determining whether and in what amount an award should be made.

(d) The application should be signed by the applicant or an authorized officer or attorney of the applicant. It shall also contain or be accompanied by a written verification under oath or under penalty of perjury that the information provided in the application is true and correct.

(e) Upon receipt of an application, the Chief Administrative Law Judge shall immediately assign it for disposition to the administrative law judge who presided over the underlying Mine Act proceeding.

**§2704.202 Contents of application—where the applicant has prevailed.**

(a) An application for an award under §2704.105(a) shall show that the applicant has prevailed in a significant and discrete substantive portion of the underlying proceeding and identify the position of the Department of Labor in the proceeding that the applicant alleges was not substantially justified. Unless the applicant is an individual, the application shall also state the number of employees of the applicant and describe briefly the type and purpose of its organization or business.

(b) The application also shall include a statement that the applicant's net worth does not exceed $2 million (if an individual) or $7 million (for all other applicants including their affiliates, as described in §2704.104(b)(2) of this part).

(c) Each applicant must provide with its application a detailed exhibit showing the net worth of the applicant and any affiliates (as described in §2704.104(b)(2) of this part) when the underlying proceeding was initiated. The exhibit may be in any form convenient to the applicant that provides full disclosure of the applicant's and its affiliates' assets and liabilities and is sufficient to determine whether the applicant qualifies under the standards in this part. The administrative law judge may require an applicant to file additional information to determine its eligibility for an award.

**§2704.203 Contents of application—where the Secretary's demand is substantially in excess of the judgment finally obtained and unreasonable.**

(a) An application for an award under §2704.105(b) shall show that the Secretary's demand is substantially in excess of the decision of the Commission; the application shall further allege that the Secretary's demand is unreasonable when compared with the Commission's decision.

(b) The application shall show that the applicant is a small entity as defined in 5 U.S.C. 601(6), and the application must conform to the standards of the Small Business Administration at 13 CFR 121.201 for mining entities. The application shall include a statement of the applicant's annual receipts or number of employees, as applicable, in conformance with the requirements of 13 CFR 121.104 and 121.106. The application shall describe briefly the type and purpose of its organization or business.

**§2704.204 Confidential financial information.**

Ordinarily, the net-worth and annual-receipts exhibits will be included in the public record of the proceeding. However, an applicant that objects to public disclosure of information in any portion of such exhibits and believes there are legal grounds for withholding the information from disclosure may submit that portion of the exhibit directly to the administrative law judge in a sealed envelope labeled ''Confidential Financial Information,'' accompanied by a motion to withhold the information from public disclosure. The motion shall describe the information sought to be withheld and explain, in detail, why it falls within one or more of the specific exemptions from mandatory disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(1)–(9), why public disclosure of the information would adversely affect the applicant, and why disclosure is not required in the public interest. The material in question shall be served on counsel representing the Secretary of Labor against whom the applicant seeks an award, but need not be served on any other party to the proceeding.

If the administrative law judge finds that the information should not be withheld from disclosure, it shall be placed in the public record of the proceeding. Otherwise, any request to inspect or copy the exhibit shall be disposed of in accordance with the established procedures under the Freedom of Information Act (29 CFR part 2702).

### § 2704.205 Documentation of fees and expenses.

The application shall be accompanied by full documentation of the fees and expenses, including the cost of any study, analysis, engineering report, test, project or similar matter, for which an award is sought. A separate itemized statement shall be submitted for each professional firm or individual whose services are covered by the application, showing the hours spent in connection with the underlying proceeding by each individual, a description of the specific services performed, the rate at which each fee has been computed, any expenses for which reimbursement is sought, the total amount claimed, and the total amount paid or payable by the applicant or by any other person or entity for the services provided. The administrative law judge may require the applicant to provide vouchers, receipts, or other substantiation for any expenses claimed.

### § 2704.206 When an application may be filed.

(a) An application may be filed whenever the applicant has prevailed in the underlying proceeding or in a significant and discrete substantive portion of that proceeding. An application may also be filed when a demand by the Secretary is substantially in excess of the decision of the Commission and is unreasonable when compared with such decision. In no case may an application be filed later than 30 days after the Commission's final disposition of the underlying proceeding, or 30 days after issuance of a court judgment that is final and nonappealable in any Commission adjudication that has been appealed pursuant to section 106 of the Mine Act, 30 U.S.C. 816.

(b) If review or reconsideration is sought or taken of a decision on the merits as to which an applicant has prevailed or has been subjected to a demand from the Secretary substantially in excess of the decision of the Commission and unreasonable when compared to that decision, proceedings for the award of fees shall be stayed pending final disposition of the underlying controversy.

(c) For purposes of this part, final disposition before the Commission means the date on which a decision in the underlying proceeding on the merits becomes final under sections 105(d) and 113(d) of the Mine Act (30 U.S.C. 815(d), 823(d)).

## Subpart C—Procedures for Considering Applications

### § 2704.301 Filing and service of documents.

Any application for an award or other pleading or other document related to an application, including a petition for discretionary review, shall be filed and served on all parties in the same manner as pleadings in the underlying proceeding, except as provided in § 2704.202(b) for confidential financial information.

### § 2704.302 Answer to application.

(a) Within 30 days after service of an application, counsel representing the Secretary of Labor may file an answer to the application. Unless counsel requests an extension of time for filing or files a statement of intent to negotiate under paragraph (b) of this section, failure to file an answer within the 30-day period may be treated as a consent to the award requested.

(b) If counsel for the Secretary and the applicant believe that the issues in the fee application can be settled, they may jointly file a statement of their intent to negotiate a settlement. The filing of this statement shall extend the time for filing an answer for an additional 30 days, and further extensions may be granted by the administrative law judge upon request by counsel for the Secretary and the applicant.

(c) The answer shall explain in detail any objections to the award requested and identify the facts relied on in support of the position of the Secretary of Labor. If the answer is based on any alleged facts not already in the record of

the underlying proceeding, counsel shall include with the answer either supporting affidavits or a request for further proceedings under §2704.306 of this part.

**§2704.303 Reply.**

Within 15 days after service of an answer, the applicant may file a reply. If the reply is based on any alleged facts not already in the record of the proceeding, the applicant shall include with the reply either supporting affidavits or a request for further proceedings under §2704.306 of this part.

**§2704.304 Comments by other parties.**

Any party to a proceeding other than the applicant and counsel for the Secretary of Labor may file comments on an application within 30 days after it is served or on an answer within 15 days after it is served. A commenting party may not participate further in proceedings on the application unless the administrative law judge determines that the public interest requires such participation in order to permit full exploration of matters raised in the comments.

**§2704.305 Settlement.**

In the event that counsel for the Secretary and an applicant agree to settle an EAJA claim after an application has been filed with the Commission, the applicant shall timely notify the Commission of the settlement and request dismissal of the application.

[63 FR 63177, Nov. 12, 1998]

**§2704.306 Further proceedings on the application.**

(a) The determination of an award will be made on the basis of the record made during the proceeding for which fees and expenses are sought, except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) On request of either the applicant or the Secretary, or on the administrative law judge's own initiative, the judge may order further proceedings, such as an informal conference, oral argument, additional written submissions or, as to issues other than substantial justification (such as the applicant's eligibility or substantiation of fees and expenses), pertinent discovery or an evidentiary hearing. Such further proceedings shall be held only when necessary for full and fair resolution of the issues arising from the application and shall be conducted as promptly as possible.

(c) If the proceeding for which fees and expenses are sought was conceded by the Secretary on the merits, withdrawn by the Secretary, or otherwise settled before any of the merits were heard, the applicant and the Secretary may supplement the administrative record with affidavits or other documentary evidence.

(d) A request that the judge order further proceedings under this section shall specifically identify the information sought on the disputed issues and shall explain why the additional proceedings are necessary to resolve the issues.

[54 FR 6286, Feb. 9, 1989]

**§2704.307 Decision of administrative law judge.**

The administrative law judge shall issue an initial decision on the application within 75 days after completion of proceedings on the application. In all decisions on applications, the administrative law judge shall include written findings and conclusions on the applicant's eligibility, and an explanation of the reasons for any difference between the amount requested and the amount awarded. As to applications filed pursuant to §2704.105(a), the administrative law judge shall also include findings on the applicant's status as a prevailing party and whether the position of the Secretary was substantially justified; if at issue, the judge shall also make findings on whether the applicant unduly protracted or delayed the underlying proceeding or whether special circumstances make the award unjust. As to applications filed pursuant to §2704.105(b), the administrative law judge shall include findings on whether the Secretary made a demand that is substantially in excess of the decision of the Commission and unreasonable when compared with that decision; if at issue, the judge shall also make findings on whether the applicant has committed a willful violation of the law or otherwise acted in bad faith or

whether special circumstances make the award unjust. Under either paragraph, the decision shall include, if at issue, detailed findings and conclusions on whether an increase in the cost of living or any other special factor justifies a higher fee than the $125 per hour fee set forth in the statute. The initial decision by the administrative law judge shall become final 40 days after its issuance unless review by the Commission is ordered under § 2704.308 of this part.

[63 FR 63177, Nov. 12, 1998]

### § 2704.308 Commission review.

(a) Either the applicant or the Secretary of Labor may seek review by the Commission of the initial decision by the administrative law judge, but review shall be discretionary with the Commission.

(b) The party seeking review shall file a petition for discretionary review so as to be received by the Commission at 1730 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20006 within 30 days of the issuance of the initial decision by the administrative law judge. Each issue in dispute shall be plainly and concisely stated, with supporting reasons set forth. Except for good cause shown, no issue not raised before the administrative law judge shall be set forth in the petition for discretionary review. Review by the Commission shall be granted only by affirmative vote of two of the Commissioners within 40 days of the issuance of the initial opinion, except that within 30 days after the issuance of the initial decision by the administrative law judge, two or more Commissioners may in their discretion order the case for review without the filing of a petition. The latter procedure shall be reserved for novel questions of law or policy, however.

(c) If review of the initial decision of the administrative law judge is granted by the Commission, the Commission shall, after allowing opportunity for presentation of views by opposing parties, review the case and issue its own order affirming, modifying or vacating in whole or in part the initial decision or directing other appropriate relief.

[47 FR 10001, Mar. 9, 1982, as amended at 63 FR 63178, Nov. 12, 1998]

### § 2704.309 Judicial review.

Judicial review of final Commission decisions on awards may be sought as provided in 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(2).

### § 2704.310 Payment of award.

Payment of awards made under the Equal Access to Justice Act by final orders of the Commission or its administrative law judge shall be in accordance with the applicable rules of the Department of Labor.

## PART 2705—PRIVACY ACT IMPLEMENTATION

Sec.

2705.1 Purpose and scope.
2705.2 Definitions.
2705.3 Procedure for requests pertaining to individuals' records in a records system.
2705.4 Times, places, and requirements for the identification of the individual making a request.
2705.5 Access to requested information to the individual.
2705.6 Request for correction or amendment to the record.
2705.7 Agency review of request for correction or amendment of the record.
2705.8 Appeal of an initial adverse Commission determination on correction or amendment of the record.
2705.9 Disclosure of record to a person other than the individual to whom the record pertains.
2705.10 Fees.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552a; Pub. L. 93–579.

SOURCE: 49 FR 38542, Oct. 1, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

### § 2705.1 Purpose and scope.

The purposes of these regulations are to:

(a) Establish a procedure by which an individual can determine if the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission, hereafter the ''Commission'', maintains a system of records which includes a record pertaining to the individual; and

(b) Establish a procedure by which an individual can gain access to a record pertaining to him or her for the purpose of review, amendment and/or correction.

### § 2705.2 Definitions.

For the purpose of these regulations—

(a) The term *individual* means a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence;

(b) The term *maintain* includes maintain, collect, use of disseminate;

(c) The term *record* means any item, collection or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by the Commission, including, but not limited to, his or her employment history, payroll information, and financial transactions and that contains his or her name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as social security number.

(d) The term *system or records* means a group of any records under control of the Commission from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual; and

(e) The term *routine use* means, with respect to the disclosure of a record, the use of such record for a purpose which is compatible with the purpose for which it was collected.

**§2705.3 Procedure for requests pertaining to individuals' records in a records system.**

An individual shall submit a request to the Executive Director to determine if a system of records named by the individual contains a record pertaining to the individual. If a record pertaining to the individual does exist in the specified system of records and the individual wishes to review that record he or she shall submit a request to the Executive Director of the Commission which states the individual's desire to review his or her record.

**§2705.4 Times, places, and requirements for the identification of the individual making a request.**

An individual making a request to the Executive Director of the Commission pursuant to §2705.3 shall present a written request at the Commission Office, 1730 K Street NW., Room 612, Washington, DC 20006, on any business day between the hour of 8:30 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. The individual submitting the request should present himself or herself at the Commission's offices with a form of identification which will permit the Commission to verify that the individual is the same individual as contained in the record requested.

**§2705.5 Access to requested information to the individual.**

As soon as practicable after verification of identity the Commission shall disclose to the individual the information contained in the record which pertains to that individual.

**§2705.6 Request for correction or amendment to the record.**

The individual shall submit a written request to the Executive Director which states the individual's desire to correct or to amend his or her record and details the specific corrections or amendments sought. This request is to be made in accord with provisions of §2705.4.

**§2705.7 Agency review of request for correction or amendment of the record.**

Within ten working days of the receipt of the request to correct or to amend the record, the Executive Director will acknowledge in writing such receipt and promptly either—

(a) Make any correction or amendment to that portion of the record which the individual believes is not accurate, relevant, timely, or complete; or

(b) Inform the individual of the Executive Director's refusal to correct or to amend the record in accordance with the request, and the procedures established by the Commission for the individual to request a review of that refusal.

**§2705.8 Appeal of an initial adverse Commission determination on correction or amendment of the record.**

An individual who disagrees with the refusal of the Executive Director to correct or to amend his or her record may submit a request for a review of such refusal to the Chairman, Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission, 1730 K Street NW., Room 610, Washington, DC 20006. The Chairman will, not later than thirty working days from the date on which the individual requests such review, complete

such review and make final determination unless, for good cause shown, the Chairman extends such thirty-day period. If, after his or her review, the Chairman also refuses to correct or to amend the record in accordance with the request, the Individual may file with the Commission a concise statement setting forth the reasons for his or her disagreement with the refusal of the Commission and may seek judicial review of the Chairman's determination under 5 U.S.C. 552a(g)(1)(A).

### § 2705.9 Disclosure of record to a person other than the individual to whom the record pertains.

The Commission will not disclose a record to any individual other than the individual to whom the record pertains without receiving the prior written consent of the individual to whom the record pertains, unless the disclosure has been listed as a ''routine use'' in the Commission's notices of its system of records, or falls within one of the special disclosure situations listed in the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a(b)).

### § 2705.10 Fees.

If an individual requests copies of his or her record, he or she will be charged a reasonable fee, excluding the cost of any search for review of the record, in advance of receipt of the pages.

## PART 2706—ENFORCEMENT OF NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF HANDICAP IN PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED BY THE FEDERAL MINE SAFETY AND HEALTH REVIEW COMMISSION

Sec.

2706.101 Purpose.
2706.102 Application.
2706.103 Definitions.
2706.104—2706.109 [Reserved]
2706.110 Self-evaluation.
2706.111 Notice.
2706.112—2706.129 [Reserved]
2706.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.
2706.131—2706.139 [Reserved]
2706.140 Employment.
2706.141—2706.148 [Reserved]
2706.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.
2706.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.
2706.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.
2706.152—2706.159 [Reserved]
2706.160 Communications.
2706.161—2706.169 [Reserved]
2706.170 Compliance procedures.
2706.171—2706.999 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 794.

SOURCE: 51 FR 22893, 22896, June 23, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

### § 2706.101 Purpose.

This part effectuates section 119 of the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978, which amended section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 to prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies or the United States Postal Service.

### § 2706.102 Application.

This part applies to all programs or activities conducted by the agency.

### § 2706.103 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the term—

*Assistant Attorney General* means the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, United States Department of Justice.

*Auxiliary aids* means services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, programs or activities conducted by the agency. For example, auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired vision include readers, brailled materials, audio recordings, telecommunications devices and other similar services and devices. Auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired hearing include telephone handset amplifiers, telephones compatible with hearing aids, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDD's), interpreters, notetakers, written materials, and other similar services and devices.

*Complete complaint* means a written statement that contains the complainant's name and address and describes the agency's alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the

agency of the nature and date of the alleged violation of section 504. It shall be signed by the complainant or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify (by name, if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

*Facility* means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, rolling stock or other conveyances, or other real or personal property.

*Handicapped person* means any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment.

As used in this definition, the phrase:

(1) *Physical or mental impairment* includes—

(i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: Neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

(ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term ''physical or mental impairment'' includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, and drug addiction and alcoholism.

(2) *Major life activities* includes functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(3) *Has a record of such an impairment* means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(4) *Is regarded as having an impairment* means—

(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but is treated by the agency as constituting such a limitation;

(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

(iii) Has none of the impairments defined in subparagraph (1) of this definition but is treated by the agency as having such an impairment.

*Historic preservation programs* means programs conducted by the agency that have preservation of historic properties as a primary purpose.

*Historic properties* means those properties that are listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or properties designated as historic under a statute of the appropriate State or local government body.

*Qualified handicapped person* means—

(1) With respect to preschool, elementary, or secondary education services provided by the agency, a handicapped person who is a member of a class of persons otherwise entitled by statute, regulation, or agency policy to receive education services from the agency.

(2) With respect to any other agency program or activity under which a person is required to perform services or to achieve a level of accomplishment, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements and who can acheive the purpose of the program or activity without modifications in the program or activity that the agency can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in its nature;

(3) With respect to any other program or activity, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in, or receipt of benefits from, that program or activity; and

(4) *Qualified handicapped person* is defined for purposes of employment in 29 CFR 1613.702(f), which is made applicable to this part by § 2706.140.

*Section 504* means section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–112, 87 Stat. 394 (29 U.S.C. 794)), as amended by the Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1974 (Pub. L. 93–516, 88

Stat. 1617), and the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–602, 92 Stat. 2955). As used in this part, section 504 applies only to programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies and not to federally assisted programs.

*Substantial impairment* means a significant loss of the integrity of finished materials, design quality, or special character resulting from a permanent alteration.

**§§ 2706.104–2706.109 [Reserved]**

**§ 2706.110 Self-evaluation.**

(a) The agency shall, by August 24, 1987, evaluate its current policies and practices, and the effects thereof, that do not or may not meet the requirements of this part, and, to the extent modification of any such policies and practices is required, the agency shall proceed to make the necessary modifications.

(b) The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, to participate in the self-evaluation process by submitting comments (both oral and written).

(c) The agency shall, until three years following the completion of the self-evaluation, maintain on file and make available for public inspection:

(1) A description of areas examined and any problems identified, and

(2) A description of any modifications made.

**§ 2706.111 Notice.**

The agency shall make available to employees, applicants, participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons such information regarding the provisions of this part and its applicability to the programs or activities conducted by the agency, and make such information available to them in such manner as the head of the agency finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by section 504 and this regulation.

**§§ 2706.112–2706.129 [Reserved]**

**§ 2706.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.**

(a) No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

(b)(1) The agency, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap—

(i) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;

(ii) Afford a qualified handicapped person an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;

(iii) Provide a qualified handicapped person with an aid, benefit, or service that is not as effective in affording equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided to others;

(iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to handicapped persons or to any class of handicapped persons than is provided to others unless such action is necessary to provide qualified handicapped persons with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;

(v) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards; or

(vi) Otherwise limit a qualified handicapped person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit, or service.

(2) The agency may not deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in programs or activities that are not separate or different, despite the existence of permissibly separate or different programs or activities.

(3) The agency may not, directly or through contractual or other

arrangments, utilize criteria or methods of administration the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(4) The agency may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Exclude handicapped persons from, deny them the benefits of, or otherwise subject them to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(5) The agency, in the selection of procurement contractors, may not use criteria that subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap.

(6) The agency may not administer a licensing or certification program in a manner that subjects qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap, nor may the agency establish requirements for the programs or activities of licensees or certified entities that subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap. However, the programs or activities of entities that are licensed or certified by the agency are not, themselves, covered by this part.

(c) The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to handicapped persons or the exclusion of a specific class of handicapped persons from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of handicapped persons is not prohibited by this part.

(d) The agency shall administer programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified handicapped persons.

**§§ 2706.131–2706.139 [Reserved]**

**§ 2706.140 Employment.**

No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be subjected to discrimination in employment under any program or activity conducted by the agency. The definitions, requirements, and procedures of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791), as established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613, shall apply to employment in federally conducted programs or activities.

**§§ 2706.141–2706.148 [Reserved]**

**§ 2706.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.**

Except as otherwise provided in § 2706.150, no qualified handicapped person shall, because the agency's facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by handicapped persons, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

**§ 2706.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.**

(a) *General.* The agency shall operate each program or activity so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. This paragraph does not—

(1) Necessarily require the agency to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by handicapped persons;

(2) In the case of historic preservation programs, require the agency to take any action that would result in a substantial impairment of significant historic features of an historic property; or

(3) Require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the

burden of proving that compliance with § 2706.150(a) would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

(b) *Methods*—(1) *General.* The agency may comply with the requirements of this section through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of services to accessible buildings, assignment of aides to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities, use of accessible rolling stock, or any other methods that result in making its programs or activities readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The agency is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with this section. The agency, in making alterations to existing buildings, shall meet accessibility requirements to the extent compelled by the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), and any regulations implementing it. In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirements of this section, the agency shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities to qualified handicapped persons in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(2) *Historic preservation programs.* In meeting the requirements of § 2706.150(a) in historic preservation programs, the agency shall give priority to methods that provide physical access to handicapped persons. In cases where a physical alteration to an historic property is not required because of § 2706.150(a)(2) or (a)(3), alternative methods of achieving program accessibility include—

(i) Using audio-visual materials and devices to depict those portions of an historic property that cannot otherwise be made accessible;

(ii) Assigning persons to guide handicapped persons into or through portions of historic properties that cannot otherwise be made accessible; or

(iii) Adopting other innovative methods.

(c) *Time period for compliance.* The agency shall comply with the obligations established under this section by October 21, 1986, except that where structural changes in facilities are undertaken, such changes shall be made by August 22, 1989, but in any event as expeditiously as possible.

(d) *Transition plan.* In the event that structural changes to facilities will be undertaken to achieve program accessibility, the agency shall develop, by February 23, 1987 a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete such changes. The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, to participate in the development of the transition plan by submitting comments (both oral and written). A copy of the transition plan shall be made available for public inspection. The plan shall, at a minimum—

(1) Identify physical obstacles in the agency's facilities that limit the accessibility of its programs or activities to handicapped persons;

(2) Describe in detail the methods that will be used to make the facilities accessible;

(3) Specify the schedule for taking the steps necessary to achieve compliance with this section and, if the time period of the transition plan is longer than one year, identify steps that will be taken during each year of the transition period; and

(4) Indicate the official responsible for implementation of the plan.

### § 2706.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

Each building or part of a building that is constructed or altered by, on

behalf of, or for the use of the agency shall be designed, constructed, or altered so as to be readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The definitions, requirements, and standards of the Architectural Barriers Act (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), as established in 41 CFR 101–19.600 to 101–19.607, apply to buildings covered by this section.

**§§2706.152–2706.159 [Reserved]**

**§2706.160 Communications.**

(a) The agency shall take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with applicants, participants, personnel of other Federal entities, and members of the public.

(1) The agency shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids where necessary to afford a handicapped person an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, a program or activity conducted by the agency.

(i) In determining what type of auxiliary aid is necessary, the agency shall give primary consideration to the requests of the handicapped person.

(ii) The agency need not provide individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices of a personal nature.

(2) Where the agency communicates with applicants and beneficiaries by telephone, telecommunication devices for deaf person (TDD's) or equally effective telecommunication systems shall be used.

(b) The agency shall ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.

(c) The agency shall provide signage at a primary entrance to each of its inaccessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The international symbol for accessibility shall be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.

(d) This section does not require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and adminstrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with §2706.160 would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action required to comply with this section would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

**§§2706.161–2706.169 [Reserved]**

**§2706.170 Compliance procedures.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the agency.

(b) The agency shall process complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment according to the procedures established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).

(c) The General Counsel shall be responsible for coordinating implementation of this section. Complaints may be sent to General Counsel, Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission, 1730 K Street NW., Suite 600, Washington, DC 20001.

(d) The agency shall accept and investigate all complete complaints for which it has jurisdiction. All complete complaints must be filed within 180 days of the alleged act of discrimination. The agency may extend this time period for good cause.

(e) If the agency receives a complaint over which it does not have jurisdiction, it shall promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complaint to the appropriate government entity.

(f) The agency shall notify the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board upon receipt of any complaint alleging that a building or facility that is subject to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), or section 502 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 792), is not readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

(g) Within 180 days of the receipt of a complete complaint for which it has jurisdiction, the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in a letter containing—

(1) Findings of fact and conclusions of law;

(2) A description of a remedy for each violation found; and

(3) A notice of the right to appeal.

(h) Appeals of the findings of fact and conclusions of law or remedies must be filed by the complainant within 90 days of receipt from the agency of the letter required by §2706.170(g). The agency may extend this time for good cause.

(i) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the head of the agency.

(j) The head of the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the appeal within 60 days of the receipt of the request. If the head of the agency determines that additional information is needed from the complainant, he or she shall have 60 days from the date of receipt of the additional information to make his or her determination on the appeal.

(k) The time limits cited in paragraphs (g) and (j) of this section may be extended with the permission of the Assistant Attorney General.

(l) The agency may delegate its authority for conducting complaint investigations to other Federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated to another agency.

[51 FR 22893, 22896, June 23, 1986, as amended at 51 FR 22893, June 23, 1986]

**§§2706.171–2706.999 [Reserved]**

# CHAPTER XL—PENSION BENEFIT GUARANTY CORPORATION

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL


| *Part* | | *Page* |
|---|---|---|
| 4000 | Finding aids | 615 |
| 4001 | Terminology | 616 |
| 4002 | Bylaws of the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation | 619 |
| 4003 | Rules for administrative review of agency decisions | 621 |


SUBCHAPTER B—PREMIUMS


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4006 | Premium rates | 628 |
| 4007 | Payment of premiums | 635 |


SUBCHAPTER C—CERTAIN REPORTING AND DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4010 | Annual financial and actuarial information reporting | 640 |
| 4011 | Disclosure to participants | 645 |


SUBCHAPTER D—COVERAGE AND BENEFITS


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4022 | Benefits payable in terminated single–employer plans | 651 |
| 4022B | Aggregate limits on guaranteed benefits | 669 |


SUBCHAPTER E—PLAN TERMINATIONS


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4041 | Termination of single–employer plans | 670 |
| 4041A | Termination of multiemployer plans | 691 |
| 4043 | Reportable events and certain other notification requirements | 696 |
| 4044 | Allocation of assets in single–employer plans | 712 |
| 4047 | Restoration of terminating and terminated plans | 733 |

| Part | | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 4050 | Missing participants | 734 |

SUBCHAPTER F—LIABILITY

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4061 | Amounts payable by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation | 744 |
| 4062 | Liability for termination of single–employer plans | 744 |
| 4063 | Withdrawal liability; plans under multiple controlled groups | 749 |
| 4064 | Liability on termination of single–employer plans under multiple controlled groups | 749 |

SUBCHAPTER G—ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4065 | Annual report | 750 |

SUBCHAPTER H—ENFORCEMENT PROVISIONS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4067 | Recovery of liability for plan terminations | 751 |
| 4068 | Lien for liability | 751 |
| 4071 | Penalties for failure to provide certain notices or other material information | 752 |

SUBCHAPTER I—WITHDRAWAL LIABILITY FOR MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4203 | Extension of special withdrawal liability rules | 753 |
| 4204 | Variances for sale of assets | 754 |
| 4206 | Adjustment of liability for a withdrawal subsequent to a partial withdrawal | 758 |
| 4207 | Reduction or waiver of complete withdrawal liability | 761 |
| 4208 | Reduction or waiver of partial withdrawal liability | 770 |
| 4211 | Allocating unfunded vested benefits to withdrawing employers | 777 |
| 4219 | Notice, collection, and redetermination of withdrawal liability | 787 |
| 4220 | Procedures for PBGC approval of plan amendments | 797 |
| 4221 | Arbitration of disputes in multiemployer plans | 798 |

SUBCHAPTER J—INSOLVENCY, REORGANIZATION, TERMINATION, AND OTHER RULES APPLICABLE TO MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4231 | Mergers and transfers between multiemployer plans | 805 |
| 4245 | Notice of insolvency | 811 |
| 4261 | Financial assistance to multiemployer plans | 815 |

*Part* *Page*
4281 Duties of plan sponsor following mass withdrawal 815

SUBCHAPTER K—MULTIEMPLOYER ENFORCEMENT PROVISIONS

4302 Penalties for failure to provide certain multiemployer plan notices ..... 826

SUBCHAPTER L—INTERNAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE RULES AND PROCEDURES

4901 Examination and copying of Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation records ..... 827
4902 Disclosure and amendment of records pertaining to individuals under the Privacy Act ..... 835
4903 Debt collection ..... 838
4904 Ethical conduct of employees ..... 843
4905 Appearances in certain proceedings ..... 844
4906 [Reserved]
4907 Enforcement of nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation ..... 845

# SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

## PART 4000—FINDING AIDS

Sec.
4000.1 Distribution table.
4000.2 Derivation table.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3).

### § 4000.1 Distribution table.

The following table shows where in chapter XL of 29 CFR to find regulations previously codified in chapter XXVI.

| Ch. XXVI Part Subpart(s)/Section(s) | Ch. XL Part(s)/Subpart(s) Subpart(s)/Section(s) |
|---|---|
| **Subchapter A—Internal and Administrative Rules** | |
| 2601 | 4002 |
| 2602: | |
| Subpart A | 4904 |
| Subpart B | 4905 |
| 2603 | 4901 |
| 2604 | Repealed |
| 2606 | 4003 |
| 2607 | 4902 |
| 2608 | 4907 |
| 2609 | 4903 |
| **Subchapter B—Rules Applicable to Single-Employer and Multiemployer Plans** | |
| 2610 | 4006 & 4007 |
| §§ 2610.1, 2610.21, 2610.31. | §§ 4006.1 & 4007.1 |
| §§ 2610.2 | §§ 4006.2 & 4007.2 |
| §§ 2610.3–2610.9 & 2610.11. | 4007 |
| § 2610.10 | 4006.5(e) |
| §§ 2610.22–2610.24 & 2610.33. | 4006 |
| §§ 2610.25, 2610.26 & 2610.34. | 4007 |
| 2611 | 4065 |
| 2612 | 4001 |
| 2613 | 4022, Subpart A |
| **Subchapter C—Single-Employer Plans** | |
| 2615 | 4043 |
| 2616 | 4041 |
| Subpart A | Subpart A |
| Subpart B | Subpart C |
| 2617 | 4041 |
| Subpart A | Subpart A |
| Subpart B | Subpart B |
| 2618 | 4044, Subpart A |
| 2619 | 4044, Subpart B |
| 2620 | 4044, Subpart B |
| 2621 (except § 2621.23(b)) | 4022, Subpart B |
| 2621.3(b) | 4022B |
| 2622 (except 2622.9) | 4062 |
| § 2622.9 | 4068 |
| 2623 | 4022, Subparts D & E |
| 2625 | 4047 |
| 2627 | 4011 |
| 2628 | 4010 |
| 2629 | 4050 |
| **Subchapter F—Withdrawal Liability in Multiemployer Plans** | |
| 2640: | |
| § 2640.2 | § 4001.2 |
| § 2640.3 | § 4221.2 |
| § 2640.4 | § 4211.2 |
| § 2640.5 | § 4204.2 |
| § 2640.6 | § 4207.2, 4208.2 |
| § 2640.7 | § 4219.2 |
| § 2640.8 | § 4206.2 |
| 2641 | 4221 |
| 2642 | 4211 |
| 2643 | 4204 |
| 2644 | 4219, Subpart C |
| 2645 | 4203 |
| 2646 | 4208 |
| 2647 | 4207 |
| 2648 | 4219, Subpart B |
| 2649 | 4206 |
| **Subchapter H—Other Rules Applicable to Multiemployer Plans** | |
| 2670: | |
| § 2670.2 | § 4001.2 |
| § 2670.3 | § 4231.2 |
| § 2670.4 | §§ 4041A.2, 4245.2, & 4281.2 |
| 2672 | 4231 |
| 2673 | 4041A, Subpart B, & 4041A.3(a) |
| 2674 | 4245 |
| 2675 | 4041A, Subparts C & D, & 4281, Subparts C & D |
| 2676 | 4281, Subpart B |
| 2677 | 4220 |

[61 FR 34007, July 1, 1996; 61 FR 67943, Dec. 26, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 67728, Dec. 30, 1997]

### § 4000.2 Derivation table.

The following table shows where in previous chapter XXVI of 29 CFR to find regulations now codified in chapter XL.

| Ch. XL Part Subpart/Section(s) | Ch. XXVI Part(s) Subpart/Section(s) |
|---|---|
| **Subchapter A—General** | |
| 4000 | [Tables] |
| 4001 | 2612 (and various statutory and regulatory definitions) |
| 4002 | 2601 |
| 4003 | 2606 |
| **Subchapter B—Premiums** | |
| 4006 | 2610 |
| 4007 | 2610 |
| **Subchapter C—Certain Reporting and Disclosure Requirements** | |
| 4010 | 2628 |

| Ch. XL Part Subpart/Section(s) | Ch. XXVI Part(s) Subpart/Section(s) |
|---|---|
| 4011 | 2627 |
| **Subchapter D—Coverage and Benefits** | |
| 4022: | |
| Subpart A | 2613 |
| Subpart B | 2621 (except § 2621.3(b)) |
| Subparts D & E | 2623 |
| 4022B | § 2621.3(b) |
| **Subchapter E—Plan Terminations** | |
| 4041: | |
| Subpart A | §§ 2616 & 2617, Subparts A |
| Subpart B | 2617, Subpart B |
| Subpart C | 2616, Subpart B |
| 4041A: | |
| Subpart A | §§ 2670.4, 2673.1, 2673.4, 2675.1 & 2675.2 |
| Subpart B | §§ 2673.2 & .3 |
| Subparts C & D | 2675, Subparts B & E |
| 4043 | 2615 |
| 4044 | 2618, 2619 & 2620 |
| 4047 | 2625 |
| 4050 | 2629 |
| **Subchapter F—Liability** | |
| 4061 | [cross-references] |
| 4062 | 2622 (except § 2622.9) |
| 4063 | [cross-references] |
| 4064 | [cross-references] |
| **Subchapter G—Annual Reporting Requirements** | |
| 4065 | 2611 |
| **Subchapter H—Enforcement Provisions** | |
| 4067 | [cross-reference] |
| 4068 | 2622.9 |
| 4071 | [new] |
| **Subchapter I—Withdrawal Liability in Multiemployer Plans** | |
| 4203 | 2645 |
| 4204 | 2643 & § 2640.5 |
| 4206 | 2649 & § 2640.8 |
| 4207 | 2647 & 2640.6 |
| 4208 | 2646 & 2640.6 |
| 4211 | 2642 & 2640.4 |
| 4219: | |
| Subpart A | § 2640.7 |
| Subpart B | 2648 |
| Subpart C | 2644 |
| 4220 | 2677 |
| 4221 | 2641 & § 2640.3 |
| **Subchapter J—Insolvency, Reorganization, Termination, and Other Rules Applicable to Multiemployer Plans** | |
| 4231 | 2672 & § 2670.3 |
| 4245 | 2674 & 2670.4 |
| 4261 | [cross-reference] |
| 4281: | |
| Subpart A | 2675, Subpart A, & 2670.4 |
| Subpart B | 2676 |
| Subpart C | 2675, Subpart C |
| Subpart D | 2675, Subpart D |
| **Subchapter K—Multiemployer enforcement Provisions** | |
| 4301 | [new] |

| Ch. XXVI Part Subpart(s)/Section(s) | Ch. XL Part(s)/Subpart(s) Subpart(s)/Section(s) |
|---|---|
| **Subchapter L—Internal Administrative Rules and Procedures** | |
| 4901 | 2603 |
| 4902 | 2607 |
| 4903 | 2609 |
| 4904 | 2602, Subpart A |
| 4905 | 2602, Subpart B |
| 4907 | 2608 |

[61 FR 34007, July 1, 1996; 61 FR 67943, Dec. 26, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 36994, July 10, 1997; 62 FR 67728, Dec. 30, 1997]

# PART 4001—TERMINOLOGY

Sec.
4001.1 Purpose and scope.
4001.2 Definitions.
4001.3 Trades or businesses under common control; controlled groups.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1301, 1302(b)(3).

SOURCE: 61 FR 34010, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

## § 4001.1 Purpose and scope.

This part contains definitions of certain terms used in this chapter and the regulations under which the PBGC makes various controlled group determinations.

## § 4001.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this chapter (unless otherwise indicated or required by the context):

*Affected party* means, with respect to a plan—

(1) Each participant in the plan;

(2) Each beneficiary of a deceased participant;

(3) Each alternate payee under an applicable qualified domestic relations order, as defined in section 206(d)(3) of ERISA;

(4) Each employee organization that currently represents any group of participants;

(5) For any group of participants not currently represented by an employee organization, the employee organization, if any, that last represented such group of participants within the 5-year period preceding issuance of the notice of intent to terminate; and

(6) The PBGC.

If an affected party has designated, in writing, a person to receive a notice on

behalf of the affected party, any reference to the affected party (in connection with the notice) shall be construed to refer to such person.

*Annuity* means a series of periodic payments to a participant or surviving beneficiary for a fixed or contingent period.

*Basic-type benefit* means a benefit that is guaranteed under part 4022 of this chapter or that would be guaranteed if the guarantee limits in §§ 4022.22 through 4022.27 of this chapter did not apply.

*Benefit liabilities* means the benefits of participants and their beneficiaries under the plan (within the meaning of section 401(a)(2) of the Code).

*Code* means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

*Complete withdrawal* means a complete withdrawal as described in section 4203 of ERISA.

*Contributing sponsor* means a person who is a contributing sponsor as defined in section 4001(a)(13) of ERISA.

*Controlled group* means, in connection with any person, a group consisting of such person and all other persons under common control with such person, determined under § 4001.3 of this part. For purposes of determining the persons liable for contributions under section 412(c)(11)(B) of the Code or section 302(c)(11)(B) of ERISA, or for premiums under section 4007(e)(2) of ERISA, a controlled group also includes any group treated as a single employer under section 414 (m) or (o) of the Code. Any reference to a plan's controlled group means all contributing sponsors of the plan and all members of each contributing sponsor's controlled group.

*Corporation* means the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, except where the context demonstrates that a different meaning is intended.

*Defined benefit plan* means a plan described in section 3(35) of ERISA.

*Distress termination* means the voluntary termination of a single-employer plan in accordance with section 4041(c) of ERISA and part 4041, subpart C, of this chapter.

*Distribution date* means:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2)—

(i) For benefits provided through the purchase of irrevocable commitments, the date on which the obligation to provide the benefits passes from the plan to the insurer; and

(ii) For benefits provided other than through the purchase of irrevocable commitments, the date on which the benefits are delivered to the participant or beneficiary (or to another plan or benefit arrangement or other recipient authorized by the participant or beneficiary in accordance with applicable law and regulations) personally or by deposit with a mail or courier service (as evidenced by a postmark or written receipt); or

(2) The deemed distribution date (as defined in § 4050.2) in the case of a designated benefit paid to the PBGC in accordance with part 4050 of this chapter (dealing with missing participants).

*EIN* means the nine-digit employer identification number assigned by the Internal Revenue Service to a person.

*Employer* means all trades or businesses (whether or not incorporated) that are under common control, within the meaning of § 4001.3 of this chapter.

*ERISA* means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

*Fair market value* means the price at which property would change hands between a willing buyer and a willing seller, neither being under any compulsion to buy or sell and both having reasonable knowledge of relevant facts.

*FOIA* means the Freedom of Information Act, as amended (5 U.S.C. 552).

*Funding standard account* means an account established and maintained under section 302(b) of ERISA or section 412(b) of the Code.

*Guaranteed benefit* means a benefit under a single-employer plan that is guaranteed by the PBGC under section 4022(a) of ERISA and part 4022 of this chapter, or a benefit under a multiemployer plan that is guaranteed by the PBGC under section 4022A of ERISA.

*Insurer* means a company authorized to do business as an insurance carrier under the laws of a State or the District of Columbia.

*Irrevocable commitment* means an obligation by an insurer to pay benefits to

a named participant or surviving beneficiary, if the obligation cannot be cancelled under the terms of the insurance contract (except for fraud or mistake) without the consent of the participant or beneficiary and is legally enforceable by the participant or beneficiary.

*IRS* means the Internal Revenue Service.

*Mandatory employee contributions* means amounts contributed to the plan by a participant that are required as a condition of employment, as a condition of participation in such plan, or as a condition of obtaining benefits under the plan attributable to employer contributions.

*Mass withdrawal* means:

(1) The withdrawal of every employer from the plan,

(2) The cessation of the obligation of all employers to contribute under the plan, or

(3) The withdrawal of substantially all employers pursuant to an agreement or arrangement to withdraw.

*Multiemployer Act* means the Multiemployer Pension Plan Amendments Act of 1980.

*Multiemployer plan* means a plan that is described in section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA and that is covered by title IV of ERISA.

*Multiple employer plan* means a single-employer plan maintained by two or more contributing sponsors that are not members of the same controlled group, under which all plan assets are available to pay benefits to all plan participants and beneficiaries.

*Nonbasic-type benefit* means any benefit provided by a plan other than a basic-type benefit.

*Nonforfeitable benefit* means a benefit described in section 4001(a)(8) of ERISA. Benefits that become nonforfeitable solely as a result of the termination of a plan will be considered forfeitable.

*Normal retirement age* means the age specified in the plan as the normal retirement age. This age shall not exceed the later of age 65 or the age attained after 5 years of participation in the plan. If no normal retirement age is specified in the plan, it is age 65.

*Notice of intent to terminate* means the notice of a proposed termination of a single-employer plan, as required by section 4041(a)(2) of ERISA and § 4041.21 (in a standard termination) or § 4041.41 (in a distress termination) of this chapter.

*PBGC* means the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.

*Person* means a person defined in section 3(9) of ERISA.

*Plan* means a defined benefit plan within the meaning of section 3(35) of ERISA that is covered by title IV of ERISA.

*Plan administrator* means an administrator, as defined in section 3(16)(A) of ERISA.

*Plan sponsor* means, with respect to a multiemployer plan, the person described in section 4001(a)(10) of ERISA.

*Plan year* means the calendar, policy, or fiscal year on which the records of the plan are kept.

*PN* means the three-digit plan number assigned to a plan.

*Proposed termination date* means the date specified as such by the plan administrator of a single-employer plan in a notice of intent to terminate or, if later, in the standard or distress termination notice, in accordance with section 4041 of ERISA and part 4041 of this chapter.

*Single-employer plan* means any defined benefit plan (as defined in section 3(35) of ERISA) that is not a multiemployer plan (as defined in section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA) and that is covered by title IV of ERISA.

*Standard termination* means the voluntary termination, in accordance with section 4041(b) of ERISA and part 4041, subpart B, of this chapter, of a single-employer plan that is able to provide for all of its benefit liabilities when plan assets are distributed.

*Substantial owner* means a substantial owner as defined in section 4022(b)(5)(A) of ERISA.

*Sufficient for benefit liabilities* means that there is no amount of unfunded benefit liabilities, as defined in section 4001(a)(18) of ERISA.

*Sufficient for guaranteed benefits* means that there is no amount of unfunded guaranteed benefits, as defined in section 4001(a)(17) of ERISA.

*Termination date* means the date established pursuant to section 4048(a) of ERISA.

*Title IV benefit* means the guaranteed benefit plus any additional benefits to which plan assets are allocated pursuant to section 4044 of ERISA and part 4044 of this chapter.

*Voluntary employee contributions* means amounts contributed by an employee to a plan, pursuant to the provisions of the plan, that are not mandatory employee contributions.

[61 FR 34010, July 1, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 63989, Dec. 2, 1996; 62 FR 35342, July 1, 1997; 62 FR 60428, Nov. 7, 1997; 62 FR 67728, Dec. 30, 1997]

### § 4001.3 Trades or businesses under common control; controlled groups.

For purposes of title IV of ERISA:

(a)(1) The PBGC will determine that trades and businesses (whether or not incorporated) are under common control if they are ''two or more trades or businesses under common control'', as defined in regulations prescribed under section 414(c) of the Code.

(2) The PBGC will determine that all employees of trades or businesses (whether or not incorporated) which are under common control shall be treated as employed by a single employer, and all such trades and businesses shall be treated as a single employer.

(3) An individual who owns the entire interest in an unincorporated trade or business is treated as his own employer, and a partnership is treated as the employer of each partner who is an employee within the meaning of section 401(c)(1) of the Code.

(b) In the case of a single-employer plan:

(1) In connection with any person, a controlled group consists of that person and all other persons under common control with such person.

(2) Persons are under common control if they are members of a ''controlled group of corporations'', as defined in regulations prescribed under section 414(b) of the Code, or if they are ''two or more trades or businesses under common control'', as defined in regulations prescribed under section 414(c) of the Code.

## PART 4002—BYLAWS OF THE PENSION BENEFIT GUARANTY CORPORATION

Sec.
4002.1 Name.
4002.2 Offices.
4002.3 Board of Directors.
4002.4 Chairman.
4002.5 Quorum.
4002.6 Meetings.
4002.7 Place of meetings; use of conference call communications equipment.
4002.8 Alternate voting procedure.
4002.9 Amendments.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(f).

SOURCE: 61 FR 34011, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4002.1 Name.

The name of the Corporation is the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.

### § 4002.2 Offices.

The principal office of the Corporation shall be in the Metropolitan area of the City of Washington, District of Columbia. The Corporation may have additional offices at such other places as the Board of Directors may deem necessary or desirable to the conduct of its business.

### § 4002.3 Board of Directors.

(a) The Board of Directors shall establish the policies of the Corporation and shall perform the other functions assigned to the Board of Directors in title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974. The Board of Directors of the Corporation shall be composed of the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Secretary of Commerce. Members of the Board shall serve without compensation, but shall be reimbursed by the Corporation for travel, subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred in the performance of their duties as members of the Board. A person at the time of a meeting of the Board of Directors who is serving as Secretary of Labor, Secretary of the Treasury or Secretary of Commerce in an acting capacity, shall serve as a member of the Board of Directors with the same authority and effect as the designated Secretary.

(b) The following powers are expressly reserved to the Board of Directors and shall not be delegated:

(1) Approval of all final substantive regulations prior to publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER, except for amendments to the regulations on Allocation of Assets in Single-employer Plans and Duties of Plan Sponsor Following Mass Withdrawal (parts 4044 and 4281 of this chapter) establishing new interest rates and factors, which may be approved by the Executive Director of the PBGC.

(2) Approval of all reports or recommendations to the Congress that are required by statute;

(3) Establishment from time to time of the Corporation's budget and debt ceiling up to the statutory limit;

(4) Determination from time to time of limits on advances to the revolving funds administered by the Corporation pursuant to section 4005(a) of ERISA;

(5) Final decision on any policy matter that would materially affect the rights of a substantial number of employers or covered participants and beneficiaries.

(c) Final non-substantive regulations and all proposed regulations shall be approved by the Executive Director prior to publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER; provided that all proposed substantive regulations shall first be circulated for review to the Board of Directors or their designees, and may thereafter be issued by the Executive Director after responding to any comments made within 21 days after circulation of the proposed regulation, or, if no comments are received, after expiration of the 21-day period.

### § 4002.4 Chairman.

The Secretary of Labor shall be the Chairman of the Board of Directors and he shall be the administrator of the Corporation with responsibility for its management, including overall supervision of the Corporation's personnel, organization, and budget practices, and shall exercise such incidental powers as may be necessary to carry out his administrative responsibilities. The Chairman may delegate his administrative responsibilities.

### § 4002.5 Quorum.

A majority of the Directors shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. Any act of a majority of the Directors present at any meeting at which there is a quorum shall be the act of the Board, except as may otherwise be provided in these bylaws.

### § 4002.6 Meetings.

Regular meetings of the Board of Directors shall be held at such times as the Chairman shall select. Special meetings of the Board of Directors shall be called by the Chairman on the request of any other Director. Reasonable notice of any meetings shall be given to each Director. The General Counsel of the Corporation shall serve as Secretary to the Board of Directors and keep its minutes. As soon as practicable after each meeting, a draft of the minutes of such meeting shall be distributed to each member of the Board for correction or approval.

### § 4002.7 Place of meetings; use of conference call communications equipment.

Meetings of the Board of Directors shall be held at the principal office of the Corporation unless otherwise determined by the Board of Directors or the Chairman. Any Director may participate in a meeting of the Board of Directors through the use of conference call telephone or similar communications equipment, by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can simultaneously speak to and hear each other. Any Director so participating in a meeting shall be deemed present for all purposes. Actions taken by the Board of Directors at meetings conducted through the use of such equipment, including the votes of each member, shall be recorded in the usual manner in the minutes of the meetings of the Board of Directors. A resolution of the Board of Directors signed by each of its three members shall have the same force and effect as if agreed at a duly called meeting and shall be recorded in the minutes of the Board of Directors.

### § 4002.8 Alternate voting procedure.

(a) A Director shall be deemed to have participated in a meeting of the Board of Directors for all purposes if,

(1) That Director was represented at that meeting by an individual who was designated to act on his behalf, and

(2) That Director ratified in writing the actions taken by his designee at that meeting within a reasonable period of time after such meeting.

(b) For purposes of this section, a Director, including an individual serving as Acting Secretary, shall designate a representative at a level not below that of Assistant Secretary within his Department. Such designation shall be in writing and shall be effective until withdrawn or until a date specified therein.

(c) For purposes of this section, a Director's approval of the minutes of a meeting of the Board of Directors shall constitute ratification of the actions of his designee at such meeting.

### § 4002.9 Amendments.

These bylaws may be amended or new bylaws adopted by unanimous vote of the Board.

## PART 4003—RULES FOR ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW OF AGENCY DECISIONS

### Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
4003.1 Purpose and scope.
4003.2 Definitions.
4003.3 PBGC assistance in obtaining information.
4003.4 Extension of time.
4003.5 Non-timely request for review.
4003.6 Representation.
4003.7 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.
4003.8 Request for confidential treatment.
4003.9 Filing of documents.
4003.10 Computation of time.

### Subpart B—Initial Determinations

4003.21 Form and contents of initial determinations.
4003.22 Effective date of determinations.

### Subpart C—Reconsideration of Initial Determinations

4003.31 Who may request reconsideration.
4003.32 When to request reconsideration.
4003.33 Where to submit request for reconsideration.
4003.34 Form and contents of request for reconsideration.
4003.35 Final decision on request for reconsideration.

### Subpart D—Administrative Appeals

4003.51 Who may appeal or participate in appeals.
4003.52 When to file.
4003.53 Where to file.
4003.54 Contents of appeal.
4003.55 Opportunity to appear and to present witnesses.
4003.56 Consolidation of appeals.
4003.57 Appeals affecting third parties.
4003.58 Powers of the Appeals Board.
4003.59 Decision by the Appeals Board.
4003.60 Referral of appeal to the Executive Director.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3).

SOURCE: 61 FR 34012, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General Provisions

### § 4003.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose.* This part sets forth the rules governing the issuance of all initial determinations by the PBGC on cases pending before it involving the matters set forth in paragraph (b) of this section and the procedures for requesting and obtaining administrative review by the PBGC of those determinations. Subpart A contains general provisions. Subpart B sets forth rules governing the issuance of all initial determinations of the PBGC on matters covered by this part. Subpart C establishes procedures governing the reconsideration by the PBGC of initial determinations relating to the matters set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(4). Subpart D establishes procedures governing administrative appeals from initial determinations relating to the matters set forth in paragraphs (b)(5) through (b)(10).

(b) *Scope.* This part applies to the following determinations made by the PBGC in cases pending before it and to the review of those determinations:

(1) Determinations that a plan is covered under section 4021 of ERISA;

(2) Determinations with respect to premiums, interest and late payment penalties pursuant to section 4007 of ERISA;

(3) Determinations with respect to voluntary terminations under section 4041 of ERISA, including—

(i) A determination that a notice requirement or a certification requirement under section 4041 of ERISA has not been met,

(ii) A determination that the requirements for demonstrating distress under section 4041(c)(2)(B) of ERISA have not been met, and

(iii) A determination with respect to the sufficiency of plan assets for benefit liabilities or for guaranteed benefits;

(4) Determinations with respect to allocation of assets under section 4044 of ERISA, including distribution of excess assets under section 4044(d);

(5) Determinations that a plan is not covered under section 4021 of ERISA;

(6) Determinations under section 4022 (a) or (c) or section 4022A(a) of ERISA with respect to benefit entitlement of participants and beneficiaries under covered plans and determinations that a domestic relations order is or is not a qualified domestic relations order under section 206(d)(3) of ERISA and section 414(p) of the Code;

(7) Determinations under section 4022 (b) or (c), section 4022A (b) through (e), or section 4022B of ERISA of the amount of benefits payable to participants and beneficiaries under covered plans;

(8) Determinations of the amount of money subject to recapture pursuant to section 4045 of ERISA;

(9) Determinations of the amount of liability under section 4062(b)(1), section 4063, or section 4064 of ERISA;

(10) Determinations—

(i) That the amount of a participant's or beneficiary's benefit under section 4050(a)(3) of ERISA has been correctly computed based on the designated benefit paid to the PBGC under section 4050(b)(2) of ERISA, or

(ii) That the designated benefit is correct, but only to the extent that the benefit to be paid does not exceed the participant's or beneficiary's guaranteed benefit.

(c) *Matters not covered by this part.* Nothing in this part limits—

(1) The authority of the PBGC to review, either upon request or on its own initiative, a determination to which this part does not apply when, in its discretion, the PBGC determines that it would be appropriate to do so, or

(2) The procedure that the PBGC may utilize in reviewing any determination to which this part does not apply.

### § 4003.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: Code, contributing sponsor, controlled group, ERISA, multiemployer plan, PBGC, person, plan administrator, and single-employer plan.

In addition, for purposes of this part:

*Aggrieved person* means any participant, beneficiary, plan administrator, contributing sponsor of a single-employer plan or member of such a contributing sponsor's controlled group, plan sponsor of a multiemployer plan, or employer that is adversely affected by an initial determination of the PBGC with respect to a pension plan in which such person has an interest. The term ''beneficiary'' includes an alternate payee (within the meaning of section 206(d)(3)(K) of ERISA) under a qualified domestic relations order (within the meaning of section 206(d)(3)(B) of ERISA).

*Appeals Board* means a board consisting of three PBGC officials. The Executive Director shall appoint a senior PBGC official to serve as Chairperson and three or more other PBGC officials to serve as regular Appeals Board members. The Chairperson shall designate the three officials who will constitute the Appeals Board with respect to a case, provided that a person may not serve on the Appeals Board with respect to a case in which he or she made a decision regarding the merits of the determination being appealed. The Chairperson need not serve on the Appeals Board with respect to all cases.

*Appellant* means any person filing an appeal under subpart D of this part.

*Director* means the Director of any department of the PBGC and includes the Executive Director of the PBGC, Deputy Executive Directors, and the General Counsel.

### § 4003.3 PBGC assistance in obtaining information.

A person who lacks information or documents necessary to file a request

for review pursuant to subpart C or D of this part, or necessary to a decision whether to seek review, or necessary to participate in an appeal pursuant to §4003.57 of this part or necessary to a decision whether to participate, may request the PBGC's assistance in obtaining information or documents in the possession of a party other than the PBGC. The request shall state or describe the missing information or documents, the reason why the person needs the information or documents, and the reason why the person needs the assistance of the PBGC in obtaining the information or documents. The request may also include a request for an extension of time to file pursuant to §4003.4 of this part.

**§4003.4 Extension of time.**

(a) *General rule.* When a document is required under this part to be filed within a prescribed period of time, an extension of time to file will be granted only upon good cause shown and only when the request for an extension is made before the expiration of the time prescribed. The request for an extension shall be in writing and state why additional time is needed and the amount of additional time requested. The filing of a request for an extension shall stop the running of the prescribed period of time. When a request for an extension is granted, the PBGC shall notify the person requesting the extension, in writing, of the amount of additional time granted. When a request for an extension is denied, the PBGC shall so notify the requestor in writing, and the prescribed period of time shall resume running from the date of denial.

(b) *Disaster relief.* When the President of the United States declares that, under the Disaster Relief Act of 1974, as amended (42 U.S.C. 5121, 5122(2), 5141(b)), a major disaster exists, the Executive Director of the PBGC (or his or her designee) may, by issuing one or more notices of disaster relief, extend the due date for filing a request for reconsideration under §4003.32 or an appeal under §4003.52 by up to 180 days.

(1) The due date extension or extensions shall be available only to an aggrieved person who is residing in, or whose principal place of business is within, a designated disaster area, or with respect to whom the office of the service provider, bank, insurance company, or other person maintaining the information necessary to file the request for reconsideration or appeal is within a designated disaster area; and

(2) The request for reconsideration or appeal shall identify the filing as one for which the due date extension is available.

**§4003.5 Non-timely request for review.**

The PBGC will process a request for review of an initial determination that was not filed within the prescribed period of time for requesting review (see §§4003.32 and 4003.52) if—

(a) The person requesting review demonstrates in his or her request that he or she did not file a timely request for review because he or she neither knew nor, with due diligence, could have known of the initial determination; and

(b) The request for review is filed within 30 days after the date the aggrieved person, exercising due diligence at all relevant times, first learned of the initial determination where the requested review is reconsideration, or within 45 days after the date the aggrieved person, exercising due diligence at all relevant times, first learned of the initial determination where the request for review is an appeal.

**§4003.6 Representation.**

A person may file any document or make any appearance that is required or permitted by this part on his or her own behalf or he or she may designate a representative. When the representative is not an attorney-at-law, a notarized power of attorney, signed by the person making the designation, which authorizes the representation and specifies the scope of representation shall be filed with the PBGC in accordance with §4003.9(b) of this part.

**§4003.7 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.**

Except as provided in §4003.22(b), a person aggrieved by an initial determination of the PBGC covered by this part, other than a determination subject to reconsideration that is issued

by a Department Director, has not exhausted his or her administrative remedies until he or she has filed a request for reconsideration under subpart C of this part or an appeal under subpart D of this part, whichever is applicable, and a decision granting or denying the relief requested has been issued.

### § 4003.8 Request for confidential treatment.

If any person filing a document with the PBGC believes that some or all of the information contained in the document is exempt from the mandatory public disclosure requirements of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, he or she shall specify the information with respect to which confidentiality is claimed and the grounds therefor.

### § 4003.9 Filing of documents.

(a) *Date of filing.* Any document required or permitted to be filed under this part is considered filed on the date of the United States postmark stamped on the cover in which the document is mailed, provided that—

(1) The postmark was made by the United States Postal Service; and

(2) The document was mailed postage prepaid, properly packaged and addressed to the PBGC.

If the conditions stated in both paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section are not met, the document is considered filed on the date it is received by the PBGC. Documents received after regular business hours are considered filed on the next regular business day.

(b) *Where to file.* Any document required or permitted to be filed under this part in connection with a request for reconsideration shall be submitted to the Director of the department within the PBGC that issued the initial determination. Any document required or permitted to be filed under this part in connection with an appeal shall be submitted to the Appeals Board, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026.

### § 4003.10 Computation of time.

In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by this part, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run is not counted. The last day of the period so computed shall be included, unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or a Federal holiday.

## Subpart B—Initial Determinations

### § 4003.21 Form and contents of initial determinations.

All determinations to which this subpart applies shall be in writing, shall state the reason for the determination, and, except when effective on the date of issuance as provided in § 4003.22(b), shall contain notice of the right to request review of the determination pursuant to subpart C or subpart D of this part, as applicable, and a brief description of the procedures for requesting review.

### § 4003.22 Effective date of determinations.

(a) *General rule.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, an initial determination covered by this subpart will not become effective until the prescribed period of time for filing a request for reconsideration under subpart C of this part or an appeal under subpart D of this part, whichever is applicable, has elapsed. The filing of a request for review under subpart C or D of this part shall automatically stay the effectiveness of a determination until a decision on the request for review has been issued by the PBGC.

(b) *Exception.* The PBGC may, in its discretion, order that the initial determination in a case is effective on the date it is issued. When the PBGC makes such an order, the initial determination shall state that the determination is effective on the date of issuance and that there is no obligation to exhaust administrative remedies with respect to that determination by seeking review of it by the PBGC.

## Subpart C—Reconsideration of Initial Determinations

### §4003.31 Who may request reconsideration.

Any person aggrieved by an initial determination of the PBGC to which this subpart applies may request reconsideration of the determination.

### §4003.32 When to request reconsideration.

Except as provided in §§4003.4 and 4003.5, a request for reconsideration must be filed within 30 days after the date of the initial determination of which reconsideration is sought or, when administrative review includes a procedure in §4903.33 of this chapter, by a date 60 days (or more) thereafter that is specified in the PBGC's notice of the right to request review.

### §4003.33 Where to submit request for reconsideration.

A request for reconsideration shall be submitted to the Director of the department within the PBGC that issued the initial determination, except that a request for reconsideration of a determination described in §4003.1(b)(3)(ii) shall be submitted to the Executive Director.

### §4003.34 Form and contents of request for reconsideration.

A request for reconsideration shall—

(a) Be in writing;

(b) Be clearly designated as a request for reconsideration;

(c) Contain a statement of the grounds for reconsideration and the relief sought; and

(d) Reference all pertinent information already in the possession of the PBGC and include any additional information believed to be relevant.

### §4003.35 Final decision on request for reconsideration.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2), final decisions on requests for reconsideration will be issued by the same department of the PBGC that issued the initial determination, by an official whose level of authority in that department is higher than that of the person who issued the initial determination.

(1) When an initial determination is issued by a Department Director, the Department Director (or an official designated by the Department Director) will issue the final decision on request for reconsideration of a determination other than one described in §4003.1(b)(3)(ii).

(2) The Executive Director (or an official designated by the Executive Director) will issue the final decision on a request for reconsideration of a determination described in §4003.1(b)(3)(ii).

(b) The final decision on a request for reconsideration shall be in writing, specify the relief granted, if any, state the reason(s) for the decision, and state that the person has exhausted his or her administrative remedies.

## Subpart D—Administrative Appeals

### §4003.51 Who may appeal or participate in appeals.

Any person aggrieved by an initial determination to which this subpart applies may file an appeal. Any person who may be aggrieved by a decision under this subpart granting the relief requested in whole or in part may participate in the appeal in the manner provided in §4003.57.

### §4003.52 When to file.

Except as provided in §§4003.4 and 4003.5, an appeal under this subpart must be filed within 45 days after the date of the initial determination being appealed or, when administrative review includes a procedure in §4903.33 of this chapter, by a date 60 days (or more) thereafter that is specified in the PBGC's notice of the right to request review.

### §4003.53 Where to file.

An appeal or a request for an extension of time to appeal shall be submitted to the Appeals Board, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026.

### §4003.54 Contents of appeal.

(a) An appeal shall—

(1) Be in writing;

(2) Be clearly designated as an appeal;

(3) Contain a statement of the grounds upon which it is brought and the relief sought;

(4) Reference all pertinent information already in the possession of the PBGC and include any additional information believed to be relevant;

(5) State whether the appellant desires to appear in person or through a representative before the Appeals Board; and

(6) State whether the appellant desires to present witnesses to testify before the Appeals Board, and if so, state why the presence of witnesses will further the decision-making process.

(b) In any case where the appellant believes that another person may be aggrieved if the PBGC grants the relief sought, the appeal shall also include the name(s) and address(es) (if known) of such other person(s).

### § 4003.55 Opportunity to appear and to present witnesses.

(a) At the discretion of the Appeals Board, any appearance permitted under this subpart may be before a hearing officer designated by the Appeals Board.

(b) An opportunity to appear before the Appeals Board (or a hearing officer) and an opportunity to present witnesses will be permitted at the discretion of the Appeals Board. In general, an opportunity to appear will be permitted if the Appeals Board determines that there is a dispute as to a material fact; an opportunity to present witnesses will be permitted when the Appeals Board determines that witnesses will contribute to the resolution of a factual dispute.

(c) Appearances permitted under this section will take place at the main offices of the PBGC, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026, unless the Appeals Board, in its discretion, designates a different location, either on its own initiative or at the request of the appellant or a third party participating in the appeal.

### § 4003.56 Consolidation of appeals.

(a) *When consolidation may be required.* Whenever multiple appeals are filed that arise out of the same or similar facts and seek the same or similar relief, the Appeals Board may, in its discretion, order the consolidation of all or some of the appeals.

(b) *Representation of parties.* Whenever the Appeals Board orders the consolidation of appeals, the appellants may designate one (or more) of their number to represent all of them for all purposes relating to their appeals.

(c) *Decision by Appeals Board.* The decision of the Appeals Board in a consolidated appeal shall be binding on all appellants whose appeals were subject to the consolidation.

### § 4003.57 Appeals affecting third parties.

(a) Before the Appeals Board issues a decision granting, in whole or in part, the relief requested in an appeal, it shall make a reasonable effort to notify third persons who will be aggrieved by the decision of the following:

(1) The pendency of the appeal;

(2) The grounds upon which the appeal is based;

(3) The grounds upon which the Appeals Board is considering reversing the initial determination;

(4) The right to submit written comments on the appeal;

(5) The right to request an opportunity to appear in person or through a representative before the Appeals Board and to present witnesses; and

(6) That no further opportunity to present information to the PBGC with respect to the determination under appeal will be provided.

(b) Written comments and a request to appear before the Appeals Board must be filed within 45 days after the date of the notice from the Appeals Board.

(c) If more than one third party is involved, their participation in the appeal may be consolidated pursuant to the provisions of § 4003.56.

### § 4003.58 Powers of the Appeals Board.

In addition to the powers specifically described in this part, the Appeals Board may request the submission of any information or the appearance of any person it considers necessary to resolve a matter before it and to enter any order it considers necessary for or appropriate to the disposition of any matter before it.

**§ 4003.59 Decision by the Appeals Board.**

(a) In reaching its decision, the Appeals Board shall consider those portions of the file relating to the initial determination, all material submitted by the appellant and any third parties in connection with the appeal, and any additional information submitted by PBGC staff.

(b) The decision of the Appeals Board constitutes the final agency action by the PBGC with respect to the determination which was the subject of the appeal and is binding on all parties who participated in the appeal and who were notified pursuant to § 4003.57 of their right to participate in the appeal.

(c) The decision of the Appeals Board shall be in writing, specify the relief granted, if any, state the bases for the decision, including a brief statement of the facts or legal conclusions supporting the decision, and state that the appellant has exhausted his or her administrative remedies.

**§ 4003.60 Referral of appeal to the Executive Director.**

The Appeals Board may, in its discretion, refer any appeal to the Executive Director of the PBGC for decision. In such a case, the Executive Director shall have all the powers vested in the Appeals Board by this subpart and the decision of the Executive Director shall meet the requirements of and have the effect of a decision issued under § 4003.59 of this part.

# SUBCHAPTER B—PREMIUMS

## PART 4006—PREMIUM RATES

Sec.
4006.1 Purpose and scope.
4006.2 Definitions.
4006.3 Premium rate.
4006.4 Determination of unfunded vested benefits.
4006.5 Exemptions and special rules.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1306, 1307.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34016, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4006.1 Purpose and scope.

This part, which applies to all plans covered by title IV of ERISA, provides rules for computing the premiums imposed by sections 4006 and 4007 of ERISA. (See part 4007 of this chapter for rules for the payment of premiums, including due dates and late payment charges.)

### § 4006.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: Code, contributing sponsor, ERISA, fair market value, insurer, irrevocable commitment, multiemployer plan, notice of intent to terminate, PBGC, plan administrator, plan, plan year, and single-employer plan.

In addition, for purposes of this part:

*New plan* means a plan that became effective within the premium payment year and includes a plan resulting from a consolidation or spinoff. A plan that meets this definition is considered to be a new plan even if the plan constitutes a successor plan within the meaning of section 4021(a) of ERISA.

*Newly-covered plan* means a plan that is not a new plan and that was not covered by title IV of ERISA immediately prior to the premium payment year.

*Participant* means any individual who is included in one of the categories below:

(a) *Active.* (1) Any individual who is currently in employment covered by the plan and who is earning or retaining credited service under the plan. This category includes any individual who is considered covered under the plan for purposes of meeting the minimum coverage requirements, but because of offset or other provisions (including integration with Social Security benefits), the individual does not have any accrued benefits.

(2) Any non-vested individual who is not currently in employment covered by the plan but who is earning or retaining credited service under the plan. This category does not include a non-vested former employee who has incurred a break in service the greater of one year or the break in service period specified in the plan.

(b) *Inactive*—(1) *Inactive receiving benefits.* Any individual who is retired or separated from employment covered by the plan and who is receiving benefits under the plan. This category does not include an individual to whom an insurer has made an irrevocable commitment to pay all the benefits to which the individual is entitled under the plan.

(2) *Inactive entitled to future benefits.* Any individual who is retired or separated from employment covered by the plan and who is entitled to begin receiving benefits under the plan in the future. This category does not include an individual to whom an insurer has made an irrevocable commitment to pay all the benefits to which the individual is entitled under the plan.

(c) *Deceased.* Any deceased individual who has one or more beneficiaries who are receiving or entitled to receive benefits under the plan. This category does not include an individual if an insurer has made an irrevocable commitment to pay all the benefits to which the beneficiaries of that individual are entitled under the plan.

*Premium payment year* means the plan year for which the premium is being paid.

*Short plan year* means a plan year that is less than twelve full months.

### § 4006.3 Premium rate.

Subject to the provisions of § 4006.5 (dealing with exemptions and special rules), the premium paid for basic benefits guaranteed under section 4022(a)

of ERISA shall equal the flat-rate premium under paragraph (a) of this section plus, in the case of a single-employer plan, the variable-rate premium under paragraph (b) of this section.

(a) *Flat-rate premium.* The flat-rate premium is equal to the number of participants in the plan on the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year, multiplied by—

(1) $19 for a single-employer plan, or

(2) $2.60 for a multiemployer plan.

(b) *Variable-rate premium.* The variable-rate premium is $9 for each $1,000 of a single-employer plan's unfunded vested benefits, as determined under § 4006.4.

**§ 4006.4 Determination of unfunded vested benefits.**

(a) *General rule.* Except as permitted by paragraph (c) of this section or as provided in the exemptions and special rules under § 4006.5, the amount of a plan's unfunded vested benefits (as defined in paragraph (b) of this section) shall be determined as of the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year, based on the plan provisions and the plan's population as of that date. The determination shall be made in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2), and shall be certified to in accordance with paragraph (a)(4).

(1) The unfunded vested benefits shall be determined using the actuarial assumptions and methods described in paragraph (a)(3) for the plan year preceding the premium payment year (or, in the case of a new or newly-covered plan, for the premium payment year), except to the extent that other actuarial assumptions or methods are specifically prescribed by this section or are necessary to reflect the occurrence of a significant event described in paragraph (d) of this section between the date of the funding valuation and the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year. (If the plan does a valuation as of the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year, no separate adjustment for significant events is needed.)

(2) Under this rule, the determination of the unfunded vested benefits may be based on a plan valuation done as of the first day of the premium payment year, provided that—

(i) The actuarial assumptions and methods used are those described in paragraph (a)(3) for the premium payment year, except to the extent that other actuarial assumptions or methods are specifically prescribed by this section or are required to make the adjustment described in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section; and

(ii) If an enrolled actuary determines that there is a material difference between the values determined under the valuation and the values that would have been determined as of the last day of the preceding plan year, the valuation results are adjusted to reflect appropriately the values as of the last day of the preceding plan year. (This adjustment need not be made if the unadjusted valuation would result in greater unfunded vested benefits.)

(3) For purposes of paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2), the actuarial assumptions and methods for a plan year are those used by the plan for purposes of determining the additional funding requirement under section 302(d) of ERISA and section 412(1) of the Code (or, in the case of a plan that is not required to determine such additional funding requirement, any assumptions and methods that would be permitted for such purpose if the plan were so required).

(4) In the case of any plan that determines the amount of its unfunded vested benefits under the general rule described in this paragraph, an enrolled actuary must certify, in accordance with the PBGC annual Premium Payment Package provided for in § 4007.3 of this part, that the determination was made in a manner consistent with generally accepted actuarial principles and practices.

(b) *Unfunded vested benefits.* The amount of a plan's unfunded vested benefits under this section shall be the excess of the plan's vested benefits amount (determined under paragraph (b)(1) of this section) over the value of the plan's assets (determined under paragraph (b)(2) of this section).

(1) *Vested benefits amount.* A plan's vested benefits amount under this section shall be the plan's current liability (within the meaning of section 302(d)(7) of ERISA and section 412(1)(7) of the Code) determined by taking into account only vested benefits and by

using an interest rate equal to the applicable percentage of the annual yield for 30-year Treasury constant maturities, as reported in Federal Reserve Statistical Release G.13 and H.15, for the calendar month preceding the calendar month in which the premium payment year begins. If the interest rate (or rates) used by the plan to determine current liability was (or were all) not greater than the required interest rate, the vested benefits need not be revalued if an enrolled actuary certifies that the interest rate (or interest rates) used was (or were all) not greater than the required interest rate. For purposes of this paragraph (b)(1) (subject to the provisions of § 4006.5(g), dealing with plans of regulated public utilities), the applicable percentage is—

(i) For a premium payment year that begins before July 1997, 80 percent;

(ii) For a premium payment year that begins after June 1997 and before the first premium payment year to which the first tables prescribed under section 302(d)(7)(C)(ii)(II) of ERISA and section 412(1)(7)(C)(ii)(II) of the Code apply, 85 percent; and

(iii) For the first premium payment year to which the first tables prescribed under section 302(d)(7)(C)(ii)(II) of ERISA and section 412(1)(7)(C)(ii)(II) of the Code apply and any subsequent plan year, 100 percent.

(2) *Value of assets*—(i) *Actuarial value.* For a premium payment year that is described in paragraph (b)(1)(i) or (b)(1)(ii) of this section, the value of the plan's assets shall be their actuarial value determined in accordance with section 302(c)(2) of ERISA and section 412(c)(2) of the Code.

(ii) *Fair market value.* For a premium payment year that is described in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section, the value of the plan's assets shall be their fair market value.

(iii) *Use of credit balance.* The value of the plan's assets shall not be reduced by a credit balance in the funding standard account.

(iv) *Contributions.* Contributions owed for any plan year preceding the premium payment year shall be included for plans with 500 or more participants and may be included for any other plan. Contributions may be included only to the extent such contributions have been paid into the plan on or before the earlier of the due date for payment of the variable-rate portion of the premium under § 4007.11 or the date that portion is paid. Contributions included that are paid after the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year shall be discounted at the plan asset valuation rate (on a simple or compound basis in accordance with the plan's discounting rules) to such last day to reflect the date(s) of payment. Contributions for the premium payment year may not be included for any plan.

(c) *Alternative method for calculating unfunded vested benefits.* In lieu of determining the amount of the plan's unfunded vested benefits pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, a plan administrator may calculate the amount of a plan's unfunded vested benefits under this paragraph (c) using the plan's Form 5500, Schedule B, for the plan year preceding the premium payment year. Pursuant to this paragraph (c), unfunded vested benefits shall be determined, in accordance with the Premium Payment Package, from values for the plan's vested benefits and assets that are required to be reported on the plan's Schedule B. The value of the vested benefits shall be adjusted in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this section to reflect accruals during the plan year preceding the premium payment year and with paragraph (c)(2) of this section to reflect the interest rate prescribed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, and the value of the assets shall be adjusted in accordance with paragraph (c)(4) of this section. (If the plan administrator certifies that the interest rate (or rates) used to determine the vested benefit values taken from the Schedule B was (or were all) not greater than the interest rate prescribed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the interest rate adjustment prescribed in paragraph (c)(2) of this section is not required.) The resulting unfunded vested benefits amount shall be adjusted in accordance with paragraph (c)(5) of this section to reflect the passage of time from the date of the Schedule B data to the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year.

(1) *Vested benefits adjustment for accruals.* The total value of the plan's current liability as of the first day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year for vested benefits of active and terminated vested participants not in pay status, computed in accordance with section 302(d)(7) of ERISA and section 412(l)(7) of the Code, shall be adjusted to reflect the increase in vested benefits attributable to accruals during the plan year preceding the premium payment year by multiplying that value by 1.07.

(2) *Vested benefits interest rate adjustment.* The value of vested benefits as entered on the Schedule B shall be adjusted in accordance with the following formula (except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section) to reflect the interest rate prescribed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section:

$$VB_{adj} = VB_{PAY} \times .94^{(RIR-BIR)} + VB_{NON-PAY} \times .94^{(RIR-BIR)} \times ((100+BIA)/(100+RIR))^{(ARA-50)};$$

where—

(i) $VB_{adj}$ is the adjusted vested benefits amount (as of the first day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year) under the alternative calculation method;

(ii) $VB_{PAY}$ is the plan's current liability as of the first day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year for vested benefits of participants and beneficiaries in pay status, computed in accordance with section 302(d)(7) of ERISA and section 412(l)(7) of the Code;

(iii) $VB_{NON-PAY}$ is the total of the plan's current liability as of the first day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year for vested benefits of active and terminated vested participants not in pay status, computed in accordance with section 302(d)(7) of ERISA and section 412(l)(7) of the Code, multiplied by 1.07 in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this section;

(iv) RIR is the required interest rate prescribed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section;

(v) BIR is the post-retirement current liability interest rate used to determine the pay-status current liability figure referred to in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section;

(vi) BIA is the pre-retirement current liability interest rate used to determine the pre-pay-status current liability figures referred to in paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of this section; and

(vii) ARA is the plan's assumed weighted average retirement age.

(3) *Optional use of substitution factors in interest rate adjustment formula.* In lieu of the term, $.94^{(RIR-BIR)}$, in the formula prescribed by paragraph (c)(2) of this section, a plan administrator may use the optional substitution factor provided in the Premium Payment Package.

(4) *Adjusted value of plan assets.* The value of plan assets shall be the actuarial value of plan assets as of the first day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year, determined in accordance with section 302(c)(2) of ERISA and section 412(c)(2) of the Code without reduction for any credit balance in the plan's funding standard account, unless that amount was determined as of a date other than the first day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year or the premium payment year is described in § 4006.4(b)(1)(iii). In either of those events, the value of plan assets shall be the current value of assets (as reported on Form 5500) as of that first day or (if Form 5500–EZ is filed) as of the last day of the plan year preceding the Schedule B year. The value of assets from the Schedule B shall be adjusted in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section, except that the amount of all contributions that are included in the value of assets and that were made after the first day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year shall be discounted to such first day at the interest rate prescribed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section for the premium payment year, compounded annually except that simple interest may be used for any partial years.

(5) *Adjustment for passage of time.* The amount of the plan's unfunded vested benefits shall be adjusted to reflect the passage of time between the date of the Schedule B data (the first day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year) and the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year in accordance with the following formula:

$$UVB_{adj} = (VB_{adj} - A_{adj}) \times (1+RIR/100)^{Y};$$

where—

(i) $UVB_{adj}$ is the amount of the plan's adjusted unfunded vested benefits;

(ii) $VB_{adj}$ is the value of the adjusted vested benefits calculated in accordance with paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section;

(iii) $A_{adj}$ is the adjusted asset amount calculated in accordance with paragraph (c)(3) of this section;

(iv) RIR is the required interest rate prescribed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section; and

(v) Y is deemed to be equal to 1 (unless the plan year preceding the premium payment year is a short plan year, in which case Y is the number of years between the first day and the last day of the short plan year, expressed as a decimal fraction of 1.0 with two digits to the right of the decimal point).

(d) *Restrictions on alternative calculation method for large plans.* (1) The alternative calculation method described in paragraph (c) of this section may be used for a plan with 500 or more participants as of the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year only if—

(i) No significant event, as described in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, has occurred between the first day and the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year, and an enrolled actuary so certifies in accordance with the Premium Payment Package; or

(ii) An enrolled actuary makes an appropriate adjustment to the value of unfunded vested benefits to reflect the occurrence of significant events that have occurred between those dates and certifies to that fact in accordance with the Premium Payment Package.

(2) The significant events described in this paragraph are—

(i) An increase in the plan's actuarial costs (consisting of the plan's normal cost under section 302(b)(2)(A) of ERISA and section 412(b)(2)(A) of the Code, amortization charges under section 302(b)(2)(B) of ERISA and section 412(b)(2)(B) of the Code, and amortization credits under section 302(b)(3)(B) of ERISA and section 412(b)(3)(B) of the Code) attributable to a plan amendment, unless the cost increase attributable to the amendment is less than 5 percent of the actuarial costs determined without regard to the amendment;

(ii) The extension of coverage under the plan to a new group of employees resulting in an increase of 5 percent or more in the plan's liability for accrued benefits;

(iii) A plan merger, consolidation or spinoff that is not *de minimis* pursuant to the regulations under section 414(l) of the Code;

(iv) The shutdown of any facility, plant, store, etc., that creates immediate eligibility for benefits that would not otherwise be immediately payable for participants separating from service;

(v) The offer by the plan for a temporary period to permit participants to retire at benefit levels greater than that to which they would otherwise be entitled;

(vi) A cost-of-living increase for retirees resulting in an increase of 5 percent or more in the plan's liability for accrued benefits; and

(vii) Any other event or trend that results in a material increase in the value of unfunded vested benefits.

### § 4006.5 Exemptions and special rules.

(a) *Variable-rate premium exemptions.* A plan described in any of paragraphs (a)(1)–(a)(5) of this section is not required to determine its unfunded vested benefits under § 4006.4 and does not owe a variable-rate premium under § 4006.3(b).

(1) *Certain fully funded plans.* A plan is described in this paragraph if the plan had fewer than 500 participants on the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year, and an enrolled actuary certifies in accordance with the Premium Payment Package that, as of that date, the plan had no unfunded vested benefits (valued at the interest rate prescribed in § 4006.4(b)(1)).

(2) *Plans without vested benefit liabilities.* A plan is described in this paragraph if it did not have any participants with vested benefits as of the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year, and the plan administrator so certifies in accordance with the Premium Payment Package.

(3) *Section 412(i) plans.* A plan is described in this paragraph if the plan was a plan described in section 412(i) of the Code and the regulations thereunder at all times during the plan year preceding the premium payment year and the plan administrator so certifies, in accordance with the Premium Payment Package. If the plan is a new plan or a newly-covered plan, the certification under this paragraph shall be made as of the due date for the premium under § 4007.11(c) and shall certify to the plan's status at all times during the premium payment year through such due date.

(4) *Plans terminating in standard terminations.* The exemption for a plan described in this paragraph is conditioned upon the plan's making a final distribution of assets in a standard termination. If a plan is ultimately unable to do so, the exemption is revoked and all variable-rate amounts not paid pursuant to this exemption are due retroactive to the applicable due date(s). A plan is described in this paragraph if—

(i) The plan administrator has issued notices of intent to terminate the plan in a standard termination in accordance with section 4041(a)(2) of ERISA; and

(ii) The proposed termination date set forth in the notice of intent to terminate is on or before the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year.

(5) *Plans at full funding limit.* A plan is described in this paragraph if, on or before the earlier of the due date for payment of the variable-rate portion of the premium under § 4007.11 or the date that portion is paid, the plan's contributing sponsor or contributing sponsors made contributions to the plan for the plan year preceding the premium payment year in an amount not less than the full funding limitation for such preceding plan year under section 302(c)(7) of ERISA and section 412(c)(7) of the Code (determined in accordance with paragraphs (a)(5)(i) and (a)(5)(ii) of this section). In order for a plan to qualify for this exemption, an enrolled actuary must certify that the plan has met the requirements of this paragraph.

(i) *Determination of full funding limitation.* The determination of whether contributions for the preceding plan year were in an amount not less than the full funding limitation under section 302(c)(7) of ERISA and section 412(c)(7) of the Code for such preceding plan year shall be based on the methods of computing the full funding limitation, including actuarial assumptions and funding methods, used by the plan (provided such assumptions and methods met all requirements, including the requirements for reasonableness, under section 302 of ERISA and section 412 of the Code) with respect to such preceding plan year. Plan assets shall not be reduced by the amount of any credit balance in the plan's funding standard account.

(ii) *Rounding of de minimis amounts.* Any contribution that is rounded down to no less than the next lower multiple of one hundred dollars (in the case of full funding limitations up to one hundred thousand dollars) or to no less than the next lower multiple of one thousand dollars (in the case of full funding limitations above one hundred thousand dollars) shall be deemed for purposes of this paragraph to be in an amount equal to the full funding limitation.

(b) *Special rule for determining vested benefits for certain large plans.* With respect to a plan that had 500 or more participants on the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year, if an enrolled actuary determines pursuant to § 4006.4(a) that the actuarial value of plan assets equals or exceeds the value of all benefits accrued under the plan (valued at the interest rate prescribed in § 4006.4(b)(1)), the enrolled actuary need not determine the value of the plan's vested benefits, and may instead report in the Premium Payment Package the value of the accrued benefits.

(c) *Special rule for determining unfunded vested benefits for plans terminating in distress or involuntary terminations.* A plan described in this paragraph may determine its unfunded vested benefits by using the special alternative calculation method set forth in this paragraph. A plan is described in this paragraph if it has issued notices of intent to terminate in a distress termination in accordance with

section 4041(a)(2) of ERISA with a proposed termination date on or before the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year, or if the PBGC has instituted proceedings to terminate the plan in accordance with section 4042 of ERISA and has sought a termination date on or before the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year. Pursuant to this paragraph, a plan shall determine its unfunded vested benefits in accordance with the alternative calculation method in § 4006.4(c), except that—

(1) The calculation shall be based on the Form 5500, Schedule B, for the plan year which includes (in the case of a distress termination) the proposed termination date or (in the case of an involuntary termination) the termination date sought by the PBGC, or, if no Schedule B is filed for that plan year, on the Schedule B for the immediately preceding plan year;

(2) All references in § 4006.4(c) and § 4006.4(d) to the first day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year shall be deemed to refer to the first day of the plan year for which the Schedule B was filed;

(3) The value of the sum of the plan's current liability as of the first day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year for vested benefits of active and terminated vested participants not in pay status, computed in accordance with section 302(d)(7) of ERISA and section 412(l)(7) of the Code, shall be adjusted (in lieu of the adjustment required by § 4006.4(c)(1)) by multiplying that value by the sum of 1 plus the product of .07 and the number of years (rounded to the nearest hundredth of a year) between the date of the Schedule B data and (in the case of a distress termination) the proposed termination date or (in the case of an involuntary termination) the termination date sought by the PBGC; and

(4) The exponent, ''Y,'' in the time adjustment formula of § 4006.4(c)(5) shall be deemed to equal the number of years (rounded to the nearest hundredth of a year) between the date of the Schedule B data and the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year.

(d) *Special determination date rule for new and newly-covered plans.* In the case of a new plan or a newly-covered plan, all references in §§ 4006.3, 4006.4, and paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section to the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year shall be deemed to refer to the first day of the premium payment year or, if later, the date on which the plan became effective for benefit accruals for future service, and for purposes of determining the plan's premium, the number of plan participants, and (for a single-employer plan) the amount of the plan's unfunded vested benefits and the applicability of any exemption or special rule under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, shall be determined as of such first day or later date.

(e) *Special determination date rule for certain mergers and spinoffs.* (1) With respect to a plan described in paragraph (e)(2) of this section, all references in §§ 4006.3, 4006.4, and this section, as applicable, to the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year shall be deemed to refer to the first day of the premium payment year.

(2) A plan is described in this paragraph (e)(2) if—

(i) The plan engages in a merger or spinoff that is not *de minimis* pursuant to the regulations under section 414(l) of the Code (in the case of single-employer plans) or pursuant to part 4231 of this chapter (in the case of multiemployer plans), as applicable;

(ii) The merger or spinoff is effective on the first day of the plan's premium payment year; and

(iii) The plan is the transferee plan in the case of a merger or the transferor plan in the case of a spinoff.

(f) *Special refund rule for certain short plan years.* A plan described in this paragraph (f) is entitled to a refund for a short plan year. The amount of the refund will be determined by prorating the premium for the short plan year by the number of months (treating a part of a month as a month) in the short plan year. A plan is described in this paragraph if—

(1) The plan is a new or newly-covered plan that becomes effective for premium purposes on a date other than the first day of its first plan year;

(2) The plan adopts an amendment changing its plan year, resulting in a short plan year;

(3) The plan's assets are distributed pursuant to the plan's termination, in which case the short plan year for purposes of computing the amount of the refund under this paragraph shall be deemed to end on the asset distribution date; or

(4) The plan is a single-employer plan and a trustee of the plan is appointed pursuant to section 4042 of ERISA, in which case the short plan year for purposes of computing the amount of the refund under this paragraph shall be deemed to end on the date of appointment.

(g) *Special rules for plans of regulated public utilities.* (1) This paragraph (g) applies to a premium payment year beginning before 1998 of a plan maintained by one or more contributing sponsors at least one of which is a regulated public utility. For this purpose, a regulated public utility is one that, as of the beginning of the premium payment year, is described in section 7701(a)(33)(A)(i) of the Code and has not begun to collect from utility customers rates that reflect the costs incurred or projected to be incurred for additional premiums under section 4006(a)(3)(E) of ERISA pursuant to final and non-appealable determinations by all public utility commissions (or other authorities having jurisdiction over the rates and terms of service by the regulated public utility) that the costs are just and reasonable and recoverable from customers of the regulated public utility.

(2) *Limitation on variable-rate premium and required interest rate.* If every contributing sponsor of a plan described in paragraph (a) of this section is a regulated public utility, then, notwithstanding the provisions of §§4006.3(b) and 4006.4(b)(1),—

(i) The variable-rate premium shall not be greater than $53 multiplied by the number of participants in the plan on the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year; and

(ii) If the premium payment year begins after June 1997, §4006.4(b)(1) shall be applied as if the applicable percentage referred to therein were 80 percent.

(3) *Proportional application of limitation rules.* If a plan is described in paragraph (g)(1) of this section but also has a contributing sponsor that is not a regulated public utility and participants who are not regulated public utility participants (determined under any reasonable method consistently applied among participants and from year to year), the limitations in paragraph (g)(2) of this section shall be applied in proportion to the number of regulated public utility participants in accordance with the Premium Payment Package.

(4) *Special variable-rate premium rule for certain small regulated public utility plans paying maximum variable-rate premium.* A plan whose variable-rate premium is subject to the limitation described in paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this section is not required to determine its unfunded vested benefits under §4006.4 if—

(i) The number of participants required to be taken into account in computing the plan's premium for the premium payment year is fewer than 500; and

(ii) The plan pays a variable-rate premium equal to $53 multiplied by the number of participants in the plan on the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year.

(5) *Effect of omitted or inadequate information.* The variable-rate premium of a plan described in paragraph (g)(2) of this section may be deemed to be $53 multiplied by the number of participants in the plan on the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year if—

(i) Any item or items necessary to establish the correct variable-rate premium for the plan are omitted from the plan's premium filing; or

(ii) In connection with an audit, the plan's records fail, in the PBGC's judgment, to establish that the plan's unfunded vested benefits were of the amount reported by the plan for the premium payment year.

[61 FR 34016, July 1, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 60428, Nov. 7, 1997]

## PART 4007—PAYMENT OF PREMIUMS

Sec.

4007.1 Purpose and scope.
4007.2 Definitions.
4007.3 Filing requirement and forms.
4007.4 Filing address.

4007.5 Date of filing.
4007.6 Computation of time.
4007.7 Late payment interest charges.
4007.8 Late payment penalty charges.
4007.9 Coverage for guaranteed basic benefits.
4007.10 Recordkeeping; audits; disclosure of information.
4007.11 Due dates.
4007.12 Liability for single-employer premiums.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1303(a), 1306, 1307.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34020, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4007.1 Purpose and scope.

This part, which applies to all plans that are covered by title IV of ERISA, provides procedures for paying the premiums imposed by sections 4006 and 4007 of ERISA. (See part 4006 of this chapter for premium rates and computational rules.)

### § 4007.2 Definitions.

(a) The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: Code, contributing sponsor, ERISA, insurer, IRS, multiemployer plan, notice of intent to terminate, PBGC, plan, plan administrator, plan year, and single-employer plan.

(b) For purposes of this part, the following terms are defined in § 4006.2 of this chapter: new plan, newly covered plan, participant, premium payment year, and short plan year.

### § 4007.3 Filing requirement and forms.

The estimation, declaration, reconciliation and payment of premiums shall be made using the forms prescribed by and in accordance with the instructions in the PBGC annual Premium Payment Package. The plan administrator of each covered plan shall file the prescribed form or forms, and any premium payments due, no later than the applicable due date specified in § 4007.11.

### § 4007.4 Filing address.

Plan administrators shall file all forms required to be filed under this part and all payments for premiums, interest, and penalties required to be made under this part at the address specified in the Premium Payment Package.

### § 4007.5 Date of filing.

(a) Any form required to be filed under this part and any payment required to be made under this part shall be deemed to have been filed or made on the date on which it is mailed.

(b) A form or payment shall be presumed to have been mailed on the date on which it is postmarked by the United States Postal Service, or three days prior to the date on which it is received by the PBGC if it does not contain a legible United States Postal Service postmark.

### § 4007.6 Computation of time.

In computing any period of time prescribed by this part, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run is not counted. The last day of the period so computed shall be included, unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or federal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or federal holiday. For purposes of computing late payment interest charges under § 4007.7 and late payment penalty charges under § 4007.8, a Saturday, Sunday or federal holiday referred to in the previous sentence shall be included.

### § 4007.7 Late payment interest charges.

(a) If any premium payment due under this part is not paid by the due date prescribed for such payment by § 4007.11, an interest charge will accrue on the unpaid amount at the rate imposed under section 6601(a) of the Code for the period from the date payment is due to the date payment is made. Late payment interest charges are compounded daily.

(b) When PBGC issues a bill for premium payments necessary to reconcile the premiums paid with the actual premium due, interest will be accrued on the unpaid premium until the date of the bill if paid no later than 30 days after the date of such bill. If the bill is not paid within the 30-day period following the date of such bill, interest will continue to accrue throughout such 30-day period and thereafter, until the date paid.

(c) PBGC bills for interest assessed under this section will be deemed paid

when due if paid no later than 30 days after the date of such bills. Otherwise, interest will accrue in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section on the amount of the bill from the date of the bill until the date of payment.

### § 4007.8 Late payment penalty charges.

(a) *Penalty charge.* If any premium payment due under this part is not paid by the due date prescribed for such payment by § 4007.11, the PBGC will, unless a waiver is granted pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, assess a late payment charge (not to exceed 100% of the unpaid premium) equal to the greater of—

(i) 5% per month (or fraction thereof) of the unpaid premiums; or

(ii) $25.

(b) *Waiver of penalty charge.* The late payment penalty charge will be waived, in whole or in part—

(1) With respect to any premium payment made within 60 days after the due date prescribed for such payment in § 4007.11, if, before such due date, the PBGC grants a waiver upon a showing of substantial hardship arising from the timely payment of the premium and a showing that the premium will be paid within such 60-day period;

(2) If the PBGC grants a waiver based on any other demonstration of good cause;

(3) If the PBGC, on its own motion, waives the application of paragraph (a) of this section;

(4) With respect to any premium payment (excluding any variable-rate premium under § 4006.3(b)), if a plan that is required to make a reconciliation filing described in § 4007.11(b)(2)(iii)—

(i) Paid at least 90 percent of the flat-rate premium due for the premium payment year by the due date specified in § 4007.11(b)(2)(i); or

(ii) Paid by the due date specified in § 4007.11(b)(2)(i) an amount equal to the premium that would be due for the premium payment year, computed using the flat per capita premium rate for the premium payment year and the participant count upon which the prior year's premium was based; and

(iii) Pays 100 percent of the flat-rate premium due for the premium payment year under § 4006.3 on or before the due date for the reconciliation filing under § 4007.11(b)(2)(iii); or

(5) With respect to any PBGC bills for the premium payment necessary to reconcile the premium paid with the actual premium due, if such bills are paid no later than 30 days after the date of such bills.

### § 4007.9 Coverage for guaranteed basic benefits.

(a) The failure by a plan administrator to pay the premiums due under this part will not result in that plan's loss of coverage for basic benefits guaranteed under section 4022(a) or 4022A(a) of ERISA.

(b) The payment of the premiums imposed by this part will not result in coverage for basic benefits guaranteed under section 4022(a) or 4022A(a) of ERISA for plans not covered under title IV of ERISA.

### § 4007.10 Recordkeeping; audits; disclosure of information.

(a) *Retention of records to support premium payments.* All plan records, including calculations and other data prepared by an enrolled actuary or, for a plan described in section 412(i) of the Code, by the insurer from which the insurance contracts are purchased, that are necessary to support or to validate premium payments under this part shall be retained by the plan administrator for a period of six years after the premium due date. Records that must be retained pursuant to this paragraph include, but are not limited to, records that establish the number of plan participants and that reconcile the calculation of the plan's unfunded vested benefits with the actuarial valuation upon which the calculation was based.

(b) *PBGC audit.* Premium payments under this part are subject to audit by the PBGC. If, upon audit, the PBGC determines that a premium due under this part was underpaid, the late payment interest charges under § 4007.7 and the late payment penalty charges under § 4007.8 shall apply to the unpaid balance from the premium due date to the date of payment. In determining the premium due, if, in the judgment of the PBGC, the plan's records fail to establish the number of plan participants with respect to whom premiums were

required for any premium payment year, the PBGC may rely on data it obtains from other sources (including the IRS and the Department of Labor) for presumptively establishing the number of plan participants for premium computation purposes.

(c) *Providing record information.* (1) *In general.* The plan administrator shall make the records retained pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section available to the PBGC upon request for inspection and photocopying at the location where they are kept (or another, mutually agreeable, location) and shall submit information in such records to the PBGC within 45 days of the date of the PBGC's written request therefor, or by a different time specified therein.

(2) *Extension.* Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the plan administrator may automatically extend the period described in paragraph (c)(1) by submitting a certification to the PBGC prior to the expiration of that time period. The certification shall—

(i) Specify a date to which the time period described in paragraph (c)(1) is extended that is no more than 90 days from the date of the PBGC's written request for information; and

(ii) Contain a statement, certified to by the plan administrator under penalty of perjury (18 U.S.C. § 1001), that, despite reasonable efforts, the additional time is necessary to comply with the PBGC's request.

(3) *Shortening of time period.* The PBGC may in its discretion shorten the time period described in paragraph (c)(1) or (c)(2) of this section where it determines that collection of unpaid premiums (or any associated interest or penalties) would otherwise be jeopardized. If the PBGC shortens the time period described in paragraph (c)(1), no extension is available under paragraph (c)(2).

(d) *Address and timeliness.* Information required to be submitted under paragraph (c) of this section shall be submitted to the address specified in the PBGC's request. The timeliness of a submission shall be determined in accordance with §§ 4007.5 and 4007.6.

[61 FR 34020, July 1, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 36663, July 9, 1997]

**§ 4007.11 Due dates.**

(a) *In general.* The premium filing due date for small plans is prescribed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section and the premium filing due dates for large plans are prescribed in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(1) *Plans with fewer than 500 participants.* If the plan has fewer than 500 participants, as determined under paragraph (b) of this section, the due date is the fifteenth day of the tenth full calendar month following the end of the plan year preceding the premium payment year.

(2) *Plans with 500 or more participants.* If the plan has 500 or more participants, as determined under paragraph (b) of this section—

(i) The due date for the flat-rate premium required by § 4006.3(a) is the last day of the second full calendar month following the close of the plan year preceding the premium payment year; and

(ii) The due date for the variable-rate premium required by § 4006.3(b) for single-employer plans is the fifteenth day of the tenth full calendar month following the end of the plan year preceding the premium payment year.

(iii) If the number of plan participants on the last day of the plan year preceding the premium payment year is not known by the date specified in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, a reconciliation filing (on the form prescribed by this part) and any required premium payment or request for refund shall be made by the date specified in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section.

(3) *Plans that change plan years.* For any plan that changes its plan year, the premium form or forms and payment or payments for the short plan year shall be filed by the applicable due date or dates specified in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), or (c) of this section. For the plan year that follows a short plan year, the due date or dates for the premium forms and payments shall be, with respect to each such due date, the later of—

(i) The applicable due date or dates specified in paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section; or

(ii) 30 days after the date on which the amendment changing the plan year was adopted.

(b) *Participant count rule for purposes of determining filing due dates.* For purposes of determining under paragraph (a) of this section whether a plan has fewer than 500 participants, or 500 or more participants, the plan administrator shall use—

(1) For a single-employer plan, the number of participants for whom premiums were payable for the plan year preceding the premium payment year, or

(2) For a multiemployer plan,—

(i) If the premium payment year is the plan's second plan year, the first day of the first plan year; or

(ii) If the premium payment year is the plan's third or a subsequent plan year, the last day of the second preceding plan year.

(c) *Due dates for new and newly covered plans.* Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, the premium form and all premium payments due for the first plan year of coverage of any new plan or newly covered plan shall be filed on or before the latest of—

(1) The fifteenth day of the tenth full calendar month that began on or after the later of—

(i) The first day of the premium payment year; or

(ii) The day on which the plan became effective for benefit accruals for future service;

(2) 90 days after the date of the plan's adoption; or

(3) 90 days after the date on which the plan became covered by title IV of ERISA.

(d) *Continuing obligation to file.* The obligation to file the form or forms prescribed by this part and to pay any premiums due continues through the plan year in which all plan assets are distributed pursuant to a plan's termination or in which a trustee is appointed under section 4042 of ERISA, whichever occurs earlier. The entire premium computed under this part is due, irrespective of whether the plan is entitled to a refund for a short plan year pursuant to § 4006.5(f).

(e) *Improper filings.* Any form not filed in accordance with this part, not filed in accordance with the instructions in the Premium Payment Package, not accompanied by the required premium payment, or otherwise incomplete, may, in the discretion of the PBGC, be returned with any payment accompanying the form to the plan administrator, and such payment shall be treated as not having been made.

[61 FR 34020, July 1, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 68685, Dec. 14, 1998]

### § 4007.12 Liability for single-employer premiums.

(a) The designation under this part of the plan administrator as the person required to file the applicable forms and to submit the premium payment for a single-employer plan is a procedural requirement only and does not alter the liability for premium payments imposed by section 4007 of ERISA. Pursuant to section 4007(e) of ERISA, both the plan administrator and the contributing sponsor of a single-employer plan are liable for premium payments, and, if the contributing sponsor is a member of a controlled group, each member of the controlled group is jointly and severally liable for the required premiums. Any entity that is liable for required premiums is also liable for any interest and penalties assessed with respect to such premiums.

(b) For any plan year in which a plan administrator issues (pursuant to section 4041(a)(2) of ERISA) notices of intent to terminate in a distress termination under section 4041(c) of ERISA or the PBGC initiates a termination proceeding under section 4042 of ERISA, and for each plan year thereafter, the obligation to pay the premiums (and any interest or penalties thereon) imposed by ERISA and this part for a single-employer plan shall be an obligation solely of the contributing sponsor and the members of its controlled group, if any.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1212–0009)

# SUBCHAPTER C—CERTAIN REPORTING AND DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS

## PART 4010—ANNUAL FINANCIAL AND ACTUARIAL INFORMATION REPORTING

Sec.
4010.1 Purpose and scope.
4010.2 Definitions.
4010.3 Filing requirement.
4010.4 Filers.
4010.5 Information year.
4010.6 Information to be filed.
4010.7 Identifying information.
4010.8 Plan actuarial information.
4010.9 Financial information.
4010.10 Due date and filing with the PBGC.
4010.11 Waivers and extensions.
4010.12 Confidentiality of information submitted.
4010.13 Penalties.
4010.14 OMB control number.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3); 29 U.S.C. 1310.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34022, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4010.1 Purpose and scope.

This part prescribes the requirements for annual filings with the PBGC under section 4010 of ERISA. This part applies to filers for any information year ending on or after December 31, 1995.

### § 4010.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: benefit liabilities, Code, contributing sponsor, controlled group, ERISA, fair market value, IRS, PBGC, person, plan, and plan year.

In addition, for purposes of this part:

*Exempt entity* means a person who does not have to file information and about whom information does not have to be filed, as described in § 4010.4(d) of this part.

*Exempt plan* means a plan about which actuarial information does not have to be filed, as described in § 4010.8(c) of this part.

*Fair market value of the plan's assets* means the fair market value of the plan's assets at the end of the plan year ending within the filer's information year (determined without regard to any contributions receivable).

*Filer* means a person who is required to file reports, as described in § 4010.4 of this part.

*Fiscal year* means, with respect to a person, the person's annual accounting period or, if the person has not adopted a closing date, the calendar year.

*Information year* means the year determined under § 4010.5 of this part.

### § 4010.3 Filing requirement.

(a) *In general.* Except as provided in § 4010.8(c) (relating to exempt plans) and except where waivers have been granted under § 4010.11 of this part, each filer shall submit to the PBGC annually, on or before the due date specified in § 4010.10, all information specified in § 4010.6(a) with respect to all members of a controlled group and all plans maintained by members of a controlled group.

(b) *Single controlled group submission.* Any filer or other person may submit the information specified in § 4010.6(a) on behalf of one or more members of a filer's controlled group. If a person other than a filer submits the information, the submission must also include a written power of attorney signed by a filer authorizing the person to act on behalf of one or more filers.

### § 4010.4 Filers.

(a) *General.* A contributing sponsor of a plan and each member of the contributing sponsor's controlled group is a filer with respect to an information year (unless exempted under paragraph (d) of this section) if—

(1) The aggregate unfunded vested benefits of all plans (including any exempt plans) maintained by the members of the contributing sponsor's controlled group exceed $50 million (disregarding those plans with no unfunded vested benefits);

(2) Any member of a controlled group fails to make a required installment or other required payment to a plan and, as a result, the conditions for imposition of a lien described in section 302(f)(1)(A) and (B) of ERISA or section 412(n)(1)(A) and (B) of the Code have

been met during the information year, and the required installment or other required payment is not made within ten days after its due date; or

(3) Any plan maintained by a member of a controlled group has been granted one or more minimum funding waivers under section 303 of ERISA or section 412(d) of the Code totaling in excess of $1 million that, as of the end of the plan year ending within the information year, are still outstanding (determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section).

(b) *Unfunded vested benefits*—(1) *General.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, for purposes of the $50 million test in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the value of a plan's unfunded vested benefits is determined at the end of the plan year ending within the filer's information year in accordance with section 4006(a)(3)(E)(iii) of ERISA and §4006.4 of this chapter (without reference to the exemptions and special rules under §4006.5).

(2) *Optional assumptions.* Prior to the first information year in which the mortality assumptions prescribed under section 302(d)(7)(C)(ii)(II) of ERISA apply to all of the plans maintained by a controlled group, the value of unfunded vested benefits for a plan may be determined by substituting for the respective assumptions used under paragraph (b)(1) of this section (but not using the alternative calculation method under §4006.4(c) of this chapter) all of the following assumptions:

(i) An interest rate equal to 100% of the annual yield for 30-year Treasury constant maturities (as reported in Federal Reserve Statistical Release G.13 and H.15) for the last full calendar month in the plan year;

(ii) The fair market value of the plan's assets; and

(iii) The mortality tables described in section 302(d)(7)(C)(ii)(I) of ERISA or section 412(l)(7)(C)(ii)(I) of the Code; provided that for any plan year ending on or after the effective date of an amendment changing the mortality assumptions used to value benefits to be paid as annuities in trusteed plans under part 4044 of this chapter, those amended mortality assumptions shall be used.

(c) *Outstanding waiver.* Before the end of the statutory amortization period, a minimum funding waiver for a plan is considered outstanding unless—

(1) A credit balance exists in the funding standard account (described in section 302(b) of ERISA and section 412(b) of the Code) that is no less than the outstanding balance of all waivers for the plan;

(2) A waiver condition or contractual obligation requires that a credit balance as described in paragraph (c)(1) continue to be maintained as of the end of each plan year during the remainder of the statutory amortization period for the waiver; and

(3) No portion of any credit balance described in paragraph (c)(1) is used to make any required installment under section 302(e) of ERISA or section 412(m) of the Code for any plan year during the remainder of the statutory amortization period.

(d) *Exempt entities.* A person is an exempt entity if the person—

(1) Is not a contributing sponsor of a plan (other than an exempt plan);

(2) Has revenue for its fiscal year ending within the controlled group's nformation year that is five percent or less of the controlled group's revenue for the fiscal year(s) ending within the information year;

(3) Has annual operating income for the fiscal year ending within the controlled group's information year that is no more than the greater of—

(i) Five percent of the controlled group's annual operating income for the fiscal year(s) ending within the information year, or

(ii) $5 million; and

(4) Has net assets at the end of the fiscal year ending within the controlled group's information year that is no more than the greater of—

(i) Five percent of the controlled group's net assets at the end of the fiscal year(s) ending within the information year, or

(ii) $5 million.

### §4010.5 Information year.

(a) *Determinations based on information year.* An information year is used under this part to determine which persons are filers (§4010.4), what information a filer must submit (§§4010.6–

4010.9), whether a plan is an exempt plan (§ 4010.8(c)), and the due date for submitting the information (§ 4010.10(a)).

(b) *General.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a person's information year shall be the fiscal year of the person. A filer is not required to change its fiscal year or the plan year of a plan, to report financial information for any accounting period other than an existing fiscal year, or to report actuarial information for any plan year other than an existing plan year.

(c) *Controlled group members with different fiscal years*—(1) *Use of calendar year.* If members of a controlled group (disregarding any exempt entity) report financial information on the basis of different fiscal years, the information year shall be the calendar year.

(2) *Example.* Filers A and B are members of the same controlled group. Filer A has a July 1 fiscal year, and filer B has an October 1 fiscal year. The information year is the calendar year. Filer A's financial information with respect to its fiscal year ending June 30, 1996, and filer B's financial information with respect to its fiscal year ending September 30, 1996, must be submitted to the PBGC following the end of the 1996 calendar year (the calendar year in which those fiscal years end). If filer B were an exempt entity, the information year would be filer A's July 1 fiscal year.

### § 4010.6 Information to be filed.

(a) *General.* A filer must submit the information specified in § 4010.7 (identifying information), § 4010.8 (plan actuarial information) and § 4010.9 (financial information) of this part with respect to each member of the filer's controlled group and each plan maintained by any member of the controlled group.

(b) *Additional information.* By written notification, the PBGC may require any filer to submit additional actuarial or financial information that is necessary to determine plan assets and liabilities for any period through the end of the filer's information year, or the financial status of a filer for any period through the end of the filer's information year. The information must be submitted within ten days after the date of the written notification or by a different time specified therein.

(c) *Previous submissions.* If any required information has been previously submitted to the PBGC, a filer may incorporate this information into the required submission by referring to the previous submission.

### § 4010.7 Identifying information.

(a) *Filers.* Each filer is required to provide the following identifying information with respect to each member of the controlled group (excluding exempt entities)—

(1) The name, address, and telephone number of each member of the controlled group and the legal relationships of each (for example, parent, subsidiary); and

(2) The nine-digit Employer Identification Number (EIN) assigned by the IRS to each member (or if there is no EIN for a member, an explanation).

(b) *Plans.* Each filer is required to provide the following identifying information with respect to each plan (including exempt plans) maintained by any member of the controlled group (including exempt entities)—

(1) The name of each plan;

(2) The EIN and the three-digit Plan Number (PN) assigned by the contributing sponsor to each plan (or if there is no EIN or PN for a plan, an explanation); and

(3) If the EIN or PN of a plan has changed since the beginning of the filer's information year, the previous EIN or PN and an explanation.

### § 4010.8 Plan actuarial information.

(a) *Required information.* For each plan (other than an exempt plan) maintained by any member of the filer's controlled group, each filer is required to provide the following actuarial information—

(1) The fair market value of the plan's assets;

(2) The value of the plan's benefit liabilities (determined in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section) at the end of the plan year ending within the filer's information year;

(3) A copy of the actuarial valuation report for the plan year ending within

the filer's information year that contains or is supplemented by the following information—

(i) Each amortization base and related amortization charge or credit to the funding standard account (as defined in section 302 (b) of ERISA or section 412 (b) of the Code) for that plan year (excluding the amount considered contributed to the plan as described in section 302(b)(3)(A) of ERISA or section 412(b)(3)(A) of the Code),

(ii) The itemized development of the additional funding charge payable for that plan year pursuant to section 412(l) of the Code,

(iii) The minimum funding contribution and the maximum deductible contribution for that plan year,

(iv) The actuarial assumptions and methods used for that plan year for purposes of section 302(b) and (d) of ERISA or section 412(b) and (l) of the Code (and any change in those assumptions and methods since the previous valuation and justifications for any change), and

(v) A summary of the principal eligibility and benefit provisions on which the valuation of the plan was based (and any changes to those provisions since the previous valuation), along with descriptions of any benefits not included in the valuation, any significant events that occurred during that plan year, and the plan's early retirement factors; and

(4) A written certification by an enrolled actuary that, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, the actuarial information submitted is true, correct, and complete and conforms to all applicable laws and regulations, provided that this certification may be qualified in writing, but only to the extent the qualification(s) are permitted under 26 CFR § 301.6059–1(d).

(b) *Alternative compliance for plan actuarial information.* If any of the information specified in paragraph (a)(3) of this section is not available by the date specified in § 4010.10(a), a filer may satisfy the requirement to provide such information by—

(1) Including a statement, with the material that is submitted to the PBGC, that the filer will file the unavailable information by the alternative due date specified in § 4010.10(b) of this part, and

(2) Filing such information (along with a certification by an enrolled actuary under paragraph (a)(4) of this section) with the PBGC by that alternative due date.

(c) *Exempt plan.* The actuarial information specified in this section is not required with respect to a plan that, as of the end of the plan year ending within the filer's information year, has fewer than 500 participants or has benefit liabilities (determined in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section) equal to or less than the fair market value of the plan's assets, provided that the plan—

(1) Has received, on or within ten days after their due dates, all required installments or other payments required to be made during the information year under section 302 of ERISA or section 412 of the Code; and

(2) Has no minimum funding waivers outstanding (as described in § 4010.4(c) of this part) as of the end of the plan year ending within the information year.

(d) *Value of benefit liabilities.* The value of a plan's benefit liabilities at the end of a plan year shall be determined using the plan census data described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section and the actuarial assumptions and methods described in paragraph (d)(2) or, where applicable, (d)(3) of this section.

(1) *Census data*—(i) *Census data period.* Plan census data shall be determined (for all plans for any information year) either as of the end of the plan year or as of the beginning of the next plan year.

(ii) *Projected census data.* If actual plan census data is not available, a plan may use a projection of plan census data from a date within the plan year. The projection must be consistent with projections used to measure pension obligations of the plan for financial statement purposes and must give a result appropriate for the end of the plan year for these obligations. For example, adjustments to the projection process will be required where there has been a significant event (such as a plan amendment or a plant shutdown)

that has not been reflected in the projection data.

(2) *Actuarial assumptions and methods.* The value of benefit liabilities shall be determined using the assumptions and methods applicable to the valuation of benefits to be paid as annuities in trusteed plans terminating at the end of the plan year (as prescribed in §§ 4044.51 through 4044.57 of this chapter).

(3) *Special actuarial assumptions for exempt plan determination.* Solely for purposes of determining whether a plan is an exempt plan, the value of benefit liabilities may be determined by substituting for the retirement age assumptions in paragraph (d)(2) the retirement age assumptions used by the plan for that plan year for purposes of section 302(d) of ERISA or section 412(l) of the Code.

### § 4010.9 Financial information.

(a) *General.* Except as provided in this section, each filer is required to provide the following financial information for each controlled group member (other than an exempt entity)—

(1) Audited financial statements for the fiscal year ending within the information year (including balance sheets, income statements, cash flow statements, and notes to the financial statements);

(2) If audited financial statements are not available by the date specified in § 4010.10(a), unaudited financial statements for the fiscal year ending within the information year; or

(3) If neither audited nor unaudited financial statements are available by the date specified in § 4010.10(a), copies of federal tax returns for the tax year ending within the information year.

(b) *Consolidated financial statements.* If the financial information of a controlled group member is combined with the information of other group members in consolidated financial statements, a filer may provide the following financial information in lieu of the information required in paragraph (a) of this section—

(1) The audited consolidated financial statements for the filer's information year or, if the audited consolidated financial statements are not available by the date specified in § 4010.10(a), unaudited consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ending within the information year; and

(2) For each controlled group member included in the consolidated financial statements that is a contributing sponsor of a plan (other than an exempt plan), the contributing sponsor's revenues and operating income for the information year, and net assets at the end of the information year.

(c) *Subsequent submissions.* If unaudited financial statements are submitted as provided in paragraph (a)(2) or (b)(1) of this section, audited financial statements must thereafter be filed within 15 days after they are prepared. If federal tax returns are submitted as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, audited and unaudited financial statements must thereafter be filed within 15 days after they are prepared.

(d) *Submission of public information.* If any of the financial information required by paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section is publicly available, the filer, in lieu of submitting such information to the PBGC, may include a statement with the other information that is submitted to the PBGC indicating when such financial information was made available to the public and where the PBGC may obtain it. For example, if the controlled group member has filed audited financial statements with the Securities and Exchange Commission, it need not file the financial statements with PBGC but instead can identify the SEC filing as part of its submission under this part.

(e) *Inclusion of information about nonfilers and exempt entities.* Consolidated financial statements provided pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section may include financial information of persons who are not controlled group members (*e.g.*, joint ventures) or are exempt entities.

### § 4010.10 Due date and filing with the PBGC.

(a) *Due date.* Except as permitted under paragraph (b) of this section, a filer shall file the information required under this part with the PBGC on or before the 105th day after the close of the filer's information year.

(b) *Alternative due date.* A filer that includes the statement specified in §4010.8(b)(1) with its submission to the PBGC by the date specified in paragraph (a) of this section must submit the actuarial information specified in §4010.8(b)(2) within 15 days after the deadline for filing the plan's annual report (Form 5500 series) for the plan year ending within the filer's information year (see §2520.104a–5(a)(2) of this title).

(c) *How to file.* Requests and information may be delivered by mail, by delivery service, by hand, or by any other method acceptable to the PBGC, to: Corporate Finance and Negotiations Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20005–4026.

(d) *Date when information filed.* Information filed under this part is considered filed—

(1) On the date of the United States postmark stamped on the cover in which the information is mailed, if—

(i) The postmark was made by the United States Postal Service; and

(ii) The document was mailed postage prepaid, properly addressed to the PBGC; or

(2) If the conditions stated in paragraph (d)(1) of this section are not met, on the date it is received by the PBGC. Information received on a weekend or Federal holiday or after 5:00 p.m. on a weekday is considered filed on the next regular business day.

(e) *Computation of time.* In computing any period of time under this part, the day of the act or event from which the designated period of time begins to run shall not be included. The last day of the period so computed shall be included, unless it is a weekend or Federal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a weekend or Federal holiday.

### §4010.11 Waivers and extensions.

The PBGC may waive the requirement to submit information with respect to one or more filers or plans or may extend the applicable due date or dates specified in §4010.10 of this part. The PBGC will exercise this discretion in appropriate cases where it finds convincing evidence supporting a waiver or extension; any waiver or extension may be subject to conditions. A request for a waiver or extension must be filed in writing with the PBGC at the address provided in §4010.10(c) no later than 15 days before the applicable date specified in §4010.10 of this part, and must state the facts and circumstances on which the request is based.

### §4010.12 Confidentiality of information submitted.

In accordance with §4901.21(a)(3) of this chapter and section 4010(c) of ERISA, any information or documentary material that is not publicly available and is submitted to the PBGC pursuant to this part shall not be made public, except as may be relevant to any administrative or judicial action or proceeding or for disclosures to either body of Congress or to any duly authorized committee or subcommittee of the Congress.

### §4010.13 Penalties.

If all of the information required under this part is not provided within the specified time limit, the PBGC may assess a separate penalty under section 4071 of ERISA against the filer and each member of the filer's controlled group (other than an exempt entity) of up to $1,100 a day for each day that the failure continues. The PBGC may also pursue other equitable or legal remedies available to it under the law.

[61 FR 34022, July 1, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 36994, July 10, 1997]

### §4010.14 OMB control number.

The collection of information requirements contained in this part have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 1212–0049.

## PART 4011—DISCLOSURE TO PARTICIPANTS

Sec.

4011.1 Purpose and scope.
4011.2 Definitions.
4011.3 Notice requirement.
4011.4 Small plan rules.
4011.5 Exemption for new and newly-covered plans.
4011.6 Mergers, consolidations, and spinoffs.
4011.7 Persons entitled to receive notice.
4011.8 Time of notice.
4011.9 Manner of issuance of notice.

4011.10 Form of notice.
4011.11 OMB control number.
APPENDIX A TO PART 4011—MODEL PARTICIPANT NOTICE
APPENDIX B TO PART 4011—TABLE OF MAXIMUM GUARANTEED BENEFITS

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1311.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34026, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4011.1 Purpose and scope.

This part prescribes rules and procedures for complying with the requirements of section 4011 of ERISA. This part applies for any plan year beginning on or after January 1, 1995, with respect to any single-employer plan that is covered by section 4021 of ERISA.

### § 4011.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: contributing sponsor, employer, ERISA, normal retirement age, PBGC, person, plan, plan administrator, plan year, and single-employer plan.

In addition, for purposes of this part:

*Participant* has the meaning in § 4041.2 of this chapter.

*Participant Notice* means the notice required pursuant to section 4011 of ERISA and this part.

### § 4011.3 Notice requirement.

(a) *General.* Except as otherwise provided in this part, the plan administrator of a plan must provide a Participant Notice for a plan year if a variable rate premium is payable for the plan under section 4006(a)(3)(E) of ERISA and part 4006 of this chapter for that plan year, unless, for that plan year or for the prior plan year, the plan meets the Deficit Reduction Contribution (''DRC'') Exception Test in paragraph (b) of this section. The DRC Exception Test may be applied using the Small Plan DRC Exception Test rules in § 4011.4(b), where applicable.

(b) *DRC Exception Test*—(1) *Basic rule.* A plan meets the DRC Exception Test for a plan year if it is exempt from the requirements of section 302(d) of ERISA for that plan year by reason of section 302(d)(9), without regard to the small plan exemption in section 302(d)(6)(A).

(2) *1994 plan year.* A plan satisfies the DRC Exception Test for the 1994 plan year if, for any two of the plan years beginning in 1992, 1993, and 1994 (whether or not consecutive), the plan satisfies any requirement of section 302(d)(9)(D)(i) of ERISA.

(c) *Penalties for non-compliance.* If a plan administrator fails to provide a Participant Notice within the specified time limit or omits material information from a Participant Notice, the PBGC may assess a penalty under section 4071 of ERISA of up to $1,100 a day for each day that the failure continues.

[61 FR 34026, July 1, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 36994, July 10, 1997]

### § 4011.4 Small plan rules.

(a) *1995 plan year exemption.* A plan that is exempt from the requirements of section 302(d) of ERISA for the 1994 or 1995 plan year by reason of section 302(d)(6)(A) is exempt from the Participant Notice requirement for the 1995 plan year.

(b) *Small Plan DRC Exception Test.* In determining whether the Participant Notice requirement applies for a plan year beginning after 1995, the plan administrator of a plan that is exempt from the requirements of section 302(d) of ERISA by reason of section 302(d)(6)(A) for the plan year being tested may use any one or more of the following rules in determining whether the plan meets the DRC Exception Test for that plan year:

(1) *Use of Schedule B data.* For any plan year for which the plan is exempt from the requirements of section 302(d) of ERISA by reason of section 302(d)(6)(A), provided both of the following adjustments are made—

(i) The market value of the plan's assets as of the beginning of the plan year (as required to be reported on Form 5500, Schedule B) may be substituted for the actuarial value of the plan's assets as of the valuation date; and

(ii) The plan's current liability for all participants' total benefits as of the beginning of the plan year (as required to be reported on Form 5500, Schedule B) may be substituted for the plan's current liability as of the valuation date.

(2) *Pre-1995 plan year 90 percent test.* A plan that is exempt from the requirements of section 302(d) of ERISA for a pre-1995 plan year by reason of section 302(d)(6)(A) satisfies the requirements of section 302(d)(9)(D)(i) for that pre-1995 plan year if the ratio of its assets to its current liability for that plan year is at least 90 percent. For this purpose, the plan's assets are valued without subtracting any credit balance under section 302(b) of ERISA, and its current liability is determined using the highest interest rate allowable for the plan year under section 302(d)(7)(C).

(3) *Interest rate adjustment.* If the interest rate used to calculate current liability for a plan year is less than the highest rate allowable for the plan year under section 302(d)(7)(C) of ERISA, the current liability may be reduced by one percent for each tenth of a percentage point by which the highest rate exceeds the rate so used.

### § 4011.5 Exemption for new and newly-covered plans.

A plan (other than a plan resulting from a consolidation or spinoff) is exempt from the Participant Notice requirement for the first plan year for which the plan must pay premiums under parts 4006 and 4007 of this chapter.

### § 4011.6 Mergers, consolidations, and spinoffs.

In the case of a plan involved in a merger, consolidation, or spinoff transaction that becomes effective during a plan year, the plan administrator shall apply the requirements of section 4011 of ERISA and of this part for that plan year in a reasonable manner to ensure that the Participant Notice serves its statutory purpose.

### § 4011.7 Persons entitled to receive notice.

The plan administrator must provide the Participant Notice to each person who is a participant, a beneficiary of a deceased participant, an alternate payee under an applicable qualified domestic relations order (as defined in section 206(d)(3) of ERISA), or an employee organization that represents any group of participants for purposes of collective bargaining. To determine who is a person that must receive the Participant Notice for a plan year, the plan administrator may select any date during the period beginning with the last day of the previous plan year and ending with the day on which the Participant Notice for the plan year is due, provided that a change in the date from one plan year to the next does not exclude a substantial number of participants and beneficiaries.

### § 4011.8 Time of notice.

The plan administrator must issue the Participant Notice for a plan year no later than two months after the deadline (including extensions) for filing the annual report for the previous plan year (*see* § 2520.104a–5(a)(2) of this title). The plan administrator may change the date of issuance from one plan year to the next, provided that the effect of any change is not to avoid disclosing a minimum funding waiver under § 4011.10(b)(5) or a missed contribution under § 4011.10(b)(6). When the President of the United States declares that, under the Disaster Relief Act of 1974, as amended (42 U.S.C. 5121, 5122(2), 5141(b)), a major disaster exists, the PBGC may extend the due date for providing the Participant Notice by up to 180 days.

### § 4011.9 Manner of issuance of notice.

The Participant Notice shall be issued by using measures reasonably calculated to ensure actual receipt by the persons entitled to receive it. It may be issued together with another document, such as the summary annual report required under section 104(b)(3) of ERISA for the prior plan year, but must be in a separate document.

### § 4011.10 Form of notice.

(a) *General.* The Participant Notice (and any additional information under paragraph (d) of this section) shall be readable and written in a manner calculated to be understood by the average plan participant and not to mislead recipients. The Model Participant Notice in appendix A to this part (when properly completed) is an example of a Participant Notice meeting the requirements of this section.

(b) *Content.* The Participant Notice for a plan year shall include—

(1) Identifying information (the name of the plan and the contributing sponsor, the employer identification number of the contributing sponsor, the plan number, the date (at least the month and year) on which the Participant Notice is issued, and the name, title, address and telephone number of the person(s) who can provide information about the plan's funding);

(2) A statement to the effect that the Participant Notice is required by law;

(3) The Notice Funding Percentage for the plan year, determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section, and the date as of which the Notice Funding Percentage is determined;

(4) A statement to the effect that—

(i) To pay pension benefits, the employer is required to contribute money to the plan over a period of years;

(ii) A plan's funding percentage does not take into consideration the financial strength of the employer; and

(iii) The employer, by law, must pay for all pension benefits, but benefits may be at risk if the employer faces a severe financial crisis or is in bankruptcy;

(5) If, for any of the five plan years immediately preceding the plan year, the plan has been granted a minimum funding waiver under section 303 of ERISA that has not (as of the end of the prior plan year) been fully repaid, a statement identifying each such plan year and an explanation of a minimum funding waiver;

(6) For any payment subject to the requirements of this paragraph, a statement identifying the due date for the payment and noting that the payment has or has not been made and (if made) the date of the payment. Once participants have been notified (under this part or title I of ERISA) of a missed contribution that is subject to the requirements of this paragraph, the delinquency need not be reported in a Participant Notice for a subsequent plan year if the missed contribution has been paid in full by the time the subsequent Participant Notice is issued. The payments subject to the requirements of this paragraph are—

(i) Any minimum funding payment necessary to satisfy the minimum funding standard under section 302(a) of ERISA for any plan year beginning on or after January 1, 1994, if not paid by the earlier of the due date for that payment (the latest date allowed under section 302(c)(10)) or the date of issuance of the Participant Notice; and

(ii) An installment or other payment required by section 302 of ERISA for a plan year beginning on or after January 1, 1995, that was not paid by the 60th day after the due date for that payment;

(7) A statement to the effect that if a plan terminates before all pension benefits are fully funded, the PBGC pays most persons all pension benefits, but some persons may lose certain benefits that are not guaranteed;

(8) A summary of plan benefits guaranteed by the PBGC, with an explanation of the limitations on such guarantee; and

(9) A statement that further information about the PBGC's guarantee may be obtained by requesting a free copy of the booklet ''Your Guaranteed Pension'' from Consumer Information Center, Dept. YGP, Pueblo, Colorado 81009. The Participant Notice may include a statement that the booklet may be obtained through electronic access via the World Wide Web from the PBGC Homepage at http://www.pbgc.gov/ygp.htm.

(c) *Notice Funding Percentage*—(1) *General rule.* The Notice Funding Percentage that must be included in the Participant Notice for a plan year is the ''funded current liability percentage'' (as that term is defined in section 302(d)(9)(C) of ERISA) for that plan year or the prior plan year.

(2) *Small plans.* A plan that is exempt from the requirements of section 302(d) of ERISA for a plan year by reason of section 302(d)(6)(A) may determine its funded current liability percentage for that plan year using the Small Plan DRC Exception Test rules in § 4011.4(b).

(d) *Additional information.* The plan administrator may include with the Participant Notice any information not described in paragraph (b) of this section only if it is in a separate document.

(e) *Foreign languages.* In the case of a plan that (as of the date selected under

§ 4011.7) covers the numbers or percentages specified in § 2520.104b–10(e) of this title of participants literate only in the same non-English language, the plan administrator shall provide those participants either—

(1) An English-language Participant Notice that prominently displays a legend, in their common non-English language, offering them assistance in that language, and clearly setting forth any procedures participants must follow to obtain such assistance, or

(2) A Participant Notice in that language.

### § 4011.11 OMB control number.

The collections of information contained in this part have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 1212–0050.

## APPENDIX A TO PART 4011—MODEL PARTICIPANT NOTICE

The following is an example of a Participant Notice that satisfies the requirements of § 4011.10 when the required information is filled in (subject to §§ 4011.10(d)–(e), where applicable).

### NOTICE TO PARTICIPANTS OF [PLAN NAME]

The law requires that you receive information on the funding level of your defined benefit pension plan and the benefits guaranteed by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (PBGC), a federal insurance agency.

YOUR PLAN'S FUNDING

As of [DATE], your plan had [INSERT NOTICE FUNDING PERCENTAGE (DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH § 4011.10(c))] percent of the money needed to pay benefits promised to employees and retirees.

To pay pension benefits, your employer is required to contribute money to the pension plan over a period of years. A plan's funding percentage does not take into consideration the financial strength of the employer. Your employer, by law, must pay for all pension benefits, but your benefits may be at risk if your employer faces a severe financial crisis or is in bankruptcy.

[INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING PARAGRAPH ONLY IF, FOR ANY OF THE PREVIOUS FIVE PLAN YEARS, THE PLAN HAS BEEN GRANTED AND HAS NOT FULLY REPAID A FUNDING WAIVER.]

Your plan received a funding waiver for [LIST ANY OF THE FIVE PREVIOUS PLAN YEARS FOR WHICH A FUNDING WAIVER WAS GRANTED AND HAS NOT BEEN FULLY REPAID]. If a company is experiencing temporary financial hardship, the Internal Revenue Service may grant a funding waiver that permits the company to delay contributions that fund the pension plan.

[INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING WITH RESPECT TO ANY UNPAID OR LATE PAYMENT THAT MUST BE DISCLOSED UNDER § 4011.10(b)(6):]

Your plan was required to receive a payment from the employer on [LIST APPLICABLE DUE DATE(S)]. That payment [has not been made] [was made on [LIST APPLICABLE PAYMENT DATE(S)]].

### PBGC GUARANTEES

When a pension plan ends without enough money to pay all benefits, the PBGC steps in to pay pension benefits. The PBGC pays most people all pension benefits, but some people may lose certain benefits that are not guaranteed.

*The PBGC pays pension benefits up to certain maximum limits.*

- The maximum guaranteed benefit is [INSERT FROM TABLE IN APPENDIX B] per month or [INSERT FROM TABLE IN APPENDIX B] per year for a 65-year-old person in a plan that terminates in [INSERT APPLICABLE YEAR].
- The maximum benefit may be reduced for an individual who is younger than age 65. For example, it is [INSERT FROM TABLE IN APPENDIX B] per month or [INSERT FROM TABLE IN APPENDIX B] per year for an individual who starts receiving benefits at age 55. [IN LIEU OF AGE 55, YOU MAY ADD OR SUBSTITUTE ANY AGE(S) RELEVANT UNDER THE PLAN. FOR EXAMPLE, YOU MAY ADD OR SUBSTITUTE THE MAXIMUM BENEFIT FOR AGES 62 OR 60 FROM THE TABLE IN APPENDIX B. IF THE PLAN PROVIDES FOR NORMAL RETIREMENT BEFORE AGE 65, YOU MUST INCLUDE THE NORMAL RETIREMENT AGE.]

[IF THE PLAN DOES NOT PROVIDE FOR COMMENCEMENT OF BENEFITS BEFORE AGE 65, YOU MAY OMIT THIS PARAGRAPH.]

- The maximum benefit will also be reduced when a benefit is provided for a survivor.

*The PBGC does not guarantee certain types of benefits.*

[INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING GUARANTEE LIMITS THAT APPLY TO THE BENEFITS AVAILABLE UNDER YOUR PLAN.]

- The PBGC does not guarantee benefits for which you do not have a vested right when a plan ends, usually because you have not worked enough years for the company.
- The PBGC does not guarantee benefits for which you have not met all age, service, or other requirements at the time the plan ends.
- Benefit increases and new benefits that have been in place for less than a year are not guaranteed. Those that have been in

place for less than 5 years are only partly guaranteed.

• Early retirement payments that are greater than payments at normal retirement age may not be guaranteed. For example, a supplemental benefit that stops when you become eligible for Social Security may not be guaranteed.

• Benefits other than pension benefits, such as health insurance, life insurance, death benefits, vacation pay, or severance pay, are not guaranteed.

• The PBGC generally does not pay lump sum exceeding $5,000.

WHERE TO GET MORE INFORMATION

Your plan, [EIN–PN], is sponsored by [CONTRIBUTING SPONSOR(S)]. If you would like more information about the funding of your plan, contact [INSERT NAME, TITLE, BUSINESS ADDRESS AND PHONE NUMBER OF INDIVIDUAL OR ENTITY].

For more information about the PBGC and the benefits it guarantees, you may request a free copy of ''Your Guaranteed Pension'' by writing to Consumer Information Center, Dept. YGP, Pueblo, Colorado 81009.

[THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE MAY BE INCLUDED:] ''Your Guaranteed Pension'' is also available from the PBGC Homepage on the World Wide Web at http://www.pbgc.gov/ygp.htm.

Issued: [INSERT AT LEAST MONTH AND YEAR]

[61 FR 34026, July 1, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 38306, July 16, 1998]

## APPENDIX B TO PART 4011—TABLE OF MAXIMUM GUARANTEED BENEFITS

| If a plan terminates in— | The maximum guaranteed benefit for an individual starting to receive benefits at the age listed below is the amount (monthly or annual) listed below: | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Age 65 | | Age 62 | | Age 60 | | Age 55 | |
| | Monthly | Annual | Monthly | Annual | Monthly | Annual | Monthly | Annual |
| 1995 | $2,573.86 | $30,886.32 | $2,033.35 | $24,400.20 | $1,673.01 | $20,076.12 | $1,158.24 | $13,898.88 |
| 1996 | $2,642.05 | $31,704.60 | $2,087.22 | $25,046.64 | $1,717.33 | $20,607.96 | $1,188.92 | $14,267.04 |
| 1997 | $2,761.36 | $33,136.32 | $2,181.47 | $26,177.64 | $1,794.88 | $21,538.56 | $1,242.61 | $14,911.32 |
| 1998 | $2,880.68 | $34,568.16 | $2,275.74 | $27,308.88 | $1,872.44 | $22,469.28 | $1,296.31 | $15,555.72 |
| 1999 | $3,051.14 | $36,613.68 | $2,410.40 | $28,924.80 | $1,983.24 | $23,798.88 | $1,373.01 | $16,476.12 |

The maximum guaranteed benefit for an individual starting to receive benefits at ages other than those listed above can be determined by applying the PBGC's regulation on computation of maximum guaranteeable benefits (29 CFR 4022.22).

[61 FR 34026, July 1, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 65474, Dec. 13, 1996; 62 FR 65608, Dec. 15, 1997; 63 FR 63179, Nov. 12, 1998]

# SUBCHAPTER D—COVERAGE AND BENEFITS

## PART 4022—BENEFITS PAYABLE IN TERMINATED SINGLE-EMPLOYER PLANS

### Subpart A—General Provisions; Guaranteed Benefits

Sec.
4022.1 Purpose and scope.
4022.2 Definitions.
4022.3 Guaranteed benefits.
4022.4 Entitlement to a benefit.
4022.5 Determination of nonforfeitable benefits.
4022.6 Annuity payable for total disability.
4022.7 Benefits payable in a single installment.

### Subpart B—Limitations on Guaranteed Benefits

4022.21 Limitations; in general.
4022.22 Maximum guaranteeable benefit.
4022.23 Computation of maximum guaranteeable benefits.
4022.24 Benefit increases.
4022.25 Five-year phase-in of benefit guarantee for participants other than substantial owners.
4022.26 Phase-in of benefit guarantee for participants who are substantial owners.
4022.27 Effect of tax disqualification.

### Subpart C—Calculation and Payment of Unfunded Nonguaranteed Benefits [Reserved]

### Subpart D—Benefit Reductions in Terminating Plans

4022.61 Limitations on benefit payments by plan administrator.
4022.62 Estimated guaranteed benefit.
4022.63 Estimated title IV benefit.

### Subpart E—PBGC Recoupment and Reimbursement of Benefit Overpayments and Underpayments

4022.81 General rules.
4022.82 Method of recoupment.
4022.83 PBGC reimbursement of benefit underpayments.
APPENDIX TO PART 4022—MAXIMUM GUARANTEEABLE MONTHLY BENEFIT

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302, 1322, 1322b, 1341(c)(3)(D), and 1344.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34028, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General Provisions; Guaranteed Benefits

### § 4022.1 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of this part is to prescribe rules governing the calculation and payment of benefits payable in terminated single-employer plans under section 4022 of ERISA. Subpart A, which applies to each plan providing benefits guaranteed under title IV of ERISA, contains definitions applicable to all subparts, and describes benefits that are guaranteed by the PBGC subject to the limitations set forth in subpart B. Subpart C is reserved for rules relating to the calculation and payment of unfunded nonguaranteed benefits under section 4022(c) of ERISA. Subpart D prescribes procedures that minimize the overpayment of benefits by plan administrators after initiating distress terminations of single-employer plans that are not expected to be sufficient for guaranteed benefits. Subpart E sets forth the method of recoupment of benefit payments in excess of the amounts permitted under sections 4022, 4022B, and 4044 of ERISA from participants and beneficiaries in PBGC-trusteed plans, and provides for reimbursement of benefit underpayments. (The provisions of this part have not been amended to take account of changes made in section 4022 of ERISA by sections 766 and 777 of the Retirement Protection Act of 1994.)

[61 FR 34028, July 1, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 67728, Dec. 30, 1997]

### § 4022.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: annuity, Code, employer, ERISA, guaranteed benefit, mandatory employee contributions, nonforfeitable benefit, normal retirement age, notice of intent to terminate, PBGC, person, plan, plan administrator, plan year, proposed termination date, substantial owner, and title IV benefit.

In addition, for purposes of this part (unless otherwise required by the context):

*Accumulated mandatory employee contributions* means mandatory employee contributions plus interest credited on those contributions under the plan, or, if greater, interest required by section 204(c) of ERISA.

*Benefit in pay status* means that one or more benefit payments have been made or would have been made except for administrative delay.

*Benefit increase* means any benefit arising from the adoption of a new plan or an increase in the value of benefits payable arising from an amendment to an existing plan. Such increases include, but are not limited to, a scheduled increase in benefits under a plan or plan amendment, such as a cost-of-living increase, and any change in plan provisions which advances a participant's or beneficiary's entitlement to a benefit, such as liberalized participation requirements or vesting schedules, reductions in the normal or early retirement age under a plan, and changes in the form of benefit payments. In the case of a plan under which the amount of benefits depends on the participant's salary and the participant receives a salary increase the resulting increase in benefits to which the participant becomes entitled will not, for the purpose of this part, be treated as a benefit increase. Similarly, in the case of a plan under which the amount of benefits depends on the participant's age or service, and the participant becomes entitled to increased benefits solely because of advancement in age or service, the increased benefits to which the participant becomes entitled will not, for the purpose of this part, be treated as a benefit increase.

*Covered employment* means employment with respect to which benefits accrue under a plan.

*Pension benefit* means a benefit payable as an annuity, or one or more payments related thereto, to a participant who permanently leaves or has permanently left covered employment, or to a surviving beneficiary, which payments by themselves or in combination with Social Security, Railroad Retirement, or workmen's compensation benefits provide a substantially level income to the recipient.

*Straight life annuity* means a series of level periodic payments payable for the life of the recipient, but does not include any combined annuity form, including an annuity payable for a term certain and life.

### § 4022.3 Guaranteed benefits.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the PBGC will guarantee the amount, as of the termination date, of a benefit provided under a plan to the extent that the benefit does not exceed the limitations in ERISA and in subpart B, if—

(a) The benefit is, on the termination date, a nonforfeitable benefit;

(b) The benefit qualifies as a pension benefit as defined in § 4022.2; and

(c) The participant is entitled to the benefit under § 4022.4.

[61 FR 34028, July 1, 1996; 61 FR 67943, Dec. 26, 1996]

### § 4022.4 Entitlement to a benefit.

(a) A participant or his surviving beneficiary is entitled to a benefit if under the provisions of a plan:

(1) The benefit was in pay status on the date of the termination of the plan.

(2) A benefit payable at normal retirement age is an optional form of payment to the benefit otherwise payable at such age and the participant elected the benefit before the termination date of the plan.

(3) Except for a benefit described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, before the termination date the participant had satisfied the conditions of the plan necessary to establish the right to receive the benefit prior to such date other than application for the benefit, satisfaction of a waiting period described in the plan, or retirement; or

(4) Absent an election by the participant, the benefit would be payable upon retirement.

(5) In the case of a benefit that returns all or a portion of a participant's accumulated mandatory employee contributions upon death, the participant (or beneficiary) had satisfied the conditions of the plan necessary to establish the right to the benefit other than death or designation of a beneficiary.

(b) If none of the conditions set forth in paragraph (a) of this section is met, the PBGC will determine whether the participant is entitled to a benefit on

the basis of the provisions of the plan and the circumstances of the case.

**§4022.5 Determination of nonforfeitable benefits.**

(a) A guaranteed benefit payable to a surviving beneficiary is not considered to be forfeitable solely because the plan provides that the benefit will cease upon the remarriage of such beneficiary or his attaining a specified age. However, the PBGC will observe the provisions of the plan relating to the effect of such remarriage or attainment of such specified age on the surviving beneficiary's eligibility to continue to receive benefit payments.

(b) Any other provision in a plan that the right to a benefit in pay status will cease or be suspended upon the occurrence of any specified condition does not automatically make that benefit forfeitable. In each such case the PBGC will determine whether the benefit is forfeitable.

(c) A benefit guaranteed under §4022.6 shall not be considered forfeitable solely because the plan provides that upon recovery of the participant the benefit will cease.

**§4022.6 Annuity payable for total disability.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, an annuity which is payable (or would be payable after a waiting period described in the plan, whether or not the participant is in receipt of other benefits during such waiting period), under the terms of a plan on account of the total and permanent disability of a participant which is expected to last for the life of the participant and which began before the termination date is considered to be a pension benefit.

(b) In any case in which the PBGC determines that the standards for determining such total and permanent disability under a plan were unreasonable, or were modified in anticipation of termination of the plan, the disability benefits payable to a participant under such standard shall not be guaranteed unless the participant meets the standards of the Social Security Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder for determining total disability.

(c) For the purpose of this section, a participant may be required, upon the request of the PBGC, to submit to an examination or to submit proof of continued total and permanent disability. If the PBGC finds that a participant is no longer so disabled, it may suspend, modify, or discontinue the payment of the disability benefit.

**§4022.7 Benefits payable in a single installment.**

(a) *Alternative benefit.* If a benefit that is guaranteed under this part is payable in a single installment or substantially so under the terms of the plan, or an option elected under the plan by the participant, the benefit will not be guaranteed or paid as such, but the PBGC will guarantee the alternative benefit, if any, in the plan which provides for the payment of equal periodic installments for the life of the recipient. If the plan provides more than one such annuity, the recipient may within 30 days after notification of the proposed termination of the plan elect to receive one of those annuities. If the plan does not provide such an annuity, the PBGC will guarantee an actuarially equivalent life annuity.

(b)(1) *Payment in lump sum.* Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section:

(i) *In general.* If the lump sum value of a benefit payable by the PBGC is $5,000 or less and the benefit is not yet in pay status, the benefit may be paid in a lump sum. In determining whether the lump sum value of a benefit is $5,000 or less, the value of any amounts returned under paragraph (b)(2) of this section is disregarded. If the PBGC determines a title IV benefit before it determines the benefit payable under section 4022(c) of ERISA, the $5,000 threshold shall apply separately to the title IV benefit. The section 4022(c) benefit shall be paid in annuity form if the title IV benefit is paid in annuity form, and otherwise shall be separately subject to the $5,000 threshold.

(ii) *Annuity option.* If the PBGC would otherwise make a lump sum payment in accordance with paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section and the monthly benefit is equal to or greater than $25 (at normal retirement age and in the normal form for an unmarried participant), the PBGC shall provide the participant (or

the beneficiary of a participant who is deceased as of the termination date) the option to receive the benefit in the form of an annuity.

(iii) *Election of QPSA lump sum.* If the lump sum value of a qualified preretirement survivor annuity is $5,000 or less, the benefit is not yet in pay status, and the participant dies after the termination date, the benefit may be paid in a lump sum if so elected by the surviving spouse.

(iv) *Certain and continuous payments to estates.* The PBGC may pay any benefits payable to an estate (*e.g.*, in the case of benefits under a certain and continuous annuity where the designated beneficiary predeceases the participant) in a lump sum without regard to the threshold in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section if so elected by the estate. The payments shall be discounted using the immediate interest rate that would be applicable to the plan under § 4044.52(b) if the termination date had been the date of death (or, if later, July 16, 1998).

(2) *Return of employee contributions*—(i) *General.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, the PBGC may pay in a single installment (or a series of installments) instead of as an annuity, the value of the portion of an individual's basic-type benefit derived from mandatory employee contributions, if:

(A) The individual elects payment in a single installment (or a series of installments) before the sixty-first (61st) day after the date he or she receives notice that such an election is available; and

(B) Payment in a single installment (or a series of installments) is consistent with the plan's provisions. For purposes of this part, the portion of an individual's basic-type benefit derived from mandatory employee contributions is determined under § 4044.12 (priority category 2 benefits) of this chapter, and the value of that portion is computed under the applicable rules contained in part 4044, subpart B, of this chapter.

(ii) *Set-off for distributions after termination.* The amount to be returned under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section is reduced by the set-off amount. The set-off amount is the amount by which distributions made to the individual after the termination date exceed the amount that would have been distributed, exclusive of mandatory employee contributions, if the individual had withdrawn the mandatory employee contributions on the termination date.

*Example:* Participant A is receiving a benefit of $600 per month when the plan terminates, $200 of which is derived from mandatory employee contributions. If the participant had withdrawn his contributions on the termination date, his benefit would have been reduced to $400 per month. The participant receives two monthly payments after the termination date. The set-off amount is $400. (The $600 actual payment minus the $400 the participant would have received if he had withdrawn his contributions multiplied by the two months for which he received the extra payment.)

(c) *Death benefits*—(1) *General.* Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, a benefit that would otherwise be guaranteed under the provisions of this subpart, except for the fact that it is payable solely in a single installment (or substantially so) upon the death of a participant, shall be paid by the PBGC as an annuity that has the same value as the single installment. The PBGC will in each case determine the amount and duration of the annuity based on all the facts and circumstances.

(2) *Exception.* Upon the death of a participant the PBGC may pay in a single installment (or a series of installments) that portion of the participant's accumulated mandatory employee contributions that is payable under the plan in a single installment (or a series of installments) upon the participant's death.

(d) *Determination of lump sum amount.* The lump sum value of a benefit shall be determined in accordance with § 4044.52(b).

[61 FR 34028, July 1, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 38306, July 16, 1998]

## Subpart B—Limitations on Guaranteed Benefits

### § 4022.21 Limitations; in general.

(a)(1) Subject to paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section, the PBGC will not guarantee that part of an installment payment that exceeds the dollar

amount payable as a straight life annuity commencing at normal retirement age, or thereafter, to which a participant would have been entitled under the provisions of the plan in effect on the termination date, on the basis of his credited service to such date. If the plan does not provide a straight life annuity either as its normal form of retirement benefit or as an option to the normal form, the PBGC will for purposes of this paragraph convert the plan's normal form benefit to a straight life annuity of equal actuarial value as determined by the PBGC.

(2) The limitation of paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall not apply to:

(i) A survivor's benefit payable as an annuity on account of the death of a participant that occurred before the plan terminates and before the participant retired;

(ii) A disability pension described in § 4022.6 of this part; or

(iii) A benefit payable in non-level installments that in combination with Social Security, Railroad Retirement, or workman's compensation benefits yields a substantially level income if the projected income from the plan benefit over the expected life of the recipient does not exceed the value of the straight life annuity described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) The PBGC will not guarantee the payment of that part of any benefit that exceeds the limitations in section 4022(b) of ERISA and this subpart B.

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the PBGC does not guarantee a benefit payable in a single installment (or substantially so) upon the death of a participant or his surviving beneficiary unless that benefit is substantially derived from a reduction in the pension benefit payable to the participant or surviving beneficiary.

(2) Paragraphs (a) and (c)(1) of this section do not apply to that portion of accumulated mandatory employee contributions payable under a plan upon the death of a participant, and such a benefit is a pension benefit for purposes of this part.

(d) The PBGC will not guarantee a benefit payable to other than natural persons, or a trust or estate for the benefit of one or more natural persons.

### § 4022.22 Maximum guaranteeable benefit.

Subject to section 4022B of ERISA and part 4022B of this chapter, benefits payable with respect to a participant under a plan shall be guaranteed only to the extent that such benefits do not exceed the actuarial value of a benefit in the form of a life annuity payable in monthly installments, commencing at age 65 equal to the lesser of the amounts computed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(a) One-twelfth of the participant's average annual gross income from his employer during either his highest-paid five consecutive calendar years in which he was an active participant under the plan, or if he was not an active participant throughout the entire such period, the lesser number of calendar years within that period in which he was an active participant under the plan.

(1) As used in this paragraph, ''gross income'' means ''earned income'' as defined in section 911(b) of the Code, determined without regard to any community property laws.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph, if the plan is one to which more than one employer contributes, and during any calendar year the participant received gross income from more than one such contributing employer, then the amounts so received shall be aggregated in determining the participant's gross income for the calendar year.

(b) $750 multiplied by the fraction x/$13,200 where ''x'' is the Social Security contribution and benefit base determined under section 230 of the Social Security Act in effect at the termination date of the plan.

### § 4022.23 Computation of maximum guaranteeable benefits.

(a) *General.* Where a benefit is payable in any manner other than as a monthly benefit payable for life commencing at age 65, the maximum guaranteeable monthly amount of such benefit shall be computed by applying the applicable factor or factors set forth in paragraphs (c)–(e) of this section to the monthly amount computed under § 4022.22. In the case of a stepdown life annuity, the maximum

guaranteeable monthly amount of such benefit shall be computed in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section.

(b) *Application of adjustment factors to monthly amount computed under § 4022.22.* (1) Each percentage increase or decrease computed under paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section shall be added to or subtracted from a base of 1.00, and the resulting amounts shall be multiplied.

(2) The monthly amount computed under § 4022.22 shall be multiplied by the product computed pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section in order to determine the participant's and/or beneficiary's maximum benefit guaranteeable.

(c) *Annuitant's age factor.* If a participant or the beneficiary of a deceased participant is entitled to and chooses to receive his benefit at an age younger than 65, the monthly amount computed under § 4022.22 shall be reduced by the following amounts for each month up to the number of whole months below age 65 that corresponds to the later of the participant's age at the termination date or his age at the time he begins to receive the benefit: For each of the 60 months immediately preceding the 65th birthday, the reduction shall be 7/12 of 1%; For each of the 60 months immediately preceding the 60th birthday, the reduction shall be 4/12 of 1%; For each of the 120 months immediately preceding the 55th birthday, the reduction shall be 2/12 of 1%; and For each succeeding 120 months period, the monthly percentage reduction shall be ½ of that used for the preceding 120 month period.

(d) *Factor for benefit payable in a form other than as a life annuity.* When a benefit is in a form other than a life annuity payable in monthly installments, the monthly amount computed under § 4022.22 shall be adjusted by the appropriate factors on a case-by-case basis by PBGC. This paragraph sets forth the adjustment factors to be used for several common benefit forms payable in monthly installments.

(1) *Period certain and continuous annuity.* A period certain and continuous annuity means an annuity which is payable in periodic installments for the participant's life, but for not less than a specified period of time whether or not the participant dies during that period. The monthly amount of a period certain and continuous annuity computed under § 4022.22 shall be reduced by the following amounts for each month of the period certain subsequent to the termination date:

For each month up to 60 months deduct 1/24 of 1%;

For each month beyond 60 months deduct 1/12 of 1%.

(i) A cash refund annuity means an annuity under which if the participant dies prior to the time when he has received pension payments equal to a fixed sum specified in the plan, then the balance is paid as a lump-sum death benefit. A cash refund annuity shall be treated as a benefit payable for a period certain and continuous. The period of certainty shall be computed by dividing the amount of the lump-sum refund by the monthly amount to which the participant is entitled under the terms of the plan.

(ii) An installment refund annuity means an annuity under which if the participant dies prior to the time he has received pension payments equal to a fixed sum specified in the plan, then the balance is paid as a death benefit in periodic installments equal in amount to the participant's periodic benefit. An installment refund annuity shall be treated as a benefit payable for a period certain and continuous. The period of certainty shall be computed by dividing the amount of the remaining refund by the monthly amount to which the participant is entitled under the terms of the plan.

(2) *Joint and survivor annuity (contingent basis).* A joint and survivor annuity (contingent basis) means an annuity which is payable in periodic installments to a participant for his life and upon his death is payable to his beneficiary for the beneficiary's life in the same or in a reduced amount. The monthly amount of a joint and survivor annuity (contingent basis) computed under § 4022.22 shall be reduced by an amount equal to 10% plus 2/10 of 1% for each percentage point in excess of 50% of the participant's benefit that will continue to be paid to the beneficiary. If the benefit payable to the beneficiary is less than 50 percent of the participant's benefit, PBGC shall

provide the adjustment factors to be used.

(3) *Joint and survivor annuity (joint basis).* A joint and survivor annuity (joint basis) means an annuity which is payable in periodic installments to a participant and upon his death or the death of his beneficiary is payable to the survivor for the survivor's life in the same or in a reduced amount. The monthly amount of a joint and survivor annuity (joint basis) computed under § 4022.22 shall be reduced by an amount equal to 4/10 of 1% for each percentage point in excess of 50% of the participant's original benefit that will continue to be paid to the survivor. If the benefit payable to the survivor is less than 50 percent of the participant's original benefit, PBGC shall provide the adjustment factors to be used.

(e) When a benefit is payable in a form described in paragraph (d)(2) or (3) of this section, and the beneficiary's age is different from the participant's age, by 15 years or less, the monthly amount computed under § 4022.22 shall be adjusted by the following amounts: If the beneficiary is younger than the participant, deduct 1% for each year of the age difference; If the beneficiary is older than the participant, add ½ of 1% for each year of the age difference. In computing the difference in ages, years over 65 years of age shall not be counted. If the difference in age between the beneficiary and the participant is greater than 15 years, PBGC shall provide the adjustment factors to be used.

(f) *Step-down life annuity.* A step-down life annuity means an annuity payable in a certain amount for the life of the participant plus a temporary additional amount payable until the participant attains an age specified in the plan.

(1) The temporary additional amount payable under a step-down life annuity shall be converted to a life annuity payable in monthly installments by multiplying the appropriate factor based on the participant's age and the number of remaining years of the temporary additional benefit by the amount of the temporary additional benefit. The factors to be used are set forth in the table below. The amount of the monthly benefit so calculated shall be added to the level amount of the monthly benefit payable for life to determine the level-life annuity that is equivalent to the step-down life annuity.

FACTORS FOR CONVERTING TEMPORARY ADDITIONAL BENEFIT UNDER STEP-DOWN LIFE ANNUITY

| Age of participant[1] at the later of the date the temporary additional benefit commences or the date of plan termination | Number of years temporary additional benefit is payable under the plan as of the date of plan termination[2] | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 45 | 0.060 | 0.117 | 0.170 | 0.220 | 0.268 | 0.315 | 0.355 | 0.395 | 0.435 | 0.475 |
| 46 | .061 | .119 | .173 | .224 | .273 | .321 | .362 | .403 | .444 | .485 |
| 47 | .062 | .121 | .176 | .228 | .278 | .327 | .369 | .411 | .453 | .495 |
| 48 | .063 | .123 | .179 | .232 | .283 | .333 | .376 | .419 | .462 | .505 |
| 49 | .064 | .125 | .182 | .236 | .288 | .339 | .383 | .427 | .471 | .515 |
| 50 | .065 | .127 | .185 | .240 | .293 | .345 | .390 | .435 | .480 | .525 |
| 51 | .066 | .129 | .188 | .244 | .298 | .351 | .397 | .443 | .489 | .535 |
| 52 | .067 | .131 | .191 | .248 | .303 | .357 | .404 | .451 | .498 | .545 |
| 53 | .068 | .133 | .194 | .252 | .308 | .363 | .411 | .459 | .507 | .555 |
| 54 | .069 | .135 | .197 | .256 | .313 | .369 | .418 | .467 | .516 | .565 |
| 55 | .070 | .137 | .200 | .260 | .318 | .375 | .425 | .475 | .525 | .575 |
| 56 | .072 | .141 | .206 | .268 | .328 | .387 | .439 | .491 | .543 | ..... |
| 57 | .074 | .145 | .212 | .276 | .338 | .399 | .453 | .507 | ..... | ..... |
| 58 | .076 | .149 | .218 | .284 | .348 | .411 | .467 | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 59 | .078 | 153 | .224 | .292 | .358 | .423 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 60 | .080 | .157 | .230 | .300 | .368 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 61 | .082 | .161 | .236 | .308 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 62 | .084 | .165 | .242 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 63 | .086 | .169 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 64 | .088 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

[1] At last birthday.

[2] If the benefit is payable for less than 1 yr, the appropriate factor is obtained by multiplying the factor for 1 yr by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of months the benefit is payable, and the denominator of which is 12. If the benefit is payable for 1 or more whole years, plus an additional number of months less than 12, the appropriate factor is obtained by linear interpolation between the factor for the number of whole years the benefit is payable and the factor for the next year.

(2) If a participant is entitled to and chooses to receive a step-down life annuity at an age younger than 65, the monthly amount computed under § 4022.22 shall be adjusted by applying the factors set forth in paragraph (c) of this section in the manner described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) If the level-life monthly benefit calculated pursuant to paragraph (f)(1) of this section exceeds the monthly amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (f)(2) of this section, then the monthly maximum benefit guaranteeable shall be a step-down life annuity under which the monthly amount of the temporary additional benefit and the amount of the monthly benefit payable for life, respectively, shall bear the same ratio to the monthly amount of the temporary additional benefit and the monthly benefit payable for life provided under the plan, respectively, as the monthly benefit calculated pursuant to paragraph (f)(2) of this section bears to the monthly benefit calculated pursuant to paragraph (f)(1) of this section.

[61 FR 34028, July 1, 1996; 61 FR 36626, July 12, 1996]

### § 4022.24 Benefit increases.

(a) *Scope.* This section applies:

(1) To all benefit increases, as defined in § 4022.2, payable with respect to a participant other than a substantial owner, which have been in effect for less than five years preceding the termination date; and

(2) To all benefit increases payable with respect to a substantial owner, which have been in effect for less than 30 years preceding the termination date.

(b) *General rule.* Benefit increases described in paragraph (a) of this section shall be guaranteed only to the extent provided in § 4022.25 with respect to a participant other than a substantial owner and in § 4022.26 with respect to a participant who is a substantial owner.

(c) *Computation of guaranteeable benefit increases.* Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section pertaining to multiple benefit increases, the amount of a guaranteeable benefit increase shall be the amount, if any, by which the monthly benefit calculated pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section (the monthly benefit provided under the terms of the plan as of the termination date, as limited by § 4022.22) exceeds the monthly benefit calculated pursuant to paragraph (c)(4) of this section (the monthly benefit which would have been payable on the termination date if the benefit provided subsequent to the increase were equivalent, as of the date of the increase, to the benefit provided prior to the increase).

(1) Determine the amount of the monthly benefit payable on the termination date (or, in the case of a deferred benefit, the monthly benefit which will become payable thereafter) under the terms of the plan subsequent to the increase, using service credited to the participant as of the termination date, that is guaranteeable pursuant to § 4022.22;

(2) Determine, as of the date of the benefit increase, in accordance with the provisions of § 4022.23, the factors which would be used to calculate the monthly maximum benefit guaranteeable (i) under the terms of the plan prior to the increase and (ii) under the terms of the plan subsequent to the increase. However, when the benefit referred to in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section is a joint and survivor benefit deferred as of the termination date and there is no beneficiary on that date, the factors computed in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section shall be determined as if the benefit were payable only to the participant. Each set of factors determined under this paragraph shall be stated in the manner set forth in § 4022.23(b)(1);

(3) Multiply the monthly benefit which would have been payable (or, in the case of a deferred benefit, would have become payable) under the terms of the plan prior to the increase based on service credited to the participant as of the termination date by a fraction, the numerator of which is the product of the factors computed pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section and the denominator of which is the product of the factors computed pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section.

(4) Calculate the amount of the monthly benefit which would be payable on the termination date if the

monthly benefit computed in paragraph (c)(3) of this section had been payable commencing on the date of the benefit increase (or, in the case of a deferred benefit, would have become payable thereafter). In the case of a benefit which does not become payable until subsequent to the termination date, the amount of the monthly benefit determined pursuant to this paragraph is the same as the amount of the monthly benefit calculated pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(d) *Multiple benefit increases.* (1) Where there has been more than one benefit increase described in paragraph (a) of this section, the amounts of guaranteeable benefit increases shall be calculated beginning with the earliest increase, and each such amount (except for the amount resulting from the final benefit increase) shall be multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the product of the factors, stated in the manner set forth in § 4022.23(b)(1), used to calculate the monthly maximum guaranteeable benefit under § 4022.22 and the denominator of which is the product of the factors used in the calculation under paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section.

(2) Each benefit increase shall be treated separately for the purposes of § 4022.25, except as otherwise provided in paragraph (d) of that section, and for the purposes of § 4022.26, as appropriate.

(e) For the purposes of §§ 4022.22 through 4022.27, a benefit increase is deemed to be in effect commencing on the later of its adoption date or its effective date.

[61 FR 34028, July 1, 1996; 61 FR 36626, July 12, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 67728, Dec. 30, 1997]

### § 4022.25 Five-year phase-in of benefit guarantee for participants other than substantial owners.

(a) *Scope.* This section applies to the guarantee of benefit increases which have been in effect for less than five years with respect to participants other than substantial owners.

(b) *Phase-in formula.* The amount of a benefit increase computed pursuant to § 4022.24 shall be guaranteed to the extent provided in the following formula: the number of years the benefit increase has been in effect, not to exceed five, multiplied by the greater of (1) 20 percent of the amount computed pursuant to § 4022.24; or (2) $20 per month.

(c) *Computation of years.* In computing the number of years a benefit increase has been in effect, each complete 12-month period prior to the termination date during which such benefit increase was in effect shall constitute one year.

(d) *Multiple benefit increases.* In applying the formula contained in paragraph (b) of this section, multiple benefit increases within any 12-month period prior to the termination date and calculated from that date shall be aggregated and treated as one benefit increase.

(e) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, a benefit increase described in paragraph (a) of this section shall be guaranteed only if PBGC determines that the plan was terminated for a reasonable business purpose and not for the purpose of obtaining the payment of benefits by PBGC.

### § 4022.26 Phase-in of benefit guarantee for participants who are substantial owners.

(a) *Scope.* This section shall apply to the guarantee of all benefits described in subpart A (subject to the limitations in § 4022.21) with respect to participants who are substantial owners at the termination date or who were substantial owners at any time within the 5-year period preceding that date.

(b) *Phase-in formula when there have been no benefit increases.* Benefits provided by a plan under which there has been no benefit increase, other than the adoption of the plan, shall be guaranteed to the extent provided in the following formula: The monthly amount computed under § 4022.22 multiplied by a fraction not to exceed 1, the numerator of which is the number of full years prior to the termination date that the substantial owner was an active participant under the plan, and the denominator of which is 30. Active participation under a plan commences at the later of the date on which the plan is adopted or becomes effective.

(c) *Phase-in formula when there have been benefit increases.* If there has been a benefit increase under the plan, other than the adoption of the plan, benefits

provided by each such increase shall be guaranteed to the extent provided in the following formula: The amount of the guaranteeable benefit increase computed under § 4022.24 multiplied by a fraction not to exceed 1, the numerator of which is the number of full years prior to the termination date that the benefit increase was in effect and during which the substantial owner was an active participant under the plan, and the denominator of which is 30. However, in no event shall the total benefits guaranteed under all such benefit increases exceed the benefits which are guaranteed under paragraph (b) of this section with respect to a plan described therein.

(d) For the purpose of computing the benefits guaranteed under this section, in the case of a substantial owner who becomes an active participant under a plan after a benefit increase (other than the adoption of the plan) has been put into effect, the plan as it exists at the time he commences his participation shall be deemed to be the original plan with respect to him.

[61 FR 34028, July 1, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 67729, Dec. 30, 1997]

### § 4022.27 Effect of tax disqualification.

(a) *General rule.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, benefits accrued under a plan after the date on which the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate issues a notice that any trust which is part of the plan no longer meets the requirements of section 401(a) of the Code or that the plan no longer meets the requirements of section 404(a) of the Code or after the date of adoption of a plan amendment that causes the issuance of such a notice shall not be guaranteed under this part.

(b) *Exceptions.* The restriction on the guarantee of benefits set forth in paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply if:

(1) The Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate issues a notice stating that the original notice referred to in paragraph (a) of this section was erroneous;

(2) The Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate finds that, subsequent to the issuance of the notice referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, appropriate action has been taken with respect to the trust or plan to cause it to meet the requirements of sections 401(a) or 404(a)(2) of the Code, respectively, and issues a subsequent notice stating that the trust or plan meets such requirements; or

(3) The plan amendment is revoked retroactively to its original effective date.

## Subpart C—Calculation and Payment of Unfunded Nonguaranteed Benefits [Reserved]

## Subpart D—Benefit Reductions in Terminating Plans

### § 4022.61 Limitations on benefit payments by plan administrator.

(a) *General.* When § 4041.42 of this chapter requires a plan administrator to reduce benefits, the plan administrator shall limit benefit payments in accordance with this section.

(b) *Accrued benefit at normal retirement.* Except to the extent permitted by paragraph (d) of this section, a plan administrator may not pay that portion of a monthly benefit payable with respect to any participant that exceeds the participant's accrued benefit payable at normal retirement age under the plan. For the purpose of applying this limitation, post-retirement benefit increases, such as cost-of-living adjustments, are not considered to increase a participant's benefit beyond his or her accrued benefit payable at normal retirement age.

(c) *Maximum guaranteeable benefit.* Except to the extent permitted by paragraph (d) of this section, a plan administrator may not pay that portion of a monthly benefit payable with respect to any participant, as limited by paragraph (b) of this section, that exceeds the maximum guaranteeable benefit under section 4022(b)(3)(B) of ERISA and § 4022.22(b) of this part, adjusted for age and benefit form, for the year of the proposed termination date.

(d) *Estimated benefit payments.* A plan administrator shall pay the monthly benefit payable with respect to each participant as determined under

§ 4022.62 or § 4022.63, whichever produces the higher benefit.

(e) *PBGC authority to modify procedures.* In order to avoid abuse of the plan termination insurance system, inequitable treatment of participants and beneficiaries, or the imposition of unreasonable burdens on terminating plans, the PBGC may authorize or direct the use of alternative procedures for determining benefit reductions.

(f) *Examples.* This section is illustrated by the following examples:

*Example 1—Facts.* On October 10, 1992, a plan administrator files with the PBGC a notice of intent to terminate in a distress termination that includes December 31, 1992, as the proposed termination date. A participant who is in pay status on December 31, 1992, has been receiving his accrued benefit of $2,500 per month under the plan. The benefit is in the form of a joint and survivor annuity (contingent basis) that will pay 50 percent of the participant's benefit amount (i.e., $1,250 per month) to his surviving spouse following the death of the participant. On December 31, 1992, the participant is age 66, and his wife is age 56.

*Benefit reductions.* Paragraph (b) of this section requires the plan administrator to cease paying benefits in excess of the accrued benefit payable at normal retirement age. Because the participant is receiving only his accrued benefit, no reduction is required under paragraph (b).

Paragraph (c) of this section requires the plan administrator to cease paying benefits in excess of the maximum guaranteeable benefit, adjusted for age and benefit form in accordance with the provisions of subpart B. The maximum guaranteeable benefit for plans terminating in 1992, the year of the proposed termination date, is $2,352.27 per month, payable in the form of a single life annuity at age 65. Because the participant is older than age 65, no adjustment is required under § 4022.23(c) based on the annuitant's age factor. The benefit form is a joint and survivor annuity (contingent basis), as defined in § 4022.23(d)(2). The required benefit reduction for this benefit form under § 4022.23(d) is 10 percent. The corresponding adjustment factor is 0.90 (1.00–0.10). The benefit reduction factor to adjust for the age difference between the participant and the beneficiary is computed under § 4022.23(e). In computing the difference in ages, years over 65 years of age are not taken into account. Therefore, the age difference is 9 years (65–56). The required percentage reduction when the beneficiary is 9 years younger than the participant is 9 percent. The corresponding adjustment factor is 0.91 (1.00–0.09).

The maximum guaranteeable benefit adjusted for age and benefit form is $1,926.51 ($2,352.27×0.90×0.91) per month. Therefore, the plan administrator must reduce the participant's benefit payment from $2,500 to $1,926.51. If the participant dies after December 31, 1992, the plan administrator will pay his spouse $963.26 (0.50×$1,926.51) per month.

*Example 2—Facts.* The benefit of a participant who retired under a plan at age 60 is a reduced single life annuity of $400 per month plus a temporary supplement of $400 per month payable until age 62 (*i.e.,* a step-down benefit). The participant's accrued benefit under the plan is $450 per month, payable from the plan's normal retirement age. On the proposed termination date, June 30, 1992, the participant is 61 years old.

The maximum guaranteeable benefit adjusted for age under § 4022.23(c) of this chapter is $1,693.63 ($2,352.27 × 0.72) per month. Since the benefit is payable as a single life annuity, no adjustment is required under § 4022.23(d) for benefit form.

*Benefit reductions.* The plan benefit of $800 per month payable until age 62 exceeds the participant's accrued benefit at normal requirement age of $450 per month. Paragraph (b) of this section requires that, except to the extent permitted by paragraph (d), the plan benefit must be reduced to $450 per month. Since the levelized benefit of $404.10 ((0.082 × 50) + $400) per month, determined under § 4022.23(f), is less than the adjusted maximum guaranteeable benefit of $1,693.63 per month, no further reduction in the $450 per month benefit payment is required under paragraph (c) of this section. The plan administrator next would determine the amount of the participant's estimated benefit under paragraph (d).

*Example 3—Facts.* A retired participant is receiving a reduced early retirement benefit of $1,100 per month plus a temporary supplement of $700 per month payable until age 62. The benefit is in the form of a single life annuity. On the proposed termination date, November 30, 1992, the participant is 56 years old.

The participant's accrued benefit at normal retirement age under the plan is $1,200 per month. The maximum guaranteeable benefit adjusted for age is $1,152.61 ($2,352.27 × 0.49) per month. A form adjustment is not required.

*Benefit reductions.* The plan benefit of $1,800 per month payable from age 56 to age 62 exceeds the participant's accrued benefit at normal retirement age of $1,200 per month. Therefore, under paragraph (b) of this section, the plan administrator must reduce the temporary supplement to $100 per month.

For the purpose of determining whether the reduced benefit, *i.e.,* a level-life annuity of $1,100 per month and a temporary annuity supplement of $100 per month to age 62, exceeds the maximum guaranteeable benefit adjusted for age, the temporary annuity supplement of $100 per month is converted to a

level-life annuity equivalent in accordance with § 4022.23(f) of this chapter. The level-life annuity equivalent is $38.70 ($100 × 0.387). This, added to the life annuity of $1,100 per month, equals $1,138.70. Since the maximum guaranteeable benefit of $1,152.61 per month exceeds $1,138.70 per month, no further reduction is required under paragraph (c) of this section.

The plan administrator next would determine the participant's estimated benefit under paragraph (d). Assume that the estimated benefit under paragraph (d) is $780 per month until age 62 and $715 per month thereafter. The plan administrator would pay the participant $780 per month, reduced to $715 per month at age 62, subject to the final benefit determination made under title IV.

*Example 4—Facts.* A retired participant is receiving a reduced early retirement benefit of $2,650 per month plus a temporary supplement of $800 per month payable until age 62. The benefit is in the form of a joint and survivor annuity (contingent basis) that will pay 50 percent of the participant's benefit amount to his surviving spouse following the death of the participant. On the proposed termination date, December 20, 1992, the participant and his spouse are each 56 years old.

The participant's accrued benefit at normal retirement age under the plan is $3,000 per month. The maximum guaranteeable benefit adjusted for age and the joint and survivor annuity (contingent basis) annuity form is $1,037.35 per month. An adjustment for age difference is not required because the participant and his spouse are the same age.

*Benefit reductions.* The plan benefit of $3,450 per month payable from age 56 to age 62 exceeds the participant's accrued benefit at normal retirement age, which is $3,000 per month. Therefore, under paragraph (b) of this section, the plan administrator must reduce the participant's benefit so that it does not exceed $3,000 per month.

The level-life equivalent of the participant's reduced benefit, determined using the § 4022.23(f) adjustment factor, is $2,785.45 (($350 × 0.387) + $2,650) per month. Since this benefit exceeds the participant's maximum guaranteeable benefit of $1,037.35 per month, the plan administrator must reduce the participant's benefit payment so that it does not exceed the maximum guaranteeable benefit.

The ratio of (i) the participant's maximum guaranteeable benefit to (ii) the level-life equivalent of the participant's reduced benefit (computed under the ''accrued for normal retirement age'' limitation) is used in converting the level-life maximum guaranteeable benefit to the step-down benefit form. The level-life equivalent of the reduced benefit computed under the ''accrued for normal retirement age'' limitation is 37.24 percent ($1,037.35/$2,785.45). Thus, the plan administrator must reduce the participant's level-life benefit of $2,650 per month to $986.86 ($2,650 × 0.3724) and must further reduce the reduced temporary benefit of $350 per month to $130.34 ($350 × 0.3724). Under paragraph (c) of this section, therefore, the participant's maximum guaranteeable benefit is $1,117.20 ($986.86 + $130.34) per month to age 62 and $986.86 per month thereafter, subject to any adjustment under paragraph (d) of this section.

Assume that the estimated benefit under paragraph (d) is $1,005.48 per month to age 62 and $888.17 per month thereafter. The plan administrator would reduce the participant's benefit from $3,450 per month to $1,005.48 per month and pay this amount until age 62, at which time the benefit payment would be reduced to $888.17 per month, subject to the final benefit determination made under title IV.

[61 FR 34028, July 1, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 60428, Nov. 7, 1997]

## § 4022.62 Estimated guaranteed benefit.

(a) *General.* The estimated guaranteed benefit payable with respect to each participant who is not a substantial owner is computed under paragraph (c) of this section. The estimated guaranteed benefit payable with respect to each participant who is a substantial owner is computed under paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) *Rules for determining benefits.* For the purposes of determining entitlement to a benefit and the amount of the estimated benefit under this section, the following rules apply:

(1) *Participants in pay status on the proposed termination date.* For benefits payable with respect to a participant who is in pay status on or before the proposed termination date, the plan administrator shall use the participant's age and benefit payable under the plan as of the proposed termination date.

(2) *Participants who enter pay status after the proposed termination date.* For benefits payable with respect to a participant who enters pay status after the proposed termination date, the plan administrator shall use the participant's age as of the benefit commencement date and his or her service and compensation as of the proposed termination date.

(3) *Participants with new benefits or benefit improvements.* For the purpose of determining the estimated guaranteed

benefit under paragraph (c) of this section, only new benefits and benefit improvements that affect the benefit of the participant or beneficiary for whom the determination is made are taken into account.

(4) *Limitations on estimated guaranteed benefits.* For the purpose of determining the estimated guaranteed benefit under paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, the benefit determined under paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section is subject to the limitations set forth in § 4022.61 (b) and (c).

(c) *Estimated guaranteed benefit payable with respect to a participant who is not a substantial owner.* For benefits payable with respect to a participant who is not a substantial owner, the estimated guaranteed benefit is determined under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, if no portion of the benefit is subject to the phase-in of plan termination insurance guarantees set forth in section 4022(b)(1) of ERISA. In any other case, the estimated guaranteed benefit is determined under paragraph (c)(2). ''Benefit subject to phase-in'' means a benefit that is subject to the phase-in of plan termination insurance guarantees set forth in section 4022(b)(1) of ERISA, determined without regard to section 4022(b)(7) of ERISA.

(1) *Participants with no benefits subject to phase-in.* In the case of a participant or beneficiary with no benefit improvement (as defined in paragraph (c)(2)(ii)) or new benefit (as defined in paragraph (c)(2)(i)) in the five years preceding the proposed termination date, the estimated guaranteed benefit is the benefit to which he or she is entitled under the rules in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) *Participants with benefits subject to phase-in.* In the case of a participant or beneficiary with a benefit improvement or new benefit in the five years preceding the proposed termination date, the estimated guaranteed benefit is the benefit to which he or she is entitled under the rules in paragraph (b) of this section, multiplied by the multiplier determined according to paragraphs (i), (ii), and (iii), but not less than the benefit to which he or she would have been entitled if the benefit improvement or new benefit had not been adopted.

(i) From column (a) of Table I, select the line that applies according to the number of full years before the proposed termination date since the plan was last amended to provide for a new benefit (or the number of full years since the plan was established, if it has never been amended to provide for a new benefit). ''New benefit'' means a change in the terms of the plan that results in (a) a participant's or a beneficiary's eligibility for a benefit that was not previously available or to which he or she was not entitled (excluding a benefit that is actuarially equivalent to the normal retirement benefit to which the participant was previously entitled) or (b) an increase of more than twenty percent in the benefit to which a participant is entitled upon entering pay status before his or her normal retirement age under the plan. ''New benefits'' result from liberalized participation or vesting requirements, reductions in the age or service requirements for receiving unreduced benefits, additions of actuarially subsidized benefits, and increases in actuarial subsidies. The establishment of a plan creates a new benefit as of the effective date of the plan. A change in the amount of a benefit is not deemed to be a ''new benefit'' if it results solely from a benefit improvement. ''New benefit'' and ''benefit improvement'' are mutually exclusive terms.

(ii) If there was no benefit improvement under the plan during the one-year period ending on the proposed termination date, use the multiplier set forth in column (b) of Table I on the line selected from column (a). ''Benefit improvement'' means a change in the terms of the plan that results in (a) an increase in the benefit to which a participant is entitled at his or her normal retirement age under the plan or (b) an increase in the benefit to which a participant or beneficiary in pay status is entitled.

(iii) If there was any benefit improvement during the one-year period ending on the proposed termination date, use the multiplier set forth in column (c) of Table I on the line selected from column (a).

TABLE I—APPLICABLE MULTIPLIER IF—

| Full years since last new benefit (a) | No benefit improvement during last year (b) | Benefit improvement during last year (c) |
|---|---|---|
| Five or more | .90 | .80 |
| Four | .80 | .70 |
| Three | .65 | .55 |
| Two | .50 | .45 |
| Fewer than two | .35 | .30 |

NOTE: The foregoing method of estimating guaranteed benefits is based upon the PBGC's experience with a wide range of plans and may not provide accurate estimates in certain circumstances. In accordance with § 4022.61(e), a plan administrator may use a different method of estimation if he or she demonstrates to the PBGC that his proposed method will be more equitable to participants and beneficiaries. The PBGC may require the use of a different method in certain cases.

(d) *Estimated guaranteed benefit payable with respect to a substantial owner.* For benefits payable with respect to each participant who is a substantial owner and who commenced participation under the plan fewer than five full years before the proposed termination date, the estimated guaranteed benefit is determined under paragraph (d)(1). With respect to any other substantial owner, the estimated guaranteed benefit is determined under paragraph (d)(2).

(1) *Fewer than five years of participation.* The estimated guaranteed benefit under this paragraph is the benefit to which the substantial owner is entitled, as determined under paragraph (b) of this section, multiplied by a fraction, not to exceed one, the numerator of which is the number of full years prior to the proposed termination date that the substantial owner was an active participant under the plan and the denominator of which is thirty.

(2) *Five or more years of participation.* The estimated guaranteed benefit under this paragraph is the lesser of—

(i) The estimated guaranteed benefit calculated under paragraph (d)(1) of this section; or

(ii) The benefit to which the substantial owner would have been entitled as of the proposed termination date (or benefit commencement date in the case of a substantial owner whose benefit commences after the proposed termination date) under the terms of the plan in effect when he or she first began participation, as limited by § 4022.61 (b) and (c), multiplied by a fraction, not to exceed one, the numerator of which is two times the number of full years of his or her active participation under the plan prior to the proposed termination date and the denominator of which is thirty.

(e) *Examples.* This section is illustrated by the following examples:

*Example 1—Facts.* A participant who is not a substantial owner retired on December 31, 1991, at age 60 and began receiving a benefit of $600 per month. On January 1, 1989, the plan had been amended to allow participants to retire with unreduced benefits at age 60. Previously, a participant who retired before age 65 was subject to a reduction of 1/15 for each year by which his or her actual retirement age preceded age 65. On January 1, 1992, the plan's benefit formula was amended to increase benefits for participants who retired before January 1, 1992. As a result, the participant's benefit was increased to $750 per month. There have been no other pertinent amendments. The proposed termination date is December 15, 1992.

*Estimated guaranteed benefit.* No reduction is required under § 4022.61 (b) or (c) because the participant's benefit does not exceed either the participant's accrued benefit at normal retirement age or the maximum guaranteeable benefit. (Post-retirement benefit increases are not considered as increasing accrued benefits payable at normal retirement age.)

The amendment as of January 1, 1989, resulted in a ''new benefit'' because the reduction in the age at which the participant could receive unreduced benefits increased the participant's benefit entitlement at actual retirement age by 5/15, which is more than a 20 percent increase. The amendment of January 1, 1992, which increased the participant's benefit to $750 per month, is a ''benefit improvement'' because it is an increase in the amount of benefit for persons in pay status. (No percentage test applies in determining whether such an increase is a benefit improvement.)

The multiplier for computing the amount of the estimated guaranteed benefit is taken from the third row of Table I (because the last new benefit had been in effect for 3 full years as of the proposed termination date) and column (c) (because there was a benefit improvement within the 1-year period preceding the proposed termination date). This multiplier is 0.55. Therefore, the amount of the participant's estimated guaranteed benefit is $412.50 (0.55×$750) per month.

*Example 2—Facts.* A participant who is not a substantial owner terminated employment on December 31, 1990. On January 1, 1992, she reached age 65 and began receiving a benefit or $250 per month. She had completed 3 years of service at her termination of employment and was fully vested in her accrued benefit.

The plan's vesting schedule had been amended on July 1, 1988. Under the schedule in effect before the amendment, a participant with 5 years of service was 100 percent vested. There have been no other pertinent amendments. The proposed termination date is December 31, 1992.

*Estimated guaranteed benefit.* No reduction is required under § 4022.61 (b) or (c) because the participant's benefit does not exceed either her accrued benefit at normal retirement age or the maximum guaranteeable benefit. The plan's change of vesting schedule created a new benefit for the participant. Because the amendment was in effect for 4 full years before the proposed termination date, the second row of Table I is used to determine the applicable multiplier for estimating the amount of the participant's guaranteed benefit. Because the participant did not receive any benefit improvement during the 12-month period ending on the proposed termination date, column (b) of the table is used. Therefore, the multiplier is 0.80, and the amount of the participant's estimated guaranteed benefit is $200 (0.80×$250) per month.

*Example 3—Facts.* A participant who is a substantial owner retired prior to the proposed termination date after 5½ years of active participation in the plan. The benefit under the terms of the plan when he first began active participation was $800 per month. On the proposed termination date of April 30, 1992, he was entitled to receive a benefit of $2,000 per month. No reduction of this benefit is required under § 4022.61 (b) or (c).

*Estimated guaranteed benefit.* Paragraph (d)(2) of this section is used to compute the amount of the estimated guaranteed benefit of substantial owners with 5 or more years of active participation prior to the proposed termination date. Consequently, the amount of this participant's estimated guaranteed benefit is the lesser of—

(i) The amount calculated as if he had been an active participant in the plan for fewer than 5 full years on the proposed termination date, or $333.33 ($2,000×5/30) per month, or

(ii) The amount to which he would have been entitled as of the proposed termination date under the terms of the plan when he first began participation, as limited by § 4022.61 (b) and (c), multiplied by 2 times the number of years of active participation and divided by 30, or $266.67 ($800×2 ×5/30) per month. Therefore, the amount of the participant's estimated guaranteed benefit is $266.67 per month.

[61 FR 34028, July 1, 1996; 61 FR 36626, July 12, 1996]

## § 4022.63 Estimated title IV benefit.

(a) *General.* If the conditions specified in paragraph (b) exist, the plan administrator shall determine each participant's estimated title IV benefit. The estimated title IV benefit payable with respect to each participant who is not a substantial owner is computed under paragraph (c) of this section. The estimated title IV benefit payable with respect to each participant who is a substantial owner is computed under paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) *Conditions for use of this section.* The conditions set forth in this paragraph must be satisfied in order to make use of the procedures set forth in this section. If the specified conditions exist, estimated title IV benefits must be determined in accordance with these procedures (or in accordance with alternative procedures authorized by the PBGC under § 4022.61(f)) for each participant and beneficiary whose benefit under the plan exceeds the limitations contained in § 4022.61(b) or (c) or who is a substantial owner or the beneficiary of a substantial owner. If the specified conditions do not exist, title IV benefits may be estimated by the plan administrator in accordance with procedures authorized by the PBGC, but no such estimate is required. The conditions are as follows:

(1) An actuarial valuation of the plan has been performed for a plan year beginning not more than eighteen months before the proposed termination date. If the interest rate used to value plan liabilities in this valuation exceeded the applicable valuation interest rates and factors under appendix B to part 4044 of this chapter in effect on the proposed termination date, the value of benefits in pay status and the value of vested benefits not in pay status on the valuation date must be converted to the PBGC's valuation rates and factors.

(2) The plan has been in effect for at least five full years before the proposed termination date, and the most recent actuarial valuation demonstrates that the value of plan assets, reduced by employee contributions remaining in the plan and interest credited thereon under the terms of the plan, exceeds the present value, adjusted as required

under paragraph (b)(1), of all plan benefits in pay status on the valuation date.

(c) *Estimated title IV benefit payable with respect to a participant who is not a substantial owner.* For benefits payable with respect to a participant who is not a substantial owner, the estimated title IV benefit is the estimated priority category 3 benefit computed under this paragraph. Priority category 3 benefits are payable with respect to participants who were, or could have been, in pay status three full years prior to the proposed termination date. The estimated priority category 3 benefit is computed by multiplying the benefit payable with respect to the participant under § 4022.62 (b)(1) and (b)(2) by a fraction, not to exceed one—

(1) The numerator of which is the benefit that would be payable with respect to the participant at normal retirement age under the provisions of the plan in effect on the date five full years before the proposed termination date, based on the participant's age, service, and compensation as of the earlier of the participant's benefit commencement date or the proposed termination date, and

(2) The denominator of which is the benefit that would be payable with respect to the participant at normal retirement age under the provisions of the plan in effect on the proposed termination date, based on the participant's age, service, and compensation as of the earlier of the participant's benefit commencement date or the proposed termination date.

(d) *Estimated title IV benefit payable with respect to a substantial owner.* For benefits payable with respect to a participant who is a substantial owner, the estimated title IV benefit is the higher of the benefit computed under paragraph (c) of this section or the benefit computed under this paragraph.

(1) The plan administrator shall first calculate the estimated guaranteed benefit payable with respect to the substantial owner as if he or she were not a substantial owner, using the method set forth in § 4022.62(c).

(2) The benefit computed under paragraph (d)(1) shall be multiplied by the priority category 4 funding ratio. The category 4 funding ratio is the ratio of x to y, not to exceed one, where—

(i) In a plan with priority category 3 benefits, x equals plan assets minus employee contributions remaining in the plan on the valuation date, with interest credited thereon under the terms of the plan, and the present value of benefits in pay status, and y equals the present value of all vested benefits not in pay status minus such employee contributions and interest; or

(ii) In a plan with no priority category 3 benefits, x equals plan assets minus employee contributions remaining in the plan on the valuation date, with interest credited thereon under the terms of the plan, and y equals the present value of all vested benefits minus such employee contributions and interest.

(e) *Examples.* This section is illustrated by the following examples:

*Example 1—Facts.* A participant who is not a substantial owner was eligible to retire 3½ years before the proposed termination date. The participant retired 2 years before the proposed termination date with 20 years of service. Her final 5 years' average salary was $45,000, and she was entitled to an unreduced early retirement benefit of $1,500 per month payable as a single life annuity. This retirement benefit does not exceed the limitation in § 4022.61 (b) or (c).

On the participant's benefit commencement date, the plan provided for a normal retirement benefit of 2 percent of the final 5 years' salary times the number of years of service. Five years before the proposed termination date, the percentage was 1½ percent. The amendments improving benefits were put into effect 3½ years prior to the proposed termination date. There were no other amendments during the 5-year period.

The participant's estimated guaranteed benefit computed under § 4022.62(c) is $1,500 per month times 0.90 (the factor from column (b) of Table I in § 4022.62(c)(2)), or $1,350 per month. It is assumed that the plan meets the conditions set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, and the plan administrator is therefore required to estimate the title IV benefit.

*Estimated title IV benefit.* For a participant who is not a substantial owner, the amount of the estimated title IV benefit is the estimated priority category 3 benefit computed under paragraph (c) of this section. This amount is computed by multiplying the participant's benefit under the plan as of the later of the proposed termination date or the benefit commencement date by the ratio of (i) the normal retirement benefit under the provisions of the plan in effect 5 years before

the proposed termination date and (ii) the normal retirement benefit under the plan provisions in effect on the proposed termination date.

Thus, the numerator of the ratio is the benefit that would be payable to the participant under the normal retirement provisions of the plan 5 years before the proposed termination date, based on her age, service, and compensation on her benefit commencement date. The denominator of the ratio is the benefit that would be payable to the participant under the normal retirement provisions of the plan in effect on the proposed termination date, based on her age, service, and compensation as of the earlier of her benefit commencement date or the proposed termination date. Since the only different factor in the numerator and denominator is the salary percentage, the amount of the estimated title IV benefit is $1,125 (0.015/0.020 × $1,500) per month. This amount is less than the estimated guaranteed benefit of $1,350 per month. Therefore, in accordance with § 4022.61(d), the benefit payable to the participant is $1,350 per month.

*Example 2—Facts.* A participant who is a substantial owner retires at the plan's normal retirement age, having completed 5 years of active participation in the plan, on October 31, 1992, which is the proposed termination date. Under provisions of the plan in effect 5 years prior to the proposed termination date, the participant is entitled to a single life annuity of $500 per month. Under the most recent plan amendments, which were put into effect 1½ years prior to the proposed termination date, the participant is entitled to a single life annuity of $1,000 per month. The participant's estimated guaranteed benefit computed under § 4022.62(d)(2) is $166.67 per month.

It is assumed that all of the conditions in paragraph (b) of this section have been met. Plan assets equal $2 million. The present value of all benefits in pay status is $1.5 million based on applicable PBGC interest rates. There are no employee contributions and the present value of all vested benefits that are not in pay status is $0.75 million based on applicable PBGC interest rates.

*Estimated title IV benefit.* Paragraph (d) of this section provides that the amount of the estimated title IV benefit payable with respect to a participant who is a substantial owner is the higher of the estimated priority category 3 benefit computed under paragraph (c) of this section or the estimated priority category 4 benefit computed under paragraph (d) of this section.

Under paragraph (c), the participant's estimated priority category 3 benefit is $500 ($1,000 × $500/$1,000) per month.

Under paragraph (d), the participant's estimated priority category 4 benefit is the estimated guaranteed benefit computed under § 4022.62(c) (*i.e.*, as if the participant were not a substantial owner) multiplied by the priority category 4 funding ratio. Since the plan has priority category 3 benefits, the ratio is determined under paragraph (d)(2)(i). The numerator of the ratio is plan assets minus the present value of benefits in pay status. The denominator of the ratio is the present value of all vested benefits that are not in pay status. The participant's estimated guaranteed benefit under § 4022.62(c) is $1,000 per month times 0.90 (the factor from column (b) of Table I in § 4022.62(c)(2)), or $900 per month. Multiplying $900 by the category 4 funding ratio of ⅔ (($2 million—$1.5 million)/$0.75 million) produces an estimated category 4 benefit of $600 per month.

Because the estimated category 4 benefit so computed is greater than the estimated category 3 benefit so computed, the estimated category 4 benefit is the estimated title IV benefit. Because the estimated category 4 benefit so computed is greater than the estimated guaranteed benefit of $166.67 per month, in accordance with § 4022.61(d), the benefit payable to the participant is the estimated category 4 benefit of $600 per month.

[61 FR 34028, July 1, 1996; 61 FR 36626, July 12, 1996]

## Subpart E—PBGC Recoupment and Reimbursement of Benefit Overpayments and Underpayments

### § 4022.81 General rules.

(a) *Recoupment of benefit overpayments.* If at any time the PBGC determines that net benefits paid with respect to any participant in a PBGC-trusteed plan exceed the total amount to which the participant (and any beneficiary) is entitled up to that time under title IV of ERISA, and the participant (or beneficiary) is, as of the termination date, entitled to receive future benefit payments, the PBGC will recoup the net overpayment in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section and § 4022.82. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, the PBGC may, in its discretion, recover overpayments by methods other than recouping in accordance with the rules in this subpart. The PBGC will not normally do so unless net benefits paid after the termination date exceed those to which a participant (and any beneficiary) is entitled under the terms of the plan before any reductions under subpart D.

(b) *Reimbursement of benefit underpayments.* If at any time the PBGC determines that net benefits paid with respect to a participant in a PBGC-trusteed plan are less than the amount to which the participant (and any beneficiary) is entitled up to that time under title IV of ERISA, the PBGC will reimburse the participant or beneficiary for the net underpayment in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section and § 4022.83.

(c) *Amount to be recouped or reimbursed.* In order to determine the amount to be recouped from, or reimbursed to, a participant (or beneficiary), the PBGC will calculate a monthly account balance for each month ending after the termination date. The PBGC will start with a balance of zero as of the end of the calendar month ending immediately prior to the termination date and determine the account balance as of the end of each month thereafter as follows:

(1) *Debit for overpayments.* The PBGC will subtract from the account balance the amount of overpayments made in that month. Only overpayments made on or after the latest of the proposed termination date, the termination date, or, if no notice of intent to terminate was issued, the date on which proceedings to terminate the plan are instituted pursuant to section 4042 of ERISA will be included.

(2) *Credit for underpayments.* The PBGC will add to the account balance the amount of underpayments made in that month. Only underpayments made on or after the termination date will be included.

(3) *Credit for interest on net underpayments.* If at the end of a month there is a positive account balance (a net underpayment), the PBGC will add to the account balance interest thereon for that month using—

(i) For months after May 1998, the applicable federal mid-term rate (as determined by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to section 1274(d)(1)(C)(ii) of the Code) for that month (or, where the rate for a month is not available at the time the PBGC calculates the amount to be recouped or reimbursed, the most recent month for which the rate is available) based on monthly compounding; and

(ii) For May 1998 and earlier months, the immediate annuity rate established for lump sum valuations as set forth in Table II of Appendix B of part 4044 of this chapter.

(4) *No interest on net overpayments.* If at the end of a month, there is a negative account balance (a net overpayment), there will be no interest adjustment for that month.

[63 FR 29354, May 29, 1998]

### § 4022.82 Method of recoupment.

(a) *Future benefit reduction.* The PBGC will recoup net overpayments of benefits by reducing the amount of each future benefit payment to which the participant or any beneficiary is entitled by the fraction determined under paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section, except that benefit reduction will cease when the amount (without interest) of the net overpayment is recouped. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the PBGC may accept repayment ahead of the recoupment schedule.

(1) *Computation.* The PBGC will determine the fractional multiplier by dividing the amount of the net overpayment by the present value of the benefit payable with respect to the participant under title IV of ERISA. The PBGC will determine the present value of the benefit to which a participant or beneficiary is entitled under title IV of ERISA as of the termination date, using the PBGC interest rates and factors in effect on that date. The PBGC may, however, utilize a different date of determination if warranted by the facts and circumstances of a particular case.

(2) *Limitation on benefit reduction.* Except as provided in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the PBGC will reduce benefits with respect to a participant or beneficiary by no more than the greater of—

(i) Ten percent per month; or

(ii) The amount of benefit per month in excess of the maximum guaranteeable benefit payable under section 4022(b)(3)(B) of ERISA, determined without adjustment for age and benefit form.

(3) *PBGC notice to participant or beneficiary.* Before effecting a benefit reduction pursuant to this paragraph, the PBGC will notify the participant or

beneficiary in writing of the amount of the net overpayment and of the amount of the reduced benefit computed under this section.

(4) *Waiver of de minimis amounts.* The PBGC may, in its discretion, decide not to recoup net overpayments that it determines to be de minimis.

(5) *Final installment.* The PBGC will cease recoupment one month early if the amount remaining to be recouped in the final month is less than the amount of the monthly reduction.

(b) *Full repayment through recoupment.* Recoupment under this section constitutes full repayment of the net overpayment.

[63 FR 29354, May 29, 1998]

### §4022.83 PBGC reimbursement of benefit underpayments.

When the PBGC determines that there has been a net benefit underpayment made with respect to a participant, it shall pay the participant or beneficiary the amount of the net underpayment, determined in accordance with §4022.81(c), in a single payment.

[61 FR 34028, July 1, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 29355, May 29, 1998]

### APPENDIX TO PART 4022—MAXIMUM GUARANTEEABLE MONTHLY BENEFIT

The following table lists by year the maximum guaranteeable monthly benefit payable in the form of a life annuity commencing at age 65 as described by §4022.22(b) to a participant in a plan that terminated in that year:

| Year | Maximum guaranteeable monthly benefit |
|---|---|
| 1974 | $750.00 |
| 1975 | 801.14 |
| 1976 | 869.32 |
| 1977 | 937.50 |
| 1978 | 1,005.68 |
| 1979 | 1,073.86 |
| 1980 | 1,159.09 |
| 1981 | 1,261.36 |
| 1982 | 1,380.68 |
| 1983 | 1,517.05 |
| 1984 | 1,602.27 |
| 1985 | 1,687.50 |
| 1986 | 1,789.77 |
| 1987 | 1,857.95 |
| 1988 | 1,909.09 |
| 1989 | 2,028.41 |
| 1990 | 2,164.77 |
| 1991 | 2,250.00 |
| 1992 | 2,352.27 |
| 1993 | 2,437.50 |
| 1994 | 2,556.82 |
| 1995 | 2,573.86 |
| 1996 | 2,642.05 |
| 1997 | 2,761.36 |
| 1998 | 2,880.68 |
| 1999 | 3,051.14 |

[61 FR 34028, July 1, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 65474, Dec. 13, 1996; 62 FR 65608, Dec. 15, 1997; 63 FR 63179, Nov. 12, 1998]

## PART 4022B—AGGREGATE LIMITS ON GUARANTEED BENEFITS

SOURCE: 61 FR 34039, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### §4022B.1 Aggregate payments limitation.

If a person is entitled to benefits under two or more plans or with respect to two or more participants, or if more than one person is entitled to benefits payable with respect to one participant, the aggregate benefits payable by PBGC from its funds shall be limited to the extent set forth in §4022.22 computed without regard to the provisions of §4022.22(a). The limitation contained in §4022.22 shall be applied separately to each plan at the date of its termination, and the amounts payable by PBGC under each plan shall be aggregated up to the limitation contained in this section.

# SUBCHAPTER E—PLAN TERMINATIONS

## PART 4041—TERMINATION OF SINGLE-EMPLOYER PLANS

### Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
4041.1 Purpose and scope.
4041.2 Definitions.
4041.3 Computation of time; filing and issuance rules.
4041.4 Disaster relief.
4041.5 Record retention and availability.
4041.6 Effect of failure to provide required information.
4041.7 Challenges to plan termination under collective bargaining agreement.
4041.8 Post-termination amendments.

### Subpart B—Standard Termination Process

4041.21 Requirements for a standard termination.
4041.22 Administration of plan during pendency of termination process.
4041.23 Notice of intent to terminate.
4041.24 Notices of plan benefits.
4041.25 Standard termination notice.
4041.26 PBGC review of standard termination notice.
4041.27 Notice of annuity information.
4041.28 Closeout of plan.
4041.29 Post-distribution certification.
4041.30 Requests for deadline extensions.
4041.31 Notice of noncompliance.

### Subpart C—Distress Termination Process

4041.41 Requirements for a distress termination.
4041.42 Administration of plan during termination process.
4041.43 Notice of intent to terminate.
4041.44 PBGC review of notice of intent to terminate.
4041.45 Distress termination notice.
4041.46 PBGC determination of compliance with requirements for distress termination.
4041.47 PBGC determination of plan sufficiency/insufficiency.
4041.48 Sufficient plans; notice requirements.
4041.49 Verification of plan sufficiency prior to closeout.
4041.50 Closeout of plan.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1341, 1344, 1350.

SOURCE: 62 FR 60428, Nov. 7, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General Provisions

### § 4041.1 Purpose and scope.

This part sets forth the rules and procedures for terminating a single-employer plan in a standard or distress termination under section 4041 of ERISA, the exclusive means of voluntarily terminating a plan.

### § 4041.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: affected party, annuity, benefit liabilities, Code, contributing sponsor, controlled group, distress termination, distribution date, EIN, employer, ERISA, guaranteed benefit, insurer, irrevocable commitment, IRS, mandatory employee contributions, normal retirement age, notice of intent to terminate, PBGC, person, plan administrator, plan year, PN, single-employer plan, standard termination, termination date, and title IV benefit. In addition, for purposes of this part:

*Distress termination notice* means the notice filed with the PBGC pursuant to § 4041.45.

*Distribution notice* means the notice issued to the plan administrator by the PBGC pursuant to § 4041.47(c) upon the PBGC's determination that the plan has sufficient assets to pay at least guaranteed benefits.

*Majority owner* means, with respect to a contributing sponsor of a single-employer plan, an individual who owns, directly or indirectly, 50 percent or more (taking into account the constructive ownership rules of section 414(b) and (c) of the Code) of—

(1) An unincorporated trade or business;

(2) The capital interest or the profits interest in a partnership; or

(3) Either the voting stock of a corporation or the value of all of the stock of a corporation.

*Notice of noncompliance* means a notice issued to a plan administrator by the PBGC pursuant to § 4041.31 advising the plan administrator that the requirements for a standard termination

have not been satisfied and that the plan is an ongoing plan.

*Notice of plan benefits* means the notice to each participant and beneficiary required by § 4041.24.

*Participant* means—

(1) Any individual who is currently in employment covered by the plan and who is earning or retaining credited service under the plan, including any individual who is considered covered under the plan for purposes of meeting the minimum participation requirements but who, because of offset or similar provisions, does not have any accrued benefits;

(2) Any nonvested individual who is not currently in employment covered by the plan but who is earning or retaining credited service under the plan; and

(3) Any individual who is retired or separated from employment covered by the plan and who is receiving benefits under the plan or is entitled to begin receiving benefits under the plan in the future, excluding any such individual to whom an insurer has made an irrevocable commitment to pay all the benefits to which the individual is entitled under the plan.

*Plan benefits* means benefit liabilities determined as of the termination date (taking into account the rules in § 4041.8(a)).

*Proposed termination date* means the date specified as such by the plan administrator in the notice of intent to terminate or, if later, in the standard or distress termination notice.

*Residual assets* means the plan assets remaining after all plan benefits and other liabilities (*e.g.,* PBGC premiums) of the plan have been satisfied (taking into account the rules in § 4041.8(b)).

*Standard termination notice* means the notice filed with the PBGC pursuant to § 4041.25.

*State guaranty association* means an association of insurers created by a State, the District of Columbia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico to pay benefits and to continue coverage, within statutory limits, under life and health insurance policies and annuity contracts when an insurer fails.

**§ 4041.3 Computation of time; filing and issuance rules.**

(a) *Computation of time.* In computing any period of time under this part, the day of the event from which the period begins is not counted. The last day of the period is counted. If the last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, the period runs until the end of the next regular business day. A proposed termination date may be any day, including a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday.

(b) *Filing with the PBGC.* Any document to be filed under this part must be filed with the PBGC in the manner described in the applicable forms and instructions package. The document is deemed filed on the date described in paragraph (b)(1), (b)(2), (b)(3) or (b)(4) of this section, as applicable, or such earlier date as is provided in the applicable forms and instructions package. For purposes of this paragraph (b), information received by the PBGC on a weekend or Federal holiday or after 5:00 p.m. on a weekday is considered filed on the next regular business day.

(1) *Filing by mail.* If the document is mailed with the United States Postal Service by first class mail postage prepaid to the PBGC, the document is filed on—

(i) The date of the legible United States Postal Service postmark;

(ii) If there is no legible United States Postal Service postmark, the date of the legible postmark made by a private postage meter, provided that the document is received by the PBGC not later than the date when a document sent by first class mail would ordinarily be received if it were postmarked at the same point of origin by the United States Postal Service on the last date prescribed for filing the document; or

(iii) In any other case, the date that the plan administrator can establish the document was deposited in the mail before the last collection of mail from the place of deposit.

(2) *Filing by commercial delivery service.* If the document is deposited with a commercial delivery service, the document is filed on the earlier of—

(i) The date that would be considered the postmark date under section 7502(f) of the Code; or

(ii) The date it is deposited for delivery with the commercial delivery service, provided it is received by the PBGC within two regular business days.

(3) *Electronic filings.* If the document is filed electronically, the document is filed on the date on which it is transmitted electronically to the PBGC, provided that, if there is reason to believe the document was not delivered, the plan administrator promptly refiles the document in accordance with the applicable forms and instructions package.

(4) *Other filings.* If a filing date is not established under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this section, the document is filed on the date on which it is received by the PBGC.

(c) *Issuance to other parties.* The following rules apply to affected parties (other than the PBGC). For purposes of this paragraph (c), a person entitled to notice under the spin-off/termination transaction rules of §§ 4041.23(c) or 4041.24(f) is treated as an affected party.

(1) *Permissible methods of issuance.* The plan administrator must issue any notice to an affected party individually—

(i) By hand delivery;

(ii) By first-class mail or commercial delivery service to the affected party's last known address; or

(iii) By electronic means reasonably calculated to ensure actual receipt by the affected party.

(2) *Date of issuance.* Any notice is deemed issued to an affected party on the date on which it is—

(i) Handed to the affected party;

(ii) Deposited in the mail;

(iii) Deposited with a commercial delivery service; or

(iv) Transmitted electronically to the affected party, provided that, if there is reason to believe the notice was not delivered, the plan administrator promptly reissues the notice in accordance with the applicable forms and instructions package.

(3) *Omission of affected parties.* The failure to issue any notice to an affected party (other than any employee organization) within the specified time period will not cause the notice to be untimely if—

(i) *After-discovered affected parties.* The plan administrator could not reasonably have been expected to know of the affected party, and issues the notice promptly after discovering the affected party;

(ii) *De minimis administrative errors.* The failure was due to administrative error involving only a *de minimis* percentage of affected parties, and the plan administrator issues the notice to each such affected party promptly after discovering the error; or

(iii) *Unlocated participants.* The plan administrator could not locate the affected party after making reasonable efforts, and issues the notice promptly in the event the affected party is located.

(4) *Deceased participants.* In the case of a deceased participant, the plan administrator need not issue a notice to the participant's estate if the estate is not entitled to a distribution.

(5) *Form of notices to affected parties.* All notices to affected parties must be readable and written in a manner calculated to be understood by the average plan participant. The plan administrator may provide additional information with a notice only if the information is not misleading.

(6) *Foreign languages.* The plan administrator of a plan that (as of the proposed termination date) covers the numbers or percentages in § 2520.104b–10(e) of this title of participants literate only in the same non-English language must, for any notice to affected parties—

(i) Include a prominent legend in that common non-English language advising them how to obtain assistance in understanding the notice; or

(ii) Provide the notice in that common non-English language to those affected parties literate only in that language.

### § 4041.4 Disaster relief.

When the President of the United States declares that, under the Disaster Relief Act (42 U.S.C. 5121, 5122(2), 5141(b)), a major disaster exists, the Executive Director of the PBGC (or his or her designee) may, by issuing one or more notices of disaster relief, extend by up to 180 days any due date under this part.

**§4041.5 Record retention and availability.**

(a) *Retention requirement.* (1) *Persons subject to requirement.* Each contributing sponsor and the plan administrator of a plan terminating in a standard termination, or in a distress termination that closes out in accordance with §4041.50, must maintain all records necessary to demonstrate compliance with section 4041 of ERISA and this part. A record may be maintained in any format that reasonably ensures the integrity of the original information and that allows the record to be converted to hardcopy if necessary under paragraph (b) of this section. If a contributing sponsor or the plan administrator maintains information in accordance with this paragraph (a)(1), the other(s) need not maintain that information.

(2) *Retention period.* The records described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section must be preserved for six years after the date when the post-distribution certification under this part is filed with the PBGC.

(b) *Availability of records.* The contributing sponsor or plan administrator must make all records needed to determine compliance with section 4041 of ERISA and this part available to the PBGC upon request for inspection and photocopying, and must submit such records to the PBGC within 30 days after the date of a written request by the PBGC or by a later date specified therein. Unless the PBGC agrees to a different format, records must be submitted in hardcopy.

**§4041.6 Effect of failure to provide required information.**

If a plan administrator fails to provide any information required under this part within the specified time limit, the PBGC may assess a penalty under section 4071 of ERISA of up to $1,100 a day for each day that the failure continues. The PBGC may also pursue any other equitable or legal remedies available to it under the law, including, if appropriate, the issuance of a notice of noncompliance under §4041.31.

**§4041.7 Challenges to plan termination under collective bargaining agreement.**

(a) *Suspension upon formal challenge to termination* (1) *Notice of formal challenge.* (i) If the PBGC is advised, before its review period under §4041.26(a) ends, or before issuance of a notice of inability to determine sufficiency or a distribution notice under §4041.47(b) or (c), that a formal challenge to the termination has been initiated as described in paragraph (c) of this section, the PBGC will suspend the termination proceeding and so advise the plan administrator in writing.

(ii) If the PBGC is advised of a challenge described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section after the time specified therein, the PBGC may suspend the termination proceeding and will so advise the plan administrator in writing.

(2) *Standard terminations.* During any period of suspension in a standard termination —

(i) The running of all time periods specified in ERISA or this part relevant to the termination will be suspended; and

(ii) The plan administrator must comply with the prohibitions in §4041.22.

(3) *Distress terminations.* During any period of suspension in a distress termination —

(i) The issuance by the PBGC of any notice of inability to determine sufficiency or distribution notice will be stayed or, if any such notice was previously issued, its effectiveness will be stayed;

(ii) The plan administrator must comply with the prohibitions in §4041.42; and

(iii) The plan administrator must file a distress termination notice with the PBGC pursuant to §4041.45.

(b) *Existing collective bargaining agreement.* For purposes of this section, an existing collective bargaining agreement means a collective bargaining agreement that has not been made inoperative by a judicial ruling and, by its terms, either has not expired or is extended beyond its stated expiration date because neither of the collective bargaining parties took the required action to terminate it. When a collective bargaining agreement no longer

meets these conditions, it ceases to be an ''existing collective bargaining agreement,'' whether or not any or all of its terms may continue to apply by operation of law.

(c) *Formal challenge to termination.* A formal challenge to a plan termination asserting that the termination would violate the terms and conditions of an existing collective bargaining agreement is initiated when —

(1) Any procedure specified in the collective bargaining agreement for resolving disputes under the agreement commences; or

(2) Any action before an arbitrator, administrative agency or board, or court under applicable labor-management relations law commences.

(d) *Resolution of challenge.* Immediately upon the final resolution of the challenge, the plan administrator must notify the PBGC in writing of the outcome of the challenge, provide the PBGC with a copy of any award or order, and, if the validity of the proposed termination has been upheld, advise the PBGC whether the proposed termination is to proceed. The final resolution ends the suspension period under paragraph (a) of this section.

(1) *Challenge sustained.* If the final resolution is that the proposed termination violates an existing collective bargaining agreement, the PBGC will dismiss the termination proceeding, all actions taken to effect the plan termination will be null and void, and the plan will be an ongoing plan. In this event, in a distress termination, § 4041.42(d) will apply as of the date of the dismissal by the PBGC.

(2) *Termination sustained.* If the final resolution is that the proposed termination does not violate an existing collective bargaining agreement and the plan administrator has notified the PBGC that the termination is to proceed, the PBGC will reactivate the termination proceeding by sending a written notice thereof to the plan administrator, and —

(i) The termination proceeding will continue from the point where it was suspended;

(ii) All actions taken to effect the termination before the suspension will be effective;

(iii) Any time periods that were suspended will resume running from the date of the PBGC's notice of the reactivation of the proceeding;

(iv) Any time periods that had fewer than 15 days remaining will be extended to the 15th day after the date of the PBGC's notice, or such later date as the PBGC may specify; and

(v) In a distress termination, the PBGC will proceed to issue a notice of inability to determine sufficiency or a distribution notice (or reactivate any such notice stayed under paragraph (a)(3) of this section), either with or without first requesting updated information from the plan administrator pursuant to § 4041.45(c).

(e) *Final resolution of challenge.* A formal challenge to a proposed termination is finally resolved when—

(1) The parties involved in the challenge enter into a settlement that resolves the challenge;

(2) A final award, administrative decision, or court order is issued that is not subject to review or appeal; or

(3) A final award, administrative decision, or court order is issued that is not appealed, or review or enforcement of which is not sought, within the time for filing an appeal or requesting review or enforcement.

(f) *Involuntary termination by the PBGC.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the PBGC retains the authority in any case to initiate a plan termination in accordance with the provisions of section 4042 of ERISA.

### § 4041.8 Post-termination amendments.

(a) *Plan benefits.* A participant's or beneficiary's plan benefits are determined under the plan's provisions in effect on the plan's termination date. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, an amendment that is adopted after the plan's termination date is taken into account with respect to a participant's or beneficiary's plan benefits to the extent the amendment—

(1) Does not decrease the value of the participant's or beneficiary's plan benefits under the plan's provisions in effect on the termination date; and

(2) Does not eliminate or restrict any form of benefit available to the participant or beneficiary on the plan's termination date.

(b) *Residual assets.* In a plan in which participants or beneficiaries will receive some or all of the plan's residual assets based on an allocation formula, the amount of the plan's residual assets and each participant's or beneficiary's share thereof is determined under the plan's provisions in effect on the plan's termination date. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, an amendment adopted after the plan's termination date is taken into account with respect to a participant's or beneficiary's allocation of residual assets to the extent the amendment does not decrease the value of the participant's or beneficiary's allocation of residual assets under the plan's provisions in effect on the termination date.

(c) *Permitted decreases.* For purposes of this section, an amendment shall not be treated as decreasing the value of a participant's or beneficiary's plan benefits or allocation of residual assets to the extent—

(1) The decrease is necessary to meet a qualification requirement under section 401 of the Code;

(2) The participant's or beneficiary's allocation of residual assets is paid in the form of an increase in the participant's or beneficiary's plan benefits; or

(3) The decrease is offset by assets that would otherwise revert to the contributing sponsor or by additional contributions.

(d) *Distress terminations.* In the case of a distress termination, a participant's or beneficiary's benefit liabilities are determined as of the termination date in the same manner as plan benefits under this section.

## Subpart B—Standard Termination Process

### § 4041.21 Requirements for a standard termination.

(a) *Notice and distribution requirements.* A standard termination is valid if the plan administrator—

(1) Issues a notice of intent to terminate to all affected parties (other than the PBGC) in accordance with § 4041.23;

(2) Issues notices of plan benefits to all affected parties entitled to plan benefits in accordance with § 4041.24;

(3) Files a standard termination notice with the PBGC in accordance with § 4041.25;

(4) Distributes the plan's assets in satisfaction of plan benefits in accordance with § 4041.28(a) and (c); and

(5) In the case of a spin-off/termination transaction (as defined in § 4041.23(c)), issues the notices required by § 4041.23(c), § 4041.24(f), and § 4041.27(a)(2) in accordance with such sections.

(b) *Plan sufficiency.* (1) *Commitment to make plan sufficient.* A contributing sponsor of a plan or any other member of the plan's controlled group may make a commitment to contribute any additional sums necessary to enable the plan to satisfy plan benefits in accordance with § 4041.28. A commitment will be valid only if—

(i) It is made to the plan;

(ii) It is in writing, signed by the contributing sponsor or controlled group member(s); and

(iii) In any case in which the person making the commitment is the subject of a bankruptcy liquidation or reorganization proceeding, as described in § 4041.41(c)(1) or (c)(2), the commitment is approved by the court before which the liquidation or reorganization proceeding is pending or a person not in bankruptcy unconditionally guarantees to meet the commitment at or before the time distribution of assets is required.

(2) *Alternative treatment of majority owner's benefit.* A majority owner may elect to forgo receipt of his or her plan benefits to the extent necessary to enable the plan to satisfy all other plan benefits in accordance with § 4041.28. Any such alternative treatment of the majority owner's plan benefits is valid only if—

(i) The majority owner's election is in writing;

(ii) In any case in which the plan would require the spouse of the majority owner to consent to distribution of the majority owner's receipt of his or her plan benefits in a form other than a qualified joint and survivor annuity, the spouse consents in writing to the election;

(iii) The majority owner makes the election and the spouse consents during the time period beginning with the

date of issuance of the first notice of intent to terminate and ending with the date of the last distribution; and

(iv) Neither the majority owner's election nor the spouse's consent is inconsistent with a qualified domestic relations order (as defined in section 206(d)(3) of ERISA).

### § 4041.22 Administration of plan during pendency of termination process.

(a) *In general.* A plan administrator may distribute plan assets in connection with the termination of the plan only in accordance with the provisions of this part. From the first day the plan administrator issues a notice of intent to terminate to the last day of the PBGC's review period under § 4041.26(a), the plan administrator must continue to carry out the normal operations of the plan. During that time period, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the plan administrator may not—

(1) Purchase irrevocable commitments to provide any plan benefits; or

(2) Pay benefits attributable to employer contributions, other than death benefits, in any form other than an annuity.

(b) *Exception.* The plan administrator may pay benefits attributable to employer contributions either through the purchase of irrevocable commitments or in a form other than an annuity if—

(1) The participant has separated from active employment or is otherwise permitted under the Code to receive the distribution;

(2) The distribution is consistent with prior plan practice; and

(3) The distribution is not reasonably expected to jeopardize the plan's sufficiency for plan benefits.

### § 4041.23 Notice of intent to terminate.

(a) *Notice requirement.* (1) *In general.* At least 60 days and no more than 90 days before the proposed termination date, the plan administrator must issue a notice of intent to terminate to each person (other than the PBGC) that is an affected party as of the proposed termination date. In the case of a beneficiary of a deceased participant or an alternate payee, the plan administrator must issue a notice of intent to terminate promptly to any person that becomes an affected party after the proposed termination date and on or before the distribution date.

(2) *Early issuance of NOIT.* The PBGC may consider a notice of intent to terminate to be timely under paragraph (a)(1) of this section if the notice was early by a *de minimis* number of days and the PBGC finds that the early issuance was the result of administrative error.

(b) *Contents of notice.* The PBGC's standard termination forms and instructions package includes a model notice of intent to terminate. The notice of intent to terminate must include —

(1) *Identifying information.* The name and PN of the plan, the name and EIN of each contributing sponsor, and the name, address, and telephone number of the person who may be contacted by an affected party with questions concerning the plan's termination;

(2) *Intent to terminate plan.* A statement that the plan administrator intends to terminate the plan in a standard termination as of a specified proposed termination date and will notify the affected party if the proposed termination date is changed to a later date or if the termination does not occur;

(3) *Sufficiency requirement.* A statement that, in order to terminate in a standard termination, plan assets must be sufficient to provide all plan benefits under the plan;

(4) *Cessation of accruals.* A statement (as applicable) that—

(i) Benefit accruals will cease as of the termination date, but will continue if the plan does not terminate;

(ii) A plan amendment has been adopted under which benefit accruals will cease, in accordance with section 204(h) of ERISA, as of the proposed termination date or a specified date before the proposed termination date, whether or not the plan is terminated; or

(iii) Benefit accruals ceased, in accordance with section 204(h) of ERISA, as of a specified date before the notice of intent to terminate was issued;

(5) *Annuity information.* If required under § 4041.27, the annuity information described therein;

(6) *Benefit information.* A statement that each affected party entitled to plan benefits will receive a written notification regarding his or her plan benefits;

(7) *Summary plan description.* A statement as to how an affected party entitled to receive the latest updated summary plan description under section 104(b) of ERISA can obtain it.

(8) *Continuation of monthly benefits.* For persons who are, as of the proposed termination date, in pay status, a statement (as applicable) —

(i) That their monthly (or other periodic) benefit amounts will not be affected by the plan's termination; or

(ii) Explaining how their monthly (or other periodic) benefit amounts will be affected under plan provisions); and

(9) *Extinguishment of guarantee.* A statement that after plan assets have been distributed in full satisfaction of all plan benefits under the plan with respect to a participant or a beneficiary of a deceased participant, either by the purchase of irrevocable commitments (annuity contracts) or by an alternative form of distribution provided for under the plan, the PBGC no longer guarantees that participant's or beneficiary's plan benefits.

(c) *Spin-off/termination transactions.* In the case of a transaction in which a single defined benefit plan is split into two or more plans and there is a reversion of residual assets to an employer upon the termination of one or more but fewer than all of the resulting plans (a ''spin-off/termination transaction''), the plan administrator must, within the time period specified in paragraph (a) of this section, provide a notice describing the transaction to all participants, beneficiaries of deceased participants, and alternate payees in the original plan who are, as of the proposed termination date, covered by an ongoing plan.

### § 4041.24 Notices of plan benefits.

(a) *Notice requirement.* The plan administrator must, no later than the time the plan administrator files the standard termination notice with the PBGC, issue a notice of plan benefits to each person (other than the PBGC and any employee organization) who is an affected party as of the proposed termination date. In the case of a beneficiary of a deceased participant or an alternate payee, the plan administrator must issue a notice of plan benefits promptly to any person that becomes an affected party after the proposed termination date and on or before the distribution date.

(b) *Contents of notice.* The plan administrator must include in each notice of plan benefits—

(1) The name and PN of the plan, the name and EIN of each contributing sponsor, and the name, address, and telephone number of an individual who may be contacted to answer questions concerning plan benefits;

(2) The proposed termination date given in the notice of intent to terminate and any extended proposed termination date under § 4041.25(b);

(3) If the amount of plan benefits set forth in the notice is an estimate, a statement that the amount is an estimate and that plan benefits paid may be greater than or less than the estimate;

(4) Except in the case of an affected party in pay status for more than one year as of the proposed termination date—

(i) The personal data (if available) needed to calculate the affected party's plan benefits, along with a statement requesting that the affected party promptly correct any information he or she believes to be incorrect; and

(ii) If any of the personal data needed to calculate the affected party's plan benefits is not available, the best available data, along with a statement informing the affected party of the data not available and affording him or her the opportunity to provide it; and

(5) The information in paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section, as applicable.

(c) *Benefits of persons in pay status.* For an affected party in pay status as of the proposed termination date, the plan administrator must include in the notice of plan benefits —

(1) The amount and form of the participant's or beneficiary's plan benefits payable as of the proposed termination date;

(2) The amount and form of plan benefits, if any, payable to a beneficiary upon the participant's death and the name of the beneficiary; and

(3) The amount and date of any increase or decrease in the benefit scheduled to occur (or that has already occurred) after the proposed termination date and an explanation of the increase or decrease, including, where applicable, a reference to the pertinent plan provision.

(d) *Benefits of persons with valid elections or de minimis benefits.* For an affected party who, as of the proposed termination date, has validly elected a form and starting date with respect to plan benefits not yet in pay status, or with respect to whom the plan administrator has determined that a nonconsensual lump sum distribution will be made, the plan administrator must include in the notice of plan benefits—

(1) The amount and form of the person's plan benefits payable as of the projected benefit starting date, and what that date is;

(2) The information in paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3) of this section;

(3) If the plan benefits will be paid in any form other than a lump sum and the age at which, or form in which, the plan benefits will be paid differs from the normal retirement benefit—

(i) The age or form stated in the plan; and

(ii) The age or form adjustment factors; and

(4) If the plan benefits will be paid in a lump sum —

(i) An explanation of when a lump sum may be paid without the consent of the participant or the participant's spouse;

(ii) A description of the mortality table used to convert to the lump sum benefit (*e.g.*, the mortality table published by the IRS in Revenue Ruling 95–6, 1995–1 C.B. 80) and a reference to the pertinent plan provisions;

(iii) A description of the interest rate to be used to convert to the lump sum benefit (*e.g.*, the 30-year Treasury rate for the third month before the month in which the lump sum is distributed), a reference to the pertinent plan provision, and (if known) the applicable interest rate;

(iv) An explanation of how interest rates are used to calculate lump sums;

(v) A statement that the use of a higher interest rate results in a smaller lump sum amount; and

(vi) A statement that the applicable interest rate may change before the distribution date.

(e) *Benefits of all other persons not in pay status.* For any other affected party not described in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section (or described therein only with respect to a portion of the affected party's plan benefits), the plan administrator must include in the notice of plan benefits—

(1) The amount and form of the person's plan benefits payable at normal retirement age in any one form permitted under the plan;

(2) Any alternative benefit forms, including those payable to a beneficiary upon the person's death either before or after benefits commence;

(3) If the person is or may become entitled to a benefit that would be payable before normal retirement age, the amount and form of benefit that would be payable at the earliest benefit commencement date (or, if more than one such form is payable at the earliest benefit commencement date, any one of those forms) and whether the benefit commencing on such date would be subject to future reduction; and

(4) If the plan benefits may be paid in a lump sum, the information in paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(f) *Spin-off/termination transactions.* In the case of a spin-off/termination transaction (as defined in § 4041.23(c)), the plan administrator must, no later than the time the plan administrator files the standard termination notice for any terminating plan, provide all participants, beneficiaries of deceased participants, and alternate payees in the original plan who are (as of the proposed termination date) covered by an ongoing plan with a notice of plan benefits containing the information in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section.

### § 4041.25 Standard termination notice.

(a) *Notice requirement.* The plan administrator must file with the PBGC a

standard termination notice, consisting of the PBGC Form 500, completed in accordance with the instructions thereto, on or before the 180th day after the proposed termination date.

(b) *Change of proposed termination date.* The plan administrator may, in the standard termination notice, select a proposed termination date that is later than the date specified in the notice of intent to terminate, provided it is not later than 90 days after the earliest date on which a notice of intent to terminate was issued to any affected party.

(c) *Request for IRS determination letter.* To qualify for the distribution deadline in § 4041.28(a)(1)(ii), the plan administrator must submit to the IRS a valid request for a determination of the plan's qualification status upon termination (''determination letter'') by the time the standard termination notice is filed.

### § 4041.26 PBGC review of standard termination notice.

(a) *Review period.* (1) *In general.* The PBGC will notify the plan administrator in writing of the date on which it received a complete standard termination notice at the address provided in the PBGC's standard termination forms and instructions package. If the PBGC does not issue a notice of noncompliance under § 4041.31 during its 60-day review period following such date, the plan administrator must proceed to close out the plan in accordance with § 4041.28.

(2) *Extension of review period.* The PBGC and the plan administrator may, before the expiration of the PBGC review period in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, agree in writing to extend that period.

(b) *If standard termination notice is incomplete.* (1) *For purposes of timely filing.* If the standard termination notice is incomplete, the PBGC may, based on the nature and extent of the omission, provide the plan administrator an opportunity to complete the notice. In such a case, the standard termination notice will be deemed to have been complete as of the date when originally filed for purposes of § 4041.25(a), provided the plan administrator provides the missing information by the later of—

(i) The 180th day after the proposed termination date; or

(ii) The 30th day after the date of the PBGC notice that the filing was incomplete.

(2) *For purposes of PBGC review period.* If the standard termination notice is completed under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the PBGC will determine whether the notice will be deemed to have been complete as of the date when originally filed for purposes of determining when the PBGC's review period begins under § 4041.26(a)(1).

(c) *Additional information.* (1) *Deadline for providing additional information.* The PBGC may in any case require the submission of additional information relevant to the termination proceeding. Any such additional information becomes part of the standard termination notice and must be submitted within 30 days after the date of a written request by the PBGC, or within a different time period specified therein. The PBGC may in its discretion shorten the time period where it determines that the interests of the PBGC or participants may be prejudiced by a delay in receipt of the information.

(2) *Effect on termination proceeding.* A request for additional information will suspend the running of the PBGC's 60-day review period. The review period will begin running again on the day the required information is received and continue for the greater of—

(i) The number of days remaining in the review period; or

(ii) Five regular business days.

### § 4041.27 Notice of annuity information.

(a) *Notice requirement.* (1) *In general.* The plan administrator must provide notices in accordance with this section to each affected party entitled to plan benefits other than an affected party whose plan benefits will be distributed in the form of a nonconsensual lump sum.

(2) *Spin-off/termination transactions.* The plan administrator must provide the information in paragraph (d) of this section to a person entitled to notice under §§ 4041.23(c) or 4041.24(f), at the

same time and in the same manner as required for an affected party.

(b) *Content of notice.* The plan administrator must include, as part of the notice of intent to terminate—

(1) *Identity of insurers.* The name and address of the insurer or insurers from whom (if known), or (if not) from among whom, the plan administrator intends to purchase irrevocable commitments (annuity contracts);

(2) *Change in identity of insurers.* A statement that if the plan administrator later decides to select a different insurer, affected parties will receive a supplemental notice no later than 45 days before the distribution date; and

(3) *State guaranty association coverage information.* A statement informing the affected party—

(i) That once the plan distributes a benefit in the form of an annuity purchased from an insurance company, the insurance company takes over the responsibility for paying that benefit;

(ii) That all states, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico have established ''guaranty associations'' to protect policy holders in the event of an insurance company's financial failure;

(iii) That a guaranty association is responsible for all, part, or none of the annuity if the insurance company cannot pay;

(iv) That each guaranty association has dollar limits on the extent of its guaranty coverage, along with a general description of the applicable dollar coverage limits;

(v) That in most cases the policy holder is covered by the guaranty association for the state where he or she lives at the time the insurance company fails to pay; and

(vi) How to obtain the addresses and telephone numbers of guaranty association offices from the PBGC (as described in the applicable forms and instructions package).

(c) *Where insurer(s) not known.* (1) *Extension of deadline for notice.* If the identity-of-insurer information in paragraph (b)(1) of this section is not known at the time the plan administrator is required to provide it to an affected party as part of a notice of intent to terminate, the plan administrator must instead provide it in a supplemental notice under paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) *Alternative NOIT information.* A plan administrator that qualifies for the extension in paragraph (c)(1) of this section with respect to a notice of intent to terminate must include therein (in lieu of the information in paragraph (b) of this section) a statement that—

(i) Irrevocable commitments (annuity contracts) may be purchased from an insurer to provide some or all of the benefits under the plan;

(ii) The insurer or insurers have not yet been identified; and

(iii) Affected parties will be notified at a later date (but no later than 45 days before the distribution date) of the name and address of the insurer or insurers from whom (if known), or (if not) from among whom, the plan administrator intends to purchase irrevocable commitments (annuity contracts).

(d) *Supplemental notice.* The plan administrator must provide a supplemental notice to an affected party in accordance with this paragraph (d) if the plan administrator did not previously notify the affected party of the identity of insurer(s) or, after having previously notified the affected party of the identity of insurer(s), decides to select a different insurer. A failure to provide a required supplemental notice to an affected party will be deemed to be a failure to comply with the notice of intent to terminate requirements.

(1) *Deadline for supplemental notice.* The deadline for issuing the supplemental notice is 45 days before the affected party's distribution date (or, in the case of an employee organization, 45 days before the earliest distribution date for any affected party that it represents).

(2) *Content of supplemental notice.* The supplemental notice must include—

(i) The identity-of-insurer information in paragraph (b)(1) of this section;

(ii) The information regarding change of identity of insurer(s) in paragraph (b)(2) of this section; and

(iii) Unless the state guaranty association coverage information in paragraph (b)(3) of this section was previously provided to the affected party,

such information and the extinguishment-of-guarantee information in § 4041.23(b)(9).

**§ 4041.28 Closeout of plan.**

(a) *Distribution deadline.* (1) *In general.* Unless a notice of noncompliance is issued under § 4041.31(a), the plan administrator must complete the distribution of plan assets in satisfaction of plan benefits (through priority category 6 under section 4044 of ERISA and part 4044 of this chapter) by the later of—

(i) 180 days after the expiration of the PBGC's 60-day (or extended) review period under § 4041.26(a); or

(ii) If the plan administrator meets the requirements of § 4041.25(c), 120 days after receipt of a favorable determination from the IRS.

(2) *Revocation of notice of noncompliance.* If the PBGC revokes a notice of noncompliance issued under § 4041.31(a), the distribution deadline is extended until the 180th day after the date of the revocation.

(b) *Assets insufficient to satisfy plan benefits.* If, at the time of any distribution, the plan administrator determines that plan assets are not sufficient to satisfy all plan benefits (with assets determined net of other liabilities, including PBGC premiums), the plan administrator may not make any further distribution of assets to effect the plan's termination and must promptly notify the PBGC.

(c) *Method of distribution.* (1) *In general.* The plan administrator must, in accordance with all applicable requirements under the Code and ERISA, distribute plan assets in satisfaction of all plan benefits by purchase of an irrevocable commitment from an insurer or in another permitted form.

(2) *Lump sum calculations.* In the absence of evidence establishing that another date is the ''annuity starting date'' under the Code, the distribution date is the ''annuity starting date'' for purposes of—

(i) Calculating the present value of plan benefits that may be provided in a form other than by purchase of an irrevocable commitment from an insurer (*e.g.*, in selecting the interest rate(s) to be used to value a lump sum distribution); and

(ii) Determining whether plan benefits will be paid in such other form.

(3) *Selection of insurer.* In the case of plan benefits that will be provided by purchase of an irrevocable commitment from an insurer, the plan administrator must select the insurer in accordance with the fiduciary standards of Title I of ERISA.

(4) *Participating annuity contracts.* In the case of a plan in which any residual assets will be distributed to participants, a participating annuity contract may be purchased to satisfy the requirement that annuities be provided by the purchase of irrevocable commitments only if the portion of the price of the contract that is attributable to the participation feature—

(i) Is not taken into account in determining the amount of residual assets; and

(ii) Is not paid from residual assets allocable to participants.

(5) *Missing participants.* The plan administrator must distribute plan benefits to missing participants in accordance with part 4050.

(d) *Provision of annuity contract.* If plan benefits are provided through the purchase of irrevocable commitments—

(1) Either the plan administrator or the insurer must, within 30 days after it is available, provide each participant and beneficiary with a copy of the annuity contract or certificate showing the insurer's name and address and clearly reflecting the insurer's obligation to provide the participant's or beneficiary's plan benefits; and

(2) If such a contract or certificate is not provided to the participant or beneficiary by the date on which the post-distribution certification is required to be filed in order to avoid the assessment of penalties under § 4041.29(b), the plan administrator must, no later than that date, provide the participant and beneficiary with a notice that includes—

(i) A statement that the obligation for providing the participant's or beneficiary's plan benefits has transferred to the insurer;

(ii) The name and address of the insurer;

(iii) The name, address, and telephone number of the person designated

by the insurer to answer questions concerning the annuity; and

(iv) A statement that the participant or beneficiary will receive from the plan administrator or insurer a copy of the annuity contract or a certificate showing the insurer's name and address and clearly reflecting the insurer's obligation to provide the participant's or beneficiary's plan benefits.

### § 4041.29 Post-distribution certification.

(a) *Deadline.* Within 30 days after the last distribution date for any affected party, the plan administrator must file with the PBGC a post-distribution certification consisting of the PBGC Form 501, completed in accordance with the instructions thereto.

(b) *Assessment of penalties.* The PBGC will assess a penalty for late filing of a post-distribution certification only to the extent the certification is filed more than 90 days after the distribution deadline (including extensions) under § 4041.28(a).

### § 4041.30 Requests for deadline extensions.

(a) *In general.* The PBGC may in its discretion extend a deadline for taking action under this subpart to a later date. The PBGC will grant such an extension where it finds compelling reasons why it is not administratively feasible for the plan administrator (or other persons acting on behalf of the plan administrator) to take the action until the later date and the delay is brief. The PBGC will consider—

(1) The length of the delay; and

(2) Whether ordinary business care and prudence in attempting to meet the deadline is exercised.

(b) *Time of extension request.* Any request for an extension under paragraph (a) of this section that is filed later than the 15th day before the applicable deadline must include a justification for not filing the request earlier.

(c) *IRS determination letter requests.* Any request for an extension under paragraph (a) of this section of the deadline in § 4041.25(c) for submitting a determination letter request to the IRS (in order to qualify for the distribution deadline in § 4041.28(a)(1)(ii)) will be deemed to be granted unless the PBGC notifies the plan administrator otherwise within 60 days after receipt of the request (or, if later, by the end of the PBGC's review period under § 4041.26(a)). The PBGC will notify the plan administrator in writing of the date on which it receives such request.

(d) *Statutory deadlines not extendable.* The PBGC will not—

(1) *Pre-distribution deadlines.* (i) Extend the 60-day time limit under § 4041.23(a) for issuing the notice of intent to terminate; or

(ii) Waive the requirement in § 4041.24(a) that the notice of plan benefits be issued by the time the plan administrator files the standard termination notice with the PBGC; or

(2) *Post-distribution deadlines.* Extend the deadline under § 4041.29(a) for filing the post-distribution certification. However, the PBGC will assess a penalty for late filing of a post-distribution certification only under the circumstances described in § 4041.29(b).

### § 4041.31 Notice of noncompliance.

(a) *Failure to meet pre-distribution requirements.* (1) *In general.* Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(2) and (c) of this section, the PBGC will issue a notice of noncompliance within the 60-day (or extended) time period prescribed by § 4041.26(a) whenever it determines that—

(i) The plan administrator failed to issue the notice of intent to terminate to all affected parties (other than the PBGC) in accordance with § 4041.23;

(ii) The plan administrator failed to issue notices of plan benefits to all affected parties entitled to plan benefits in accordance with § 4041.24;

(iii) The plan administrator failed to file the standard termination notice in accordance with § 4041.25;

(iv) As of the distribution date proposed in the standard termination notice, plan assets will not be sufficient to satisfy all plan benefits under the plan; or

(v) In the case of a spin-off/termination transaction (as described in § 4041.23(c)), the plan administrator failed to issue any notice required by § 4041.23(c), § 4041.24(f), or § 4041.27(a)(2) in accordance with such section.

(2) *Interests of participants.* The PBGC may decide not to issue a notice of

noncompliance based on a failure to meet a requirement under paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (a)(1)(iii) or (a)(1)(v) of this section if it determines that issuance of the notice would be inconsistent with the interests of participants and beneficiaries.

(3) *Continuing authority*. The PBGC may issue a notice of noncompliance or suspend the termination proceeding based on a failure to meet a requirement under paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (a)(1)(v) of this section after expiration of the 60-day (or extended) time period prescribed by § 4041.26(a) (including upon audit) if the PBGC determines such action is necessary to carry out the purposes of Title IV.

(b) *Failure to meet distribution requirements*. (1) *In general*. If the PBGC determines, as part of an audit or otherwise, that the plan administrator has not satisfied any distribution requirement of § 4041.28(a) or (c), it may issue a notice of noncompliance.

(2) *Criteria*. In deciding whether to issue a notice of noncompliance under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the PBGC may consider—

(i) The nature and extent of the failure to satisfy a requirement of § 4041.28(a) or (c);

(ii) Any corrective action taken by the plan administrator; and

(iii) The interests of participants and beneficiaries.

(3) *Late distributions*. The PBGC will not issue a notice of noncompliance for failure to distribute timely based on any facts disclosed in the post-distribution certification if 60 or more days have passed from the PBGC's receipt of the post-distribution certification. The 60-day period may be extended by agreement between the plan administrator and the PBGC.

(c) *Correction of errors*. The PBGC will not issue a notice of noncompliance based solely on the plan administrator's inclusion of erroneous information (or omission of correct information) in a notice required to be provided to any person under this part if —

(1) The PBGC determines that the plan administrator acted in good faith in connection with the error;

(2) The plan administrator corrects the error no later than —

(i) In the case of an error in the notice of plan benefits under § 4041.24, the latest date an election notice may be provided to the person; or

(ii) In any other case, as soon as practicable after the plan administrator knows or should know of the error, or by any later date specified by the PBGC; and

(3) The PBGC determines that the delay in providing the correct information will not substantially harm any person.

(d) *Reconsideration*. A plan administrator may request reconsideration of a notice of noncompliance in accordance with the rules prescribed in part 4003, subpart C.

(e) *Consequences of notice of noncompliance*. (1) *Effect on termination*. A notice of noncompliance ends the standard termination proceeding, nullifies all actions taken to terminate the plan, and renders the plan an ongoing plan. A notice of noncompliance is effective upon the expiration of the period within which the plan administrator may request reconsideration under paragraph (d) of this section or, if reconsideration is requested, a decision by the PBGC upholding the notice. However, once a notice is issued, the running of all time periods specified in ERISA or this part relevant to the termination will be suspended, and the plan administrator may take no further action to terminate the plan (except by initiation of a new termination) unless and until the notice is revoked. A plan administrator that still desires to terminate a plan must initiate the termination process again, starting with the issuance of a new notice of intent to terminate.

(2) *Effect on plan administration*. If the PBGC issues a notice of noncompliance, the prohibitions in § 4041.22(a)(1) and (a)(2) will cease to apply—

(i) Upon expiration of the period during which reconsideration may be requested or, if earlier, at the time the plan administrator decides not to request reconsideration; or

(ii) If reconsideration is requested, upon PBGC issuance of a decision on reconsideration upholding the notice of noncompliance.

(3) *Revocation of notice of noncompliance.* If a notice of noncompliance is revoked, unless the PBGC provides otherwise, any time period suspended by the issuance of the notice will resume running from the date of the revocation. In no case will the review period under § 4041.26(a) end less than 60 days from the date the PBGC received the standard termination notice.

(f) *If no notice of noncompliance is issued.* A standard termination is deemed to be valid if—

(1) The plan administrator files a standard termination notice under § 4041.25 and the PBGC does not issue a notice of noncompliance pursuant to § 4041.31(a); and

(2) The plan administrator files a post-distribution certification under § 4041.29 and the PBGC does not issue a notice of noncompliance pursuant to § 4041.31(b).

(g) *Notice to affected parties.* Upon a decision by the PBGC on reconsideration affirming the issuance of a notice of noncompliance or, if earlier, upon the plan administrator's decision not to request reconsideration, the plan administrator must notify the affected parties (other than the PBGC), and any persons who were provided notice under § 4041.23(c), in writing that the plan is not going to terminate or, if applicable, that the termination was invalid but that a new notice of intent to terminate is being issued.

## Subpart C—Distress Termination Process

### § 4041.41 Requirements for a distress termination.

(a) *Distress requirements.* A plan may be terminated in a distress termination only if—

(1) The plan administrator issues a notice of intent to terminate to each affected party in accordance with § 4041.43 at least 60 days and (except with PBGC approval) not more than 90 days before the proposed termination date;

(2) The plan administrator files a distress termination notice with the PBGC in accordance with § 4041.45 no later than 120 days after the proposed termination date; and

(3) The PBGC determines that each contributing sponsor and each member of its controlled group satisfy one of the distress criteria set forth in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Effect of failure to satisfy requirements.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, if the plan administrator does not satisfy all of the requirements for a distress termination, any action taken to effect the plan termination is null and void, and the plan is an ongoing plan. A plan administrator who still desires to terminate the plan must initiate the termination process again, starting with the issuance of a new notice of intent to terminate.

(2)(i) The PBGC may, upon its own motion, waive any requirement with respect to notices to be filed with the PBGC under paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section if the PBGC believes that it will be less costly or administratively burdensome to the PBGC to do so. The PBGC will not entertain requests for waivers under this paragraph.

(ii) Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, the PBGC retains the authority in any case to initiate a plan termination in accordance with the provisions of section 4042 of ERISA.

(c) *Distress criteria.* In a distress termination, each contributing sponsor and each member of its controlled group must satisfy at least one (but not necessarily the same one) of the following criteria in order for a distress termination to occur:

(1) *Liquidation.* This criterion is met if, as of the proposed termination date—

(i) A person has filed or had filed against it a petition seeking liquidation in a case under title 11, United States Code, or under a similar federal law or law of a State or political subdivision of a State, or a case described in paragraph (e)(2) of this section has been converted to such a case; and

(ii) The case has not been dismissed.

(2) *Reorganization.* This criterion is met if—

(i) As of the proposed termination date, a person has filed or had filed against it a petition seeking reorganization in a case under title 11, United States Code, or under a similar law of

a state or a political subdivision of a state, or a case described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section has been converted to such a case;

(ii) As of the proposed termination date, the case has not been dismissed;

(iii) The person notifies the PBGC of any request to the bankruptcy court (or other appropriate court in a case under such similar law of a state or a political subdivision of a state) for approval of the plan termination by concurrently filing with the PBGC a copy of the motion requesting court approval, including any documents submitted in support of the request; and

(iv) The bankruptcy court or other appropriate court determines that, unless the plan is terminated, such person will be unable to pay all its debts pursuant to a plan of reorganization and will be unable to continue in business outside the reorganization process and approves the plan termination.

(3) *Inability to continue in business.* This criterion is met if a person demonstrates to the satisfaction of the PBGC that, unless a distress termination occurs, the person will be unable to pay its debts when due and to continue in business.

(4) *Unreasonably burdensome pension costs.* This criterion is met if a person demonstrates to the satisfaction of the PBGC that the person's costs of providing pension coverage have become unreasonably burdensome solely as a result of declining covered employment under all single-employer plans for which that person is a contributing sponsor.

(d) *Non-duplicative efforts.* (1) If a person requests approval of the plan termination by a court, as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the PBGC—

(i) Will normally enter an appearance to request that the court make specific findings as to whether the contributing sponsor or controlled group member meets the distress test in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, or state that it is unable to make such findings;

(ii) Will provide the court with any information it has that may be germane to the court's ruling;

(iii) Will, if the person has requested, or later requests, a determination by the PBGC under paragraph (c)(3) of this section, defer action on the request until the court makes its determination; and

(iv) Will be bound by a final and non-appealable order of the court.

(2) If a person requests a determination by the PBGC under paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the PBGC determines that the distress criterion is not met, and the person thereafter requests approval of the plan termination by a court, as described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the PBGC will advise the court of its determination and make its administrative record available to the court.

(e) *Non-recognition of certain actions.* If the PBGC finds that a person undertook any action or failed to act for the principal purpose of satisfying any of the distress criteria contained in paragraph (c) of this section, rather than for a reasonable business purpose, the PBGC will disregard such act or failure to act in determining whether the person has satisfied any of those criteria.

(f) *Requests for deadline extensions.* The PBGC may extend any deadline under this subpart in accordance with the rules described in section § 4041.30, except that the PBGC will not extend—

(1) *Pre-distribution deadlines.* The 60-day time limit under § 4041.43(a) for issuing the notice of intent to terminate; or

(2) *Post-distribution deadlines.* The deadline under § 4041.50 for filing the post-distribution certification.

### § 4041.42 Administration of plan during termination process.

(a) *General rule.* Except to the extent specifically prohibited by this section, during the pendency of termination proceedings the plan administrator must continue to carry out the normal operations of the plan, such as putting participants into pay status, collecting contributions due the plan, and investing plan assets.

(b) *Prohibitions after issuing notice of intent to terminate.* The plan administrator may not make loans to plan participants beginning on the first day he or she issues a notice of intent to terminate, and from that date until a distribution is permitted pursuant to § 4041.50, the plan administrator may not—

(1) Distribute plan assets pursuant to, or (except as required by this part) take any other actions to implement, the termination of the plan;

(2) Pay benefits attributable to employer contributions, other than death benefits, in any form other than as an annuity; or

(3) Purchase irrevocable commitments to provide benefits from an insurer.

(c) *Limitation on benefit payments on or after proposed termination date.* Beginning on the proposed termination date, the plan administrator must reduce benefits to the level determined under part 4022, subpart D, of this chapter.

(d) *Failure to qualify for distress termination.* In any case where the PBGC determines, pursuant to § 4041.44(c) or § 4041.46(c)(1), that the requirements for a distress termination are not satisfied—

(1) The prohibitions in paragraph (b) of this section, other than those in paragraph (b)(1), will cease to apply—

(i) Upon expiration of the period during which reconsideration may be requested under §§ 4041.44(e) and 4041.46(e) or, if earlier, at the time the plan administrator decides not to request reconsideration; or

(ii) If reconsideration is requested, upon PBGC issuance of its decision on reconsideration.

(2) Any benefits that were not paid pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section will be due and payable as of the effective date of the PBGC's determination, together with interest from the date (or dates) on which the unpaid amounts were originally due until the date on which they are paid in full at the rate or rates prescribed under § 4022.81(c)(3) of this chapter.

(e) *Effect of subsequent insufficiency.* If the plan administrator makes a finding of subsequent insufficiency for guaranteed benefits pursuant to § 4041.49(b), or the PBGC notifies the plan administrator that it has made a finding of subsequent insufficiency for guaranteed benefits pursuant to § 4041.40(d), the prohibitions in paragraph (b) of this section will apply in accordance with § 4041.49(e).

[62 FR 60428, Nov. 7, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 29355, May 29, 1998]

## § 4041.43 Notice of intent to terminate.

(a) *General rules.* (1) At least 60 days and (except with PBGC approval) no more than 90 days before the proposed termination date, the plan administrator must issue a written notice of intent to terminate to each person who is an affected party as of the proposed termination date.

(2) The plan administrator must issue the notice of intent to terminate to all affected parties other than the PBGC at or before the time he or she files the notice with the PBGC.

(3) The notice to affected parties other than the PBGC must contain all of the information specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(4) The notice to the PBGC must be filed on PBGC Form 600, Distress Termination, Notice of Intent to Terminate, completed in accordance with the instructions thereto.

(5) In the case of a beneficiary of a deceased participant or an alternate payee, the plan administrator must issue a notice of intent to terminate promptly to any person that becomes an affected party after the proposed termination date and on or before the date a trustee is appointed for the plan pursuant to section 4042(c) of ERISA (or, in the case of a plan that distributes assets pursuant to § 4041.50, the distribution date).

(b) *Contents of notice to affected parties other than the PBGC.* The plan administrator must include in the notice of intent to terminate to each affected party other than the PBGC all of the following information:

(1) The name of the plan and of the contributing sponsor;

(2) The EIN of the contributing sponsor and the PN; if there is no EIN or PN, the notice must so state;

(3) The name, address, and telephone number of the person who may be contacted by an affected party with questions concerning the plan's termination;

(4) A statement that the plan administrator expects to terminate the plan in a distress termination on a specified proposed termination date;

(5) The cessation of accruals information in § 4041.23(b)(4);

(6) A statement as to how an affected party entitled to receive the latest updated summary plan description under section 104(b) of ERISA can obtain it;

(7) A statement of whether plan assets are sufficient to pay all guaranteed benefits or all benefit liabilities;

(8) A brief description of what benefits are guaranteed by the PBGC (*e.g.*, if only a portion of the benefits are guaranteed because of the phase-in rule, this should be explained), and a statement that participants and beneficiaries also may receive a portion of the benefits to which each is entitled under the terms of the plan in excess of guaranteed benefits; and

(9) A statement, if applicable, that benefits may be subject to reduction because of the limitations on the amounts guaranteed by the PBGC or because plan assets are insufficient to pay for full benefits (pursuant to part 4022, subparts B and D, of this chapter) and that payments in excess of the amount guaranteed by the PBGC may be recouped by the PBGC (pursuant to part 4022, subpart E, of this chapter).

(c) *Spin-off/termination transactions.* In the case of a spin-off/termination transaction (as described in § 4041.23(c)), the plan administrator must provide all participants and beneficiaries in the original plan who are also participants or beneficiaries in the ongoing plan (as of the proposed termination date) with a notice describing the transaction no later than the date on which the plan administrator completes the issuance of notices of intent to terminate under this section.

### § 4041.44 PBGC review of notice of intent to terminate.

(a) *General.* When a notice of intent to terminate is filed with it, the PBGC—

(1) Will determine whether the notice was issued in compliance with § 4041.43; and

(2) Will advise the plan administrator of its determination, in accordance with paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, no later than the proposed termination date specified in the notice.

(b) *Tentative finding of compliance.* If the PBGC determines that the issuance of the notice of intent to terminate appears to be in compliance with § 4041.43, it will notify the plan administrator in writing that—

(1) The PBGC has made a tentative determination of compliance;

(2) The distress termination proceeding may continue; and

(3) After reviewing the distress termination notice filed pursuant to § 4041.45, the PBGC will make final, or reverse, this tentative determination.

(c) *Finding of noncompliance.* If the PBGC determines that the issuance of the notice of intent to terminate was not in compliance with § 4041.43 (except for requirements that the PBGC elects to waive under § 4041.41(b)(2)(i) with respect to the notice filed with the PBGC), the PBGC will notify the plan administrator in writing—

(1) That the PBGC has determined that the notice of intent to terminate was not properly issued; and

(2) That the proposed distress termination is null and void and the plan is an ongoing plan.

(d) *Information on need to institute section 4042 proceedings.* The PBGC may require the plan administrator to submit, within 20 days after the plan administrator's receipt of the PBGC's written request (or such other period as may be specified in such written request), any information that the PBGC determines it needs in order to decide whether to institute termination or trusteeship proceedings pursuant to section 4042 of ERISA, whenever—

(1) A notice of intent to terminate indicates that benefits currently in pay status (or that should be in pay status) are not being paid or that this is likely to occur within the 180-day period following the issuance of the notice of intent to terminate;

(2) The PBGC issues a determination under paragraph (c) of this section; or

(3) The PBGC has any reason to believe that it may be necessary or appropriate to institute proceedings under section 4042 of ERISA.

(e) *Reconsideration of finding of noncompliance.* A plan administrator may request reconsideration of the PBGC's determination of noncompliance under paragraph (c) of this section in accordance with the rules prescribed in part

4003, subpart C, of this chapter. Any request for reconsideration automatically stays the effectiveness of the determination until the PBGC issues its decision on reconsideration, but does not stay the time period within which information must be submitted to the PBGC in response to a request under paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) *Notice to affected parties.* Upon a decision by the PBGC affirming a finding of noncompliance or upon the expiration of the period within which the plan administrator may request reconsideration of a finding of noncompliance (or, if earlier, upon the plan administrator's decision not to request reconsideration), the plan administrator must notify the affected parties (and any persons who were provided notice under § 4041.43(e)) in writing that the plan is not going to terminate or, if applicable, that the termination is invalid but that a new notice of intent to terminate is being issued.

### § 4041.45 Distress termination notice.

(a) *General rule.* The plan administrator must file with the PBGC a PBGC Form 601, Distress Termination Notice, Single-Employer Plan Termination, with Schedule EA–D, Distress Termination Enrolled Actuary Certification, that has been completed in accordance with the instructions thereto, on or before the 120th day after the proposed termination date.

(b) *Participant and benefit information.* (1) *Plan insufficient for guaranteed benefits.* Unless the enrolled actuary certifies, in the Schedule EA–D filed in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, that the plan is sufficient either for guaranteed benefits or for benefit liabilities, the plan administrator must file with the PBGC the participant and benefit information described in PBGC Form 601 and the instructions thereto by the later of—

(i) 120 days after the proposed termination date, or

(ii) 30 days after receipt of the PBGC's determination, pursuant to § 4041.46(b), that the requirements for a distress termination have been satisfied.

(2) *Plan sufficient for guaranteed benefits or benefit liabilities.* If the enrolled actuary certifies that the plan is sufficient either for guaranteed benefits or for benefit liabilities, the plan administrator need not submit the participant and benefit information described in PBGC Form 601 and the instructions thereto unless requested to do so pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section.

(3) *Effect of failure to provide information.* The PBGC may void the distress termination if the plan administrator fails to provide complete participant and benefit information in accordance with this section.

(c) *Additional information.* The PBGC may in any case require the submission of any additional information that it needs to make the determinations that it is required to make under this part or to pay benefits pursuant to section 4061 or 4022(c) of ERISA. The plan administrator must submit any information requested under this paragraph within 30 days after receiving the PBGC's written request (or such other period as may be specified in such written request).

### § 4041.46 PBGC determination of compliance with requirements for distress termination.

(a) *General.* Based on the information contained and submitted with the PBGC Form 600 and the PBGC Form 601, with Schedule EA–D, and on any information submitted by an affected party or otherwise obtained by the PBGC, the PBGC will determine whether the requirements for a distress termination set forth in § 4041.41(c) have been met and will notify the plan administrator in writing of its determination, in accordance with paragraph (b) or (c) of this section.

(b) *Qualifying termination.* If the PBGC determines that all of the requirements of § 4041.41(c) have been satisfied, it will so advise the plan administrator and will also advise the plan administrator of whether participant and benefit information must be submitted in accordance with § 4041.45(b).

(c) *Non-qualifying termination.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, if the PBGC determines that any of the requirements of § 4041.41 have not been met, it will notify the plan administrator of its determination, the basis therefor, and the effect thereof (as provided in § 4041.41(b)).

(2) If the only basis for the PBGC's determination described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section is that the distress termination notice is incomplete, the PBGC will advise the plan administrator of the missing item(s) of information and that the information must be filed with the PBGC no later than the 120th day after the proposed termination date or the 30th day after the date of the PBGC's notice of its determination, whichever is later.

(d) *Reconsideration of determination of non-qualification.* A plan administrator may request reconsideration of the PBGC's determination under paragraph (c)(1) of this section in accordance with the rules prescribed in part 4003, subpart C, of this chapter. The filing of a request for reconsideration automatically stays the effectiveness of the determination until the PBGC issues its decision on reconsideration.

(e) *Notice to affected parties.* Upon a decision by the PBGC affirming a determination of non-qualification or upon the expiration of the period within which the plan administrator may request reconsideration of a determination of non-qualification (or, if earlier, upon the plan administrator's decision not to request reconsideration), the plan administrator must notify the affected parties (and any persons who were provided notice under § 4041.43(e)) in writing that the plan is not going to terminate or, if applicable, that the termination is invalid but that a new notice of intent to terminate is being issued.

### § 4041.47 PBGC determination of plan sufficiency/insufficiency.

(a) *General.* Upon receipt of participant and benefit information filed pursuant to § 4041.45 (b)(1) or (c), the PBGC will determine the degree to which the plan is sufficient and notify the plan administrator in writing of its determination in accordance with paragraph (b) or (c) of this section.

(b) *Insufficiency for guaranteed benefits.* If the PBGC finds that it is unable to determine that a plan is sufficient for guaranteed benefits, it will issue a ''notice of inability to determine sufficiency'' notifying the plan administrator of this finding and advising the plan administrator that—

(1) The plan administrator must continue to administer the plan under the restrictions imposed by § 4041.42; and

(2) The termination will be completed under section 4042 of ERISA.

(c) *Sufficiency for guaranteed benefits or benefit liabilities.* If the PBGC determines that a plan is sufficient for guaranteed benefits but not for benefit liabilities or is sufficient for benefit liabilities, the PBGC will issue to the plan administrator a distribution notice advising the plan administrator—

(1) To issue notices of benefit distribution in accordance with § 4041.48;

(2) To close out the plan in accordance with § 4041.50;

(3) To file a timely post-distribution certification with the PBGC in accordance with § 4041.50(b); and

(4) That either the plan administrator or the contributing sponsor must preserve and maintain plan records in accordance with § 4041.5.

(d) *Alternative treatment of majority owner's benefit.* A majority owner may elect to forgo receipt of all or part of his or her plan benefits in connection with a distress termination. Any such alternative treatment—

(1) Is valid only if the conditions in § 4041.21(b)(2) (i) through (iv) are met (except that, in the case of a plan that does not distribute assets pursuant to § 4041.50, the majority owner may make the election and the spouse may consent any time on or after the date of issuance of the first notice of intent to terminate); and—

(2) Is subject to the PBGC's approval if the election—

(i) Is made after the termination date; and

(ii) Would result in the PBGC determining that the plan is sufficient for guaranteed benefits under paragraph (c).

### § 4041.48 Sufficient plans; notice requirements.

(a) *Notices of benefit distribution.* When a distribution notice is issued by the PBGC pursuant to § 4041.47, the plan administrator must issue notices of benefit distribution in accordance with the rules regarding notices of plan benefits in § 4041.24, except that—

(1) The deadline for issuing the notices of benefit distribution is the 60th

day after receipt of the distribution notice; and

(2) With respect to the information described in § 4041.24 (b) through (e), the term ''plan benefits'' is replaced with ''title IV benefits'' and the term ''proposed termination date'' is replaced with ''termination date''.

(b) *Certification to PBGC.* No later than 15 days after the date on which the plan administrator completes the issuance of the notices of benefit distribution, the plan administrator must file with the PBGC a certification that the notices were so issued in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(c) *Notice of annuity information.* (1) *In general.* Unless all title IV benefits will be distributed in the form of nonconsensual lump sums, the plan administrator must provide a notice of annuity information to each affected party other than—

(i) An affected party whose title IV benefits will be distributed in the form of a nonconsensual lump sum; and

(ii) The PBGC.

(2) *Spin-off/termination transactions.* The plan administrator must provide the information in paragraph (c)(4) of this section to a person entitled to notice under § 4041.43(c), at the same time and in the same manner as required for an affected party described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(3) *Selection of different insurer.* A plan administrator that decides to select a different insurer after having previously notified the affected party of the identity of insurer(s) under this paragraph must provide another notice of annuity information.

(4) *Content of notice.* The notice must include—

(i) The identity-of-insurer information in § 4041.27(b)(1);

(ii) The information regarding change in identity of insurer(s) in § 4041.27(b)(2); and

(iii) Unless the state guaranty coverage information in § 4041.27(b)(3) was previously provided to the affected party, such information and the extinguishment-of-guaranty information in § 4041.23(b)(9) (replacing the term ''plan benefits'' with ''title IV benefits'').

(5) *Deadline for notice.* The plan administrator must issue the notice of annuity information to each affected party by the deadline in § 4041.27(d)(1).

(d) *Request for IRS determination letter.* To qualify for the distribution deadline in § 4041.28(a)(1)(ii) (as modified and made applicable by § 4041.50(c)), the plan administrator must submit to the IRS a valid request for a determination of the plan's qualification status upon termination (''determination letter'') by the day on which the plan administrator completes the issuance of the notices of benefit distribution.

**§ 4041.49 Verification of plan sufficiency prior to closeout.**

(a) *General rule.* Before distributing plan assets pursuant to a closeout under § 4041.50, the plan administrator must verify whether the plan's assets are still sufficient to provide for benefits at the level determined by the PBGC, *i.e.*, guaranteed benefits or benefit liabilities. If the plan administrator finds that the plan is no longer able to provide for benefits at the level determined by the PBGC, then paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, as appropriate, will apply.

(b) *Subsequent insufficiency for guaranteed benefits.* When a plan administrator finds that a plan is no longer sufficient for guaranteed benefits, the plan administrator must promptly notify the PBGC in writing of that fact and may take no further action to implement the plan termination, pending the PBGC's determination and notice pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section.

(1) *PBGC concurrence with finding.* If the PBGC concurs with the plan administrator's finding, the distribution notice will be void, and the PBGC will—

(i) Issue the plan administrator a notice of inability to determine sufficiency in accordance with § 4041.47(b); and

(ii) Require the plan administrator to submit a new valuation, certified to by an enrolled actuary, of the benefit liabilities and guaranteed benefits under the plan, valued in accordance with §§ 4044.41 through 4044.57 of this chapter as of the date of the plan administrator's notice to the PBGC.

(2) *PBGC non-concurrence with finding.* If the PBGC does not concur with

the plan administrator's finding, it will so notify the plan administrator in writing, and the distribution notice will remain in effect.

(c) *Subsequent insufficiency for benefit liabilities.* When a plan administrator finds that a plan is sufficient for guaranteed benefits but is no longer sufficient for benefit liabilities, the plan administrator must immediately notify the PBGC in writing of this fact, but must continue with the distribution of assets in accordance with §4041.50.

(d) *Finding by PBGC of subsequent insufficiency.* In any case in which the PBGC finds on its own initiative that a subsequent insufficiency for guaranteed benefits has occurred, paragraph (b)(1) of this section will apply, except that the guaranteed benefits must be revalued as of the date of the PBGC's finding.

(e) *Restrictions upon finding of subsequent insufficiency.* When the plan administrator makes the finding described in paragraph (b) of this section or receives notice that the PBGC has made the finding described in paragraph (d) of this section, the plan administrator is (except to the extent the PBGC otherwise directs) subject to the prohibitions in §4041.42.

### §4041.50 Closeout of plan.

If a plan administrator receives a distribution notice from the PBGC pursuant to §4041.47 and neither the plan administrator nor the PBGC makes the finding described in §4041.49(b) or (d), the plan administrator must distribute plan assets in accordance with §4041.28 and file a post-distribution certification in accordance with §4041.29, except that—

(a) The term ''plan benefits'' is replaced with ''title IV benefits'';

(b) For purposes of applying the distribution deadline in §4041.28(a)(1)(i), the phrase ''after the expiration of the PBGC's 60-day (or extended) review period under §4041.26(a)'' is replaced with ''the day on which the plan administrator completes the issuance of the notices of benefit distribution pursuant to §4041.48(a)''; and

(c) For purposes of applying the distribution deadline in §4041.28(a)(1)(ii), the phrase ''the requirements of §4041.25(c)'' is replaced with ''the requirements of §4041.48(d)''.

# PART 4041A—TERMINATION OF MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS

## Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
4041A.1 Purpose and scope.
4041A.2 Definitions.
4041A.3 Submission of documents.

## Subpart B—Notice of Termination

4041A.11 Requirement of notice.
4041A.12 Contents of notice.

## Subpart C—Plan Sponsor Duties

4041A.21 General rule.
4041A.22 Payment of benefits.
4041A.23 Imposition and collection of withdrawal liability.
4041A.24 Annual plan valuations and monitoring.
4041A.25 Periodic determinations of plan solvency.
4041A.26 Financial assistance.
4041A.27 PBGC approval to pay benefits not otherwise permitted.

## Subpart D—Closeout of Sufficient Plans

4041A.41 General rule.
4041A.42 Method of distribution.
4041A.43 Benefit forms.
4041A.44 Cessation of withdrawal liability.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1341a, 1441.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34052, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General Provisions

### §4041A.1 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of this part is to establish rules for notifying the PBGC of the termination of a multiemployer plan and rules for the administration of multiemployer plans that have terminated by mass withdrawal. Subpart B prescribes the contents of and procedures for filing a Notice of Termination for a multiemployer plan. Subpart C prescribes basic duties of plan sponsors of mass-withdrawal-terminated plans. (Other duties are prescribed in part 4281 of this chapter.) Subpart D contains procedures for closing out sufficient plans. This part applies to terminated multiemployer plans covered by title IV of ERISA but,

in the case of subparts C and D, only to plans terminated by mass withdrawal under section 4041A(a)(2) of ERISA (including plans created by partition pursuant to section 4233 of ERISA).

### § 4041A.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.1 of this chapter: annuity, ERISA, insurer, IRS, mass withdrawal, multiemployer plan, nonforfeitable benefit, PBGC, plan, and plan year.

In addition, for purposes of this part:

*Available resources* means, for a plan year, available resources as described in section 4245(b)(3) of ERISA.

*Benefits subject to reduction* means those benefits accrued under plan amendments (or plans) adopted after March 26, 1980, or under collective bargaining agreements entered into after March 26, 1980, that are not eligible for the PBGC's guarantee under section 4022A(b) of ERISA.

*Financial assistance* means financial assistance from the PBGC under section 4261 of ERISA.

*Insolvency benefit level* means the greater of the resource benefit level or the benefit level guaranteed by the PBGC for each participant and beneficiary in pay status.

*Insolvency year* means insolvency year as described in section 4245(b)(4) of ERISA.

*Insolvent* means that a plan is unable to pay benefits when due during the plan year. A plan terminated by mass withdrawal is not insolvent unless it has been amended to eliminate all benefits that are subject to reduction under section 4281(c) of ERISA, or, in the absence of an amendment, no benefits under the plan are subject to reduction under section 4281(c) of ERISA.

*Nonguaranteed benefits* means those benefits that are eligible for the PBGC's guarantee under section 4022A(b) of ERISA, but exceed the guarantee limits under section 4022A(c).

*Resource benefit level* means resource benefit level as described in section 4245(b)(2) of ERISA.

[61 FR 34052, July 1, 1996; 61 FR 36626, July 12, 1996]

### § 4041A.3 Submission of documents.

(a) *Filing date.* Any notice, document, or information required to be filed with the PBGC under this part shall be deemed filed on the date of the postmark stamped on the cover in which the notice, document, or information is mailed, provided that the postmark was made by the United States Postal Service and the document was mailed postage prepaid, properly packaged and addressed to the PBGC. If these conditions are not met, the document is considered filed on the date it is received by the PBGC. Documents received after regular business hours are considered filed on the next regular business day.

(b) *Address.* Any notice, document, or information required to be filed with the PBGC under this part shall be sent by mail or submitted by hand during normal working hours to Reports Processing, Insurance Operations Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026.

## Subpart B—Notice of Termination

### § 4041A.11 Requirement of notice.

(a) *General.* A Notice of Termination shall be filed with the PBGC by a multiemployer plan when the plan has terminated as described in section 4041A(a) of ERISA.

(b) *Who shall file.* The plan sponsor or a duly authorized representative acting on behalf of the plan sponsor shall sign and file the Notice.

(c) *When to file.* (1) For a termination pursuant to a plan amendment, the Notice shall be filed with the PBGC within thirty days after the amendment is adopted or effective, whichever is later.

(2) For a termination that results from a mass withdrawal, the Notice shall be filed with the PBGC within thirty days after the last employer withdrew from the plan or thirty days after the first day of the first plan year for which no employer contributions were required under the plan, whichever is earlier.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1212–0020)

### § 4041A.12 Contents of notice.

(a) *Information to be contained in notice.* Except to the extent provided in paragraph (d), each Notice shall contain:

(1) The name of the plan;

(2) The name, address and telephone number of the plan sponsor and of the plan sponsor's duly authorized representative, if any;

(3) The name, address, and telephone number of the person that will administer the plan after the date of termination, if other than the plan sponsor;

(4) A copy of the plan's most recent Form 5500 (Annual Report Form), including schedules; and

(5) The date of termination of the plan.

(b) *Information to be contained in a notice involving a mass withdrawal.* In addition to the information contained in paragraph (a) and except as provided in paragraph (d), the following information shall be contained in a Notice filed by a plan that has terminated by mass withdrawal:

(1) A copy of the plan document in effect 5 years prior to the date of termination and copies of any amendments adopted after that date.

(2) A copy (or copies) of the trust agreement (or agreements), if any, authorizing the plan sponsor to control and manage the operation and administration of the plan.

(3) A copy of the most recent actuarial statement and opinion (if any) relating to the plan.

(4) A statement of any material change in the assets or liabilities of the plan occurring after either the date of the actuarial statement referred to in item (5) or the date of the plan's Form 5500 submitted as part of the Notice.

(5) Complete copies of any letters of determination issued by the IRS relating to the establishment of the plan, any letters of determination relating to the disqualification of the plan and any subsequent requalification, and any letters of determination relating to the termination of the plan.

(6) A statement whether the plan assets will be sufficient to pay all benefits in pay status during the 12-month period following the date of termination.

(7) If plan assets on hand are sufficient to satisfy all nonforfeitable benefits under the plan, and if the plan sponsor intends to distribute such assets, a brief description of the proposed method of distributing the plan assets.

(8) If plan assets on hand are not sufficient to satisfy all nonforfeitable benefits under the plan, the name and address of any employer who contributed to the plan within 3 plan years prior to the date of termination.

(c) *Certification.* As part of the Notice, the plan sponsor or duly authorized representatives shall certify that all information and documents submitted pursuant to this section are true and correct to the best of the plan sponsor's or representative's knowledge and belief.

(d) *Avoiding duplication.* Information described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section need not be supplied if it duplicates information contained in Form 5500, or a schedule thereof, that a plan submits as part of the Notice.

(e) *Additional information.* In addition to the information described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the PBGC may require the submission of any other information which the PBGC determines is necessary for review of a Notice of Termination.

## Subpart C—Plan Sponsor Duties

### §4041A.21 General rule.

The plan sponsor of a multiemployer plan that terminates by mass withdrawal shall continue to administer the plan in accordance with applicable statutory provisions, regulations, and plan provisions until a trustee is appointed under section 4042 of ERISA or until plan assets are distributed in accordance with subpart D of this part. In addition, the plan sponsor shall be responsible for the specific duties described in this subpart.

### §4041A.22 Payment of benefits.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b), the plan sponsor shall pay any benefit attributable to employer contributions, other than a death benefit, only in the form of an annuity.

(b) The plan sponsor may pay a benefit in a form other than an annuity if—

(1) The plan distributes plan assets in accordance with subpart D of this part;

(2) The PBGC approves the payment of the benefit in an alternative form pursuant to §4041A.27; or

(3) The value of the entire nonforfeitable benefit does not exceed $1,750.

(c) Except to the extent provided in the next sentence, the plan sponsor shall not pay benefits in excess of the amount that is nonforfeitable under the plan as of the date of termination, unless authorized to do so by the PBGC pursuant to § 4041A.27. Subject to the restriction stated in paragraph (d) of this section, however, the plan sponsor may pay a qualified preretirement survivor annuity with respect to a participant who died after the date of termination.

(d) The payment of benefits subject to reduction shall be discontinued to the extent provided in § 4281.31 if the plan sponsor determines, in accordance with § 4041A.24, that the plan's assets are insufficient to provide all nonforfeitable benefits.

(e) The plan sponsor shall, to the extent provided in § 4281.41, suspend the payment of nonguaranteed benefits if the plan sponsor determines, in accordance with § 4041A.25, that the plan is insolvent.

(f) The plan sponsor shall, to the extent required by § 4281.42, make retroactive payments of suspended benefits if it determines under that section that the level of the plan's available resources requires such payments.

### § 4041A.23 Imposition and collection of withdrawal liability.

Until plan assets are distributed in accordance with subpart D of this part, or until the end of the plan year as of which the PBGC determines that plan assets (exclusive of claims for withdrawal liability) are sufficient to satisfy all nonforfeitable benefits under the plan, the plan sponsor shall be responsible for determining, imposing and collecting withdrawal liability (including the liability arising as a result of the mass withdrawal), in accordance with part 4219, subpart C, of this chapter and sections 4201 through 4225 of ERISA.

### § 4041A.24 Annual plan valuations and monitoring.

(a) *Annual valuation.* Not later than 150 days after the end of the plan year, the plan sponsor shall determine or cause to be determined in writing the value of nonforfeitable benefits under the plan and the value of the plan's assets, in accordance with part 4281, subpart B. This valuation shall be done as of the end of the plan year in which the plan terminates and each plan year thereafter (exclusive of a plan year for which the plan receives financial assistance from the PBGC under section 4261 of ERISA) up to but not including the plan year in which the plan is closed out in accordance with subpart D of this part.

(b) *Plan monitoring.* Upon receipt of the annual valuation described in paragraph (a) of this section, the plan sponsor shall determine whether the value of nonforfeitable benefits exceeds the value of the plan's assets, including claims for withdrawal liability owed to the plan. When benefits do exceed assets, the plan sponsor shall—

(1) If the plan provides benefits subject to reduction, amend the plan to reduce those benefits in accordance with the procedures in part 4281, subpart C, of this chapter to the extent necessary to ensure that the plan's assets are sufficient to discharge when due all of the plan's obligations with respect to nonforfeitable benefits; or

(2) If the plan provides no benefits subject to reduction, make periodic determinations of plan solvency in accordance with § 4041A.25.

(c) *Notices of benefit reductions.* The plan sponsor of a plan that has been amended to reduce benefits shall provide participants and beneficiaries and the PBGC notice of the benefit reduction in accordance with § 4281.32.

### § 4041A.25 Periodic determinations of plan solvency.

(a) *Annual insolvency determination.* The plan sponsor of a plan that has been amended to eliminate all benefits that are subject to reduction under section 4281(c) of ERISA shall determine in writing whether the plan is expected to be insolvent for the first plan year beginning after the effective date of the amendment and for each plan year thereafter. In the event that a plan adopts more than one amendment reducing benefits under section 4281(c) of ERISA, the initial determination shall be made for the first plan year beginning after the effective date of the

amendment that effects the elimination of all such benefits, and a determination shall be made for each plan year thereafter. The plan sponsor of a plan under which no benefits are subject to reduction under section 4281(c) of ERISA as of the date the plan terminated shall determine in writing whether the plan is expected to be insolvent. The initial determination shall be made for the second plan year beginning after the first plan year for which it is determined under section 4281(b) of ERISA that the value of nonforfeitable benefits under the plan exceeds the value of the plan's assets. The plan sponsor shall also make a solvency determination for each plan year thereafter. A determination required under this paragraph shall be made no later than six months before the beginning of the plan year to which it applies.

(b) *Other determination of insolvency.* Whether or not a prior determination of plan solvency has been made under paragraph (a) of this section (or under section 4245 of ERISA), a plan sponsor that has reason to believe, taking into account the plan's recent and anticipated financial experience, that the plan is or may be insolvent for the current or next plan year shall determine in writing whether the plan is expected to be insolvent for that plan year.

(c) *Benefit suspensions.* If the plan sponsor determines that the plan is, or is expected to be, insolvent for a plan year, it shall suspend benefits in accordance with §4281.41.

(d) *Insolvency notices.* If the plan sponsor determines that the plan is, or is expected to be, insolvent for a plan year, it shall issue notices of insolvency or annual updates and notices of insolvency benefit level of the PBGC and to plan participants and beneficiaries in accordance with part 4281, subpart D.

### §4041A.26 Financial assistance.

A plan sponsor that determines a resource benefit level under section 4245(b)(2) of ERISA that is below the level of guaranteed benefits or that determines that the plan will be unable to pay guaranteed benefits for any month during an insolvency year shall apply for financial assistance from the PBGC in accordance with §4281.47.

### §4041A.27 PBGC approval to pay benefits not otherwise permitted.

Upon written application by the plan sponsor, the PBGC may authorize the plan to pay benefits other than nonforfeitable benefits or to pay benefits valued at more than $1,750 in a form other than an annuity. The PBGC will approve such payments if it determines that the plan sponsor has demonstrated that the payments are not adverse to the interests of the plan's participants and beneficiaries generally and do not unreasonably increase the PBGC's risk of loss with respect to the plan.

## Subpart D—Closeout of Sufficient Plans

### §4041A.41 General rule.

If a plan's assets, excluding any claim of the plan for unpaid withdrawal liability, are sufficient to satisfy all obligations for nonforfeitable benefits provided under the plan, the plan sponsor may close out the plan in accordance with this subpart by distributing plan assets in full satisfaction of all nonforfeitable benefits under the plan.

### §4041A.42 Method of distribution.

The plan sponsor shall distribute plan assets by purchasing from an insurer contracts to provide all benefits required by §4041A.43 to be provided in annuity form and by paying in a lump sum (or other alternative elected by the participant) all other benefits.

### §4041A.43 Benefit forms.

(a) *General rule.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the sponsor of a plan that is closed out shall provide for the payment of any benefit attributable to employer contributions only in the form of an annuity.

(b) *Exceptions.* The plan sponsor may pay a benefit attributable to employer contributions in a form other than an annuity if:

(1) The present value of the participant's entire nonforfeitable benefit, determined using the interest assumption

under §§ 4044.41 through 4044.57, does not exceed $5,000.

(2) The payment is for death benefits provided under the plan.

(3) The participant elects an alternative form of distribution under paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Alternative forms of distribution.* The plan sponsor may allow participants to elect alternative forms of distribution in accordance with this paragraph. When a form of distribution is offered as an alternative to the normal form, the plan sponsor shall notify each participant, in writing, of the form and estimated amount of the participant's normal form of distribution. The notification shall also describe any risks attendant to the alternative form. Participants' elections of alternative forms shall be in writing.

[61 FR 34052, July 1, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 38306, July 16, 1998]

### § 4041A.44 Cessation of withdrawal liability.

The obligation of an employer to make payments of initial withdrawal liability and mass withdrawal liability shall cease on the date on which the plan's assets are distributed in full satisfaction of all nonforfeitable benefits provided by the plan.

# PART 4043—REPORTABLE EVENTS AND CERTAIN OTHER NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

## Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
4043.1 Purpose and scope.
4043.2 Definitions.
4043.3 Requirement of notice.
4043.4 Waivers and extensions.
4043.5 How and where to file.
4043.6 Date of filing.
4043.7 Computation of time.
4043.8 Confidentiality.

## Subpart B—Post-Event Notice of Reportable Events

4043.20 Post-Event filing obligation.
4043.21 Tax disqualification and title I noncompliance.
4043.22 Amendment decreasing benefits payable.
4043.23 Active participant reduction.
4043.24 Termination or partial termination.
4043.25 Failure to make required minimum funding payment.
4043.26 Inability to pay benefits when due.
4043.27 Distribution to a substantial owner.
4043.28 Plan merger, consolidation, or transfer.
4043.29 Change in contributing sponsor or controlled group.
4043.30 Liquidation.
4043.31 Extraordinary dividend or stock redemption.
4043.32 Transfer of benefit liabilities.
4043.33 Application for minimum funding waiver.
4043.34 Loan default.
4043.35 Bankruptcy or similar settlement.

## Subpart C—Advance Notice of Reportable Events

4043.61 Advance reporting filing obligation.
4043.62 Change in contributing sponsor or controlled group.
4043.63 Liquidation.
4043.64 Extraordinary dividend or stock redemption.
4043.65 Transfer of benefit liabilities.
4043.66 Application for minimum funding waiver.
4043.67 Loan default.
4043.68 Bankruptcy or similar settlement.

## Subpart D—Notice of Failure To Make Required Contributions

4043.81 PBGC Form 200, notice of failure to make required contributions; supplementary information.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1082(f), 1302(b)(3), 1343.

SOURCE: 61 FR 63989, Dec. 2, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General Provisions

### § 4043.1 Purpose and scope.

This part prescribes the requirements for notifying the PBGC of a reportable event under section 4043 of ERISA or of a failure to make certain required contributions under section 302(f)(4) of ERISA or section 412(n)(4) of the Code. Subpart A contains definitions and general rules. Subpart B contains rules for post-event notice of a reportable event. Subpart C contains rules for advance notice of a reportable event. Subpart D contains rules for notifying the PBGC of a failure to make certain required contributions.

**§4043.2 Definitions.**

The following terms are defined in §4001.2 of this chapter: Code, contributing sponsor, controlled group, ERISA, fair market value, irrevocable commitment, multiemployer plan, notice of intent to terminate, PBGC, person, plan, plan administrator, proposed termination date, single-employer plan, and substantial owner.

In addition, for purposes of this part:

*De minimis 10-percent segment* means, in connection with a plan's controlled group, one or more entities that in the aggregate have for a fiscal year—

(1) Revenue not exceeding 10 percent of the controlled group's revenue;

(2) Annual operating income not exceeding the greatest of—

(i) 10 percent of the controlled group's annual operating income;

(ii) 5 percent of the controlled group's first $200 million in net tangible assets at the end of the fiscal year(s); or

(iii) $5 million; and

(3) Net tangible assets at the end of the fiscal year(s) not exceeding the greater of—

(i) 10 percent of the controlled group's net tangible assets at the end of the fiscal year(s); or

(ii) $5 million.

*De minimis 5-percent segment* has the same meaning as a *de minimis* 10-percent segment, except that ''5 percent'' is substituted for ''10 percent'' each time it appears.

*Event year* means the plan year in which the reportable event occurs.

*Fair market value of the plan's assets* means the fair market value of the plan's assets as of the testing date for the applicable plan year, including contributions attributable to the previous plan year for funding purposes under section 302(c)(10) of ERISA or section 412(c)(10) of the Code if made by the earlier of the due date or filing date of the variable rate premium for the applicable plan year, but not to the extent contributions are used to satisfy the quarterly contribution requirements under section 302(e) of ERISA or section 412(m) of the Code for the applicable plan year.

*Foreign entity* means a member of a controlled group that—

(1) Is not a contributing sponsor of a plan;

(2) Is not organized under the laws of (or, if an individual, is not a domiciliary of) any state (as defined in section 3(10) of ERISA); and

(3) For the fiscal year that includes the date the reportable event occurs, meets one of the following tests—

(i) Is not required to file any United States federal income tax form;

(ii) Has no income reportable on any United States federal income tax form other than passive income not exceeding $1,000; or

(iii) Does not own substantial assets in the United States (disregarding stock of a member of the plan's controlled group) and is not required to file any quarterly United States tax returns for employee withholding.

*Foreign-linked entity* means a person that—

(1) Is neither a foreign entity nor a contributing sponsor of a plan; and

(2) Is a member of the plan's controlled group only because of ownership interests in or by foreign entities.

*Foreign parent* means a foreign entity that is a direct or indirect parent of a person that is a contributing sponsor.

*Form 5500 due date* means the deadline (including extensions) for filing the annual report under section 103 of ERISA.

*Notice date* means the deadline (including extensions) for filing notice of the reportable event with the PBGC.

*Participant* means a participant as defined in §4006.2.

*Public company* means a person subject to the reporting requirements of section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or a subsidiary (as defined for purposes of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) of a person subject to such reporting requirements.

*Testing date* means, with respect to a plan year—

(1) The last day of the prior plan year, except as provided in paragraphs (2) or (3) of this definition;

(2) In the case of a new or newly-covered plan (as defined in §4006.2 of this chapter), the first day of the plan year or, if later, the date on which the plan becomes effective for benefit accruals for future service; or

(3) In the case of a plan described in §4006.5(e)(2) of this chapter (relating to

certain mergers or spinoffs), the first day of the plan year.

*Ultimate parent* means the parent at the highest level in the chain of corporations and/or other organizations constituting the parent-subsidiary controlled group.

*Unfunded vested benefits* means unfunded vested benefits determined in accordance with § 4006.4 of this chapter, without regard to the exemptions and special rules in § 4006.5(a)—(c) of this chapter. For purposes of subpart B only, unfunded vested benefits may be determined by subtracting the fair market value of the plan's assets from the plan's vested benefits amount.

*Variable rate premium* means the portion of the premium determined under section 4006(a)(3)(E) of ERISA and § 4006.3(b) of this chapter.

*Vested benefits amount* means the vested benefits amount determined under § 4006.4(b)(1) of this chapter.

### § 4043.3 Requirement of notice.

(a) *Obligation to file*—(1) *In general.* Each person that is required to file a notice under this part, or a duly authorized representative, shall submit the information required by this part by the time specified in § 4043.20 (for post-event notice), § 4043.61 (for advance notice), or § 4043.81 (for Form 200 filings). Any information previously filed with the PBGC may be incorporated by reference.

(2) *Multiple plans.* If a reportable event occurs for more than one plan, the filing obligation with respect to each plan is independent of the filing obligation with respect to any other plan.

(3) *Optional consolidated filing.* A filing by any person will be deemed to be a filing by all persons required to notify the PBGC under this part. If notices are required for two or more events, the notices may be combined in one filing.

(b) *Contents of reportable event notice.* A person required to file a reportable event notice shall provide, by the notice date, the following general information, along with any other information required for each reportable event under subpart B or C of this part:

(1) The name of the plan;

(2) The name, address, and telephone number of the contributing sponsor(s) and of an individual that should be contacted;

(3) The name, address, and telephone number of the plan administrator and of an individual that should be contacted;

(4) The EIN of the contributing sponsor and the EIN/PN of the plan;

(5) A brief statement of the pertinent facts relating to the reportable event;

(6) A copy of the plan document in effect, *i.e.*, the last restatement of the plan and all amendments thereto;

(7) A copy of the most recent actuarial statement and opinion (if any) relating to the plan; and

(8) A statement of any material change in the assets or liabilities of the plan occurring after the date of the most recent actuarial statement and opinion.

(c) *Optional reportable event forms.* The PBGC shall issue optional reportable events forms, which may provide for reduced initial information submissions.

(d) *Requests for additional information.* The PBGC may, in any case, require the submission of additional information. Any such information shall be submitted for subpart B of this part within 30 days, and for subpart C or D of this part within 7 days, after the date of a written request by the PBGC, or within a different time period specified therein. The PBGC may in its discretion shorten the time period where it determines that the interests of the PBGC or participants may be prejudiced by a delay in receipt of the information.

(e) *Effect of failure to file.* If a notice (or any other information required under this part) is not provided within the specified time limit, the PBGC may assess against each person required to provide the notice a separate penalty under section 4071 of ERISA of up to $1,100 a day for each day that the failure continues. The PBGC may pursue any other equitable or legal remedies available to it under the law.

[61 FR 63989, Dec. 2, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 36994, July 10, 1997]

### §4043.4 Waivers and extensions.

(a) *Specific events.* For specific reportable events, waivers from reporting and information requirements and extensions of time are provided in subparts B and C of this part. If an occurrence constitutes two or more reportable events, reporting requirements for each event are determined independently. For example, any event reportable under more than one section will be exempt from reporting only if it satisfies the requirements for a waiver under each section.

(b) *Multiemployer plans.* The requirements of section 4043 of ERISA are waived with respect to multiemployer plans.

(c) *Terminating plans.* No notice is required from the plan administrator or contributing sponsor of a plan if the notice date is on or after the date on which—

(1) All of the plan's assets (other than any excess assets) are distributed pursuant to a termination; or

(2) A trustee is appointed for the plan under section 4042(c) of ERISA.

(d) *Other waivers and extensions.* The PBGC may extend any deadline or waive any other requirement under this part where it finds convincing evidence that the waiver or extension is appropriate under the circumstances. Any waiver or extension may be subject to conditions. A request for a waiver or extension must be filed in writing with the PBGC and must state the facts and circumstances on which the request is based.

### §4043.5 How and where to file.

Requests and information shall be filed in accordance with the instructions to the applicable PBGC reporting form.

### §4043.6 Date of filing.

(a) *Post-event notice.* Information filed under subpart B of this part is considered filed—

(1) On the date of the United States postmark stamped on the cover in which the information is mailed, if—

(i) The postmark was made by the United States Postal Service; and

(ii) The document was mailed postage prepaid, properly addressed to the PBGC;

(2) On the date it is deposited for delivery to the PBGC with a commercial delivery service, provided it is received by the PBGC within two regular business days; or

(3) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2), on the date it is received by the PBGC.

(b) *Advance notice and Form 200 filings.* Information filed under subpart C or D of this part is considered filed on the date it is received by PBGC.

(c) *Electronic filing.* A reportable event notice or Form 200 will be deemed timely filed if—

(1) An electronic transmission containing at least the minimum initial information (as specified in the instruction to the applicable form) is filed on or before the notice date; and

(2) The remaining initial information is received by the PBGC on or before—

(i) The first regular business day following the notice date, in the case of advance notice or a Form 200; or

(ii) The second regular business day following the notice date, in the case of post-event notice.

(d) *Receipt date.* Information received on a weekend or Federal holiday or after 5:00 p.m. on a weekday is considered filed on the next regular business day.

### §4043.7 Computation of time.

In computing any period of time, the day of the event from which the period of time begins to run shall not be included. The last day so computed shall be included, unless it is a weekend or Federal holiday, in which case the period runs until the end of the next regular business day.

### §4043.8 Confidentiality.

In accordance with section 4043(f) of ERISA and §4901.21(a)(3) of this chapter, any information or documentary material that is not publicly available and is submitted to the PBGC pursuant to this part shall not be made public, except as may be relevant to any administrative or judicial action or proceeding or for disclosures to either body of Congress or to any duly authorized committee or subcommittee of the Congress.

## Subpart B—Post-Event Notice of Reportable Events

### § 4043.20 Post-Event filing obligation.

The plan administrator and each contributing sponsor of a plan for which a reportable event under this subpart has occurred are required to notify the PBGC within 30 days after that person knows or has reason to know that the reportable event has occurred, unless a waiver or extension applies. If there is a change in plan administrator or contributing sponsor, the reporting obligation applies to the person who is the plan administrator or contributing sponsor of the plan on the 30th day after the reportable event occurs.

### § 4043.21 Tax disqualification and title I noncompliance.

(a) *Reportable event.* A reportable event occurs when the Secretary of the Treasury issues notice that a plan has ceased to be a plan described in section 4021(a)(2) of ERISA, or when the Secretary of Labor determines that a plan is not in compliance with title I of ERISA.

(b) *Waivers.* Notice is waived for this event.

### § 4043.22 Amendment decreasing benefits payable.

(a) *Reportable event.* A reportable event occurs when an amendment to a plan is adopted under which the retirement benefit payable from employer contributions with respect to any participant may be decreased.

(b) *Waivers.* Notice is waived for this event.

### § 4043.23 Active participant reduction.

(a) *Reportable event.* A reportable event occurs when the number of active participants under a plan is reduced to less than 80 percent of the number of active participants at the beginning of the plan year, or to less than 75 percent of the number of active participants at the beginning of the previous plan year.

(b) *Initial information required.* In addition to the information in § 4043.3(b), the notice shall include—

(1) A statement explaining the cause of the reduction (*e.g.*, facility shutdown or sale); and

(2) The number of active participants at the date the reportable event occurs, at the beginning of the plan year, and at the beginning of the prior plan year.

(c) *Waivers*—(1) *Small plan.* Notice is waived if the plan has fewer than 100 participants at the beginning of either the current or the previous plan year.

(2) *Plan funding.* Notice is waived if—

(i) *No variable rate premium.* No variable rate premium is required to be paid for the plan for the event year;

(ii) *$1 million unfunded vested benefits.* As of the testing date for the event year, the plan has less than $1 million in unfunded vested benefits; or

(iii) *No unfunded vested benefits.* As of the testing date for the event year, the plan would have no unfunded vested benefits if unfunded vested benefits were determined in accordance with the assumptions and methodology in § 4010.4(b)(2) of this chapter.

(3) *No facility closing event/80-percent funded.* Notice is waived if—

(i) The active participant reduction would not be reportable if only those active participant reductions resulting from cessation of operations at one or more facilities were taken into account; and

(ii) As of the testing date for the event year, the fair market value of the plan's assets is at least 80 percent of the plan's vested benefits amount.

(d) *Extensions.* The notice date is extended to the latest of—

(1) *Form 1 extension.* 30 days after the plan's variable rate premium filing due date for the event year if a waiver under any of paragraphs (c)(2)(i) through (c)(2)(iii) or (c)(3) of this section would apply if ''the plan year preceding the event year'' were substituted for ''the event year'';

(2) *Form 5500 extension.* 30 days after the plan's Form 5500 due date that next follows the date the reportable event occurs, provided the event would not be reportable counting only those participant reductions resulting from cessation of operations at a single facility; and

(3) *Form 1–ES extension.* The due date for the Form 1–ES for the plan year following the event year if—

(i) The plan is required to file a Form 1–ES for the plan year following the event year;

(ii) The event would not be reportable counting only those participant reductions resulting from cessation of operations at a single facility; and

(iii) The participant reduction represents no more than 20 percent of the total active participants (at the beginning of the plan year(s) in which the reduction occurs) in all plans maintained by any member of the plan's controlled group.

(e) *Determination of the number of active participants*—(1) *Determination date.* The number of active participants at the beginning of a plan year may be determined by using the number of active participants at the end of the previous plan year.

(2) *Active participant.* ''Active participant'' means a participant who—

(i) Is receiving compensation for work performed;

(ii) Is on paid or unpaid leave granted for a reason other than a layoff;

(iii) Is laid off from work for a period of time that has lasted less than 30 days; or

(iv) Is absent from work due to a recurring reduction in employment that occurs at least annually.

### § 4043.24 Termination or partial termination.

(a) *Reportable event.* A reportable event occurs when the Secretary of the Treasury determines that there has been a termination or partial termination of a plan within the meaning of section 411(d)(3) of the Code.

(b) *Waivers.* Notice is waived for this event.

### § 4043.25 Failure to make required minimum funding payment.

(a) *Reportable event.* A reportable event occurs when a required installment or a payment required under section 302 of ERISA or section 412 of the Code (including a payment required as a condition of a funding waiver) is not made by the due date for the payment. In the case of a payment needed to avoid a deficiency in the plan's funding standard account, the due date is the latest date such payment may be made under section 302(c)(10)(A) of ERISA or section 412(c)(10)(A) of the Code.

(b) *Initial information required.* In addition to the information in § 4043.3(b), the notice shall include—

(1) The due date and amount of the required minimum funding payment that was not made and of the next payment due;

(2) The name of each member of the plan's controlled group and its ownership relationship to other members of that controlled group; and

(3) For each other plan maintained by any member of the plan's controlled group, identification of the plan and its contributing sponsor(s) by name and EIN/PN or EIN, as appropriate.

(c) *Waiver.* Notice is waived if the required minimum funding payment is made by the 30th day after its due date.

(d) *Form 200 filed.* If, with respect to the same failure, a Form 200 has been completed and submitted in accordance with § 4043.81, the Form 200 filing shall satisfy the requirements of this section.

### § 4043.26 Inability to pay benefits when due.

(a) *Reportable event.* A reportable event occurs when a plan is currently unable or projected to be unable to pay benefits.

(1) *Current inability.* A plan is currently unable to pay benefits if it fails to provide any participant or beneficiary the full benefits to which the person is entitled under the terms of the plan, at the time the benefit is due and in the form in which it is due. A plan shall not be treated as being currently unable to pay benefits if its failure to pay is caused solely by the need to verify the person's eligibility for benefits; the inability to locate the person; or any other administrative delay if the delay is for less than the shorter of two months or two full benefit payment periods.

(2) *Projected inability.* A plan is projected to be unable to pay benefits when, as of the last day of any quarter of a plan year, the plan's ''liquid assets'' are less than two times the amount of the ''disbursements from the plan'' for such quarter. Liquid assets and disbursements from the plan have the same meaning as under section 302(e)(5)(E) of ERISA and section 412(m)(5)(E) of the Code.

(b) *Initial information required.* In addition to the information in § 4043.3(b), the notice shall include—

(1) The date of any current inability and the amount of benefit payments not made;

(2) The next date on which the plan is expected to be unable to pay benefits, the amount of the projected shortfall, and the number of plan participants and beneficiaries expected to be affected by the inability to pay benefits;

(3) For a projected inability described in paragraph (a)(2), the amount of the plan's liquid assets at the end of the quarter, and the amount of its disbursements for the quarter; and

(4) The name, address, and phone number of the trustee of the plan (and of any custodian).

(c) *Waivers.* Notice is waived unless the reportable event occurs during a plan year for which the plan is described in section 302(d)(6)(A) of ERISA or section 412(l)(6)(A) of the Code.

**§ 4043.27 Distribution to a substantial owner.**

(a) *Reportable event.* A reportable event occurs for a plan when—

(1) There is a distribution to a substantial owner of a contributing sponsor of the plan;

(2) The total of all distributions made to the substantial owner within the one-year period ending with the date of such distribution exceeds $10,000;

(3) The distribution is not made by reason of the substantial owner's death; and

(4) Immediately after the distribution, the plan has nonforfeitable benefits (as provided in § 4022.5) that are not funded.

(b) *Initial information required.* In addition to the information in § 4043.3(b), the notice shall include—

(1) The name, address and telephone number of the substantial owner receiving the distribution(s); and

(2) The amount, form, and date of each distribution.

(c) *Waivers*—(1) *Distribution up to section 415 limit.* Notice is waived if the total of all distributions made to the substantial owner within the one-year period ending with the date of the distribution does not exceed the limitation (as of the date the reportable event occurs) under section 415(b)(1)(A) of the Code (as adjusted in accordance with section 415(d)) when expressed as an annual benefit in the form of a straight life annuity to a participant beginning at Social Security retirement age ($120,000 for calendar year 1996).

(2) *Plan funding.* Notice is waived if—

(i) *No variable rate premium.* No variable rate premium is required to be paid for the plan for the event year;

(ii) *No unfunded vested benefits.* As of the testing date for the event year, the plan would have no unfunded vested benefits if unfunded vested benefits were determined in accordance with the assumptions and methodology in § 4010.4(b)(2) of this chapter; or

(iii) *80-percent funded.* As of the testing date for the event year, the fair market value of the plan's assets is at least 80 percent of the plan's vested benefits amount.

(3) *Distribution up to one percent of assets.* Notice is waived if the sum of the values of all distributions that are made to the substantial owner within the one-year period ending with the date of the distribution is one percent or less of the end-of-year current value of the plan's assets (as required to be reported on the plan's Form 5500) for either of the two plan years immediately preceding the event year.

(d) *Form 1 extension.* The notice date is extended until 30 days after the plan's variable rate premium filing due date for the event year, provided that a waiver under any of paragraphs (c)(2)(i) through (c)(2)(iii) of this section would apply if ''the plan year preceding the event year'' were substituted for ''the event year.''

(e) *Determination rules*—(1) *Valuation of distribution.* The value of a distribution under this section is the sum of—

(i) The cash amounts actually received by the substantial owner;

(ii) The purchase price of any irrevocable commitment; and

(iii) The fair market value of any other assets distributed, determined as of the date of distribution to the substantial owner.

(2) *Date of substantial owner distribution.* The date of distribution to a substantial owner of a cash distribution is

the date it is received by the substantial owner. The date of distribution to a substantial owner of an irrevocable commitment is the date on which the obligation to provide benefits passes from the plan to the insurer. The date of any other distribution to a substantial owner is the date when the plan relinquishes control over the assets transferred directly or indirectly to the substantial owner.

(3) *Determination date.* The determination of whether a participant is (or has been in the preceding 60 months) a substantial owner is made on the date when there has been a distribution that would be reportable under this section if made to a substantial owner.

### § 4043.28 Plan merger, consolidation, or transfer.

(a) *Reportable event.* A reportable event occurs when a plan merges, consolidates, or transfers its assets or liabilities under section 208 of ERISA or section 414(1) of the Code.

(b) *Waivers.* Notice is waived for this event. However, notice may be required under § 4043.29 (for a controlled group change) or § 4043.32 (for a transfer of benefit liabilities).

### § 4043.29 Change in contributing sponsor or controlled group.

(a) *Reportable event.* A reportable event occurs for a plan when there is a transaction that results, or will result, in one or more persons ceasing to be members of the plan's controlled group. For purposes of this section, the term ''transaction'' includes, but is not limited to, a legally binding agreement, whether or not written, to transfer ownership, an actual transfer of ownership, and an actual change in ownership that occurs as a matter of law or through the exercise or lapse of pre-existing rights. A transaction is not reportable if it will result solely in a reorganization involving a mere change in identity, form, or place of organization, however effected.

(b) *Initial information required.* In addition to the information in § 4043.3(b), the notice shall include—

(1) The name of each member of the plan's old and new controlled groups and the member's ownership relationship to other members of those groups;

(2) For each other plan maintained by any member of the plan's old or new controlled group, identification of the plan and its contributing sponsor(s) by name and EIN/PN or EIN, as appropriate; and

(3) A copy of the most recent audited (or if not available, unaudited) financial statements, and the most recent interim financial statements, of the plan's contributing sponsor (both old and new, in the case of a change in the contributing sponsor) and any persons that will cease to be in the plan's controlled group.

(c) *Waivers*—(1) *De minimis 10-percent segment.* Notice is waived if the person or persons that will cease to be members of the plan's controlled group represent a *de minimis* 10-percent segment of the plan's old controlled group for the most recent fiscal year(s) ending on or before the date the reportable event occurs.

(2) *Foreign entity.* Notice is waived if each person that will cease to be a member of the plan's controlled group is a foreign entity other than a foreign parent.

(3) *Plan funding.* Notice is waived if—

(i) *No variable rate premium.* No variable rate premium is required to be paid for the plan for the event year;

(ii) *$1 million unfunded vested benefits.* As of the testing date for the event year, the plan has less than $1 million in unfunded vested benefits; or

(iii) *No unfunded vested benefits.* As of the testing date for the event year, the plan would have no unfunded vested benefits if unfunded vested benefits were determined in accordance with the assumptions and methodology in § 4010.4(b)(2) of this chapter.

(4) *Public company/80-percent funded.* Notice is waived if—

(i) The plan's contributing sponsor before the effective date of the transaction is a public company; and

(ii) As of the testing date for the event year, the fair market value of the plan's assets is at least 80 percent of the plan's vested benefits amount.

(d) *Extensions.* The notice date is extended to the latest of—

(1) *Form 1 extension.* 30 days after the plan's variable rate premium filing due date for the event year if a waiver under any of paragraphs (c)(3)(i)

through (c)(3)(iii) or (c)(4) of this section would apply if ''the plan year preceding the event year'' were substituted for ''the event year';

(2) *Foreign parent and foreign-linked entities.* With respect to a transaction in which only foreign parents or foreign-linked entities will cease to be members of the plan's controlled group, 30 days after the plan's first Form 5500 due date after the person required to notify the PBGC has actual knowledge of the transaction and of the controlled group relationship; and

(3) *Press releases; Forms 10Q.* If the plan's contributing sponsor before the effective date of the transaction is a public company, 30 days after the earlier of—

(i) The first Form 10Q filing deadline that occurs after the transaction; or

(ii) The date (if any) when a press release with respect to the transaction is issued.

(e) *Examples.* The following examples assume that no waivers apply.

(1) *Controlled group breakup.* Plan A's controlled group consists of Company A (its contributing sponsor), Company B (which maintains Plan B), and Company C. As a result of a transaction, the controlled group will break into two separate controlled groups—one segment consisting of Company A and the other segment consisting of Companies B and C. Both Company A (Plan A's contributing sponsor) and the plan administrator of plan A are required to report that Companies B and C will leave plan A's controlled group. Company B (Plan B's contributing sponsor) and the plan administrator of Plan B are required to report that Company A will leave Plan B's controlled group. Company C is not required to report because it is not a contributing sponsor or a plan administrator.

(2) *Change in contributing sponsor.* Plan Q is maintained by Company Q. Company Q enters into a binding contract to sell a portion of its assets and to transfer employees participating in Plan Q, along with Plan Q, to Company R, which is not a member of Company Q's controlled group. There will be no change in the structure of Company Q's controlled group. On the effective date of the sale, Company R will become the contributing sponsor of Plan Q. A reportable event occurs on the date of the transaction (*i.e.,* the binding contract), because as a result of the transaction, Company Q (and any other member of its controlled group) will cease to be a member of Plan Q's controlled group. If, on the 30th day after Company Q and Company R enter into the binding contract, the change in the contributing sponsor has not yet become effective, Company Q has the reporting obligation. If the change in the contributing sponsor has become effective by the 30th day, Company R has the reporting obligation.

(3) *Merger/consolidation within a controlled group.* Company X and Company Y are subsidiaries of Company Z, which maintains Plan Z. Company Y merges into Company X (only Company X survives). Company Z and the plan administrator of Plan Z must report that Company Y has ceased to be a member of Plan Z's controlled group.

**§ 4043.30 Liquidation.**

(a) *Reportable event.* A reportable event occurs for a plan when a member of the plan's controlled group—

(1) Is involved in any transaction to implement its complete liquidation (including liquidation into another controlled group member);

(2) Institutes or has instituted against it a proceeding to be dissolved or is dissolved, whichever occurs first; or

(3) Liquidates in a case under the Bankruptcy Code, or under any similar law.

(b) *Initial information required.* In addition to the information in § 4043.3(b), the notice shall include—

(1) The name of each member of the plan's controlled group before and after the liquidation and its ownership relationship to other members of that controlled group; and

(2) For each other plan maintained by any member of the plan's controlled group, identification of the plan and its contributing sponsor(s) by name and EIN/PN or EIN, as appropriate.

(c) *Waivers*—(1) *De minimis 10-percent segment.* Notice is waived if—

(i) The person or persons that liquidate represent a de minimis 10-percent segment of the plan's controlled group for the most recent fiscal year(s)

ending on or before the date the reportable event occurs; and

(ii) Each plan that was maintained by the liquidating member is maintained by another member of the plan's controlled group after the liquidation.

(2) *Foreign entity.* Notice is waived if each person that liquidates is a foreign entity other than a foreign parent.

(3) *Plan funding.* Notice is waived if each plan that was maintained by the liquidating member is maintained by another member of the plan's controlled group after the liquidation and—

(i) *No variable rate premium.* No variable rate premium is required to be paid for the plan for the event year;

(ii) *$1 million unfunded vested benefits.* As of the testing date for the event year, the plan has less than $1 million in unfunded vested benefits; or

(iii) *No unfunded vested benefits.* As of the testing date for the event year, the plan would have no unfunded vested benefits if unfunded vested benefits were determined in accordance with the assumptions and methodology in § 4010.4(b)(2) of this chapter.

(4) *Public company/80-percent funded.* Notice is waived if—

(i) The plan's contributing sponsor is a public company;

(ii) As of the testing date for the event year, the fair market value of the plan's assets is at least 80 percent of the plan's vested benefits amount; and

(iii) Each plan that was maintained by the liquidating member is maintained by another member of the plan's controlled group after the liquidation.

(d) *Extensions.* The notice date is extended to the latest of—

(1) *Form 1 extension.* 30 days after the plan's variable rate premium filing due date for the event year if a waiver under any of paragraphs (c)(3)(i) through (c)(3)(iii) or (c)(4) of this section would apply if ''the plan year preceding the event year'' were substituted for ''the event year';

(2) *Foreign parent and foreign-linked entity.* 30 days after the plan's first Form 5500 due date after the person required to notify the PBGC has actual knowledge of the transaction and of the controlled group relationship, if the person liquidating is a foreign parent or foreign-linked entity; and

(3) *Press releases; Forms 100.* If the plan's contributing sponsor is a public company, 30 days after the earlier of—

(i) The first Form 10Q filing deadline that occurs after the transaction; or

(ii) The date (if any) when a press release with respect to the transaction is issued.

### § 4043.31 Extraordinary dividend or stock redemption.

(a) *Reportable event.* A reportable event occurs for a plan when any member of the plan's controlled group declares a dividend (as defined in paragraph (e)(3) of this section) or redeems its own stock, if the resulting distribution is reportable under this paragraph.

(1) *Cash distributions.* A cash distribution is reportable if—

(i) The distribution, when combined with any other cash distributions to shareholders previously made during the fiscal year, exceeds the adjusted net income (as defined in paragraph (e)(1) of this section) of the person making the distribution for the preceding fiscal year; and

(ii) The distribution, when combined with any other cash distributions to shareholders previously made during the fiscal year or during the three prior fiscal years, exceeds the adjusted net income (as defined in paragraph (e)(1) of this section) of the person making the distribution for the four preceding fiscal years.

(2) *Non-cash distributions.* A non-cash distribution is reportable if its net value (as defined in paragraph (e)(4) of this section), when combined with the net value of any other non-cash distributions to shareholders previously made during the fiscal year, exceeds 10 percent of the total net assets (as defined in paragraph (e)(6) of this section) of the person making the distribution.

(3) *Combined distributions.* If both cash and non-cash distributions to shareholders are made during a fiscal year, a distribution is reportable when the sum of the cash distribution percentage (as defined in paragraph (e)(2) of this section) and the non-cash distribution percentages (as defined in paragraph (e)(5) of this section) for the fiscal year exceeds 100 percent.

(b) *Information required.* In addition to the information in § 4043.5(b), the notice shall include—

(1) Identification of the person making the distribution (by name and EIN); and

(2) The date and amount of any cash distribution during the fiscal year;

(3) A description of any non-cash distribution during the fiscal year, the fair market value of each asset distributed, and the date or dates of distribution; and

(4) A statement as to whether the recipient was a member of the plan's controlled group.

(c) *Waivers*—(1) *Extraordinary dividends and stock redemptions.* The reportable event described in section 4043(c)(11) of ERISA related to extraordinary dividends and stock redemptions is waived except to the extent reporting is required under this section.

(2) *De minimis 5-percent segment.* Notice is waived if the person making the distribution is a *de minimis* 5-percent segment of the plan's controlled group for the most recent fiscal year(s) ending on or before the date the reportable event occurs.

(3) *Foreign entity.* Notice is waived if the person making the distribution is a foreign entity other than a foreign parent.

(4) *Foreign parent.* Notice is waived if the person making the distribution is a foreign parent, and the distribution is made solely to other members of the plan's controlled group.

(5) *Plan funding.* Notice is waived if—

(i) *No variable rate premium.* No variable rate premium is required to be paid for the plan for the event year;

(ii) *$1 million unfunded vested benefits.* As of the testing date for the event year, the plan has less than $1 million in unfunded vested benefits;

(iii) *No unfunded vested benefits.* As of the testing date for the event year, the plan would have no unfunded vested benefits if unfunded vested benefits were determined in accordance with the assumptions and methodology in § 4010.4(b)(2) of this chapter; or

(iv) *80-percent funded.* As of the testing date for the event year, the fair market value of the plan's assets is at least 80 percent of the plan's vested benefits amount.

(d) *Extensions.* The notice date is extended to the latest of—

(1) *Form 1 extension.* 30 days after the plan's variable rate premium filing due date for the event year if a waiver under any of paragraphs (c)(5)(i) through (c)(5)(iv) of this section would apply if ''the plan year preceding the event year'' were substituted for ''the event year';

(2) *Foreign parent and foreign-linked entity.* 30 days after the plan's first Form 5500 due date after the person required to notify the PBGC has actual knowledge of the distribution and the controlled group relationship, if the person making the distribution is a foreign parent or foreign-linked entity; and

(3) *Press releases; Forms 10Q.* If the plan's contributing sponsor is a public company, 30 days after the earlier of—

(i) The first Form 10Q filing deadline that occurs after the distribution; or

(ii) The date (if any) when a press release with respect to the distribution is issued.

(e) *Definitions*—(1) *Adjusted net income* means the net income before after-tax gain or loss on any sale of assets, as determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and practices.

(2) *Cash distribution percentage* means, for a fiscal year, the lesser of—

(i) The percentage that all cash distributions to one or more shareholders made during that fiscal year bears to the adjusted net income (as defined in paragraph (e)(1) of this section) of the person making the distributions for the preceding fiscal year, or

(ii) The percentage that all cash distributions to one or more shareholders made during that fiscal year and the three preceding fiscal years bears to the adjusted net income (as defined in paragraph (e)(1) of this section) of the person making the distributions for the four preceding fiscal years.

(3) *Dividend* means a distribution to one or more shareholders. A payment by a person to a member of its controlled group is treated as a distribution to its shareholder(s).

(4) *Net value of non-cash distribution* means the fair market value of assets transferred by the person making the

distribution, reduced by the fair market value of any liabilities assumed or consideration given by the recipient in connection with the distribution. A distribution of stock that one controlled group member holds in another controlled group member is disregarded. Net value determinations should be based on readily available fair market value(s) or independent appraisal(s) performed within one year before the distribution is made. To the extent that fair market values are not readily available and no such appraisals exist, the fair market value of an asset transferred in connection with a distribution or a liability assumed by a recipient of a distribution shall be deemed to be equal to 200 percent of the book value of the asset or liability on the books of the person making the distribution. Stock redeemed is deemed to have no value.

(5) *Non-cash distribution percentage* means the percentage that the net value of the non-cash distribution bears to one-tenth of the value of the total net assets (as defined in paragraph (e)(6) of this section) of the person making the distribution.

(6) *Total net assets* means, with respect to the person declaring a non-cash distribution—

(i) If all classes of the person's securities are publicly traded, the total market value (immediately before the distribution is made) of the publicly-traded securities of the person making the distribution;

(ii) If no classes of the person's securities are publicly traded, the excess (immediately before the distribution is made) of the book value of the person's assets over the book value of the person's liabilities, adjusted to reflect the net value of the non-cash distribution; or

(iii) If some but not all classes of the person's securities are publicly traded, the greater of the amounts in paragraphs (e)(6)(i) or (ii) of this section.

### § 4043.32 Transfer of benefit liabilities.

(a) *Reportable event*—(1) *In general.* A reportable event occurs for a plan when—

(i) The plan or any other plan maintained by a person in the plan's controlled group makes a transfer of benefit liabilities to a person, or to a plan or plans maintained by a person or persons, that are not members of the transferor plan's controlled group; and

(ii) The amount of benefit liabilities transferred, in conjunction with other benefit liabilities transferred during the 12-month period ending on the date of the transfer, is 3 percent or more of the plan's total benefit liabilities. Both the benefit liabilities transferred and the plan's total benefit liabilities shall be valued as of any one date in the plan year in which the transfer occurs, using actuarial assumptions that comply with section 414(l) of the Code.

(2) *Date of transfer.* The date of transfer shall be determined on the basis of the facts and circumstances of the particular situation. For transfers subject to the requirements of section 414(l) of the Code, the date determined in accordance with 26 CFR 1.414(l)–1(b)(11) will be considered the date of transfer.

(b) *Initial information required.* In addition to the information required in § 4043.3(b), the notice shall include—

(1) Identification of the transferee(s) and each contributing sponsor of each transferee plan by name and EIN/PN or EIN, as appropriate;

(2) An explanation of the actuarial assumptions used in determining the value of benefit liabilities (and, if appropriate, the value of plan assets) for each transfer; and

(3) An estimate of the amounts of assets and liabilities being transferred, and the number of participants whose benefits are transferred.

(c) *Waivers*—(1) *Complete plan transfer.* Notice is waived if the transfer is a transfer of all of the transferor plan's benefit liabilities and assets to one other plan.

(2) *Transfer of less than 3 percent of assets.* Notice is waived if the value of the assets being transferred—

(i) Equals the present value of the accrued benefits (whether or not vested) being transferred, using actuarial assumptions that comply with section 414(l) of the Code; and

(ii) In conjunction with other assets transferred during the same plan year, is less than 3 percent of the assets of the transferor plan as of at least one day in that year.

(3) *Section 414(l) safe harbor.* Notice is waived if the transfer complies with section 414(l) of the Code using the actuarial assumptions prescribed for valuing benefits in trusteed plans under § 4044.51–57 of this chapter.

(4) *Fully funded plans.* Notice is waived if the transfer complies with section 414(l) of the Code using reasonable actuarial assumptions and, after the transfer, the transferor and transferee plans are fully funded (using the actuarial assumptions prescribed for valuing benefits in trusteed plans under § 4044.51–57) of this chapter.

(d) *Who must file.* Only the plan administrator and contributing sponsor of the plan that made the transfer described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are required to file a notice of a reportable event under this section. Notice by any other contributing sponsor or plan administrator is waived.

### § 4043.33 Application for minimum funding waiver.

(a) *Reportable event.* A reportable event for a plan occurs when an application for a minimum funding waiver for the plan is submitted under section 303 of ERISA or section 412(d) of the Code.

(b) *Initial information required.* In addition to the information in § 4043.3(b), the notice shall include a copy of the waiver application, including all attachments.

### § 4043.34 Loan default.

(a) *Reportable event.* A reportable event occurs for a plan whenever there is a default by a member of the plan's controlled group with respect to a loan with an outstanding balance of $10 million or more, if—

(1) The default results from the debtor's failure to make a required loan payment when due (unless the payment is made within 30 days after the due date);

(2) The lender accelerates the loan; or

(3) The debtor receives a written notice of default from the lender (and does not establish the notice was issued in error) on account of:

(i) A drop in the debtor's cash reserves below an agreed-upon level;

(ii) An unusual or catastrophic event experienced by the debtor; or

(iii) A persisting failure by the debtor to attain agreed-upon financial performance levels.

(b) *Initial information required.* In addition to the information in § 4043.3(b), the notice shall include—

(1) A copy of the relevant loan documents (*e.g.*, promissory note, security agreement);

(2) The due date and amount of any missed payment;

(3) A copy of any notice of default from the lender; and

(4) A copy of any notice of acceleration from the lender.

(c) *Waivers*—(1) *Default cured.* Notice is waived if the default is cured, or waived by the lender, within 30 days or, if later, by the end of any cure period provided by the loan agreement.

(2) *Foreign entity.* Notice is waived if the debtor is a foreign entity other than a foreign parent.

(3) *Plan funding.* Notice is waived if—

(i) *No variable rate premium.* No variable rate premium is required to be paid for the plan for the event year;

(ii) *$1 million unfunded vested benefits.* As of the testing date for the event year, the plan has less than $1 million in unfunded vested benefits;

(iii) *No unfunded vested benefits.* As of the testing date for the event year, the plan would have no unfunded vested benefits if unfunded vested benefits were determined in accordance with the assumptions and methodology in § 4010.4(b)(2) of this chapter; or

(iv) *80-percent funded.* As of the testing date for the event year, the fair market value of the plan's assets is at least 80 percent of the plan's vested benefits amount.

(d) *Notice date and extensions*—(1) *In general.* Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) or (d)(3) of this section, the notice date is 30 days after the person required to report knows or has reason to know of the occurrence of the default, without regard to the time of any other conditions required for the default to be reportable.

(2) *Cure period extensions.* The notice date is extended to one day after—

(i) The applicable cure period provided in the loan agreement (in the case of a reportable event described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section);

(ii) The date the loan is accelerated (in the case of a reportable event described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section); or

(iii) The date the debtor receives written notice of the default (in the case of a reportable event described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section).

(3) *Form 1 extension.* The notice date is extended to 30 days after the plan's variable rate premium filing due date for the event year, if a waiver under any of paragraphs (c)(3)(i) through (c)(3)(iv) of this section would apply if the ''the plan year preceding the event year'' were substituted for ''the event year.''

(4) *Foreign parent and foreign-linked entities.* With respect to a loan default involving only a foreign parent or a foreign-linked entity, the notice date is extended to 30 days after the plan's first Form 5500 due date after the person required to notify the PBGC has actual knowledge of the default and of the controlled group relationship.

(5) *Example.* Company A has a debt with an outstanding balance of $20 million, for which a payment is due on October 1. Under the terms of the loan, the default may be cured within 10 days. Company A does not make the payment until October 31. Because Company A has made the payment within 30 days of the due date, no reportable event has occurred. If Company A does not make the payment by October 31, a reportable event will have occurred on October 1, and notice will be due by October 31.

### § 4043.35 Bankruptcy or similar settlement.

(a) *Reportable event.* A reportable event occurs for a plan when any member of the plan's controlled group—

(1) Commences a bankruptcy case (under the Bankruptcy Code), or has a bankruptcy case commenced against it;

(2) Commences or has commenced against it any other type of insolvency proceeding (including, but not limited to, the appointment of a receiver);

(3) Commences, or has commenced against it, a proceeding to effect a composition, extension, or settlement with creditors;

(4) Executes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or

(5) Undertakes to effect any other nonjudicial composition, extension, or settlement with substantially all its creditors.

(b) *Initial information required.* In addition to the information in § 4043.3(b), the notice shall include—

(1) A copy of all papers filed in the relevant proceeding, including, but not limited to, petitions and supporting schedules;

(2) The last date for filing claims;

(3) The name, address, and phone number of any trustee or receiver (or similar person);

(4) The name of each member of the plan's controlled group and its ownership relationship to other members of that controlled group; and

(5) For each other plan maintained by any member of the plan's controlled group, identification of the plan and its contributing sponsor(s) by name and EIN/PN or EIN, as appropriate.

(c) *Waivers.* Notice is waived if the person described in paragraph (a) of this section is a foreign entity other than a foreign parent.

(d) *Extensions.* Unless the controlled group member described in paragraph (a) of this section is the contributing sponsor of the plan, the notice date is extended until 30 days after the person required to notify the PBGC has actual knowledge of the reportable event.

## Subpart C—Advance Notice of Reportable Events

### § 4043.61 Advance reporting filing obligation.

(a) *In general.* Unless a waiver or extension applies with respect to the plan, each contributing sponsor of a plan for which a reportable event under this subpart is going to occur is required to notify the PBGC no later than 30 days before the effective date of the reportable event if the contributing sponsor is subject to advance reporting. If there is a change in contributing sponsor, the reporting obligation applies to the person who is the contributing sponsor of the plan on the notice date.

(b) Persons subject to advance reporting. A contributing sponsor is subject to the advance reporting requirement under paragraph (a) of this section if—

(1) Neither the contributing sponsor nor the member of the plan's controlled group to which the event relates is a public company; and

(2) The contributing sponsor is a member of a controlled group maintaining one or more plans that, in the aggregate (disregarding plans with no unfunded vested benefits) have—

(i) Vested benefits amounts that exceed the actuarial values of plan assets by more than $50 million; and

(ii) A funded vested benefit percentage of less than 90 percent.

(c) *Funding determinations.* For purposes of paragraph (b)(2) of this section—

(1) *Actuarial value of assets.* The actuarial value of plan assets is determined in accordance with § 4006.4(b)(2) of this chapter;

(2) *Funded vested benefit percentage.* The aggregate funded vested percentage of one or more plans is the percentage that the total actuarial values of plan assets bears to the plans' total vested benefits amounts; and

(3) *Testing date.* Each plan's assets and vested benefits amount are determined as of that plan's testing date for the plan year that includes the effective date of the reportable event.

(d) *Shortening of 30-day period.* Pursuant to § 4043.3(d), the PBGC may, upon review of an advance notice, shorten the notice period to allow for an earlier effective date.

### § 4043.62 Change in contributing sponsor or controlled group.

(a) *Reportable event and information required.* Advance notice is required for a change in a plan's contributing sponsor or controlled group, as described in § 4043.29(a), and the notice shall include the information described in § 4043.29(b) and, if known, the expected effective date of the reportable event.

(b) *Waivers*—(1) *Small plan.* Notice is waived with respect to a change of contributing sponsor if the transferred plan has 500 or fewer participants.

(2) *De minimis 5-percent segment.* Notice is waived if the person or persons that will cease to be members of the plan's controlled group represent a *de minimis* 5-percent segment of the plan's old controlled group for the most recent fiscal year(s) ending on or before the effective date of the reportable event.

### § 4043.63 Liquidation.

(a) *Reportable event and information required.* Advance notice is required for a liquidation of a member of a plan's controlled group, as described in § 4043.30(a), and the notice shall include the information described in § 4043.30(b) and, if known, the expected effective date of the reportable event.

(b) *Waiver.* Notice is waived if the person that liquidates is a *de minimis* 5-percent segment of the plan's controlled group for the most recent fiscal year(s) ending on or before the effective date of the reportable event, and each plan that was maintained by the liquidating member is maintained by another member of the plan's controlled group.

### § 4043.64 Extraordinary dividend or stock redemption.

(a) *Reportable event and information required.* Advance notice is required for a distribution by a member of a plan's controlled group that would be described in § 4043.31(a) if both assets and liabilities were valued at fair market value. The notice shall include the information described in § 4043.31(b).

(b) *Waiver.* Notice is waived if the person making the distribution is a *de minimis* 5-percent segment of the plan's controlled group for the most recent fiscal year(s) ending on or before the effective date of the reportable event.

### § 4043.65 Transfer of benefit liabilities.

(a) *Reportable event and information required.* Advance notice is required for a transfer of benefit liabilities, as described in § 4043.32(a) (determined without regard to § 4043.32(d)), and the notice shall include the information described in § 4043.32(b).

(b) *Waivers.* Notice is waived—

(1) In the circumstances described in § 4043.32 (c)(1), (c)(2), and (c)(4); and

(2) If the benefit liabilities of 500 or fewer participants are transferred, in

the circumstances described in § 4043.32(c)(3).

### § 4043.66 Application for minimum funding waiver.

(a) *Reportable event and information required.* Advance notice is required for an application for a minimum funding waiver, as described in § 4043.33(a), and the notice shall include the information described in § 4043.33(b).

(b) *Extension.* The notice date is extended until 10 days after the reportable event has occurred.

### § 4043.67 Loan default.

(a) *Reportable event and information required.* Advance notice is required for a loan default, as described in § 4043.34(a) (or that would be so described if ''10 days'' were substituted for ''30 days'' in § 4043.34(a)(1)). The notice shall include the information described in § 4043.34(b).

(b) *Waivers.* Notice is waived if the reportable default is cured, or the lender waives the default, within 10 days or, if later, by the end of any cure period.

(c) *Extensions.* The notice date is extended to the later of—

(1) *10 days after default.* 10 days after the default occurs (without regard to the time of any other conditions required for the default to be reportable); and

(2) *One day after subsequent event.* One day after—

(i) The applicable cure period provided in the loan agreement (in the case of a default described in § 4043.34(a)(1));

(ii) The date the loan is accelerated (in the case of a default described in § 4043.34(a)(2)); and

(iii) The date the debtor receives written notice of the default (in the case of a default described in § 4043.34(a)(3)).

### § 4043.68 Bankruptcy or similar settlement.

(a) *Reportable event and information required.* Advance notice is required for a bankruptcy or similar settlement, as described in § 4043.35(a), and the notice shall include the information described in § 4043.35(b).

(b) *Extension.* The notice date is extended until 10 days after the reportable event has occurred.

## Subpart D—Notice of Failure To Make Required Contributions

### § 4043.81 PBGC Form 200, notice of failure to make required contributions; supplementary information.

(a) *General rules.* To comply with the notification requirement in section 302(f)(4) of ERISA and section 412(n)(4) of the Code, a contributing sponsor of a single-employer plan that is covered under section 4021 of ERISA and, if that contributing sponsor is a member of a parent-subsidiary controlled group, the ultimate parent must complete and submit in accordance with this section a properly certified Form 200 that includes all required documentation and other information, as described in the related filing instructions. Notice is required whenever the unpaid balance of a required installment or any other payment required under section 302 of ERISA and section 412 of the Code (including interest), when added to the aggregate unpaid balance of all preceding such installments or other payments for which payment was not made when due (including interest), exceeds $1 million.

(1) Form 200 must be filed with the PBGC no later than 10 days after the due date for any required payment for which payment was not made when due.

(2) If a contributing sponsor or the ultimate parent completes and submits Form 200 in accordance with this section, the PBGC will consider the notification requirement in section 302(f)(4) of ERISA and section 412(n)(4) of the Code to be satisfied by all members of a controlled group of which the person who has filed Form 200 is a member.

(b) *Supplementary information.* If, upon review of a Form 200, the PBGC concludes that it needs additional information in order to make decisions regarding enforcement of a lien imposed by section 302(f) of ERISA and section 412(n) of the Code, the PBGC may require any member of the contributing sponsor's controlled group to supplement the Form 200 in accordance with § 4043.3(d).

# PART 4044—ALLOCATION OF ASSETS IN SINGLE-EMPLOYER PLANS

## Subpart A—Allocation of Assets

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.
4044.1 Purpose and scope.
4044.2 Definitions.
4044.3 General rule.
4044.4 Violations.

ALLOCATION OF ASSETS TO BENEFIT CATEGORIES

4044.10 Manner of allocation.
4044.11 Priority category 1 benefits.
4044.12 Priority category 2 benefits.
4044.13 Priority category 3 benefits.
4044.14 Priority category 4 benefits.
4044.15 Priority category 5 benefits.
4044.16 Priority category 6 benefits.
4044.17 Subclasses.

ALLOCATION OF RESIDUAL ASSETS

4044.30 [Reserved]

## Subpart B—Valuation of Benefits and Assets

GENERAL PROVISIONS

4044.41 General valuation rules.

TRUSTEED PLANS

4044.51 Benefits to be valued.
4044.52 Valuation of benefits.
4044.53 Mortality assumptions—in general.
4044.54 Mortality assumptions—lump sums.

EXPECTED RETIREMENT AGE

4044.55 XRA when a participant must retire to receive a benefit.
4044.56 XRA when a participant need not retire to receive a benefit.
4044.57 Special rule for facility closing.

NON-TRUSTEED PLANS

4044.71 Valuation of annuity benefits.
4044.72 Form of annuity to be valued.
4044.73 Lump sums and other alternative forms of distribution in lieu of annuities.
4044.74 Withdrawal of employee contributions.
4044.75 Other lump sum benefits.
APPENDIX A TO PART 4044—MORTALITY RATE TABLES
APPENDIX B TO PART 4044—INTEREST RATES USED TO VALUE ANNUITIES AND LUMP SUMS
APPENDIX C TO PART 4044—LOADING ASSUMPTIONS
APPENDIX D TO PART 4044—TABLES USED TO DETERMINE EXPECTED RETIREMENT AGE

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1301(a), 1302(b)(3), 1341, 1344, 1362.

NOTE: Certain provisions of part 4044 have been superseded by legislative changes. For example, there are references to provisions formerly codified in 29 CFR part 2617, subpart C (and to the Notice of Sufficiency provided for thereunder) that no longer exist because of changes in the PBGC's plan termination regulations in response to the Single-Employer Pension Plan Amendments Act of 1986 and the Pension Protection Act of 1987. The PBGC intends to amend part 4044 at a later date to conform it to current statutory provisions.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34059, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—Allocation of Assets

GENERAL PROVISIONS

### § 4044.1 Purpose and scope.

This part implements section 4044 of ERISA, which contains rules for allocating a plan's assets when the plan terminates. These rules have been in effect since September 2, 1974, the date of enactment of ERISA. This part applies to any single-employer plan covered by title IV of ERISA that submits a notice of intent to terminate, or for which PBGC commences an action to terminate the plan under section 4042 of ERISA.

(a) *Subpart A.* Sections 4044.1 through 4044.4 set forth general rules for applying §§ 4044.10 through 4044.17. Sections 4044.10 through 4044.17 interpret the rules and describe procedures for allocating plan assets to priority categories 1 through 6.

(b) *Subpart B.* The purpose of subpart B is to establish the method of determining the value of benefits and assets under terminating single-employer pension plans covered by title IV of ERISA. This valuation is needed for both plans trusteed under title IV and plans which are not trusteed. For the former, the valuation is needed to allocate plan assets in accordance with subpart A of this part and to determine the amount of any plan asset insufficiency. For the latter, the valuation is needed to allocate assets in accordance with subpart A and to distribute the assets in accordance with subpart B of part 4041 of this chapter.

(1) Section 4044.41 sets forth the general provisions of subpart B and applies to all terminating single-employer

plans. Sections 4044.51 through 4044.57 prescribe the benefit valuation rules for plans that receive or that expect to receive a Notice of Inability to Determine Sufficiency from PBGC and are placed into trusteeship by PBGC, including (in §§4044.55 through 4044.57) the rules and procedures a plan administrator shall follow to determine the expected retirement age (XRA) for a plan participant entitled to early retirement benefits for whom the annuity starting date is not known as of the valuation date. This applies to all trusteed plans which have such early retirement benefits. The plan administrator shall determine an XRA under §4044.55, §4044.56 or §4044.57, as appropriate, for each active participant or participant with a deferred vested benefit who is entitled to an early retirement benefit and who as of the valuation date has not selected an annuity starting date. (See Note at beginning of part 4044.)

(2) Sections 4044.71 through 4044.75 prescribe the benefit valuation rules for calculating the value of a benefit to be paid a participant or beneficiary under a terminating pension plan that is distributing assets where the plan has received a Notice of Sufficiency issued by PBGC pursuant to part 2617 of this chapter and has not been placed into trusteeship by PBGC. (See Note at beginning of part 4044.)

**§4044.2 Definitions.**

(a) The following terms are defined in §4001.2 of this chapter: annuity, basic-type benefit, Code, distribution date, ERISA, fair market value, guaranteed benefit, insurer, IRS, irrevocable commitment, mandatory employee contributions, nonbasic-type benefit, nonforfeitable benefit, normal retirement age, notice of intent to terminate, PBGC, person, plan, plan administrator, single-employer plan, substantial owner, termination date, and voluntary employee contributions.

(b) For purposes of this part:

*Deferred annuity* means an annuity under which the specified date or age at which payments are to begin occurs after the valuation date.

*Earliest retirement age at valuation date* means the later of (a) a participant's age on his or her birthday nearest to the valuation date, or (b) the earliest age at which the participant can retire under the terms of the plan.

*Early retirement benefit* means an annuity benefit payable under the terms of the plan, under which the participant is entitled to begin receiving payments before his or her normal retirement age and which is not payable on account of the disability of the participant. It may be reduced according to the terms of the plan.

*Expected retirement age (XRA)* means the age, determined in accordance with §§4044.55 through 4044.57, at which a participant is expected to begin receiving benefits when the participant has not elected, before the allocation date, an annuity starting date. This is the age to which a participant's benefit payment is assumed to be deferred for valuation purposes. An XRA is equal to or greater than the participant's earliest retirement age at valuation date but less than his or her normal retirement age.

*Non-trusteed plan* means a single-employer plan which receives a Notice of Sufficiency from PBGC and is able to close out by purchasing annuities in the private sector in accordance with part 2617 of this chapter. (See Note at beginning of part 4044.)

*Notice of Sufficiency* means a notice issued by the PBGC that it has determined that plan assets are sufficient to discharge when due all obligations of the plan with respect to benefits in priority categories 1 through 4 after plan assets have been allocated to benefits in accordance with section 4044 of ERISA and this subpart. (See Note at beginning of part 4044.)

*Priority category* means one of the categories contained in sections 4044 (a)(1) through (a)(6) of ERISA that establish the order in which plan assets are to be allocated.

*Trusteed plan* means a single-employer plan which has been placed into trusteeship by PBGC.

*Unreduced retirement age (URA)* means the earlier of the normal retirement age specified in the plan or the age at which an unreduced benefit is first payable.

*Valuation date* means (1) for non-trusteed plans, the date of distribution

and (2) for trusteed plans, the date of termination.

(c) For purposes of subpart B of this part (unless otherwise required by the context):

*Age* means the participant's age at his or her nearest birthday and is determined by rounding the individual's exact age to the nearest whole year. Half years are rounded to the next highest year. This is also known as the ''insurance age.''

(d) For purposes of §§ 4044.55 through 4044.57:

*Monthly benefit* means the guaranteed benefit payable by PBGC.

(e) For purposes of §§ 4044.71 through 4044.75:

*Lump sum payable in lieu of an annuity* means a benefit that is payable in a single installment and is derived from an annuity payable under the plan.

*Other lump sum benefit* means a benefit in priority category 5 or 6, determined under subpart A of this part, that is payable in a single installment (or substantially so) under the terms of the plan, and that is not derived from an annuity payable under the plan. The benefit may be a severance pay benefit, a death benefit or other single installment benefit.

*Qualifying bid* means a bid obtained from an insurer in accordance with § 2617.14(b) of this chapter. (See Note at beginning of part 4044.)

### § 4044.3 General rule.

(a) *Asset allocation.* Upon the termination of a single-employer plan, the plan administrator shall allocate the plan assets available to pay for benefits under the plan in the manner prescribed by this subpart. Plan assets available to pay for benefits include all plan assets (valued according to § 4044.41(b)) remaining after the subtraction of all liabilities, other than liabilities for future benefit payments, paid or payable from plan assets under the provisions of the plan. Liabilities include expenses, fees and other administrative costs, and benefit payments due before the allocation date. Except as provided in § 4044.4(b), an irrevocable commitment by an insurer to pay a benefit, which commitment is in effect on the date of the asset allocation, is not considered a plan asset, and a benefit payable under such a commitment is excluded from the allocation process.

(b) *Allocation date.* For plans that close out pursuant to a Notice of Sufficiency under the provisions of subpart C of part 2617 of this chapter, assets shall be allocated as of the date plan assets are to be distributed. For other plans, assets shall be allocated as of the termination date. (See Note at beginning of part 4044.)

### § 4044.4 Violations.

(a) *General.* A plan administrator violates ERISA if plan assets are allocated or distributed upon plan termination in a manner other than that prescribed in section 4044 of ERISA and this subpart, except as may be required to prevent disqualification of the plan under the Code and regulations thereunder.

(b) *Distributions in anticipation of termination.* A distribution, transfer, or allocation of assets to a participant or to an insurance company for the benefit of a participant, made in anticipation of plan termination, is considered to be an allocation of plan assets upon termination, and is covered by paragraph (a) of this section. In determining whether a distribution, transfer, or allocation of assets has been made in anticipation of plan termination PBGC will consider all of the facts and circumstances including—

(1) Any change in funding or operation procedures;

(2) Past practice with regard to employee requests for forms of distribution;

(3) Whether the distribution is consistent with plan provisions; and

(4) Whether an annuity contract that provides for a cutback based on the guarantee limits in subpart B of part 4022 of this chapter could have been purchased from an insurance company.

## ALLOCATION OF ASSETS TO BENEFIT CATEGORIES

### § 4044.10 Manner of allocation.

(a) *General.* The plan administrator shall allocate plan assets available to pay for benefits under the plan using the rules and procedures set forth in

paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section, or any other procedure that results in each participant (or beneficiary) receiving the same benefits he or she would receive if the procedures in paragraphs (b) through (f) were followed.

(b) *Assigning benefits.* The basic-type and nonbasic-type benefits payable with respect to each participant in a terminated plan shall be assigned to one or more priority categories in accordance with §§ 4044.11 through 4044.16. Benefits derived from voluntary employee contributions, which are assigned only to priority category 1, are treated, under section 204(c)(4) of ERISA and section 411(d)(5) of the Code, as benefits under a separate plan. The amount of a benefit payable with respect to each participant shall be determined as of the termination date.

(c) *Valuing benefits.* The value of a participant's benefit or benefits assigned to each priority category shall be determined, as of the allocation date, in accordance with the provisions of subpart B of this part. The value of each participant's basic-type benefit or benefits in a priority category shall be reduced by the value of the participant's benefit of the same type that is assigned to a higher priority category. Except as provided in the next two sentences, the same procedure shall be followed for nonbasic-type benefits. The value of a participant's nonbasic-type benefits in priority categories 3, 5, and 6 shall not be reduced by the value of the participant's nonbasic-type benefit assigned to priority category 2. Benefits in priority category 1 shall neither be included in nor subtracted from lower priority categories. In no event shall a benefit assigned to a priority category be valued at less than zero.

(d) *Allocating assets to priority categories.* Plan assets available to pay for benefits under the plan shall be allocated to each priority category in succession, beginning with priority category 1. If the plan has sufficient assets to pay for all benefits in a priority category, the remaining assets shall then be allocated to the next lower priority category. This process shall be repeated until all benefits in priority categories 1 through 6 have been provided or until all available plan assets have been allocated.

(e) *Allocating assets within priority categories.* Except for priority category 5, if the plan assets available for allocation to any priority category are insufficient to pay for all benefits in that priority category, those assets shall be distributed among the participants according to the ratio that the value of each participant's benefit or benefits in that priority category bears to the total value of all benefits in that priority category. If the plan assets available for allocation to priority category 5 are insufficient to pay for all benefits in that category, the assets shall be allocated, first, to the value of each participant's nonforfeitable benefits that would be assigned to priority category 5 under § 4044.15 after reduction for the value of benefits assigned to higher priority categories, based only on the provisions of the plan in effect at the beginning of the 5-year period immediately preceding the termination date. If assets available for allocation to priority category 5 are sufficient to fully satisfy the value of those benefits, assets shall then be allocated to the value of the benefit increase under the oldest amendment during the 5-year period immediately preceding the termination date, reduced by the value of benefits assigned to higher priority categories (including higher subcategories in priority category 5). This allocation procedure shall be repeated for each succeeding plan amendment within the 5-year period until all plan assets available for allocation have been exhausted. If an amendment decreased benefits, amounts previously allocated with respect to each participant in excess of the value of the reduced benefit shall be reduced accordingly. In the subcategory in which assets are exhausted, the assets shall be distributed among the participants according to the ratio that the value of each participant's benefit or benefits in that subcategory bears to the total value of all benefits in that subcategory.

(f) *Applying assets to basic-type or nonbasic-type benefits within priority categories.* The assets allocated to a participant's benefit or benefits within

each priority category shall first be applied to pay for the participant's basic-type benefit or benefits assigned to that priority category. Any assets allocated on behalf of that participant remaining after satisfying the participant's basic-type benefit or benefits in that priority category shall then be applied to pay for the participant's nonbasic-type benefit or benefits assigned to that priority category. If the assets allocable to a participant's basic-type benefit or benefits in all priority categories are insufficient to pay for all of the participant's guaranteed benefits, the assets allocated to that participant's benefit in priority category 4 shall be applied, first, to the guaranteed portion of the participant's benefit in priority category 4. The remaining assets allocated to that participant's benefit in priority category 4, if any, shall be applied to the nonguaranteed portion of the participant's benefit.

(g) *Allocation to established subclasses.* Notwithstanding paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section, the assets of a plan that has established subclasses within any priority category may be allocated to the plan's subclasses in accordance with the rules set forth in § 4044.17.

### § 4044.11 Priority category 1 benefits.

(a) *Definition.* The benefits in priority category 1 are participants' accrued benefits derived from voluntary employee contributions.

(b) *Assigning benefits.* Absent an election described in the next sentence, the benefit assigned to priority category 1 with respect to each participant is the balance of the separate account maintained for the participant's voluntary contributions. If a participant has elected to receive an annuity in lieu of his or her account balance, the benefit assigned to priority category 1 with respect to that participant is the present value of that annuity.

### § 4044.12 Priority category 2 benefits.

(a) *Definition.* The benefits in priority category 2 are participants' accrued benefits derived from mandatory employee contributions, whether to be paid as an annuity benefit with a pre-retirement death benefit that returns mandatory employee contributions or, if a participant so elects under the terms of the plan and subpart A of part 4022 of this chapter, as a lump sum benefit. Benefits are primarily basic-type benefits although nonbasic-type benefits may also be included as follows:

(1) *Basic-type benefits.* The basic-type benefit in priority category 2 with respect to each participant is the sum of the values of the annuity benefit and the pre-retirement death benefit determined under the provisions of paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(2) *Nonbasic-type benefits.* If a participant elects to receive a lump sum benefit and if the value of the lump sum benefit exceeds the value of the basic-type benefit in priority category 2 determined with respect to the participant, the excess is a nonbasic-type benefit. There is no nonbasic-type benefit in priority category 2 for a participant who does not elect to receive a lump sum benefit.

(b) *Conversion of mandatory employee contributions to an annuity benefit.* Subject to the limitation set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, a participant's accumulated mandatory employee contributions shall be converted to an annuity form of benefit payable at the normal retirement age or, if the plan provides for early retirement, at the expected retirement age. The conversion shall be made using the interest rates and factors specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section. The form of the annuity benefit (*e.g.*, straight life annuity, joint and survivor annuity, cash refund annuity, etc.) is the form that the participant or beneficiary is entitled to on the termination date. If the participant does not have a nonforfeitable right to a benefit, other than the return of his or her mandatory contributions in a lump sum, the annuity form of benefit is the form the participant would be entitled to if the participant had a nonforfeitable right to an annuity benefit under the plan on the termination date.

(1) *Accumulated mandatory employee contributions.* Subject to any addition for the cost of ancillary benefits plus interest, as provided in the following

sentence, the amount of the accumulated mandatory employee contributions for each participant is the participant's total nonforfeitable mandatory employee contributions remaining in the plan on the termination date plus interest, if any, under the plan provisions. Mandatory employee contributions, if any, used after the effective date of the minimum vesting standards in section 203 of ERISA and section 411 of the Code for costs or to provide ancillary benefits such as life insurance or health insurance, plus interest under the plan provisions, shall be added to the contributions that remain in the plan to determine the accumulated mandatory employee contributions.

(2) *Interest rates and conversion factors.* The interest rates and conversion factors used in the administration of the plan shall be used to convert a participant's accumulated mandatory contributions to the annuity form of benefit. In the absence of plan rules and factors, the interest rates and conversion factors established by the IRS for allocation of accrued benefits between employer and employee contributions under the provisions of section 204(c) of ERISA and section 411(c) of the Code shall be used.

(3) *Minimum accrued benefit.* The annuity benefit derived from mandatory employee contributions may not be less than the minimum accrued benefit under the provisions of section 204(c) of ERISA and section 411(c) of the Code.

(c) *Assigning benefits.* If a participant or beneficiary elects to receive a lump sum benefit, his or her benefit shall be determined under paragraph (c)(2) of this section. Otherwise, the benefits with respect to a participant shall be determined under paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(1) *Annuity benefit and pre-retirement death benefit.* The annuity benefit and the pre-retirement death benefit assigned to priority category 2 with respect to a participant are determined as follows:

(i) The annuity benefit is the benefit computed under paragraph (b) of this section.

(ii) Except for adjustments necessary to meet the minimum lump sum requirements as hereafter provided, the pre-retirement death benefit is the benefit under the plan that returns all or a portion of the participant's mandatory employee contributions upon the death of the participant before retirement. A benefit that became payable in a single installment (or substantially so) because the participant died before the termination date is a liability of the plan within the meaning of § 4044.3(a) and should not be assigned to priority category 2. A benefit payable upon a participant's death that is included in the annuity form of the benefit derived from mandatory employee contributions (*e.g.,* the survivor's portion of a joint and survivor annuity or the cash refund portion of a cash refund annuity) is assigned to priority category 2 as part of the annuity benefit under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section and is not assigned as a death benefit. The pre-retirement death benefit may not be less than the minimum lump sum required upon withdrawal of mandatory employee contributions by the IRS under section 204(c) of ERISA and section 411(c) of the Code.

(2) *Lump sum benefit.* Except for adjustments necessary to meet the minimum lump sum requirements as hereafter provided, if a participant elects to receive a lump sum benefit under the provisions of the plan, the amount of the benefit that is assigned to priority category 2 with respect to the participant is—

(i) The combined value of the annuity benefit and the pre-retirement death benefit determined according to paragraph (c)(1) (which constitutes the basic-type benefit) plus

(ii) The amount, if any, of the participant's accumulated mandatory employee contributions that exceeds the combined value of the annuity benefit and the pre-retirement death benefit (which constitutes the nonbasic-type benefit), but not more than

(iii) The amount of the participant's accumulated mandatory contributions.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, accumulated mandatory contributions means the contributions with interest, if any, payable under plan provisions to the participant or beneficiary on termination of the plan or, in the absence of such provisions,

the amount that is payable if the participant withdrew his or her contributions on the termination date. The lump sum benefit may not be less than the minimum lump required by the IRS under section 204(c) of ERISA and section 411(c) of the Code upon withdrawal of mandatory employee contributions.

**§ 4044.13 Priority category 3 benefits.**

(a) *Definition.* The benefits in priority category 3 are those annuity benefits that were in pay status before the beginning of the 3-year period ending on the termination date, and those annuity benefits that could have been in pay status for participants who were eligible to receive annuity benefits before the beginning of the 3-year period ending on the termination date. Benefit increases that became effective before the beginning of the 5-year period ending on the termination date, including automatic benefit increases after that date to the extent provided in paragraph (b)(5) of this section, shall be included in determining the priority category 3 benefit. Benefits are primarily basic-type benefits, although nonbasic-type benefits will be included if any portion of a participant's priority category 3 benefit is not guaranteeable under the provisions of subpart A of part 4022 of this chapter and § 4022.21 of this chapter.

(b) *Assigning benefits.* The annuity benefit that is assigned to priority category 3 with respect to each participant is the lowest annuity that was paid or payable under the rules in paragraphs (b)(2) through (b)(6) of this section.

(1) *Eligibility of participants and beneficiaries.* A participant or beneficiary is eligible for a priority category 3 benefit if either of the following applies:

(i) The participant's (or beneficiary's) benefit was in pay status before the beginning of the 3-year period ending on the termination date.

(ii) The participant was eligible for an annuity and his or her benefit could have been in pay status before the beginning of the 3-year period ending on the termination date. Whether a participant was eligible to receive an annuity before the beginning of the 3-year period shall be determined using the plan provisions in effect on the day before the beginning of the 3-year period.

(iii) If a participant described in either of the preceding two paragraphs died during the 3-year period ending on the date of the plan termination and his or her beneficiary is entitled to an annuity, the beneficiary is eligible for a priority category 3 benefit.

(2) *Plan provisions governing determination of benefit.* In determining the amount of the priority category 3 annuity with respect to a participant, the plan administrator shall use the participant's age, service, actual or expected retirement age, and other relevant facts as of the following dates:

(i) Except as provided in the next sentence, for a participant or beneficiary whose benefit was in pay status before the beginning of the 3-year period ending on the termination date, the priority category 3 benefit shall be determined according to plan provisions in effect on the date the benefit commenced. Benefit increases that became effective before the beginning of the 5-year period ending on the date of plan termination, including automatic benefit increases after that date to the extent provided in paragraph (b)(5) of this section, shall be included in determining the priority category 3 benefit. The form of annuity elected by a retiree is considered the normal form of annuity for that participant.

(ii) For a participant who was eligible to receive an annuity before the beginning of the 3-year period ending on the termination date but whose benefit was not in pay status, the priority category 3 benefit and the normal form of annuity shall be determined according to plan provisions in effect on the day before the beginning of the 3-year period ending on the termination date as if the benefit had commenced at that time.

(3) *General benefit limitations.* The general benefit limitation is determined as follows:

(i) If a participant's benefit was in pay status before the beginning of the 3-year period, the benefit assigned to priority category 3 with respect to that participant is limited to the lesser of the lowest annuity benefit in pay status during the 3-year period ending on the termination date and the lowest

annuity benefit payable under the plan provisions at any time during the 5-year period ending on the termination date.

(ii) Unless a benefit was in pay status before the beginning of the 3-year period ending on the termination date, the benefit assigned to priority category 3 with respect to a participant is limited to the lowest annuity benefit payable under the plan provisions, including any reduction for early retirement, at any time during the 5-year period ending on the termination date. If the annuity form of benefit under a formula that appears to produce the lowest benefit differs from the normal annuity form for the participant under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, the benefits shall be compared after the differing form is converted to the normal annuity form, using plan factors. In the absence of plan factors, the factors in subpart B of part 4022 of this chapter shall be used.

(iii) For purposes of this paragraph, if a terminating plan has been in effect less than five years on the termination date, computed in accordance with paragraph (b)(6) of this section, the lowest annuity benefit under the plan during the 5-year period ending on the termination date is zero. If the plan is a successor to a previously established defined benefit plan within the meaning of section 4021(a) of ERISA, the time it has been in effect will include the time the predecessor plan was in effect.

(4) *Determination of beneficiary's benefit.* If a beneficiary is eligible for a priority category 3 benefit because of the death of a participant during the 3-year period ending on the termination date, the benefit assigned to priority category 3 for the beneficiary shall be determined as if the participant had died the day before the 3-year period began.

(5) *Automatic benefit increases.* If plan provisions adopted and effective before the beginning of the 5-year period ending on the termination date provided for automatic increases in the benefit formula for both active participants and those in pay status or for participants in pay status only, the lowest annuity benefit payable during the 5-year period ending on the termination date determined under paragraph (b)(3) of this section includes the automatic increases scheduled during the fourth and fifth years preceding termination, subject to the restriction that benefit increases for active participants in excess of the increases for retirees shall not be taken into account.

(6) *Computation of time periods.* For purposes of this section, a plan or amendment is ''in effect'' on the later of the date on which it is adopted or the date it becomes effective.

[61 FR 34059, July 1, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 67729, Dec. 30, 1997]

### § 4044.14 Priority category 4 benefits.

The benefits assigned to priority category 4 with respect to each participant are the participant's basic-type benefits that do not exceed the guarantee limits set forth in subpart B of part 4022 of this chapter, except as provided in the next sentence. The benefit assigned to priority category 4 with respect to a participant is not limited by the aggregate benefits limitations set forth in § 4022B.1 of this chapter for individuals who are participants in more than one plan or by the phase-in limitation applicable to substantial owners set forth in § 4022.26.

### § 4044.15 Priority category 5 benefits.

The benefits assigned to priority category 5 with respect to each participant are all of the participant's nonforfeitable benefits under the plan.

### § 4044.16 Priority category 6 benefits.

The benefits assigned to priority category 6 with respect to each participant are all of the participant's benefits under the plan, whether forfeitable or nonforfeitable.

### § 4044.17 Subclasses.

(a) *General rule.* A plan may establish one or more subclasses within any priority category, other than priority categories 1 and 2, which subclasses will govern the allocation of assets within that priority category. The subclasses may be based only on a participant's longer service, older age, or disability, or any combination thereof.

(b) *Limitation.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, whenever

the allocation within a priority category on the basis of the subclasses established by the plan increases or decreases the cumulative amount of assets that otherwise would be allocated to guaranteed benefits, the assets so shifted shall be reallocated to other participants' benefits within the priority category in accordance with the subclasses.

(c) *Exception for subclasses in effect on September 2, 1974.* A plan administrator may allocate assets to subclasses within any priority category, other than priority categories 1 and 2, without regard to the limitation in paragraph (b) of this section if, on September 2, 1974, the plan provided for allocation of plan assets upon termination of the plan based on a participant's longer service, older age, or disability, or any combination thereof, and—

(1) Such provisions are still in effect; or

(2) The plan, if subsequently amended to modify or remove those subclasses, is re-amended to re-establish the same subclasses on or before July 28, 1981.

(d) *Discrimination under Code.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, allocation of assets to subclasses established under this section is permitted only to the extent that the allocation does not result in discrimination prohibited under the Code and regulations thereunder.

ALLOCATION OF RESIDUAL ASSETS

**§ 4044.30 [Reserved]**

## Subpart B—Valuation of Benefits and Assets

GENERAL PROVISIONS

**§ 4044.41 General valuation rules.**

(a) *Valuation of benefits*—(1) *Trusteed plans.* The plan administrator of a plan that has been or will be placed into trusteeship by the PBGC shall value plan benefits in accordance with §§ 4044.51 through 4044.57.

(2) *Non-trusteed plans.* The plan administrator of a non-trusteed plan shall value plan benefits in accordance with §§ 4044.71 through 4044.75. If a plan with respect to which PBGC has issued a Notice of Sufficiency is unable to satisfy all benefits assigned to priority categories 1 through 4 on the distribution date, the PBGC will place it into trusteeship and the plan administrator shall re-value the benefits in accordance with §§ 4044.51 through 4044.57. (See Note at beginning of part 4044.)

(b) *Valuation of assets.* Plan assets shall be valued at their fair market value, based on the method of valuation that most accurately reflects such fair market value.

TRUSTEED PLANS

**§ 4044.51 Benefits to be valued.**

(a) *Form of benefit.* The plan administrator shall determine the form of each benefit to be valued in accordance with the following rules:

(1) If a benefit is in pay status as of the valuation date, the plan administrator shall value the form of the benefit being paid.

(2) If a benefit is not in pay status as of the valuation date but a valid election with respect to the form of benefit has been made on or before the valuation date, the plan administrator shall value the form of benefit so elected.

(3) If a benefit is not in pay status as of the valuation date and no valid election with respect to the form of benefit has been made on or before the valuation date, the plan administrator shall value the form of benefit that, under the terms of the plan, is payable in the absence of a valid election.

(b) *Timing of benefit.* The plan administrator shall value benefits whose starting date is subject to election using the assumption specified in paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section.

(1) *Where election made.* If a valid election of the starting date of a benefit has been made on or before the valuation date, the plan administrator shall assume that the starting date of the benefit is the starting date so elected.

(2) *Where no election made.* If no valid election of the starting date of a benefit has been made on or before the valuation date, the plan administrator shall assume that the starting date of the benefit is the later of—

(i) The expected retirement age, as determined under §§ 4044.55 through 4044.57, of the participant with respect to whom the benefit is payable, or

(ii) The valuation date.

**§ 4044.52 Valuation of benefits.**

(a) *General rule.* Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (b) of this section (regarding the valuation of benefits payable as lump sums), the plan administrator shall value annuity benefits as of the valuation date by—

(1) Using the mortality assumptions prescribed by § 4044.53 and the interest assumptions prescribed by Table I of appendix B to this part;

(2) Using interpolation methods, where necessary, at least as accurate as linear interpolation;

(3) Using valuation formulas that accord with generally accepted actuarial principles and practices;

(4) Taking mortality into account during the deferral period of a deferred joint and survivor benefit only with respect to the participant (or other principal annuitant), if upon the death of the beneficiary the participant may elect an actuarially increased single life annuity or if a new beneficiary may succeed to the survivor portion of the benefit; and

(5) Adjusting the values to reflect the loading for expenses in accordance with appendix C to this part.

(b) *Benefits payable as lump sums.* For valuing benefits payable as lump sums (including the return of accumulated employee contributions upon death), and for determining whether the lump sum value of a benefit exceeds $5,000, the plan administrator shall determine the lump sum value of a benefit by valuing, in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the monthly annuity benefits payable in the form determined under § 4044.51(a) and commencing at the time determined under § 4044.51(b), except that—

(1) The mortality assumptions prescribed in § 4044.54 and the interest assumptions set forth in Table II of appendix B to this part shall apply,

(2) There shall be no adjustment to reflect the loading for expenses, and

(3) Beneficiary mortality during the deferral period shall be disregarded as provided in paragraph (a)(4) of this section without regard to whether the participant may elect an actuarially increased single life annuity upon the death of the beneficiary or whether a new beneficiary may succeed to the survivor portion of the benefit.

[61 FR 34059, July 1, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 38306, July 16, 1998]

**§ 4044.53 Mortality assumptions—in general.**

(a) *General rule.* Subject to paragraph (b) of this section (regarding certain death benefits), the plan administrator shall use the mortality factors prescribed in paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section to value benefits under § 4044.52(a).

(b) *Certain death benefits.* If an annuity for one person is in pay status on the valuation date, and if the payment of a death benefit after the valuation date to another person, who need not be identifiable on the valuation date, depends in whole or in part on the death of the pay status annuitant, then the plan administrator shall value the death benefit using—

(1) The mortality rates that are applicable to the annuity in pay status under this section to represent the mortality of the pay status annuitant; and

(2) The mortality rates applicable to annuities not in pay status and to deferred benefits other than annuities, under paragraph (c) of this section, to represent the mortality of the death beneficiary.

(c) *Mortality rates for healthy lives.* The mortality rates applicable to annuities in pay status on the valuation date that are not being received as disability benefits, to annuities not in pay status on the valuation date, and to deferred benefits other than annuities, are—

(1) For male participants, the rates in Table 1 of appendix A to this part, and

(2) For female participants, the rates in Table 1 of appendix A to this part, set back 6 years.

(d) *Mortality rates for disabled lives (other than Social Security disability).* The mortality rates applicable to annuities in pay status on the valuation date that are being received as disability benefits and for which neither

eligibility for, nor receipt of, Social Security disability benefits is a prerequisite, are—

(1) For male participants, the rates in Table 1 of appendix A to this part, set forward 3 years, and

(2) For female participants, the rates in Table 1 of appendix A to this part, set back 3 years.

(e) *Mortality rates for disabled lives (Social Security disability).* The mortality rates applicable to annuities in pay status on the valuation date that are being received as disability benefits and for which either eligibility for, or receipt of, Social Security disability benefits is a prerequisite, are the rates in Tables 2–M and 2–F of appendix A to this part.

### § 4044.54 Mortality assumptions—lump sums.

For determining whether the value of a benefit is $5,000 or less under § 4022.7(b)(1) of this chapter and for calculating the amount of a lump sum benefit, the PBGC will use the mortality rates in Table 3 of appendix A to this part.

[61 FR 34059, July 1, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 38306, July 16, 1998]

EXPECTED RETIREMENT AGE

### § 4044.55 XRA when a participant must retire to receive a benefit.

(a) *Applicability.* Except as provided in § 4044.57, the plan administrator shall determine the XRA under this section when plan provisions or established plan practice require a participant to retire from his or her job to begin receiving an early retirement benefit.

(b) *Data needed.* The plan administrator shall determine for each participant who is entitled to an early retirement benefit—

(1) The amount of the participant's monthly benefit payable at unreduced retirement age in the normal form payable under the terms of the plan or in the form validly elected by the participant before the termination date;

(2) The calendar year in which the participant reaches unreduced retirement age (''URA'');

(3) The participant's URA; and

(4) The participant's earliest retirement age at the valuation date.

(c) *Procedure.* (1) The plan administrator shall determine whether a participant is in the high, medium or low retirement rate category using the applicable Selection of Retirement Rate Category Table in appendix D, based on the participant's benefit determined under paragraph (b)(1) of this section and the year in which the participant reaches URA.

(2) Based on the retirement rate category determined under paragraph (c)(1), the plan administrator shall determine the XRA from Table II–A, II–B or II–C, as appropriate, by using the participant's URA and earliest retirement age at valuation date.

### § 4044.56 XRA when a participant need not retire to receive a benefit.

(a) *Applicability.* Except as provided in § 4044.57, the plan administrator shall determine the XRA under this section when plan provisions or established plan practice do not require a participant to retire from his or her job to begin receiving his or her early retirement benefit.

(b) *Data needed.* The plan administrator shall determine for each participant—

(1) The participant's URA; and

(2) The participant's earliest retirement age at valuation date.

(c) *Procedure.* Participants in this case are always assigned to the high retirement rate category and therefore the plan administrator shall use Table II–C of appendix D to determine the XRA. The plan administrator shall determine the XRA from Table II–C by using the participant's URA and earliest retirement age at termination date.

### § 4044.57 Special rule for facility closing.

(a) *Applicability.* The plan administrator shall determine the XRA under this section, rather than § 4044.55 or § 4044.56, when both the conditions set forth in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section exist.

(1) The facility at which the participant is or was employed permanently closed within one year before the valuation date, or is in the process of being

permanently closed on the valuation date.

(2) The participant left employment at the facility less than one year before the valuation date or was still employed at the facility on the valuation date.

(b) *XRA.* The XRA is equal to the earliest retirement age at valuation date.

NON-TRUSTEED PLANS

**§ 4044.71 Valuation of annuity benefits.**

The value of a benefit which is to be paid as an annuity is the cost of purchasing the annuity on the date of distribution from an insurer under the qualifying bid.

**§ 4044.72 Form of annuity to be valued.**

(a) When both the participant and beneficiary are alive on the date of distribution, the form of annuity to be valued is—

(1) For a participant or beneficiary already receiving a monthly benefit, that form which is being received, or

(2) For a participant or beneficiary not receiving a monthly benefit, the normal annuity form payable under the plan or the optional form for which the participant has made a valid election pursuant to § 2617.4(c) of this chapter. (See Note at beginning of part 4044.)

(b) When the participant dies after the date of plan termination but before the date of distribution, the form of annuity to be valued is determined under paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section:

(1) For a participant who was entitled to a deferred annuity—

(i) If the form was a single or joint life annuity, no benefit shall be valued; or

(ii) If the participant had made a valid election of a lump sum benefit before he or she died, the form to be valued is the lump sum.

(2) For a participant who was eligible for immediate retirement, and for a participant who was in pay status at the date of termination—

(i) If the form was a single life annuity, no benefit shall be valued;

(ii) If the form was an annuity for a period certain and life thereafter, the form to be valued is an annuity for the certain period;

(iii) If the form was a joint and survivor annuity, the form to be valued is a single life annuity payable to the beneficiary, unless the beneficiary has also died, in which case no benefit shall be valued;

(iv) If the form was an annuity for a period certain and joint and survivor thereafter, the form to be valued is an annuity for the certain period and the life of the beneficiary thereafter, unless the beneficiary has also died, in which case the form to be valued is an annuity for the certain period;

(v) If the form was a cash refund annuity, the form to be valued is the remaining lump sum death benefit; or

(vi) If the participant had elected a lump sum benefit before he or she died, the form to be valued is the lump sum.

(c) When the participant is still living and the named beneficiary or spouse dies after the date of termination but before the date of distribution, the form of annuity to be valued is determined under paragraph (c)(1) or (c)(2) of this section:

(1) For a participant entitled to a deferred annuity—

(i) If the form was a joint and survivor annuity, the form to be valued is a single life annuity payable to the participant; or

(ii) If the form was an annuity for a period certain and joint and survivor thereafter, the form to be valued is an annuity for the certain period and the life of the participant thereafter.

(2) For a participant eligible for immediate retirement and for a participant in pay status at the date of termination—

(i) If the form was a joint and survivor annuity, the form to be valued is a single life annuity payable to the participant; or

(ii) If the form was an annuity for a period certain and joint survivor thereafter annuity, the form to be valued is an annuity for the certain period and for the life of the participant thereafter.

**§ 4044.73 Lump sums and other alternative forms of distribution in lieu of annuities.**

(a) *Valuation.* (1) The value of the lump sum or other alternative form of distribution is the present value of the normal form of benefit provided by the plan payable at normal retirement age, determined as of the date of distribution using reasonable actuarial assumptions as to interest and mortality.

(2) If the participant dies before the date of distribution, but had elected a lump sum benefit, the present value shall be determined as if the participant were alive on the date of distribution.

(b) *Actuarial assumptions.* The plan administrator shall specify the actuarial assumptions used to determine the value calculated under paragraph (a) of this section when the plan administrator submits the benefit valuation data to the PBGC pursuant to § 2617.12 of part 2617 of this chapter. The same actuarial assumptions shall be used for all such calculations. The PBGC reserves the right to review the actuarial assumptions used and to revalue the benefits determined by the plan administrator if the actuarial assumptions are found to be unreasonable.

(See Note at beginning of part 4044.)

**§ 4044.74 Withdrawal of employee contributions.**

(a) If a participant has not started to receive monthly benefit payments on the date of distribution, the value of the lump sum which returns mandatory employee contributions is equal to the total amount of contributions made by the participant, plus interest that is payable to the participant under the terms of the plan, plus interest on that total amount from the date of termination to the date of distribution. The rate of interest credited on employee contributions up to the date of termination shall be the greater of the interest rate provided under the terms of the plan or the interest rate required under section 204(c) of ERISA or section 411(c) of the IRC.

(b) If a participant has started to receive monthly benefit payments on the date of distribution, part of which are attributable to his or her contributions, the value of the lump sum which returns employee contributions is equal to the excess of the amount described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section over the amount computed in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(1) The amount of accumulated mandatory employee contributions remaining in the plan as of the date of termination plus interest from the date of termination to the date of distribution.

(2) The excess of benefit payments made from the plan between date of plan termination and the date of distribution, over the amount of payments that would have been made if the employee contributions had been paid as a lump sum on the date of plan termination, with interest accumulated on the excess from the date of payment to the date of distribution.

(c) *Interest assumptions.* The interest rate used under this section to credit interest between the date of termination to the date of distribution shall be a reasonable rate and shall be the same for both paragraphs (a) and (b).

**§ 4044.75 Other lump sum benefits.**

The value of a lump sum benefit which is not covered under § 4044.73 or § 4044.74 is equal to—

(a) The value under the qualifying bid, if an insurer provides the benefit; or

(b) The present value of the benefit as of the date of distribution, determined using reasonable actuarial assumptions, if the benefit is to be distributed other than by the purchase of the benefit from an insurer. The PBGC reserves the right to review the actuarial assumptions as to reasonableness and re-value the benefit if the actuarial assumptions are unreasonable.

(See Note at beginning of part 4044.)

## APPENDIX A TO PART 4044—MORTALITY RATE TABLES

The tables in this appendix set forth for each age x the probability $q_x$ that an individual aged x will not survive to attain age x+1.

TABLE 1—MORTALITY TABLE FOR HEALTHY MALE PARTICIPANTS

| Age x | $q_x$ |
|---|---|
| 5 | 0.000342 |
| 6 | 0.000318 |

TABLE 1—MORTALITY TABLE FOR HEALTHY MALE PARTICIPANTS—Continued

| Age x | $q_x$ |
|---|---|
| 7 | 0.000302 |
| 8 | 0.000294 |
| 9 | 0.000292 |
| 10 | 0.000293 |
| 11 | 0.000298 |
| 12 | 0.000304 |
| 13 | 0.000310 |
| 14 | 0.000317 |
| 15 | 0.000325 |
| 16 | 0.000333 |
| 17 | 0.000343 |
| 18 | 0.000353 |
| 19 | 0.000365 |
| 20 | 0.000377 |
| 21 | 0.000392 |
| 22 | 0.000408 |
| 23 | 0.000424 |
| 24 | 0.000444 |
| 25 | 0.000464 |
| 26 | 0.000488 |
| 27 | 0.000513 |
| 28 | 0.000542 |
| 29 | 0.000572 |
| 30 | 0.000607 |
| 31 | 0.000645 |
| 32 | 0.000687 |
| 33 | 0.000734 |
| 34 | 0.000785 |
| 35 | 0.000860 |
| 36 | 0.000907 |
| 37 | 0.000966 |
| 38 | 0.001039 |
| 39 | 0.001128 |
| 40 | 0.001238 |
| 41 | 0.001370 |
| 42 | 0.001527 |
| 43 | 0.001715 |
| 44 | 0.001932 |
| 45 | 0.002183 |
| 46 | 0.002471 |
| 47 | 0.002790 |
| 48 | 0.003138 |
| 49 | 0.003513 |
| 50 | 0.003909 |
| 51 | 0.004324 |
| 52 | 0.004755 |
| 53 | 0.005200 |
| 54 | 0.005660 |
| 55 | 0.006131 |
| 56 | 0.006618 |
| 57 | 0.007139 |
| 58 | 0.007719 |
| 59 | 0.008384 |
| 60 | 0.009158 |
| 61 | 0.010064 |
| 62 | 0.011133 |
| 63 | 0.012391 |
| 64 | 0.013868 |
| 65 | 0.015592 |
| 66 | 0.017579 |
| 67 | 0.019804 |
| 68 | 0.022229 |
| 69 | 0.024817 |
| 70 | 0.027530 |
| 71 | 0.030354 |
| 72 | 0.033370 |
| 73 | 0.036680 |
| 74 | 0.040388 |
| 75 | 0.044597 |
| 76 | 0.049388 |
| 77 | 0.054758 |

TABLE 1—MORTALITY TABLE FOR HEALTHY MALE PARTICIPANTS—Continued

| Age x | $q_x$ |
|---|---|
| 78 | 0.060678 |
| 79 | 0.067125 |
| 80 | 0.074070 |
| 81 | 0.081484 |
| 82 | 0.089320 |
| 83 | 0.097525 |
| 84 | 0.106047 |
| 85 | 0.114836 |
| 86 | 0.124170 |
| 87 | 0.133870 |
| 88 | 0.144073 |
| 89 | 0.154859 |
| 90 | 0.166307 |
| 91 | 0.178214 |
| 92 | 0.190460 |
| 93 | 0.203007 |
| 94 | 0.217904 |
| 95 | 0.234086 |
| 96 | 0.248436 |
| 97 | 0.263954 |
| 98 | 0.280803 |
| 99 | 0.299154 |
| 100 | 0.319185 |
| 101 | 0.341086 |
| 102 | 0.365052 |
| 103 | 0.393102 |
| 104 | 0.427255 |
| 105 | 0.469531 |
| 106 | 0.521945 |
| 107 | 0.586518 |
| 108 | 0.665268 |
| 109 | 0.760215 |
| 110 | 1.000000 |

TABLE 2–M—MORTALITY TABLE FOR DISABLED MALE PARTICIPANTS RECEIVING SOCIAL SECURITY DISABILITY BENEFIT PAYMENTS

| Age x | $q_x$ |
|---|---|
| 5 | 0.000000 |
| 6 | 0.000000 |
| 7 | 0.000000 |
| 8 | 0.000000 |
| 9 | 0.000000 |
| 10 | 0.000000 |
| 11 | 0.000000 |
| 12 | 0.000000 |
| 13 | 0.000000 |
| 14 | 0.000000 |
| 15 | 0.000000 |
| 16 | 0.000000 |
| 17 | 0.000000 |
| 18 | 0.000000 |
| 19 | 0.000000 |
| 20 | 0.048300 |
| 21 | 0.048300 |
| 22 | 0.048300 |
| 23 | 0.048300 |
| 24 | 0.048300 |
| 25 | 0.048300 |
| 26 | 0.046100 |
| 27 | 0.043600 |
| 28 | 0.041100 |
| 29 | 0.038600 |
| 30 | 0.036200 |
| 31 | 0.033900 |
| 32 | 0.032000 |
| 33 | 0.030200 |

TABLE 2–M—MORTALITY TABLE FOR DISABLED MALE PARTICIPANTS RECEIVING SOCIAL SECURITY DISABILITY BENEFIT PAYMENTS—Continued

| Age x | $q_x$ |
|---|---|
| 34 | 0.028800 |
| 35 | 0.027800 |
| 36 | 0.027200 |
| 37 | 0.027100 |
| 38 | 0.027300 |
| 39 | 0.027600 |
| 40 | 0.028200 |
| 41 | 0.028800 |
| 42 | 0.029700 |
| 43 | 0.030500 |
| 44 | 0.031400 |
| 45 | 0.032200 |
| 46 | 0.033000 |
| 47 | 0.034000 |
| 48 | 0.035300 |
| 49 | 0.036700 |
| 50 | 0.038300 |
| 51 | 0.040100 |
| 52 | 0.042000 |
| 53 | 0.043900 |
| 54 | 0.046000 |
| 55 | 0.048200 |
| 56 | 0.050600 |
| 57 | 0.053100 |
| 58 | 0.055500 |
| 59 | 0.058100 |
| 60 | 0.060300 |
| 61 | 0.062400 |
| 62 | 0.064300 |
| 63 | 0.065700 |
| 64 | 0.066800 |
| 65 | 0.069225 |
| 66 | 0.071813 |
| 67 | 0.074526 |
| 68 | 0.077350 |
| 69 | 0.080366 |
| 70 | 0.083676 |
| 71 | 0.087384 |
| 72 | 0.091593 |
| 73 | 0.096384 |
| 74 | 0.101754 |
| 75 | 0.107674 |
| 76 | 0.114121 |
| 77 | 0.121066 |
| 78 | 0.128480 |
| 79 | 0.136316 |
| 80 | 0.144521 |
| 81 | 0.153043 |
| 82 | 0.161832 |
| 83 | 0.171166 |
| 84 | 0.180866 |
| 85 | 0.191069 |
| 86 | 0.201855 |
| 87 | 0.213303 |
| 88 | 0.225210 |
| 89 | 0.237456 |
| 90 | 0.250003 |
| 91 | 0.264900 |
| 92 | 0.281082 |
| 93 | 0.295432 |
| 94 | 0.310950 |
| 95 | 0.327799 |
| 96 | 0.346150 |
| 97 | 0.366181 |
| 98 | 0.388082 |
| 99 | 0.412048 |
| 100 | 0.440098 |
| 101 | 0.474251 |

TABLE 2–M—MORTALITY TABLE FOR DISABLED MALE PARTICIPANTS RECEIVING SOCIAL SECURITY DISABILITY BENEFIT PAYMENTS—Continued

| Age x | $q_x$ |
|---|---|
| 102 | 0.516527 |
| 103 | 0.568941 |
| 104 | 0.633514 |
| 105 | 0.712264 |
| 106 | 0.807211 |
| 107 | 1.000000 |

TABLE 2–F—MORTALITY TABLE FOR DISABLED FEMALE PARTICIPANTS RECEIVING SOCIAL SECURITY DISABILITY BENEFIT PAYMENTS

| Age x | $q_x$ |
|---|---|
| 5 | 0.000000 |
| 6 | 0.000000 |
| 7 | 0.000000 |
| 8 | 0.000000 |
| 9 | 0.000000 |
| 10 | 0.000000 |
| 11 | 0.000000 |
| 12 | 0.000000 |
| 13 | 0.000000 |
| 14 | 0.000000 |
| 15 | 0.000000 |
| 16 | 0.000000 |
| 17 | 0.000000 |
| 18 | 0.000000 |
| 19 | 0.000000 |
| 20 | 0.026300 |
| 21 | 0.026300 |
| 22 | 0.026300 |
| 23 | 0.026300 |
| 24 | 0.026300 |
| 25 | 0.026300 |
| 26 | 0.025700 |
| 27 | 0.025300 |
| 28 | 0.024700 |
| 29 | 0.024200 |
| 30 | 0.023700 |
| 31 | 0.023200 |
| 32 | 0.022700 |
| 33 | 0.022200 |
| 34 | 0.021800 |
| 35 | 0.021400 |
| 36 | 0.021200 |
| 37 | 0.021000 |
| 38 | 0.020800 |
| 39 | 0.020800 |
| 40 | 0.020900 |
| 41 | 0.021000 |
| 42 | 0.021300 |
| 43 | 0.021600 |
| 44 | 0.021900 |
| 45 | 0.022400 |
| 46 | 0.022900 |
| 47 | 0.023500 |
| 48 | 0.024200 |
| 49 | 0.024900 |
| 50 | 0.025700 |
| 51 | 0.026400 |
| 52 | 0.027200 |
| 53 | 0.028100 |
| 54 | 0.028800 |
| 55 | 0.029500 |
| 56 | 0.030100 |
| 57 | 0.030700 |
| 58 | 0.031500 |

TABLE 2–F—MORTALITY TABLE FOR DISABLED FEMALE PARTICIPANTS RECEIVING SOCIAL SECURITY DISABILITY BENEFIT PAYMENTS—Continued

| Age x | $q_x$ |
|---|---|
| 59 | 0.032300 |
| 60 | 0.033100 |
| 61 | 0.033900 |
| 62 | 0.034700 |
| 63 | 0.035500 |
| 64 | 0.036200 |
| 65 | 0.037269 |
| 66 | 0.038527 |
| 67 | 0.040004 |
| 68 | 0.041728 |
| 69 | 0.043715 |
| 70 | 0.045940 |
| 71 | 0.048365 |
| 72 | 0.050953 |
| 73 | 0.053666 |
| 74 | 0.056490 |
| 75 | 0.059506 |
| 76 | 0.062816 |
| 77 | 0.066524 |
| 78 | 0.070733 |
| 79 | 0.075524 |
| 80 | 0.080894 |
| 81 | 0.086814 |
| 82 | 0.093261 |
| 83 | 0.100206 |
| 84 | 0.107620 |
| 85 | 0.115456 |
| 86 | 0.123661 |
| 87 | 0.132183 |
| 88 | 0.140972 |
| 89 | 0.150306 |
| 90 | 0.160006 |
| 91 | 0.170209 |
| 92 | 0.180995 |
| 93 | 0.192443 |
| 94 | 0.204350 |
| 95 | 0.216596 |
| 96 | 0.229143 |
| 97 | 0.244040 |
| 98 | 0.260222 |
| 99 | 0.274572 |
| 100 | 0.290090 |
| 101 | 0.306939 |
| 102 | 0.325290 |
| 103 | 0.345321 |
| 104 | 0.367222 |
| 105 | 0.391188 |
| 106 | 0.419238 |
| 107 | 0.453391 |
| 108 | 0.495667 |
| 109 | 0.548081 |
| 110 | 0.612654 |
| 111 | 0.691404 |
| 112 | 0.786351 |
| 113 | 1.000000 |

TABLE 3—LUMP SUM MORTALITY TABLE

| Age x | $q_x$ |
|---|---|
| 12 | 0.000000 |
| 13 | 0.000000 |
| 14 | 0.000000 |
| 15 | 0.000000 |
| 16 | 0.001437 |
| 17 | 0.001414 |
| 18 | 0.001385 |

TABLE 3—LUMP SUM MORTALITY TABLE—Continued

| Age x | $q_x$ |
|---|---|
| 19 | 0.001351 |
| 20 | 0.001311 |
| 21 | 0.001267 |
| 22 | 0.001219 |
| 23 | 0.001167 |
| 24 | 0.001149 |
| 25 | 0.001129 |
| 26 | 0.001107 |
| 27 | 0.001083 |
| 28 | 0.001058 |
| 29 | 0.001083 |
| 30 | 0.001111 |
| 31 | 0.001141 |
| 32 | 0.001173 |
| 33 | 0.001208 |
| 34 | 0.001297 |
| 35 | 0.001398 |
| 36 | 0.001513 |
| 37 | 0.001643 |
| 38 | 0.001792 |
| 39 | 0.001948 |
| 40 | 0.002125 |
| 41 | 0.002327 |
| 42 | 0.002556 |
| 43 | 0.002818 |
| 44 | 0.003095 |
| 45 | 0.003410 |
| 46 | 0.003769 |
| 47 | 0.004180 |
| 48 | 0.004635 |
| 49 | 0.005103 |
| 50 | 0.005616 |
| 51 | 0.006196 |
| 52 | 0.006853 |
| 53 | 0.007543 |
| 54 | 0.008278 |
| 55 | 0.009033 |
| 56 | 0.009875 |
| 57 | 0.010814 |
| 58 | 0.011863 |
| 59 | 0.012952 |
| 60 | 0.014162 |
| 61 | 0.015509 |
| 62 | 0.017010 |
| 63 | 0.018685 |
| 64 | 0.020517 |
| 65 | 0.022562 |
| 66 | 0.024847 |
| 67 | 0.027232 |
| 68 | 0.029634 |
| 69 | 0.032073 |
| 70 | 0.034743 |
| 71 | 0.037667 |
| 72 | 0.040871 |
| 73 | 0.044504 |
| 74 | 0.048504 |
| 75 | 0.052913 |
| 76 | 0.057775 |
| 77 | 0.063142 |
| 78 | 0.068628 |
| 79 | 0.074648 |
| 80 | 0.081256 |
| 81 | 0.088518 |
| 82 | 0.096218 |
| 83 | 0.104310 |
| 84 | 0.112816 |
| 85 | 0.122079 |
| 86 | 0.132174 |
| 87 | 0.143179 |
| 88 | 0.155147 |
| 89 | 0.168208 |

TABLE 3—LUMP SUM MORTALITY TABLE—Continued

| Age x | $q_x$ |
|---|---|
| 90 | 0.182461 |
| 91 | 0.198030 |
| 92 | 0.215035 |
| 93 | 0.232983 |
| 94 | 0.252545 |
| 95 | 0.273878 |
| 96 | 0.297152 |
| 97 | 0.322553 |
| 98 | 0.349505 |
| 99 | 0.378865 |
| 100 | 0.410875 |
| 101 | 0.445768 |
| 102 | 0.483830 |

TABLE 3—LUMP SUM MORTALITY TABLE—Continued

| Age x | $q_x$ |
|---|---|
| 103 | 0.524301 |
| 104 | 0.568365 |
| 105 | 0.616382 |
| 106 | 0.668696 |
| 107 | 0.725745 |
| 108 | 0.786495 |
| 109 | 0.852659 |
| 110 | 0.924666 |
| 111 | 1.000000 |

[61 FR 34059, July 1, 1996; 61 FR 36626, July 12, 1996]

## APPENDIX B TO PART 4044—INTEREST RATES USED TO VALUE ANNUITIES AND LUMP SUMS

### TABLE I—[ANNUITY VALUATIONS]

[This table sets forth, for each indicated calendar month, the interest rates (denoted by $i_1$, $i_2$, . . ., and referred to generally as $i_t$) assumed to be in effect between specified anniversaries of a valuation date that occurs within that calendar month; those anniversaries are specified in the columns adjacent to the rates. The last listed rate is assumed to be in effect after the last listed anniversary date.]

| For valuation dates occurring in the month— | The values of $i_t$ are: | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $i_t$ | for t= | $i_t$ | for t= | $i_t$ | for t= |
| November 1993 | .0560 | 1–25 | .0525 | > | N/A | N/A |
| December 1993 | .0560 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| January 1994 | .0590 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| February 1994 | .0590 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| March 1994 | .0580 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| April 1994 | .0620 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| May 1994 | .0650 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| June 1994 | .0670 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| July 1994 | .0690 | 1–25 | 0.525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| August 1994 | .0700 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| September 1994 | .0690 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| October 1994 | .0700 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| November 1994 | .0730 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| December 1994 | .0750 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| January 1995 | .0750 | 1–20 | .0575 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| February 1995 | .0730 | 1–20 | .0575 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| March 1995 | .0730 | 1–20 | .0575 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| April 1995 | .0710 | 1–20 | .0575 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| May 1995 | .0690 | 1–20 | .0575 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| June 1995 | .0680 | 1–20 | .0575 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| July 1995 | .0630 | 1–20 | .0575 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| August 1995 | .0620 | 1–20 | .0575 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| September 1995 | .0640 | 1–20 | .0575 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| October 1995 | .0630 | 1–20 | .0575 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| November 1995 | .0620 | 1–20 | .0575 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| December 1995 | .0600 | 1–20 | .0575 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| January 1996 | .0560 | 1–20 | .0475 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| February 1996 | .0540 | 1–20 | .0475 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| March 1996 | .0550 | 1–20 | .0475 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| April 1996 | .0580 | 1–20 | .0475 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| May 1996 | .0600 | 1–20 | .0475 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| June 1996 | .0620 | 1–20 | .0475 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| July 1996 | .0620 | 1–20 | .0475 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| August 1996 | .0630 | 1–20 | .0475 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| September 1996 | .0630 | 1–20 | .0475 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| October 1996 | .0630 | 1–20 | .0475 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| November 1996 | .0620 | 1–20 | .0475 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| December 1996 | .0600 | 1–20 | .0475 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| January 1997 | .0580 | 1–25 | .0500 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| February 1997 | .0590 | 1–25 | .0500 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| March 1997 | .0620 | 1–25 | .0500 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| April 1997 | .0610 | 1–25 | .0500 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| May 1997 | .0630 | 1–25 | .0500 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| June 1997 | .0640 | 1–25 | .0500 | >25 | N/A | N/A |

TABLE I—[ANNUITY VALUATIONS]—Continued

[This table sets forth, for each indicated calendar month, the interest rates (denoted by $i_1$, $i_2$, . . ., and referred to generally as $i_t$) assumed to be in effect between specified anniversaries of a valuation date that occurs within that calendar month; those anniversaries are specified in the columns adjacent to the rates. The last listed rate is assumed to be in effect after the last listed anniversary date.]

| For valuation dates occurring in the month— | The values of $i_t$ are: | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $i_t$ | for t= | $i_t$ | for t= | $i_t$ | for t= |
| July 1997 | .0630 | 1–25 | .0500 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| August 1997 | .0610 | 1–25 | .0500 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| September 1997 | .0570 | 1–25 | .0500 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| October 1997 | .0590 | 1–25 | .0500 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| November 1997 | .0570 | 1–25 | .0500 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| December 1997 | .0560 | 1–25 | .0500 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| January 1998 | .0560 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| February 1998 | .0550 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| March 1998 | .0550 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| April 1998 | .0550 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| May 1998 | .0560 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| June 1998 | .0560 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| July 1998 | .0550 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| August 1998 | .0540 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| September 1998 | .0540 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| October 1998 | .0540 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| November 1998 | .0530 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| December 1998 | .0540 | 1–25 | .0525 | >25 | N/A | N/A |
| January 1999 | .0530 | 1–20 | .0525 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| February 1999 | .0540 | 1–20 | .0525 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| March 1999 | .0530 | 1–20 | .0525 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| April 1999 | .0560 | 1–20 | .0525 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| May 1999 | .0570 | 1–20 | .0525 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| June 1999 | .0570 | 1–20 | .0525 | >20 | N/A | N/A |
| July 1999 | .0600 | 1–20 | .0525 | >20 | N/A | N/A |

TABLE II—[LUMP SUM VALUATIONS]

[In using this table: (1) For benefits for which the participant or beneficiary is entitled to be in pay status on the valuation date, the immediate annuity rate shall apply; (2) For benefits for which the deferral period is y years (where y is an integer and $0 < y \leq n_1$), interest rate $i_1$ shall apply from the valuation date for a period of y years; thereafter the immediate annuity rate shall apply; (3) For benefits for which the deferral period is y years (where y is an integer and $n_1 < y \leq n_1 + n_2$); interest rate $i_2$ shall apply from the valuation date for a period of $y - n_1$ years, interest rate $i_1$ shall apply for the following $n_1$ years; thereafter the immediate annuity rate shall apply; (4) For benefits for which the deferral period is y years (where y is an integer and $y > n_1 + n_2$), interest rate $i_3$ shall apply from the valuation date for a period of $y - n_1 - n_2$ years; interest rate $i_2$ shall apply for the following $n_2$ years; interest rate $i_1$ shall apply for the following $n_1$ years; thereafter the immediate annuity rate shall apply.]

| Rate set | For plans with a valuation date | | Immediate annuity rate (percent) | Deferred annuities (percent) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | On or after | Before | | $i_1$ | $i_2$ | $i_3$ | $n_1$ | $n_2$ |
| 1 | 11–1–93 | 12–1–93 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 2 | 12–1–93 | 1–1–94 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 3 | 1–1–94 | 2–1–94 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 4 | 2–1–94 | 3–1–94 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 5 | 3–1–94 | 4–1–94 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 6 | 4–1–94 | 5–1–94 | 4.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 7 | 5–1–94 | 6–1–94 | 5.25 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 8 | 6–1–94 | 7–1–94 | 5.25 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 9 | 7–1–94 | 8–1–94 | 5.50 | 4.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 10 | 8–1–94 | 9–1–94 | 5.75 | 5.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 11 | 9–1–94 | 10–1–94 | 5.50 | 4.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 12 | 10–1–94 | 11–1–94 | 5.50 | 4.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 13 | 11–1–94 | 12–1–94 | 6.00 | 5.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 14 | 12–1–94 | 1–1–95 | 6.25 | 5.50 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 15 | 1–1–95 | 2–1–95 | 6.00 | 5.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 16 | 2–1–95 | 3–1–95 | 6.00 | 5.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 17 | 3–1–95 | 4–1–95 | 6.00 | 5.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 18 | 4–1–95 | 5–1–95 | 5.75 | 5.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 19 | 5–1–95 | 6–1–95 | 5.50 | 4.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 20 | 6–1–95 | 7–1–95 | 5.50 | 4.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 21 | 7–1–95 | 8–1–95 | 4.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 22 | 8–1–95 | 9–1–95 | 4.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 23 | 9–1–95 | 10–1–95 | 5.00 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 24 | 10–1–95 | 11–1–95 | 4.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 25 | 11–1–95 | 12–1–95 | 4.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |

TABLE II—[LUMP SUM VALUATIONS]—Continued

[In using this table: (1) For benefits for which the participant or beneficiary is entitled to be in pay status on the valuation date, the immediate annuity rate shall apply; (2) For benefits for which the deferral period is y years (where y is an integer and $0 < y \leq n_1$), interest rate $i_1$ shall apply from the valuation date for a period of y years; thereafter the immediate annuity rate shall apply; (3) For benefits for which the deferral period is y years (where y is an integer and $n_1 < y \leq n_1 + n_2$); interest rate $i_2$ shall apply from the valuation date for a period of $y - n_1$ years, interest rate $i_1$ shall apply for the following $n_1$ years; thereafter the immediate annuity rate shall apply; (4) For benefits for which the deferral period is y years (where y is an integer and $y > n_1 + n_2$), interest rate $i_3$ shall apply from the valuation date for a period of $y - n_1 - n_2$ years; interest rate $i_2$ shall apply for the following $n_2$ years; interest rate $i_1$ shall apply for the following $n_1$ years; thereafter the immediate annuity rate shall apply.]

| Rate set | For plans with a valuation date | | Immediate annuity rate (percent) | Deferred annuities (percent) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | On or after | Before | | $i_1$ | $i_2$ | $i_3$ | $n_1$ | $n_2$ |
| 26 | 12–1–95 | 1–1–96 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 27 | 1–1–96 | 2–1–96 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 28 | 2–1–96 | 3–1–96 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 29 | 3–1–96 | 4–1–96 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 30 | 4–1–96 | 5–1–96 | 4.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 31 | 5–1–96 | 6–1–96 | 5.00 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 32 | 6–1–96 | 7–1–96 | 5.00 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 33 | 7–1–96 | 8–1–96 | 5.00 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 34 | 8–1–96 | 9–1–96 | 5.25 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 35 | 9–1–96 | 10–1–96 | 5.25 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 36 | 10–1–96 | 11–1–96 | 5.25 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 37 | 11–1–96 | 12–1–96 | 5.00 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 38 | 12–1–96 | 1–1–97 | 4.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 39 | 1–1–97 | 2–1–97 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 40 | 2–1–97 | 3–1–97 | 4.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 41 | 3–1–97 | 4–1–97 | 5.00 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 42 | 4–1–97 | 5–1–97 | 4.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 43 | 5–1–97 | 6–1–97 | 5.00 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 44 | 6–1–97 | 7–1–97 | 5.25 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 45 | 7–1–97 | 8–1–97 | 5.25 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 46 | 08–1–97 | 09–1–97 | 4.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 47 | 09–1–97 | 10–1–97 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 48 | 10–1–97 | 11–1–97 | 4.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 49 | 11–1–97 | 12–1–97 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 50 | 12–1–97 | 01–1–98 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 51 | 01–1–98 | 02–1–98 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 52 | 02–1–98 | 03–1–98 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 53 | 03–1–98 | 04–1–98 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 54 | 04–1–98 | 05–1–98 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 55 | 05–1–98 | 06–1–98 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 56 | 06–1–98 | 07–1–98 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 57 | 07–1–98 | 08–1–98 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 58 | 08–1–98 | 09–1–98 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 59 | 09–1–98 | 10–1–98 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 60 | 10–1–98 | 11–1–98 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 61 | 11–1–98 | 12–1–98 | 3.75 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 62 | 12–1–98 | 01–1–99 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 63 | 01–1–99 | 02–1–99 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 64 | 02–1–99 | 03–1–99 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 65 | 03–1–99 | 04–1–99 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 66 | 04–1–99 | 05–1–99 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 67 | 05–1–99 | 06–1–99 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 68 | 06–1–99 | 07–1–99 | 4.25 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |
| 69 | 07–1–99 | 08–1–99 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 7 | 8 |

[61 FR 34059, July 1, 1996]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting part 4044, appendix B, see the List of CFR Sections Affected in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

## APPENDIX C TO PART 4044—LOADING ASSUMPTIONS

| If the total value of the plan's benefit liabilities (as defined in 29 U.S.C. § 1301(a)(16)), exclusive of the loading charge, is— | | The loading charge equals— |
|---|---|---|
| greater than | but less than or equal to | |
| $0 | $200,000 | 5% of the total value of the plan's benefits, plus $200 for each plan participant. |

| If the total value of the plan's benefit liabilities (as defined in 29 U.S.C. § 1301(a)(16)), exclusive of the loading charge, is— | | The loading charge equals— |
|---|---|---|
| greater than | but less than or equal to | |
| $200,000 | | $10,000, plus a percentage of the excess of the total value over $200,000, plus $200 for each plan participant; the percentage is equal to 1%+[(P% − 7.50%)/10], where P% is the initial rate, expressed as a percentage, set forth in Table I of appendix B for the valuation of annuities. |

## APPENDIX D TO PART 4044—TABLES USED TO DETERMINE EXPECTED RETIREMENT AGE

### TABLE I–99—SELECTION OF RETIREMENT RATE CATEGORY

[For Plans with valuation dates after December 31, 1998, and before January 1, 2000]

| Participant reaches URA in year— | Participant's retirement rate category is— | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Low[1] if monthly benefit at URA is less than— | Medium[2] if monthly benefit at URA is | | High[3] if monthly benefit at URA is greater than— |
| | | From | To | |
| 2000 | 423 | 423 | 1,784 | 1,784 |
| 2001 | 433 | 433 | 1,825 | 1,825 |
| 2002 | 443 | 443 | 1,867 | 1,867 |
| 2003 | 453 | 453 | 1,910 | 1,910 |
| 2004 | 464 | 464 | 1,954 | 1,954 |
| 2005 | 474 | 474 | 1,999 | 1,999 |
| 2006 | 485 | 485 | 2,045 | 2,045 |
| 2007 | 496 | 496 | 2,092 | 2,092 |
| 2008 | 508 | 508 | 2,140 | 2,140 |
| 2009 or later | 519 | 519 | 2,189 | 2,189 |

[1] Table II–A.
[2] Table II–B.
[3] Table II–C.

### TABLE II–A—EXPECTED RETIREMENT AGES FOR INDIVIDUALS IN THE LOW CATEGORY

| Participant's earliest retirement age at valuation date. | Unreduced retirement age | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 |
| 42 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 |
| 43 | 53 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 |
| 44 | 54 | 54 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 |
| 45 | 54 | 55 | 55 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 |
| 46 | 55 | 55 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 |
| 47 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 |
| 48 | 56 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 |
| 49 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 |
| 50 | 57 | 57 | 58 | 58 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 |
| 51 | 57 | 58 | 58 | 59 | 59 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 |
| 52 | 58 | 58 | 59 | 59 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 |
| 53 | 58 | 59 | 59 | 60 | 60 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 |
| 54 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 60 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 |
| 55 | 59 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 |
| 56 | 59 | 60 | 60 | 61 | 61 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 |
| 57 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 61 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 |
| 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 61 | 62 | 62 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 |
| 59 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 62 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 |
| 60 | 60 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 62 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 |
| 61 | ..... | 61 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 64 | 64 | 64 |
| 62 | ..... | ..... | 62 | 62 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 |
| 63 | ..... | ..... | ..... | 63 | 63 | 64 | 64 | 65 | 65 | 65 | 65 |
| 64 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 64 | 64 | 65 | 65 | 65 | 65 | 65 |
| 65 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 65 | 65 | 65 | 65 | 65 | 65 |
| 66 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 66 | 66 | 66 | 66 | 66 |
| 67 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 67 | 67 | 67 | 67 |
| 68 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 68 | 68 | 68 |
| 69 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 69 | 69 |
| 70 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 70 |

TABLE II–B—EXPECTED RETIREMENT AGES FOR INDIVIDUALS IN THE MEDIUM CATEGORY

| Participant's earliest retirement age at valuation date | Unreduced retirement age | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 |
| 42 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 |
| 43 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| 44 | 50 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 |
| 45 | 51 | 51 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 |
| 46 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 |
| 47 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 |
| 48 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 |
| 49 | 54 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 |
| 50 | 55 | 55 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 |
| 51 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 |
| 52 | 56 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 |
| 53 | 57 | 57 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 |
| 54 | 57 | 58 | 58 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 |
| 55 | 58 | 58 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 |
| 56 | 58 | 59 | 59 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 |
| 57 | 59 | 59 | 60 | 60 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 |
| 58 | 59 | 60 | 60 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 |
| 59 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 61 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 |
| 60 | 60 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 |
| 61 | ..... | 61 | 61 | 62 | 62 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 |
| 62 | ..... | ..... | 62 | 62 | 62 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 |
| 63 | ..... | ..... | ..... | 63 | 63 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 |
| 64 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 |
| 65 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 65 | 65 | 65 | 65 | 65 | 65 |
| 66 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 66 | 66 | 66 | 66 | 66 |
| 67 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 67 | 67 | 67 | 67 |
| 68 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 68 | 68 | 68 |
| 69 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 69 | 69 |
| 70 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 70 |

TABLE II–C—EXPECTED RETIREMENT AGES FOR INDIVIDUALS IN THE HIGH CATEGORY

| Participant's earliest retirement age at valuation date. | Unreduced retirement age | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 |
| 42 | 46 | 46 | 46 | 46 | 46 | 47 | 47 | 47 | 47 | 47 | 47 |
| 43 | 47 | 47 | 47 | 47 | 47 | 47 | 47 | 47 | 47 | 47 | 47 |
| 44 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 |
| 45 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 | 49 |
| 46 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| 47 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 |
| 48 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 |
| 49 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 | 53 |
| 50 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 |
| 51 | 54 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 | 55 |
| 52 | 55 | 55 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 56 |
| 53 | 56 | 56 | 56 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 |
| 54 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 |
| 55 | 57 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 |
| 56 | 58 | 58 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 59 |
| 57 | 58 | 59 | 59 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 |
| 58 | 59 | 59 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 |
| 59 | 59 | 60 | 60 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 61 |
| 60 | 60 | 60 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 |
| 61 | ..... | 61 | 61 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 |
| 62 | ..... | ..... | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 62 |
| 63 | ..... | ..... | ..... | 63 | 63 | 63 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 |
| 64 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 |
| 65 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 65 | 65 | 65 | 65 | 65 | 65 |
| 66 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 66 | 66 | 66 | 66 | 66 |
| 67 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 67 | 67 | 67 | 67 |
| 68 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 68 | 68 | 68 |
| 69 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 69 | 69 |
| 70 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 70 |

[61 FR 34059, July 1, 1996; 61 FR 36626, July 12, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 65476, Dec. 13, 1996; 62 FR 65611, Dec. 15, 1997; 63 FR 63180, Nov. 12, 1998]

## PART 4047—RESTORATION OF TERMINATING AND TERMINATED PLANS

Sec.
4047.1 Purpose and scope.
4047.2 Definitions.
4047.3 Funding of restored plan.
4047.4 Payment of premiums.
4047.5 Repayment of PBGC payments of guaranteed benefits.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1347.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34073, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### §4047.1 Purpose and scope.

Section 4047 of ERISA gives the PBGC broad authority to take any necessary actions in furtherance of a plan restoration order issued pursuant to section 4047. This part (along with Treasury regulation 26 CFR 1.412(c)(1)–3) describes certain legal obligations that arise incidental to a plan restoration under section 4047. This part also establishes procedures with respect to these obligations that are intended to facilitate the orderly transition of a restored plan from terminated (or terminating) status to ongoing status, and to help ensure that the restored plan will continue to be ongoing consistent with the best interests of the plan's participants and beneficiaries and the single-employer insurance program. This part applies to terminated and terminating single-employer plans (except for plans terminated and terminating under ERISA section 4041(b)) with respect to which the PBGC has issued or is issuing a plan restoration order pursuant to ERISA section 4047.

### §4047.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in §4001.2 of this chapter: controlled group, ERISA, IRS, PBGC, plan, plan administrator, plan year, and single-employer plan.

### §4047.3 Funding of restored plan.

(a) *General.* Whenever the PBGC issues or has issued a plan restoration order under ERISA section 4047, it shall issue to the plan sponsor a restoration payment schedule order in accordance with the rules of this section. PBGC, through its Executive Director, shall also issue a certification to its Board of Directors and the IRS, as described in paragraph (c) of this section. If more than one plan is or has been restored, the PBGC shall issue a separate restoration payment schedule order and separate certification with respect to each restored plan.

(b) *Restoration payment schedule order.* A restoration payment schedule order shall set forth a schedule of payments sufficient to amortize the initial restoration amortization base described in paragraph (b) of 26 CFR 1.412(c)(1)–3 over a period extending no more than 30 years after the initial post-restoration valuation date, as defined in paragraph (a)(1) of 26 CFR 1.412(c)(1)–3. The restoration payment schedule shall be consistent with the requirements of 26 CFR 1.412(c)(1)–3 and may require payments at intervals of less than one year, as determined by the PBGC. The PBGC may, in its discretion, amend the restoration payment schedule at any time, consistent with the requirements of 26 CFR 1.412(c)(1)–3.

(c) *Certification.* The Executive Director's certification to the Board of Directors and the IRS pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall state that the PBGC has reviewed the funding of the plan, the financial condition of the plan sponsor and its controlled group members, the payments required under the restoration payment schedule (taking into account the availability of deferrals as permitted under paragraph (c)(4) of 26 CFR 1.412(c)(1)–3) and any other factor that the PBGC deems relevant, and, based on that review, determines that it is in the best interests of the plan's participants and beneficiaries and the single-employer insurance program that the restored plan not be reterminated.

(d) *Periodic PBGC review.* As long as a restoration payment schedule order issued under this section is in effect, the PBGC shall review annually the funding status of the plan with respect to which the order applies. As part of this review, the PBGC, through its Executive Director, shall issue a certification in the form described in paragraph (c) of this section. As a result of its funding review, PBGC may amend the restoration payment schedule, consistent with the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of 26 CFR 1.412(c)(1)–3.

**§ 4047.4 Payment of premiums.**

(a) *General.* Upon restoration of a plan pursuant to ERISA section 4047, the obligation to pay PBGC premiums pursuant to ERISA section 4007 is reinstated as of the date on which the plan was trusteed under section 4042 of ERISA. Except as otherwise specifically provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the amount of the outstanding premiums owed shall be computed and paid by the plan administrator in accordance with part 4006 of this chapter (Premium Rates) and the forms and instructions issued pursuant thereto, as in effect for the plan years for which premiums are owed.

(b) *Notification of premiums owed.* Whenever the PBGC issues or has issued a plan restoration order, it shall send a written notice to the plan administrator of the restored plan advising the plan administrator of the plan year(s) for which premiums are owed. PBGC will include with the notice the necessary premium payment forms and instructions. The notice shall prescribe the payment due dates for the outstanding premiums.

(c) *Methods for determining variable rate portion of the premium.* In general, the variable rate portion of the outstanding premiums shall be determined in accordance with the premium regulation and forms, as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, except that for any plan year following a plan year for which Form 5500, Schedule B was not filed because the plan was terminated, the alternative calculation method in § 4006.4(c) of this chapter may not be used.

**§ 4047.5 Repayment of PBGC payments of guaranteed benefits.**

(a) *General.* Upon restoration of a plan pursuant to ERISA section 4047, amounts paid by the PBGC from its single-employer insurance fund (the fund established pursuant to ERISA section 4005(a)) to pay guaranteed benefits and related expenses under the plan while it was terminated are a debt of the restored plan. The terms and conditions for payment of this debt shall be determined by the PBGC.

(b) *Repayment terms.* The PBGC shall prescribe reasonable terms and conditions for payment of the debt described in paragraph (a) of this section, including the number, amount and commencement date of the payments. In establishing the terms, PBGC will consider the cash needs of the plan, the timing and amount of contributions owed to the plan, the liquidity of plan assets, the interests of the single-employer insurance program, and any other factors PBGC deems relevant. PBGC may, in its discretion, revise any of the payment terms and conditions, upon written notice to the plan administrator in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Notification to plan administrator.* Whenever the PBGC issues or has issued a plan restoration order, it shall send a written notice to the plan administrator of the restored plan advising the plan administrator of the amount owed the PBGC pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section. The notice shall also include the terms and conditions for payment of this debt, as established under paragraph (b) of this section.

## PART 4050—MISSING PARTICIPANTS

Sec.

4050.1 Purpose and scope.
4050.2 Definitions.
4050.3 Method of distribution for missing participants.
4050.4 Diligent search.
4050.5 Designated benefit.
4050.6 Payment and required documentation.
4050.7 Benefits of missing participants—in general.
4050.8 Automatic lump sum.
4050.9 Annuity or elective lump sum—living missing participant.
4050.10 Annuity or elective lump sum—beneficiary of deceased missing participant.
4050.11 Limitations.
4050.12 Special rules.

APPENDIX A TO PART 4050—EXAMPLES OF DESIGNATED BENEFIT DETERMINATIONS FOR MISSING PARTICIPANTS UNDER § 4050.5 IN PLANS WITH DEEMED DISTRIBUTION DATES ON AND AFTER AUGUST 17, 1998

APPENDIX B TO PART 4050—EXAMPLES OF BENEFIT PAYMENTS FOR MISSING PARTICIPANTS UNDER §§ 4050.8 THROUGH 4050.10

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1350.

SOURCE: 62 FR 60440, Nov. 7, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

**§4050.1 Purpose and scope.**

This part prescribes rules for distributing benefits under a terminating single-employer plan for any individual whom the plan administrator has not located when distributing benefits under §4041.28 of this chapter. This part applies to a plan if the plan's deemed distribution date (or the date of a payment made in accordance with §4050.12) is in a plan year beginning on or after January 1, 1996.

**§4050.2 Definitions.**

The following terms are defined in §4001.2 of this chapter: annuity, Code, ERISA, insurer, irrevocable commitment, mandatory employee contributions, normal retirement age, PBGC, person, plan, plan administrator, plan year and title IV benefit.

In addition, for purposes of this part:

*Deemed distribution date* means—

(1) The last day of the period in which distribution may be made under part 4041 of this chapter; or

(2) If the plan administrator selects an earlier date that is no earlier than the date when all benefit distributions have been made under the plan except for distributions to missing participants whose designated benefits are paid to the PBGC, such earlier date.

*Designated benefit* means the amount payable to the PBGC for a missing participant pursuant to §4050.5.

*Designated benefit interest rate* means the rate of interest applicable to underpayments of guaranteed benefits by the PBGC under §4022.81(c) of this chapter.

*Guaranteed benefit form* means, with respect to a benefit, the form in which the PBGC would pay a guaranteed benefit to a participant or beneficiary in the PBGC's program for trusteed plans under subparts A and B of part 4022 of this chapter (treating the deemed distribution date as the termination date for this purpose).

*Missing participant* means a participant or beneficiary entitled to a distribution under a terminating plan whom the plan administrator has not located as of the date when the plan administrator pays the individual's designated benefit to the PBGC (or distributes the individual's benefit by purchasing an irrevocable commitment from an insurer). In the absence of proof of death, individuals not located are presumed living.

*Missing participant annuity assumptions* means the interest rate assumptions and actuarial methods (using the interest rates for annuity valuations in Table I of appendix B to part 4044 of this chapter) for valuing a benefit to be paid by the PBGC as an annuity under subpart B of part 4044, applied—

(1) As if the deemed distribution date were the termination date;

(2) Using unisex mortality rates that are a fixed blend of 50 percent of the male mortality rates and 50 percent of the female mortality rates from the 1983 Group Annuity Mortality Table as prescribed in Rev. Rul. 95–6, 1995–1 C.B. 80 (Cumulative Bulletins are available from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402);

(3) Without using the expected retirement age assumptions in §§4044.55 through 4044.57 of this chapter;

(4) Without making the adjustment for expenses provided for in §4044.52(a)(5) of this chapter; and

(5) By adding $300, as an adjustment (loading) for expenses, for each missing participant whose designated benefit without such adjustment would be greater than $5,000.

*Missing participant forms and instructions* means PBGC Forms 501 and 602, Schedule MP thereto, and related forms, and their instructions.

*Missing participant lump sum assumptions* means the interest rate assumptions and actuarial methods (using the interest rates for lump sum valuations in Table II of appendix B to part 4044 of this chapter) for valuing a benefit to be paid by the PBGC as a lump sum under subpart B of part 4044 of this chapter, applied—

(1) As if the deemed distribution date were the termination date;

(2) Using mortality assumptions from Table 3 of appendix A to part 4044 of this chapter; and

(3) Without using the expected retirement age assumptions in §§4044.55 through 4044.57 of this chapter.

*Pay status* means, with respect to a benefit under a plan, that the plan administrator has made or (except for administrative delay or a waiting period)

would have made one or more benefit payments.

*Post-distribution certification* means the post-distribution certification required by § 4041.29 or § 4041.50 of this chapter.

*Unloaded designated benefit* means the designated benefit reduced by $300; except that the reduction does not apply in the case of a designated benefit determined using the missing participant annuity assumptions without adding the $300 load described in paragraph (5) of the definition of ''missing participant annuity assumptions.''

[62 FR 60440, Nov. 7, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 29355, May 29, 1998; 63 FR 38306, July 16, 1998]

### § 4050.3 Method of distribution for missing participants.

The plan administrator of a terminating plan must distribute benefits for each missing participant by—

(a) Purchasing from an insurer an irrevocable commitment that satisfies the requirements of § 4041.28(c) or § 4041.50 of this chapter (whichever is applicable); or

(b) Paying the PBGC a designated benefit in accordance with §§ 4050.4 through 4050.6 (subject to the special rules in § 4050.12).

### § 4050.4 Diligent search.

(a) *Search required.* A diligent search must be made for each missing participant before information about the missing participant or payment is submitted to the PBGC pursuant to § 4050.6.

(b) *Diligence.* A search is a diligent search only if the search —

(1) Begins not more than 6 months before notices of intent to terminate are issued and is carried on in such a manner that if the individual is found, distribution to the individual can reasonably be expected to be made on or before the deemed distribution date;

(2) Includes inquiry of any plan beneficiaries (including alternate payees) of the missing participant whose names and addresses are known to the plan administrator; and

(3) Includes use of a commercial locator service to search for the missing participant (without charge to the missing participant or reduction of the missing participant's plan benefit).

### § 4050.5 Designated benefit.

(a) *Amount of designated benefit.* The amount of the designated benefit is the amount determined under paragraph (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), or (a)(4) of this section (whichever is applicable) or, if less, the maximum amount that could be provided under the plan to the missing participant in the form of a single sum in accordance with section 415 of the Code.

(1) *Mandatory lump sum.* The designated benefit of a missing participant required under a plan to receive a mandatory lump sum as of the deemed distribution date is the lump sum payment that the plan administrator would have distributed to the missing participant as of the deemed distribution date.

(2) *De minimis lump sum.* The designated benefit of a missing participant not described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section whose benefit is not in pay status as of the deemed distribution date and whose benefit has a *de minimis* actuarial present value ($5,000 or less) as of the deemed distribution date under the missing participant lump sum assumptions is such value.

(3) *No lump sum.* The designated benefit of a missing participant not described in paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section who, as of the deemed distribution date, cannot elect an immediate lump sum under the plan is the actuarial present value of the missing participant's benefit as of the deemed distribution date under the missing participant annuity assumptions.

(4) *Elective lump sum.* The designated benefit of a missing participant not described in paragraph (a)(1), (a)(2), or (a)(3) of this section is the greater of the amounts determined under the methodologies of paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(3) of this section.

(b) *Assumptions.* When the plan administrator uses the missing participant annuity assumptions or the missing participant lump sum assumptions for purposes of determining the designated benefit under paragraph (a) of this section, the plan administrator must value the most valuable benefit, as determined under paragraph (b)(1) of

this section, using the assumptions described in paragraph (b)(2) or (b)(3) of this section (whichever is applicable).

(1) *Most valuable benefit.* For a missing participant whose benefit is in pay status as of the deemed distribution date, the most valuable benefit is the pay status benefit. For a missing participant whose benefit is not in pay status as of the deemed distribution date, the most valuable benefit is the benefit payable at the age on or after the deemed distribution date (beginning with the participant's earliest early retirement age and ending with the participant's normal retirement age) for which the present value as of the deemed distribution date is the greatest. The present value as of the deemed distribution date with respect to any age is determined by multiplying:

(i) The monthly (or other periodic) benefit payable under the plan; by

(ii) The present value (determined as of the deemed distribution date using the missing participant annuity assumptions) of a $1 monthly (or other periodic) annuity beginning at the applicable age.

(2) *Participant.* A missing participant who is a participant, and whose benefit is not in pay status as of the deemed distribution date, is assumed to be married to a spouse the same age, and the form of benefit that must be valued is the qualified joint and survivor annuity benefit that would be payable under the plan. If the participant's benefit is in pay status as of the deemed distribution date, the form and beneficiary of the participant's benefit are the form of benefit and beneficiary of the pay status benefit.

(3) *Beneficiary.* A missing participant who is a beneficiary, and whose benefit is not in pay status as of the deemed distribution date, is assumed not to be married, and the form of benefit that must be valued is the survivor benefit that would be payable under the plan. If the beneficiary's benefit is in pay status as of the deemed distribution date, the form and beneficiary of the beneficiary's benefit are the form of benefit and beneficiary of the pay status benefit.

(4) *Examples.* See Appendix A to this part for examples illustrating the provisions of this section.

(c) *Missed payments.* In determining the designated benefit, the plan administrator must include the value of any payments that were due before the deemed distribution date but that were not made.

(d) *Payment of designated benefits.* Payment of designated benefits must be made in accordance with §4050.6 and will be deemed made on the deemed distribution date.

[62 FR 60440, Nov. 7, 1997, as amended at 63 38306, July 16, 1998]

### §4050.6 Payment and required documentation.

(a) *Time of payment and filing.* The plan administrator must pay designated benefits, and file the information and certifications (of the plan administrator and the plan's enrolled actuary) specified in the missing participant forms and instructions, by the time the post-distribution certification is due. Except as otherwise provided in the missing participant forms and instructions, the plan administrator must submit the designated benefits, information, and certifications with the post-distribution certification.

(b) *Late charges.* (1) *Interest on late payments.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, if the plan administrator does not pay a designated benefit by the time specified in paragraph (a) of this section, the plan administrator must pay interest as assessed by the PBGC for the period beginning on the deemed distribution date and ending on the date when the payment is received by the PBGC. Interest will be assessed at the rate provided for late premium payments in §4007.7 of this chapter. Interest assessed under this paragraph will be deemed paid in full if payment of the amount assessed is received by the PBGC within 30 days after the date of a PBGC bill for such amount.

(2) *Assessment of interest and penalties.* The PBGC will assess interest for late payment of a designated benefit or a penalty for late filing of information only to the extent paid or filed beyond the time provided in §4041.29(b).

(c) *Supplemental information.* Within 30 days after the date of a written request from the PBGC, a plan administrator required to provide the information and certifications described in paragraph (a) of this section must file supplemental information, as requested, for the purpose of verifying designated benefits, determining benefits to be paid by the PBGC under this part, and substantiating diligent searches.

(d) *Filing with the PBGC.* The rules described in § 4041.3(b) of this chapter apply to filings with the PBGC under this part.

### § 4050.7 Benefits of missing participants—in general.

(a) *If annuity purchased.* If a plan administrator distributes a missing participant's benefit by purchasing an irrevocable commitment from an insurer, and the missing participant (or his or her beneficiary or estate) later contacts the PBGC, the PBGC will inform the person of the identity of the insurer, the relevant policy number, and (to the extent known) the amount or value of the benefit.

(b) *If designated benefit paid.* If the PBGC locates or is contacted by a missing participant (or his or her beneficiary or estate) for whom a plan administrator paid a designated benefit to the PBGC, the PBGC will pay benefits in accordance with §§ 4050.8 through 4050.10 (subject to the limitations and special rules in §§ 4050.11 and 4050.12).

(c) *Examples.* See Appendix B to this part for examples illustrating the provisions of §§ 4050.8 through 4050.10.

### § 4050.8 Automatic lump sum.

This section applies to a missing participant whose designated benefit was determined under § 4050.5(a)(1) (mandatory lump sum) or § 4050.5(a)(2) (*de minimis* lump sum).

(a) *General rule.* (1) *Benefit paid.* The PBGC will pay a single sum benefit equal to the designated benefit plus interest at the designated benefit interest rate from the deemed distribution date to the date on which the PBGC pays the benefit.

(2) *Payee.* Payment will be made—

(i) To the missing participant, if located;

(ii) If the missing participant died before the deemed distribution date, and if the plan so provides, to the missing participant's beneficiary or estate; or

(iii) If the missing participant dies on or after the deemed distribution date, to the missing participant's estate.

(b) *De minimis annuity alternative.* If the guaranteed benefit form for a missing participant whose designated benefit was determined under § 4050.5(a)(2) (*de minimis* lump sum) (or the guaranteed benefit form for a beneficiary of such a missing participant) would provide for the election of an annuity, the missing participant (or the beneficiary) may elect to receive an annuity. If such an election is made —

(1) The PBGC will pay the benefit in the elected guaranteed benefit form, beginning on the annuity starting date elected by the missing participant (or the beneficiary), which may not be before the later of the date of the election or the earliest date on which the missing participant (or the beneficiary) could have begun receiving benefits under the plan; and

(2) The benefit paid will be actuarially equivalent to the designated benefit, *i.e.*, each monthly (or other periodic) benefit payment will equal the designated benefit divided by the present value (determined as of the deemed distribution date under the missing participant lump sum assumptions) of a $1 monthly (or other periodic) annuity beginning on the annuity starting date.

### § 4050.9 Annuity or elective lump sum—living missing participant.

This section applies to a missing participant whose designated benefit was determined under § 4050.5(a)(3) (no lump sum) or § 4050.5(a)(4) (elective lump sum) and who is living on the date as of which the PBGC begins paying benefits.

(a) *Missing participant whose benefit was not in pay status as of the deemed distribution date.* The PBGC will pay the benefit of a missing participant whose benefit was not in pay status as of the deemed distribution date as follows.

(1) *Time and form of benefit.* The PBGC will pay the missing participant's benefit in the guaranteed benefit form, beginning on the annuity starting date

elected by the missing participant (which may not be before the later of the date of the election or the earliest date on which the missing participant could have begun receiving benefits under the plan).

(2) *Amount of benefit.* The PBGC will pay a benefit that is actuarially equivalent to the unloaded designated benefit, *i.e.*, each monthly (or other periodic) benefit payment will equal the unloaded designated benefit divided by the present value (determined as of the deemed distribution date under the missing participant annuity assumptions) of a $1 monthly (or other periodic) annuity beginning on the annuity starting date.

(b) *Missing participant whose benefit was in pay status as of the deemed distribution date.* The PBGC will pay the benefit of a missing participant whose benefit was in pay status as of the deemed distribution date as follows.

(1) *Time and form of benefit.* The PBGC will pay the benefit in the form that was in pay status, beginning when the missing participant is located.

(2) *Amount of benefit.* The PBGC will pay the monthly (or other periodic) amount of the pay status benefit, plus a lump sum equal to the payments the missing participant would have received under the plan, plus interest on the missed payments (at the plan rate up to the deemed distribution date and thereafter at the designated benefit interest rate) to the date as of which the PBGC pays the lump sum.

(c) *Payment of lump sum.* If a missing participant whose designated benefit was determined under § 4050.5(a)(4) (elective lump sum) so elects, the PBGC will pay his or her benefit in the form of a single sum. This election is not effective unless the missing participant's spouse consents (if such consent would be required under section 205 of ERISA). The single sum equals the designated benefit plus interest (at the designated benefit interest rate) from the deemed distribution date to the date as of which the PBGC pays the benefit.

**§ 4050.10 Annuity or elective lump sum—beneficiary of deceased missing participant.**

This section applies to a beneficiary of a deceased missing participant whose designated benefit was determined under § 4050.5(a)(3) (no lump sum) or § 4050.5(a)(4) (elective lump sum) and whose benefit is not payable under § 4050.9.

(a) *If deceased missing participant's benefit was not in pay status as of the deemed distribution date.* The PBGC will pay a benefit with respect to a deceased missing participant whose benefit was not in pay status as of the deemed distribution date as follows.

(1) *General rule.* (i) *Beneficiary.* The PBGC will pay a benefit to the surviving spouse of a missing participant who was a participant (unless the surviving spouse has properly waived a benefit in accordance with section 205 of ERISA).

(ii) *Form and amount of benefit.* The PBGC will pay the survivor benefit in the form of a single life annuity. Each monthly (or other periodic) benefit payment will equal 50 percent of the quotient that results when the unloaded designated benefit is divided by the present value (determined as of the deemed distribution date under the missing participant annuity assumptions, and assuming that the missing participant survived to the deemed distribution date) of a $1 monthly (or other periodic) joint and 50 percent survivor annuity beginning on the annuity starting date, under which reduced payments (at the 50 percent level) are made only after the death of the missing participant during the life of the spouse (and not after the death of the spouse during the missing participant's life).

(iii) *Time of benefit.* The PBGC will pay the survivor benefit beginning at the time elected by the surviving spouse (which may not be before the later of the date of the election or the earliest date on which the surviving spouse could have begun receiving benefits under the plan).

(2) *If missing participant died before deemed distribution date.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph

(a)(1) of this section, if a beneficiary of a missing participant who died before the deemed distribution date establishes to the PBGC's satisfaction that he or she is the proper beneficiary or would have received benefits under the plan in a form, at a time, or in an amount different from the benefit paid under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) or (a)(1)(iii) of this section, the PBGC will make payments in accordance with the facts so established, but only in the guaranteed benefit form.

(3) *Elective lump sum.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section, if the beneficiary of a missing participant whose designated benefit was determined under § 4050.5(a)(4) (elective lump sum) so elects, the PBGC will pay his or her benefit in the form of a single sum. The single sum will be equal to the actuarial present value (determined as of the deemed distribution date under the missing participant annuity assumptions) of the death benefit payable on the annuity starting date, plus interest (at the designated benefit interest rate) from the deemed distribution date to the date as of which the PBGC pays the benefit.

(b) *If deceased missing participant's benefit was in pay status as of the deemed distribution date.* The PBGC will pay a benefit with respect to a deceased missing participant whose benefit was in pay status as of the deemed distribution date as follows.

(1) *Beneficiary.* The PBGC will pay a benefit to the beneficiary (if any) of the benefit that was in pay status as of the deemed distribution date.

(2) *Form and amount of benefit.* The PBGC will pay a monthly (or other periodic) amount equal to the monthly (or other periodic) amount, if any, that the beneficiary would have received under the form of payment in effect, plus a lump sum payment equal to the payments the beneficiary would have received under the plan after the missing participant's death and before the date as of which the benefit is paid under paragraph (b)(4) of this section, plus interest on the missed payments (at the plan rate up to the deemed distribution date and thereafter at the designated benefit interest rate) to the date as of which the benefit is paid under paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(3) *Lump sum payment to estate.* The PBGC will make a lump sum payment to the missing participant's estate equal to the payments that the missing participant would have received under the plan for the period before the missing participant's death, plus interest on the missed payments (at the plan rate up to the deemed distribution date and thereafter at the designated benefit interest rate) to the date when the lump sum is paid. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, if a beneficiary of a missing participant other than the estate establishes to the PBGC's satisfaction that the beneficiary is entitled to the lump sum payment, the PBGC will pay the lump sum to such beneficiary.

(4) *Time of benefit.* The PBGC will pay the survivor benefit beginning when the beneficiary is located.

(5) *Spouse deceased.* If the PBGC locates the estate of the deceased missing participant's spouse under circumstances where a benefit would have been paid under this paragraph (b) if the spouse had been located while alive, the PBGC will pay to the spouse's estate a lump sum payment computed in the same manner as provided for in paragraph (b)(2) of this section based on the period from the missing participant's death to the death of the spouse.

**§ 4050.11 Limitations.**

(a) *Exclusive benefit.* The benefits provided for under this part will be the only benefits payable by the PBGC to missing participants or to beneficiaries based on the benefits of deceased missing participants.

(b) *Limitation on benefit value.* The total actuarial present value of all benefits paid with respect to a missing participant under §§ 4050.8 through 4050.10, determined as of the deemed distribution date, will not exceed the missing participant's designated benefit.

(c) *Guaranteed benefit.* If a missing participant or his or her beneficiary establishes to the PBGC's satisfaction that the benefit under §§ 4050.8 through 4050.10 (based on the designated benefit actually paid to the PBGC) is less than the minimum benefit in this paragraph

(c), the PBGC will instead pay the minimum benefit. The minimum benefit is the lesser of:

(1) The benefit as determined under the PBGC's rules for paying guaranteed benefits in trusteed plans under subparts A and B of part 4022 of this chapter (treating the deemed distribution date as the termination date for this purpose); or

(2) The benefit based on the designated benefit that should have been paid under § 4050.5.

(d) *Limitation on annuity starting date.* A missing participant (or his or her survivor) may not elect an annuity starting date after the later of—

(1) The required beginning date under section 401(a)(9) of the Code; or

(2) The date when the missing participant (or the survivor) is notified of his or her right to a benefit.

**§ 4050.12 Special rules.**

(a) *Missing participants located quickly.* Notwithstanding the provisions of §§ 4050.8 through 4050.10, if the PBGC or the plan administrator locates a missing participant within 30 days after the PBGC receives the missing participant's designated benefit, the PBGC may in its discretion return the missing participant's designated benefit to the plan administrator, and the plan administrator must make distribution to the individual in such manner as the PBGC will direct.

(b) *Qualified domestic relations orders.* Plan administrators must and the PBGC will take the provisions of qualified domestic relations orders (QDROs) under section 206(d)(3) of ERISA or section 414(p) of the Code into account in determining designated benefits and benefit payments by the PBGC, including treating an alternate payee under an applicable QDRO as a missing participant or as a beneficiary of a missing participant, as appropriate, in accordance with the terms of the QDRO. For purposes of calculating the amount of the designated benefit of an alternate payee, the plan administrator must use the assumptions for a missing participant who is a beneficiary under § 4050.5(b).

(c) *Employee contributions.* (1) *Mandatory employee contributions.* Notwithstanding the provisions of § 4050.5, if a missing participant made mandatory contributions (within the meaning of section 4044(a)(2) of ERISA), the missing participant's designated benefit may not be less than the sum of the missing participant's mandatory contributions and interest to the deemed distribution date at the plan's rate or the rate under section 204(c) of ERISA (whichever produces the greater amount).

(2) *Voluntary employee contributions.* (i) *Applicability.* This paragraph (c)(2) applies to any employee contributions that were not mandatory (within the meaning of section 4044(a)(2) of ERISA) to which a missing participant is entitled in connection with the termination of a defined benefit plan.

(ii) *Payment to PBGC.* A plan administrator, in accordance with the missing participant forms and instructions, must pay the employee contributions described in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section (together with any earnings thereon) to the PBGC, and must file Schedule MP with the PBGC, by the time the designated benefit is due under § 4050.6. Any such amount must be in addition to the designated benefit and must be separately identified.

(iii) *Payment by PBGC.* In addition to any other amounts paid by the PBGC under §§ 4050.8 through 4050.10, the PBGC will pay any amount paid to it under paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, with interest at the designated benefit interest rate from the date of receipt by the PBGC to the date of payment by the PBGC, in the same manner as described in § 4050.8 (automatic lump sums), except that if the missing participant died before the deemed distribution date and there is no beneficiary, payment will be made to the missing participant's estate.

(d) *Residual assets.* The PBGC will determine, in a manner consistent with the purposes of this part and section 4050 of ERISA, how the provisions of this part apply to any distribution (to participants and beneficiaries who cannot be located) of residual assets remaining after the satisfaction of plan benefits (as defined in § 4041.2 of this chapter) in connection with the termination of a defined benefit plan. Unless the PBGC otherwise determines, the

payment of residual assets for a participant or beneficiary who cannot be located, and the submission to the PBGC of the related Schedule MP (or amended Schedule MP), must be made no earlier than the date when the post-distribution certification is filed with the PBGC, and no later than the later of—

(1) The 30th day after the date on which all residual assets have been distributed to all participants and beneficiaries other than those who cannot be located and for whom payment of residual assets is made to the PBGC, and

(2) The date when the post-distribution certification is filed with the PBGC.

(e) *Sufficient distress terminations.* In the case of a plan undergoing a distress termination (under section 4041(c) of ERISA) that is sufficient for at least all guaranteed benefits and that distributes its assets in the manner described in section 4041(b)(3) of ERISA, the benefit assumed to be payable by the plan for purposes of determining the amount of the designated benefit under §4050.5 is limited to the title IV benefit plus any benefit to which funds under section 4022(c) of ERISA have been allocated.

(f) *Similar rules for later payments.* If the PBGC determines that one or more persons should receive benefits (which may be in addition to benefits already provided) in order for a plan termination to be valid (*e.g.*, upon audit of the termination), and one or more of such individuals cannot be located, the PBGC will determine, in a manner consistent with the purposes of this part and section 4050 of ERISA, how the provisions of this part apply to such benefits.

(g) *Discretionary extensions.* Any deadline under this part may be extended in accordance with the rules described in §4041.30 of this chapter.

(h) *Payments beginning after required beginning date.* If the PBGC begins paying an annuity under §4050.9(a) or 4050.10(a) to a participant or a participant's spouse after the required beginning date under section 401(a)(9)(C) of the Code, the PBGC will pay to the participant or the spouse (or their respective estates) or both, as appropriate, the lump sum equivalent of the past annuity payments the participant and spouse would have received if the PBGC had begun making payments on the required beginning date. The PBGC will also pay lump sum equivalents under this paragraph (g) if the PBGC locates the estate of the participant or spouse after both are deceased. (Nothing in this paragraph (g) will increase the total value of the benefits payable with respect to a missing participant.)

## APPENDIX A TO PART 4050—EXAMPLES OF DESIGNATED BENEFIT DETERMINATIONS FOR MISSING PARTICIPANTS UNDER §4050.5 IN PLANS WITH DEEMED DISTRIBUTION DATES ON AND AFTER AUGUST 17, 1998

The calculation of the designated benefit under §4050.5 is illustrated by the following examples.

*Example 1.* Plan A provides that any participant whose benefit has a value at distribution of $3,500 or less will be paid a lump sum, and that no other lump sums will be paid. P, Q, and R are missing participants.

(1) As of the deemed distribution date, the value of P's benefit is $3,000 under plan A's assumptions. Under §4050.5(a)(1), the plan administrator pays the PBGC $3,000 as P's designated benefit.

(2) As of the deemed distribution date, the value of Q's benefit is $5,200 under plan A's assumptions and $4,700 under the missing participant lump sum assumptions. Under §4050.5(a)(2), the plan administrator pays the PBGC $4,700 as Q's designated benefit.

(3) As of the deemed distribution date, the value of R's benefit is $4,900 under plan A's assumptions, $3,600 under the missing participant lump sum assumptions, and $4,950 under the missing participant annuity assumptions. Under §4050.5(a)(3), the plan administrator pays the PBGC $4,950 as R's designated benefit.

*Example 2.* Plan B provides for a normal retirement age of 65 and permits early commencement of benefits at any age between 60 and 65, with benefits reduced by 5 percent for each year before age 65 that the benefit begins. The qualified joint and 50 percent survivor annuity payable under the terms of the plan requires in all cases a 16 percent reduction in the benefit otherwise payable. The plan does not provide for elective lump sums.

(1) M is a missing participant who separated from service under plan B with a deferred vested benefit. M is age 50 at the deemed distribution date, and has a normal retirement benefit of $1,000 per month payable at age 65 in the form of a single life annuity. M's benefit as of the deemed distribution date has a value greater than $5,000 using either plan assumptions or the missing

participant lump sum assumptions. Accordingly, M's designated benefit is to be determined under §4050.5(a)(3).

(2) For purposes of determining M's designated benefit, M is assumed to be married to a spouse who is also age 50 on the deemed distribution date. M's monthly benefit in the form of the qualified joint and survivor annuity under the plan varies from $840 at age 65 (the normal retirement age) ($1,000 × (1–.16)) to $630 at age 60 (the earliest retirement age) ($1,000 × (1–5 × (.05)) × (1–.16)).

(3) Under §4050.5(a)(3), M's benefit is to be valued using the missing participant annuity assumptions. The select and ultimate interest rates on Plan B's deemed distribution date are 7.50 percent for the first 20 years and 5.75 percent thereafter. Using these rates and the blended mortality table described in paragraph (2) of the definition of ''missing participant annuity assumptions'' in §4050.2, the plan administrator determines that the benefit commencing at age 60 is the most valuable benefit (*i.e.*, the benefit at age 60 is more valuable than the benefit at ages 61, 62, 63, 64 or 65). The present value as of the deemed distribution date of each dollar of annual benefit (payable monthly as a joint and 50 percent survivor annuity) is $5.4307 if the benefit begins at age 60. (Because a new spouse may succeed to the survivor benefit, the mortality of the spouse during the deferral period is ignored.) Thus, without adjustment (loading) for expenses, the value of the benefit beginning at age 60 is $41,056 (12 × $630 × 5.4307). The designated benefit is equal to this value plus an expense adjustment of $300, or a total of $41,356.

[62 FR 60440, Nov. 7, 1997, as amended at 63 FR 38306, July 16, 1998]

## APPENDIX B TO PART 4050—EXAMPLES OF BENEFIT PAYMENTS FOR MISSING PARTICIPANTS UNDER §§4050.8 THROUGH 4050.10

The provisions of §§4050.8 through 4050.10 are illustrated by the following examples.

*Example 1.* Participant M from Plan B (see Example 2 in Appendix A of this part) is located. M's spouse is ten years younger than M. M elects to receive benefits in the form of a joint and 50 percent survivor annuity commencing at age 62.

(1) M's designated benefit was $41,356. The unloaded designated benefit was $41,056. As of Plan B's deemed distribution date (and using the missing participant annuity assumptions), the present value per dollar of annual benefit (payable monthly as a joint and 50 percent survivor annuity commencing at age 62 and reflecting the *actual* age of M's spouse) is $4.7405. Thus, the monthly benefit to M at age 62 is $722 ($41,056 / (4.7405 × 12)). M's spouse will receive $361 (50 percent of $722) per month for life after the death of M.

(2) If M had instead been found to have died on or after the deemed distribution date, and M's spouse wanted benefits to commence when M would have attained age 62, the same calculation would be performed to arrive at a monthly benefit of $361 to M's spouse.

*Example 2.* Participant P is a missing participant from Plan C, a plan that allows elective lump sums upon plan termination. Plan C's administrator pays a designated benefit of $10,000 to the PBGC on behalf of P, who was age 30 on the deemed distribution date.

(1) P's spouse, S, is located and has a death certificate showing that P died on or after the deemed distribution date with S as spouse. S is the same age as P, and would like survivor benefits to commence immediately, at age 55 (as permitted by the plan). S's benefit is the survivor's share of the joint and 50 percent survivor annuity which is actuarially equivalent, as of the deemed distribution date, to $9,700 (the unloaded designated benefit).

(2) The select and ultimate interest rates on Plan C's deemed distribution date were 7.50 percent for the first 20 years and 5.75 percent thereafter. Using these rates and the blended mortality table described in paragraph (2) of the definition of ''missing participant annuity assumptions'' in §4050.2, the present value as of the deemed distribution date of each dollar of annual benefit (payable monthly as a joint and 50 percent survivor annuity) is $2.4048 if the benefit begins when S and P would have been age 55. Thus, the monthly benefit to S commencing at age 55 is $168 (50 percent of $9,700 / (2.4048 × 12)). Since P could have elected a lump sum upon plan termination, S may elect a lump sum. S's lump sum is the present value as of the deemed distribution date (using the missing participant annuity assumptions) of the monthly benefit of $168, accumulated with interest at the designated benefit interest rate to the date paid.

# SUBCHAPTER F—LIABILITY

## PART 4061—AMOUNTS PAYABLE BY THE PENSION BENEFIT GUARANTY CORPORATION

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3).

SOURCE: 61 FR 34079, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4061.1 Cross-references.

See part 4022 of this chapter regarding benefits payable under terminated single-employer plans and § 4281.47 of this chapter regarding financial assistance to pay benefits under insolvent multiemployer plans.

## PART 4062—LIABILITY FOR TERMINATION OF SINGLE-EMPLOYER PLANS

Sec.

4062.1 Purpose and scope.
4062.2 Definitions.
4062.3 Amount and payment of section 4062(b) liability.
4062.4 Determinations of net worth and collective net worth.
4062.5 Net worth record date.
4062.6 Net worth notification and information.
4062.7 Calculating interest on liability and refunds of overpayments.
4062.8 Arrangements for satisfying liability.
4062.9 Filing of documents.
4062.10 Computation of time.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1362–1364, 1367, 1368.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34079, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4062.1 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of this part is to set forth rules for determination and payment of the liability incurred, under section 4062(b) of ERISA, upon termination of any single-employer plan and, to the extent appropriate, determination of the liability incurred with respect to multiple employer plans under sections 4063 and 4064 of ERISA. The provisions of this part regarding the amount of liability to the PBGC that is incurred upon termination of a single-employer plan apply with respect to a plan for which a notice of intent to terminate under section 4041(c) of ERISA is issued or proceedings to terminate under section 4042 of ERISA are instituted after December 17, 1987. Those provisions also apply, to the extent described in paragraph (a) of this section, to the amount of liability for withdrawal from a multiple employer plan after that date.

### § 4062.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: benefit liabilities, Code, contributing sponsor, controlled group, ERISA, fair market value, guaranteed benefit, multiple employer plan, notice of intent to terminate, PBGC, person, plan, plan administrator, proposed termination date, single-employer plan, and termination date.

In addition, for purposes of this part, the term *collective net worth of persons subject to liability in connection with a plan termination* means the sum of the individual net worths of all persons that have individual net worths which are greater than zero and that (as of the termination date) are contributing sponsors of the terminated plan or members of their controlled groups, as determined in accordance with section 4062(d)(1) of ERISA and § 4062.4 of this part.

### § 4062.3 Amount and payment of section 4062(b) liability.

(a) *Amount of liability*—(1) *General rule.* Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the amount of section 4062(b) liability is the total amount (as of the termination date) of the unfunded benefit liabilities (within the meaning of section 4001(a)(18) of ERISA) to all participants and beneficiaries under the plan, together with interest calculated from the termination date in accordance with § 4062.7.

(2) *Special rule in case of subsequent finding of inability to pay guaranteed benefits.* In any distress termination proceeding under section 4041(c) of ERISA and part 4041 of this chapter in which (as described in section 4041(c)(3)(C)(ii) of ERISA), after a determination that the plan is sufficient for benefit liabilities or for guaranteed

benefits, the plan administrator finds that the plan is or will be insufficient for guaranteed benefits and the PBGC concurs with that finding, or the PBGC makes such a finding on its own initiative, actuarial present values shall be determined as of the date of the notice to, or the finding by, the PBGC of insufficiency for guaranteed benefits.

(b) *Payment of liability*. Section 4062(b) liability is due and payable as of the termination date, in cash or securities acceptable to the PBGC, except that, as provided in §4062.8(c), the PBGC shall prescribe commercially reasonable terms for payment of so much of such liability as exceeds 30 percent of the collective net worth of persons subject to liability in connection with a plan termination. The PBGC may make alternative arrangements, as provided in §4062.8(b).

**§4062.4 Determinations of net worth and collective net worth.**

(a) *General rules*. When a contributing sponsor, or member(s) of a contributing sponsor's controlled group, notifies and submits information to the PBGC in accordance with §4062.6, the PBGC shall determine the net worth, as of the net worth record date, of that contributing sponsor and any members of its controlled group based on the factors set forth in paragraph (c) of this section and shall include the value of any assets that it determines, pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, have been improperly transferred. In making such determinations, the PBGC will consider information submitted pursuant to §4062.6. The PBGC shall then determine the collective net worth of persons subject to liability in connection with a plan termination.

(b) *Partnerships and sole proprietorships*. In the case of a person that is a partnership or a sole proprietorship, net worth does not include the personal assets and liabilities of the partners or sole proprietor, except for the assets included pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section. As used in this paragraph, ''personal assets'' are those assets which do not produce income for the business being valued or are not used in the business.

(c) *Factors for determining net worth*. A person's net worth is equal to its fair market value and fair market value shall be determined on the basis of the factors set forth below, to the extent relevant; different factors may be considered with respect to different portions of the person's operations.

(1) A bona fide sale of, agreement to sell, or offer to purchase or sell the business of the person made on or about the net worth record date.

(2) A bona fide sale of, agreement to sell, or offer to purchase or sell stock or a partnership interest in the person, made on or about the net worth record date.

(3) If stock in the person is publicly traded, the price of such stock on or about the net worth record date.

(4) The price/earnings ratios and prices of stocks of similar trades or businesses on or about the net worth record date.

(5) The person's economic outlook, as reflected by its earnings and dividend projections, current financial condition, and business history.

(6) The economic outlook for the person's industry and the market it serves.

(7) The appraised value, including the liquidating value, of the person's tangible and intangible assets.

(8) The value of the equity assumed in a plan of reorganization of a person in a case under title 11, United States Code, or any similar law of a state or political subdivision thereof.

(9) Any other factor relevant in determining the person's net worth.

(d) *Improper transfers*. A person's net worth shall include the value of any assets transferred by the person which the PBGC determines were improperly transferred for the purpose, as inferred from all the facts and circumstances, and with the effect of avoiding liability under this part. Assets ''improperly transferred'' include but are not limited to assets sold, leased or otherwise transferred for less than adequate consideration and assets distributed as gifts, capital distributions and stock redemptions inconsistent with past practices of the employer. The word *transfer* includes but is not limited to sales, assignments, pledges, leases, gifts and dividends.

**§ 4062.5 Net worth record date.**

(a) *General.* Unless the PBGC establishes an earlier net worth record date pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, the net worth record date, for all purposes under this part, is the plan's termination date.

(b) *Establishment of an earlier net worth record date.* At any time during a termination proceeding, the PBGC, in order to prevent undue loss to or abuse of the plan termination insurance system, may establish as the net worth record date an earlier date during the 120-day period ending with the termination date.

(c) *Notification.* Whenever the PBGC establishes an earlier net worth record date, it shall immediately give liable person(s) written notification of that fact. The written notice may also include a request for additional information, as provided in § 4062.6(a)(3).

**§ 4062.6 Net worth notification and information.**

(a) *General.* (1) A contributing sponsor or member of the contributing sponsor's controlled group that believes section 4062(b) liability exceeds 30 percent of the collective net worth of persons subject to liability in connection with a plan termination shall—

(i) So notify the PBGC by the 90th day after the notice of intent to terminate is filed with the PBGC or, if no notice of intent to terminate is filed with the PBGC and the PBGC institutes proceedings under section 4042 of ERISA, within 30 days after the establishment of the plan's termination date in such proceedings; and

(ii) Submit to the PBGC the information specified in paragraph (b) of this section with respect to the contributing sponsor and each member of the contributing sponsor's controlled group (if any)—

(A) By the 120th day after the proposed termination date, or

(B) If no notice of intent to terminate is filed with the PBGC and the PBGC institutes proceedings under section 4042 of ERISA, within 120 days after the establishment of the plan's termination date in such proceedings.

(2) If a contributing sponsor or a member of its controlled group complies with the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the PBGC will consider the requirements to be satisfied by all members of that controlled group.

(3) The PBGC may require any person subject to liability—

(i) To submit the information specified in paragraph (b) of this section within a shorter period whenever the PBGC believes that its ability to obtain information or payment of liability is in jeopardy, and

(ii) To submit additional information within 30 days, or a different specified time, after the PBGC's written notification that it needs such information to make net worth determinations.

(4) If a provision of paragraph (b) of this section or a PBGC notice specifies information previously submitted to the PBGC, a person may respond by identifying the previous submission in which the response was provided.

(b) *Net worth information.* The following information specifications apply, individually, with respect to each person subject to liability:

(1) An estimate, made in accordance with § 4062.4, of the person's net worth on the net worth record date and a statement, with supporting evidence, of the basis for the estimate.

(2) A copy of the person's audited (or if not available, unaudited) financial statements for the 5 full fiscal years plus any partial fiscal year preceding the net worth record date. The statements must include balance sheets, income statements, and statements of changes in financial position and must be accompanied by the annual reports, if available.

(3) A statement of all sales and copies of all offers or agreements to buy or sell at least 25 percent of the person's assets or at least 5 percent of the person's stock or partnership interest, made on or about the net worth record date.

(4) A statement of the person's current financial condition and business history.

(5) A statement of the person's business plans, including projected earnings and, if available, dividend projections.

(6) Any appraisal of the person's fixed and intangible assets made on or about the net worth record date.

(7) A copy of any plan of reorganization, whether or not confirmed, with respect to a case under title 11, United States Code, or any similar law of a state or political subdivision thereof, involving the person and occurring within 5 calendar years prior to or any time after the net worth record date.

(c) *Incomplete submission.* If a contributing sponsor and/or members of the contributing sponsor's controlled group do not submit all of the information required pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section (other than the estimate described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section) with respect to each person subject to liability, the PBGC may base determinations of net worth and the collective net worth of persons subject to liability in connection with a plan termination on any such information that such person(s) did submit, as well as any other pertinent information that the PBGC may have. In general, the PBGC will view information as of a date further removed from the net worth record date as having less probative value than information as of a date nearer to the net worth record date.

### §4062.7 Calculating interest on liability and refunds of overpayments.

(a) *Interest.* Whether or not the PBGC has granted deferred payment terms pursuant to §4062.8, the amount of liability under this part includes interest, from the termination date, on any unpaid portion of the liability. Such interest accrues at the rate set forth in paragraph (c) of this section until the liability is paid in full and is compounded daily. When liability under this part is paid in more than one payment, the PBGC will apply each payment to the satisfaction of accrued interest and then to the reduction of principal.

(b) *Refunds.* If a contributing sponsor or member(s) of a contributing sponsor's controlled group pays the PBGC an amount that exceeds the full amount of liability under this part, the PBGC shall refund the excess amount, with interest at the rate set forth in paragraph (c) of this section. Interest on an overpayment accrues from the later of the date of the overpayment or 10 days prior to the termination date until the date of the refund and is compounded daily.

(c) *Interest rate.* The interest rate on liability under this part and refunds thereof is the annual rate prescribed in section 6601(a) of the Code, and will change whenever the interest rate under section 6601(a) of the Code changes.

### §4062.8 Arrangements for satisfying liability.

(a) *General.* The PBGC will defer payment, or agree to other arrangements for the satisfaction, of any portion of liability to the PBGC only when—

(1) As provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the PBGC determines that such action is necessary to avoid the imposition of a severe hardship and that there is a reasonable possibility that the terms so prescribed will be met and the entire liability paid; or

(2) As provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the PBGC determines that section 4062(b) liability exceeds 30 percent of the collective net worth of persons subject to liability in connection with a plan termination.

(b) *Upon request.* If the PBGC determines that such action is necessary to avoid the imposition of a severe hardship on persons that are or may become liable under section 4062, 4063, or 4064 of ERISA and that there is a reasonable possibility that persons so liable will be able to meet the terms prescribed and pay the entire liability, the PBGC, in its discretion and when so requested in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section, may grant deferred payment or other terms for the satisfaction of such liability.

(1) In determining what, if any, terms to grant, the PBGC shall examine the following factors:

(i) The ratio of the liability to the net worth of the person making the request and (if different) to the collective net worth of persons subject to liability in connection with a plan termination.

(ii) The overall financial condition of persons that are or may become liable, including, with respect to each such person—

(A) The amounts and terms of existing debts;

(B) The amount and availability of liquid assets;

(C) Current and past cash flow; and

(D) Projected cash flow, including a projection of the impact on operations that would be caused by the immediate full payment of the liability.

(iii) The availability of credit from private sector sources to the person making the request and to other liable persons.

(2) A contributing sponsor or member of a contributing sponsor's controlled group may request deferred payment or other terms for the satisfaction of any portion of the liability under section 4062, 4063, or 4064 of ERISA at any time by filing a written request. The request must include the information specified in § 4062.6(b), except that—

(i) If the request is filed one year or more after the net worth record date, references to ''the net worth record date'' in § 4062.6(b) shall be replaced by ''the most recent annual anniversary of the net worth record date''; and

(ii) Information that already has been submitted to the PBGC need not be submitted again.

(c) *Liability exceeding 30 percent of collective net worth.* If the PBGC determines that section 4062(b) liability exceeds 30 percent of the collective net worth of persons subject to the liability, the PBGC will, after making a reasonable effort to reach agreement with such persons, prescribe commercially reasonable terms for payment of so much of the liability as exceeds 30 percent of the collective net worth of such persons. The terms prescribed by the PBGC for payment of that portion of the liability (including interest) will provide for deferral of 50 percent of any amount otherwise payable for any year if a person subject to such liability demonstrates to the satisfaction of the PBGC that no person subject to such liability has any individual pre-tax profits (within the meaning of section 4062(d)(2) of ERISA) for such person's last full fiscal year ending during that year.

(d) *Interest.* Interest on unpaid liability is calculated in accordance with § 4062.7(a).

(e) *Security during period of deferred payment.* As a condition to the granting of deferred payment terms, PBGC may, in its discretion, require that the liable person(s) provide PBGC with such security for its obligations as the PBGC deems adequate.

### § 4062.9 Filing of documents.

(a) *Date of filing.* Any document (including information) required or permitted to be filed under this part is considered filed on the date of the United States postmark stamped on the cover in which the document is mailed, provided that—

(1) The postmark was made by the United States Postal Service; and

(2) The document was mailed postage prepaid, properly packaged and addressed to the PBGC. If the conditions stated in both paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section are not met, the document is considered filed on the date it is received by the PBGC. Documents received after regular business hours are considered filed on the next regular business day.

(b) *Where to file.* Payments of liability shall be clearly designated as such and include the name of the plan. Such payments shall be sent to the address specified in the notification or demand for liability issued by the PBGC under § 4068.3 or, if not so specified, to the address provided, upon request, by the Investment Management Division, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026. Any document (including information) required or permitted to be filed under this part, except for documents relating to appeals, shall be submitted to the Insurance Operations Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, at the above address. Any document submitted pursuant to part 4003 in connection with an appeal of an initial determination shall be submitted to the Appeals Board, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, at the above address.

### § 4062.10 Computation of time.

In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by this subpart, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run is not counted. The last day of the period so computed shall be included, unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, in which event the

period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or a Federal holiday. For the purpose of computing interest accrued, a Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday referred to in the previous sentence shall be included.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1212–0017.)

## PART 4063—WITHDRAWAL LIABILITY; PLANS UNDER MULTIPLE CONTROLLED GROUPS

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3).

SOURCE: 61 FR 34082, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4063.1 Cross-references.

(a) Part 4062, subpart A, of this chapter sets forth rules for determination and payment of the liability incurred, under section 4062(b) of ERISA, upon termination of any single-employer plan and, to the extent appropriate, determination of the liability incurred with respect to multiple employer plans under sections 4063 and 4064 of ERISA.

(b) Part 4068 of this chapter includes rules regarding the PBGC's lien under section 4068 of ERISA with respect to liability arising under section 4062, 4063, or 4064.

## PART 4064—LIABILITY ON TERMINATION OF SINGLE-EMPLOYER PLANS UNDER MULTIPLE CONTROLLED GROUPS

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3).

SOURCE: 61 FR 34082, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4064.1 Cross-references.

(a) Part 4062, subpart A, of this chapter sets forth rules for determination and payment of the liability incurred under section 4062(b) of ERISA, upon termination of any single-employer plan and, to the extent appropriate, determination of the liability incurred with respect to multiple employer plans under sections 4063 and 4064 of ERISA.

(b) Part 4068 of this chapter includes rules regarding the PBGC's lien under section 4068 of ERISA with respect to liability arising under section 4062, 4063, or 4064.

# SUBCHAPTER G—ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

## PART 4065—ANNUAL REPORT

Sec.
4065.1 Purpose and scope.
4065.2 Definitions.
4065.3 Filing requirement.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1365.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34082, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4065.1 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of this part is to specify the form and content of the Annual Report required by section 4065 of ERISA. This part applies to all plans covered by title IV of ERISA.

### § 4065.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: ERISA, IRS, PBGC, and plan.

### § 4065.3 Filing requirement.

(a) The requirement to report the occurrence of a reportable event under section 4043 of ERISA in the Annual Report is waived.

(b) Plan administrators shall file the Annual Report on IRS/DOL/PBGC Form 5500, 5500–C, 5500–K or 5500–R, as appropriate, in accordance with the instructions therein.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1212–0026)

[61 FR 34082, July 1, 1996, as amended at 61 FR 63998, Dec. 2, 1996]

# SUBCHAPTER H—ENFORCEMENT PROVISIONS

## PART 4067—RECOVERY OF LIABILITY FOR PLAN TERMINATIONS

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302, 1367.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34082, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4067.1 Cross-reference.

Section 4062.8 of this chapter contains rules on deferred payment and other arrangements for satisfaction of liability to the PBGC after termination of single-employer plans.

## PART 4068—LIEN FOR LIABILITY

Sec.
4068.1 Purpose; cross-references.
4068.2 Definitions.
4068.3 Notification of and demand for liability.
4068.4 Lien.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1362–1364, 1367–1368.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34083, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4068.1 Purpose; cross-references.

This part contains rules regarding the PBGC's lien under section 4068 of ERISA with respect to liability arising under section 4062, 4063, or 4064 of ERISA.

### § 4068.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: ERISA, PBGC, person, plan, and termination date.

*Collective net worth of persons subject to liability in connection with a plan termination* has the meaning in § 4062.2.

### § 4068.3 Notification of and demand for liability.

(a) *Notification of liability*. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, when the PBGC has determined the amount of the liability under part 4062 and whether or not the liability has already been paid, the PBGC shall notify liable person(s) in writing of the amount of the liability. If the full liability has not yet been paid, the notification will include a request for payment of the full liability and will indicate that, as provided in § 4062.8, the PBGC will prescribe commercially reasonable terms for payment of so much of the liability as it determines exceeds 30 percent of the collective net worth of persons subject to liability in connection with a plan termination. In all cases, the notification will include a statement of the right to appeal the assessment of liability pursuant to part 4003.

(b) *Demand for liability*. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, if person(s) liable to the PBGC fail to pay the full liability and no appeal is filed or an appeal is filed and the decision on appeal finds liability, the PBGC will issue a demand letter for the liability—

(1) If no appeal is filed, upon the expiration of time to file an appeal under part 4003; or

(2) If an appeal is filed, upon issuance of a decision on the appeal finding that there is liability under this part.

The demand letter will indicate that, as provided in § 4062.8, the PBGC will prescribe commercially reasonable terms for payment of so much of the liability as it determines exceeds 30 percent of the collective net worth of such persons.

(c) *Special rule*. Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the PBGC may, in any case in which it believes that its ability to assert or obtain payment of liability is in jeopardy, issue a demand letter for the liability under this part immediately upon determining the liability, without first issuing a notification of liability pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section. When the PBGC issues a demand letter under this paragraph, there is no right to an appeal pursuant to part 4003 of this chapter.

### § 4068.4 Lien.

If any person liable to the PBGC under section 4062, 4063, or 4064 of ERISA fails or refuses to pay the full amount of such liability within the time specified in the demand letter issued under § 4068.3, the PBGC shall have a lien in the amount of the liability, including interest, arising as of the

plan's termination date, upon all property and rights to property, whether real or personal, belonging to that person, except that such lien may not be in an amount in excess of 30 percent of the collective net worth of all persons described in section 4062(a) of ERISA and part 4062 of this chapter.

## PART 4071—PENALTIES FOR FAILURE TO PROVIDE CERTAIN NOTICES OR OTHER MATERIAL INFORMATION

Sec.

4071.1 Purpose and scope.
4071.2 Definitions.
4071.3 Penalty amount.

AUTHORITY: 28 U.S.C. 2461 note, as amended by sec. 31001(s)(1), Pub.L. 104–134, 110 Stat. 1321–373; 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1371.

SOURCE: 62 FR 36994, July 10, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4071.1 Purpose and scope.

This part specifies the maximum daily amount of penalties that may be assessed by the PBGC under ERISA section 4071 for certain failures to provide notices or other material information, as such amount has been adjusted to account for inflation pursuant to the Federal Civil Monetary Penalty Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990, as amended by the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996.

### § 4071.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: ERISA and PBGC.

### § 4071.3 Penalty amount.

The maximum daily amount of the penalty under section 4071 of ERISA shall be $1,100.

# SUBCHAPTER I—WITHDRAWAL LIABILITY FOR MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS

## PART 4203—EXTENSION OF SPECIAL WITHDRAWAL LIABILITY RULES

Sec.
4203.1 Purpose and scope.
4203.2 Definitions.
4203.3 Plan adoption of special withdrawal rules.
4203.4 Requests for PBGC approval of plan amendments.
4203.5 PBGC action on requests.
4203.6 OMB control number.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3).

SOURCE: 61 FR 34083, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4203.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose.* The purpose of this part is to prescribe procedures whereby a multiemployer plan may, pursuant to sections 4203(f) and 4208(e)(3) of ERISA, request the PBGC to approve a plan amendment which establishes special complete or partial withdrawal liability rules.

(b) *Scope.* This part applies to a multiemployer pension plan covered by title IV of ERISA.

### § 4203.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: complete withdrawal, employer, ERISA, multiemployer plan, PBGC, person, plan, plan sponsor, and plan year.

### § 4203.3 Plan adoption of special withdrawal rules.

(a) *General rule.* A plan may, subject to the approval of the PBGC, establish by plan amendment special complete or partial withdrawal liability rules. A complete withdrawal liability rule adopted pursuant to this part shall be similar to the rules for the construction and entertainment industries described in section 4203 (b) and (c) of ERISA. A partial withdrawal liability rule adopted pursuant to this part shall be consistent with the complete withdrawal rule adopted by the plan. A plan amendment adopted under this part may not be put into effect until it is approved by the PBGC.

(b) *Discretionary provisions of the plan amendment.* A plan amendment adopted pursuant to this part may—

(1) Cover an entire industry or industries, or be limited to a segment of an industry; and

(2) Apply to cessations of the obligation to contribute that occurred prior to the adoption of the amendment.

### § 4203.4 Requests for PBGC approval of plan amendments.

(a) *Filing of request.* A plan shall apply to the PBGC for approval of a plan amendment which establishes special complete or partial withdrawal liability rules. The request for approval shall be filed after the amendment is adopted. PBGC approval shall also be required for any subsequent modification of the plan amendment, other than a repeal of the amendment which results in employers being subject to the general statutory rules on withdrawal.

(b) *Who may request.* The plan sponsor, or a duly authorized representative acting on behalf of the plan sponsor, shall sign and submit the request.

(c) *Where to file.* The request shall be delivered by mail or submitted by hand to Reports Processing, Insurance Operations Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026.

(d) *Information.* Each request shall contain the following information:

(1) The name and address of the plan for which the plan amendment is being submitted, and the telephone number of the plan sponsor or its authorized representative.

(2) A copy of the executed amendment, including the proposed effective date.

(3) A statement certifying that notice of the adoption of the amendment and the request for approval filed under this part has been given to all employers who have an obligation to contribute under the plan and to all employee organizations representing employees covered under the plan.

(4) A statement indicating how the withdrawal rules in the plan amendment would operate in the event of a sale of assets by a contributing employer or the cessation of the obligation to contribute or the cessation of covered operations by all employers.

(5) A copy of the plan's most recent actuarial valuation.

(6) For each of the previous five plan years, information on the number of plan participants by category (active, retired and separate vested) and a complete financial statement. This requirement may be satisfied by the submission for each of those years of Form 5500, including schedule B, or similar reports required under prior law.

(7) A detailed description of the industry to which the plan amendment will apply, including information sufficient to demonstrate the effect of withdrawals on the plan's contribution base, and information establishing industry characteristics which would indicate that withdrawals in the industry do not typically have an adverse effect on the plan's contribution base. Such industry characteristics include the mobility of employees, the intermittent nature of employment, the project-by-project nature of the work, extreme fluctuations in the level of an employer's covered work under the plan, the existence of a consistent pattern of entry and withdrawal by employers, and the local nature of the work performed.

(e) *Supplemental information.* In addition to the information described in paragraph (d) of this section, a plan may submit any other information it believes is pertinent to its request. The PBGC may require the plan sponsor to submit any other information the PBGC determines it needs to review a request under this part.

### § 4203.5 PBGC action on requests.

(a) *General.* The PBGC shall approve a plan amendment providing for the application of special complete or partial withdrawal liability rules upon a determination by the PBGC that the plan amendment—

(1) Will apply only to an industry that has characteristics that would make use of the special withdrawal rules appropriate; and

(2) Will not pose a significant risk to the insurance system.

(b) *Notice of pendency of request.* As soon as practicable after receiving a request for approval of a plan amendment containing all the information required under § 4203.4, the PBGC shall publish a notice of the pendency of the request in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The notice shall contain a summary of the request and invite interested persons to submit written comments to the PBGC concerning the request. The notice will normally provide for a comment period of 45 days.

(c) *PBGC decision on request.* After the close of the comment period, PBGC shall issue its decision in writing on the request for approval of a plan amendment. Notice of the decision shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

### § 4203.6 OMB control number.

The collections of information contained in this part have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 1212–0050.

## PART 4204—VARIANCES FOR SALE OF ASSETS

### Subpart A—General

Sec.
4204.1 Purpose and scope.
4204.2 Definitions.

### Subpart B—Variance of the Statutory Requirements

4204.11 Variance of the bond/escrow and sale-contract requirements.
4204.12 *De minimis* transactions.
4204.13 Net income and net tangible assets tests.

### Subpart C—Procedures for Individual and Class Variances or Exemptions

4204.21 Requests to PBGC for variances and exemptions.
4204.22 PBGC action on requests.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1384(c).

SOURCE: 61 FR 34084, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 4204.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose.* Under section 4204 of ERISA, an employer that ceases covered operations under a multiemployer plan, or ceases to have an obligation to contribute for such operations, because of a bona fide, arm's-length sale of assets to an unrelated purchaser does not incur withdrawal liability if certain conditions are met. One condition is that the sale contract provide that the seller will be secondarily liable if the purchaser withdraws from the plan within five years and does not pay its withdrawal liability. Another condition is that the purchaser furnish a bond or place funds in escrow, for a period of five plan years, in a prescribed amount. Section 4204 also authorizes the PBGC to provide for variances or exemptions from these requirements. Subpart B of this part provides variances and exemptions from the requirements for certain sales of assets. Subpart C of this part establishes procedures under which a purchaser or seller may, when the conditions set forth in subpart B are not satisfied or when the parties decline to provide certain financial information to the plan, request the PBGC to grant individual or class variances or exemptions from the requirements.

(b) *Scope.* In general, this part applies to any sale of assets described in section 4204(a)(1) of ERISA. However, this part does not apply to a sale of assets involving operations for which the seller is obligated to contribute to a plan described in section 404(c) of the Code, or a continuation of such a plan, unless the plan is amended to provide that section 4204 applies.

### § 4204.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: Code, employer, ERISA, IRS, multiemployer plan, PBGC, person, plan, plan administrator, plan sponsor, and plan year.

In addition, for purposes of this part:

*Date of determination* means the date on which a seller ceases covered operations or ceases to have an obligation to contribute for such operations as a result of a sale of assets within the meaning of section 4204(a) of ERISA.

*Net income after taxes* means revenue minus expenses after taxes (excluding extraordinary and non-recurring income or expenses), as presented in an audited financial statement or, in the absence of such statement, in an unaudited financial statement, each prepared in conformance with generally accepted accounting principles.

*Net tangible assets* means tangible assets (assets other than licenses, patents copyrights, trade names, trademarks, goodwill, experimental or organizational expenses, unamortized debt discounts and expenses and all other assets which, under generally accepted accounting principles, are deemed intangible) less liabilities (other than pension liabilities). Encumbered assets shall be excluded from net tangible assets only to the extent of the amount of the encumbrance.

*Purchaser* means a purchaser described in section 4204(a)(1) of ERISA.

*Seller* means a seller described in section 4204(a)(1) of ERISA.

## Subpart B—Variance of the Statutory Requirements

### § 4204.11 Variance of the bond/escrow and sale-contract requirements.

(a) *General rule.* A purchaser's bond or escrow under section 4204(a)(1)(B) of ERISA and the sale-contract provision under section 4204(a)(1)(C) are not required if the parties to the sale inform the plan in writing of their intention that the sale be covered by section 4204 of ERISA and demonstrate to the satisfaction of the plan that at least one of the criteria contained in § 4204.12 or § 4204.13(a) is satisfied.

(b) *Requests after posting of bond or establishment of escrow.* A request for a variance may be filed at any time. If, after a purchaser has posted a bond or placed money in escrow pursuant to section 4204(a)(1)(B) of ERISA, the purchaser demonstrates to the satisfaction of the plan that the criterion in either § 4204.13 (a)(1) or (a)(2) is satisfied, then the bond shall be cancelled or the amount in escrow shall be refunded. For purposes of considering a request after the bond or escrow is in place, the words ''the year preceding the date of

the variance request'' shall be substituted for ''the date of determination'' for the first mention of that term in both § 4204.13 (a)(1) and (a)(2). In addition, in determining the purchaser's average net income after taxes under § 4204.13(a)(1), for any year included in the average for which the net income figure does not reflect the interest expense incurred with respect to the sale, the purchaser's net income shall be reduced by the amount of interest paid with respect to the sale in the fiscal year following the date of determination.

(c) *Information required.* A request for a variance shall contain financial or other information that is sufficient to establish that one of the criteria in § 4204.12 or § 4204.13(a) is satisfied. A request on the basis of either § 4204.13 (a)(1) or (a)(2) shall also include a copy of the purchaser's audited (if available) or (if not) unaudited financial statements for the specified time period.

(d) *Limited exemption during pendency of request.* Provided that all of the information required to be submitted is submitted before the first day of the first plan year beginning after the sale, a plan may not, pending its decision on the variance, require a purchaser to post a bond or place an amount in escrow pursuant to section 4204(a)(1)(B). In the event a bond or escrow is not in place pursuant to the preceding sentence, and the plan determines that the request does not qualify for a variance, the purchaser shall comply with section 4204(a)(1)(B) within 30 days after the date on which it receives notice of the plan's decision.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1212—0021)

### § 4204.12 De minimis transactions.

The criterion under this section is that the amount of the bond or escrow does not exceed the lesser of $250,000 or two percent of the average total annual contributions made by all employers to the plan, for the purposes of section 412(b)(3)(A) of the Code, for the three most recent plan years ending before the date of determination. For this purpose, ''contributions made'' shall have the same meaning as the term has under § 4211.12(a) of this chapter.

### § 4204.13 Net income and net tangible assets tests.

(a) *General.* The criteria under this section are that either—

(1) *Net income test.* The purchaser's average net income after taxes for its three most recent fiscal years ending before the date of determination (as defined in § 4204.12), reduced by any interest expense incurred with respect to the sale which is payable in the fiscal year following the date of determination, equals or exceeds 150 percent of the amount of the bond or escrow required under ERISA section 4204(a)(1)(B); or

(2) *Net tangible assets test.* The purchaser's net tangible assets at the end of the fiscal year preceding the date of determination (as defined in § 4204.12), equal or exceed—

(i) If the purchaser was not obligated to contribute to the plan before the sale, the amount of unfunded vested benefits allocable to the seller under section 4211 (with respect to the purchased operations), as of the date of determination, or

(ii) If the purchaser was obligated to contribute to the plan before the sale, the sum of the amount of unfunded vested benefits allocable to the purchaser and to the seller under ERISA section 4211 (with respect to the purchased operations), each as of the date of determination.

(b) *Special rule when more than one plan is covered by request.* For the purposes of paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2), if the transaction involves the assumption by the purchaser of the seller's obligation to contribute to more than one multiemployer plan, then the total amount of the bond or escrow or of the unfunded vested benefits, as applicable, for all of the plans with respect to which the purchaser has not posted a bond or escrow shall be used to determine whether the applicable test is met.

(c) *Non-applicability of tests in event of purchaser's insolvency.* A purchaser will not qualify for a variance under this subpart pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section if, as of the earlier of the date of the plan's decision on the variance request or the first day of the first plan year beginning after the date of determination, the purchaser is the

subject of a petition under title 11, United States Code, or of a proceeding under similar provisions of state insolvency laws.

## Subpart C—Procedures for Individual and Class Variances or Exemptions

### § 4204.21 Requests to PBGC for variances and exemptions.

(a) *General.* If a transaction covered by this part does not satisfy the conditions set forth in subpart B of this part, or if the parties decline to provide to the plan privileged or confidential financial information within the meaning of section 552(b)(4) of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), the purchaser or seller may request from the PBGC an exemption or variance from the requirements of section 4204(a)(1)(B) and (C) of ERISA.

(b) *Who may request.* A purchaser or a seller may file a request for a variance or exemption. The request may be submitted by one or more duly authorized representatives acting on behalf of the party or parties. When a contributing employer withdraws from a plan as a result of related sales of assets involving several purchasers, or withdraws from more than one plan as a result of a single sale, the application may request a class variance or exemption for all the transactions.

(c) *Where to file.* The request shall be delivered by mail or submitted by hand to Reports Processing, Insurance Operations Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026.

(d) *Information.* Each request shall contain the following information:

(1) The name and address of the plan or plans for which the variance or exemption is being requested, and the telephone number of the plan administrator of each plan.

(2) For each plan described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the nine-digit Employer Identification Number (EIN) assigned by the IRS to the plan sponsor and the three-digit Plan Identification Number (PN) assigned by the plan sponsor to the plan, and, if different, also the EIN and PN last filed with the PBGC. If an EIN or PN has not been assigned, that should be indicated.

(3) The name, address and telephone number of the seller and of its duly authorized representative, if any.

(4) The name, address and telephone number of the purchaser and of its duly authorized representative, if any.

(5) A full description of each transaction for which the request is being made, including effective date.

(6) A statement explaining why the requested variance or exemption would not significantly increase the risk of financial loss to the plan, including evidence, financial or otherwise, that supports that conclusion.

(7) When the request for a variance or exemption is filed by the seller alone, a statement signed by the purchaser indicating its intention that section 4204 of ERISA apply to the sale of assets.

(8) A statement indicating the amount of the purchaser's bond or escrow required under section 4204(a)(1)(B) of ERISA.

(9) The estimated amount of withdrawal liability that the seller would otherwise incur as a result of the sale if section 4204 did not apply to the sale.

(10) A certification that a complete copy of the request has been sent to each plan described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section and each collective bargaining representative of the seller's employees by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(e) *Additional information.* In addition to the information described in paragraph (d) of this section, the PBGC may require the purchaser, the seller, or the plan to submit any other information the PBGC determines it needs to review the request.

(f) *Disclosure of information.* Any party submitting information pursuant to this section may include a statement of whether any of the information is of a nature that its disclosure may not be required under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552. The statement should specify the information that may not be subject to disclosure and the grounds therefor.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1212–0021)

### § 4204.22 PBGC action on requests.

(a) *General.* The PBGC shall approve a request for a variance or exemption if PBGC determines that approval of the request is warranted, in that it—

(1) Would more effectively or equitably carry out the purposes of title IV of ERISA; and

(2) Would not significantly increase the risk of financial loss to the plan.

(b) *Notice of pendency of request.* As soon as practicable after receiving a variance or exemption request containing all the information specified in § 4204.21, the PBGC shall publish a notice of the pendency of the request in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The notice shall provide that any interested person may, within the period of time specified therein, submit written comments to the PBGC concerning the request. The notice will usually provide for a comment period of 45 days.

(c) *PBGC decision on request.* The PBGC shall issue a decision on a variance or exemption request as soon as practicable after the close of the comment period described in paragraph (b) of this section. PBGC's decision shall be in writing, and if the PBGC disapproves the request, the decision shall state the reasons therefor. Notice of the decision shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

## PART 4206—ADJUSTMENT OF LIABILITY FOR A WITHDRAWAL SUBSEQUENT TO A PARTIAL WITHDRAWAL

Sec.

4206.1 Purpose and scope.
4206.2 Definitions.
4206.3 Credit against liability for a subsequent withdrawal.
4206.4 Amount of credit in plans using the presumptive method.
4206.5 Amount of credit in plans using the modified presumptive method.
4206.6 Amount of credit in plans using the rolling-5 method.
4206.7 Amount of credit in plans using the direct attribution method.
4206.8 Reduction of credit for abatement or other reduction of prior partial withdrawal liability.
4206.9 Amount of credit in plans using alternative allocation methods.
4206.10 Special rule for 70-percent decline partial withdrawals.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3) and 1386(b).

SOURCE: 61 FR 34086, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4206.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose.* The purpose of this part is to prescribe rules, pursuant to section 4206(b) of ERISA, for adjusting the partial or complete withdrawal liability of an employer that previously partially withdrew from the same multiemployer plan. Section 4206(b)(1) provides that when an employer that has partially withdrawn from a plan subsequently incurs liability for another partial or a complete withdrawal from that plan, the employer's liability for the subsequent withdrawal is to be reduced by the amount of its liability for the prior partial withdrawal (less any waiver or reduction of that prior liability). Section 4206(b)(2) requires the PBGC to prescribe regulations adjusting the amount of this credit to ensure that the liability for the subsequent withdrawal properly reflects the employer's share of liability with respect to the plan. The purpose of the credit is to protect a withdrawing employer from being charged twice for the same unfunded vested benefits of the plan. The reduction in the credit protects the other employers in the plan from becoming responsible for unfunded vested benefits properly allocable to the withdrawing employer. In the interests of simplicity, the rules in this part provide for, generally, a one-step calculation of the adjusted credit under section 4206(b)(2) against the subsequent liability, rather than for separate calculations first of the credit under section 4206(b)(1) and then of the reduction in the credit under paragraph (b)(2) of that section. In cases where the withdrawal liability for the prior partial withdrawal was reduced by an abatement or other reduction of that liability, the adjusted credit is further reduced in accordance with § 4206.8 of this part.

(b) *Scope.* This part applies to multiemployer plans covered under title IV of ERISA, and to employers that have partially withdrawn from such plans after September 25, 1980 and subsequently completely or partially withdraw from the same plan.

### §4206.2 Definitions.

The following are defined in §4001.2 of this chapter: Code, employer, ERISA, multiemployer plan, PBGC, plan, and plan year.

In addition, for purposes of this part:

*Complete withdrawal* means a complete withdrawal as described in section 4203 of ERISA.

*Partial withdrawal* means a partial withdrawal as described in section 4205 of ERISA.

### §4206.3 Credit against liability for a subsequent withdrawal.

Whenever an employer that was assessed withdrawal liability for a partial withdrawal from a plan partially or completely withdraws from that plan in a subsequent plan year, it shall receive a credit against the new withdrawal liability in an amount greater than or equal to zero, determined in accordance with this part. If the credit determined under §§4206.4 through 4206.9 is less than zero, the amount of the credit shall equal zero.

### §4206.4 Amount of credit in plans using the presumptive method.

(a) *General.* In a plan that uses the presumptive allocation method described in section 4211(b) of ERISA, the credit shall equal the sum of the unamortized old liabilities determined under paragraph (b) of this section, multiplied by the fractions described or determined under paragraph (c) of this section. When an employer's prior partial withdrawal liability has been reduced or waived, this credit shall be adjusted in accordance with §4206.8.

(b) *Unamortized old liabilities.* The amounts determined under this paragraph are the employer's proportional shares, if any, of the unamortized amounts as of the end of the plan year preceding the withdrawal for which the credit is being calculated, of—

(1) The plan's unfunded vested benefits as of the end of the last plan year ending before September 26, 1980;

(2) The annual changes in the plan's unfunded vested benefits for plan years ending after September 25, 1980, and before the year of the prior partial withdrawal; and

(3) The reallocated unfunded vested benefits (if any), as determined under section 4211(b)(4) of ERISA, for plan years ending before the year of the prior partial withdrawal.

(c) *Employer's allocable share of old liabilities.* The sum of the amounts determined under paragraph (b) are multiplied by the two fractions described in this paragraph in order to determine the amount of the old liabilities that was previously assessed against the employer.

(1) The first fraction is the fraction determined under section 4206(a)(2) of ERISA for the prior partial withdrawal.

(2) The second fraction is a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount of the liability assessed against the employer for the prior partial withdrawal, and the denominator of which is the product of—

(i) The amount of unfunded vested benefits allocable to the employer as if it had completely withdrawn as of the date of the prior partial withdrawal (determined without regard to any adjustments), multiplied by—

(ii) The fraction determined under section 4206(a)(2) of ERISA for the prior partial withdrawal.

### §4206.5 Amount of credit in plans using the modified presumptive method.

(a) *General.* In a plan that uses the modified presumptive method described in section 4211(c)(2) of ERISA, the credit shall equal the sum of the unamortized old liabilities determined under paragraph (b) of this section, multiplied by the fractions described or determined under paragraph (c) of this section. When an employer's prior partial withdrawal liability has been reduced or waived, this credit shall be adjusted in accordance with §4206.8.

(b) *Unamortized old liabilities.* The amounts described in this paragraph shall be determined as of the end of the plan year preceding the withdrawal for which the credit is being calculated, and are the employer's proportional shares, if any, of—

(1) The plan's unfunded vested benefits as of the end of the last plan year ending before September 26, 1980, reduced as if those obligations were being fully amortized in level annual installments over 15 years beginning with the

first plan year ending on or after such date; and

(2) The aggregate post-1980 change amount determined under section 4211(c)(2)(C) of ERISA as if the employer had completely withdrawn in the year of the prior partial withdrawal, reduced as if those obligations were being fully amortized in level annual installments over the 5-year period beginning with the plan year in which the prior partial withdrawal occurred.

(c) *Employer's allocable share of old liabilities.* The sum of the amounts determined under paragraph (b) are multiplied by the two fractions described in this paragraph in order to determine the amount of old liabilities that was previously assessed against the employer.

(1) The first fraction is the fraction determined under section 4206(a)(2) of ERISA for the prior partial withdrawal.

(2) The second fraction is a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount of the liability assessed against the employer for the prior partial withdrawal, and the denominator of which is the product of—

(i) The amount of unfunded vested benefits allocable to the employer as if it had completely withdrawn as of the date of the prior partial withdrawal (determined without regard to any adjustments), multiplied by—

(ii) The fraction determined under section 4206(a)(2) of ERISA for the prior partial withdrawal.

### § 4206.6 Amount of credit in plans using the rolling-5 method.

In a plan that uses the rolling-5 allocation method described in section 4211(c)(3) of ERISA, the credit shall equal the amount of the liability assessed for the prior partial withdrawal, reduced as if that amount was being fully amortized in level annual installments over the 5-year period beginning with the plan year in which the prior partial withdrawal occurred. When an employer's prior partial withdrawal liability has been reduced or waived, this credit shall be adjusted in accordance with § 4206.8.

### § 4206.7 Amount of credit in plans using the direct attribution method.

In a plan that uses the direct attribution allocation method described in section 4211(c)(4) of ERISA, the credit shall equal the amount of the liability assessed for the prior partial withdrawal, reduced as if that amount was being fully amortized in level annual installments beginning with the plan year in which the prior partial withdrawal occurred, over the greater of 10 years or the amortization period for the resulting base when the combined charge base and the combined credit base are offset under section 412(b)(4) of the Code. When an employer's prior partial withdrawal liability has been reduced or waived, this credit shall be adjusted in accordance with § 4206.8.

### § 4206.8 Reduction of credit for abatement or other reduction of prior partial withdrawal liability.

(a) *General.* If an employer's withdrawal liability for a prior partial withdrawal has been reduced or waived, the credit determined pursuant to §§ 4206.4 through 4206.7 shall be adjusted in accordance with this section.

(b) *Computation.* The adjusted credit is calculated by multiplying the credit determined under the preceding sections of this part by a fraction—

(1) The numerator of which is the excess of the total partial withdrawal liability of the employer for all partial withdrawals in prior years (excluding those partial withdrawals for which the credit is zero) over the present value of each abatement or other reduction of that prior withdrawal liability calculated as of the date on which that prior partial withdrawal liability was determined; and

(2) The denominator of which is the total partial withdrawal liability of the employer for all partial withdrawals in prior years (excluding those partial withdrawals for which the credit is zero).

### § 4206.9 Amount of credit in plans using alternative allocation methods.

A plan that has adopted an alternative method of allocating unfunded vested benefits pursuant to section 4211(c)(5) of ERISA and part 4211 of this

chapter shall adopt, by plan amendment, a method of calculating the credit provided by §4206.3 that is consistent with the rules in §§4206.4 through 4206.8 for plans using the statutory allocation method most similar to the plan's alternative allocation method.

### §4206.10 Special rule for 70-percent decline partial withdrawals.

For the purposes of applying the rules in §§4206.4 through 4206.9 in any case in which either the prior or subsequent partial withdrawal resulted from a 70-percent contribution decline (or a 35-percent decline in the case of certain retail food industry plans), the first year of the 3-year testing period shall be deemed to be the plan year in which the partial withdrawal occurred.

## PART 4207—REDUCTION OR WAIVER OF COMPLETE WITHDRAWAL LIABILITY

Sec.

4207.1 Purpose and scope.
4207.2 Definitions.
4207.3 Abatement.
4207.4 Withdrawal liability payments during pendency of abatement determination.
4207.5 Requirements for abatement.
4207.6 Partial withdrawals after reentry.
4207.7 Liability for subsequent complete withdrawals and related adjustments for allocating unfunded vested benefits.
4207.8 Liability for subsequent partial withdrawals.
4207.9 Special rules.
4207.10 Plan rules for abatement.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1387.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34088, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### §4207.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose.* The purpose of this part is to prescribe rules, pursuant to section 4207(a) of ERISA, for reducing or waiving the withdrawal liability of certain employers that have completely withdrawn from a multiemployer plan and subsequently resume covered operations under the plan. This part prescribes rules pursuant to which the plan must waive the employer's obligation to make future liability payments with respect to its complete withdrawal and must calculate the amount of the employer's liability for a partial or complete withdrawal from the plan after its reentry into the plan. This part also provides procedures, pursuant to section 4207(b) of ERISA, for plan sponsors of multiemployer plans to apply to PBGC for approval of plan amendments that provide for the reduction or waiver of complete withdrawal liability under conditions other than those specified in section 4207(a) of ERISA and this part.

(b) *Scope.* This part applies to multiemployer plans covered under title IV of ERISA, and to employers that have completely withdrawn from such plans after September 25, 1980, and that have not, as of the date of their reentry into the plan, fully satisfied their obligation to pay withdrawal liability arising from the complete withdrawal.

### §4207.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in §4001.2 of this chapter: employer, ERISA, IRS, Multiemployer Act, multiemployer plan, nonforfeitable benefit, PBGC, plan, and plan year.

In addition, for purposes of this part:

*Complete withdrawal* means a complete withdrawal as described in section 4203 of ERISA.

*Eligible employer* means the employer, as defined in section 4001(b) of ERISA, as it existed on the date of its initial partial or complete withdrawal, as applicable. An eligible employer shall continue to be an eligible employer notwithstanding the occurrence of any of the following events:

(1) A restoration involving a mere change in identity, form or place of organization, however effected;

(2) A reorganization involving a liquidation into a parent corporation;

(3) A merger, consolidation or division solely between (or among) trades or businesses (whether or not incorporated) of the employer; or

(4) An acquisition by or of, or a merger or combination with another trade or business.

*Partial withdrawal* means a partial withdrawal as described in section 4205 of ERISA.

*Period of withdrawal* means the plan year in which the employer completely withdrew from the plan, the plan year in which the employer reentered the plan and all intervening plan years.

**§ 4207.3 Abatement.**

(a) *General.* Whenever an eligible employer that has completely withdrawn from a multiemployer plan reenters the plan, it may apply to the plan for abatement of its complete withdrawal liability. Applications shall be filed by the date of the first scheduled withdrawal liability payment falling due after the employer resumes covered operations or, if later, the fifteenth calendar day after the employer resumes covered operations. Applications shall identify the eligible employer, the withdrawn employer, if different, the date of withdrawal, and the date of resumption of covered operations. Upon receiving an application for abatement, the plan sponsor shall determine, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, whether the employer satisfies the requirements for abatement of its complete withdrawal liability under § 4207.5, § 4207.9, or a plan amendment which has been approved by PBGC pursuant to § 4207.10. If the plan sponsor determines that the employer satisfies the requirements for abatement of its complete withdrawal liability, the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section shall apply. If the plan sponsor determines that the employer does not satisfy the requirements for abatement of its complete withdrawal liability, the provisions of paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section shall apply.

(b) *Determination of abatement.* As soon as practicable after an eligible employer that completely withdrew from a multiemployer plan applies for abatement, the plan sponsor shall determine whether the employer satisfies the requirements for abatement of its complete withdrawal liability under this part and shall notify the employer in writing of its determination and of the consequences of its determination, as described in paragraphs (c) or (d) and (e) of this section, as appropriate. If a bond or escrow has been provided to the plan under § 4207.4, the plan sponsor shall send a copy of the notice to the bonding or escrow agent.

(c) *Effects of abatement.* If the plan sponsor determines that the employer satisfies the requirements for abatement of its complete withdrawal liability under this part, then—

(1) The employer shall have no obligation to make future withdrawal liability payments to the plan with respect to its complete withdrawal;

(2) The employer's liability for a subsequent withdrawal shall be determined in accordance with § 4207.7 or § 4207.8, as applicable;

(3) Any bonds furnished under § 4207.4 shall be cancelled and any amounts held in escrow under § 4207.4 shall be refunded to the employer; and

(4) Any withdrawal liability payments due after the reentry and made by the employer to the plan shall be refunded by the plan without interest.

(d) *Effects of non-abatement.* If the plan sponsor determines that the employer does not satisfy the requirements for abatement of its complete withdrawal liability under this part, then—

(1) The bond or escrow furnished under § 4207.4 shall be paid to the plan within 30 days after the date of the plan sponsor's notice under paragraph (b) of this section;

(2) The employer shall pay to the plan within 30 days after the date of the plan sponsor's notice under paragraph (b) of this section, the amount of its withdrawal liability payment or payments, with respect to which the bond or escrow was furnished, in excess of the bond or escrow;

(3) The employer shall resume making its withdrawal liability payments as they are due to the plan; and

(4) The employer shall be treated as a new employer for purposes of any future application of the withdrawal liability rules in sections 4201—4225 of title IV of ERISA with respect to its participation in the plan after its reentry into the plan, except that in plans using the ''direct attribution'' method (section 4211(c)(4) of ERISA), the nonforfeitable benefits attributable to service with the employer shall include nonforfeitable benefits attributable to service prior to reentry that were not nonforfeitable at that time.

(e) *Collection of payments due and review of non-abatement determination.* The rules in part 4219, subpart C, of this chapter (relating to overdue, defaulted, and overpaid withdrawal liability) shall apply with respect to all payments required to be made under

paragraphs (d)(2) and (d)(3) of this section. For this purpose, a payment required to be made under paragraph (d)(2) shall be treated as a withdrawal liability payment due on the 30th day after the date of the plan sponsor's notice under paragraph (b) of this section.

(1) *Review of non-abatement determination.* A plan sponsor's determination that the employer does not satisfy the requirements for abatement under this part shall be subject to plan review under section 4219(b)(2) of ERISA and to arbitration under section 4221 of ERISA, within the times prescribed by those sections. For this purpose, the plan sponsor's notice under paragraph (b) of this section shall be treated as a demand under section 4219(b)(1) of ERISA.

(2) *Determination of abatement.* If the plan sponsor or an arbitrator determines that the employer satisfies the requirements for abatement of its complete withdrawal liability under this part, the plan sponsor shall immediately refund the following payments (plus interest, except as indicated below, determined in accordance with §4219.31(d) of this chapter as if the payments were overpayments of withdrawal liability) to the employer in a lump sum:

(i) The amount of the employer's withdrawal liability payment or payments, without interest, due after its reentry and made by the employer.

(ii) The bond or escrow paid to the plan under paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(iii) The amount of the employer's withdrawal liability payment or payments in excess of the bond or escrow, paid to the plan under paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(iv) Any withdrawal liability payment made by the employer to the plan pursuant to paragraph (d)(3) of this section after the plan sponsor's notice under paragraph (b) of this section.

### §4207.4 Withdrawal liability payments during pendency of abatement determination.

(a) *General rule.* An eligible employer that completely withdraws from a multiemployer plan and subsequently reenters the plan may, in lieu of making withdrawal liability payments due after its reentry, provide a bond to, or establish an escrow account for, the plan that satisfies the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section or any plan rules adopted under paragraph (d) of this section, pending a determination by the plan sponsor under §4207.3(b) of whether the employer satisfies the requirements for abatement of its complete withdrawal liability. An employer that applies for abatement and neither provides a bond/escrow nor pays its withdrawal liability payments remains eligible for abatement.

(b) *Bond/escrow.* The bond or escrow allowed by this section shall be in an amount equal to 70 percent of the withdrawal liability payments that would otherwise be due. The bond or escrow relating to each payment shall be furnished before the due date of that payment. A single bond or escrow may be provided for more than one payment due during the pendency of the plan sponsor's determination. The bond or escrow agreement shall provide that if the plan sponsor determines that the employer does not satisfy the requirements for abatement of its complete withdrawal liability under this part, the bond or escrow shall be paid to the plan upon notice from the plan sponsor to the bonding or escrow agent. A bond provided under this paragraph shall be issued by a corporate surety company that is an acceptable surety for purposes of section 412 of ERISA.

(c) *Notice of bond/escrow.* Concurrently with posting a bond or establishing an escrow account under paragraph (b) of this section, the employer shall notify the plan sponsor. The notice shall include a statement of the amount of the bond or escrow, the scheduled payment or payments with respect to which the bond or escrow is being furnished, and the name and address of the bonding or escrow agent.

(d) *Plan amendments concerning bond/escrow.* A plan may, by amendment, adopt rules decreasing the amount specified in paragraph (b) of a bond or escrow allowed under this section. A plan amendment adopted under this paragraph may be applied only to the extent that it is consistent with the purposes of ERISA.

**§ 4207.5 Requirements for abatement.**

(a) *General rule.* Except as provided in § 4207.9 (d) and (e) (pertaining to acquisitions, mergers and other combinations), an eligible employer that completely withdraws from a multiemployer plan and subsequently reenters the plan shall have its liability for that withdrawal abated in accordance with § 4207.3(c) if the employer resumes covered operations under the plan, and the number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer has an obligation to contribute under the plan for the measurement period (as defined in paragraph (b) of this section) after it resumes covered operations exceeds 30 percent of the number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer had an obligation to contribute under the plan for the base year (as defined in paragraph (c) of this section).

(b) *Measurement period.* If the employer resumes covered operations under the plan at least six full months prior to the end of a plan year and would satisfy the test in paragraph (a) based on its contribution base units for that plan year, then the measurement period shall be the period from the date it resumes covered operations until the end of that plan year. If the employer would not satisfy this test, or if the employer resumes covered operations under the plan less than six full months prior to the end of the plan year, the measurement period shall be the first twelve months after it resumes covered operations.

(c) *Base year.* For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the employer's number of contribution base units for the base year is the average number of contribution base units for the two plan years in which its contribution base units were the highest, within the five plan years immediately preceding the year of its complete withdrawal.

**§ 4207.6 Partial withdrawals after reentry.**

(a) *General rule.* For purposes of determining whether there is a partial withdrawal of an eligible employer whose liability is abated under this part upon the employer's reentry into the plan or at any time thereafter, the plan sponsor shall apply the rules in section 4205 of ERISA, as modified by the rules in this section, and section 108 of the Multiemployer Act. A partial withdrawal of an employer whose liability is abated under this part may occur under these rules upon the employer's reentry into the plan. However, a plan sponsor may not demand payment of withdrawal liability for a partial withdrawal occurring upon the employer's reentry before the plan sponsor has determined that the employer's liability for its complete withdrawal is abated under this part and has so notified the employer in accordance with § 4207.3(b).

(b) *Partial withdrawal—70-percent contribution decline.* The plan sponsor shall determine whether there is a partial withdrawal described in section 4205(a)(1) of ERISA (relating to a 70-percent contribution decline) in accordance with the rules in section 4205 of ERISA and section 108 of the Multiemployer Act, as modified by the rules in this paragraph, and shall determine the amount of an employer's liability for that partial withdrawal in accordance with the rules in § 4207.8(b).

(1) *Definition of ''3-year testing period.''* For purposes of section 4205(b)(1) of ERISA, the term ''3-year testing period'' means the period consisting of the plan year for which the determination is made and the two immediately preceding plan years, excluding any plan year during the period of withdrawal.

(2) *Contribution base units for high base year.* For purposes of section 4205(b)(1) of ERISA and except as provided in section 108(d)(3) of the Multiemployer Act, in determining the number of contribution base units for the high base year, if the five plan years immediately preceding the beginning of the 3-year testing period include a plan year during the period of withdrawal, the number of contribution base units for each such year of withdrawal shall be deemed to be the greater of—

(i) The employer's contribution base units for that plan year; or

(ii) The average of the employer's contribution base units for the three plan years preceding the plan year in which the employer completely withdrew from the plan.

(c) *Partial withdrawal—partial cessation of contribution obligation.* The plan sponsor shall determine whether there is a partial withdrawal described in section 4205(a)(2) of ERISA (relating to a partial cessation of the employer's contribution obligation) in accordance with the rules in section 4205 of ERISA, as modified by the rules in this paragraph, and section 108 of the Multiemployer Act. In making this determination, the sponsor shall exclude all plan years during the period of withdrawal. A partial withdrawal under this paragraph can occur no earlier than the plan year of reentry. If the sponsor determines that there was a partial withdrawal, it shall determine the amount of an employer's liability for that partial withdrawal in accordance with the rules in § 4207.8(c).

### § 4207.7 Liability for subsequent complete withdrawals and related adjustments for allocating unfunded vested benefits.

(a) *General.* When an eligible employer that has had its liability for a complete withdrawal abated under this part completely withdraws from the plan, the employer's liability for that subsequent withdrawal shall be determined in accordance with the rules in sections 4201—4225 of title IV, as modified by the rules in this section, and section 108 of the Multiemployer Act. In the case of a combination described in § 4207.9(d), the modifications described in this section shall be applied only with respect to that portion of the eligible employer that had previously withdrawn from the plan. In the case of a combination described in § 4207.9(e), the modifications shall be applied separately with respect to each previously withdrawn employer that comprises the eligible employer. In addition, when a plan has abated the liability of a reentered employer, if the plan uses either the ''presumptive'' or the ''direct attribution'' method (section 4211(b) or (c)(4), respectively) for allocating unfunded vested benefits, the plan shall modify those allocation methods as described in this section in allocating unfunded vested benefits to any employer that withdraws from the plan after the reentry.

(b) *Allocation of unfunded vested benefits for subsequent withdrawal in plans using ''presumptive'' method.* In a plan using the ''presumptive'' allocation method under section 4211(b) of ERISA, the amount of unfunded vested benefits allocable to a reentered employer for a subsequent withdrawal shall equal the sum of—

(1) The unamortized amount of the employer's allocable shares of the amounts described in section 4211(b)(1), for the plan years preceding the initial withdrawal, determined as if the employer had not previously withdrawn;

(2) The sum of the unamortized annual credits attributable to the year of the initial withdrawal and each succeeding year ending prior to reentry; and

(3) The unamortized amount of the employer's allocable shares of the amounts described in section 4211(b)(1)(A) and (C) for plan years ending after its reentry. For purposes of paragraph (b)(2), the annual credit for a plan year is the amount by which the employer's withdrawal liability payments for the year exceed the greater of the employer's imputed contributions or actual contributions for the year. The employer's imputed contributions for a year shall equal the average annual required contributions of the employer for the three plan years preceding the initial withdrawal. The amount of the credit for a plan year is reduced by 5 percent of the original amount for each succeeding plan year ending prior to the year of the subsequent withdrawal.

(c) *Allocation of unfunded vested benefits for subsequent withdrawal in plans using ''modified presumptive'' or ''rolling-5'' method.* In a plan using either the ''modified presumptive'' allocation method under section 4211(c)(2) of ERISA or the ''rolling-5'' method under section 4211(c)(3), the amount of unfunded vested benefits allocable to a reentered employer for a subsequent withdrawal shall equal the sum of—

(1) The amount determined under section 4211 (c)(2) or (c)(3) of ERISA, as appropriate, as if the date of reentry were the employer's initial date of participation in the plan; and

(2) The outstanding balance, as of the date of reentry, of the unfunded vested

benefits allocated to the employer for its previous withdrawal (as defined in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section) reduced as if that amount were being fully amortized in level annual installments, at the plan's funding rate as of the date of reentry, over the period described in paragraph (c)(2)(ii), beginning with the first plan year after reentry.

(i) The outstanding balance of the unfunded vested benefits allocated to an employer for its previous withdrawal is the excess of the amount determined under section 4211 (c)(2) or (c)(3) of ERISA as of the end of the plan year in which the employer initially withdrew, accumulated with interest at the plan's funding rate for that year, from that year to the date of reentry, over the withdrawal liability payments made by the employer, accumulated with interest from the date of payment to the date of reentry at the plan's funding rate for the year of entry.

(ii) The period referred to in paragraph (c)(2) for plans using the modified presumptive method is the greater of five years, or the number of full plan years remaining on the amortization schedule under section 4211(c)(2)(B)(i) of ERISA. For plans using the rolling-5 method, the period is five years.

(d) *Adjustments applicable to all employers in plans using ''presumptive'' method.* In a plan using the ''presumptive'' allocation method under section 4211(b) of ERISA, when the plan has abated the withdrawal liability of a reentered employer pursuant to this part, the following adjustments to the allocation method shall be made in computing the unfunded vested benefits allocable to any employer that withdraws from the plan in a plan year beginning after the reentry:

(1) The sum of the unamortized amounts of the annual credits of a reentered employer shall be treated as a reallocated amount under section 4211(b)(4) of ERISA in the plan year in which the employer reenters.

(2) In the event that the 5-year period used to compute the denominator of the fraction described in section 4211 (b)(2)(E) and (b)(4)(D) of ERISA includes a year during the period of withdrawal of a reentered employer, the contributions for a year during the period of withdrawal shall be adjusted to include any actual or imputed contributions of the employer, as determined under paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) *Adjustments applicable to all employers in plans using ''direct attribution'' method.* In a plan using the ''direct attribution'' method under section 4211(c)(4) of ERISA, when the plan has abated the withdrawal liability of a reentered employer pursuant to this part, the following adjustments to the allocation method shall be made in computing the unfunded vested benefits allocable to any employer that withdraws from the plan in a plan year beginning after the reentry:

(1) The nonforfeitable benefits attributable to service with a reentered employer prior to its initial withdrawal shall be treated as benefits that are attributable to service with that employer.

(2) For purposes of section 4211(c)(4)(D)(ii) and (iii) of ERISA, withdrawal liability payments made by a reentered employer shall be treated as contributions made by the reentered employer.

(f) *Plans using alternative allocation methods under section 4211(c)(5).* A plan that has adopted an alternative method of allocating unfunded vested benefits pursuant to section 4211(c)(5) of ERISA and part 4211 of this chapter shall adopt by plan amendment a method of determining a reentered employer's allocable share of the plan's unfunded vested benefits upon its subsequent withdrawal. The method shall treat the reentered employer and other withdrawing employers in a manner consistent with the treatment under the paragraph(s) of this section applicable to plans using the statutory allocation method most similar to the plan's alternative allocation method.

(g) *Adjustments to amount of annual withdrawal liability payments for subsequent withdrawal.* For purposes of section 4219(c)(1)(C)(i)(I) and (ii)(I) of ERISA, in determining the amount of the annual withdrawal liability payments for a subsequent complete withdrawal, if the period of ten consecutive plan years ending before the plan year in which the withdrawal occurs includes a plan year during the period of

withdrawal, the employer's number of contribution base units, used in section 4219(c)(1)(C)(i)(I), or the required employer contributions, used in section 4219(c)(1)(C)(ii)(I), for each such plan year during the period of withdrawal shall be deemed to be the greater of—

(1) The employer's contribution base units or the required employer contributions, as applicable, for that year; or

(2) The average of the employer's contribution base units or of the required employer contributions, as applicable, for those plan years not during the period of withdrawal, within the ten consecutive plan years ending before the plan year in which the employer's subsequent complete withdrawal occurred.

### §4207.8 Liability for subsequent partial withdrawals.

(a) *General.* When an eligible employer that has had its liability for a complete withdrawal abated under this part partially withdraws from the plan, the employer's liability for that subsequent partial withdrawal shall be determined in accordance with the rules in sections 4201—4225 of ERISA, as modified by the rules in §4207.7 (b) through (g) of this part and the rules in this section, and section 108 of the Multiemployer Act.

(b) *Liability for a 70-percent contribution decline.* The amount of an employer's liability under section 4206(a) (relating to the calculation of liability for a partial withdrawal), section 4208 (relating to the reduction of liability for a partial withdrawal) and section 4219(c)(1) (relating to the schedule of partial withdrawal liability payments) of ERISA, for a subsequent partial withdrawal described in section 4205(a)(1) of ERISA (relating to a 70-percent contribution decline) shall be modified in accordance with the rules in this paragraph.

(1) *Definition of ''3-year testing period.''* For purposes of sections 4206(a) and 4219(c)(1) of ERISA, and paragraphs (b)(2)—(b)(4) of this section, the term ''3-year testing period'' means the period consisting of the plan year for which the determination is made and the two immediately preceding plan years, excluding any plan year during the period of withdrawal.

(2) *Determination date of section 4211 allocable share.* For purposes of section 4206(a)(1)(B) of ERISA, the amount determined under section 4211 shall be determined as if the employer had withdrawn from the plan in a complete withdrawal on the last day of the first plan year in the 3-year testing period or the last day of the plan year in which the employer reentered the plan, whichever is later.

(3) *Calculation of fractional share of section 4211 amount.* For purposes of sections 4206(a)(2)(B)(ii) and 4219(c)(1)(E)(ii) of ERISA, if the five plan years immediately preceding the beginning of the 3-year testing period include a plan year during the period of withdrawal, then, in determining the denominator of the fraction described in section 4206(a)(2), the employer's contribution base units for each such year of withdrawal shall be deemed to be the greater of—

(i) The employer's contribution base units for that plan year; or

(ii) The average of the employer's contribution base units for the three plan years preceding the plan year in which the employer completely withdrew from the plan.

(4) *Contribution base units for high base year.* If the five plan years immediately preceding the beginning of the 3-year testing period include a plan year during the period of withdrawal, then for purposes of section 4208 (a) and (b)(1) of ERISA, the number of contribution base units for the high base year shall be the number of contribution base units determined under paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(c) *Liability for partial cessation of contribution obligation.* The amount of an employer's liability under section 4206(a) (relating to the calculation of liability for a partial withdrawal) and section 4219(c)(1) (relating to the amount of the annual partial withdrawal liability payments) of ERISA, for a subsequent partial withdrawal described in section 4205(a)(2) of ERISA (relating to a partial cessation of the contribution obligation) shall be modified in accordance with the rules in this paragraph. For purposes of sections 4206(a)(2)(B)(i) and 4219(c)(1)(E)(ii)

of ERISA, if the five plan years immediately preceding the plan year in which the partial withdrawal occurs include a plan year during the period of withdrawal, the denominator of the fraction described in section 4206(a)(2) shall be determined in accordance with the rule set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

**§ 4207.9 Special rules.**

(a) *Employer that has withdrawn and reentered the plan before the effective date of this part.* This part shall apply, in accordance with the rules in this paragraph, with respect to an eligible employer that completely withdraws from a multiemployer plan after September 25, 1980, and is performing covered work under the plan on the effective date of this part. Upon the application of an employer described in the preceding sentence, the plan sponsor of a multiemployer plan shall determine whether the employer satisfies the requirements for abatement of its complete withdrawal liability under this part. Pending the plan sponsor's determination, the employer may provide the plan with a bond or escrow that satisfies the requirements of § 4207.4, in lieu of making its withdrawal liability payments due after its application for an abatement determination. The plan sponsor shall notify the employer in writing of its determination and the consequences of its determination as described in § 4207.3 (c) or (d) and (e), as applicable. If the plan sponsor determines that the employer qualifies for abatement, only withdrawal liability payments made prior to the employer's reentry shall be retained by the plan; payments made by the employer after its reentry shall be refunded to the employer, with interest on those made prior to the application for abatement, in accordance with § 4207.3(e)(2). If a bond or escrow has been provided to the plan in accordance with § 4207.4, the plan sponsor shall send a copy of the notice to the bonding or escrow agent. Sections 4207.6 through 4207.8 shall apply with respect to the employer's subsequent complete withdrawal occurring on or after the effective date of this part, or partial withdrawal occurring either before or after that date. This paragraph shall not negate reasonable actions taken by plans prior to the effective date of this part under plan rules implementing section 4207(a) of ERISA that were validly adopted pursuant to section 405 of the Multiemployer Act.

(b) *Employer with multiple complete withdrawals that has reentered the plan before effective date of this part.* If an employer described in paragraph (a) of this section has completely withdrawn from a multiemployer plan on two or more occasions before the effective date of this part, the rules in paragraph (a) of this section shall be applied as modified by this paragraph.

(1) The plan sponsor shall determine whether the employer satisfies the requirements for abatement under § 4207.5 based on the most recent complete withdrawal.

(2) If the employer satisfies the requirements for abatement, the employer's liability with respect to all previous complete withdrawals shall be abated.

(3) If the liability is abated, §§ 4207.6 and 4207.7 shall be applied as if the employer's earliest complete withdrawal were its initial complete withdrawal.

(c) *Employer with multiple complete withdrawals that has not reentered the plan as of the effective date of this part.* If an eligible employer has completely withdrawn from a multiemployer plan on two or more occasions between September 26, 1980, and the effective date of this part and is not performing covered work under the plan on the effective date of this regulation, the rules in this part shall apply, subject to the modifications specified in paragraphs (b)(1)—(b)(3) of this section, upon the employer's reentry into the plan.

(d) *Combination of withdrawn employer with contributing employer.* If a withdrawn employer merges or otherwise combines with an employer that has an obligation to contribute to the plan from which the first employer withdrew, the combined entity is the eligible employer, and the rules of § 4207.5 shall be applied—

(1) By subtracting from the measurement period contribution base units the contribution base units for which the non-withdrawn portion of the employer was obligated to contribute in

the last plan year ending prior to the combination;

(2) By determining the base year contribution base units solely by reference to the contribution base units of the withdrawn portion of the employer; and

(3) By using the date of the combination, rather than the date of resumption of covered operations, to begin the measurement period.

(e) *Combination of two or more withdrawn employers.* If two or more withdrawn employers merge or otherwise combine, the combined entity is the eligible employer, and the rules of § 4207.5 shall be applied by combining the number of contribution base units with respect to which each portion of the employer had an obligation to contribute under the plan for its base year. However, the combined number of contribution base units shall not include contribution base units of a withdrawn portion of the employer that had fully paid its withdrawal liability as of the date of the resumption of covered operations.

### § 4207.10 Plan rules for abatement.

(a) *General rule.* Subject to the approval of the PBGC, a plan may, by amendment, adopt rules for the reduction or waiver of complete withdrawal liability under conditions other than those specified in §§ 4207.5 and 4207.9 (c) and (d), provided that such conditions relate to events occurring or factors existing subsequent to a complete withdrawal year. The request for PBGC approval shall be filed after the amendment is adopted. A plan amendment under this section may not be put into effect until it is approved by the PBGC. However, an amendment that is approved by the PBGC may apply retroactively to the date of the adoption of the amendment. PBGC approval shall also be required for any subsequent modification of the amendment, other than repeal of the amendment. Sections 4207.6, 4207.7, and 4207.8 shall apply to all subsequent partial withdrawals after a reduction or waiver of complete withdrawal liability under a plan amendment approved by the PBGC pursuant to this section.

(b) *Who may request.* The plan sponsor, or a duly authorized representative acting on behalf of the plan sponsor, shall sign and submit the request.

(c) *Where to file.* The request shall be addressed to Reports Processing, Insurance Operations Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026.

(d) *Information.* Each request shall contain the following information:

(1) The name and address of the plan for which the plan amendment is being submitted and the telephone number of the plan sponsor or its duly authorized representative.

(2) The nine-digit Employer Identification Number (EIN) assigned to the plan sponsor by the IRS and the three-digit Plan Identification Number (PN) assigned to the plan by the plan sponsor, and, if different, the EIN and PN last filed with the PBGC. If no EIN or PN has been assigned, that should be indicated.

(3) A copy of the executed amendment, including—

(i) The date on which the amendment was adopted;

(ii) The proposed effective date; and

(iii) The full text of the rules on the reduction or waiver of complete withdrawal liability.

(4) A copy of the most recent actuarial valuation report of the plan.

(5) A statement certifying that notice of the adoption of the amendment and of the request for approval filed under this section has been given to all employers that have an obligation to contribute under the plan and to all employee organizations representing employees covered under the plan.

(e) *Supplemental information.* In addition to the information described in paragraph (d) of this section, a plan may submit any other information that it believes it pertinent to its request. The PBGC may require the plan sponsor to submit any other information that the PBGC determines it needs to review a request under this section.

(f) *Criteria for PBGC approval.* The PBGC shall approve a plan amendment authorized by paragraph (a) of this section if it determines that the rules therein are consistent with the purposes of ERISA. An abatement rule is not consistent with the purposes of ERISA if—

(1) Implementation of the rule would be adverse to the interest of plan participants and beneficiaries; or

(2) The rule would increase the PBGC's risk of loss with respect to the plan.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1212–0044)

## PART 4208—REDUCTION OR WAIVER OF PARTIAL WITHDRAWAL LIABILITY

Sec.

4208.1 Purpose and scope.
4208.2 Definitions.
4208.3 Abatement.
4208.4 Conditions for abatement.
4208.5 Withdrawal liability payments during pendency of abatement determination.
4208.6 Computation of reduced annual partial withdrawal liability payment.
4208.7 Adjustment of withdrawal liability for subsequent withdrawals.
4208.8 Multiple partial withdrawals in one plan year.
4208.9 Plan adoption of additional abatement conditions.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1388 (c) and (e).

SOURCE: 61 FR 34093, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4208.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose.* The purpose of this part is to establish rules for reducing or waiving the liability of certain employers that have partially withdrawn from a multiemployer pension plan.

(b) *Scope.* This part applies to multiemployer pension plans covered under title IV of ERISA and to employers that have partially withdrawn from such plans after September 25, 1980, and that have not, as of the date on which they satisfy the conditions for reducing or eliminating their partial withdrawal liability, fully satisfied their obligation to pay that partial withdrawal liability. This rule shall not negate reasonable actions taken by plans prior to the effective date of this part under plan rules implementing section 4208 of ERISA that were validly adopted pursuant to section 405 of the Multiemployer Act.

### § 4208.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: employer, ERISA, IRS, Multiemployer Act, multiemployer plan, PBGC, plan, and plan year.

In addition, for purposes of this part:

*Complete withdrawal* means a complete withdrawal as described in section 4203 of ERISA.

*Eligible employer* means the employer, as defined in section 4001(b) of ERISA, as it existed on the date of its initial partial or complete withdrawal, as applicable. An eligible employer shall continue to be an eligible employer notwithstanding the occurrence of any of the following events:

(1) A restoration involving a mere change in identity, form or place of organization, however effected;

(2) A reorganization involving a liquidation into a parent corporation;

(3) A merger, consolidation or division solely between (or among) trades or businesses (whether or not incorporated) of the employer; or

(4) An acquisition by or of, or a merger or combination with another trade or business.

*Partial withdrawal* means a partial withdrawal as described in section 4205 of ERISA.

*Partial withdrawal year* means the third year of the 3-year testing period in the case of a partial withdrawal caused by a 70-percent contribution decline, or the year of the partial cessation in the case of a partial withdrawal caused by a partial cessation of the employer's contribution obligation.

### § 4208.3 Abatement.

(a) *General.* Whenever an eligible employer that has partially withdrawn from a multiemployer plan satisfies the requirements in § 4208.4 for the reduction or waiver of its partial withdrawal liability, it may apply to the plan for abatement of its partial withdrawal liability. Applications shall identify the eligible employer, the withdrawn employer (if different), the date of withdrawal, and the basis for reduction or waiver of its withdrawal liability. Upon receiving a complete application for abatement, the plan sponsor shall determine, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section,

whether the employer satisfies the requirements for abatement of its partial withdrawal liability under § 4208.4. If the plan sponsor determines that the employer satisfies the requirements for abatement of its partial withdrawal liability, the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section shall apply. If the plan sponsor determines that the employer does not satisfy the requirements for abatement of its partial withdrawal liability, the provisions of paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section shall apply.

(b) *Determination of abatement.* Within 60 days after an eligible employer that partially withdrew from a multiemployer plan applies for abatement in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the plan sponsor shall determine whether the employer satisfies the requirements for abatement of its partial withdrawal liability under § 4208.4 and shall notify the employer in writing of its determination and of the consequences of its determination, as described in paragraphs (c) or (d) and (e) of this section, as appropriate. If a bond or escrow has been provided to the plan under § 4208.5 of this part, the plan sponsor shall send a copy of the notice to the bonding or escrow agent.

(c) *Effects of abatement.* If the plan sponsor determines that the employer satisfies the requirements for abatement of its partial withdrawal liability under § 4208.4, then—

(1) The employer's partial withdrawal liability shall be eliminated or its annual partial withdrawal liability payments shall be reduced in accordance with § 4208.6, as applicable;

(2) The employer's liability for a subsequent withdrawal shall be determined in accordance with § 4208.7;

(3) Any bonds furnished under § 4208.5 shall be canceled and any amounts held in escrow under § 4208.5 shall be refunded to the employer; and

(4) Any withdrawal liability payments originally due and paid after the end of the plan year in which the conditions for abatement were satisfied, in excess of the amount due under this part after that date shall be credited to the remaining withdrawal liability payments, if any, owed by the employer, beginning with the first payment due after the revised payment schedule is issued pursuant to this paragraph. If the credited amount is greater than the outstanding amount of the employer's partial withdrawal liability, the amount remaining after satisfaction of the liability shall be refunded to the employer. Interest on the credited amount at the rate prescribed in part 4219, subpart C, of this chapter (relating to overdue, defaulted, and overpaid withdrawal liability) shall be added if the plan sponsor does not issue a revised payment schedule reflecting the credit or make the required refund within 60 days after receipt by the plan sponsor of a complete abatement application. Interest shall accrue from the 61st day.

(d) *Effects of non-abatement.* If the plan sponsor determines that the employer does not satisfy the requirements for abatement of its partial withdrawal liability under § 4208.4, then the employer shall take or cause to be taken the actions set forth in paragraphs (d)(1)—(d)(3) of this section. The rules in part 4219, subpart C, shall apply with respect to all payments required to be made under paragraphs (d)(2) and (d)(3). For this purpose, a payment required under paragraph (d)(2) shall be treated as a withdrawal liability payment due on the 30th day after the date of the plan sponsor's notice under paragraph (b) of this section.

(1) Any bond or escrow furnished under § 4208.5 shall be paid to the plan within 30 days after the date of the plan sponsor's notice under paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) The employer shall pay to the plan within 30 days after the date of the plan sponsor's notice under paragraph (b) of this section, the amount of its withdrawal liability payment or payments, with respect to which the bond or escrow was furnished, in excess of the bond or escrow.

(3) The employer shall resume or continue making its partial withdrawal liability payments as they are due to the plan.

(e) *Review of non-abatement determination.* A plan sponsor's determinations that the employer does not satisfy the requirements for abatement under § 4208.4 and of the amount of reduction determined under § 4208.6 shall be subject to plan review under section 4219(b)(2) of ERISA and to arbitration

under section 4221 of ERISA and part 4221 of this chapter, within the times prescribed by those provisions. For this purpose, the plan sponsor's notice under paragraph (b) of this section shall be treated as a demand under section 4219(b)(1) of ERISA. If the plan sponsor upon review or an arbitrator determines that the employer satisfies the requirements for abatement of its partial withdrawal liability under § 4208.4, the plan sponsor shall immediately refund the amounts described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section if the liability is waived, or credit and refund the amounts described in paragraph (e)(2) if the annual payment is reduced.

(1) *Refund for waived liability.* If the employer's partial withdrawal liability is waived, the plan sponsor shall refund to the employer the payments made pursuant to paragraphs (d)(1)—(d)(3) of this section (plus interest determined in accordance with § 4219.31(d) of this chapter as if the payments were overpayments of withdrawal liability).

(2) *Credit for reduced annual payment.* If the employer's annual partial withdrawal liability payment is reduced, the plan sponsor shall credit the payments made pursuant to paragraphs (d)(1)—(d)(3) of this section (plus interest determined in accordance with § 4219.31(d) of this chapter as if the payments were overpayments of withdrawal liability) to future withdrawal liability payments owed by the employer, beginning with the first payment that is due after the determination, and refund any credit (including interest) remaining after satisfaction of the outstanding amount of the employer's partial withdrawal liability.

### § 4208.4 Conditions for abatement.

(a) *Waiver of liability for a 70-percent contribution decline.* An employer that has incurred a partial withdrawal under section 4205(a)(1) of ERISA shall have no obligation to make payments with respect to that partial withdrawal (other than delinquent payments) for plan years beginning after the second consecutive plan year in which the conditions of either paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) are satisfied for each of the two years:

(1) The number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer has an obligation to contribute under the plan for each year is not less than 90 percent of the total number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer had an obligation to contribute to the plan for the high base year (as defined in paragraph (d) of this section).

(2) The conditions of this paragraph are satisfied if—

(i) The number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer has an obligation to contribute for each year exceeds 30 percent of the total number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer had an obligation to contribute to the plan for the high base year (as defined in paragraph (d) of this section); and

(ii) The total number of contribution base units with respect to which all employers under the plan have obligations to contribute in each of the two years is not less than 90 percent of the total number of contribution base units for which all employers had obligations to contribute in the partial withdrawal year.

(b) *Waiver of liability for a partial cessation of the employer's contribution obligation.* Except as provided in § 4208.8, an employer that has incurred partial withdrawal liability under section 4205(a)(2) of ERISA shall have no obligation to make payments with respect to that partial withdrawal (other than delinquent payments) for plan years beginning after the second consecutive plan year in which the employer satisfies the conditions under either paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section.

(1) *Partial restoration of withdrawn work.* The employer satisfies the conditions under this paragraph if, for each of two consecutive plan years—

(i) The employer makes contributions for the same facility or under the same collective bargaining agreement that gave rise to the partial withdrawal;

(ii) The employer's contribution base units for that facility or under that agreement exceed 30 percent of the contribution base units with respect to which the employer had an obligation to contribute for that facility or under that agreement for the high base year

(as defined in paragraph (d) of this section); and

(iii) The total number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer has an obligation to contribute to the plan equals at least 90 percent of the total number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer had an obligation to contribute under the plan for the high base year (as defined in paragraph (d) of this section).

(2) *Substantial restoration of withdrawn work.* The employer satisfies the conditions under this paragraph if, for each of two consecutive plan years—

(i) The employer makes contributions for the same facility or under the same collective bargaining agreement that gave rise to the partial withdrawal;

(ii) The employer's contribution base units for that facility or under that agreement are not less than 90 percent of the contribution base units with respect to which the employer had an obligation to contribute for that facility or under that agreement for the high base year (as defined in paragraph (d) of this section); and

(iii) The total number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer has an obligation to contribute to the plan equals or exceeds the sum of—

(A) The number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer had an obligation to contribute in the year prior to the partial withdrawal year, determined without regard to the contribution base units for the facility or under the agreement that gave rise to the partial withdrawal; and

(B) 90 percent of the contribution base units with respect to which the employer had an obligation to contribute for that facility or under that agreement in either the year prior to the partial withdrawal year or the high base year (as defined in paragraph (d) of this section), whichever is less.

(c) *Reduction in annual partial withdrawal liability payment*—(1) *Partial withdrawals under section 4205(a)(1).* An employer shall be entitled to a reduction of its annual partial withdrawal liability payment for a plan year if the number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer had an obligation to contribute during the plan year exceeds the greater of—

(i) 110 percent (or such lower number as the plan may, by amendment, adopt) of the number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer had an obligation to contribute in the partial withdrawal year; or

(ii) The total number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer had an obligation to contribute to the plan for the plan year following the partial withdrawal year.

(2) *Partial withdrawals under section 4205(a)(2).* An employer that resumes the obligation to contribute with respect to a facility or collective bargaining agreement that gave rise to a partial withdrawal, but does not qualify to have that liability waived under paragraph (b) of this section, shall have its annual partial withdrawal liability payment reduced for any plan year in which the total number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer has an obligation to contribute equals or exceeds the sum of—

(i) The number of contribution base units for the reentered facility or agreement during that year; and

(ii) The total number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer had an obligation to contribute to the plan for the year following the partial withdrawal year.

(d) *High base year.* For purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b)(1)(iii) of this section, the high base year contributions are the average of the total contribution base units for the two plan years for which the employer's total contribution base units were highest within the five plan years immediately preceding the beginning of the 3-year testing period defined in section 4205(b)(1)(B)(i) of ERISA, with respect to paragraph (a) of this section, or the partial withdrawal year, with respect to paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section. For purposes of paragraphs (b)(1)(ii) and (b)(2) of this section, the high base year contributions are the average number of contribution base units for the facility or under the agreement for the two plan years for which the employer's contribution base units for that facility or under that agreement were highest within the five plan years

immediately preceding the partial withdrawal.

### § 4208.5 Withdrawal liability payments during pendency of abatement determination.

(a) *Bond/Escrow*. An employer that has satisfied the requirements of § 4208.4(a)(1) without regard to ''90 percent of'' or § 4208.4(b) for one year with respect to all partial withdrawals it incurred in a plan year may, in lieu of making scheduled withdrawal liability payments in the second year for those withdrawals, provide a bond to, or establish an escrow account for, the plan that satisfies the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section or any plan rules adopted under paragraph (d) of this section, pending a determination by the plan sponsor of whether the employer satisfies the requirements of § 4208.4 (a)(1) or (b) for the second consecutive plan year. An employer that applies for abatement and neither provides a bond/escrow nor makes its withdrawal liability payments remains eligible for abatement.

(b) *Amount of bond/escrow*. The bond or escrow allowed by this section shall be in an amount equal to 50 percent of the withdrawal liability payments that would otherwise be due. The bond or escrow relating to each payment shall be furnished before the due date of that payment. A single bond or escrow may be provided for more than one payment due during the pendency of the plan sponsor's determination. The bond or escrow agreement shall provide that if the plan sponsor determines that the employer does not satisfy the requirements for abatement of its partial withdrawal liability under § 4208.4 (a)(1) or (b), the bond or escrow shall be paid to the plan upon notice from the plan sponsor to the bonding or escrow agent. A bond provided under this paragraph shall be issued by a corporate surety company that is an acceptable surety for purposes of section 412 of ERISA.

(c) *Notice of bond/escrow*. Concurrently with posting a bond or establishing an escrow account under this section, the employer shall notify the plan sponsor. The notice shall include a statement of the amount of the bond or escrow, the scheduled payment or payments with respect to which the bond or escrow is being furnished, and the name and address of the bonding or escrow agent.

(d) *Plan amendments concerning bond/escrow*. A plan may, by amendment, adopt rules decreasing the amount of the bond or escrow specified in paragraph (b) of this section. A plan amendment adopted under this paragraph may be applied only to the extent that it is consistent with the purposes of ERISA. An amendment satisfies this requirement only if it does not create an unreasonable risk of loss to the plan.

(e) *Plan sponsor determination*. Within 60 days after the end of the plan year in which the bond/escrow is furnished, the plan sponsor shall determine whether the employer satisfied the requirements of § 4208.4 (a)(1) or (b) for the second consecutive plan year. The plan sponsor shall notify the employer and the bonding or escrow agent in writing of its determination and of the consequences of its determination, as described in § 4208.3 (c) or (d) and (e), as appropriate.

### § 4208.6 Computation of reduced annual partial withdrawal liability payment.

(a) *Amount of reduced payment*. An employer that satisfies the requirements of § 4208.4 (c)(1) or (c)(2) shall have its annual partial withdrawal liability payment for that plan year reduced in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section, respectively.

(1) The reduced annual payment amount for an employer that satisfies § 4208.4(c)(1) shall be determined by substituting the number of contribution base units in the plan year in which the requirements are satisfied for the number of contribution base units in the year following the partial withdrawal year in the numerator of the fraction described in section 4206(a)(2)(A) of ERISA.

(2) The reduced annual payment for an employer that satisfies § 4208.4(c)(2) shall be determined by adding the contribution base units for which the employer is obligated to contribute with respect to the reentered facility or

agreement in the year in which the requirements are satisfied to the numerator of the fraction described in section 4206(a)(2)(A) of ERISA.

(b) *Credit for reduction.* The plan sponsor shall credit the account of an employer that satisfies the requirements of §4208.4(c)(1) or (c)(2) with the amount of annual withdrawal liability that it paid in excess of the amount described in paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section, as appropriate. The credit shall be applied, a revised payment schedule issued, refund made and interest added, all in accordance with §4208.3(c)(4).

### §4208.7 Adjustment of withdrawal liability for subsequent withdrawals.

The liability of an employer for a partial or complete withdrawal from a plan subsequent to a partial withdrawal from that plan in a prior plan year shall be reduced in accordance with part 4206 of this chapter.

### §4208.8 Multiple partial withdrawals in one plan year.

(a) *General rule.* If an employer partially withdraws from the same multiemployer plan on two or more occasions during the same plan year, the rules of §4208.4 shall be applied as modified by this section.

(b) *Partial withdrawals under section 4205 (a)(1) and (a)(2) in the same plan year.* If an employer partially withdraws from the same multiemployer plan as a result of a 70-percent contribution decline and a partial cessation of the employer's contribution obligation in the same plan year, the employer shall not be eligible for abatement under §4208.4 (b) or (c)(2) or under paragraph (c) of this section. The employer may qualify for abatement under §4208.4(a) and (c)(1) and under any rules adopted by the plan pursuant to §4208.9.

(c) *Multiple partial cessations of the employer's contribution obligation.* If an employer permanently ceases to have an obligation to contribute for more than one facility, under more than one collective bargaining agreement, or for one or more facilities and under one or more collective bargaining agreements, resulting in multiple partial withdrawals under section 4205(b)(2)(A) in the same plan year, the abatement rules in §4208.4(b) shall be applied as modified by this paragraph. If an employer resumes work at all such facilities and under all such collective bargaining agreements, the determination of whether the employer qualifies for elimination of its liability under §4208.4(b) shall be made by substituting the test set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of this section for that prescribed by §4208.4 (b)(1)(ii) or (b)(2)(ii), as applicable. If the employer resumes work at or under fewer than all the facilities or collective bargaining agreements described in this paragraph, the employer cannot qualify for elimination of its liability under §4208.4(b). However, the employer may qualify for a reduction in its partial withdrawal liability pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(1) *Resumption of work at all facilities and under all bargaining agreements.* The test under this paragraph is satisfied if for each of the two consecutive plan years referred to in §4208.4(b), the employer's total contribution base units for the facilities and under the collective bargaining agreements with respect to which the employer incurred the multiple partial withdrawals exceed 30 percent of the total number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer had an obligation to contribute for those facilities and under those agreements for the base year (as defined in paragraph (d) of this section).

(2) *Resumption at fewer than all facilities or under fewer than all bargaining agreements.* If the employer satisfies the conditions in §4208.4 (b)(1)(i) and (b)(1)(iii) and paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section, or the conditions in §4208.4 (b)(2)(i) and (b)(2)(iii) and paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, as applicable, the employer's withdrawal liability shall be partially waived as set forth in paragraph (c)(2)(iii) of this section.

(i) With respect to a resumption of work under §4208.4(b)(1), the condition under this paragraph is satisfied if, for the two consecutive plan years referred to in §4208.4(b)(1), the employer's contribution base units for any reentered facility or agreement exceed 30 percent of the number of contribution base

units with respect to which the employer had an obligation to contribute for that facility or under that agreement for the base year (as defined in paragraph (d) of this section).

(ii) With respect to a resumption of work under § 4208.4(b)(2), the condition under this paragraph is satisfied if, for the two consecutive plan years referred to in § 4208.4(b)(2), the employer's contribution base units for any reentered facility or agreement exceed 90 percent of the number of contribution base units with respect to which the employer had an obligation to contribute for that facility or under that agreement for the base year (as defined in paragraph (d) of this section).

(iii) The employer's reduced withdrawal liability and, if any, the reduced annual payments of the liability shall be determined by adding the average number of contribution base units that the employer is required to contribute for those two consecutive years for that facility(ies) or agreement(s) to the numerator of the fraction described in section 4206(a)(2)(A) of ERISA. The amount of any remaining partial withdrawal liability shall be paid over the schedule originally established starting with the first payment due after the revised payment schedule is issued under § 4208.3(c)(4).

(d) *Base year.* For purposes of this section, the base year contribution base units for a reentered facility(ies) or under a reentered agreement(s) are the average number of contribution base units for the facility(ies) or under the agreement(s) for the two plan years for which the employer's contribution base units for that facility(ies) or under that agreement(s) were highest within the five plan years immediately preceding the partial withdrawal.

### § 4208.9 Plan adoption of additional abatement conditions.

(a) *General rule.* A plan may by amendment, subject to the approval of the PBGC, adopt rules for the reduction or waiver of partial withdrawal liability under conditions other than those specified in § 4208.4, provided that such conditions relate to events occurring or factors existing subsequent to a partial withdrawal year. The request for PBGC approval shall be filed after the amendment is adopted. PBGC approval shall also be required for any subsequent modification of the amendment, other than repeal of the amendment. A plan amendment under this section may not be put into effect until it is approved by the PBGC. An amendment that is approved by the PBGC may apply retroactively.

(b) *Who may request.* The plan sponsor, or a duly authorized representative acting on behalf of the plan sponsor, shall sign and submit the request.

(c) *Where to file.* The request shall be addressed to Reports Processing, Insurance Operations Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026.

(d) *Information.* Each request shall contain the following information:

(1) The name and address of the plan for which the plan amendment is being submitted and the telephone number of the plan sponsor or its duly authorized representative.

(2) The nine-digit Employer Identification Number (EIN) assigned to the plan sponsor by the IRS and the three-digit Plan Identification Number (PIN) assigned to the plan by the plan sponsor, and, if different, also the EIN–PIN last filed with the PBGC. If an EIN–PIN has not been assigned, that should be indicated.

(3) A copy of the executed amendment, including—

(i) The date on which the amendment was adopted;

(ii) The proposed effective date;

(iii) The full text of the rules on the reduction or waiver of partial withdrawal liability; and

(iv) The full text of the rules adjusting the reduction in the employer's liability for a subsequent partial or complete withdrawal, as required by section 4206(b)(1) of ERISA.

(4) A copy of the most recent actuarial valuation report of the plan.

(5) A statement certifying that notice of the adoption of the amendment and of the request for approval filed under this section has been given to all employers that have an obligation to contribute under the plan and to all employee organizations representing employees covered under the plan.

(e) *Supplemental information.* In addition to the information described in

paragraph (d) of this section, a plan may submit any other information that it believes is pertinent to its request. The PBGC may require the plan sponsor to submit any other information that the PBGC determines that it needs to review a request under this section.

(f) *Criteria for PBGC approval.* The PBGC shall approve a plan amendment authorized by paragraph (a) of this section if it determines that the rules therein are consistent with the purposes of ERISA. An abatement amendment is not consistent with the purposes of ERISA unless the PBGC determines that—

(1) The amendment is not adverse to the interests of plan participants and beneficiaries in the aggregate; and

(2) The amendment would not significantly increase the PBGC's risk of loss with respect to the plan.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control no. 1212–0039)

# PART 4211—ALLOCATING UNFUNDED VESTED BENEFITS TO WITHDRAWING EMPLOYERS

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
4211.1 Purpose and scope.
4211.2 Definitions.
4211.3 Special rules for construction industry and IRC section 404(c) plans.

## Subpart B—Changes Not Subject to PBGC Approval

4211.11 Changes not subject to PBGC approval.
4211.12 Modifications to the presumptive, modified presumptive and rolling-5 methods.
4211.13 Modifications to the direct attribution method.

## Subpart C—Changes Subject to PBGC Approval

4211.21 Changes subject to PBGC approval.
4211.22 Requests for PBGC approval.
4211.23 Approval of alternative method.
4211.24 Special rule for certain alternative methods previously approved.

## Subpart D—Allocation Methods for Merged Multiemployer Plans

4211.31 Allocation of unfunded vested benefits following the merger of plans.
4211.32 Presumptive method for withdrawals after the initial plan year.
4211.33 Modified presumptive method for withdrawals after the initial plan year.
4211.34 Rolling-5 method for withdrawals after the initial plan year.
4211.35 Direct attribution method for withdrawals after the initial plan year.
4211.36 Modifications to the determination of initial liabilities, the amortization of initial liabilities, and the allocation fraction.
4211.37 Allocating unfunded vested benefits for withdrawals before the end of the initial plan year.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3); 1391(c)(1), (c)(2)(D), (c)(5)(A), (c)(5)(B), (c)(5)(D), and (f).

SOURCE: 61 FR 34097, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### §4211.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose.* Section 4211 of ERISA provides four methods for allocating unfunded vested benefits to employers that withdraw from a multiemployer plan: the presumptive method (section 4211(b)); the modified presumptive method (section 4211(c)(2)); the rolling-5 method (section 4211(c)(3)); and the direct attribution method (section 4211(c)(4)). With the minor exceptions covered in §4211.3, a plan determines the amount of unfunded vested benefits allocable to a withdrawing employer in accordance with the presumptive method, unless the plan is amended to adopt an alternative allocative method. Generally, the PBGC must approve the adoption of an alternative allocation method. On September 25, 1984, 49 FR 37686, the PBGC granted a class approval of all plan amendments adopting one of the statutory alternative allocation methods. Subpart C sets forth the criteria and procedures for PBGC approval of nonstatutory alternative allocation methods. Section 4211(c)(5) of ERISA also permits certain modifications to the statutory allocation methods. The PBGC is to prescribe these modifications in a regulation, and plans may adopt them without PBGC approval. Subpart B contains the permissible modifications to the statutory methods. Plans may adopt other modifications subject to PBGC approval under subpart C. Finally, under section 4211(f) of ERISA, the PBGC is

required to prescribe rules governing the application of the statutory allocation methods or modified methods by plans following merger of multiemployer plans. Subpart D sets forth alternative allocative methods to be used by merged plans. In addition, such plans may adopt any of the allocation methods or modifications described under subparts B and C in accordance with the rules under subparts B and C.

(b) *Scope.* This part applies to all multiemployer plans covered by title IV of ERISA.

### § 4211.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: Code, employer, IRS, multiemployer plan, nonforfeitable benefit, PBGC, plan, and plan year.

In addition, for purposes of this part:

*Initial plan year* means a merged plan's first complete plan year that begins after the establishment of the merged plan.

*Initial plan year unfunded vested benefits* means the unfunded vested benefits as of the close of the initial plan year, less the value as of the end of the initial plan year of all outstanding claims for withdrawal liability that can reasonably be expected to be collected from employers that had withdrawn as of the end of the initial plan year.

*Merged plan* means a plan that is the result of the merger of two or more multiemployer plans.

*Merger* means the combining of two or more multiemployer plans into one multiemployer plan.

*Prior plan* means the plan in which an employer participated immediately before that plan became a part of the merged plan.

*Unfunded vested benefits* means an amount by which the value of nonforfeitable benefits under the plan exceeds the value of the assets of the plan.

*Withdrawing employer* means the employer for whom withdrawal liability is being calculated under section 4201 of ERISA.

*Withdrawn employer* means an employer who, prior to the withdrawing employer, has discontinued contributions to the plan or covered operations under the plan and whose obligation to contribute has not been assumed by a successor employer within the meaning of section 4204 of ERISA. A temporary suspension of contributions, including a suspension described in section 4218(2) of ERISA, is not considered a discontinuance of contributions.

### § 4211.3 Special rules for construction industry and IRC section 404(c) plans.

(a) *Construction plans.* Except as provided in §§ 4211.11(b) and 4211.21(b), a plan that primarily covers employees in the building and construction industry shall use the presumptive method for allocating unfunded vested benefits.

(b) *Section 404(c) plans.* A plan described in section 404(c) of the Code or a continuation of such a plan shall allocate unfunded vested benefits under the rolling-5 method unless the plan, by amendment, adopts an alternative method or modification.

## Subpart B—Changes Not Subject to PBGC Approval

### § 4211.11 Changes not subject to PBGC approval.

(a) *General rule.* A plan, other than a plan that primarily covers employees in the building and construction industry, may adopt, by amendment, any of the statutory allocation methods and any of the modifications set forth in §§ 4211.12 and 4211.13, without the approval of the PBGC.

(b) *Building and construction industry plans.* A plan that primarily covers employees in the building and construction industry may adopt, by amendment, any of the modifications to the presumptive rule set forth in § 4211.12 without the approval of the PBGC.

### § 4211.12 Modifications to the presumptive, modified presumptive and rolling-5 methods.

(a) *''Contributions made'' and ''total amount contributed''.* Each of the allocation fractions used in the presumptive, modified presumptive and rolling-5 methods is based on contributions that certain employers have made to the plan for a five-year period. For purposes of these methods, and except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, ''the sum of all contributions

made'' or ''total amount contributed'' by employers for a plan year means the amounts (other than withdrawal liability payments) considered contributed to the plan for the plan year for purposes of section 412(b)(3)(A) of the Code. For plan years before section 412 applies to the plan, ''the sum of all contributions made'' or ''total amount contributed'' means the amount reported to the IRS or the Department of Labor as total contributions for the plan year; for example, for plan years in which the plan filed the Form 5500, the amount reported as total contributions on that form. Employee contributions, if any, shall be excluded from the totals.

(b) *Changing the period for counting contributions.* A plan sponsor may amend a plan to modify the denominators in the presumptive, modified presumptive and rolling-5 methods in accordance with one of the alternatives described in this paragraph. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, any amendment adopted under this paragraph shall be applied consistently to all plan years. Contributions counted for one plan year may be not counted for any other plan year. If a contribution is counted as part of the ''total amount contributed'' for any plan year used to determine a denominator, that contribution may not also be counted as a contribution owed with respect to an earlier year used to determine the same denominator, regardless of when the plan collected that contribution.

(1) A plan sponsor may amend a plan to provide that ''the sum of all contributions made'' or ''total amount contributed'' for a plan year means the amount of contributions that the plan actually received during the plan year, without regard to whether the contributions are treated as made for that plan year under section 412(b)(3)(A) of the Code.

(2) A plan sponsor may amend a plan to provide that ''the sum of all contributions made'' or ''total amount contributed'' for a plan year means the amount of contributions actually received during the plan year, increased by the amount of contributions received during a specified period of time after the close of the plan year not to exceed the period described in section 412(c)(10) of the Code and regulations thereunder.

(3) A plan sponsor may amend a plan to provide that ''the sum of all contributions made'' or ''total amount contributed'' for a plan year means the amount of contributions actually received during the plan year, increased by the amount of contributions accrued during the plan year and received during a specified period of time after the close of the plan year not to exceed the period described in section 412(c)(10) of the Code and regulations thereunder.

(4) A plan sponsor may amend a plan to provide that—

(i) For plan years ending before September 26, 1980, ''the sum of all contributions made'' or ''total amount contributed'' means the amount of total contributions reported on Form 5500 and, for years before the plan was required to file Form 5500, the amount of total contributions reported on any predecessor reporting form required by the Department of Labor or the IRS; and

(ii) For subsequent plan years, ''the sum of all contributions made'' or ''total amount contributed'' means the amount described in paragraph (a) of this section, or the amount described in paragraph (b)(1), (b)(2) or (b)(3) of this section.

(c) *Excluding contributions of significant withdrawn employers.* Contributions of certain withdrawn employers are excluded from the denominator in each of the fractions used to determine a withdrawing employer's share of unfunded vested benefits under the presumptive, modified presumptive and rolling-5 methods. Except as provided in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, contributions of all employers that permanently cease to have an obligation to contribute to the plan or permanently cease covered operations before the end of the period of plan years used to determine the fractions for allocating unfunded vested benefits under each of those methods (and contributions of all employers that withdrew before September 26, 1980) are excluded from the denominators of the fractions.

(1) The plan sponsor of a plan using the presumptive, modified presumptive

or rolling-5 method may amend the plan to provide that only the contributions of significant withdrawn employers shall be excluded from the denominators of the fractions used in those methods.

(2) For purposes of this paragraph (c), ''significant withdrawn employer'' means—

(i) An employer to which the plan has sent a notice of withdrawal liability under section 4219 of ERISA; or

(ii) A withdrawn employer that in any plan year used to determine the denominator of a fraction contributed at least $250,000 or, if less, 1% of all contributions made by employers for that year.

(3) If a group of employers withdraw in a concerted withdrawal, the plan shall treat the group as a single employer in determining whether the members are significant withdrawn employers under paragraph (c)(2) of this section. A ''concerted withdrawal'' means a cessation of contributions to the plan during a single plan year—

(i) By an employer association;

(ii) By all or substantially all of the employers covered by a single collective bargaining agreement; or

(iii) By all or substantially all of the employers covered by agreements with a single labor organization.

### § 4211.13 Modifications to the direct attribution method.

(a) *Error in direct attribution method.* The unfunded vested benefits allocated to a withdrawing employer under the direct attribution method are the sum of the employer's attributable liability, determined under section 4211(c)(4)(A)(i) and (B) of ERISA, and the employer's share of the plan's unattributable liability, determined under section 4211(c)(4)(E) and allocated to the employer under section 4211(c)(4)(F). Plan sponsors should allocate unattributable liabilities on the basis of the employer's share of the attributable liabilities. However, section 4211(c)(4)(F) of ERISA, which describes the allocation of unattributable liabilities, contains a typographical error. Therefore, plans adopting the direct attribution method shall modify the phrase ''as the amount determined under subparagraph (C) for the employer bears to the sum of the amounts determined under subparagraph (C) for all employers under the plan'' in section 4211(c)(4)(F) by substituting ''subparagraph (B)'' for ''subparagraph (C)'' in both places it appears.

(b) *Allocating unattributable liability based on contributions in period before withdrawal.* A plan that is amended to adopt the direct attribution method may provide that instead of allocating the unattributable liability in accordance with section 4211(c)(4)(F) of ERISA, the employer's share of the plan's unattributable liability shall be determined by multiplying the plan's unattributable liability determined under section 4211(c)(4)(E) by a fraction—

(1) The numerator of which is the total amount of contributions required to be made by the withdrawing employer over a period of consecutive plan years (not fewer than five) ending before the withdrawal; and

(2) The denominator of which is the total amount contributed under the plan by all employers for the same period of years used in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, decreased by any amount contributed by an employer that withdrew from the plan during those plan years.

## Subpart C—Changes Subject to PBGC Approval

### § 4211.21 Changes subject to PBGC approval.

(a) *General rule.* Subject to the approval of the PBGC pursuant to this subpart, a plan, other than a plan that primarily covers employees in the building and construction industry, may adopt, by amendment, any allocation method or modification to an allocation method that is not permitted under subpart B of this part.

(b) *Building and construction industry plans.* Subject to the approval of the PBGC pursuant to this subpart, a plan that primarily covers employees in the building and construction industry may adopt, by amendment, any allocation method or modification to an allocation method that is not permitted

under § 4211.12 if the method or modification is applicable only to its employers that are not construction industry employers within the meaning of section 4203(b)(1)(A) of ERISA.

(c) *Substantial overallocation not allowed.* No plan may adopt an allocation method or modification to an allocation method that results in a systematic and substantial overallocation of the plan's unfunded vested benefits.

(d) *Use of method prior to approval.* A plan may implement an alternative allocation method or modification to an allocation method that requires PBGC approval before that approval is given. However, the plan sponsor shall assess liability in accordance with this paragraph.

(1) *Demand for payment.* Until the PBGC approves the allocation method or modification, a plan may not demand withdrawal liability under section 4219 of ERISA in an amount that exceeds the lesser of the amount calculated under the amendment or the amount calculated under the allocation method that the plan would be required to use if the PBGC did not approve the amendment. The plan must inform each withdrawing employer of both amounts and explain that the higher amount may become payable depending on the PBGC's decision on the amendment.

(2) *Adjustment of liability.* When necessary because of the PBGC decision on the amendment, the plan shall adjust the amount demanded from each employer under paragraph (c)(1) of this section and the employer's withdrawal liability payment schedule. The length of the payment schedule shall be increased, as necessary. The plan shall notify each affected employer of the adjusted liability and payment schedule and shall collect the adjusted amount in accordance with the adjusted schedule.

### § 4211.22 Requests for PBGC approval.

(a) *General.* A plan shall submit a request for approval of an alternative allocation method or modification to an allocation method to the PBGC in accordance with the requirements of this section as soon as practicable after the adoption of the amendment.

(b) *Who shall submit.* The plan sponsor, or a duly authorized representative acting on behalf of the plan sponsor, shall sign the request.

(c) *Where to submit.* The plan shall submit the request by first class mail or courier service to Reports Processing, Insurance Operations Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026, or by hand to the above address.

(d) *Content.* Each request shall contain the following information:

(1) The name, address and telephone number of the plan sponsor, and of the duly authorized representative, if any, of the plan sponsor.

(2) The name of the plan.

(3) The nine-digit Employer Identification Number (EIN) that the Internal Revenue Service assigned to the plan sponsor and the three-digit Plan Identification Number (PIN) that the plan sponsor assigned to the plan, and, if different, also the EIN-PIN that the plan last filed with the PBGC. If the plan has no EIN-PIN, the request shall so indicate.

(4) The date the amendment was adopted.

(5) A copy of the amendment, setting forth the full text of the alternative allocation method or modification.

(6) The allocation method that the plan currently uses and a copy of the plan amendment (if any) that adopted the method.

(7) A statement certifying that notice of the adoption of the amendment has been given to all employers that have an obligation to contribute under the plan and to all employee organizations that represent employees covered by the plan.

(e) *Additional information.* In addition to the information listed in paragraph (d) of this section, the PBGC may require the plan sponsor to submit any other information that the PBGC determines is necessary for the review of an alternative allocation method or modification to an allocation method.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1212–0035)

### § 4211.23 Approval of alternative method.

(a) *General.* The PBGC shall approve an alternative allocation method or modification to an allocation method if the PBGC determines that adoption of the method or modification would not significantly increase the risk of loss to plan participants and beneficiaries or to the PBGC.

(b) *Criteria.* An alternative allocation method or modification to an allocation method satisfies the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section if it meets the following three conditions:

(1) The method or modification allocates a plan's unfunded vested benefits, both for the adoption year and for the five subsequent plan years, to the same extent as any of the statutory allocation methods, or any modification to a statutory allocation method permitted under subpart B.

(2) The method or modification allocates unfunded vested benefits to each employer on the basis of either the employer's share of contributions to the plan or the unfunded vested benefits attributable to each employer. The method or modification may take into account differences in contribution rates paid by different employers and differences in benefits of different employers' employees.

(3) The method or modification fully reallocates among employers that have not withdrawn from the plan all unfunded vested benefits that the plan sponsor has determined cannot be collected from withdrawn employers, or that are not assessed against withdrawn employers because of section 4209, 4219(c)(1)(B) or 4225 of ERISA.

(c) *PBGC action on request.* The PBGC's decision on a request for approval shall be in writing. If the PBGC disapproves the request, the decision shall state the reasons for the disapproval and shall include a statement of the sponsor's right to request a reconsideration of the decision pursuant to part 4003 of this chapter.

### § 4211.24 Special rule for certain alternative methods previously approved.

A plan may not apply to any employer withdrawing on or after November 25, 1987, an allocation method approved by the PBGC before that date that allocates to the employer the greater of the amounts of unfunded vested benefits determined under two different allocation rules. Until a plan that has been using such a method is amended to adopt a valid allocation method, its allocation method shall be deemed to be the statutory allocation method that would apply if it had never been amended.

## Subpart D—Allocation Methods for Merged Multiemployer Plans

### § 4211.31 Allocation of unfunded vested benefits following the merger of plans.

(a) *General rule.* Except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, when two or more multiemployer plans merge, the merged plan shall adopt one of the statutory allocation methods, in accordance with subpart B of this part, or one of the allocation methods prescribed in §§ 4211.32 through 4211.35, and the method adopted shall apply to all employer withdrawals occurring after the initial plan year. Alternatively, a merged plan may adopt its own allocation method in accordance with subpart C of this part. If a merged plan fails to adopt an allocation method pursuant to this subpart or subpart B or C, it shall use the presumptive allocation method prescribed in § 4211.32. In addition, a merged plan may adopt any of the modifications prescribed in § 4211.36 or in subpart B of this part.

(b) *Construction plans.* Except as provided in the next sentence, a merged plan that primarily covers employees in the building and construction industry shall use the presumptive allocation method prescribed in § 4211.32. However, the plan may, with respect to employers that are not construction industry employers within the meaning of section 4203(b)(1)(A) of ERISA, adopt, by amendment, one of the alternative methods prescribed in §§ 4211.33 through 4211.35 or any other allocation method. Any such amendment shall be adopted in accordance with subpart C of this part. A construction plan may, without the PBGC's approval, adopt by amendment any of the modifications

set forth in § 4211.36 or any of the modifications to the statutory presumptive method set forth in § 4211.12.

(c) *Section 404(c) plans.* A merged plan that is a continuation of a plan described in section 404(c) of the Code shall use the rolling-5 allocation method prescribed in § 4211.34, unless the plan, by amendment, adopts an alternative method. The plan may adopt one of the statutory allocation methods or one of the allocation methods set forth in §§ 4211.32 through 4211.35 without PBGC approval; adoption of any other allocation method is subject to PBGC approval under subpart B of this plan. The plan may, without the PBGC's approval, adopt by amendment any of the modifications set forth in § 4211.36 or in subpart B of this part.

(d) *Withdrawals before the end of the initial plan year.* For employer withdrawals after the effective date of a merger and prior to the end of the initial plan year, the amount of unfunded vested benefits allocable to a withdrawing employer shall be determined in accordance with § 4211.37.

**§ 4211.32 Presumptive method for withdrawals after the initial plan year.**

(a) *General rule.* Under this section, the amount of unfunded vested benefits allocable to an employer that withdraws from a merged plan after the initial plan year is the sum (but not less than zero) of—

(1) The employer's proportional share, if any, of the unamortized amount of the plan's initial plan year unfunded vested benefits, as determined under paragraph (b) of this section;

(2) The employer's proportional share of the unamortized amount of the change in the plan's unfunded vested benefits for plan years ending after the initial plan year, as determined under paragraph (c) of this section; and

(3) The employer's proportional share of the unamortized amounts of the reallocated unfunded vested benefits (if any) as determined under paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) *Share of initial plan year unfunded vested benefits.* An employer's proportional share, if any, of the unamortized amount of the plan's initial plan year unfunded vested benefits is the sum of the employer's share of its prior plan's liabilities (determined under paragraph (b)(1) of this section) and the employer's share of the adjusted initial plan year unfunded vested benefits (determined under paragraph (b)(2) of this section), with such sum reduced by five percent of the original amount for each plan year subsequent to the initial year.

(1) *Share of prior plan liabilities.* An employer's share of its prior plan's liabilities is the amount of unfunded vested benefits that would have been allocable to the employer if it had withdrawn on the first day of the initial plan year, determined as if each plan had remained a separate plan.

(2) *Share of adjusted initial plan year unfunded vested benefits.* An employer's share of the adjusted initial plan year unfunded vested benefits equals the plan's initial plan year unfunded vested benefits, less the amount that would be determined under paragraph (b)(1) of this section for each employer that had not withdrawn as of the end of the initial plan year, multiplied by a fraction—

(i) The numerator of which is the amount determined under paragraph (b)(1) of this section; and

(ii) The denominator of which is the sum of the amounts that would be determined under paragraph (b)(1) of this section for each employer that had not withdrawn as of the end of the initial plan year.

(c) *Share of annual changes.* An employer's proportional share of the unamortized amount of the change in the plan's unfunded vested for the plan years ending after the end of the initial plan year is the sum of the employer's proportional shares (determined under paragraph (c)(2) of this section) of the unamortized amount of the change in unfunded vested benefits (determined under paragraph (c)(1) of this section) for each plan year in which the employer has an obligation to contribute under the plan ending after the initial plan year and before the plan year in which the employer withdraws.

(1) *Change in plan's unfunded vested benefits.* The change in a plan's unfunded vested benefits for a plan year is the amount by which the unfunded

vested benefits at the end of a plan year, less the value as of the end of such year of all outstanding claims for withdrawal liability that can reasonably be expected to be collected from employers that had withdrawn as of the end of the initial plan year, exceed the sum of the unamortized amount of the initial plan year unfunded vested benefits (determined under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section) and the unamortized amounts of the change in unfunded vested benefits for each plan year ending after the initial plan year and preceding the plan year for which the change is determined (determined under paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section).

(i) *Unamortized amount of initial plan year unfunded vested benefits.* The unamortized amount of the initial plan year unfunded vested benefits is the amount of those benefits reduced by five percent of the original amount for each succeeding plan year.

(ii) *Unamortized amount of the change.* The unamortized amount of the change in a plan's unfunded vested benefits with respect to a plan year is the change in unfunded vested benefits for the plan year, reduced by five percent of such change for each succeeding plan year.

(2) *Employer's proportional share.* An employer's proportional share of the amount determined under paragraph (c)(1) of this section is computed by multiplying that amount by a fraction—

(i) The numerator of which is the total amount required to be contributed under the plan (or under the employer's prior plan) by the employer for the plan year in which the change arose and the four preceding full plan years; and

(ii) The denominator of which is the total amount contributed under the plan (or under employer's prior plan) for the plan year in which the change arose and the four preceding full plan years by all employers that had an obligation to contribute under the plan for the plan year in which such change arose, reduced by any amount contributed by an employer that withdrew from the plan in the year in which the change arose.

(d) *Share of reallocated amounts.* An employer's proportional share of the unamortized amounts of the reallocated unfunded vested benefits, if any, is the sum of the employer's proportional shares (determined under paragraph (d)(2) of this section) of the unamortized amount of the reallocated unfunded vested benefits (determined under paragraph (d)(1) of this section) for each plan year ending before the plan year in which the employer withdrew from the plan.

(1) *Unamortized amount of reallocated unfunded vested benefits.* The unamortized amount of the reallocated unfunded vested benefits with respect to a plan year is the sum of the amounts described in paragraphs (d)(1)(i), (d)(1)(ii), and (d)(1)(iii) of this section for the plan year, reduced by five percent of such sum for each succeeding plan year.

(i) *Uncollectible amounts.* Amounts included as reallocable under this paragraph are those that the plan sponsor determines in that plan year to be uncollectible for reasons arising out of cases or proceedings under title 11, United States Code, or similar proceedings, with respect to an employer that withdrew after the close of the initial plan year.

(ii) *Relief amounts.* Amounts included as reallocable under this paragraph are those that the plan sponsor determines in that plan year will not be assessed as a result of the operation of section 4209, 4219(c)(1)(B), or 4225 of ERISA with respect to an employer that withdrew after the close of the initial plan year.

(iii) *Other amounts.* Amounts included as reallocable under this paragraph are those that the plan sponsor determines in that plan year to be uncollectible or unassessable for other reasons under standards not inconsistent with regulations prescribed by the PBGC.

(2) *Employer's proportional share.* An employer's proportional share of the amount of the reallocated unfunded vested benefits with respect to a plan year is computed by multiplying the unamortized amount of the reallocated unfunded vested benefits (as of the end of the year preceding the plan year in which the employer withdraws) by the

allocation fraction described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section for the same plan year.

### § 4211.33 Modified presumptive method for withdrawals after the initial plan year.

(a) *General rule.* Under this section, the amount of unfunded vested benefits allocable to an employer that withdraws from a merged plan after the initial plan year is the sum of the employer's proportional share, if any, of the unamortized amount of the plan's initial plan year unfunded vested benefits (determined under paragraph (b) of this section) and the employer's proportional share of the unamortized amount of the unfunded vested benefits arising after the initial plan year (determined under paragraph (c) of this section).

(b) *Share of initial plan year unfunded vested benefits.* An employer's proportional share, if any, of the unamortized amount of the plan's initial plan year unfunded vested benefits is the sum of the employer's share of its prior plan's liabilities, as determined under § 4211.32(b)(1), and the employer's share of the adjusted initial plan year unfunded vested benefits, as determined under § 4211.32(b)(2), with such sum reduced as if it were being fully amortized in level annual installments over fifteen years beginning with the first plan year after the initial plan year.

(c) *Share of unfunded vested benefits arising after the initial plan year.* An employer's proportional share of the amount of the plan's unfunded vested benefits arising after the initial plan year is the employer's proportional share (determined under paragraph (c)(2) of this section) of the plan's unfunded vested benefits as of the end of the plan year preceding the plan year in which the employer withdraws, reduced by the amount of the plan's unfunded vested benefits as of the close of the initial plan year (determined under paragraph (c)(1) of this section).

(1) *Amount of unfunded vested benefits.* The plan's unfunded vested benefits as of the end of the plan year preceding the plan year in which the employer withdraws shall be reduced by the sum of—

(i) The value as of that date of all outstanding claims for withdrawal liability that can reasonably be expected to be collected, with respect to employers that withdrew before that plan year; and

(ii) The sum of the amounts that would be allocable under paragraph (b) of this section to all employers that have an obligation to contribute in the plan year preceding the plan year in which the employer withdraws and that also had an obligation to contribute in the first plan year ending after the initial plan year.

(2) *Employer's proportional share.* An employer's proportional share of the amount determined under paragraph (c)(1) of this section is computed by multiplying that amount by a fraction—

(i) The numerator of which is the total amount required to be contributed under the plan (or under the employer's prior plan) by the employer for the last five full plan years ending before the date on which the employer withdraws; and

(ii) The denominator of which is the total amount contributed under the plan (or under each employer's prior plan) by all employers for the last five full plan years ending before the date on which the employer withdraws, increased by the amount of any employer contributions owed with respect to earlier periods that were collected in those plan years, and decreased by any amount contributed by an employer that withdrew from the plan (or prior plan) during those plan years.

### § 4211.34 Rolling-5 method for withdrawals after the initial plan year.

(a) *General rule.* Under this section, the amount of unfunded vested benefits allocable to an employer that withdraws from a merged plan after the initial plan year is the sum of the employer's proportional share, if any, of the unamortized amount of the plan's initial plan year unfunded vested benefits (determined under paragraph (b) of this section) and the employer's proportional share of the unamortized amount of the unfunded vested benefits arising after the initial plan year (determined under paragraph (c) of this section).

(b) *Share of initial plan year unfunded vested benefits.* An employer's proportional share, if any, of the unamortized amount of the plan's initial plan year unfunded vested benefits is the sum of the employer's share of its prior plan's liabilities, as determined under § 4211.32(b)(1), and the employer's share of the adjusted initial plan year unfunded vested benefits, as determined under § 4211.32(b)(2), with such sum reduced as if it were being fully amortized in level annual installments over five years beginning with the first plan year after the initial plan year.

(c) *Share of unfunded vested benefits arising after the initial plan year.* An employer's proportional share of the amount of the plan's unfunded vested benefits arising after the initial plan year is the employer's proportional share determined under § 4211.33(c).

### § 4211.35 Direct attribution method for withdrawals after the initial plan year.

The allocation method under this section is the allocation method described in section 4211(c)(4) of ERISA.

### § 4211.36 Modifications to the determination of initial liabilities, the amortization of initial liabilities, and the allocation fraction.

(a) *General rule.* A plan using any of the allocation methods described in §§ 4211.32 through 4211.34 may, by plan amendment and without PBGC approval, adopt any of the modifications described in this section.

(b) *Restarting initial liabilities.* A plan may be amended to allocate the initial plan year unfunded vested benefits under § 4211.32(b), § 4211.33(b), or § 4211.34(b) without separately allocating to employers the liabilities attributable to their participation under their prior plans. An amendment under this paragraph must include an allocation fraction under paragraph (d) of this section for determining the employer's proportional share of the total unfunded benefits as of the close of the initial plan year.

(c) *Amortizing initial liabilities.* A plan may by amendment modify the amortization of initial liabilities in either of the following ways:

(1) If two or more plans that use the presumptive allocation method of section 4211(b) of ERISA merge, the merged plan may adjust the amortization of initial liabilities under § 4211.32(b) to amortize those unfunded vested benefits over the remaining length of the prior plans' amortization schedules.

(2) A plan that has adopted the allocation method under § 4211.33 or § 4211.34 may adjust the amortization of initial liabilities under § 4211.33(b) or § 4211.34(b) to amortize those unfunded vested benefits in level annual installments over any period of at least five and not more than fifteen years.

(d) *Changing the allocation fraction.* A plan may by amendment replace the allocation fraction under § 4211.32(b), § 4211.33(b), or § 4211.34(b) with any of the following contribution-based fractions—

(1) A fraction, the numerator of which is the total amount required to be contributed under the merged and prior plans by the withdrawing employer in the 60-month period ending on the last day of the initial plan year, and the denominator of which is the sum for that period of the contributions made by all employers that had not withdrawn as of the end of the initial plan year;

(2) A fraction, the numerator of which is the total amount required to be contributed by the withdrawing employer for the initial plan year and the four preceding full plan years of its prior plan, and the denominator of which is the sum of all contributions made over that period by employers that had not withdrawn as of the end of the initial plan year; or

(3) A fraction, the numerator of which is the total amount required to be contributed to the plan by the withdrawing employer since the effective date of the merger, and the denominator of which is the sum of all contributions made over that period by employers that had not withdrawn as of the end of the initial plan year.

### § 4211.37 Allocating unfunded vested benefits for withdrawals before the end of the initial plan year.

If an employer withdraws after the effective date of a merger and before the end of the initial plan year, the

amount of unfunded vested benefits allocable to the employer shall be determined as if each plan had remained a separate plan. In making this determination, the plan sponsor shall use the allocation method of the withdrawing employer's prior plan and shall compute the employer's allocable share of the plan's unfunded vested benefits as if the day before the effective date of the merger were the end of the last plan year prior to the withdrawal.

# PART 4219—NOTICE, COLLECTION, AND REDETERMINATION OF WITHDRAWAL LIABILITY

### Subpart A—General

Sec.
4219.1 Purpose and scope.
4219.2 Definitions.

### Subpart B—Redetermination of Withdrawal Liability Upon Mass Withdrawal

4219.11 Withdrawal liability upon mass withdrawal.
4219.12 Employers liable upon mass withdrawal.
4219.13 Amount of liability for *de minimis* amounts.
4219.14 Amount of liability for 20-year-limitation amounts.
4219.15 Determination of reallocation liability.
4219.16 Imposition of liability.
4219.17 Filings with PBGC.
4219.18 Withdrawal in a plan year in which substantially all employers withdraw.
4219.19 Information collection.

### Subpart C—Overdue, Defaulted, and Overpaid Withdrawal Liability

4219.31 Overdue and defaulted withdrawal liability; overpayment.
4219.32 Interest on overdue, defaulted and overpaid withdrawal liability.
4219.33 Plan rules concerning overdue and defaulted withdrawal liability.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3) and 1399(c)(6).

SOURCE: 61 FR 34102, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### §4219.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Subpart A.* Subpart A of this part describes the purpose and scope of the provisions in this part and defined terms used in this part.

(b) *Subpart B*—(1) *Purpose.* When a multiemployer plan terminates by the withdrawal of every employer from the plan, or when substantially all employers withdraw from a multiemployer plan pursuant to an agreement or arrangement to withdraw from the plan, section 4219(c)(1)(D)(i) of ERISA requires that the liability of such withdrawing employers be determined (or redetermined) without regard to the 20-year limitation on annual payments established in section 4219(c)(1)(B) of ERISA. In addition, section 4219(c)(1)(D)(ii) requires that, upon the occurrence of a withdrawal described above, the total unfunded vested benefits of the plan be fully allocated among such withdrawing employers in a manner that is not inconsistent with PBGC regulations. Section 4209(c) of ERISA provides that the *de minimis* reduction established in sections 4209 (a) and (b) of ERISA shall not apply to an employer that withdraws in a plan year in which substantially all employers withdraw from the plan, or to an employer that withdraws pursuant to an agreement to withdraw during a period of one or more plan years during which substantially all employers withdraw pursuant to an agreement or arrangement to withdraw. The purpose of subpart B of this part is to prescribe rules, pursuant to sections 4219(c)(1)(D) and 4209(c) of ERISA, for redetermining an employer's withdrawal liability and fully allocating the unfunded vested benefits of a multiemployer plan in either of two mass-withdrawal situations: the termination of a plan by the withdrawal of every employer and the withdrawal of substantially all employers pursuant to an agreement or arrangement to withdraw. Subpart B also prescribes rules for redetermining the liability of an employer without regard to section 4209 (a) or (b) when the employer withdraws in a plan year in which substantially all employers withdraw, regardless of the occurrence of a mass withdrawal. (See part 4281 regarding the valuation of unfunded vested benefits to be fully allocated under subpart B, and parts 4041A and 4281 regarding the powers and duties of the

plan sponsor of a plan terminated by mass withdrawal.)

(2) *Scope.* Subpart B applies to multiemployer plans covered by title IV of ERISA, with respect to which there is a termination by the withdrawal of every employer (including a plan created by a partition pursuant to section 4233 of ERISA) or a withdrawal of substantially all employers in the plan pursuant to an agreement or arrangement to withdraw from the plan, and to employers that withdraw from such multiemployer plans. The obligations of a plan sponsor of a mass-withdrawal-terminated plan under subpart B shall cease to apply when the plan assets are distributed in full satisfaction of all nonforfeitable benefits under the plan. Subpart B also applies, to the extent appropriate, to multiemployer plans with respect to which there is a withdrawal of substantially all employers in a single plan year and to employers that withdraw from such plans in that plan year.

(c) *Subpart C.* Subpart C establishes the interest rate to be charged on overdue, defaulted and overpaid withdrawal liability under section 4219(c)(6) of ERISA, and authorizes multiemployer plans to adopt alternative rules concerning assessment of interest and related matters. Subpart C applies to multiemployer plans covered under title IV of ERISA, and to employers that have withdrawn from such plans after April 28, 1980 (May 2, 1979, for certain employers in the seagoing industry).

### § 4219.2 Definitions.

(a) The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: employer, ERISA, IRS, mass withdrawal, multiemployer plan, nonforfeitable benefit, PBGC, plan, and plan year.

(b) For purposes of this part:

*Initial withdrawal liability* means the amount of withdrawal liability determined in accordance with sections 4201 through 4225 of title IV without regard to the occurrence of a mass withdrawal.

*Mass withdrawal liability* means the sum of an employer's liability for *de minimis* amounts, liability for 20-year-limitation amounts, and reallocation liability.

*Mass withdrawal valuation date* means—

(1) In the case of a termination by mass withdrawal, the last day of the plan year in which the plan terminates; or

(2) in the case of a withdrawal of substantially all employers pursuant to an agreement or arrangement to withdraw, the last day of the plan year as of which substantially all employers have withdrawn.

*Reallocation liability* means the amount of unfunded vested benefits allocated to an employer in the event of a mass withdrawal.

*Reallocation record date* means a date selected by the plan sponsor, which shall be not earlier than the date of the plan's actuarial report for the year of the mass withdrawal and not later than one year after the mass withdrawal valuation date.

*Redetermination liability* means the sum of an employer's liability for *de minimis* amounts and the employer's liability for 20-year-limitation amounts.

*Unfunded vested benefits* means the amount by which the present value of a plan's vested benefits exceeds the value of plan assets (including claims of the plan for unpaid initial withdrawal liability and redetermination liability), determined in accordance with section 4281 of ERISA and part 4281, subpart B.

(c) For purposes of subpart B—

*Withdrawal* means a complete withdrawal as defined in section 4203 of ERISA.

## Subpart B—Redetermination of Withdrawal Liability Upon Mass Withdrawal

### § 4219.11 Withdrawal liability upon mass withdrawal.

(a) *Initial withdrawal liability.* The plan sponsor of a multiemployer plan that experiences a mass withdrawal shall determine initial withdrawal liability pursuant to section 4201 of ERISA of every employer that has completely or partially withdrawn from the plan and for whom the liability has not previously been determined and, in accordance with section 4202 of ERISA, notify each employer of the amount of the initial withdrawal liability and collect the amount of the

initial withdrawal liability from each employer.

(b) *Mass withdrawal liability*. The plan sponsor of a multiemployer plan that experiences a mass withdrawal shall also—

(1) Notify withdrawing employers, in accordance with § 4219.16(a), that a mass withdrawal has occurred;

(2) Within 150 days after the mass withdrawal valuation date, determine the liability of withdrawn employers for *de minimis* amounts and for 20-year-limitation amounts in accordance with §§ 4219.13 and 4219.14;

(3) Within one year after the reallocation record date, determine the reallocation liability of withdrawn employers in accordance with § 4219.15;

(4) Notify each withdrawing employer of the amount of mass withdrawal liability determined pursuant to this subpart and the schedule for payment of such liability, and demand payment of and collect that liability, in accordance with § 4219.16; and

(5) Notify the PBGC of the occurrence of a mass withdrawal and certify, in accordance with § 4219.17, that determinations of mass withdrawal liability have been completed.

(c) *Extensions of time*. The plan sponsor of a multiemployer plan that experiences a mass withdrawal may apply to the PBGC for an extension of the deadlines contained in paragraph (b) of this section. The PBGC shall approve such a request only if it finds that failure to grant the extension will create an unreasonable risk of loss to plan participants or the PBGC.

### § 4219.12 Employers liable upon mass withdrawal.

(a) *Liability for de minimis amounts*. An employer shall be liable for *de minimis* amounts to the extent provided in section 4219(c)(1)(D) of ERISA if the employer's initial withdrawal liability was reduced pursuant to section 4209 (a) or (b) of ERISA.

(b) *Liability for 20-year-limitation amounts*. An employer shall be liable for 20-year-limitation amounts to the extent provided in section 4219(c)(1)(D) of ERISA.

(c) *Liability for reallocation liability*. An employer shall be liable for reallocation liability if the employer withdrew pursuant to an agreement or arrangement to withdraw from a multiemployer plan from which substantially all employers withdrew pursuant to an agreement or arrangement to withdraw, or if the employer withdrew after the beginning of the second full plan year preceding the termination date from a plan that terminated by the withdrawal of every employer, and, as of the reallocation record date—

(1) The employer has not been completely liquidated or dissolved;

(2) The employer is not the subject of a case or proceeding under title 11, United States Code, or any case or proceeding under similar provisions of state insolvency laws, except that a plan sponsor may determine that such an employer is liable for reallocation liability if the plan sponsor determines that the employer is reasonably expected to be able to pay its initial withdrawal liability and its redetermination liability in full and on time to the plan; and

(3) The plan sponsor has not determined that the employer's initial withdrawal liability or its redetermination liability is limited by section 4225 of ERISA.

(d) *General exclusion*. In the event that a plan experiences successive mass withdrawals, an employer that has been determined to be liable under this subpart for any component of mass withdrawal liability shall not be liable as a result of the same withdrawal for that component of mass withdrawal liability with respect to a subsequent mass withdrawal.

(e) *Free-look rule*. An employer that is not liable for initial withdrawal liability pursuant to a plan amendment adopting section 4210(a) of ERISA shall not be liable for *de minimis* amounts or for 20-year-limitation amounts, but shall be liable for reallocation liability in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(f) *Payment of initial withdrawal liability*. An employer's payment of its total initial withdrawal liability, whether by prepayment or otherwise, for a withdrawal which is later determined to be part of a mass withdrawal shall not exclude the employer from or otherwise limit the employer's mass withdrawal liability under this subpart.

(g) *Agreement presumed.* Withdrawal by an employer during a period of three consecutive plan years within which substantially all employers withdraw from a plan shall be presumed to be a withdrawal pursuant to an agreement or arrangement to withdraw unless the employer proves otherwise by a preponderance of the evidence.

### § 4219.13 Amount of liability for de minimis amounts.

An employer that is liable for *de minimis* amounts shall be liable to the plan for the amount by which the employer's allocable share of unfunded vested benefits for the purpose of determining its initial withdrawal liability was reduced pursuant to section 4209 (a) or (b) of ERISA. Any liability for *de minimis* amounts determined under this section shall be limited by section 4225 of ERISA to the extent that section would have been limiting had the employer's initial withdrawal liability been determined without regard to the *de minimis* reduction.

### § 4219.14 Amount of liability for 20-year-limitation amounts.

An employer that is liable for 20-year-limitation amounts shall be liable to the plan for an amount equal to the present value of all initial withdrawal liability payments for which the employer was not liable pursuant to section 4219(c)(1)(B) of ERISA. The present value of such payments shall be determined as of the end of the plan year preceding the plan year in which the employer withdrew, using the assumptions that were used to determine the employer's payment schedule for initial withdrawal liability pursuant to section 4219(c)(1)(A)(ii) of ERISA. Any liability for 20-year-limitation amounts determined under this section shall be limited by section 4225 of ERISA to the extent that section would have been limiting had the employer's initial withdrawal liability been determined without regard to the 20-year limitation.

### § 4219.15 Determination of reallocation liability.

(a) *General rule.* In accordance with the rules in this section, the plan sponsor shall determine the amount of unfunded vested benefits to be reallocated and shall fully allocate those unfunded vested benefits among all employers liable for reallocation liability.

(b) *Amount of unfunded vested benefits to be reallocated.* For purposes of this section, the amount of a plan's unfunded vested benefits to be reallocated shall be the amount of the plan's unfunded vested benefits, determined as of the mass withdrawal valuation date, adjusted to exclude from plan assets the value of the plan's claims for unpaid initial withdrawal liability and unpaid redetermination liability that are deemed to be uncollectible under § 4219.12(c)(1) or (c)(2).

(c) *Amount of reallocation liability.* An employer's reallocation liability shall be equal to the sum of the employer's initial allocable share of the plan's unfunded vested benefits, as determined under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, plus any unassessable amounts allocated to the employer under paragraph (c)(2), limited by section 4225 of ERISA to the extent that section would have been limiting had the employer's reallocation liability been included in the employer's initial withdrawal liability. If a plan is determined to have no unfunded vested benefits to be reallocated, the reallocation liability of each liable employer shall be zero.

(1) *Initial allocable share.* Except as otherwise provided in rules adopted by the plan pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, and in accordance with paragraph (c)(3) of this section, an employer's initial allocable share shall be equal to the product of the plan's unfunded vested benefits to be reallocated, multiplied by a fraction—

(i) The numerator of which is the sum of the employer's initial withdrawal liability and the employer's redetermination liability, if any; and

(ii) The denominator of which is the sum of all initial withdrawal liabilities and all the redetermination liabilities of all employers liable for reallocation liability.

(2) *Allocation of unassessable amounts.* If after computing each employer's initial allocable share of unfunded vested benefits, the plan sponsor knows that

any portion of an employer's initial allocable share is unassessable as withdrawal liability because of the limitations in section 4225 of ERISA, the plan sponsor shall allocate any such unassessable amounts among all other liable employers. This allocation shall be done by prorating the unassessable amounts on the basis of each such employer's initial allocable share. No employer shall be liable for unfunded vested benefits allocated under paragraph (c)(1) or this paragraph to another employer that are determined to be unassessable or uncollectible subsequent to the plan sponsor's demand for payment of reallocation liability.

(3) *Special rule for certain employers with no or reduced initial withdrawal liability*. If an employer has no initial withdrawal liability because of the application of the free-look rule in section 4210 of ERISA, then, in computing the fraction prescribed in paragraph (c)(1), the plan sponsor shall use the employer's allocable share of unfunded vested benefits, determined under section 4211 of ERISA at the time of the employer's withdrawal and adjusted in accordance with section 4225 of ERISA, if applicable. If an employer's initial withdrawal liability was reduced pursuant to section 4209(a) or (b) of ERISA and the employer is not liable for *de minimis* amounts pursuant to § 4219.13, then, in computing the fraction prescribed in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the plan sponsor shall use the employer's allocable share of unfunded vested benefits, determined under section 4211 of ERISA at the time of the employer's withdrawal and adjusted in accordance with section 4225 of ERISA, if applicable.

(d) *Plan rules*. Plans may adopt rules for calculating an employer's initial allocable share of the plan's unfunded vested benefits in a manner other than that prescribed in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, provided that those rules allocate the plan's unfunded vested benefits to substantially the same extent the prescribed rules would. Plan rules adopted under this paragraph shall operate and be applied uniformly with respect to each employer. If such rules would increase the reallocation liability of any employer, they may be effective with respect to that employer earlier than three full plan years after their adoption only if the employer consents to the application of the rules to itself. The plan sponsor shall give a written notice to each contributing employer and each employee organization that represents employees covered by the plan of the adoption of plan rules under this paragraph.

### § 4219.16 Imposition of liability.

(a) *Notice of mass withdrawal*. Within 30 days after the mass withdrawal valuation date, the plan sponsor shall give written notice of the occurrence of a mass withdrawal to each employer that the plan sponsor reasonably expects may be a liable employer under § 4219.12. The notice shall include—

(1) The mass withdrawal valuation date;

(2) A description of the consequences of a mass withdrawal under this subpart; and

(3) A statement that each employer obligated to make initial withdrawal liability payments shall continue to make those payments in accordance with its schedule. Failure of the plan sponsor to notify an employer of a mass withdrawal as required by this paragraph shall not cancel the employer's mass withdrawal liability or waive the plan's claim for such liability.

(b) *Notice of redetermination liability*. Within 30 days after the date as of which the plan sponsor is required under § 4219.11(b)(2) to have determined the redetermination liability of employers, the plan sponsor shall issue a notice of redetermination liability in writing to each employer liable under § 4219.12 for *de minimis* amounts or 20-year-limitation amounts, or both. The notice shall include—

(1) The amount of the employer's liability, if any, for *de minimis* amounts determined pursuant to § 4219.13;

(2) The amount of the employer's liability, if any, for 20-year-limitation amounts determined pursuant to § 4219.14;

(3) The schedule for payment of the liability determined under paragraph (f) of this section;

(4) A demand for payment of the liability in accordance with the schedule; and

(5) A statement of when the plan sponsor expects to issue notices of reallocation liability to liable employers.

(c) *Notice of reallocation liability.* Within 30 days after the date as of which the plan sponsor is required under § 4219.11(b)(3) to have determined the reallocation liability of employers, the plan sponsor shall issue a notice of reallocation liability in writing to each employer liable for reallocation liability. The notice shall include—

(1) The amount of the employer's reallocation liability determined pursuant to § 4219.15;

(2) The schedule for payment of the liability determined under paragraph (f) of this section; and

(3) A demand for payment of the liability in accordance with the schedule.

(d) *Notice to employers not liable.* The plan sponsor shall notify in writing any employer that receives a notice of mass withdrawal under paragraph (a) of this section and subsequently is determined not to be liable for mass withdrawal liability or any component thereof. The notice shall specify the liability from which the employer is excluded and shall be provided to the employer not later than the date by which liable employers are to be provided notices of reallocation liability pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section. If the employer is not liable for mass withdrawal liability, the notice shall also include a statement, if applicable, that the employer is obligated to continue to make initial withdrawal liability payments in accordance with its existing schedule for payment of such liability.

(e) *Combined notices.* A plan sponsor may combine a notice of redetermination liability with the notice of and demand for payment of initial withdrawal liability. If a mass withdrawal and a withdrawal described in § 4219.18 occur concurrently, a plan sponsor may combine—

(1) A notice of mass withdrawal with a notice of withdrawal issued pursuant to § 4219.18(d); and

(2) A notice of redetermination liability with a notice of liability issued pursuant to § 4219.18(e).

(f) *Payment schedules.* The plan sponsor shall establish payment schedules for payment of an employer's mass withdrawal liability in accordance with the rules in section 4219(c) of ERISA, as modified by this paragraph. For an employer that owes initial withdrawal liability as of the mass withdrawal valuation date, the plan sponsor shall establish new payment schedules for each element of mass withdrawal liability by amending the initial withdrawal liability payment schedule in accordance with the paragraph (f)(1) of this section. For all other employers, the payment schedules shall be established in accordance with paragraph (f)(2).

(1) *Employers owing initial withdrawal liability as of mass withdrawal valuation date.* For an employer that owes initial withdrawal liability as of the mass withdrawal valuation date, the plan sponsor shall amend the existing schedule of payments in order to amortize the new amounts of liability being assessed, *i.e.*, redetermination liability and reallocation liability. With respect to redetermination liability, the plan sponsor shall add that liability to the total initial withdrawal liability and determine a new payment schedule, in accordance with section 4219(c)(1) of ERISA, using the interest assumptions that were used to determine the original payment schedule. For reallocation liability, the plan sponsor shall add that liability to the present value, as of the date following the mass withdrawal valuation date, of the unpaid portion of the amended payment schedule described in the preceding sentence and determine a new payment schedule of level annual payments, calculated as if the first payment were made on the day following the mass withdrawal valuation date using the interest assumptions used for determining the amount of unfunded vested benefits to be reallocated.

(2) *Other employers.* For an employer that had no initial withdrawal liability, or had fully paid its liability prior to the mass withdrawal valuation date, the plan sponsor shall determine the payment schedule for redetermination liability, in accordance with section 4219(c)(1) of ERISA, in the same manner and using the same interest assumptions as were used or would have been used in determining the payment schedule for the employer's initial

withdrawal liability. With respect to reallocation liability, the plan sponsor shall follow the rules prescribed in paragraph (f)(1) of this section.

(g) *Review of mass withdrawal liability determinations.* Determinations of mass withdrawal liability made pursuant to this subpart shall be subject to plan review under section 4219(b)(2) of ERISA and to arbitration under section 4221 of ERISA within the times prescribed by those sections. Matters that relate solely to the amount of, and schedule of payments for, an employer's initial withdrawal liability are not matters relating to the employer's liability under this subpart and are not subject to review pursuant to this paragraph.

(h) *Cessation of withdrawal liability obligations.* If the plan sponsor of a terminated plan distributes plan assets in full satisfaction of all nonforfeitable benefits under the plan, the plan sponsor's obligation to impose and collect liability, and each employer's obligation to pay liability, in accordance with this subpart ceases on the date of such distribution.

(i) *Determination that a mass withdrawal has not occurred.* If a plan sponsor determines, after imposing mass withdrawal liability pursuant to this subpart, that a mass withdrawal has not occurred, the plan sponsor shall refund to employers all payments of mass withdrawal liability with interest, except that a plan sponsor shall not refund payments of liability for *de minimis* amounts to an employer that remains liable for such amounts under § 4219.18. Interest shall be credited at the interest rate prescribed in subpart C and shall accrue from the date the payment was received by the plan until the date of the refund.

### § 4219.17 Filings with PBGC.

(a) *Filing requirements.* The plan sponsor shall file with PBGC a notice that a mass withdrawal has occurred and separate certifications that determinations of redetermination liability and reallocation liability have been made and notices provided to employers in accordance with this subpart.

(b) *Who shall file.* The plan sponsor or a duly authorized representative acting on behalf of the plan sponsor shall sign and file the notice and the certifications.

(c) *When to file.* A notice of mass withdrawal for a plan from which substantially all employers withdraw pursuant to an agreement or arrangement to withdraw shall be filed with the PBGC no later than 30 days after the mass withdrawal valuation date. A notice of mass withdrawal termination shall be filed within the time prescribed for the filing of that notice in part 4041A, subparts A and B, of this chapter. Certifications of liability determinations shall be filed with the PBGC no later than 30 days after the date on which the plan sponsor is required to have provided employers with notices pursuant to § 4219.16.

(d) *Where to file.* The notice and certifications may be sent by mail or submitted by hand during normal working hours to Reports Processing, Insurance Operations Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026.

(e) *Filing date.* For purposes of paragraph (c)—

(1) The notice is considered filed on the date of the postmark stamped on the cover in which the notice is mailed if—

(i) The postmark was made by the United States Postal Service; and

(ii) The notice was mailed postage prepaid, properly packaged and addressed to the PBGC.

(2) If both conditions described in paragraph (e)(1) are not met, the notice is considered filed on the date it is received by the PBGC, except that notices received after regular business hours are considered filed on the next regular business day.

(f) *Contents of notice of mass withdrawal.* If a plan terminates by the withdrawal of every employer, a notice of termination filed in accordance with part 4041A, subparts A and B, of this chapter shall satisfy the requirements for a notice of mass withdrawal under this subpart. If substantially all employers withdraw from a plan pursuant to an agreement or arrangement to withdraw, the notice of mass withdrawal shall contain the following information:

(1) The name of the plan.

(2) The name, address and telephone number of the plan sponsor and of the duly authorized representative, if any, of the plan sponsor.

(3) The nine-digit Employer Identification Number (EIN) assigned by the IRS to the plan sponsor and the three-digit Plan Identification Number (PIN) assigned by the plan sponsor to the plan, and, if different, the EIN or PIN last filed with the PBGC. If no EIN or PIN has been assigned, the notice shall so indicate.

(4) The mass withdrawal valuation date.

(5) A description of the facts on which the plan sponsor has based its determination that a mass withdrawal has occurred, including the number of contributing employers withdrawn and the number remaining in the plan, and a description of the effect of the mass withdrawal on the plan's contribution base.

(g) *Contents of certifications.* Each certification shall contain the following information:

(1) The name of the plan.

(2) The name, address and telephone number of the plan sponsor and of the duly authorized representative, if any, of the plan sponsor.

(3) The nine-digit Employer Identification Number (EIN) assigned by the IRS to the plan sponsor and the three-digit Plan Identification Number (PIN) last assigned by the plan sponsor to the plan, and, if different, the EIN or PIN filed with the PBGC. If no EIN or PIN has been assigned, the notice shall so indicate.

(4) Identification of the liability determination to which the certification relates.

(5) A certification, signed by the plan sponsor or a duly authorized representative, that the determinations have been made and the notices given in accordance with this subpart.

(6) For reallocation liability certifications—

(i) A certification, signed by the plan's actuary, that the determination of unfunded vested benefits has been done in accordance with part 4281, subpart B; and

(ii) A copy of plan rules, if any, adopted pursuant to § 4219.15(d).

(h) *Additional information.* In addition to the information described in paragraph (g) of this section, the PBGC may require the plan sponsor to submit any other information the PBGC determines it needs in order to monitor compliance with this subpart.

### § 4219.18 Withdrawal in a plan year in which substantially all employers withdraw.

(a) *General rule.* An employer that withdraws in a plan year in which substantially all employers withdraw from the plan shall be liable to the plan for *de minimis* amounts if the employer's initial withdrawal liability was reduced pursuant to section 4209(a) or (b) of ERISA.

(b) *Amount of liability.* An employer's liability for *de minimis* amounts under this section shall be determined pursuant to § 4219.13.

(c) *Plan sponsor's obligations.* The plan sponsor of a plan that experiences a withdrawal described in paragraph (a) shall—

(1) Determine and collect initial withdrawal liability of every employer that has completely or partially withdrawn, in accordance with sections 4201 and 4202 of ERISA;

(2) Notify each employer that is or may be liable under this section, in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section;

(3) Within 90 days after the end of the plan year in which the withdrawal occurred, determine, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, the liability of each withdrawing employer that is liable under this section;

(4) Notify each liable employer, in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section, of the amount of its liability under this section, demand payment of and collect that liability; and

(5) Certify to the PBGC that determinations of liability have been completed, in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(d) *Notice of withdrawal.* Within 30 days after the end of a plan year in which a plan experiences a withdrawal described in paragraph (a), the plan sponsor shall notify in writing each employer that is or may be liable under this section. The notice shall specify the plan year in which substantially all

employers have withdrawn, describe the consequences of such withdrawal under this section, and state that an employer obligated to make initial withdrawal liability payments shall continue to make those payments in accordance with its schedule.

(e) *Notice of liability.* Within 30 days after the determination of liability, the plan sponsor shall issue a notice of liability in writing to each liable employer. The notice shall include—

(1) The amount of the employer's liability for *de minimis* amounts;

(2) A schedule for payment of the liability, determined under § 4219.16(f); and

(3) A demand for payment of the liability in accordance with the schedule.

(f) *Review of liability determinations.* Determinations of liability made pursuant to this section shall be subject to plan review under section 4219(b)(2) of ERISA and to arbitration under section 4221 of ERISA, subject to the limitations contained in § 4219.16(g).

(g) *Notice to the PBGC.* No later than 30 days after the notices of liability under this section are required to be provided to liable employers, the plan sponsor shall file with the PBGC a notice. The notice shall include the items described in § 4219.17 (g)(1) through (g)(3), as well as the information listed below. In addition, the PBGC may require the plan sponsor to submit any further information that the PBGC determines it needs in order to monitor compliance with this section.

(1) The plan year in which the withdrawal occurred.

(2) A description of the effect of the withdrawal, including the number of contributing employers that withdrew in the plan year in which substantially all employers withdrew, the number of employers remaining in the plan, and a description of the effect of the withdrawal on the plan's contribution base.

(3) A certification, signed by the plan sponsor or duly authorized representative, that determinations have been made and notices given in accordance with this section.

### § 4219.19 Information collection.

The information collection requirements contained in §§ 4219.16, 4219.17, and 4219.18 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1212–0034.

## Subpart C—Overdue, Defaulted, and Overpaid Withdrawal Liability

### § 4219.31 Overdue and defaulted withdrawal liability; overpayment.

(a) *Overdue withdrawal liability payment.* Except as otherwise provided in rules adopted by the plan in accordance with § 4219.33, a withdrawal liability payment is overdue if it is not paid on the date set forth in the schedule of payments established by the plan sponsor.

(b) *Default.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(1), ''default'' means—

(i) The failure of an employer to pay any overdue withdrawal liability payment within 60 days after the employer receives written notification from the plan sponsor that the payment is overdue; and

(ii) Any other event described in rules adopted by the plan which indicates a substantial likelihood that an employer will be unable to pay its withdrawal liability.

(2) In the event of a default, a plan sponsor may require immediate payment of all or a portion of the outstanding amount of an employer's withdrawal liability, plus interest. In the event that the plan sponsor accelerates only a portion of the outstanding amount of an employer's withdrawal liability, the plan sponsor shall establish a new schedule of payments for the remaining amount of the employer's withdrawal liability.

(c) *Plan review or arbitration of liability determination.* The following rules shall apply with respect to the obligation to make withdrawal liability payments during the period for plan review and arbitration and with respect to the failure to make such payments:

(1) A default as a result of failure to make any payments shall not occur until the 61st day after the last of—

(i) Expiration of the period described in section 4219(b)(2)(A) of ERISA;

(ii) If the employer requests review under section 4219(b)(2)(A) of ERISA of the plan's withdrawal liability determination or the schedule of payments established by the plan, expiration of

the period described in section 4221(a)(1) of ERISA for initiation of arbitration; or

(iii) If arbitration is timely initiated either by the plan, the employer or both, issuance of the arbitrator's decision.

(2) Any amounts due before the expiration of the period described in paragraph (c)(1) shall be paid in accordance with the schedule established by the plan sponsor. If a payment is not made when due under the schedule, the payment is overdue and interest shall accrue in accordance with the rules and at the same rate set forth in § 4219.32.

(d) *Overpayments.* If the plan sponsor or an arbitrator determines that payments made in accordance with the schedule of payments established by the plan sponsor have resulted in an overpayment of withdrawal liability, the plan sponsor shall refund the overpayment, with interest, in a lump sum. The plan sponsor shall credit interest on the overpayment from the date of the overpayment to the date on which the overpayment is refunded to the employer at the same rate as the rate for overdue withdrawal liability payments, as established under § 4219.32 or by the plan pursuant to § 4219.33.

### § 4219.32 Interest on overdue, defaulted and overpaid withdrawal liability.

(a) *Interest assessed.* The plan sponsor of a multiemployer plan—

(1) Shall assess interest on overdue withdrawal liability payments from the due date, as defined in paragraph (d) of this section, until the date paid, as defined in paragraph (e); and

(2) In the event of a default, may assess interest on any accelerated portion of the outstanding withdrawal liability from the due date, as defined in paragraph (d) of this section, until the date paid, as defined in paragraph (e).

(b) *Interest rate.* Except as otherwise provided in rules adopted by the plan pursuant to § 4219.33, interest under this section shall be charged or credited for each calendar quarter at an annual rate equal to the average quoted prime rate on short-term commercial loans for the fifteenth day (or next business day if the fifteenth day is not a business day) of the month preceding the beginning of each calendar quarter, as reported by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System in Statistical Release H.15 (''Selected Interest Rates'').

(c) *Calculation of interest.* The interest rate under paragraph (b) of this section is the nominal rate for any calendar quarter or portion thereof. The amount of interest due the plan for overdue or defaulted withdrawal liability, or due the employer for overpayment, is equal to the overdue, defaulted, or overpaid amount multiplied by:

(1) For each full calendar quarter in the period from the due date (or date of overpayment) to the date paid (or date of refund), one-fourth of the annual rate in effect for that quarter;

(2) For each full calendar month in a partial quarter in that period, one-twelfth of the annual rate in effect for that quarter; and

(3) For each day in a partial month in that period, one-three-hundred-sixtieth of the annual rate in effect for that month.

(d) *Due date.* Except as otherwise provided in rules adopted by the plan, the due date from which interest accrues shall be, for an overdue withdrawal liability payment and for an amount of withdrawal liability in default, the date of the missed payment that gave rise to the delinquency or the default.

(e) *Date paid.* Any payment of withdrawal liability shall be deemed to have been paid on the date on which it is received.

### § 4219.33 Plan rules concerning overdue and defaulted withdrawal liability.

Plans may adopt rules relating to overdue and defaulted withdrawal liability, provided that those rules are consistent with ERISA. These rules may include, but are not limited to, rules for determining the rate of interest to be charged on overdue, defaulted and overpaid withdrawal liability (provided that the rate reflects prevailing market rates for comparable obligations); rules providing reasonable grace periods during which late payments may be made without interest; additional definitions of default which indicate a substantial likelihood that an employer will be unable to pay its

withdrawal liability; and rules pertaining to acceleration of the outstanding balance on default. Plan rules adopted under this section shall be reasonable. Plan rules shall operate and be applied uniformly with respect to each employer, except that the rules may take into account the creditworthiness of an employer. Rules which take into account the creditworthiness of an employer shall state with particularity the categories of creditworthiness the plan will use, the specific differences in treatment accorded employers in different categories, and the standards and procedures for assigning an employer to a category.

## PART 4220—PROCEDURES FOR PBGC APPROVAL OF PLAN AMENDMENTS

Sec.
4220.1 Purpose and scope.
4220.2 Definitions.
4220.3 Requests for PBGC approval.
4220.4 PBGC action on requests.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1400.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34108, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### §4220.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *General.* This part establishes procedures under which a plan sponsor shall request the PBGC to approve a plan amendment under section 4220 of ERISA. This part applies to all multiemployer plans covered by title IV of ERISA that adopt amendments pursuant to the authorization of sections 4201–4219 of ERISA (except for amendments adopted pursuant to section 4211(c)(5)). (The covered amendments are set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.) The subsequent modification of a plan amendment adopted by authorization of those sections is also covered by this part. This part does not, however, cover a plan amendment that merely repeals a previously adopted amendment, returning the plan to the statutorily prescribed rule.

(b) *Covered amendments.* Amendments made pursuant to the following sections of ERISA are covered by this part:

(1) Section 4203 (b)(1)(B)(ii).
(2) Section 4203(c)(4).
(3) Section 4205(c)(1).
(4) Section 4205(d).
(5) Section 4209(b).
(6) Section 4210(b)(2).
(7) Section 4211(c)(1).
(8) Section 4211(c)(4)(D).
(9) Section 4211(d)(1).
(10) Section 4211(d)(2).
(11) Section 4219(c)(1)(C)(ii)(I).
(12) Section 4219(c)(1)(C)(iii).

(c) *Exception.* Submission of a request for approval under this part is not required for a plan amendment for which the PBGC has published a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER granting class approval.

### §4220.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in §4001.2 of this chapter: employer, ERISA, IRS, multiemployer plan, PBGC, plan, and plan sponsor.

### §4220.3 Requests for PBGC approval.

(a) *Filing of request.* A request for approval of an amendment filed with the PBGC in accordance with this section shall constitute notice to the PBGC for purposes of the 90-day period specified in section 4220 of ERISA. A request is deemed filed on the date on which a request containing all information required by paragraph (d) of this section is received by the PBGC.

(b) *Who may request.* The plan sponsor, or a duly authorized representative acting on behalf of a plan sponsor, shall sign and submit the request.

(c) *Where to file.* The request shall be delivered by hand or by mail to Reports Processing, Insurance Operations Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026.

(d) *Information.* Each request filed shall contain the following information:

(1) The name of the plan for which the amendment is being submitted, and the name, address and the telephone number of the plan sponsor or its duly authorized representative.

(2) The nine-digit Employer Identification Number (EIN) assigned by the IRS to the plan sponsor and the three-digit Plan Identification Number (PIN) assigned by the plan sponsor to the plan, and, if different, the EIN or PIN last filed with PBGC. If no EIN or PIN

has been assigned, that fact must be indicated.

(3) A copy of the amendment as adopted, including its proposed effective date.

(4) A copy of the most recent actuarial valuation of the plan.

(5) A statement containing a certification that notice of the adoption of the amendment has been given to all employers who have an obligation to contribute under the plan and to all employee organizations representing employees covered by the plan.

(6) Any other information that the plan sponsor believes to be pertinent to its request.

(e) *Supplemental information.* The PBGC may require a plan sponsor to submit any other information that the PBGC determines to be necessary to review a request under this part. The PBGC may suspend the running of the 90-day period pursuant to § 4220.4(c), pending the submission of the supplemental information.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1212–0031)

### § 4220.4 PBGC action on requests.

(a) *General.* Upon receipt of a complete request, the PBGC shall notify the plan sponsor in writing of the date of commencement of the 90-day period specified in section 4220 of ERISA. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the PBGC shall approve or disapprove a plan amendment submitted to it under this part within 90 days after receipt of a complete request for approval. If the PBGC fails to act within the 90-day period, or within that period notifies the plan sponsor that it will not disapprove the amendment, the amendment may be made effective without the approval of the PBGC.

(b) *Decision on request.* The PBGC's decision on a request for approval shall be in writing. If the PBGC disapproves the plan amendment, the decision shall state the reasons for the disapproval. An approval by the PBGC constitutes its finding only with respect to the issue of risk as set forth in section 4220(c) of ERISA, and not with respect to whether the amendment is otherwise properly adopted in accordance with the terms of ERISA and the plan in question.

(c) *Suspension of the 90-day period.* The PBGC may suspend the running of the 90-day period referred to in paragraph (a) of this section if it determines that additional information is required under § 4220.3(e). When it does so, PBGC's request for additional information will advise the plan sponsor that the running of 90-day period has been suspended. The 90-day period will resume running on the date on which the additional information is received by the PBGC, and the PBGC will notify the plan sponsor of that date upon receipt of the information.

## PART 4221—ARBITRATION OF DISPUTES IN MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS

Sec.

4221.1 Purpose and scope.
4221.2 Definitions.
4221.3 Initiation of arbitration.
4221.4 Appointment of the arbitrator.
4221.5 Powers and duties of the arbitrator.
4221.6 Hearing.
4221.7 Reopening of proceedings.
4221.8 Award.
4221.9 Reconsideration of award.
4221.10 Costs.
4221.11 Waiver of rules.
4221.12 Calculation of periods of time.
4221.13 Filing or service of documents.
4221.14 PBGC-approved arbitration procedures.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1401.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34109, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4221.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose.* The purpose of this part is to establish procedures for the arbitration, pursuant to section 4221 of ERISA, of withdrawal liability disputes arising under sections 4201 through 4219 and 4225 of ERISA.

(b) *Scope.* This part applies to arbitration proceedings initiated pursuant to section 4221 of ERISA and this part on or after September 26, 1985. On and after the effective date, any plan rules governing arbitration procedures (other than a plan rule adopting a PBGC-approved arbitration procedure in accordance with § 4221.14) are effective only to the extent that they are consistent with this part and adopted

by the arbitrator in a particular proceeding.

### §4221.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in §4001.2 of this chapter: ERISA, IRS, multiemployer plan, PBGC, plan, and plan sponsor.

In addition, for purposes of this part:

*Arbitrator* means an individual or panel of individuals selected according to this part to decide a dispute concerning withdrawal liability.

*Employer* means an individual, partnership, corporation or other entity against which a plan sponsor has made a demand for payment of withdrawal liability pursuant to section 4219(b)(1) of ERISA.

*Party* or *parties* means the employer and the plan sponsor involved in a withdrawal liability dispute.

*Withdrawal liability dispute* means a dispute described in §4221.1(a) of this chapter.

### §4221.3 Initiation of arbitration.

(a) *Time limits—in general.* Arbitration of a withdrawal liability dispute may be initiated within the time limits described in section 4221(a)(1) of ERISA.

(b) *Waiver or extension of time limits.* Arbitration shall be initiated in accordance with this section, notwithstanding any inconsistent provision of any agreement entered into by the parties before the date on which the employer received notice of the plan's assessment of withdrawal liability. The parties may, however, agree at any time to waive or extend the time limits for initiating arbitration.

(c) *Establishment of timeliness of initiation.* A party that unilaterally initiates arbitration is responsible for establishing that the notice of initiation of arbitration was timely received by the other party. If arbitration is initiated by agreement of the parties, the date on which the agreement to arbitrate was executed establishes whether the arbitration was timely initiated.

(d) *Contents of agreement or notice.* If the employer initiates arbitration, it shall include in the notice of initiation a statement that it disputes the plan sponsor's determination of its withdrawal liability and is initiating arbitration. A copy of the demand for withdrawal liability and any request for reconsideration, and the response thereto, shall be attached to the notice. If a party other than an employer initiates arbitration, it shall include in the notice a statement that it is initiating arbitration and a brief description of the questions on which arbitration is sought. If arbitration is initiated by agreement, the agreement shall include a brief description of the questions submitted to arbitration. In no case is compliance with formal rules of pleading required.

(e) *Effect of deficient agreement or notice.* If a party fails to object promptly in writing to deficiencies in an initiation agreement or a notice of initiation of arbitration, it waives its right to object.

### §4221.4 Appointment of the arbitrator.

(a) *Appointment of and acceptance by arbitrator.* The parties shall select the arbitrator within 45 days after the arbitration is initiated, or within such other period as is mutually agreed after the initiation of arbitration, and shall mail to the designated arbitrator a notice of his or her appointment. The notice of appointment shall include a copy of the notice or agreement initiating arbitration, a statement that the arbitration is to be conducted in accordance with this part, and a request for a written acceptance by the arbitrator. The arbitrator's appointment becomes effective upon his or her written acceptance, stating his or her availability to serve and making any disclosures required by paragraph (b) of this section. If the arbitrator does not accept in writing within 15 days after the notice of appointment is mailed or delivered to him or her, he or she is deemed to have declined to act, and the parties shall select a new arbitrator in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) *Disclosure by arbitrator and disqualification.* Upon accepting the appointment, the arbitrator shall disclose to the parties any circumstances likely to affect his or her impartiality, including any bias or any financial or personal interest in the result of the arbitration and any past or present relationship with the parties or their counsel. If any party determines that

the arbitrator should be disqualified because of the information disclosed, that party shall notify all other parties and the arbitrator no later than 10 days after the arbitrator makes the disclosure required by this paragraph (but in no event later than the commencement of the hearing under § 4221.6). The arbitrator shall then withdraw, and the parties shall select another arbitrator in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) *Challenge and withdrawal.* After the arbitrator has been selected, a party may request that he or she withdraw from the proceedings at any point before a final award is rendered on the ground that he or she is unable to render an award impartially. The request for withdrawal shall be served on all other parties and the arbitrator by hand or by certified or registered mail and shall include a statement of the circumstances that, in the requesting party's view, affect the arbitrator's impartiality and a statement that the requesting party has brought these circumstances to the attention of the arbitrator and the other parties at the earliest practicable point in the proceedings. If the arbitrator determines that the circumstances adduced are likely to affect his or her impartiality and have been presented in a timely fashion, he or she shall withdraw from the proceedings and notify the parties of the reasons for his or her withdrawal. The parties shall then select a new arbitrator in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) *Filling vacancies.* If the designated arbitrator declines his or her appointment or, after accepting his or her appointment, is disqualified, resigns, dies, withdraws, or is unable to perform his or her duties at any time before a final award is rendered, the parties shall select another arbitrator to fill the vacancy. The selection shall be made, in accordance with the procedure used in the initial selection, within 20 days after the parties receive notice of the vacancy. The matter shall then be reheard by the newly chosen arbitrator, who may, in his or her discretion, rely on all or any portion of the record already established.

(e) *Failure to select arbitrator.* If the parties fail to select an arbitrator within the time prescribed by this section, either party or both may seek the designation and appointment of an arbitrator in a United States district court pursuant to the provisions of title 9 of the United States Code.

### § 4221.5 Powers and duties of the arbitrator.

(a) *Arbitration hearing.* Except as otherwise provided in this part, the arbitrator shall conduct the arbitration hearing under § 4221.6 in the same manner, and shall possess the same powers, as an arbitrator conducting a proceeding under title 9 of the United States Code.

(1) *Application of the law.* In reaching his or her decision, the arbitrator shall follow applicable law, as embodied in statutes, regulations, court decisions, interpretations of the agencies charged with the enforcement of ERISA, and other pertinent authorities.

(2) *Prehearing discovery.* The arbitrator may allow any party to conduct prehearing discovery by interrogatories, depositions, requests for the production of documents, or other means, upon a showing that the discovery sought is likely to lead to the production of relevant evidence and will not be disproportionately burdensome to the other parties. The arbitrator may impose appropriate sanctions if he or she determines that a party has failed to respond to discovery in good faith or has conducted discovery proceedings in bad faith or for the purpose of harassment. The arbitrator may, at the request of any party or on his or her own motion, require parties to give advance notice of expert or other witnesses that they intend to introduce.

(3) *Admissibility of evidence.* The arbitrator determines the relevance and materiality of the evidence offered during the course of the hearing and is the judge of the admissibility of evidence offered. Conformity to legal rules of evidence is not necessary. To the extent reasonably practicable, all evidence shall be taken in the presence of the arbitrator and the parties. The arbitrator may, however, consider affidavits, transcripts of depositions, and similar documents.

(4) *Production of documents or other evidence.* The arbitrator may subpoena witnesses or documents upon his or her own initiative or upon request by any party after determining that the evidence is likely to be relevant to the dispute.

(b) *Prehearing conference.* If it appears that a prehearing conference will expedite the proceedings, the arbitrator may, at any time before the commencement of the arbitration hearing under § 4221.6, direct the parties to appear at a conference to consider settlement of the case, clarification of issues and stipulation of facts not in dispute, admission of documents to avoid unnecessary proof, limitations on the number of expert or other witnesses, and any other matters that could expedite the disposition of the proceedings.

(c) *Proceeding without hearing.* The arbitrator may render an award without a hearing if the parties agree and file with the arbitrator such evidence as the arbitrator deems necessary to enable him or her to render an award under § 4221.8.

**§ 4221.6 Hearing.**

(a) *Time and place of hearing established.* Unless the parties agree to proceed without a hearing as provided in § 4221.5(c), the parties and the arbitrator shall, no later than 15 days after the written acceptance by the arbitrator is mailed to the parties, establish a date and place for the hearing. If agreement is not reached within the 15-day period, the arbitrator shall, within 10 additional days, choose a location and set a hearing date. The date set for the hearing may be no later than 50 days after the mailing date of the arbitrator's written acceptance.

(b) *Notice.* After the time and place for the hearing have been established, the arbitrator shall serve a written notice of the hearing on the parties by hand or by certified or registered mail.

(c) *Appearances.* The parties may appear in person or by counsel or other representatives. Any party that, after being duly notified and without good cause shown, fails to appear in person or by representative at a hearing or conference, or fails to file documents in a timely manner, is deemed to have waived all rights with respect thereto and is subject to whatever orders or determinations the arbitrator may make.

(d) *Record and transcript of hearing.* Upon the request of either party, the arbitrator shall arrange for a record of the arbitration hearing to be made by stenographic means or by tape recording. The cost of making the record and the costs of transcription and copying are costs of the arbitration proceedings payable as provided in § 4221.10(b) except that, if only one party requests that a transcript of the record be made, that party shall pay the cost of the transcript.

(e) *Order of hearing.* The arbitrator shall conduct the hearing in accordance with the following rules:

(1) *Opening.* The arbitrator shall open the hearing and place in the record the notice of initiation of arbitration or the initiation agreement. The arbitrator may ask for statements clarifying the issues involved.

(2) *Presentation of claim and response.* The arbitrator shall establish the procedure for presentation of claim and response in such a manner as to afford full and equal opportunity to all parties for the presentation of their cases.

(3) *Witnesses.* All witnesses shall testify under oath or affirmation and are subject to cross-examination by opposing parties. If testimony of an expert witness is offered by a party without prior notice to the other party, the arbitrator shall grant the other party a reasonable time to prepare for cross-examination and to produce expert witnesses on its own behalf. The arbitrator may on his or her own initiative call expert witnesses on any issue raised in the arbitration. The cost of any expert called by the arbitrator is a cost of the proceedings payable as provided in § 4221.10(b).

(f) *Continuance of hearing.* The arbitrator may, for good cause shown, grant a continuance for a reasonable period. When granting a continuance, the arbitrator shall set a date for resumption of the hearing.

(g) *Filing of briefs.* Each party may file a written statement of facts and argument supporting the party's position. The parties' briefs are due no later than 30 days after the close of the hearing. Within 15 days thereafter,

each party may file a reply brief concerning matters contained in the opposing brief. The arbitrator may establish a briefing schedule and may reduce or extend these time limits. Each party shall deliver copies of all of its briefs to the arbitrator and to all opposing parties.

### § 4221.7 Reopening of proceedings.

(a) *Grounds for reopening.* At any time before a final award is rendered, the proceedings may be reopened, on the motion of the arbitrator or at the request of any party, for the purpose of taking further evidence or rehearing or rearguing any matter, if the arbitrator determines that—

(1) The reopening is likely to result in new information that will have a material effect on the outcome of the arbitration;

(2) Good cause exists for the failure of the party that requested reopening to present such information at the hearing; and

(3) The delay caused by the reopening will not be unfairly injurious to any party.

(b) *Comments on and notice of reopening.* The arbitrator shall allow all affected parties the opportunity to comment on any motion or request to reopen the proceedings. If he or she determines that the proceedings should be reopened, he or she shall give all parties written notice of the reasons for reopening and of the schedule of the reopened proceedings.

### § 4221.8 Award.

(a) *Form.* The arbitrator shall render a written award that—

(1) States the basis for the award, including such findings of fact and conclusions of law (which need not be explicitly designated as such) as are necessary to resolve the dispute;

(2) Adjusts (or provides a method for adjusting) the amount or schedule of payments to be made after the award to reflect overpayments or underpayments made before the award was rendered or requires the plan sponsor to refund overpayments in accordance with § 4219.31(d); and

(3) Provides for an allocation of costs in accordance with § 4221.10.

(b) *Time of award.* Except as provided in paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section, the arbitrator shall render the award no later than 30 days after the proceedings close. The award is rendered when filed or served on the parties as provided in § 4221.13. The award is final when the period for seeking modification or reconsideration in accordance with § 4221.9(a) has expired or the arbitrator has rendered a revised award in accordance with § 4221.9(c).

(c) *Reopened proceedings.* If the proceedings are reopened in accordance with § 4221.7 after the close of the hearing, the arbitrator shall render the award no later than 30 days after the date on which the reopened proceedings are closed.

(d) *Absence of hearing.* If the parties have chosen to proceed without a hearing, the arbitrator shall render the award no later than 30 days after the date on which final statements and proofs are filed with him or her.

(e) *Agreement for extension of time.* Notwithstanding paragraphs (b), (c), and (d), the parties may agree to an extension of time for the arbitrator's award in light of the particular facts and circumstances of their dispute.

(f) *Close of proceedings.* For purposes of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the proceedings are closed on the date on which the last brief or reply brief is due or, if no briefs are to be filed, on the date on which the hearing or rehearing closes.

(g) *Publication of award.* After a final award has been rendered, the plan sponsor shall make copies available upon request to the PBGC and to all companies that contribute to the plan. The plan sponsor may impose reasonable charges for copying and postage.

### § 4221.9 Reconsideration of award.

(a) *Motion for reconsideration and objections.* A party may seek modification or reconsideration of the arbitrator's award by filing a written motion with the arbitrator and all opposing parties within 20 days after the award is rendered. Opposing parties may file objections to modification or reconsideration within 10 days after the motion is filed. The filing of a written motion for modification or reconsideration suspends the 30-day period under section

4221(b)(2) of ERISA for requesting court review of the award. The 30-day statutory period again begins to run when the arbitrator denies the motion pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section or renders a revised award.

(b) *Grounds for modification or reconsideration.* The arbitrator may grant a motion for modification or reconsideration of the award only if—

(1) There is a numerical error or a mistake in the description of any person, thing, or property referred to in the award; or

(2) The arbitrator has rendered an award upon a matter not submitted to the arbitrator and the matter affects the merits of the decision; or

(3) The award is imperfect in a matter of form not affecting the merits of the dispute.

(c) *Decision of arbitrator.* The arbitrator shall grant or deny the motion for modification or reconsideration, and may render an opinion to support his or her decision within 20 days after the motion is filed with the arbitrator, or within 30 days after the motion is filed if an objection is also filed.

### § 4221.10 Costs.

The costs of arbitration under this part shall be borne by the parties as follows:

(a) *Witnesses.* Each party to the dispute shall bear the costs of its own witnesses.

(b) *Other costs of arbitration.* Except as provided in § 4221.6(d) with respect to a transcript of the hearing, the parties shall bear the other costs of the arbitration proceedings equally unless the arbitrator determines otherwise. The parties may, however, agree to a different allocation of costs if their agreement is entered into after the employer has received notice of the plan's assessment of withdrawal liability.

(c) *Attorneys' fees.* The arbitrator may require a party that initiates or contests an arbitration in bad faith or engages in dilatory, harassing, or other improper conduct during the course of the arbitration to pay reasonable attorneys' fees of other parties.

### § 4221.11 Waiver of rules.

Any party that fails to object in writing in a timely manner to any deviation from any provision of this part is deemed to have waived the right to interpose that objection thereafter.

### § 4221.12 Calculation of periods of time.

For purposes of calculating any period of time under this part, the period begins to run on the day following the day that a communication is received or an act is completed. If the last day of the period is a Federal, State, or local holiday or a non-business day for one of the parties or the arbitrator, the period runs until the end of the first business day that follows. Holidays or non-business days occurring during the running of the period of time are included in calculating the period.

### § 4221.13 Filing or service of documents.

(a) *By mail.* A document that is to be filed or served under this part is considered filed or served on—

(1) The date of the receipt provided to the sender by the United States Postal Service, if the document was sent by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, properly packaged, and properly addressed; or

(2) The date of the United States Postal Service postmark stamped on the cover in which the document is mailed, if paragraph (a)(1) is not applicable, a legible postmark was made, and the document was sent postage prepaid, properly packaged, and properly addressed.

(b) *By means other than mail.* A document required to be delivered under this part that is not mailed in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section is considered filed or served on the date on which it is received.

### § 4221.14 PBGC-approved arbitration procedures.

(a) *Use of PBGC-approved arbitration procedures.* In lieu of the procedures prescribed by this part, an arbitration may be conducted in accordance with an alternative arbitration procedure approved by the PBGC in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section. A plan may by plan amendment require the use of a PBGC-approved procedure for all arbitrations of withdrawal liability disputes, or the parties may

agree to the use of a PBGC-approved procedure in a particular case.

(b) *Scope of alternative procedures.* If an arbitration is conducted in accordance with a PBGC-approved arbitration procedure, the alternative procedure shall govern all aspects of the arbitration, with the following exceptions:

(1) The time limits for the initiation of arbitration may not differ from those provided for by § 4221.3.

(2) The arbitrator shall be selected after the initiation of the arbitration.

(3) The arbitrator shall give the parties opportunity for prehearing discovery substantially equivalent to that provided by § 4221.5(a)(2).

(4) The award shall be made available to the public to at least the extent provided by § 4221.8(g).

(5) The costs of arbitration shall be allocated in accordance with § 4221.10.

(c) *Procedure for approval of alternative procedures.* The PBGC may approve arbitration procedures on its own initiative by publishing an appropriate notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The sponsor of an arbitration procedure may request PBGC approval of its procedures by submitting an application to the PBGC. The application shall be submitted to Reports Processing, Insurance Operations Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026, and shall include:

(1) A copy of the procedures for which approval is sought;

(2) A description of the history, structure and membership of the organization that sponsors the procedures; and

(3) A discussion of the reasons why, in the sponsoring organization's opinion, the procedures satisfy the criteria for approval set forth in this section.

(d) *Criteria for approval of alternative procedures.* The PBGC shall approve an application if it determines that the proposed procedures will be substantially fair to all parties involved in the arbitration of a withdrawal liability dispute and that the sponsoring organization is neutral and able to carry out its role under the procedures. The PBGC may request comments on the application by publishing an appropriate notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Notice of the PBGC's decision on the application shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Unless the notice of approval specifies otherwise, approval will remain effective until revoked by the PBGC through a FEDERAL REGISTER notice.

# SUBCHAPTER J—INSOLVENCY, REORGANIZATION, TERMINATION, AND OTHER RULES APPLICABLE TO MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS

## PART 4231—MERGERS AND TRANSFERS BETWEEN MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS


Sec.
4231.1 Purpose and scope.
4231.2 Definitions.
4231.3 Requirements for mergers and transfers.
4231.4 Preservation of accrued benefits.
4231.5 Valuation requirement.
4231.6 Plan solvency tests.
4231.7 *De minimis* mergers and transfers.
4231.8 Notice of merger or transfer.
4231.9 Request for compliance determination.
4231.10 Actuarial calculations and assumptions.


AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1411.

SOURCE: 63 FR 24421, May 4, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4231.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose.* The purpose of this part is to prescribe notice requirements under section 4231 of ERISA for mergers and transfers of assets or liabilities among multiemployer pension plans. This part also interprets the other requirements of section 4231 and prescribes special rules for *de minimis* mergers and transfers. The collections of information in this part have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 1212–0022.

(b) *Scope.* This part applies to mergers and transfers among multiemployer plans where all of the plans immediately before and immediately after the transaction are multiemployer plans covered by title IV of ERISA.

### § 4231.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: Code, EIN, ERISA, fair market value, IRS, multiemployer plan, PBGC, plan, plan year, and PN.

In addition, for purposes of this part:

*Actuarial valuation* means a valuation of assets and liabilities performed by an enrolled actuary using the actuarial assumptions used for purposes of determining the charges and credits to the funding standard account under section 302 of ERISA and section 412 of the Code.

*Certified change of collective bargaining representative* means a change of collective bargaining representative certified under the Labor-Management Relations Act of 1947, as amended, or the Railway Labor Act, as amended.

*Fair market value of assets* has the same meaning as the term has for minimum funding purposes under section 302 of ERISA and section 412 of the Code.

*Merger* means the combining of two or more plans into a single plan. For example, a consolidation of two plans into a new plan is a merger.

*Significantly affected plan* means a plan that—

(1) Transfers assets that equal or exceed 15 percent of its assets before the transfer,

(2) Receives a transfer of unfunded accrued benefits that equal or exceed 15 percent of its assets before the transfer,

(3) Is created by a spinoff from another plan, or

(4) Engages in a merger or transfer (other than a *de minimis* merger or transfer) either—

(i) After such plan has terminated by mass withdrawal under section 4041A(a)(2) of ERISA, or

(ii) With another plan that has so terminated.

*Transfer* and *transfer of assets or liabilities* mean a diminution of assets or liabilities with respect to one plan and the acquisition of these assets or the assumption of these liabilities by another plan or plans (including a plan that did not exist prior to the transfer). However, the shifting of assets or liabilities pursuant to a written reciprocity agreement between two multiemployer plans in which one plan assumes liabilities of another plan is not a transfer of assets or liabilities. In addition, the shifting of assets between several funding media used for a single

plan (such as between trusts, between annuity contracts, or between trusts and annuity contracts) is not a transfer of assets or liabilities.

*Unfunded accrued benefits* means the excess of the present value of a plan's accrued benefits over the fair market value of its assets, determined on the basis of the actuarial valuation required under § 4231.5(b).

### § 4231.3 Requirements for mergers and transfers.

(a) *General requirements.* A plan sponsor may not cause a multiemployer plan to merge with one or more multiemployer plans or transfer assets or liabilities to or from another multiemployer plan unless the merger or transfer satisfies all of the following requirements:

(1) No participant's or beneficiary's accrued benefit is lower immediately after the effective date of the merger or transfer than the benefit immediately before that date.

(2) Actuarial valuations of the plans that existed before the merger or transfer have been performed in accordance with § 4231.5.

(3) For each plan that exists after the transaction, an enrolled actuary—

(i) Determines that the plan meets the applicable plan solvency requirement set forth in § 4231.6; or

(ii) Otherwise demonstrates that benefits under the plan are not reasonably expected to be subject to suspension under section 4245 of ERISA.

(4) The plan sponsor notifies the PBGC of the merger or transfer in accordance with § 4231.8.

(b) *Compliance determination.* If a plan sponsor requests a determination that a merger or transfer that may otherwise be prohibited by section 406(a) or (b)(2) of ERISA satisfies the requirements of section 4231 of ERISA, the plan sponsor must submit the information described in § 4231.9 in addition to the information required by § 4231.8. PBGC may request additional information if necessary to determine whether a merger or transfer complies with the requirements of section 4231 and this part. Plan sponsors are not required to request a compliance determination. Under section 4231(c) of ERISA, if the PBGC determines that the merger or transfer complies with section 4231 of ERISA and this part, the merger or transfer will not constitute a violation of the prohibited transaction provisions of section 406(a) and (b)(2) of ERISA.

(c) *Certified change in bargaining representative.* Transfers of assets and liabilities pursuant to a certified change in bargaining representative are governed by section 4235 of ERISA. Plan sponsors involved in such transfers are not required to comply with this part. However, under section 4235(f)(1) of ERISA, the plan sponsors of the plans involved in the transfer may agree to a transfer that complies with sections 4231 and 4234 of ERISA. Plan sponsors that elect to comply with sections 4231 and 4234 must comply with the rules in this part.

### § 4231.4 Preservation of accrued benefits.

Section 4231(b)(2) of ERISA and § 4231.3(a)(1) require that no participant's or beneficiary's accrued benefit may be lower immediately after the effective date of the merger or transfer than the benefit immediately before the merger or transfer. A plan that assumes an obligation to pay benefits for a group of participants satisfies this requirement only if the plan contains a provision preserving all accrued benefits. The determination of what is an accrued benefit must be made in accordance with section 411 of the Code and the regulations thereunder.

### § 4231.5 Valuation requirement.

(a) *In general.* For a plan that is not a significantly affected plan, or that is a significantly affected plan only because the merger or transfer involves a plan that has terminated by mass withdrawal under section 4041A(a)(2) of ERISA, the actuarial valuation requirement under section 4231(b)(4) of ERISA and § 4231.3(a)(2) is satisfied if an actuarial valuation has been performed for the plan based on the plan's assets and liabilities as of a date not more than three years before the date on which the notice of the merger or transfer is filed.

(b) *Significantly affected plans.* For a significantly affected plan, other than a plan that is a significantly affected

plan only because the merger or transfer involves a plan that has terminated by mass withdrawal under section 4041A(a)(2) of ERISA, the actuarial valuation requirement under section 4231(b)(4) of ERISA and §4231.3(a)(2) is satisfied only if an actuarial valuation has been performed for the plan based on the plan's assets and liabilities as of a date not earlier than the first day of the last plan year ending before the proposed effective date of the transaction. The valuation must separately identify assets, contributions, and liabilities being transferred and must be based on the actuarial assumptions and methods that are expected to be used for the plan for the first plan year beginning after the transfer.

**§4231.6 Plan solvency tests.**

(a) *In general.* For a plan that is not a significantly affected plan, the plan solvency requirement of section 4231(b)(3) of ERISA and §4231.3(a)(3)(i) is satisfied if—

(1) The expected fair market value of plan assets immediately after the merger or transfer equals or exceeds five times the benefit payments for the last plan year ending before the proposed effective date of the merger or transfer; or

(2) In each of the first five plan years beginning on or after the proposed effective date of the merger or transfer, expected plan assets plus expected contributions and investment earnings equal or exceed expected expenses and benefit payments for the plan year.

(b) *Significantly affected plans.* The plan solvency requirement of section 4231(b)(3) of ERISA and §4231.3(a)(3)(i) is satisfied for a significantly affected plan if all of the following requirements are met:

(1) Expected contributions equal or exceed the estimated amount necessary to satisfy the minimum funding requirement of section 412(a) of the Code (including reorganization funding, if applicable) for the five plan years beginning on or after the proposed effective date of the transaction.

(2) The expected fair market value of plan assets immediately after the transaction equal or exceed the total amount of expected benefit payments for the first five plan years beginning on or after the proposed effective date of the transaction.

(3) Expected contributions for the first plan year beginning on or after the proposed effective date of the transaction equal or exceed expected benefit payments for that plan year.

(4) Expected contributions for the amortization period equal or exceed unfunded accrued benefits plus expected normal costs. The actuary may select as the amortization period either—

(i) The first 25 plan years beginning on or after the proposed effective date of the transaction, or

(ii) The amortization period for the resulting base when the combined charge base and the combined credit base are offset under section 412(b)(4) of the Code.

(c) *Rules for determinations.* In determining whether a transaction satisfies the plan solvency requirements set forth in this section, the following rules apply:

(1) Expected contributions after a merger or transfer must be determined by assuming that contributions for each plan year will equal contributions for the last full plan year ending before the date on which the notice of merger or transfer is filed with the PBGC. Contributions must be adjusted, however, to reflect—

(i) The merger or transfer,

(ii) Any change in the rate of employer contributions that has been negotiated (whether or not in effect), and

(iii) Any trend of changing contribution base units over the preceding five plan years or other period of time that can be demonstrated to be more appropriate.

(2) Expected normal costs must be determined under the funding method and assumptions expected to be used by the plan actuary for purposes of determining the minimum funding requirement under section 412 of the Code (which requires that such assumptions be reasonable in the aggregate). If the plan uses an aggregate funding method, normal costs must be determined under the entry age normal method.

(3) Expected benefit payments must be determined by assuming that current benefits remain in effect and that

all scheduled increases in benefits occur.

(4) The expected fair market value of plan assets immediately after the merger or transfer must be based on the most recent data available immediately before the date on which the notice is filed.

(5) Expected investment earnings must be determined using the same interest assumption to be used for determining the minimum funding requirement under section 412 of the Code.

(6) Expected expenses must be determined using expenses in the last plan year ending before the notice is filed, adjusted to reflect any anticipated changes.

(7) Expected plan assets for a plan year must be determined by adjusting the most current data on fair market value of plan assets to reflect expected contributions, investment earnings, benefit payments and expenses for each plan year between the date of the most current data and the beginning of the plan year for which expected assets are being determined.

### § 4231.7 De minimis mergers and transfers.

(a) *Special plan solvency rule.* The determination of whether a *de minimis* merger or transfer satisfies the plan solvency requirement in § 4231.6(a) may be made without regard to any other *de minimis* mergers or transfers that have occurred since the last actuarial valuation.

(b) De minimis *merger defined.* A merger is *de minimis* if the present value of accrued benefits (whether or not vested) of one plan is less than 3 percent of the fair market value of the other plan's assets.

(c) De minimis *transfer defined.* A transfer of assets or liabilities is *de minimis* if—

(1) The fair market value of the assets transferred, if any, is less than 3 percent of the fair market value of all the assets of the transferor plan;

(2) The present value of the accrued benefits transferred (whether or not vested) is less than 3 percent of the fair market value of all the assets of the transferee plan; and

(3) The transferee plan is not a plan that has terminated under section 4041A(a)(2) of ERISA.

(d) *Value of assets and benefits.* For purposes of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the value of plan assets and accrued benefits may be determined as of any date prior to the proposed effective date of the transaction, but not earlier than the date of the most recent actuarial valuation.

(e) *Aggregation required.* In determining whether a merger or transfer is *de minimis*, the assets and accrued benefits transferred in previous *de minimis* mergers and transfers within the same plan year must be aggregated as described in paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of this section. For the purposes of those paragraphs, the value of plan assets may be determined as of the date during the plan year on which the total value of the plan's assets is the highest.

(1) A merger is not *de minimis* if the total present value of accrued benefits merged into a plan, when aggregated with all prior *de minimis* mergers of and transfers to that plan effective within the same plan year, equals or exceeds 3 percent of the value of the plan's assets.

(2) A transfer is not *de minimis* if, when aggregated with all previous *de minimis* mergers and transfers effective within the same plan year—

(i) The value of all assets transferred from a plan equals or exceeds 3 percent of the value of the plan's assets; or

(ii) The present value of all accrued benefits transferred to a plan equals or exceeds 3 percent of the plan's assets.

### § 4231.8 Notice of merger or transfer.

(a) *When to file.* Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, a notice of a proposed merger or transfer must be filed not less than 120 days before the effective date of the transaction. For purposes of this part, the effective date of a merger or transfer is the earlier of—

(1) The date on which one plan assumes liability for benefits accrued under another plan involved in the transaction; or

(2) The date on which one plan transfers assets to another plan involved in the transaction.

(b) *Who must file.* The plan sponsors of all plans involved in a merger or transfer, or the duly authorized representative(s) acting on behalf of the plan sponsors, must jointly file the notice required by this section.

(c) *Where to file.* The notice must be delivered to Reports Processing, Insurance Operations Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026.

(d) *Filing date.* For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the notice is not considered filed until all of the information required by paragraph (e) of this section has been submitted. Information filed under this part is considered filed—

(1) On the date of the United States postmark stamped on the cover in which the information is mailed, if—

(i) The postmark was made by the United States Postal Service; and

(ii) The information was mailed postage prepaid, properly addressed to the PBGC; or

(2) On the date it is received by the PBGC, if the conditions stated in paragraph (d)(1) of this section are not met. Information received on a weekend or Federal holiday or after 5:00 p.m. on a weekday is considered filed on the next regular business day.

(e) *Information required.* Each notice must contain the following information:

(1) For each plan involved in the merger or transfer—

(i) The name of the plan;

(ii) The name, address and telephone number of the plan sponsor and of the plan sponsor's duly authorized representative, if any; and

(iii) The plan sponsor's EIN and the plan's PN and, if different, the EIN or PN last filed with the PBGC. If no EIN or PN has been assigned, the notice must so indicate.

(2) Whether the transaction being reported is a merger or transfer, whether it involves any plan that has terminated under section 4041A(a)(2) of ERISA, whether any significantly affected plan is involved in the transaction (and, if so, identifying each such plan), and whether it is a *de minimis* transaction as defined in § 4231.7 (and, if so, including an enrolled actuary's certification to that effect).

(3) The proposed effective date of the transaction.

(4) A copy of each plan provision stating that no participant's or beneficiary's accrued benefit will be lower immediately after the effective date of the merger or transfer than the benefit immediately before that date.

(5) For each plan that exists after the transaction, one of the following statements, certified by an enrolled actuary:

(i) A statement that the plan satisfies the applicable plan solvency test set forth in § 4231.6, indicating which is the applicable test.

(ii) A statement of the basis on which the actuary has determined that benefits under the plan are not reasonably expected to be subject to suspension under section 4245 of ERISA, including the supporting data or calculations, assumptions and methods.

(6) For each plan that exists before a transaction (unless the transaction is *de minimis* and does not involve any plan that has terminated under section 4041A(a)(2) of ERISA), a copy of the most recent actuarial valuation report that satisfies the requirements of § 4231.5.

(7) For each significantly affected plan that exists after the transaction, the following information used in making the plan solvency determination under § 4231.6(b):

(i) The present value of the accrued benefits and fair market value of plan assets under the valuation required by § 4231.5(b), allocable to the plan after the transaction.

(ii) The fair market value of assets in the plan after the transaction (determined in accordance with § 4231.6(c)(4)).

(iii) The expected benefit payments for the plan in the first plan year beginning on or after the proposed effective date of the transaction (determined in accordance with § 4231.6(c)(3)).

(iv) The contribution rates in effect for the plan for the first plan year beginning on or after the proposed effective date of the transaction.

(v) The expected contributions for the plan in the first plan year beginning on or after the proposed effective date of the transaction (determined in accordance with § 4231.6(c)(1)).

(f) *Waiver of notice.* The PBGC may waive the notice requirements of this section and section 4231(b)(1) of ERISA if—

(1) A plan sponsor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the PBGC that failure to complete the merger or transfer in less than 120 days after filing the notice will cause harm to participants or beneficiaries of the plans involved in the transaction;

(2) The PBGC determines that the transaction complies with the requirements of section 4231 of ERISA; or

(3) The PBGC completes its review of the transaction.

### § 4231.9 Request for compliance determination.

(a) *General.* The plan sponsor(s) of one or more plans involved in a merger or transfer, or the duly authorized representative(s) acting on behalf of the plan sponsor(s), may file a request for a determination that the transaction complies with the requirements of section 4231 of ERISA. The request must contain the information described in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, as applicable.

(1) *The place of filing.* The request must be delivered to the address set forth in § 4231.8(c).

(2) *Single request permitted for all* de minimis *transactions.* Because the plan solvency test for *de minimis* mergers and transfers is based on the most recent valuation (without adjustment for intervening *de minimis* transactions), a plan sponsor may submit a single request for a compliance determination covering all *de minimis* mergers or transfers that occur between one plan valuation and the next. However, the plan sponsor must still notify PBGC of each *de minimis* merger or transfer separately, in accordance with § 4231.8. The single request for a compliance determination may be filed concurrently with any one of the notices of a *de minimis* merger or transfer.

(b) *Contents of request.* (1) *General.* A request for a compliance determination concerning a merger or transfer that is not *de minimis* must contain—

(i) A copy of the merger or transfer agreement;

(ii) A summary of the required calculations, including a complete description of assumptions and methods, on which the enrolled actuary based each certification that a plan involved in the merger or transfer satisfied a plan solvency test described in § 4231.6; and

(iii) For each significantly affected plan, other than a plan that is a significantly affected plan only because the merger or transfer involves a plan that has terminated by mass withdrawal under section 4041A(a)(2) of ERISA, copies of all actuarial valuations performed within the 5 years preceding the date of filing the notice required under § 4231.8.

(2) De minimis *merger or transfer.* A request for a compliance determination concerning a *de minimis* merger or transfer must contain one of the following statements for each plan that exists after the transaction, certified by an enrolled actuary:

(i) A statement that the plan satisfies one of the plan solvency tests set forth in § 4231.6(a), indicating which test is satisfied.

(ii) A statement of the basis on which the actuary has determined that benefits under the plan are not reasonably expected to be subject to suspension under section 4245 of ERISA, including supporting data or calculations, assumptions and methods.

### § 4231.10 Actuarial calculations and assumptions.

(a) *Most recent valuation.* All calculations required by this part must be based on the most recent actuarial valuation as of the date of filing the notice, updated to show any material changes.

(b) *Assumptions.* All calculations required by this part must be based on methods and assumptions that are reasonable in the aggregate, based on generally accepted actuarial principles.

(c) *Updated calculations.* If the actual effective date of the merger or transfer is more than one year after the date the notice is filed with the PBGC, PBGC may require the plans involved to provide updated calculations and representations based on the actual effective date of the transaction.

# PART 4245—NOTICE OF INSOLVENCY

Sec.
4245.1 Purpose and scope.
4245.2 Definitions.
4245.3 Notice of insolvency.
4245.4 Contents of notice of insolvency.
4245.5 Notice of insolvency benefit level.
4245.6 Contents of notice of insolvency benefit level.
4245.7 PBGC address.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1426(e).

SOURCE: 61 FR 34115, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

## §4245.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose.* The purpose of this part is to prescribe notice requirements pertaining to insolvent multiemployer plans that are in reorganization.

(b) *Scope.* This part applies to multiemployer plans in reorganization covered by title IV of ERISA, other than plans that have terminated by mass withdrawal under section 4041A(a)(2) of ERISA.

## §4245.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in §4001.2 of this chapter: employer, ERISA, IRS, multiemployer plan, nonforfeitable benefit, PBGC, person, plan, and plan year.

In addition, for purposes of this part:

*Actuarial valuation* means a report submitted to the plan in connection with a valuation of plan assets and liabilities, which, in the case of a plan covered by subparts C and D of part 4281, shall be performed in accordance with subpart B of part 4281.

*Available resources* means, for a plan year, available resources as described in section 4245(b)(3) of ERISA.

*Benefits subject to reduction* means those benefits accrued under plan amendments (or plans) adopted after March 26, 1980, or under collective bargaining agreements entered into after March 26, 1980, that are not eligible for the PBGC's guarantee under section 4022A(b) of ERISA.

*Financial assistance* means financial assistance from the PBGC under section 4261 of ERISA.

*Insolvency benefit level* means the greater of the resource benefit level or the benefit level guaranteed by the PBGC for each participant and beneficiary in pay status.

*Insolvency year* means insolvency year as described in section 4245(b)(4) of ERISA.

*Insolvent* means that a plan is unable to pay benefits when due during the plan year. A plan terminated by mass withdrawal is not insolvent unless it has been amended to eliminate all benefits that are subject to reduction under section 4281(c) of ERISA, or, in the absence of an amendment, no benefits under the plan are subject to reduction under section 4281(c) of ERISA.

*Reasonably expected to enter pay status* means, with respect to plan participants and beneficiaries, persons (other than those in pay status) who, according to plan records, are disabled, have applied for benefits, or have reached or will reach during the applicable period the normal retirement age under the plan, and any others whom it is reasonable for the plan sponsor to expect to enter pay status during the applicable period.

*Reorganization* means reorganization under section 4241(a) of ERISA.

*Resource benefit level* means resource benefit level as described in section 4245(b)(2) of ERISA.

## §4245.3 Notice of insolvency.

(a) *Requirement of notice.* A plan sponsor of a multiemployer plan in reorganization that determines under section 4245 (b)(1), (d)(1) or (d)(2) of ERISA that the plan's available resources are or may be insufficient to pay benefits when due for a plan year shall so notify the PBGC and the interested parties, as defined in paragraph (d) of this section. A single notice may cover more than one plan year. The notices shall be delivered in the manner and within the time prescribed in this section and shall contain the information described in §4245.4.

(b) *When delivered.* A plan sponsor shall mail or otherwise deliver the notices of insolvency no later than 30 days after it determines that the plan is or may become insolvent, as described in paragraph (a) of this section. However, the notice to participants and beneficiaries in pay status may be delivered concurrently with the first benefit payment made more than 30

days after the determination of insolvency.

(c) *Methods of delivery.* The notice of insolvency shall be delivered by mail or by hand to the PBGC and the interested parties described in paragraph (d) of this section, other than participants and beneficiaries who are not in pay status when the notice is required to be delivered. The notice to participants and beneficiaries who are not in pay status shall be provided in any manner reasonably calculated to reach those participants and beneficiaries. Reasonable methods of notification include, but are not limited to, posting the notice at participants' worksites or publishing the notice in a union newsletter or in a newspaper of general circulation in the area or areas where participants reside. Notice to a participant shall be deemed notice to that participant's beneficiary or beneficiaries.

(d) *Interested parties.* For purposes of this part, the term ''interested parties'' means—

(1) Employers required to contribute to the plan;

(2) Employee organizations that, for collective bargaining purposes, represent plan participants employed by such employers; and

(3) Plan participants and beneficiaries.

**§ 4245.4 Contents of notice of insolvency.**

(a) *Notice to the PBGC.* A notice of insolvency required to be filed with the PBGC pursuant to § 4245.3 shall contain the information set forth below:

(1) The name of the plan.

(2) The name, address and telephone number of the plan sponsor and of the plan sponsor's duly authorized representative, if any.

(3) The nine-digit Employer Identification Number (EIN) assigned by the IRS to the plan sponsor and the three-digit Plan Identification Number (PIN) assigned by the plan sponsor to the plan, and, if different, the EIN or PIN last filed with the PBGC. If no EIN or PIN has been assigned, the notice shall so indicate.

(4) The IRS key district that has jurisdiction over determination letters with respect to the plan.

(5) The case number assigned to the plan by the PBGC. If the plan has no case number, the notice shall state whether the plan has previously filed a notice of insolvency with the PBGC and, if so, the date on which the notice was filed.

(6) The plan year or years for which the plan sponsor has determined that the plan is or may become insolvent.

(7) A copy of the plan document, including the last restatement of the plan and all subsequent amendments in effect, or to become effective, during the insolvency year or years. However, if a copy of the plan document was submitted to the PBGC with a previous notice of insolvency or notice of insolvency benefit level, only subsequent plan amendments need be submitted, and the notice shall state when the copy of the plan document was filed.

(8) A copy of the most recent actuarial valuation for the plan and a copy of the most recent Schedule B (Form 5500) filed for the plan, if the Schedule B contains more recent information than the actuarial valuation. If the actuarial valuation or Schedule B was previously submitted to the PBGC, it may be omitted, and the notice shall state the date on which the document was filed and that the information is still accurate and complete.

(9) The estimated amount of annual benefit payments under the plan (determined without regard to the insolvency) for each insolvency year.

(10) The estimated amount of the plan's available resources for each insolvency year.

(11) A certification, signed by the plan sponsor (or a duly authorized representative), that notices of insolvency have been given to all interested parties in accordance with the requirements of this part.

(b) *Notices to interested parties.* A notice of insolvency required under § 4245.3 to be given to an interested party, as defined in § 4245.3(d), shall contain the information set forth below:

(1) The name of the plan.

(2) The plan year or years for which the plan sponsor has determined that the plan is or may become insolvent.

(3) The estimated amount of annual benefit payment under the plan (determined without regard to the insolvency) for each insolvency year.

(4) The estimated amount of the plan's available resources for each insolvency year.

(5) A statement that, during the insolvency year, benefits above the amount that can be paid from available resources or the level guaranteed by the PBGC, whichever is greater, will be suspended, with a brief explanation of which benefits are guaranteed by the PBGC. The following statement may be included as an explanation of PBGC-guaranteed benefits:

Should the plan become insolvent, each participant's benefit guaranteed by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (PBGC) is determined as follows. Each participant's nonforfeitable monthly benefit payable under the plan at retirement is computed. This benefit is then divided by the participant's years of credited service under the plan. Of the resulting figure (the accrual rate), the first $5 is guaranteed at 100%. Any additional amount (up to $15) is either 75% or 65% guaranteed, depending on the past funding practices of the plan. Any remaining amount that exceeds $20 is not guaranteed. The PBGC guarantees the payment of a monthly benefit equal to this adjusted accrual rate times years of credited service. The PBGC does not guarantee benefits or benefit increases that have been in effect for fewer than 60 months before the plan becomes insolvent or is amended to reduce accrued benefits.

(6) The name, address, and telephone number of the plan administrator or other person designated by the plan sponsor to answer inquiries concerning benefits during the plan's insolvency.

### §4245.5 Notice of insolvency benefit level.

(a) *Requirement of notice.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, for each insolvency year the plan sponsor shall notify the PBGC and the interested parties, as defined in §4245.3(d), of the level of benefits expected to be paid during the year (the ''insolvency benefit level''). These notices shall be delivered in the manner and within the time prescribed in this section and shall contain the information described in §4245.6.

(b) *Waiver of notice to certain interested parties.* The notice of insolvency benefit level required under this section need not be given to interested parties, other than participants and beneficiaries who are in pay status or are reasonably expected to enter pay status during the insolvency year, for an insolvency year immediately following the plan year in which a notice of insolvency was required to be delivered pursuant to §4245.3, provided that the notice of insolvency was in fact delivered.

(c) *When delivered.* The plan sponsor shall mail or otherwise deliver the required notices of insolvency benefit level no later than 60 days before the beginning of the insolvency year, except that if the determination of insolvency is made fewer than 120 days before the beginning of the insolvency year, the notices shall be delivered within 60 days after the date of the plan sponsor's determination.

(d) *Methods of delivery.* The notice of insolvency benefit level shall be delivered by mail or by hand to the PBGC and to the interested parties described in §4245.3(d), other than participants and beneficiaries who are neither in pay status nor reasonably expected to enter pay status during the insolvency year for which the notice is given. The notice to participants and beneficiaries not in pay status, nor reasonably expected to enter pay status during the insolvency year, shall be provided in any manner reasonably calculated to reach those participants and beneficiaries. Reasonable methods of notification include, but are not limited to, posting the notice at participants' worksites or publishing the notice in a union newsletter or in a newspaper of general circulation in the area or areas where participants reside. Notice to a participant shall be deemed notice to that participant's beneficiary or beneficiaries.

### §4245.6 Contents of notice of insolvency benefit level.

(a) *Notice to the PBGC.* A notice of insolvency benefit level required to be filed with the PBGC pursuant to §4245.5(a) shall contain the information set forth below, except as provided in the next sentence. The information required in paragraphs (a)(7) to (a)(10) need be submitted only if it is different

from the information submitted to the PBGC with the notice of insolvency filed for that insolvency year (see § 4245.4 (a)(7) to (a)(10)) or the notice of insolvency benefit level filed for a prior year. When any information is omitted under this exception, the notice shall so state and indicate when the notice of insolvency or prior notice of insolvency benefit level was filed.

(1) The name of the plan.

(2) The name, address and telephone number of the plan sponsor and of the plan sponsor's authorized representative, if any.

(3) The nine-digit Employer Identification Number (EIN) assigned by the IRS to the plan sponsor and the three-digit Plan Identification Number (PIN) assigned by the plan sponsor to the plan, and, if different, the EIN or PIN last filed with the PBGC. If no EIN or PIN has been assigned, the notice shall so indicate.

(4) The IRS key district that has jurisdiction over determination letters with respect to the plan.

(5) The case number assigned to the plan by the PBGC.

(6) The plan year for which the notice is filed.

(7) A copy of the plan document, including any amendments, in effect during the insolvency year.

(8) A copy of the most recent actuarial valuation for the plan and a copy of the most recent Schedule B (Form 5500) filed for the plan, if the Schedule B contains more recent information than the actuarial valuation.

(9) The estimated amount of annual benefit payments under the plan (determined without regard to the insolvency) for the insolvency year.

(10) The estimated amount of the plan's available resources for the insolvency year.

(11) The estimated amount of the annual benefit payments guaranteed by the PBGC for the insolvency year.

(12) The amount of financial assistance, if any, requested from the PBGC.

(13) A certification, signed by the plan sponsor (or a duly authorized representative), that notices of insolvency benefit level have been given to all interested parties in accordance with the requirements of this part.

When financial assistance is requested, the PBGC may require the plan sponsor to submit additional information necessary to process the request.

(b) *Notices to interested parties other than participants in or entering pay status.* A notice of insolvency benefit level required by § 4245.5(a) to be delivered to interested parties, as defined in § 4245.3(d), other than a notice to a participant or beneficiary who is in pay status or is reasonably expected to enter pay status during the insolvency year, shall include the information set forth below:

(1) The name of the plan.

(2) The plan year for which the notice is issued.

(3) The estimated amount of annual benefit payments under the plan (determined without regard to the insolvency) for the insolvency year.

(4) The estimated amount of the plan's available resources for the insolvency year.

(5) The amount of financial assistance, if any, requested from the PBGC.

(c) *Notices to participants and beneficiaries in or entering pay status.* A notice of insolvency benefit level required by § 4245.5(a) to be delivered to participants and beneficiaries who are in pay status or are reasonably expected to enter pay status during the insolvency year for which the notice is given, shall include the following information:

(1) The name of the plan.

(2) The plan year for which the notice is issued.

(3) A statement of the monthly benefit expected to be paid to the participant or beneficiary during the insolvency year.

(4) A statement that in subsequent plan years, depending on the plan's available resources, this benefit level may be increased or decreased but will not fall below the level guaranteed by the PBGC, and that the participant or beneficiary will be notified in advance of the new benefit level if it is less than his full nonforfeitable benefit under the plan.

(5) The name, address, and telephone number of the plan administrator or other person designated by the plan sponsor to answer inquiries concerning benefits during the plan's insolvency.

### §4245.7 PBGC address.

All notices required to be filed with the PBGC under this part shall be addressed to Reports Processing, Insurance Operations Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1212–0033)

## PART 4261—FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS

SOURCE: 61 FR 34118, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### §4261.1 Cross-reference.

See §4281.47 for procedures for applying to the PBGC for financial assistance under section 4261 of ERISA.

## PART 4281—DUTIES OF PLAN SPONSOR FOLLOWING MASS WITHDRAWAL

## Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

4281.1 Purpose and scope.
4281.2 Definitions.
4281.3 Submission of documents.
4281.4 Collection of information.

### Subpart B—Valuation of Plan Benefits and Plan Assets

4281.11 Valuation dates.
4281.12 Benefits to be valued.
4281.13 Benefit valuation methods—in general.
4281.14 Mortality assumptions.
4281.15 [Reserved]
4281.16 Benefit valuation methods—plans closing out.
4281.17 Asset valuation methods—in general.
4281.18 Outstanding claims for withdrawal liability.

### Subpart C—Benefit Reductions

4281.31 Plan amendment.
4281.32 Notices of benefit reductions.
4281.33 Restoration of benefits.

### Subpart D—Benefit Suspensions

4281.41 Benefit suspensions.
4281.42 Retroactive payments.
4281.43 Notices of insolvency and annual updates.
4281.44 Contents of notices of insolvency and annual updates.
4281.45 Notices of insolvency benefit level.
4281.46 Contents of notices of insolvency benefit level.
4281.47 Application for financial assistance.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1341a, 1399(c)(1)(D), and 1441.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34118, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General Provisions

### §4281.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *General*—(1) *Purpose.* When a multiemployer plan terminates by mass withdrawal under section 4041A(a)(2) of ERISA, the plan's assets and benefits must be valued annually under section 4281(b) of ERISA, and plan benefits may have to be reduced or suspended to the extent provided in section 4281 (c) or (d). This part implements the provisions of section 4281 and provides rules for applying for financial assistance from the PBGC under section 4261 of ERISA. The plan valuation rules in this part also apply to the determination of reallocation liability under section 4219(c)(1)(D) of ERISA and subpart B of part 4219 of this chapter for multiemployer plans that undergo mass withdrawal (with or without termination).

(2) *Scope.* This part applies to multiemployer plans covered by title IV of ERISA that have terminated by mass withdrawal under section 4041A(a)(2) of ERISA (including plans created by partition pursuant to section 4233 of ERISA). Subpart B of this part also applies to covered multiemployer plans that have undergone mass withdrawal without terminating.

(b) *Subpart B.* Subpart B establishes rules for determining the value of multiemployer plan benefits and assets, including outstanding claims for withdrawal liability, for plans required to perform annual valuations under section 4281(b) of ERISA or allocate unfunded vested benefits under section 4219(c)(1)(D) of ERISA.

(c) *Subpart C.* Subpart C sets forth procedures under which the plan sponsor of a terminated plan shall amend the plan to reduce benefits subject to reduction in accordance with section 4281(c) of ERISA and §4041A.24(b) of

this chapter. Subpart C applies to a plan for which the annual valuation required by § 4041A.24(a) indicates that the value of nonforfeitable benefits under the plan exceeds the value of the plan's assets (including claims for withdrawal liability) if, at the end of the plan year for which that valuation was done, the plan provided any benefits subject to reduction. Benefit reductions required to be made under subpart C shall not apply to accrued benefits under plans or plan amendments adopted on or before March 26, 1980, or under collective bargaining agreements entered into on or before March 26, 1980.

(d) *Subpart D.* Subpart D sets forth the procedures under which the plan sponsor of an insolvent plan must suspend benefit payments and issue insolvency notices in accordance with section 4281(d) of ERISA and § 4041A.25 (c) and (d) of this chapter. Subpart D applies to a plan that has been amended under section 4281(c) of ERISA and subpart C of this part to eliminate all benefits subject to reduction and to a plan that provided no benefits subject to reduction as of the date on which the plan terminated.

### § 4281.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: annuity, employer, ERISA, fair market value, IRS, insurer, irrevocable commitment, mass withdrawal, multiemployer plan, nonforfeitable benefit, normal retirement age, PBGC, person, plan, plan administrator, and plan year.

In addition, for purposes of this part:

*Available resources* means, for a plan year, available resources as described in section 4245(b)(3) of ERISA.

*Benefits subject to reduction* means those benefits accrued under plan amendments (or plans) adopted after March 26, 1980, or under collective bargaining agreements entered into after March 26, 1980, that are not eligible for the PBGC's guarantee under section 4022A(b) of ERISA.

*Financial assistance* means financial assistance from the PBGC under section 4261 of ERISA.

*Insolvency benefit level* means the greater of the resource benefit level or the benefit level guaranteed by the PBGC for each participant and beneficiary in pay status.

*Insolvency year* means insolvency year as described in section 4245(b)(4) of ERISA.

*Insolvent* means that a plan is unable to pay benefits when due during the plan year. A plan terminated by mass withdrawal is not insolvent unless it has been amended to eliminate all benefits that are subject to reduction under section 4281(c), or, in the absence of an amendment, no benefits under the plan are subject to reduction under section 4281(c) of ERISA.

*Pro rata* means that the required benefit reduction or payment shall be allocated among affected participants in the same proportion that each such participant's nonforfeitable benefits under the plan bear to all nonforfeitable benefits of those participants under the plan.

*Reasonably expected to enter pay status* means, with respect to plan participants and beneficiaries, persons (other than those in pay status) who, according to plan records, are disabled, have applied for benefits, or have reached or will reach during the applicable period the normal retirement age under the plan, and any others whom it is reasonable for the plan sponsor to expect to enter pay status during the applicable period.

*Resource benefit level* means resource benefit level as described in section 4245(b)(2) of ERISA.

*Valuation date* means the last day of the plan year in which the plan terminates and the last day of each plan year thereafter.

### § 4281.3 Submission of documents.

(a) *Filing date.* Any notice, document or information required to be filed with the PBGC under this part shall be considered filed on the date of the United States postmark stamped on the cover in which the document or information is mailed, provided that the postmark was made by the United States Postal Service and the document was mailed postage prepaid, properly packaged and addressed to the PBGC. If these conditions are not met, the document shall be considered filed on the date on which it was received by the PBGC.

(b) *Address.* All notices, documents and information required to be filed with the PBGC under this part shall be addressed to Reports Processing, Insurance Operations Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026.

### § 4281.4 Collection of information.

The collection of information requirements contained in this part have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1212–0032.

## Subpart B—Valuation of Plan Benefits and Plan Assets

### § 4281.11 Valuation dates.

(a) *Annual valuations of mass-withdrawal-terminated plans.* The valuation dates for the annual valuation required under section 4281(b) of ERISA shall be the last day of the plan year in which the plan terminates and the last day of each plan year thereafter.

(b) *Valuations related to mass withdrawal reallocation liability.* The valuation date for determining the value of unfunded vested benefits (for purposes of allocation) under section 4219(c)(1)(D) of ERISA shall be—

(1) If the plan terminates by mass withdrawal, the last day of the plan year in which the plan terminates; or

(2) If substantially all the employers withdraw from the plan pursuant to an agreement or arrangement to withdraw from the plan, the last day of the plan year as of which substantially all employers have withdrawn from the plan pursuant to the agreement or arrangement.

### § 4281.12 Benefits to be valued.

(a) *Form of benefit.* The plan sponsor shall determine the form of each benefit to be valued, without regard to the form of benefit valued in any prior year, in accordance with the following rules:

(1) If a benefit is in pay status as of the valuation date, the plan sponsor shall value the form of benefit being paid.

(2) If a benefit is not in pay status as of the valuation date but a valid election with respect to the form of benefit has been made on or before the valuation date, the plan sponsor shall value the form of benefit so elected.

(3) If a benefit is not in pay status as of the valuation date and no valid election with respect to the form of benefit has been made on or before the valuation date, the plan sponsor shall value the form of benefit that, under the terms of the plan or applicable law, is payable in the absence of a valid election.

(b) *Timing of benefit.* The plan sponsor shall value benefits whose starting date is subject to election—

(1) By assuming that the starting date of each benefit is the earliest date, not preceding the valuation date, that could be elected; or

(2) By using any other assumption that the plan sponsor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the PBGC is more reasonable under the circumstances.

### § 4281.13 Benefit valuation methods—in general.

Except as otherwise provided in § 4281.16 (regarding plans that are closing out), the plan sponsor shall value benefits as of the valuation date by—

(a) Using the interest assumptions described in Table I of appendix B to part 4044 of this chapter;

(b) Using the mortality assumptions described in § 4281.14;

(c) Using interpolation methods, where necessary, at least as accurate as linear interpolation;

(d) Applying valuation formulas that accord with generally accepted actuarial principles and practices; and

(e) Adjusting the values to reflect the loading for expenses in accordance with appendix C to part 4044 of this chapter (substituting the term ''benefits'' for the term ''benefit liabilities (as defined in 29 U.S.C. § 1301(a)(16))'').

[61 FR 34118, July 1, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 38307, July 16, 1998]

### § 4281.14 Mortality assumptions.

(a) *General rule.* Subject to paragraph (b) of this section (regarding certain death benefits), the plan administrator shall use the mortality factors prescribed in paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section to value benefits under § 4281.13.

(b) *Certain death benefits.* If an annuity for one person is in pay status on

the valuation date, and if the payment of a death benefit after the valuation date to another person, who need not be identifiable on the valuation date, depends in whole or in part on the death of the pay status annuitant, then the plan administrator shall value the death benefit using—

(1) The mortality rates that are applicable to the annuity in pay status under this section to represent the mortality of the pay status annuitant; and

(2) The mortality rates applicable to annuities not in pay status and to deferred benefits other than annuities, under paragraph (c) of this section, to represent the mortality of the death beneficiary.

(c) *Mortality rates for healthy lives.* The mortality rates applicable to annuities in pay status on the valuation date that are not being received as disability benefits, to annuities not in pay status on the valuation date, and to deferred benefits other than annuities, are,—

(1) For male participants, the rates in Table 1 of appendix A to part 4044 of this chapter, and

(2) For female participants, the rates in Table 1 of appendix A to part 4044 of this chapter, set back 6 years.

(d) *Mortality rates for disabled lives (other than Social Security disability).* The mortality rates applicable to annuities in pay status on the valuation date that are being received as disability benefits and for which neither eligibility for, nor receipt of, Social Security disability benefits is a prerequisite, are,—

(1) For male participants, the rates in Table 1 of appendix A to part 4044 of this chapter, set forward 3 years, and

(2) For female participants, the rates in Table 1 of appendix A to part 4044 of this chapter, set back 3 years.

(e) *Mortality rates for disabled lives (Social Security disability).* The mortality rates applicable to annuities in pay status on the valuation date that are being received as disability benefits and for which either eligibility for, or receipt of, Social Security disability benefits is a prerequisite, are the rates in Tables 2–M and 2–F of appendix A to part 4044 of this chapter.

[61 FR 34118, July 1, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 38307, July 16, 1998]

## § 4281.15 [Reserved]

## § 4281.16 Benefit valuation methods—plans closing out.

(a) *Applicability.* For purposes of the annual valuation required by section 4281(b) of ERISA, the plan sponsor shall value the plan's benefits in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section if,—

(1) *Plans closed out before valuation.* Before the time when the valuation is performed, the plan has satisfied in full all liabilities for payment of nonforfeitable benefits, in a manner consistent with the terms of the plan and applicable law, by the purchase of one or more nonparticipating irrevocable commitments from one or more insurers, with respect to all benefits payable as annuities, and by the payment of single-sum cash distributions, with respect to benefits not payable as annuities; or

(2) *Plans to be closed out after valuation.* As of the time when the valuation is performed, the plan sponsor reasonably expects that the plan will close out before the next annual valuation date and the plan sponsor has a currently exercisable bid or bids to provide the irrevocable commitment(s) described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section and the total cost of the irrevocable commitment(s) under the bid, plus the total amount of the single-sum cash distributions described in paragraph (a)(1), does not exceed the value of the plan's assets, exclusive of outstanding claims for withdrawal liability, as determined under this subpart.

(b) *Valuation rule.* The present value of nonforfeitable benefits under this section is the total amount of single-sum cash distributions made or to be made plus the cost of the irrevocable commitment(s) purchased or to be purchased in order to satisfy in full all liabilities of the plan for nonforfeitable benefits.

### § 4281.17 Asset valuation methods—in general.

(a) *General rule.* The plan sponsor shall value plan assets as of the valuation date, using the valuation methods prescribed by this section and § 4281.18 (regarding outstanding claims for withdrawal liability), and deducting administrative liabilities in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Assets other than withdrawal liability claims.* The plan sponsor shall value any plan asset (other than an outstanding claim for withdrawal liability) by such method or methods as the plan sponsor reasonably believes most accurately determine fair market value.

(c) *Adjustment for administrative liabilities.* In determining the total value of plan assets, the plan sponsor shall subtract all plan liabilities, other than liabilities to pay benefits. For this purpose, any obligation to repay financial assistance received from the PBGC under section 4261 of ERISA is a plan liability other than a liability to pay benefits. The obligation to repay financial assistance shall be valued by determining the value of the scheduled payments in the same manner as prescribed in § 4281.18(a) for valuing claims for withdrawal liability.

### § 4281.18 Outstanding claims for withdrawal liability.

(a) *Value of claim.* The plan sponsor shall value an outstanding claim for withdrawal liability owed by an employer described in paragraph (b) of this section in accordance with paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section:

(1) If the schedule of withdrawal liability payments provides for one or more series of equal payments, the plan sponsor shall value each series of payments as an annuity certain in accordance with the provisions of § 4281.13.

(2) If the schedule of withdrawal liability payments provides for one or more payments that are not part of a series of equal payments as described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the plan sponsor shall value each such unequal payment as a lump-sum payment in accordance with the provisions of § 4281.13.

(b) *Employers neither liquidated nor in insolvency proceedings.* The plan sponsor shall value an outstanding claim for withdrawal liability under paragraph (a) of this section if, as of the valuation date—

(1) The employer has not been completely liquidated or dissolved; and

(2) The employer is not the subject of any case or proceeding under title 11, United States Code, or any case or proceeding under similar provisions of state insolvency laws; except that the claim for withdrawal liability of an employer that is the subject of a proceeding described in this paragraph (b)(2) shall be valued under paragraph (a) of this section if the plan sponsor determines that the employer is reasonably expected to be able to pay its withdrawal liability in full and on time.

(c) *Claims against other employers.* The plan sponsor shall value at zero any outstanding claim for withdrawal liability owed by an employer that does not meet the conditions set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

## Subpart C—Benefit Reductions

### § 4281.31 Plan amendment.

The plan sponsor of a plan described in § 4281.31 shall amend the plan to eliminate those benefits subject to reduction in excess of the value of benefits that can be provided by plan assets. Such reductions shall be effected by a pro rata reduction of all benefits subject to reduction or by elimination or pro rata reduction of any category of benefit. Benefit reductions required by this section shall apply only prospectively. An amendment required under this section shall take effect no later than six months after the end of the plan year for which it is determined that the value of nonforfeitable benefits exceeds the value of the plan's assets.

### § 4281.32 Notices of benefit reductions.

(a) *Requirement of notices.* A plan sponsor of a multiemployer plan under which a plan amendment reducing benefits is adopted pursuant to section 4281(c) of ERISA shall so notify the PBGC and plan participants and beneficiaries whose benefits are reduced by

the amendment. The notices shall be delivered in the manner and within the time prescribed, and shall contain the information described, in this section. The notice required in this section shall be filed in lieu of the notice described in section 4244A(b)(2) of ERISA.

(b) *When delivered.* The plan sponsor shall mail or otherwise deliver the notices of benefit reduction no later than the earlier of—

(1) 45 days after the amendment reducing benefits is adopted; or

(2) The date of the first reduced benefit payment.

(c) *Method of delivery.* The notices of benefit reductions shall be delivered by mail or by hand to the PBGC and to plan participants and beneficiaries who are in pay status when the notice is required to be delivered or who are reasonably expected to enter pay status before the end of the plan year after the plan year in which the amendment is adopted. The notice to other participants and beneficiaries whose benefit is reduced by the amendment shall be provided in any manner reasonably calculated to reach those participants and beneficiaries. Reasonable methods of notification include, but are not limited to, posting the notice at participants' worksites or publishing the notice in a union newsletter or newspaper of general circulation in the area or areas where participants reside. Notice to a participant shall be deemed notice to the participant's beneficiary or beneficiaries.

(d) *Contents of notice to the PBGC.* A notice of benefit reduction required to be filed with the PBGC pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall contain the following information:

(1) The name of the plan.

(2) The name, address, and telephone number of the plan sponsor and of the plan sponsor's duly authorized representative, if any.

(3) The nine-digit Employer Identification Number (EIN) assigned by the IRS to the plan sponsor and the three-digit Plan Number (PN) assigned by the plan sponsor to the plan, and, if different, the EIN or PN last filed with the PBGC. If no EIN or PN has been assigned, the notice shall so state.

(4) The case number assigned by the PBGC to the filing of the plan's notice of termination pursuant to part 4041A, subpart B, of this chapter.

(5) A statement that a plan amendment reducing benefits has been adopted, listing the date of adoption and the effective date of the amendment.

(6) A certification, signed by the plan sponsor or its duly authorized representative, that notice of the benefit reductions has been given to all participants and beneficiaries whose benefits are reduced by the plan amendment, in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(e) *Contents of notice to participants and beneficiaries.* A notice of benefit reductions required under paragraph (a) of this section to be given to plan participants and beneficiaries whose benefits are reduced by the amendment shall contain the following information:

(1) The name of the plan.

(2) A statement that a plan amendment reducing benefits has been adopted, listing the date of adoption and the effective date of the amendment.

(3) A summary of the amendment, including a description of the effect of the amendment on the benefits to which it applies.

(4) The name, address, and telephone number of the plan administrator or other person designated by the plan sponsor to answer inquiries concerning benefits.

### § 4281.33 Restoration of benefits.

(a) *General.* The plan sponsor of a plan that has been amended to reduce benefits under this subpart shall amend the plan to restore those benefits before adopting any amendment increasing benefits under the plan. A plan is not required to make retroactive benefit payments with respect to any benefit that was reduced and subsequently restored in accordance with this section.

(b) *Notice to the PBGC.* The plan sponsor shall notify the PBGC in writing of any restoration under this section. The notice shall include the information specified in § 4281.32 (d)(1) through (d)(4); a statement that a plan amendment restoring benefits has been adopted, the date of adoption, and the effective date of the amendment; and a certification, signed by the plan sponsor

or its duly authorized representative, that the amendment has been adopted in accordance with this section.

## Subpart D—Benefit Suspensions

### §4281.41 Benefit suspensions.

If the plan sponsor determines that the plan is or is expected to be insolvent for a plan year, the plan sponsor shall suspend benefits to the extent necessary to reduce the benefits to the greater of the resource benefit level or the level of guaranteed benefits.

### §4281.42 Retroactive payments.

(a) *Erroneous resource benefit level.* If, by the end of a year in which benefits were suspended under §4281.41, the plan sponsor determines in writing that the plan's available resources in that year could have supported benefit payments above the resource benefit level determined for that year, the plan sponsor may distribute the excess resources to each affected participant and beneficiary who received benefit payments that year on a pro rata basis. The amount distributed to each participant under this paragraph may not exceed the amount that, when added to benefit payments already made, brings the total benefit for the plan year up to the total benefit provided under the plan.

(b) *Benefits paid below resource benefit level.* If, by the end of a plan year in which benefits were suspended under §4281.41, any benefit has not been paid at the resource benefit level, amounts up to the resource benefit level that were unpaid shall be distributed to each affected participant and beneficiary on a pro rata basis to the extent possible, taking into account the plan's total available resources in that year.

### §4281.43 Notices of insolvency and annual updates.

(a) *Requirement of notices of insolvency.* A plan sponsor that determines that the plan is, or is expected to be, insolvent for a plan year shall issue notices of insolvency to the PBGC and to plan participants and beneficiaries. Once notices of insolvency have been issued to the PBGC and to plan participants and beneficiaries, no notice of insolvency needs to be issued for subsequent insolvency years. Notices shall be delivered in the manner and within the time prescribed in this section and shall contain the information described in §4281.44.

(b) *Requirement of annual updates.* A plan sponsor that has issued notices of insolvency to the PBGC and to plan participants and beneficiaries shall thereafter issue annual updates to the PBGC and participants and beneficiaries for each plan year beginning after the plan year for which the notice of insolvency was issued. However, the plan sponsor need not issue an annual update to plan participants and beneficiaries who are issued notices of insolvency benefit level in accordance with §4281.45 for the same insolvency year. A plan sponsor that, after issuing annual updates for a plan year, determines under §4041A.25(b) that the plan is or may be insolvent for that plan year need not issue revised annual updates. Annual updates shall be delivered in the manner and within the time prescribed in this section and shall contain the information described in §4281.44.

(c) *Notices of insolvency—when delivered.* Except as provided in the next sentence, the plan sponsor shall mail or otherwise deliver the notices of insolvency no later than 30 days after the plan sponsor determines that the plan is or may be insolvent. However, the notice to plan participants and beneficiaries in pay status may be delivered concurrently with the first benefit payment made after the determination of insolvency.

(d) *Annual updates—when delivered.* Except as provided in the next sentence, the plan sponsor shall mail or otherwise deliver annual updates no later than 60 days before the beginning of the plan year for which the annual update is issued. A plan sponsor that determines under §4041A.25(b) that the plan is or may be insolvent for a plan year and that has not at that time issued annual updates for that year, shall mail or otherwise deliver the annual updates by the later of 60 days before the beginning of the plan year or 30 days after the date of the plan sponsor's determination under §4041A.25(b).

(e) *Notices of insolvency—method of delivery.* The notices of insolvency shall be delivered by mail or by hand to the

PBGC and to plan participants and beneficiaries in pay status when the notice is required to be delivered. Notice to participants and beneficiaries not in pay status shall be provided in any manner reasonably calculated to reach those participants and beneficiaries. Reasonable methods of notification include, but are not limited to, posting the notice at participants' worksites or publishing the notice in a union newsletter or newspaper of general circulation in the area or areas where participants reside. Notice to a participant shall be deemed notice to that participant's beneficiary or beneficiaries.

(f) *Annual updates—method of delivery*. Each annual update shall be delivered by mail or by hand to the PBGC. Each annual update to plan participants and beneficiaries shall be provided in any manner reasonably calculated to reach participants and beneficiaries. Reasonable methods of notification include, but are not limited to, posting the notice at participants' worksites and publishing the notice in a union newsletter of general circulation in the area or areas where participants reside. Notice to a participant shall be deemed notice to that participant's beneficiary or beneficiaries.

### § 4281.44 Contents of notices of insolvency and annual updates.

(a) *Notice of insolvency to the PBGC*. A notice of insolvency required under § 4281.43(a) to be filed with the PBGC shall contain the following information:

(1) The name of the plan.

(2) The name, address, and telephone number of the plan sponsor and of the plan sponsor's duly authorized representative, if any.

(3) The nine-digit Employer Identification Number (EIN) assigned by the IRS to the plan sponsor and the three-digit Plan Number (PN) assigned by the plan sponsor to the plan, and, if different, the EIN or PN last filed with the PBGC. If no EIN or PN has been assigned, the notice shall so state.

(4) The IRS Key District that has jurisdiction over determination letters with respect to the plan.

(5) The case number assigned by the PBGC to the filing of the plan's notice of termination pursuant to part 4041A, subparts A and B, of this chapter.

(6) The plan year for which the plan sponsor has determined that the plan is or may be insolvent.

(7) A copy of the plan document currently in effect, *i.e.*, a copy of the last restatement of the plan and all subsequent amendments. However, if a copy of the plan document was submitted to the PBGC with a previous filing, only subsequent plan amendments need be submitted, and the notice shall state when the copy of the plan document was filed.

(8) A copy of the most recent actuarial valuation for the plan (*i.e.*, the most recent report submitted to the plan in connection with a valuation of plan assets and liabilities, which shall be performed in accordance with subpart B of this part). If the actuarial valuation was previously submitted to the PBGC, it may be omitted, and the notice shall state the date on which the document was filed and that the information is still accurate and complete.

(9) The estimated amount of annual benefit payments under the plan (determined without regard to the insolvency) for the insolvency year.

(10) The estimated amount of the plan's available resources for the insolvency year.

(11) The estimated amount of the annual benefits guaranteed by the PBGC for the insolvency year.

(12) A statement indicating whether the notice of insolvency is the result of an insolvency determination under § 4041A.25 (a) or (b).

(13) A certification, signed by the plan sponsor or its duly authorized representative, that notices of insolvency have been given to all plan participants and beneficiaries in accordance with this part.

(b) *Notice of insolvency to participants and beneficiaries*. A notice of insolvency required under § 4281.43(a) to be issued to plan participants and beneficiaries shall contain the following information:

(1) The name of the plan.

(2) A statement of the plan year for which the plan sponsor has determined that the plan is or may be insolvent.

(3) A statement that benefits above the amount that can be paid from available resources or the level guaranteed by the PBGC, whichever is greater, will be suspended during the insolvency year, with a brief explanation of which benefits are guaranteed by the PBGC.

(4) The name, address, and telephone number of the plan administrator or other person designated by the plan sponsor to answer inquiries concerning benefits.

(c) *Annual update to the PBGC.* Each annual update required by § 4281.43(b) to be filed with the PBGC shall contain the following information:

(1) The case number assigned by the PBGC to the filing of the plan's notice of termination pursuant to part 4041A, subparts A and B, of this chapter.

(2) A copy of the annual update to plan participants and beneficiaries, as described in paragraph (d) of this section, for the plan year.

(3) A statement indicating whether the annual update is the result of an insolvency determination under § 4041A.25(a) or (b).

(4) A certification, signed by the plan sponsor or a duly authorized representative, that the annual update has been given to all plan participants and beneficiaries in accordance with this part.

(d) *Annual updates to participants and beneficiaries.* Each annual update required by § 4281.43(b) to be issued to plan participants and beneficiaries shall contain the following information:

(1) The name of the plan.

(2) The date the notice of insolvency was issued and the insolvency year identified in the notice.

(3) The plan year to which the annual update pertains and the plan sponsor's determination whether the plan may be insolvent in that year.

(4) If the plan may be insolvent for the plan year, a statement that benefits above the amount that can be paid from available resources or the level guaranteed by the PBGC, whichever is greater, will be suspended during the insolvency year, with a brief explanation of which benefits are guaranteed by the PBGC.

(5) If the plan will not be insolvent for the plan year, a statement that full nonforfeitable benefits under the plan will be paid.

(6) The name, address, and telephone number of the plan administrator or other person designated by the plan sponsor to answer inquiries concerning benefits.

### § 4281.45 Notices of insolvency benefit level.

(a) *Requirement of notices.* For each insolvency year, the plan sponsor shall issue a notice of insolvency benefit level to the PBGC and to plan participants and beneficiaries in pay status or reasonably expected to enter pay status during the insolvency year. The notices shall be delivered in the manner and within the time prescribed in this section and shall contain the information described in § 4281.46.

(b) *When delivered.* The plan sponsor shall mail or otherwise deliver the notices of insolvency benefit level no later than 60 days before the beginning of the insolvency year. A plan sponsor that determines under § 4041A.25(b) that the plan is or may be insolvent for a plan year shall mail or otherwise deliver the notices of insolvency benefit level by the later of 60 days before the beginning of the insolvency year or 60 days after the date of the plan sponsor's determination under § 4041A.25(b).

(c) *Method of delivery.* The notices of insolvency benefit level shall be delivered by mail or by hand to the PBGC and to plan participants and beneficiaries in pay status or reasonably expected to enter pay status during the insolvency year.

### § 4281.46 Contents of notices of insolvency benefit level.

(a) *Notice to the PBGC.* A notice of insolvency benefit level required by § 4281.45(a) to be filed with the PBGC shall contain the information specified in § 4281.44(a)(1) through (a)(5) and (a)(7) through (a)(11) and:

(1) The insolvency year for which the notice is being filed.

(2) The amount of financial assistance, if any, requested from the PBGC. (When financial assistance is requested, the plan sponsor shall submit an application in accordance with § 4281.47.)

(3) A statement indicating whether the notice of insolvency benefit level is the result of an insolvency determination under § 4041A.25(a) or (b).

(4) A certification, signed by the plan sponsor or its duly authorized representative, that a notice of insolvency benefit level has been sent to all plan participants and beneficiaries in pay status or reasonably expected to enter pay status during the insolvency year, in accordance with this part.

(b) *Notice to participants in or entering pay status.* A notice of insolvency benefit level required by § 4281.45(a) to be delivered to plan participants and beneficiaries in pay status or reasonably expected to enter pay status during the insolvency year for which the notice is given, shall contain the following information:

(1) The name of the plan.

(2) The insolvency year for which the notice is being sent.

(3) The monthly benefit that the participant or beneficiary may expect to receive during the insolvency year.

(4) A statement that in subsequent plan years, depending on the plan's available resources, this benefit level may be increased or decreased but not below the level guaranteed by the PBGC, and that the participant or beneficiary will be notified in advance of the new benefit level if it is less than the participant's full nonforfeitable benefit under the plan.

(5) The amount of the participant's or beneficiary's monthly nonforfeitable benefit under the plan.

(6) The amount of the participant's or beneficiary's monthly benefit that is guaranteed by the PBGC.

(7) The name, address, and telephone number of the plan administrator or other person designated by the plan sponsor to answer inquiries concerning benefits.

### § 4281.47 Application for financial assistance.

(a) *General.* If the plan sponsor determines that the plan's resource benefit level for an insolvency year is below the level of benefits guaranteed by PBGC or that the plan will be unable to pay guaranteed benefits when due for any month during the year, the plan sponsor shall apply to the PBGC for financial assistance pursuant to section 4261 of ERISA. The application shall be filed within the time prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section. When the resource benefit level is below the guarantee level, the application shall contain the information set forth in paragraph (c) of this section. When the plan is unable to pay guaranteed benefits for any month, the application shall contain the information set forth in paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) *When to apply.* When the plan sponsor determines a resource benefit level that is less than guaranteed benefits, it shall apply for financial assistance at the same time that it submits its notice of insolvency benefit level pursuant to § 4281.45. When the plan sponsor determines an inability to pay guaranteed benefits for any month, it shall apply for financial assistance within 15 days after making that determination.

(c) *Contents of application—resource benefit level below level of guaranteed benefits.* A plan sponsor applying for financial assistance because the plan's resource benefit level is below the level of guaranteed benefits shall file an application that includes the information specified in § 4281.44 (a)(1) through (a)(5) and:

(1) The insolvency year for which the application is being filed.

(2) A participant data schedule showing each participant and beneficiary in pay status or reasonably expected to enter pay status during the year for which financial assistance is requested, listing for each—

(i) Name;

(ii) Sex;

(iii) Date of birth;

(iv) Credited service;

(v) Vested accrued monthly benefit;

(vi) Monthly benefit guaranteed by PBGC;

(vii) Benefit commencement date; and

(viii) Type of benefit.

(d) *Contents of application—unable to pay guaranteed benefits for any month.* A plan sponsor applying for financial assistance because the plan is unable to pay guaranteed benefits for any month shall file an application that includes the data described in § 4281.44 (a)(1)

through (a)(5), the month for which financial assistance is requested, and the plan's available resources and guaranteed benefits payable in that month. The participant data schedule described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section shall be submitted upon the request of the PBGC.

(e) *Additional information.* The PBGC may request any additional information that it needs to calculate or verify the amount of financial assistance necessary as part of the conditions of granting financial assistance pursuant to section 4261 of ERISA.

# SUBCHAPTER K—MULTIEMPLOYER ENFORCEMENT PROVISIONS

## PART 4302—PENALTIES FOR FAILURE TO PROVIDE CERTAIN MULTIEMPLOYER PLAN NOTICES

Sec.
4302.1 Purpose and scope.
4302.2 Definitions.
4302.3 Penalty amount.

AUTHORITY: 28 U.S.C. 2461 note, as amended by sec. 31001(s)(1), Pub.L. 104–134, 110 Stat. 1321–373; 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3), 1452.

SOURCE: 62 FR 36995, July 10, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4302.1 Purpose and scope.

This part specifies the maximum daily amount of penalties for which a person may be liable to the PBGC under ERISA section 4302 for certain failures to provide multiemployer plan notices, as such amount has been adjusted to account for inflation pursuant to the Federal Civil Monetary Penalty Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990, as amended by the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996.

### § 4302.2 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in § 4001.2 of this chapter: ERISA, multiemployer plan, and PBGC.

### § 4302.3 Penalty amount.

The maximum daily amount of the penalty under section 4302 of ERISA shall be $110.

# SUBCHAPTER L—INTERNAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE RULES AND PROCEDURES

## PART 4901—EXAMINATION AND COPYING OF PENSION BENEFIT GUARANTY CORPORATION RECORDS

### Subpart A—General


Sec.
4901.1 Purpose and scope.
4901.2 Definitions.
4901.3 Disclosure facilities.
4901.4 Information maintained in public reference room.
4901.5 Disclosure of other information.


### Subpart B—Procedure for Formal Requests


4901.11 Submittal of requests for access to records.
4901.12 Description of information requested.
4901.13 Receipt by agency of request.
4901.14 Action on request.
4901.15 Appeals from denial of requests.
4901.16 Extensions of time.
4901.17 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.


### Subpart C—Restrictions on Disclosure


4901.21 Restrictions in general.
4901.22 Partial disclosure.
4901.23 Record of concern to more than one agency.
4901.24 Special rules for trade secrets and confidential commercial or financial information submitted to the PBGC.


### Subpart D—Fees


4901.31 Charges for services.
4901.32 Fee schedule.
4901.33 Payment of fees.
4901.34 Waiver or reduction of charges.



AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552; 29 U.S.C. 1302(b)(3); E.O. 12600, 52 FR 23781.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34123, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.


## Subpart A—General

### § 4901.1 Purpose and scope.

This part contains the general rules of the PBGC implementing the Freedom of Information Act. This part sets forth generally the categories of records accessible to the public, the types of records subject to prohibitions or restrictions on disclosure, and the procedure whereby members of the public may obtain access to and inspect and copy information from records in the custody of the PBGC.

### § 4901.2 Definitions.

In addition to terminology in part 4001 of this chapter, as used in this part—

*Agency, person, party, rule, rulemaking, order,* and *adjudication* have the meanings attributed to these terms by the definitions in 5 U.S.C. 551, except where the context demonstrates that a different meaning is intended, and except that for purposes of the Freedom of Information Act the term agency as defined in 5 U.S.C. 551 includes any executive department, military department, Government corporation, Government controlled corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government (including the Executive Office of the President) or any independent regulatory agency.

*Disclosure officer* means the designated official in the Communications and Public Affairs Department, PBGC.

*FOIA* means the Freedom of Information Act, as amended (5 U.S.C. 552).

*Working day* means any weekday excepting Federal holidays.

### § 4901.3 Disclosure facilities.

(a) *Public reference room.* The PBGC will maintain a public reference room in its offices located at 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026, wherein persons may inspect and copy all records made available for such purposes under this part.

(b) *No withdrawal of records.* No person may remove any record made available for inspection or copying under this part from the place where it is made available except with the written consent of the General Counsel of the PBGC.

**§ 4901.4 Information maintained in public reference room.**

The PBGC shall make available in its public reference room for inspection and copying without formal request—

(a) *Information published in the* FEDERAL REGISTER. Copies of FEDERAL REGISTER documents published by the PBGC, and copies of FEDERAL REGISTER indexes;

(b) *Information in PBGC publications.* Copies of informational material, such as press releases, pamphlets, and other material ordinarily made available to the public without cost as part of a public information program;

(c) *Rulemaking proceedings.* All papers and documents made a part of the official record in administrative proceedings conducted by the PBGC in connection with the issuance, amendment, or revocation of rules and regulations or determinations having general applicability or legal effect with respect to members of the public or a class thereof (with a register being kept to identify the persons who inspect the records and the times at which they do so);

(d) Except to the extent that deletion of identifying details is required to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy (in which case the justification for the deletion shall be fully explained in writing)—

(1) *Adjudication proceedings.* Final opinions, orders, and (except to the extent that an exemption provided by FOIA must be asserted in the public interest to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy or violation of law or to ensure the proper discharge of the functions of the PBGC) other papers and documents made a part of the official record in adjudication proceedings conducted by the PBGC,

(2) *Policy statements and interpretations.* Statements of policy and interpretations affecting a member of the public which have been adopted by the PBGC and which have not been published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and

(3) *Staff manuals and instructions.* Administrative staff manuals and instructions to staff issued by the PBGC that affect any member of the public, and

(e) *Indexes to certain records.* Current indexes (updated at least quarterly) identifying materials described in paragraph (a)(2) of FOIA and paragraph (d) of this section.

**§ 4901.5 Disclosure of other information.**

(a) *In general.* Upon the request of any person submitted in accordance with subpart B of this part, the disclosure officer shall make any document (or portion thereof) from the records of the PBGC in the custody of any official of the PBGC available for inspection and copying unless exempt from disclosure under the provisions of subsection (b) of FOIA and subpart C of this part. The subpart B procedures must be used for records that are not made available in the PBGC's public reference room under § 4901.4 and may be used for records that are available in the public reference room. Records that could be produced only by manipulation of existing information (such as computer analyses of existing data), thus creating information not previously in being, are not records of the PBGC and are not required to be furnished under FOIA.

(b) *Discretionary disclosure.* Notwithstanding the applicability of an exemption under subsection (b) of FOIA and subpart C of this part (other than an exemption under paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(3) of FOIA and § 4901.21 (a)(2) and (a)(3)), the disclosure officer may (subject to 18 U.S.C. 1905 and § 4901.21(a)(1)) make any document (or portion thereof) from the records of the PBGC available for inspection and copying if the disclosure officer determines that disclosure furthers the public interest and does not impede the discharge of any of the functions of the PBGC.

## Subpart B—Procedure for Formal Requests

**§ 4901.11 Submittal of requests for access to records.**

A request to inspect or copy any record subject to this subpart shall be submitted in writing to the Disclosure Officer, Communications and Public Affairs Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street

NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026. To expedite processing, the words ''FOIA request'' should appear clearly on the request and its envelope.

**§ 4901.12 Description of information requested.**

(a) *In general.* Each request should reasonably describe the record or records sought in sufficient detail to permit identification and location with a reasonable amount of effort. So far as practicable, the request should specify the subject matter of the record, the place where and date or approximate date when made, the person or office that made it, and any other pertinent identifying details.

(b) *Deficient descriptions.* If the description is insufficient to enable a professional employee familiar with the subject area of the request to locate the record with a reasonable amount of effort, the disclosure officer will notify the requester and, to the extent possible, indicate the additional information required. Every reasonable effort shall be made to assist a requester in the identification and location of the record or records sought. Records will not be withheld merely because it is difficult to find them.

(c) *Requests for categories of records.* Requests calling for all records falling within a reasonably specific category will be regarded as reasonably described within the meaning of this section and paragraph (a)(3) of FOIA if the PBGC is reasonably able to determine which records come within the request and to search for and collect them without unduly interfering with PBGC operations. If PBGC operations would be unduly disrupted, the disclosure officer shall promptly notify the requester and provide an opportunity to confer in an attempt to reduce the request to manageable proportions.

**§ 4901.13 Receipt by agency of request.**

The disclosure officer shall note the date and time of receipt on each request for access to records. A request shall be deemed received and the period within which action on the request shall be taken, as set forth in § 4901.14 of this part, shall begin on the next business day following such date, except that a request shall be deemed received only if and when the PBGC receives—

(a) A sufficient description under § 4901.12;

(b) Payment or assurance of payment if required under § 4901.33(b); and

(c) The requester's consent to pay substantial search, review, and/or duplication charges under subpart D of this part if the PBGC determines that such charges may be substantial and so notifies the requester. Consent may be in the form of a statement that costs under subpart D will be acceptable either in any amount or up to a specified amount. To avoid possible delay, a requester may include such a statement in a request.

**§ 4901.14 Action on request.**

(a) *Time for action.* Promptly and in any event within 10 working days after receipt of a disclosure request (subject to extension under § 4901.16), the disclosure officer shall take action with respect to each requested item (or portion of an item) under either paragraph (b), (c), or (d) of this section.

(b) *Request granted.* If the disclosure officer determines that the request should be granted, the requester shall be so advised and the records shall be promptly made available to the requester.

(c) *Request denied.* If the disclosure officer determines that the request should be denied, the requester shall be so advised in writing with a brief statement of the reasons for the denial, including a reference to the specific exemption(s) authorizing the denial and an explanation of how each such exemption applies to the matter withheld. The denial shall also include the name and title or position of the person(s) responsible for the denial and outline the appeal procedure available.

(d) *Records not promptly located.* As to records that are not located in time to make an informed determination, the disclosure officer may deny the request and so advise the requester in writing with an explanation of the circumstances. The denial shall also include the name and title or position of the person(s) responsible for the denial, outline the appeal procedure available, and advise the requester that the

search or examination will be continued and that the denial may be withdrawn, modified, or confirmed when processing of the request is completed.

### § 4901.15 Appeals from denial of requests.

(a) *Submittal of appeals.* If a disclosure request is denied in whole or in part by the disclosure officer, the requester may file a written appeal within 30 days from the date of the denial or, if later (in the case of a partial denial), 30 days from the date the requester receives the disclosed material. The appeal shall state the grounds for appeal and any supporting statements or arguments, and shall be addressed to the General Counsel, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026. To expedite processing, the words ''FOIA appeal'' should appear clearly on the appeal and its envelope.

(b) *Receipt and consideration of appeal.* The General Counsel shall note the date and time of receipt on each appeal and notify the requester thereof. Promptly and in any event within 20 working days after receipt of an appeal (subject to extension under § 4901.16), the General Counsel shall issue a decision on the appeal.

(1) The General Counsel may determine de novo whether the denial of disclosure was in accordance with FOIA and this part.

(2) If the denial appealed from was under § 4901.14(d), the General Counsel shall consider any supplementary determination by the disclosure officer in deciding the appeal.

(3) Unless otherwise ordered by the court, the General Counsel may act on an appeal notwithstanding the pendency of an action for judicial relief in the same matter and, if no appeal has been filed, may treat such an action as the filing of an appeal.

(c) *Decision on appeal.* As to each item (or portion of an item) whose nondisclosure is appealed, the General Counsel shall either—

(1) Grant the appeal and so advise the requester in writing, in which case the records with respect to which the appeal is granted shall be promptly made available to the requester; or

(2) Deny the appeal and so advise the requester in writing with a brief statement of the reasons for the denial, including a reference to the specific exemption(s) authorizing the denial, an explanation of how each such exemption applies to the matter withheld, and notice of the provisions for judicial review in paragraph (a)(4) of FOIA. The General Counsel's decision shall be the final action of the PBGC with respect to the request.

(d) *Records of appeals.* Copies of both grants and denials of appeals shall be collected in one file available in the PBGC's public reference room under § 4901.4(d)(1) and indexed under § 4901.4(e).

### § 4901.16 Extensions of time.

In unusual circumstances (as described in subparagraph (a)(6)(B) of FOIA), the time to respond to a disclosure request under § 4901.14(a) or an appeal under § 4901.15(b) may be extended as reasonably necessary to process the request or appeal. The disclosure officer (with the prior approval of the General Counsel) or the General Counsel, as appropriate, shall notify the requester in writing within the original time period of the reasons for the extension and the date when a response is expected to be sent. The maximum extension for responding to a disclosure request shall be 10 working days, and the maximum extension for responding to an appeal shall be 10 working days minus the amount of any extension on the request to which the appeal relates.

### § 4901.17 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.

If the disclosure officer fails to make a determination to grant or deny access to requested records, or the General Counsel does not make a decision on appeal from a denial of access to PBGC records, within the time prescribed (including any extension) for making such determination or decision, the requester's administrative remedies shall be deemed exhausted and the requester may apply for judicial relief under FOIA. However, since a court may allow the PBGC additional time to act as provided in FOIA, processing of the request or appeal shall

continue and the requester shall be so advised.

## Subpart C—Restrictions on Disclosure

### § 4901.21 Restrictions in general.

(a) *Records not disclosable.* Records shall not be disclosed to the extent prohibited by—

(1) 18 U.S.C. 1905, dealing in general with commercial and financial information;

(2) Paragraph (b)(1) of FOIA, dealing in general with matters of national defense and foreign policy; or

(3) Paragraph (b)(3) of FOIA, dealing in general with matters specifically exempted from disclosure by statute, including information or documentary material submitted to the PBGC pursuant to sections 4010 and 4043 of ERISA.

(b) *Records disclosure of which may be refused.* Records need not (but may, as provided in § 4901.5(b)) be disclosed to the extent provided by—

(1) Paragraph (b)(2) of FOIA, dealing in general with internal agency personnel rules and practices;

(2) Paragraph (b)(4) of FOIA, dealing in general with trade secrets and commercial and financial information;

(3) Paragraph (b)(5) of FOIA, dealing in general with inter-agency and intra-agency memoranda and letters;

(4) Paragraph (b)(6) of FOIA, dealing in general with personnel, medical, and similar files;

(5) Paragraph (b)(7) of FOIA, dealing in general with records or information compiled for law enforcement purposes;

(6) Paragraph (b)(8) of FOIA, dealing in general with reports on financial institutions; or

(7) Paragraph (b)(9) of FOIA, dealing in general with information about wells.

### § 4901.22 Partial disclosure.

If an otherwise disclosable record contains some material that is protected from disclosure, the record shall not for that reason be withheld from disclosure if deletion of the protected material is feasible. This principle shall be applied in particular to identifying details the disclosure of which would constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

### § 4901.23 Record of concern to more than one agency.

If the release of a record in the custody of the PBGC would be of concern not only to the PBGC but also to another Federal agency, the record will be made available by the PBGC only if its interest in the record is the primary interest and only after coordination with the other interested agency. If the interest of the PBGC in the record is not primary, the request will be transferred promptly to the agency having the primary interest, and the requester will be so notified.

### § 4901.24 Special rules for trade secrets and confidential commercial or financial information submitted to the PBGC.

(a) *Application.* To the extent permitted by law, this section applies to a request for disclosure of a record that contains information that has been designated by the submitter in good faith in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section or a record that the PBGC has reason to believe contains such information, unless—

(1) Access to the information is denied;

(2) The information has been published or officially made available to the public;

(3) Disclosure of the information is required by law other than FOIA; or

(4) The designation under paragraph (b) of this section appears obviously frivolous, except that in such a case the PBGC will notify the submitter in writing of a determination to disclose the information within a reasonable time before the disclosure date (which shall be specified in the notice).

(b) *Designation by submitter.* To designate information as being subject to this section, the submitter shall, at the time of submission or by a reasonable time thereafter, assert that information being submitted is confidential business information and designate, with appropriate markings, the portion(s) of the submission to which the assertion applies. Any designation under this paragraph shall expire 10 years after the date of submission unless a longer designation period is requested and reasonable justification is provided therefor.

(c) *Notification to submitter of disclosure request.* When disclosure of information subject to this section may be made, the disclosure officer or (where disclosure may be made in response to an appeal) the General Counsel shall promptly notify the submitter, describing (or providing a copy of) the information that may be disclosed, and afford the submitter a reasonable period of time to object in writing to the requested disclosure. (The notification to the submitter may be oral or written; if oral, it will be confirmed in writing.) When a submitter is notified under this paragraph, the requester shall be notified that the submitter is being afforded an opportunity to object to disclosure.

(d) *Objection of submitter.* A submitter's statement objecting to disclosure should specify all grounds relied upon for opposing disclosure of any portion(s) of the information under subsection (b) of FOIA and, with respect to the exemption in paragraph (b)(4) of FOIA, demonstrate why the information is a trade secret or is commercial or financial information that is privileged or confidential. Facts asserted should be certified or otherwise supported. (Information provided pursuant to this paragraph may itself be subject to disclosure under FOIA.) Any timely objection of a submitter under this paragraph shall be carefully considered in determining whether to grant a disclosure request or appeal.

(e) *Notification to submitter of decision to disclose.* If the disclosure officer or (where disclosure is in response to an appeal) the General Counsel decides to disclose information subject to this section despite the submitter's objections, the disclosure officer (or General Counsel) shall give the submitter written notice, explaining briefly why the information is to be disclosed despite those objections, describing the information to be disclosed, and specifying the date when the information will be disclosed to the requester. The notification shall, to the extent permitted by law, be provided a reasonable number of days before the disclosure date so specified, and a copy shall be provided to the requester.

(f) *Notification to submitter of action to compel disclosure.* The disclosure officer or the General Counsel shall promptly notify the submitter if a requester brings suit seeking to compel disclosure.

## Subpart D—Fees

### § 4901.31 Charges for services.

(a) *Generally.* Pursuant to the provisions of FOIA, as amended, charges will be assessed to cover the direct costs of searching for, reviewing, and/or duplicating records requested under FOIA from the PBGC, except where the charges are limited or waived under paragraph (b) or (d) of this section, according to the fee schedule in § 4901.32 of this part. No charge will be assessed if the costs of routine collection and processing of the fee would be equal to or greater than the fee itself.

(1) *Direct costs* means those expenditures which the PBGC actually incurs in searching for and duplicating (and in the case of commercial requesters, reviewing) documents to respond to a request under FOIA and this part. Direct costs include, for example, the salary of the employee performing work (*i.e.,* the basic rate of pay plus benefits) or an established average pay for a homogeneous class of personnel (*e.g.,* all administrative/clerical or all professional/executive), and the cost of operating duplicating machinery. Not included in direct costs are overhead expenses such as costs of space, and heating or lighting the facility in which the records are stored.

(2) *Search* means all time spent looking for material that is responsive to a request under FOIA and this part, including page-by-page or line-by-line identification of materials within a document, if required, and may be done manually or by computer using existing programming. ''Search should be distinguished from ''review'' which is defined in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(3) *Review* means the process of examining documents located in response to a request under FOIA and this part to determine whether any portion of any document located is permitted or required to be withheld. It also includes processing any documents for disclosure, *e.g.,* doing all that is necessary to excise them and otherwise prepare

them for release. Review does not include time spent resolving general legal or policy issues regarding the application of exemptions.

(4) *Duplication* means the process of making a copy of a document necessary to respond to a request under FOIA and this part, in a form that is reasonably usable by the requester. Copies can take the form of paper copy, microform, audio-visual materials, or machine readable documentation (*e.g.*, magnetic tape or disk), among others.

(b) *Categories of requesters.* Requesters who seek access to records under FOIA and this part are divided into four categories: commercial use requesters, educational and noncommercial scientific institutions, representatives of the news media, and all other requesters. The PBGC will determine the category of a requester and charge fees according to the following rules.

(1) *Commercial use requesters.* When records are requested for commercial use, the PBGC will assess charges, as provided in this subpart, for the full direct costs of searching for, reviewing for release, and duplicating the records sought. Fees for search and review may be charged even if the record searched for is not found or if, after it is found, it is determined that the request to inspect it may be denied under the provisions of subsection (b) of FOIA and this part.

(i) *''Commercial use'' request* means a request from or on behalf of one who seeks information for a use or purpose that furthers the commercial, trade, or profit interests of the requester or the person on whose behalf the request is made.

(ii) In determining whether a request properly belongs in this category, the PBGC will look to the use to which a requester will put the documents requested. Moreover, where the PBGC has reasonable cause to doubt the use to which a requester will put the records sought, or where that use is not clear from the request itself, the PBGC will require the requester to provide clarification before assigning the request to this category.

(2) *Educational and noncommercial scientific institution requesters.* When records are requested by an educational or noncommercial scientific institution, the PBGC will assess charges, as provided in this subpart, for the full direct cost of duplication only, excluding charges for the first 100 pages.

(i) *Educational institution* means a preschool, a public or private elementary or secondary school, an institution of graduate higher education, an institution of undergraduate higher education, an institution of professional education, and an institution of vocational education, which operates a program or programs of scholarly research.

(ii) *Noncommercial scientific institution* means an institution that is not operated on a ''commercial'' basis as that term is defined in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, and which is operated solely for the purpose of conducting scientific research the results of which are not intended to promote any particular product or industry.

(iii) To be eligible for inclusion in this category, requesters must show that the request is being made as authorized by and under the auspices of a qualifying institution and that the records are not sought for a commercial use, but are sought in furtherance of scholarly (if the request is from an educational institution) or scientific (if the request is from a noncommercial scientific institution) research.

(3) *Requesters who are representatives of the news media.* When records are requested by representatives of the news media, the PBGC will assess charges, as provided in this subpart, for the full direct cost of duplication only, excluding charges for the first 100 pages.

(i) *Representative of the news media* means any person actively gathering news for an entity that is organized and operated to publish or broadcast news to the public. The term *news* means information that is about current events or that would be of current interest to the public. Examples of news media entities include television or radio stations broadcasting to the public at large, and publishers of periodicals (but only in those instances when they can qualify as disseminators of ''news'') who make their products available for purchase or subscription by the general public. These examples are not intended to be all-inclusive.

''Freelance'' journalists may be regarded as working for a news organization if they can demonstrate a solid basis for expecting publication through that organization, even though not actually employed by it.

(ii) To be eligible for inclusion in this category, the request must not be made for a commercial use. A request for records supporting the news dissemination function of the requester who is a representative of the news media shall not be considered to be a request that is for a commercial use.

(4) *All other requesters.* When records are requested by requesters who do not fit into any of the categories in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this section, the PBGC will assess charges, as provided in this subpart, for the full direct cost of searching for and duplicating the records sought, with the exceptions that there will be no charge for the first 100 pages of duplication and the first two hours of manual search time (or its cost equivalent in computer search time). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, there will be no charge for search time in the event of requests under the Privacy Act of 1974 from subjects of records filed in the PBGC's systems of records for the disclosure of records about themselves. Search fees, where applicable, may be charged even if the record searched for is not found.

(c) *Aggregation of requests.* If the PBGC reasonably believes that a requester or group of requesters is attempting to break a request down into a series of requests for the purpose of evading the assessment of fees, the PBGC will aggregate any such requests and charge accordingly. In no case will the PBGC aggregate multiple requests on unrelated subjects from one requester.

(d) *Waiver or reduction of charges.* Circumstances under which searching, review, and duplication facilities or services may be made available to the requester without charge or at a reduced charge are set forth in § 4901.34 of this part.

### § 4901.32 Fee schedule.

(a) *Charges for searching and review of records.* Charges applicable under this subpart to the search for and review of records will be made according to the following fee schedule:

(1) *Search and review time.* (i) Ordinary search and review by custodial or clerical personnel, $1.75 for each one-quarter hour or fraction thereof of employee worktime required to locate or obtain the records to be searched and to make the necessary review; and (ii) search or review requiring services of professional or supervisory personnel to locate or review requested records, $4.00 for each one-quarter hour or fraction thereof of professional or supervisory personnel worktime.

(2) *Additional search costs.* If the search for a requested record requires transportation of the searcher to the location of the records or transportation of the records to the searcher, at a cost in excess of $5.00, actual transportation costs will be added to the search time cost.

(3) *Search in computerized records.* Charges for information that is available in whole or in part in computerized form will include the cost of operating the central processing unit (CPU) for that portion of operating time that is directly attributable to searching for records responsive to the request, personnel salaries apportionable to the search, and tape or printout production or an established agency-wide average rate for CPU operating costs and operator/programmer salaries involved in FOIA searches. Charges will be computed at the rates prescribed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(b) *Charges for duplication of records.* Charges applicable under this subpart for obtaining requested copies of records made available for inspection will be made according to the following fee schedule and subject to the following conditions.

(1) *Standard copying fee.* $0.15 for each page of record copies furnished. This standard fee is also applicable to the furnishing of copies of available computer printouts as stated in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(2) *Voluminous material.* If the volume of page copy desired by the requester is such that the reproduction charge at the standard page rate would be in excess of $50, the person desiring reproduction may request a special rate quotation from the PBGC.

(3) *Limit of service.* Not more than 10 copies of any document will be furnished.

(4) *Manual copying by requester.* No charge will be made for manual copying by the requesting party of any document made available for inspection under the provisions of this part. The PBGC shall provide facilities for such copying without charge at reasonable times during normal working hours.

(5) *Indexes.* Pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of FOIA copies of indexes or supplements thereto which are maintained as therein provided but which have not been published will be provided on request at a cost not to exceed the direct cost of duplication.

(c) *Other charges.* The scheduled fees, set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, for furnishing records made available for inspection and duplication represent the direct costs of furnishing the copies at the place of duplication. Upon request, single copies of the records will be mailed, postage prepaid, free of charge. Actual costs of transmitting records by special methods such as registered, certified, or special delivery mail or messenger, and of special handling or packaging, if required, will be charged in addition to the scheduled fees.

### § 4901.33 Payment of fees.

(a) *Medium of payment.* Payment of the applicable fees as provided in this subsection shall be made in cash, by U.S. postal money order, or by check payable to the PBGC. Postage stamps will not be accepted in lieu of cash, checks, or money orders as payment for fees specified in the schedule. Cash should not be sent by mail.

(b) *Advance payment or assurance of payment.* Payment or assurance of payment before work is begun or continued on a request may be required under the following rules.

(1) Where the PBGC estimates or determines that charges allowable under the rules in this subpart are likely to exceed $250, the PBGC may require advance payment of the entire fee or assurance of payment, as follows:

(i) Where the requester has a history of prompt payment of fees under this part, the PBGC will notify the requester of the likely cost and obtain satisfactory assurance of full payment; or

(ii) Where the requester has no history of payment for requests made pursuant to FOIA and this part, the PBGC may require the requester to make an advance payment of an amount up to the full estimated charges.

(2) Where the requester has previously failed to pay a fee charged in a timely fashion (*i.e.,* within 30 days of the date of the billing), the PBGC may require the requester to pay the full amount owed plus any applicable interest as provided in paragraph (c) of this section (or demonstrate that he has, in fact, paid the fee) and to make an advance payment of the full amount of the estimated fee.

(c) *Late payment interest charges.* The PBGC may assess late payment interest charges on any amounts unpaid by the 31st day after the date a bill is mailed to a requester. Interest will be assessed at the rate prescribed in 31 U.S.C. 3717 and will accrue from the date the bill is mailed.

### § 4901.34 Waiver or reduction of charges.

(a) The disclosure officer may waive or reduce fees otherwise applicable under this subpart when disclosure of the information is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government and is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester. A fee waiver request shall set forth full and complete information upon which the request for waiver is based.

(b) The disclosure officer may reduce or waive fees applicable under this subpart when the requester has demonstrated his inability to pay such fees.

## PART 4902—DISCLOSURE AND AMENDMENT OF RECORDS PERTAINING TO INDIVIDUALS UNDER THE PRIVACY ACT

Sec.

4902.1 Purpose and scope.
4902.2 Definitions.
4902.3 Procedures for determining existence of and requesting access to records.
4902.4 Disclosure of record to an individual.

4902.5 Procedures for requesting amendment of a record.
4902.6 Action on request for amendment of a record.
4902.7 Appeal of a denial of a request for amendment of a record.
4902.8 Fees.
4902.9 Specific exemptions.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552a.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34128, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4902.1 Purpose and scope.

This part establishes procedures whereby an individual can determine whether the PBGC maintains any system of records that contains a record pertaining to the individual, procedures to effect access to an individual's record upon his or her request, and procedures for making requests to amend records, for making the initial determinations on such requests, and for appealing denials of such requests. This part also prescribes the fees for making copies of an individual's record. Finally, this part sets forth those systems of records that are exempted from certain disclosure and other provisions of the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a).

### § 4902.2 Definitions.

In addition to terminology in part 4001 of this chapter, as used in this part:

*Disclosure officer* means the designated official in the Communications and Public Affairs Department, PBGC.

*Record* means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by an agency, including, but not limited to, his or her education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history and that contains his or her name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a finger or voice print or a photograph.

*System of records* means a group of any records under the control of any agency from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual.

*Working day* means any weekday excepting Federal holidays.

### § 4902.3 Procedures for determining existence of and requesting access to records.

(a) Any individual may submit a written request, either by mail to the Disclosure Officer, Communications and Public Affairs Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026, or in person between the hours of 9 a.m. and 4 p.m. on any working day in Suite 240 at the above address, for the purpose of—

(1) Learning whether a system of records maintained by the PBGC contains any record pertaining to the requester, or

(2) Obtaining access to such a record.

(b) Each request submitted pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall include the name of the system of records to which the request pertains and the requester's full name, home address and date of birth, and shall clearly state on the envelope and on the request ''Privacy Act Request.'' If this information is insufficient to enable the PBGC to identify the record in question, the disclosure officer shall request such further identifying data as the disclosure officer deems necessary to locate the record.

(c) Unless the request is only for notification of the existence of a record and such notification is required under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), the requester shall be required to provide verification of his or her identity to the PBGC as set forth in paragraph (c)(1) or (2) of this section, as appropriate.

(1) If the request is made by mail, the requester shall submit a notarized statement establishing his or her identity.

(2) If the request is made in person, the requester shall show identification satisfactory to the disclosure officer, such as a driver's license, employee identification, annuitant identification or Medicare card.

(d) The disclosure officer shall respond to the request in writing within 10 working days after receipt of the request or of such additional information as may be required under paragraph (b) of this section. If a request for access to a record is granted, the response

shall state when the record will be made available.

**§4902.4 Disclosure of record to an individual.**

(a) When the disclosure officer grants a request for access to records under §4902.3, such records shall be made available when the requester is advised of the determination or as promptly thereafter as possible. At the requester's option, the record will be made available for the requester's inspection and copying at the Communications and Public Affairs Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026, between the hours of 9 a.m. and 4 p.m. on any working day, or a copy of the record will be mailed to the requester.

(b) If the requester desires to be accompanied by another individual during the inspection and/or copying of the record, the requester shall, either when the record is made available or at any earlier time, submit to the disclosure officer a signed statement identifying such other individual and authorizing such other individual to be present during the inspection and/or copying of the record.

**§4902.5 Procedures for requesting amendment of a record.**

(a) Any individual about whom the PBGC maintains a record contained in a system of records may request that the record be amended. Such a request shall be submitted in the same manner described in §4902.3(a).

(b) Each request submitted under paragraph (a) of this section shall include the information described in §4902.3(b) and a statement specifying the changes to be made in the record and the justification therefor. The disclosure officer may request further identifying data as described in §4902.3(b).

(c) An individual who desires assistance in the preparation of a request for amendment of a record shall submit such request for assistance in writing to the Deputy General Counsel, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026. The Deputy General Counsel shall respond to such request as promptly as possible.

**§4902.6 Action on request for amendment of a record.**

(a) Within 20 working days after receipt by the PBGC of a request for amendment of a record under §4902.5, unless for good cause shown the Executive Director of the PBGC extends such 20-day period, the disclosure officer shall notify the requester in writing whether and to what extent the request shall be granted. To the extent that the request is granted, the disclosure officer shall cause the requested amendment to be made promptly.

(b) When a request for amendment of a record is denied in whole or in part, the denial shall include a statement of the reasons therefor, the procedures for appealing such denial, and a notice that the requester has a right to assistance in preparing an appeal of the denial.

(c) An individual who desires assistance in preparing an appeal of a denial under this section shall submit a request in writing to the Deputy General Counsel, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026. The Deputy General Counsel shall respond to the request as promptly as possible, but in no event more than 30 days after receipt.

**§4902.7 Appeal of a denial of a request for amendment of a record.**

(a) An appeal from a denial of a request for amendment of a record under §4902.6 shall be submitted, within 45 days of receipt of the denial, to the General Counsel, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026, unless the record subject to such request is one maintained by the Office of the General Counsel, in which event the appeal shall be submitted to the Deputy Executive Director at the same address. The appeal shall state in detail the basis on which it is made and both the envelope and the appeal shall clearly state ''Privacy Act Request''.

(b) Within 30 working days after the receipt of the appeal, unless for good cause shown the Executive Director of the PBGC extends such 30-day period,

the General Counsel or, where appropriate, the Deputy Executive Director, shall issue a decision in writing granting or denying the appeal in whole or in part. To the extent that the appeal is granted, the General Counsel or, where appropriate, the Deputy Executive Director, shall cause the requested amendment to be made promptly. To the extent that the appeal is denied, the decision shall include the reasons for the denial and a notice of the requester's right to submit a brief statement setting forth reasons for disputing the denial of appeal, to seek judicial review of the denial pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(g)(1)(A), and to obtain further information concerning the provisions for judicial review under that section.

(c) An individual whose appeal has been denied in whole or in part may submit a brief summary statement setting forth reasons for disputing such denial. Such statement shall be submitted within 30 days of receipt of the denial of the appeal to the Disclosure Officer. Any such statement shall be made available by the PBGC to anyone to whom the record is subsequently furnished and may also be accompanied, at the discretion of the PBGC, by a brief statement summarizing the PBGC's reasons for refusing to amend the record. The PBGC shall also provide copies of the individual's statement of dispute to all prior recipients of the record with respect to whom an accounting of the disclosure of the record was maintained pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(c)(1).

(d) To request further information concerning the provisions for judicial review, an individual shall submit such request in writing to the Deputy General Counsel, who shall respond to such request as promptly as possible.

### § 4902.8 Fees.

When an individual requests a copy of his or her record under § 4902.4, charges for the copying shall be made according to the following fee schedule:

(a) *Standard copying fee.* There shall be a charge of $0.15 per page of record copies furnished. Where the copying fee is less than $1.50, it shall not be assessed.

(b) *Voluminous material.* If the volume of page copy desired by the requester is such that the reproduction charge at the standard page rate would be in excess of $50, the individual desiring reproduction may request a special rate quotation from the PBGC.

(c) *Manual copying by requester.* No charge will be made for manual copying by the requester of any document made available for inspection under § 4902.4. The PBGC shall provide facilities for such copying without charge between the hours of 9 a.m. and 4 p.m. on any working day.

### § 4902.9 Specific exemptions.

(a) Under the authority granted by 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(5), the PBGC hereby exempts the system of records entitled ''Personnel Security Investigation Records—PBGC'' from the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a (c)(3), (d), (e)(1), (e)(4)(G), (H), and (I), and (f), to the extent that the disclosure of such material would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to PBGC under an express promise of confidentiality or, before September 27, 1975, under an implied promise of confidentiality.

(b) The reasons for asserting this exemption are to insure the gaining of information essential to determining suitability and fitness for PBGC employment, access to information, and security clearances, to insure that full and candid disclosures are obtained in making such determinations, to prevent subjects of such determinations from thwarting the completion of such determinations, and to avoid revealing the identities of persons who furnish information to the PBGC in confidence.

## PART 4903—DEBT COLLECTION

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
4903.1 Purpose and scope.
4903.2 General.
4903.3 Definitions.

## Subpart B—Administrative Offset

4903.21 Application of Federal Claims Collection Standards.
4903.22 Administrative offset procedures.
4903.23 PBGC requests for offset by other agencies.

4903.24 Requests for offset from other agencies.

## Subpart C—Tax Refund Offset

4903.31 Eligibility of debt for tax refund offset.
4903.32 Tax refund offset procedures.
4903.33 Referral of debt for tax refund offset.

## Subpart D—Salary Offset [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b); 31 U.S.C. 3701, 3711(f), 3720A; 4 CFR part 102; 26 CFR 301.6402—6.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34130, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### §4903.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Subpart A.* Subpart A of this part contains definitions and general provisions applicable to debt collection generally.

(b) *Subpart B.* Subpart B of this part prescribes procedures for debt collection by administrative offset, as authorized by the Federal Claims Collection Act (31 U.S.C. 3716), and consistent with applicable provisions of the Federal Claims Collection Standards. These procedures apply when the PBGC determines that collection by administrative offset of a claim that is liquidated or certain in amount is feasible and not otherwise prohibited or when another agency seeks administrative offset against a payment to be made by the PBGC.

(c) *Subpart C.* Subpart C of this part prescribes procedures for debt collection by tax refund offset, as authorized by section 3720A of subchapter II, chapter 37 of title 31 of the United States Code (31 U.S.C. 3720A) and in accordance with applicable IRS regulations (26 CFR 301–6402.6), including a related procedure for disclosure to a consumer reporting agency. These procedures apply to determinations that a debt of at least $25 is past-due and legally enforceable, to referrals by the PBGC of past-due, legally enforceable debts to the IRS for offset, and to any subsequent corrections of information contained in such referrals.

### §4903.2 General.

(a) Certain PBGC efforts to obtain payment of debts arising out of activities under ERISA are authorized by and subject to requirements prescribed under other federal statutes. When, and to the extent, such requirements apply to collection of a debt by the PBGC, PBGC activities will be consistent with such requirements, as well as with any other applicable requirements (see, *e.g.,* parts 4003, 4007, and 4062 of this chapter).

(b)(1) The Executive Director of the PBGC has delegated to the Director of the Financial Operations Department primary responsibility for PBGC debt collection activities. This delegation includes responsibility for procedures implementing requirements prescribed under federal statutes other than ERISA, and for coordinating the activities of other PBGC departments with functional responsibilities for different types of claims.

(2) PBGC departments are responsible for ascertaining indebtedness and other aspects of agency collection activities within their areas of functional responsibility.

### §4903.3 Definitions.

The following terms are defined in §4001.2 of this chapter: IRS, PBGC, and person. In addition, for purposes of this part:

*Administrative offset* has the meaning set forth in 31 U.S.C. 3701(a)(1).

*Agency* means an executive or legislative agency (within the meaning of 31 U.S.C. 3701(a)(4)).

*Claim* and *debt,* as defined in the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR 101.2(a)), are used synonymously and interchangeably to refer to an amount of money or property which has been determined by an appropriate agency official to be owed to the United States from any person, organization, or entity, except another Federal agency.

*Consumer reporting agency* has the meaning set forth in 31 U.S.C. 3701(a)(3).

*Federal Claims Collection Act* means the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, as amended (31 U.S.C. 3701 *et seq.*).

*Federal Claims Collection Standards* means 4 CFR parts 101 through 105,

which are regulations issued jointly by the Comptroller General of the United States and the Attorney General of the United States that implement the Federal Claims Collection Act.

*Repayment agreement* means a written agreement by a debtor to repay a debt to the PBGC.

*Tax refund offset* means the reduction by the IRS of a tax overpayment payable to a taxpayer by the amount of past-due, legally enforceable debt owed by that taxpayer to a federal agency that has entered into an agreement with the IRS with regard to its participation in the tax refund offset program, pursuant to IRS regulations (26 CFR 301.6402–6).

## Subpart B—Administrative Offset

### § 4903.21 Application of Federal Claims Collection Standards.

The PBGC will determine the feasibility of collection by administrative offset, whether to accept a repayment agreement in lieu of offset, and how to apply amounts collected by administrative offset on multiple debts as provided in the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR 102.3).

(a) *Feasibility.* The PBGC will determine whether collection by administrative offset is feasible on a case-by-case basis in the exercise of sound discretion. In making such determinations, the PBGC will consider:

(1) Whether administrative offset can be accomplished, both practically and legally;

(2) Whether administrative offset is best suited to further and protect all governmental interests;

(3) In appropriate circumstances, the debtor's financial condition; and

(4) Whether offset would tend to interfere substantially with or defeat the purposes of the program authorizing the payments against which offset is contemplated.

(b) *Repayment agreements.* The PBGC will exercise its discretion in determining whether to accept a repayment agreement in lieu of offset, balancing the Government's interest in collecting the debt against fairness to the debtor. If the debt is delinquent (within the meaning of 4 CFR 101.2(b)) and the debtor has not disputed its existence or amount, the PBGC will accept a repayment agreement in lieu of offset only if the debtor is able to establish that offset would result in undue financial hardship or would be against equity and good conscience.

(c) *Multiple debts.* When the PBGC collects multiple debts by administrative offset, it will apply the recovered amounts to those debts in accordance with the best interests of the United States, as determined by the facts and circumstances of the particular case, paying special attention to applicable statutes of limitations.

### § 4903.22 Administrative offset procedures.

(a) *General.* Except as otherwise required by law or as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, the PBGC will not effect administrative offset against a payment to be made to a debtor prior to the completion of the procedures specified in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. However, the PBGC will not duplicate any notice or other procedural protection it previously provided in connection with the same debt under some other statutory or regulatory authority, such as part 4003 of this chapter.

(b) *Notice.* The PBGC will provide written notice informing the debtor of the following:

(1) The nature and amount of the debt, and the PBGC's intention to collect by offset;

(2) That the debtor may inspect and copy PBGC records pertaining to the debt in accordance with part 4901 or part 4902 of this chapter, as applicable (access under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) or the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a), respectively);

(3) How and from whom the debtor may obtain administrative review of a determination of indebtedness;

(4) The facts and circumstances that the PBGC will consider in determining whether to accept a repayment agreement in lieu of offset; and

(5) If the PBGC has not previously demanded payment of the debt, the date by which payment must be made to avoid further collection action.

(c) *Administrative review.* (1) A debtor may obtain review within the PBGC of a determination of indebtedness by

submitting a written request for review, designated as such, to the PBGC official specified in the notice of indebtedness. Unless another regulation in this chapter specifies a different period of time, such a request must be submitted within 30 days after the date of a PBGC notice under paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) A request for review must:

(i) State the ground(s) on which the debtor disputes the debt; and

(ii) Reference all pertinent information already in the possession of the PBGC and include any additional information believed to be relevant.

(3) The PBGC will review a determination of indebtedness, when requested to do so in a timely manner. The PBGC will issue a written decision, based on the written record, and will notify the debtor of its decision.

(i) The review will be conducted by an official of at least the same level of authority as the person who made the determination of indebtedness.

(ii) The notice of the PBGC's decision on review will include a brief statement of the reason(s) why the determination of indebtedness has or has not been changed.

(4) Upon receipt of a request for administrative review, the PBGC may, in its discretion, temporarily suspend transactions in any of the debtor's accounts maintained by the PBGC. If the PBGC resolves the dispute in the debtor's favor, it will lift the suspension immediately.

(d) *Repayment agreement in lieu of offset.* (1) The PBGC will not consider entering a repayment agreement in lieu of offset unless a debtor submits a copy of the debtor's most recent audited (or if not available, unaudited) financial statement (with balance sheets, income statements, and statements of changes in financial position), to the extent such documents have been prepared, and other information regarding the debtor's financial condition (*e.g.*, the types of information on assets, liabilities, earnings, and other factors specified in paragraphs (b)(3) through (b)(7) of § 4062.6 of this chapter).

(2) The PBGC may require appropriate security as a condition of accepting a repayment agreement in lieu of offset.

(e) *Exception.* (1) The PBGC may effect administrative offset against a payment to be made to the debtor prior to completing the procedures specified in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section if:

(i) Failure to take the offset would substantially prejudice the government's ability to collect the debt; and

(ii) The time before the payment is to be made does not reasonably permit the completion of those procedures.

(2) The PBGC has determined that a case in which it applies the special rule in § 4068.3(c) of this chapter meets the criteria in paragraph (e)(1) of this section.

(3) If the PBGC effects administrative offset against a payment to be made to a debtor prior to completing the procedures specified in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the PBGC—

(i) Will promptly complete those procedures; and

(ii) Will promptly refund any amounts recovered by offset but later found not to be owed to the Government.

### § 4903.23 PBGC requests for offset by other agencies.

(a) *General.* The PBGC may request that funds payable to its debtor by another agency be administratively offset to collect a debt owed to the PBGC by the debtor. A PBGC request for administrative offset against amounts due and payable from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund will be made in accordance with 5 CFR part 831, subpart R (Agency Requests to OPM for Recovery of a Debt from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund).

(b) *Certification.* In requesting administrative offset, the Director of the Financial Operations Department (or a department official designated by the Director) will certify in writing to the agency holding funds of the debtor—

(1) That the debtor owes the debt (including the amount) and that the PBGC has fully complied with the provisions of 4 CFR 102.3; and

(2) In a request for administrative offset against amounts due and payable from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund, that the PBGC has complied with applicable statutes and

the regulations and procedures of the Office of Personnel Management.

### § 4903.24 Requests for offset from other agencies.

(a) *General.* As provided in the Federal Claims Collections Standards (4 CFR 102.3(d)), the PBGC generally will comply with requests from other agencies to initiate administrative offset to collect debts owed to the United States unless the requesting agency has not complied with the applicable provisions of the Federal Claims Collection Standards or the offset would be otherwise contrary to law.

(b) *Submission of requests.* (1) Any agency may request that funds payable to its debtor by the PBGC be administratively offset to collect a debt owed to such agency by the debtor by submitting the certification described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) All such requests should be directed to the Director, Financial Operations Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026.

(c) *Certification required.* The PBGC will not initiate administrative offset in response to a request from another agency until it receives written certification from the requesting agency, signed by an appropriate agency official, that the debtor owes the debt (including the amount) and that the requesting agency has fully complied with the provisions of 4 CFR 102.3 (with a citation to the agency's own administrative offset regulations).

## Subpart C—Tax Refund Offset

### § 4903.31 Eligibility of debt for tax refund offset.

The PBGC will determine whether a debt is eligible for tax refund offset in accordance with IRS regulations (26 CFR 301.6402–6 (c) and (d)). The PBGC may refer a past-due, legally enforceable debt to the IRS for offset if:

(a) The debt is a judgment debt, or the PBGC's right of action accrued not more than 10 years earlier (unless the debt is specifically exempt from this requirement);

(b) The PBGC cannot currently collect the debt by salary offset (pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 5514(a)(1));

(c) The debt is ineligible for administrative offset (by reason of 31 U.S.C. 3716(c)(2)), or the PBGC cannot currently collect the debt by administrative offset (under 31 U.S.C. 3716 and subpart B of this part) against amounts payable by the debtor to the PBGC;

(d) The PBGC has notified, or attempted to notify, the debtor of its intent to refer the debt, given the debtor an opportunity to present evidence that all or part of the debt is not past-due or not legally enforceable, considered any evidence presented by the debtor in accordance with § 4903.32, and determined that the debt is past-due and legally enforceable;

(e) If the debt is a consumer debt and exceeds $100, the PBGC has disclosed the debt to a consumer reporting agency (as authorized by 31 U.S.C. 3711(f) and provided in § 4903.32), unless a consumer reporting agency would be prohibited from reporting information concerning the debt (by reason of 15 U.S.C. 1681c); and

(f) The debt is at least $25.

### § 4903.32 Tax refund offset procedures.

(a) *General.* Before referring a debt for tax refund offset, the PBGC will complete the procedures specified in paragraph (b) and, if applicable, paragraph (c) of this section. The PBGC may satisfy these requirements in conjunction with any other procedures that apply to the same debt, such as those prescribed in § 4903.22 or part 4003 of this chapter.

(b) *Notice, opportunity to present evidence, and determination of indebtedness.* (1) The PBGC will notify, or make a reasonable attempt to notify, a person owing a debt (a ''debtor'') that a debt is past-due and if not repaid within 60 days, the PBGC will refer the debt to the IRS for offset against any overpayment of tax. For this purpose, compliance with IRS procedures (26 CFR 301.6402–6(d)(1)) constitutes a reasonable attempt to notify a debtor.

(2) A debtor will have at least 60 days to present evidence, for consideration by the PBGC, that all or part of a debt is not past-due or not legally enforceable.

(3) If evidence that all or part of a debt is not past-due or not legally enforceable is considered by an agent or

person other than a PBGC employee acting on behalf of the PBGC, a debtor will have at least 30 days from the date of the determination on the debt to request review by the Director of the Financial Operations Department (or a department official designated by the Director).

(4) The PBGC will notify a debtor of its determination as to whether all or part of a debt is past-due and legally enforceable.

(c) *Consumer reporting agency disclosure.* (1)(i) If a consumer debt exceeds $100, the Director of the Financial Operations Department (or a department official designated by the Director), after verifying the validity and overdue status of the debt and that section 605 of the Consumer Credit Protection Act (15 U.S.C. 1681c) does not prohibit a consumer reporting agency from reporting information concerning the debt because it is obsolete, will send the individual who owes the debt a written notice—

(A) That the debt is past-due;

(B) That the PBGC intends to disclose to a consumer reporting agency that the individual is responsible for the debt and the specific information to be disclosed; and

(C) How the individual may obtain an explanation of the debt, dispute the information in PBGC's records, and obtain administrative review of the debt.

(ii) If the PBGC does not have a current address for an individual, the Director of the Financial Operations Department (or a department official designated by the Director) will take reasonable action to locate the individual.

(2) The Director of the Financial Operations Department (or a department official designated by the Director) will disclose the debt if, within 60 days (or, at his or her discretion, more than 60 days) after sending the notice described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the individual has not repaid the debt, or agreed to repay the debt under a written agreement, or requested administrative review of the debt.

### §4903.33 Referral of debt for tax refund offset.

The Director of the Financial Operations Department (or a department official designated by the Director) will refer debts to the IRS for refund offset, and will correct referrals, in accordance with IRS regulations (26 CFR 301.6402–6(e) and (f)).

## Subpart D—Salary Offset [Reserved]

# PART 4904—ETHICAL CONDUCT OF EMPLOYEES

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b); E.O. 11222, 30 FR 6469; 5 CFR 735.104.

### §4904.1 Outside employment and other activity.

(a)–(c) [Reserved]

(d) An employee who is engaged in or is planning to engage in outside employment, business, professional or other such activities for pay shall obtain clearance:

(1) When such activities raise a question of conflict with this subpart or any applicable laws, orders, regulations or standards, or

(2) When applicable laws, orders or regulations require clearance of such activities.

(e) A request for clearance shall be in writing and shall include a statement of the nature of and the amount of time to be devoted to the activity. The heads of offices shall receive and review requests for clearance submitted by members of their staff. The Executive Director or his designee shall receive and review requests for clearance submitted by the heads of offices and special Government employees. The employee reviewing the request for clearance may require the employee making the request to furnish such other information as may be appropriate in considering the request and shall consult with the Corporation's Ethics Counselor where appropriate. The request may be granted only if such activity would be consistent with applicable laws, orders and regulations. If the request for clearance is not granted, the employee making the request shall not commence or continue in the activity unless the Executive Director or his designee, upon written request of the employee, determines that

such activity would be consistent with applicable laws, orders and regulations.

[61 FR 34133, July 1, 1996]

## PART 4905—APPEARANCES IN CERTAIN PROCEEDINGS

Sec.

4905.1 Purpose and scope.
4905.2 Definitions.
4905.3 General.
4905.4 Appearances by PBGC employees.
4905.5 Requests for authenticated copies of PBGC records.
4905.6 Penalty.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 1302(b); E.O. 11222, 30 FR 6469; 5 CFR 735.104.

SOURCE: 61 FR 34133, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### § 4905.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose.* This part sets forth the rules and procedures to be followed when a PBGC employee or former employee is requested or served with compulsory process to appear as a witness or produce documents in a proceeding in which the PBGC is not a party, if such appearance arises out of, or is related to, his or her employment with the PBGC. It provides a centralized decisionmaking mechanism for responding to such requests and compulsory process.

(b) *Scope.* (1) This part applies when, in a judicial, administrative, legislative, or other proceeding, a PBGC employee or former employee is requested or served with compulsory process to provide testimony concerning information acquired in the course of performing official duties or because of official status and/or to produce material acquired in the course of performing official duties or contained in PBGC files.

(2) This part does not apply to:

(i) Proceedings in which the PBGC is a party;

(ii) Congressional requests or subpoenas for testimony or documents; or

(iii) Appearances by PBGC employees in proceedings that do not arise out of, or relate to, their employment with PBGC (*e.g.*, outside activities that are engaged in consistent with applicable standards of ethical conduct).

### § 4905.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

*Appearance* means testimony or production of documents or other material, including an affidavit, deposition, interrogatory, declaration, or other required written submission.

*Compulsory process* means any subpoena, order, or other demand of a court or other authority (*e.g.*, an administrative agency or a state or local legislative body) for the appearance of a PBGC employee or former employee.

*Employee* means any officer or employee of the PBGC, including a special government employee.

*Proceeding* means any proceeding before any federal, state, or local court; federal, state, or local agency; state or local legislature; or other authority responsible for administering regulatory requirements or adjudicating disputes or controversies, including arbitration, mediation, and other similar proceedings.

*Special government employee* means an employee of the PBGC who is retained, designated, appointed or employed to perform, with or without compensation, for not to exceed one hundred and thirty days during any three hundred and sixty-five consecutive days, temporary duties either on a full-time or intermittent basis (18 U.S.C. 202).

### § 4905.3 General.

No PBGC employee or former employee may appear in any proceeding to which this part applies to testify and/or produce documents or other material unless authorized under this part.

### § 4905.4 Appearances by PBGC employees.

(a) Whenever a PBGC employee or former employee is requested or served with compulsory process to appear in a proceeding to which this part applies, he or she will promptly notify the General Counsel.

(b) The General Counsel or his or her designee will authorize an appearance by a PBGC employee or former employee if, and to the extent, he or she determines that such appearance is in the interest of the PBGC.

(1) In determining whether an appearance is in the interest of the

PBGC, the General Counsel or his or her designee will consider relevant factors, including:

(i) What, if any, objective of the PBGC (and, where relevant, any federal agency, if the United States is a party) would be promoted by the appearance;

(ii) Whether the appearance would unnecessarily interfere with the employee's official duties;

(iii) Whether the appearance would result in the appearance of improperly favoring one litigant over another; and

(iv) Whether the appearance is appropriate under applicable substantive and procedural rules.

(2) If the General Counsel or his or her designee concludes that compulsory process is essentially a request for PBGC record information, it will be treated as a request under the Freedom of Information Act, as amended, in accordance with part 4901 of this chapter, except to the extent that the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, and part 4902 of this chapter govern disclosure of a record maintained on an individual.

(c) If, in response to compulsory process in a proceeding to which this part applies, the General Counsel or his or her designee has not authorized an appearance by the return date, the employee or former employee shall appear at the stated time and place (unless advised by the General Counsel or his or her designee that process either was not validly issued or served or has been withdrawn), accompanied by a PBGC attorney, produce a copy of this part of the regulations, and respectfully decline to provide any testimony or produce any documents or other material. When the demand is under consideration, the employee shall respectfully request that the court or other authority stay the demand pending the employee's receipt of instructions from the General Counsel.

### §4905.5 Requests for authenticated copies of PBGC records.

The PBGC will grant requests for authenticated copies of PBGC records, for purposes of admissibility under 28 U.S.C. 1733 and Rule 44 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, for records that are to be disclosed pursuant to this part or part 4901 of this chapter. Appropriate fees will be charged for providing authenticated copies of PBGC records, in accordance with part 4901, subpart D, of this chapter.

### §4905.6 Penalty.

A PBGC employee who testifies or produces documents or other material in violation of a provision of this part of the regulations shall be subject to disciplinary action.

## PART 4906 [RESERVED]

## PART 4907—ENFORCEMENT OF NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF HANDICAP IN PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED BY THE PENSION BENEFIT GUARANTY CORPORATION

Sec.

4907.101 Purpose.
4907.102 Application.
4907.103 Definitions.
4907.104–4907.109 [Reserved]
4907.110 Self-evaluation.
4907.111 Notice.
4907.112–4907.129 [Reserved]
4907.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.
4907.131–4907.139 [Reserved]
4907.140 Employment.
4907.141–4907.148 [Reserved]
4907.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.
4907.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.
4907.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.
4907.152–4907.159 [Reserved]
4907.160 Communications.
4907.161–4907.169 [Reserved]
4907.170 Compliance procedures.
4907.171–4907.999 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 794, 1302(b)(3).

SOURCE: 61 FR 34134, July 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### §4907.101 Purpose.

This part effectuates section 119 of the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978, which amended section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 to prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies or the United States Postal Service.

**§ 4907.102 Application.**

This part applies to all programs or activities conducted by the agency.

**§ 4907.103 Definitions.**

For purposes of this part, the term—

*Assistant Attorney General* means the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, United States Department of Justice.

*Auxiliary aids* means services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, programs or activities conducted by the agency. For example, auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired vision include readers, brailled materials, audio recordings, telecommunications devices and other similar services and devices. Auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired hearing include telephone handset amplifiers, telephones compatible with hearing aids, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDD's), interpreters, notetakers, written materials, and other similar services and devices.

*Complete complaint* means a written statement that contains the complainant's name and address and describes the agency's alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the agency of the nature and date of the alleged violation of section 504. It shall be signed by the complainant or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify (by name, if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

*Facility* means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, rolling stock or other conveyances, or other real or personal property.

*Handicapped person* means any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment.

As used in this definition, the phrase:

(1) *Physical or mental impairment* includes—

(i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: Neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

(ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term ''physical or mental impairment'' includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, and drug addiction and alcoholism.

(2) Major life activities includes functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(3) *Has a record of such an impairment* means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(4) *Is regarded as having an impairment* means—

(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but is treated by the agency as constituting such a limitation;

(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

(iii) Has none of the impairments defined in subparagraph (1) of this definition but is treated by the agency as having such an impairment.

*Historic preservation programs* means programs conducted by the agency that have preservation of historic properties as a primary purpose.

*Historic properties* means those properties that are listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or properties designated as historic under a statute of the appropriate State or local government body.

*Qualified handicapped person* means—

(1) With respect to preschool, elementary, or secondary education services provided by the agency, a handicapped person who is a member of a class of persons otherwise entitled by statute, regulation, or agency policy to receive education services from the agency.

(2) With respect to any other agency program or activity under which a person is required to perform services or to achieve a level of accomplishment, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements and who can achieve the purpose of the program or activity without modifications in the program or activity that the agency can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in its nature;

(3) With respect to any other program or activity, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in, or receipt of benefits from, that program or activity; and

(4) Qualified handicapped person is defined for purposes of employment in 29 CFR 1613.702(f), which is made applicable to this part by § 4907.140.

*Section 504* means section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–112, 87 Stat. 394 (29 U.S.C. 794)), as amended by the Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1974 (Pub. L. 93–516, 88 Stat. 1617), and the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–602, 92 Stat. 2955). As used in this part, section 504 applies only to programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies and not to federally assisted programs.

*Substantial impairment* means a significant loss of the integrity of finished materials, design quality, or special character resulting from a permanent alteration.

### §§ 4907.104–4907.109 [Reserved]

### § 4907.110 Self-evaluation.

(a) The agency shall, by August 24, 1987, evaluate its current policies and practices, and the effects thereof, that do not or may not meet the requirements of this part, and, to the extent modification of any such policies and practices is required, the agency shall proceed to make the necessary modifications.

(b) The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, to participate in the self-evaluation process by submitting comments (both oral and written).

(c) The agency shall, until three years following the completion of the self-evaluation, maintain on file and make available for public inspection:

(1) A description of areas examined and any problems identified, and

(2) A description of any modifications made.

### § 4907.111 Notice.

The agency shall make available to employees, applicants, participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons such information regarding the provisions of this part and its applicability to the programs or activities conducted by the agency, and make such information available to them in such manner as the head of the agency finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by section 504 and this regulation.

### §§ 4907.112–4907.129 [Reserved]

### § 4907.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.

(a) No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

(b)(1) The agency, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap—

(i) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;

(ii) Afford a qualified handicapped person an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;

(iii) Provide a qualified handicapped person with an aid, benefit, or service that is not as effective in affording equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided to others;

(iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to handicapped persons or to any class of handicapped persons than is provided to others unless such action is necessary to provide qualified handicapped persons with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;

(v) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards; or

(vi) Otherwise limit a qualified handicapped person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit, or service.

(2) The agency may not deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in programs or activities that are not separate or different, despite the existence of permissibly separate or different programs or activities.

(3) The agency may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(4) The agency may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Exclude handicapped persons from, deny them the benefits of, or otherwise subject them to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(5) The agency, in the selection of procurement contractors, may not use criteria that subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap.

(6) The agency may not administer a licensing or certification program in a manner that subjects qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap, nor may the agency establish requirements for the programs or activities of licensees or certified entities that subject qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap. However, the programs or activities of entities that are licensed or certified by the agency are not, themselves, covered by this part.

(c) The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive Order to handicapped persons or the exclusion of a specific class of handicapped persons from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive Order to a different class of handicapped persons is not prohibited by this part.

(d) The agency shall administer programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified handicapped persons.

**§§ 4907.131–4907.139 [Reserved]**

**§ 4907.140 Employment.**

No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be subjected to discrimination in employment under any program or activity conducted by the agency. The definitions, requirements, and procedures of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791), as established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613, shall apply to employment in federally-conducted programs or activities.

**§§ 4907.141–4907.148 [Reserved]**

**§ 4907.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.**

Except as otherwise provided in § 4907.150, no qualified handicapped person shall, because the agency's facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by handicapped persons, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

**§4907.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.**

(a) *General.* The agency shall operate each program or activity so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. This paragraph does not—

(1) Necessarily require the agency to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by handicapped persons;

(2) In the case of historic preservation programs, require the agency to take any action that would result in a substantial impairment of significant historic features of an historic property; or

(3) Require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with §4907.150(a) would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

(b) *Methods*—(1) *General.* The agency may comply with the requirements of this section through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of services to accessible buildings, assignment of aides to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities, use of accessible rolling stock, or any other methods that result in making its programs or activities readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The agency is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with this section. The agency, in making alterations to existing buildings, shall meet accessibility requirements to the extent compelled by the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), and any regulations implementing it. In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirements of this section, the agency shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities to qualified handicapped persons in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(2) *Historic preservation programs.* In meeting the requirements of §4907.150(a) in historic preservation programs, the agency shall give priority to methods that provide physical access to handicapped persons. In cases where a physical alteration to an historic property is not required because of §4907.150 (a)(2) or (a)(3), alternative methods of achieving program accessibility include—

(i) Using audio-visual materials and devices to depict those portions of an historic property that cannot otherwise be made accessible;

(ii) Assigning persons to guide handicapped persons into or through portions of historic properties that cannot otherwise be made accessible; or

(iii) Adopting other innovative methods.

(c) *Time period for compliance.* The agency shall comply with the obligations established under this section by October 21, 1986, except that where structural changes in facilities are undertaken, such changes shall be made by August 22, 1989, but in any event as expeditiously as possible.

(d) *Transition plan.* In the event that structural changes to facilities will be undertaken to achieve program accessibility, the agency shall develop, by February 23, 1987 a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete such changes. The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including handicapped persons

or organizations representing handicapped persons, to participate in the development of the transition plan by submitting comments (both oral and written). A copy of the transition plan shall be made available for public inspection. The plan shall, at a minimum—

(1) Identify physical obstacles in the agency's facilities that limit the accessibility of its programs or activities to handicapped persons;

(2) Describe in detail the methods that will be used to make the facilities accessible;

(3) Specify the schedule for taking the steps necessary to achieve compliance with this section and, if the time period of the transition plan is longer than one year, identify steps that will be taken during each year of the transition period; and

(4) Indicate the official responsible for implementation of the plan.

### § 4907.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

Each building or part of a building that is constructed or altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of the agency shall be designed, constructed, or altered so as to be readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. The definitions, requirements, and standards of the Architectural Barriers Act (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), as established in 41 CFR 101–19.600 to 101–19.607, apply to buildings covered by this section.

### §§ 4907.152–4907.159 [Reserved]

### § 4907.160 Communications.

(a) The agency shall take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with applicants, participants, personnel of other Federal entities, and members of the public.

(1) The agency shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids where necessary to afford a handicapped person an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, a program or activity conducted by the agency.

(i) In determining what type of auxiliary aid is necessary, the agency shall give primary consideration to the requests of the handicapped person.

(ii) The agency need not provide individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices of a personal nature.

(2) Where the agency communicates with applicants and beneficiaries by telephone, telecommunication devices for deaf person (TDD's) or equally effective telecommunication systems shall be used.

(b) The agency shall ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.

(c) The agency shall provide signage at a primary entrance to each of its inaccessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The international symbol for accessibility shall be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.

(d) This section does not require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with § 4907.160 would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action required to comply with this section would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

**§§ 4907.161–4907.169 [Reserved]**

**§ 4907.170 Compliance procedures.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the agency.

(b) The agency shall process complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment according to the procedures established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).

(c) The Equal Opportunity Manager shall be responsible for coordinating implementation of this section. Complaints may be sent to Equal Opportunity Manager, Human Resources Department, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, 1200 K Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4026.

(d) The agency shall accept and investigate all complete complaints for which it has jurisdiction. All complete complaints must be filed within 180 days of the alleged act of discrimination. The agency may extend this time period for good cause.

(e) If the agency receives a complaint over which it does not have jurisdiction, it shall promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complaint to the appropriate government entity.

(f) The agency shall notify the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board upon receipt of any complaint alleging that a building or facility that is subject to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), or section 502 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 792), is not readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

(g) Within 180 days of the receipt of a complete complaint for which it has jurisdiction, the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in a letter containing—

(1) Findings of fact and conclusions of law;

(2) A description of a remedy for each violation found; and

(3) A notice of the right to appeal.

(h) Appeals of the findings of fact and conclusions of law or remedies must be filed by the complainant within 90 days of receipt from the agency of the letter required by § 4907.170(g). The agency may extend this time for good cause.

(i) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the head of the agency.

(j) The head of the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the appeal within 60 days of the receipt of the request. If the head of the agency determines that additional information is needed from the complainant, he or she shall have 60 days from the date of receipt of the additional information to make his or her determination on the appeal.

(k) The time limits cited in paragraphs (g) and (j) of this section may be extended with the permission of the Assistant Attorney General.

(l) The agency may delegate its authority for conducting complaint investigations to other Federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated to another agency.

**§§ 4907.171–4907.999 [Reserved]**